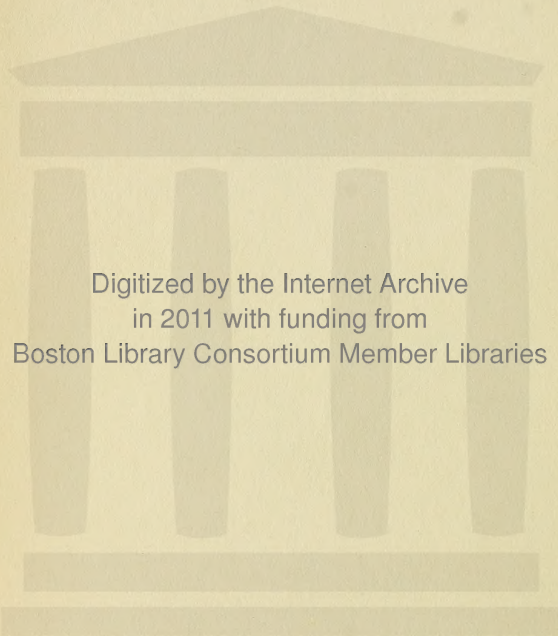


Northeastern University  
Library







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Boston Library Consortium Member Libraries







1872

A GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
LATIN LANGUAGE

FROM PLAUTUS TO SUETONIUS

BY  
HENRY JOHN ROBY,  
M.A. late FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

PART I. containing :—  
BOOK I. *SOUNDS.*  
BOOK II. *INFLEXIONS.*  
BOOK III. *WORD-FORMATION.*  
*APPENDICES.*

London and New York :  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
1871

[All Rights reserved.]

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

PA

2079

R66

pt. 1

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

1871-74

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

## Table of Contents.

### PREFACE.

#### General Observations.

##### Compass of the book :

- (1) A grammar, p. xvii.
- (2) of Latin, p. xviii.
- (3) of the classical period, p. xix.

Treatment of the matter of Book I. p. xxii.  
 ..... Book II. p. xxiii.  
 ..... Book III. p. xxv.

#### Observations on Book I.; particularly on Pronunciation, p. xxix.

- On **v** consonant, p. xxxii.
- On **f**, p. xlii.
- On **c** before **æ**, **e**, **i**, &c., p. xliii.
- On **g** before **æ**, **e** and **i**, p. li.
- On dentals: especially **ti** before a vowel, p. lii.
- On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c., p. liii.
- On **n** before gutturals, **gn**, p. liii.
- On **s**, p. liv.
- Origin of **ss**, p. lvii.
- On the vowels, especially **o** and **e**, p. lxiii.
- On the diphthongs **ai**, **ae**, **oi**, **oe**, **ui**, p. lxix.
- On a supposed sound like **ü**, p. lxx.
- Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation, p. lxxii.
- Division of words into syllables, p. lxxv.
- Summary of Roman pronunciation, p. lxxviii.

## Observations on Book II.

On noun-stems ending in *e*, p. lxxxiii.

On noun-stems ending in *i*, and in a consonant, p. lxxxv.

On verbs with vowel stems, p. lxxxviii.

## Concluding Remarks.

Acknowledgment of obligations, p. xcii.

Editions used, p. xciv.

Conclusion, p. xciv.

Addenda et Corrigenda, p. xcv.

## BOOK I. SOUNDS.

Chap. I. Elements of Speech; and particularly Consonants, p. i.

II. Combination of Consonants, p. 6.

III. Vowels and Combinations of Vowels, p. 8.

IV. Laws of Phonetic change, p. 11.

Sudden phonetic change, p. 11.

Gradual phonetic change, p. 16.

V. Latin Alphabet in general, p. 21.

VI. Latin Alphabet in detail:

Labials and Labiodentals, p. 24.

*P*, p. 24; *B*, p. 26; *M*, p. 27; *V* as consonant, p. 29; *F*, p. 32.

VII. Gutturals and Palatals, p. 34.

*K*, *C*, p. 34; *X*, p. 36; *Q*, p. 37; *G*, p. 38; *H*, p. 40; *J*, p. 42.

VIII. Dentals and Linguals, p. 44.

*T*, p. 44; *D*, p. 47; *N*, p. 50; *L*, p. 52; *R*, p. 54; *S*, p. 57; *Z*, p. 61.

IX. Vowels, p. 62.

*A*, p. 62; *O*, p. 65; *U*, p. 69; *E*, p. 72; *I*, p. 77.



- X. Diphthongs, p. 81.  
 AU, p. 81; OU, p. 81; EU, p. 82; AI, p. 82; AE,  
 p. 82; OI, OE, p. 83; EI, p. 84.
- XI. Of Latin Words and Syllables, p. 86.  
 §§ 269—271. Of the commencement and ending  
 of Latin words, p. 86.  
 §§ 272—274. Of the division of syllables in Latin  
 words, p. 88.
- XII. Quantity of Syllables, p. 89.  
 i. Quantity of vowels not in last syllable, p. 90.  
 ii. Quantity of vowels in last syllable, p. 91.  
 iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same  
 word, p. 93.  
 iv. Effect of initial sounds on preceding final syl-  
 lables, p. 94.  
 v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse, p. 97.
- XIII. Accentuation, p. 98.

## BOOK II. INFLEXIONS.

- Chap. I. Of inflexions in general, p. 103.
- II. Of NOUN INFLEXIONS, and particularly of Gen-  
 der, p. 104.
- III. Of noun inflexions of Number, p. 109.
- IV. Of Case inflexions in general, p. 112.
- V. Nouns of Class I., p. 113.  
 I. Gender, p. 113.  
 II. Inflexions of Case, p. 115.  
 1. Declension of stems in -a and -e, p. 115.  
 2. Ordinary declension of -o stems, p. 116.  
 3. Declension of stems in -ro, p. 117.  
 4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in io,  
 p. 118.

- VI. Old and exceptional forms of cases (Class I.),  
p. 120.  
1. Singular Number, p. 120.  
2. Plural Number, p. 123.  
§ 369. Defective or redundant words (Class I.),  
p. 125.
- VII. Peculiar declension of certain Pronouns and Adjectives (Class I.), p. 126.  
1. unus, ullus, nullus, solus, totus, alter, uter, &c., ipse, p. 126.  
2. ille, iste, alius, p. 127; illic, istic, p. 128.  
3. hic, p. 128.  
4. is, p. 129; idem, p. 130.  
5. qui, p. 130; quis, p. 131; compounds of qui, quis, p. 131.
- VIII. Personal Pronouns, p. 132.
- IX. Nouns of Class II., p. 133.  
i. Declension of -u stems, p. 133.  
(Use of genitive in -i, p. 135.)
- X. ii. Declension of -i stems, p. 136.  
1. Stems with labial before i, p. 138.  
2. Stems with guttural before i, p. 140.  
3. Stems with dental before i, p. 142.  
4. Stems in -ni, p. 145; -li, p. 145; -ri, p. 147; -si, p. 148.
- XI. iii. Declension of consonant stems, p. 149.  
1. Stems ending in mutes and -m, p. 150.  
(a) Labial stems, p. 151; (b) Guttural stems, p. 151; (c) Dental stems, p. 152.  
2. Stems ending in -n, p. 154.  
3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s, p. 156.
- XII. Old and exceptional forms of Cases (Class II.),  
p. 160.  
Singular number, p. 160.  
Plural number, p. 162.

- XIII. Greek Nouns, Class I., p. 162.  
     i. Stems in -a, p. 163.  
     ii. Stems in -o, p. 164.
- XIV. Greek Nouns, Class II. p. 166.  
     1. Stems in -o, -eu, -y, p. 166.  
     2. Stems in -e and -i, p. 167.  
     3. Consonant stems, p. 168.  
         (a) Labial stems, p. 169; (b) Guttural stems, p. 169; (c) Dental stems, p. 169; (d) Stems in -n, p. 171; (e) Stems in -s or -r, p. 172.
- XV. Adverbs and Conjunctions, p. 173.  
     Ending in -a, p. 173; in -æ, p. 173; in -o, p. 173; in -u, p. 175; in -e, p. 175; in -i, p. 176; in -b, p. 177; in -m, p. 177; in -t, -d, p. 179; in -n, p. 179; in -l, p. 180; in -r, p. 180; in -s, p. 181.
- XVI. INFLEXIONS OF VERB. Introduction, p. 182.  
     Purpose of inflexions, p. 182.  
     English equivalents, p. 183.
- XVII. Inflexions of Person and Number, p. 185.  
     First Person, p. 186.  
     Second Person, p. 187.  
     Third Person, p. 188.
- XVIII. Inflexions of Mood, p. 189.  
     1. Indicative Mood, p. 189.  
     2. Imperative Mood, p. 189.  
     3. Subjunctive Mood, p. 191.
- XIX. Classification of inflexions of Tense, p. 192.
- XX. Tenses formed from the Present Stem.  
     Present, p. 194; Future, p. 194; Imperfect indicative, p. 195; Imperfect subjunctive, p. 195; Present Infinitive active, p. 196; Infinitive passive, p. 197; Gerund and gerundive, p. 197.  
     Old Futures in -so, -sim, p. 197.

- 
- XXI. Of Verb Stems; especially the Present Stem,  
p. 200.  
i. Consonant verbs, p. 200.  
(Inchoative forms, p. 201.)  
ii. Vowel verbs  
1. with stems in -a, p. 203;  
2. with stems in -o, p. 204;  
3. with stems in -u, p. 204;  
4. with stems in -e, p. 204;  
5. with stems in -i, p. 205.
- XXII. Tenses formed from the Perfect Stem, p. 206.
- XXIII. Of the Perfect Stem, p. 209.  
Perfect Stems formed  
1. by reduplication, p. 209;  
2. by lengthening the stem vowel, p. 210;  
3. by suffixing -s, p. 210;  
4. by suffixing -u, p. 212; -v, p. 213;  
5. Perfect stem same as present stem, p. 214.  
Verbs (non-derivative) which have no perfect active,  
p. 215.
- XXIV. Of the Supine Stem, p. 216.  
i. Verbs with a vowel preceding supine suffix, p. 216.  
ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding supine suffix,  
1. Verbs which retain t, p. 218;  
2. Verbs which soften t to s, p. 220.  
Nature of supines, p. 221.  
Forms derived from supine stem, p. 222.
- XXV. Of the Traditional Classification of Verbs, p. 223.
- XXVI. Examples of the Complete Inflexions of Verbs,  
p. 225.  
Present stem. Consonant conjugation, p. 226.  
Principal vowel conjugation, p. 227.  
Other vowel conjugations, p. 228.  
Perfect stem, p. 230.  
Supine stem, p. 231.



- XXVII. Inflexions of the Verb **sum**, and compounds, p. 232.  
(**possum**, p. 233.)
- XXVIII. Inflexions of some Irregular Verbs,  
**do**; **volo**, **nolo**, **malo**; **eo**; **fiō**; **edo**; **fero**, **feror**,  
p. 234; **queo**, p. 236.
- XXIX. Alphabetical List of Deponent Verbs, p. 236.  
List of deponent past participles, p. 238.
- XXX. Alphabetical List of Verbs, with their perfects,  
supines, &c., p. 239.  
Additional verbs with no perfect or supine.  
**-e** verbs, p. 264; **-i** verbs, p. 264.

## BOOK III. WORD-FORMATION.

- Chap. I. Elements of Word-formation, p. 267.
- i. Reduplication, p. 267.
  - ii. Internal change, p. 268.
  - iii. Suffixes: (a) Suffixes of inflexion (see Book II.);  
(b) Stem suffixes, p. 268; (c) Derivative suffixes (see Chap. II.)
  - iv. Composition (see Chap. XI.)  
Interjections (see Chap. XII.)
- II. DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES, p. 270.
- III. Labial Noun-stems; ending in
- i. **-po**, p. 272; **-pho**, p. 273; **-pi**, **-p**, p. 273.
  - ii. **-bo**, p. 273; **-bi**, **-b**, p. 274.
  - iii. **-mo**, p. 274; **-ūmo**, (**-īmo**), **-iss-ūmo**, p. 275;  
**-l-ūmo**, **-r-ūmo**; **-t-ūmo**, p. 276; **-ēs-ūmo**,  
p. 277; **-mi**, **-m**, p. 277.
  - iv. **-vo**, p. 277; **-uo**, p. 278; **-ī-vo**, **-t-īvo**, p. 278;  
**-vi**, **-ui**, p. 280.
  - v. **-fo**, p. 280.

## IV. Guttural Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -co, -qvo, p. 280; -ico, p. 281.  
 -tī-co, -ātī-co; -lī-co (-lco); rī-co (-rco), p. 282.  
 -in-qvo, -ī-qvo, p. 282.  
 -ā-co, p. 282; -ū-co, -ī-co, p. 283; i-ā-co, p. 283.  
 -cu; -ci, -c, p. 283; -ēc (īc), p. 283; -īc, p. 284.  
 -ā-ci, -ō-ci, -ē-c, -ī-ci, -īc, p. 284; -t-r-īci (-trīc),  
 p. 285.
- ii. -go, -gvo, pp. 285, 286; -gi, -g, gvi, p. 286.
- iii. -ho, -hi, p. 286.

## V. Dental Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -to, p. 286; -to (-so), p. 287; -us-to, -es-to,  
 p. 289.  
 -en-to, -m-en-to, p. 289; -ūl-en-to, p. 290.  
 -gin-tā, -ginti, p. 290; -cen-to, -gen-to, p. 291.  
 -ā-to, p. 291; -ō-to, -ū-to, -ē-to, p. 292; -ī-to,  
 p. 293.
- ii. -tu (-su), p. 293; -ul-tu; -ā-tu, p. 294.  
 -ti (-si), p. 295; -āt, p. 295; -ōt, -ūt (īt), p. 296.  
 -ē-ti (īti), -ēt, ēt (īt), -m-ēt (-mīt), p. 296.  
 -en-ti, -l-en-ti; -s-ti, pp. 296, 297.  
 -ā-ti, -āt, -t-āt, p. 297; -es-t-āt, p. 298.  
 -ō-ti, -ōt, -ūt, -tū-t, -ē-ti, p. 298; -ī-ti, p. 299.
- iii. -ō-so, p. 299; -ōō-so, -lō-so, i-cū-lō-so, p. 300.  
 -u-ō-so, i-ō-so, p. 300.  
 -en-si, -i-en-sī, p. 300.
- iv. -do, p. 301; -ēb-un-do, -īb-un-do, -āb-un-do,  
 p. 302; -c-un-do, p. 303.
- v. -du; -di, -ūd, -ēd (īd), p. 303; -ōd, -ēd, -d,  
 p. 303.

## VI. Dental Noun-stems (continued); ending in

- vi. -no, -ī-no, p. 304; -mī-no (-mno), p. 305; -gī-  
 no (-gno), p. 306.  
 -tī-no, p. 306; -ur-no, -er-no, -t-er-no, p. 306.  
 -ā-no, -i-ā-no, -īt-ā-no, pp. 307, 308; -ō-no,  
 -œ-no, -ū-no, p. 308.

-æ-no, -ē-no, -i-ē-no, -il-ē-no, p. 308.

-ī-no, -cī-no, -tī-no, -lī-no, -t-rī-no, pp. 309,  
310.

vii. -ni, p. 311; -ōn (īn), p. 312.

-g-ōn, (-gīn), -āg-ōn, -il-āg-ōn, -ūg-ōn, -īg-ōn,  
p. 312.

-d-ōn, -ūd-ōn, -t-ūd-ōn, -ēd-ōn, -īd-ōn, pp. 312, 313.

-ēn, p. 313; -ēn (-īn), -m-ēn, p. 314.

-ōn, p. 315; -i-ōn, p. 316; -ci-ōn, -ti-ōn, p. 317.

## VII. Lingual Noun-stems; ending in

i. -lo, -ō-lo, p. 319; -ū-lo, p. 320;

-pū-lo, -bū-lo, p. 323.

-cū-lo (-clo), -un-cū-lo, p. 323; -us-cū-lo, p. 326.

-ē-dū-lo, p. 326.

-ul-lū-lo, -el-lū-lo, p. 326; -il-lū-lo, p. 327;

-ī-lo, p. 327.

-al-lo, -aul-lo, -ol-lo, -ul-lo, -el-lo, p. 328;

il-lo, p. 329.

-ā-lo, -au-lo, -ō-lo, -ū-lo, -æ-lo, -ē-lo (-ello),

-ī-lo, p. 330.

ii. -li, -l, pp. 330, 331; -sūl, p. 331.

-ī-li, -bī-li, p. 331; -sī-bī-li, p. 332.

-tī-li (-sīli), -ā-tī-li, p. 333.

-ā-li, p. 333; -ū-li, -ē-li, -ī-li, p. 385.

## VIII. Lingual Noun-stems (continued); ending in

iii. -ro, -ā-ro, -ō-ro, -ū-ro, pp. 336, 337.

-ē-ro, -bē-ro (-bro), p. 337; -cē-ro (-cro), p. 338.

-tē-ro (-tro), p. 338; -as-tē-ro (-astro), p. 339;

-d-ro; -ī-ro, p. 339.

-ā-ro, -au-ro, p. 339; -ō-ro, -ū-ro, -tū-ro (-sūro),

p. 340.

-ē-ro, -ī-ro, p. 341.

iv. -ru, -ri, p. 341; -r, -ār, -ōr, -ūr, p. 342.

-ē-ri, -ēr, -bē-ri, (-bri), p. 342; -bēr, p. 343.

-cē-rī (-cri); -tru; -tē-ri (-tri), -es-tē-ri (-estri),

p. 343; -tēr (-tr), -īn-ēr, p. 343.

-ā-ri, p. 343; -ōr, -t-ōr (-sōr), p. 345;

-ū-ri, p. 348.

v. -ōs (-ōr), -n-ōs (-nōr), -ūs (ēr), -n-ūs (-nēr),  
p. 348.

-ēs (-ēr), -īs (-ēr), p. 348.

-ōs (-ōr), -i-ōs (-iōr), p. 349; -ūs (-ūr), p. 350.

## IX. Vowel Noun-stems; ending in

(-uo, see p. 278.)

i. -e-o, p. 350; -ā-ce-o, -ū-ce-o; -te-o, p. 351.

-ne-o, -g-ne-o, p. 351; -ā-ne-o, -tā-ne-o, -ō-ne-o,  
-le-o, p. 352.

ii. -i-o, p. 352; -ci-o, -ī-ci-o, p. 356; -ī-ci-o,  
-tī-ci-o (-sīcio), p. 357.

-ti-o, p. 357; -en-ti-o, p. 358; -n-di-o, p. 359.

-ni-o, -m-ni-o, -mō-ni-o, -cī-ni-o, p. 359.

-li-o, -ā-li-o, -ē-li-o, -il-li-o (-īlio), p. 359.

-ri-o, -b-ri-o, -ā-ri-o, p. 360; -tō-ri-o (-sōrio),  
p. 362.

-eio, p. 363.

iii. Proper names ending in

-pi-o, -bi-o, -mi-o, -vi-o, p. 363; -fi-o, p. 364.

-ci-o, -gi-o, -ti-o, -di-o, p. 364.

-ni-o, p. 364; -li-o, -ri-o, -si-o, p. 365.

-ai-o, -ei-o, p. 365.

## X. Verb-stems, p. 367.

i. Verbs with stems ending in ā

(1) from substantives with -a stems, p. 367;

(2) from substantives with -e stems, p. 368;

(3) from nouns with -o stems, p. 368;

(4) from substantives with -u stems, p. 370;

(5) from nouns with -i stems, p. 370;

(6) from nouns with consonant stems, p. 371.

Verbs ending in

-īc-ā, -t-īg-ā, p. 371.

-t-ā (-sā), p. 371; -īt-ā, p. 372; -t-īt-ā (-sītā),

p. 373.



-cīn-ā, p. 373.

-ōl-ā, -ūl-ā, -īl-ā, -il-lā, p. 373.

Verbs formed from, or parallel to, other verbs,  
p. 374.

Miscellaneous, p. 374.

ii. Verbs with -u stems, p. 375.

iii. Verbs with -e stems, p. 375.

iv. Verbs with -i stems, p. 375.

-ūti, p. 376.

-ūri, p. 377.

-ūri, p. 377.

v. Inchoative verbs, p. 377.

Verbs with stems ending in -ss, -ssī (see p. 199).

## XI. COMPOSITION, p. 378.

i. Spurious compounds, p. 379.

ii. Compounds of prepositions used absolutely, or  
of inseparable particles, p. 380.

1. Verbs, p. 380.

2. Nouns, (a) containing a verbal stem, p. 381;  
(b) containing a nominal stem, p. 382.

iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical re-  
lation to one another, p. 385;

A. Attribute + substantive:

(a) numeral + substantive, p. 385,

(b) ordinary adjective + substantive, p. 387.

B. Preposition + substantive, p. 388.

C. Nouns collateral to one another, p. 390.

D. Object + verb, p. 390.

E. Oblique predicate + verb, p. 394.

F. Subject + verb, p. 395.

G. Oblique case or adjective used adverbially  
+ verb, p. 395.

Adverb + Participle, p. 396.

## XII. Interjections:

1. Imitations of sounds, p. 396.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words,  
p. 398.

## APPENDICES.

## App. A. Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &amp;c., p. 401.

- i. Introduction, p. 401.
- ii—iv. On Nasals, p. 401.
  - v. On held or sustained Consonants, p. 402.
  - vi. On the length of Consonants, p. 403.
  - vii. On sharp and flat Consonants, p. 403.
- viii.—x. On the imperfect vocality of Consonants, p. 404.
- xi., xii. On diphthongs, p. 405.
- xiii.—xvii. On English *r*, p. 407.
  - xviii. Connexion of *u*, *w*, *v*, *b*, *qu*, &c., p. 409.
  - xix. Roman preference of *vo* to *vu*, p. 411.
- xx.—xxii. On Labialisation, p. 411.
  - xxiii. On *k*, *c*, *q*, p. 412.
  - xxiv. Close affinity of *i* and *j*, p. 413.
  - xxv. On Palatalisation, p. 413.
- xxvi., xxvii. On the change of *t* to *s*, p. 413.
- xxviii. On the change of *s* to *r*, p. 414.
- xxix. Omission of *t* before *l* and *n*, p. 414.
- xxx. Interchange of *l* and *r*, p. 415.
- xxxi. Correspondence of Latin *f* to Greek *θ*, p. 415.

## App. B. Selection of Republican Inscriptions, arranged chronologically, p. 416.

- i.—v. Before end of 5th century, U.C., p. 416.
  - vi. Cir. 500 U.C. On L. Scipio, son of Barbatus, p. 417.
  - vii. Of C. Placentius, p. 418.
  - viii. 520 U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio Barbatus, p. 418.
  - ix. 565 U.C. Decree of L. Æmilius, p. 419.
  - x. 568 U.C. S. C. de Bacanalibus, p. 419.
  - xi. End of 6th cent. On son of P. Afr. Scipio major, p. 422.
  - xii. Before 620 U.C. At Sora, p. 422.
  - xiii. Beginning of 7th cent. U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.
  - xiv.                    ib.                    On Cn. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.

- xv. 608—620 U.C. Of Mummius, p. 424.
- xvi. After 620 U.C. At Aletrium, p. 424.
- xvii. 622 U.C. Popillius' milestone, p. 425.
- xviii., xix. 622—625 U.C. Boundary stones of the Gracchi,  
p. 426.
- xx. S. C. de Tiburtibus, p. 426.
- xxi. 646 U.C. At Capua, p. 427.
- xxii. Cir. 664 U.C. At Æclanum, p. 428.
- xxiii. 674 U.C. Part of 'Lex Cornelia de xv. Quæstoribus,'  
p. 428.
- xxiv. On M. Cæcilius, p. 429.
- xxv. End of republic. Imprecation on Rhodine, p. 429.
- xxvi. 709 U.C. Part of 'Lex Julia municipalis,' p. 430.
- xxvii. End of republic. On Eucharis, p. 432.

#### App. C. Degrees of Nouns Adjective, p. 432.

- i., ii. Formation of comparative and superlative, p. 432.
- iii. Irregular or Defective adjectives, p. 434.
- iv. Adjectives used only in the positive, p. 435.
- v. Participles which have comparatives and superlatives, p. 437.

#### App. D. Numerals, Measures, Weights, &c.

- i. List of Numerals, p. 438.
- ii. Signs for Numerals, p. 441.
- iii. Inflexions of Numerals, p. 442.
- iv. Order in compounding Numerals, p. 442.
- v. Use of classes of Numerals, p. 443.
- vi. Expression of Fractions, p. 444.
- vii. Money coinage, p. 444.
- viii. Expression of sums of money, p. 446.  
Division and multiples of the *as*, p. 447.  
Expression of 'odd pence' (*æs excurrentes*) pp. 448,  
449.
- ix. Expression of Interest of Money, p. 450.
- x. Measures of Weight, p. 451.
- xi. Measures of Length, p. 451.
- xii. Measures of Surface, p. 452.

xiii. Measures of Capacity, p. 452.

xiv. Division of Time, p. 453.

xv. Expression of the Date, p. 453.

App. E. Names of Family Relations.

i. Relations by blood, p. 456.

ii. Relations by marriage, p. 457.

iii. Remarks.

App. F. Tabular arrangement of certain Pronouns.

i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives, p. 458;

ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs, p. 459;

iii. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of place, p. 459;

iv. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of time, p. 460.

App. G. Abbreviations, p. 461.

Select Index, p. 465.

## Preface.

### General Observations.

As the present work differs in many respects from other grammars in use, it may be desirable that I should briefly note some of the more important changes which I have made, and in some cases discuss the grounds of the change. In the work itself I have refrained from dissertation, and aimed at giving the facts of the language in as few words as possible. If facts are stated with their real limitations, they either explain themselves, or at least afford a sound basis for theory to work on. If they are grouped according to their natural affinities and arranged on natural principles, the briefest statement is the most illustrative.

I have called the book, *A Grammar of the Latin Language from Plautus to Suetonius*. Now first, by *Grammar*, I mean an orderly arrangement of the facts which concern the *form* of a language, as a Lexicon gives those which concern its *matter*. The ordinary division into four parts seems to me right and convenient. The first three Books on Sounds, Inflexions, and Word-formation, are often comprehended under the general term *Formenlehre*. The fourth Book, on Syntax, contains the *use* of the inflexions and of the several classes of words. I have given much greater extension than is usual to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation, and on the other hand, have cut away from the 2nd and 4th Books several matters which do not properly belong to them. For instance, numerals and pronouns are often included in Book II. in a way which conceals the fact, that it is only so far as their inflexions are peculiar, that they demand specific notice. Again, the use of prepositions and conjunctions is often discussed in the Syntax; whereas so far as the use depends not on the class to which a word belongs, but on the meaning of the individual, the discussion belongs to lexicography. The error lies in thinking, that because certain words

are more general than others in their application, they are therefore *formal*. However there is no doubt a convenience in including some of these matters in a Grammar, and accordingly I have put them, or some of them, in the Appendices to this or the second volume. Further, I have not attempted to twist the natural arrangement of the facts so as to make it suitable for persons who are first learning the language and cannot be trusted to find their own way. There are plenty of other books for that purpose.

Secondly, it is a Grammar of the *Latin* language. It is not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. I have not therefore cared to examine whether the definitions or arrangement which I have given are suited to other languages of a different character. A language in which like Latin, the Verb is a complete sentence, or in which e.g. *magnus* can be made to denote *great men* by a change in the final syllable, may obviously require very different treatment from one in which, like English, the verb requires the subject to be separately expressed, or the adjective *great* requires, in order to gain the same meaning as *magni*, the prefix of the definite article, or the addition of the word *men*. I have confined myself, with rare exceptions, strictly to Latin, and this for two reasons. First, Latin is the only language which I have studied with sufficient care to enable me to speak with any confidence about its Grammar, and I have learnt in the process, how little trustworthy are the results of an incomplete examination. Greek I have referred to in Books I. and III. because of its close connexion with Latin, and I could rely, for the purposes for which I have used it, on Curtius' *Griechische Etymologie*. The Italian dialects, other than Latin, I have studied but little. Such results, as can be drawn from the scanty remains which we have, will probably be found in Corssen's pages, but I hesitate to regard them as sufficiently solid to allow one to rest any theories of Latin Grammar upon them. My second reason for declining frequent reference to other languages, is the belief that such reference is incompatible with a natural treatment of my own proper subject. Each language has its own individuality, and this is distorted or disguised by being subjected to a set of general categories, even though



guaranteed by Comparative Philology. It is no doubt true that progress in the knowledge of language is to be attained only, as in other sciences, by the constant action and reaction of theory and observation; of the comparison of phenomena in different languages with the special investigation of each for itself. I have chosen the latter part of the work, without supposing that all the secrets of Latin etymology could be discovered by so limited a view. But it is true all the same, that if one's eyes are but armed or practised (and some study of Comparative Philology alone can arm them), a closer and longer gaze detects something which might otherwise be overlooked.

Lastly this is a Grammar of Latin *from Plautus to Suetonius*. That is to say, I have confined my statements of facts and lists of words or forms (except with distinct mention) to the period from the commencement of Latin literature to the end of the silver age, i.e., roughly speaking, to the three centuries from cir. 200 B.C. to cir. 120 A.D. There are but few inscriptions before 200 B.C. What there are I have of course taken into account. On the other hand, the imperial inscriptions which come within this period are not yet conveniently accessible in trustworthy texts. The silver age I take to end at latest with Tacitus and Suetonius<sup>1</sup>, and I am convinced that this is as real a division with the line drawn at the right place, as literature admits of. It is quite remarkable how many forms and words are wholly confined to later writers or are used in common with only one or two rare instances in Pliny the elder, Suetonius, &c. Nor can any subsequent writer be fairly regarded as within the pale. The literature of the second century p. Chr. is but small. Aulus Gellius and Fronto are near in time, being indeed contemporaries of Suetonius' later life, but their claims are vitiated by so much of their language being conscious antiquarianism. The lawyers Pomponius, Gaius, Javolenus, Julianus, &c. have perhaps the strongest claim, for they naturally, as lawyers, use a somewhat older style than their age would imply. Their inclusion however would not noticeably affect the statements. But it is intolerable to find frequently given in modern Grammars, without a word of warning, forms and words which owe their existence to Apuleius or Tertullian—imaginative antiquarian Africans, far removed indeed from insig-

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius' *Lives of the Cæsars*, date about 120 A.D., though he lived to cir. 160 A.D. Teuffel, *Gesch. Röm. Lit.* § 324.

nificance, and not at all wanting in interest, but certainly not representative of the ordinary or normal language of the Romans. Some other writers, e.g. Justin, Florus, &c. are of too uncertain an age, and too unimportant to be worth considering. Writers of the third and fourth century, however good, are quite inadmissible. Nor am I at all disposed to attach weight to a mention of a word or form in Priscian or other Grammarians, unless accompanied by a clearly intelligible quotation from an author before 120 A.D., or thereabouts. I do not mean that distinct proof can or need be alleged e.g. for every person of every tense of an ordinary verb; but any typical form not shewn to have been used in the period here taken, ought to be excluded from a Grammar of Classical Latin, or mentioned only with the authority affixed. E.g. **indultum** is usually given as the supine of **indulgere**, but neither it nor its kin (**indultor**, &c.) are found before Tertullian; and this fact is seen to be important when it is observed that they deviate from the regular analogy of stems in **-lg** (§ 191, 3), and that their occurrence is in fact contemporaneous with the use of **indulgeri** as a personal passive. Again, I have said in § 395 that **quercus** has no dative singular or dat. abl. plural. But Servius uses (and the form seems right enough) **quercubus** (*Neue*, i. p. 376). It should be understood therefore that a statement in the following pages that a form or word is not found, does not necessarily mean more than that it is not found within the classical period. A form or word first found in subsequent writers may be legitimate enough, and the absence of authority for it may be only accidental, but in such cases, the subsequent use does not appear to me to add anything to the evidence for its legitimacy, i.e. it does not make it more probable that Cicero or Livy, or Horace, or Quintilian, or even Plautus might have used it. The character of the formation and the probability that, if no objections had been felt to lie against it, it would have been used by some now extant author, who wrote before 120 A.D., form the real turning points of such a discussion. And to gain a firm basis for the discussion we must have the facts of the normal Latin usage clear from later and inferential accretions. Corssen has made his wonderful collection of facts much less useful than it might have been, by not distinguishing *always* between later and earlier forms. Of course an exclusion of the later forms from a book like his is not at all

to be desired; but it is thoroughly misleading to put together words first found in the 4th century of the Christian Era, along with well-known words belonging to the ordinary language of the Romans. To take one instance (hundreds might be given); he adduces (*Beitr.* p. 107; *Ausspr.* i. § 77) nine substantives in *-ēdin* (*ēdōn*, as I call it), which he says are from verbs with *-e* stems, and stand beside six adjectives in *-īdo*, from six of the same verbs. Now the six adjectives are all well accredited. But of the nine substantives, two only (*torpedo*, *gravedo*) are well accredited; one more (*pingvedo*) occurs once in Pliny the elder, and then not again till the 4th century: one other (*frigedo*) is quoted by Nonius from Varro; three others are first found in Apuleius, two more not until the 4th century p. Chr. Now these last five words are probably mere creations of a later age in conscious imitation of the earlier words, and, it may be, imitating them, *because* they were rare. But as soon as we get to conscious imitation by literary speculators, the value of the words as evidence of the proper development of the language is gone.

My authorities then are the writers of the classical period as above defined; and I have not knowingly admitted, without distinct mention, any word which they have not used, or made any statement which their writings critically examined do not justify. But, Donat and Priscian have so long reigned over Latin Grammar, and Latin Grammar has so impregnated literary speculation, that it is next to impossible, if it were desirable, to emancipate oneself from their influence. Still it is important to decline to recognize them as authorities for the grammatical usage of classical Latin, except where they may be taken to be witnesses to facts. They no doubt had access to some writings which are now lost, and they often transmit the theories of older grammarians; but they no doubt also sometimes misunderstood them, they avowedly regarded Greeks as their supreme authorities, they lived when Latin had long ceased to be pure, and they probably would have regarded a statement by Cæsar or Pliny of what ought to be said, as of more importance than the actual fact of what Cæsar or Pliny did say. But it is to the usage, not to the grammatical theories, of good writers that we should look for our standard of right. And for my part, if canons of grammar are to be laid down, I prefer Madvig to any

Roman whatever, and believe Ritschl and Mommsen know a great deal more about the Duellian inscription (§ 467) than Quintilian did.

The arrangement adopted requires a few words.

In Book I. I have thought it important to give a sketch, however slight, of the analysis of vocal sound and of the laws of phonetic change. The special Latin phenomena are treated at some length; but I have been desirous rather that the instances given should be tolerably certain, than that all possible instances should be included. In most grammars these phenomena are collected and arranged under the heads of *Omission*, *Contraction*, &c. If any one desires such an arrangement, he can make it for himself, by simply turning to those heads under each letter. But as the primary division of the matter it seems to me much more natural and fruitful to make each particular letter the centre of discussion. Whether it be changed or inserted or absorbed must ultimately depend on the sound it represents and on the relations of this sound to others. The ordinary procedure is the same as if a treatise on chemistry arranged all the phenomena of chemical action under such heads as *Explosion*, *Solution*, *Combination*, &c. Schweizer-Sidler's arrangement by the affections of *groups* of letters is rational enough, but not, I think, very convenient.

I have distinguished with some care between instances of *correspondence* and *representation* (see note on p. 24). The distinction of these two classes of phenomena is ignored in many of the earlier grammars, and is still not unfrequently forgotten. Yet the distinction is of great moment. In questions of pronunciation *representation* gives very important evidence, while *correspondence* witnesses at most to the pronunciation of primæval or at least præ-historical times. On the other hand, in discussing the affinities of language, *correspondence* bears the whole weight of the argument, and *representation* can only mislead.

The arrangement of the letters has been adopted as the one which best brings into connection allied sounds. Gutturals have a tendency to pass into dentals, and dentals into linguals; and these classes should therefore come in this order. Labials form a class somewhat apart from the rest, and I have therefore put them first, out of the way. The relations of the nasals are on the whole

more with the labials, gutturals, and dentals respectively than with one another. The order of the vowels is that given by Ritschl, and is the same to a great extent as that given by Corssen. It is without doubt, so far at least as it is common to these two authors, the order of development in the history of the language. Any one referring to Bell's *Visible Speech* (p. 73), will see that the order has a physiological side also, in so far that the vocal cavity of the mouth is progressively diminished from *a* in this order to *i*.

I have not followed Schleicher and others in the treatment of Latin vocalization according to what for brevity I may call Sanskrit principles. This method applied to Latin seems to me to fail both in basis and result. Corssen's elaborate treatment of vowel-intensification in the first volume of his new edition is not more satisfactory; and on this point I can refer to Curtius (*Studien*, I. 2, p. 294) who commenting on Corssen's sanguine view of the result of his medley collection of long vowels in root-syllables, suffixes and endings, points out that vowel-intensification is "after all only a name for the fact that we often meet with a long vowel, when we expect a short one." The parts of my Grammar which deal with *contraction*, *hiatus*, *change of vowel quantity*, &c., are far from being what I should like, but there is a great difficulty in arriving at any satisfactory conclusions, owing to our ignorance of the precise quality and quantity of the vowels, which were, or may be regarded as having been, the components of the long vowel or diphthong, *at the time* when the long vowel or diphthong first arose. Our knowledge of the language begins at a later period, when this process was already over, and we have therefore not facts enough for the historical method. I have little right to speak on such a matter, but I venture to think that the greatest light upon this branch of philology is now to be expected from strengthening the theoretical side of this investigation, but strengthening it not so much by the study of literature and grammar as in Sanskrit, but by a more accurate study of the physiological conditions, and by a closer contact with nature as exhibited in groups of dialects of living tongues. But the application to Latin must in any case be difficult.

In Book II. I have regarded the main division as twofold only, Nouns and Verbs. Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, have place



here only as being originally parts of nouns or verbs. Numerals, as I have said before, have no right to a separate place at all: they are either adjectives or substantives or adverbs, and should be classed accordingly. (For convenience they are also given, in the ordinary arrangement, in Appendix D.) Pronouns are similarly referable to the other classes.

Understanding by a *declension* a mode of forming the cases by a separate set of inflexions, I have made two declensions only instead of five. The distinction of the stem is subordinate to this. At the same time it did not appear worth while to separate such forms as *filiabus* from the more usual forms, and put them under the head of the second class, to which they strictly belong. Pronouns are in their main features clearly words of the first class; but, as the genitive singular is differently formed throughout, they are here kept together in a separate chapter. *Qvis* of course belongs to the second class, but here again convenience seemed to forbid its separation from *qvi*.

The ordinary separation of substantives from adjectives, and the gradually growing tendency to confine the term *noun* to substantives, seems to me, in Latin at any rate, thoroughly wrong and misleading. The difference between substantives and adjectives is almost entirely syntactical, and, even as such, not so great as is generally assumed. What slight inflexional differences there are, will be found noted (cf. §§ 352, 403). The modification of adjectives to express degree in a comparison has clearly as little right to be put in Book II., instead of Book III., as the formation of diminutives, or any other common derivatives, which the language allowed to be formed very much at pleasure from any stem, because it retained a consciousness of the meaning of the suffix. (In Appendix C I have for convenience sake treated the matter more in the ordinary way.)

The formation of participles, &c. ought no doubt to be put in Book III.; but they have so much bearing on the inquiry into the nature of the verbal stem, that I have preferred to leave them as usual in Book II. The formation of the several parts of verbs has been treated under the appropriate heads. The endeavour to form the verbs into classes by combined consideration of their present and perfect and supine stems, as is done in Vaniček's Grammar, after the analogy of Curtius' Greek Grammar, seems to me to lead

to inconvenience without much compensatory advantage. Chapter xxx. contains a list of so called irregular verbs in alphabetical order, as being that which is far the most useful for ordinary reference.

I have followed the *Public Schools Primer* in putting generally the future instead of the imperfect next to the present tense.

It is very common, perhaps invariable, to prefix to Book II. a classification of the Parts of Speech. So far as this bears on Book II. I have briefly touched it. But in the main it is of a syntactical nature, and in Book IV. it will therefore be found.

It may surprise some readers to see so imperfect an explanation of the meaning and origin of the inflexions of nouns and verbs. Where I have seen my way tolerably clearly, I have briefly stated the view which appeared most probable, but in many cases I have preferred merely to mention views entertained by others; in some cases I have stopped short at the facts, and left the origin untouched. This indeed seems to me, at any rate at present, the proper position of a Latin grammarian. What can be deduced from the facts of the historical language comes fairly within his province, but more than this can only be done by the light derived from other languages. And greater agreement among philologists is necessary before any theory of the precise origin and meaning of these inflexions can claim more than a very subordinate place in a grammar of historical Latin.

In Book III. will be found fuller lists of Latin words, arranged under their endings, than I have seen in any other grammar, except Leo Meyer's (which has too the advantage of containing lists of Greek words as well as of Latin). My lists are distinguished from his in two ways. His embrace a great many words, often without notice, which are only found in writers after the Silver age; and the arrangement is more subjective and consequently less convenient than that which I have adopted. There is no doubt that almost any arrangement made on some principle brings together words which have a claim for common consideration and thereby may give rise to useful result. The ordinary arrangement, when of an etymological character, has been to class compound endings under



the first part of the suffix, not the last<sup>1</sup>. This seems to me wrong both as matter of convenience and theory. A word is not so easy to find because the analysis is more uncertain: and the practice contradicts the essential character of a (Latin) suffix, that it is applied *at the end* of a word. Of course if we were quite certain what is suffix, what is root, either arrangement (i.e. by the first part of the suffix or by the last) would be in some sort natural. But when to the uncertainty, which in many words there is on this point, is added the fact, that though some compound suffixes are apparently used as if they were simple, and are appended at once to a root or simple stem, yet in the majority of cases the last part only of the suffix is to be regarded as truly suffixal in the feeling and apprehension of the people, the safest plan seems to be that followed in the present volume; viz. giving all the words of any importance and certainty, and arranging them under the final suffix, or that final part which, if anything, would be the suffix, or which is at least parallel to what is suffixed in other stems.

There are other principles of division which are followed in some grammars either with or without the above. One is the separation of substantives from adjectives and enumeration of the suffixes under these supreme heads. Besides the general objection to such a division which I have spoken of before, the lists will shew, that in far the majority of instances the suffixes or endings belong to both classes, and the separation of them is cumbrous and misleading.

Another division is according to the part of speech from which the derivatives are formed. This again is liable to the same objections. Many substantives are not so different from adjectives as to render it desirable to establish any sharp distinction between their respective progenies. And though some suffixes are particularly or exclusively applied in derivatives from verbs, others in derivatives from nouns, or, subordinately, from substantives or adjectives, many have no such exclusive attachment.

To treat the 'derivation of adverbs' as coordinate to the derivation of nouns and verbs is the same, as it would be to treat so the

<sup>1</sup> Key's *Grammar* is an exception. See his tables in pp. 26, 28, 38, 39.

derivation of the several persons of a verb or cases of a noun. So far as an adverb is formed with derivative suffixes &c., of the same kind as adjectives, they may belong here, but most adverbs are merely cases of nouns.

Many words formed, so far as we know, directly from a root are, as I have implied (see also § 748), included in these lists. Where any tolerably certain indication of the meaning of these roots was known to me, it has been given; but to add either Sanskrit homonyms or investigations into doubtful etymologies would have been unsuited to my plan.

I have also added to the lists a considerable number of proper names, chiefly of persons. No attempt has been made to be exhaustive in this matter, those only as a rule being given, which are either clearly intelligible and therefore instructive derivatives, or which are names of well-known or at least not merely private persons. There is however probably somewhat more vacillation in the extent to which this enumeration has been carried, than there is in the case of appellatives.

The list of derivative verbs is fuller than I have hitherto seen, though in no way exhaustive as regards stems in *a*. Still here as in nouns it brings into strong light the comparative prevalence of different classes. And this is a matter which is commonly left with little notice.

The Chapter on *Composition* deviates considerably from ordinary treatment. In the first place the lists are tolerably complete except in the case of (1) very common classes, e.g. words compounded with numerals or with *-fēro*, and the like; and (2) of some momentary formations found in Plautus or Petronius or the like. The result is to shew that, except with prepositions, there was no great development of composition in Latin,—certainly nothing approaching the Greek. Secondly, I have ventured to lay down (§ 979) more broadly than is usual, at least in Latin Grammars, the principle that Composition is simply welding together in one word two words conceived as standing in ordinary syntactical relation with each other. The welding however is a welding of stems, and the changes of letters are simply in accordance with the

general habits of the language and require no separate treatment. Thirdly, the form of the compound word is given by the necessity which produced it. If an adjective was wanted, an adjective was formed; if a verb, a verb; and a suitable derivative or stem suffix was appended, which might or might not be like that possessed by the simple words. No doubt much of this view is identical with the ordinary division into *composita determinativa, constructa, possessiva*<sup>1</sup>; but it seems in the ordinary treatment to be regarded rather as a special and adventitious characteristic of some particular classes than as the natural result of the determining cause of all Composition. The compounds with prepositions used absolutely may however, at least with our present notions of prepositions, be a separate class.

Many will doubtless think the lists of words, derivative or compound, needlessly full. But I do not fear the charge from those who desire to study as a whole the formation of Latin words, or to ascertain the meaning or use of particular suffixes, or the laws of combination and change of the several vowels and consonants, or the etymology of particular words. I have indeed found these lists of much use in testing various etymological and phonetic theories which I have seen in other writers or which have occurred to myself. I have especially borne the possibility of this use in mind when the multitude of instances forced me to make a selection only. Indeed many of the instances inserted have been in fact the answers I have found to various doubts which occurred to me respecting the possibility or the behaviour of certain groups of sounds or of certain elements of composition. Nonconformists have a special right to a place in such a representative assembly.

The *interjections* I have tried to identify with inarticulate sounds of emotion. But a greater knowledge of phonetics and more acquaintance with the habits of peoples of southern Europe than I possess is required to do this clearly and fully.

<sup>1</sup> I worked the matter out for myself with the hint given by this division. But L. Tobler's book (*über die Wortzusammensetzung*, Berlin, 1868) is well worth reading.

# Observations<sup>1</sup> on Book I;

particularly on

## Pronunciation.

THE account which I have given of the several letters took its origin in the desire of finding a tolerably firm basis for forming a judgment of the real sound of each. But any inquiry of this kind presupposes some acquaintance with at least the leading divisions of articulate sound, so far as they are actually heard from the lips of Europeans and Western Asiatics. For this reason I have prefixed to the discussion of Latin sounds, a brief account of articulate sound in general, omitting, however, many of the finer distinctions, and many of the sounds (chiefly Asiatic and Slavonic) which there seems little room for supposing were known to, or at least represented by, Greeks or Romans. Etymology becomes a science only when its physiological conditions are understood and applied, and I believe no greater service could be rendered to Comparative Grammar, than the publication of a brief and clear Grammar of Phonetic, with illustrations (*a*) from misformations of sounds, such as are now heard from individuals; (*b*) from varieties of sound in living languages and dialects; and (*c*) from well ascertained facts in the history of words. To write such a book would require, besides knowledge and caution, an acute and trained ear, as well as sensitive and flexible organs. Few possess these qualifications. I cannot pretend to any of them. At present, the only book which can be named as combining these different parts of the discussion in relation to the ancient languages is Max Müller's *Lectures*, Vol. II. But it is not nearly full enough.

<sup>1</sup> A few copies of these Observations and of Book I. were privately distributed in April last. Some verbal corrections, and one addition (p. xli.), have been since made.

Some other books which I have used are named in the note to p. 1<sup>1</sup>. But to these must be added Alex. J. Ellis' elaborate work (not yet finished) on *Early English Pronunciation*—a work with which I did not become acquainted till after Book I. was stereotyped, and of which I have consequently made hardly any use in that book (except in the list of vowels). When I see the admirable mode in which English pronunciation is there discussed, I feel how very imperfect, nay almost perfunctory, by the side of it is any inquiry into Latin pronunciation, which has yet been made. And yet Mr Ellis' inquiry is into the pronunciation of a language, still living, and familiar, and only five or six centuries old. An inquiry into classical Latin is into a pronunciation which has not been uttered by any accredited representative within the last seventeen hundred years. Still I persuade myself, that the pronunciation which I have given, may be taken to be one which would at least have been intelligible to Cicero or Cæsar, and which would not have differed from his own, more than the pronunciation of educated men in one part of England would differ from that heard in other parts.

I have assigned little weight to the accounts of pronunciation given by Roman grammarians, except so far as they imply the nonexistence, at the time, of sounds which the letters might on some other grounds be supposed to have had. Some isolated statements made by Cicero and Quintilian are worth careful notice; but to describe sounds properly requires a large acquaintance with possible and actual sounds, and who in the ancient world had that? It is absurd to see loose statements of writers of uncertain age, but probably between A.D. 200 and 600, and often nearer the latter than the former, taken as authenticated evidence of the pronunciation of Cicero and Cæsar, and conclusions deduced from them by writers who have themselves a loose knowledge of sounds, and that derived only from books, not from close study of the human voice itself. Assuming that the Roman spelling was in the main phonetic, i.e. that it varied with the sound, (though doubtless the change in the spelling lagged behind the change of sound,) I am

<sup>1</sup> On the pronunciation of Greek a pamphlet by Friedrich Blass, *über die Aussprache des Griechischen* (1870), has lately come to me. It will be found well worth reading.

sure that the only safe guide is the actual history of the letters, aided by a knowledge of their possible and likely sounds.

I have thought it would be convenient if I put together here some of the facts and arguments upon which my view of the Roman pronunciation is based, instead of leaving them to be collected from the accounts of the several letters in Book I. Some points I have treated at greater length than others, because there is not that general agreement which would permit of my using more dogmatic brevity. Prof. Max Müller has recently (*Academy*, Feb. 15, 1871) thrown doubt on what he fairly states to be the conclusion almost all scholars have come to with respect to the Latin *c*. Prof. Munro has in a privately circulated pamphlet<sup>1</sup> replied to his arguments on this question, besides expressing his own opinion on most other points of Latin pronunciation. My own argument was written before I saw Mr Munro's remarks, but I have since taken one or two hints from them. I am glad to find my views on the pronunciation of Latin generally accord closely with those of one whose fine taste and many-sided scholarship need no commendation from me. I have mentioned candidly my difference on some points, though I am well aware how probable it is that I am wrong.

The question What was the Roman pronunciation? is quite distinct from the question, Shall we adopt it? Prof. Müller's argument has a tendency to confuse them. I quite admit that a change in our pronunciation of Latin is inconvenient, but the inconvenience is greater in imagination than in reality, and will be soon overcome, whilst the benefit to any student of philology will be very great. With our English pronunciation of the vowels, of *j*, *v*, *c*, *g*, *r* and others, the development of the language becomes an inextricable riddle, and the student naturally gets into the fatal habit of dissociating letters from sounds. Nor can it be said that we shall not be approaching to the pronunciation of continental nations. We shall approach them considerably at once, and if, as seems to me probable, they change their pronunciation eventually, we shall be coincident with them in proportion as we and they respectively have succeeded in ascertaining the truth. Nothing short of that can or ought to be the common goal and place of meeting. Argu-

<sup>1</sup> The reply to Prof. Müller is now reprinted in *Academy*, March 15.



ment from some supposed superiority of one sound, as sound, to another, seems to me worthless: the question is one of historical fact, not of æsthetical selection<sup>1</sup>; and we shall do better in speaking Latin as the Romans spoke it, if we can but discover how, than in either indulging fancy or being swayed by delusive associations however habitual.

I assume throughout, until the contrary be proved, that a letter has but one sound, except so far as it is necessarily altered by its position as initial or medial or final. The phenomenon presented by most letters in English of sound and sign having but a fortuitous connexion is, I believe, nearly unique.

### On **v** consonant.

The following are the reasons for the pronunciation of **v** consonant as Eng. **w**, or perhaps sometimes as French **ou** (in *oui*), and not as the labio-dental **v**.

1. The same letter was used without any distinction for the vowel and the consonant sound. There is no doubt that the vowel sound was English **oo**. 'By a slight appulse of the lips the vowel **oo** becomes the consonant **w**.' (Bell, p. 151). '**W** is often considered to be a vowel, but is not so.' (Ellis, p. 580). At the same time the Romans were quite alive to the distinction. The emperor Claudius proposed a new letter, and Quintilian thought it would have been desirable to have one. For (he says) neither **uo**, as the ancients wrote, nor **uu**, as those in his time wrote, expressed the sound; which he compares to the digamma (I. 27. 26, XII. 10. 29, quoted in Book I. p. 29). The later grammarians, e.g. Terentianus Maurus, dwell at greater length on this difference. This makes it probable that the sound was rather **w** than French **ou**. Comp. Gell. XIX. 14 with *id.* X. 4.

2. A sound practically identical with **w** is generally considered to be the sound of **u** when following **q**. It is probable, indeed, as Mr Ellis says, that **qu** in Latin represents only a

<sup>1</sup> If the matter were really one of taste, I should not be afraid of putting the questions: Is a sibilant or buzz a finer sound than a mute or semivowel? Are *seas* and *cheese* pleasanter sounds than *keys*, *sin* and *chin* than *kin*; or *veal* and *vain* more expressive than *weal* and *wane*?

labialised guttural, not a clearly pronounced *kw*, for it never lengthened the preceding syllable: but then the nearest approach to such a labialised *k* is *kw*, certainly not *kv* (comp. Quint. 12. 10. § 29).

3. The vowel *o*, when following *v* (consonant or vowel), was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, later *servus*; *quom*, later (in 4th century) *quum*. Compare this fact with Bell's statement: 'When *w* is before *oo*, the combination is rather difficult from the little scope the organs have for their articulative (i.e. consonantal) action: the *w* is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*, *woman*, *ooman*, &c.' (Bell, p. 171). It is worth notice, that in English the pure Italian *a* was retained after *w* in several words (*water*, &c.), and in the 17th or 18th century gave way to its present usual sound of *aw* (Ellis, 187-8).

4. *u* and *v* were frequently passing into one another: compare *milvus* and *miluus*, *relicūm* and *reliqum*; *genua* sounded as *genva*, *pituuta* as *pitvita*, *tenuia* as *tenvia* (§ 92).

Again *v* is vocalised in *soluo* for *solvo*, *acuæ* (Lucr.) for *aquæ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*, &c. (§ 94. 2). So *solvo* has *solūtus*, *volvo*, *volūtus*, just as *acuo* has *acūtus*.

5. *v* between two vowels constantly falls away, not sapped by a slow decay, but as it were melted before the eye and ear of the people. Compare *amaveram*, *amaram*; *audiveram*, *audieram*; *cavium*, *cautum*; *ævitas*, *ætas*; *juvenior*, *junior*; *reversum*, *ursum*; *providens*, *prudens*, &c. (§ 94). This phenomenon, repeatedly occurring, seems hardly explicable, except on the assumption of the *v* being a vowel, or the closest approach to a vowel.

6. *v* in Latin never (except in *nivis*, and the compounds *bi-vium*, *tri-vium*, &c.) follows short *i*. Now there is no difficulty in pronouncing Engl. *iv*, but *iw* is very far from easy. Indeed *v* after any short vowel is not common in Latin. I have only noticed the following instances: *avis*, *avus*, *Bavius*, *bovis*, *brevis*, *cavus*, *exuviæ*, *induviæ*, *favus*, *fluvius*, *gravis*, *Jovis*, *juvenis*, *levis*, *ne-vis* (§ 728), *novem*, *novus*, *ovem*, *ovis*, *pluvia*, *pover* (= *puer*), *simpuvium*; and the verbs *caveo*, *faveo*, *juvo*, *lavo* (also *luo*), *moveo*, *paveo*. (The syllable preceding *v* is in all accented.) The cause of

this rarity is the great tendency to fusion of two vowels when only separated by a **v**. (See preceding paragraph, and comp. Schleicher, *Deutsche Sprache*, p. 159, ed. 2).

7. Consonantal **v** is never found before a consonant (Prisc. i. 23) or final; but always before a vowel. This is quite as it would be if **v** be equal to **w**; for **w** scarcely gains any consonantal power, if indeed it be not absolutely unpronounceable, except before a vowel; but **v** is as pronounceable after as before a vowel. Thus *sive* (older *seive*), *neve* when they drop the final *e* become *seu*, *neu*, not *siv*, *nev*<sup>1</sup>. Compare this with Italian, where (the labio-dental) **v** is frequent before a consonant in the middle of a word; e.g. *avro* (*habēbo*), *covrire* (*cooperire*), &c.

8. The English name of the labio-dental voiced fricative is **vee**. This name is derived from **vau**, the term applied to the digamma, with which the Latin **f**, on account of its symbol *F*, and the Latin consonantal **u**, on account of its sound, were identified (cf. Quint. XII. 10. § 29). But in classical times, at any rate, **v** consonant and **v** vowel (like **i** consonant and **i** vowel) were not distinguished either in symbol or name. Nor were they by Terentianus Maurus. Priscian (I. 20) speaks of the name **vau** being given it from its resemblance to the digamma. But had the sound of English **v** belonged to it, at the time when the other letters received their name, it would have been called **ev**. For it is the law of Roman nomenclature<sup>2</sup> to denote vowels by their sounds, mute consonants by sounding a vowel after them, *be*, *ce*, *de*, *ge*, &c.; continuous consonants by a vowel before them (e.g. *ef*, *el*, *em*, *en*, *er*, *es*), probably because in this way each consonant gets its fullest and most characteristic sound (Prisc. I. 8); the explosives being chiefly distinguishable when they precede a vowel (§ 274), the continuous consonants having when final an opportunity of being prolonged at pleasure. Varro is said to have given **va** as the name and sound

<sup>1</sup> Marius Victorinus (p. 2465), stands alone, I believe, in thinking that *obverto*, *obvius* should be *ovverto*, *ovvius*.

<sup>2</sup> The names of all the letters are given in Pompei. *Comm. ad Donat.* Vol. v. p. 101 Keil. Cf. also Serg. IV. p. 478. I cannot bring myself to believe that Mr C. B. Cayley, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1870, pp. 5—16 (the only paper which I have ever seen on the question of the names of the letters), is right in thinking that the Latin names have not been assigned on phonetic principles. Comp. App. A. xxiii.

of the digamma. If the Romans had named their consonantal use of **u**, they would have denoted it similarly by **va** or **ve** (pronounced **wa**, **we**), as **w** like **h** only obtains its full sound *before* a vowel.

9. The labio-dental **f** differs from the labio-dental **v** only as **p** from **b**, **t** from **d**, **s** from **z**, **th** (in *thin*) from **th** (in *then*), &c.; i.e. the former is whispered, the latter is voiced. The Saxons and (formerly at least) Welshmen do not notice the difference, or rather they sound the voiced consonants as the voiceless (e.g. *pet* for *bed*); we give to each of the symbols, **s** and **th**, both the sounds. With so great similarity between **f** and **v** is it likely that the Romans, if their **v** was a labio-dental, would not have confused them or noticed the resemblance? Yet (a) no inscription substitutes **F** for **v** (Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. p. 136); and (b) the Roman writers (at any rate before the 4th century<sup>1</sup>) seem not to have noticed this close resemblance, although (as was said before) the symbol **F** was the ordinary symbol of **f**, and was borrowed from the digamma to which the Roman **v** corresponded. Quintilian's description (XII. 10, § 29) of the Roman **f** indicates strongly its dental and voiceless character. I am inclined to think that no more is meant by his words than 'blown out between the intervals of the teeth with no sound of the voice<sup>2</sup>.' In the next sentence he speaks of the 'Æolic letter which we utter in *seruum*, *ceruum*,' but seems in no way conscious of any close similarity of it to **f**. Terentianus Maurus (v. 227) describes **f** quite correctly as uttered 'with a gentle breathing while the under lip is pressed against the upper teeth,' and speaks of **v** consonant at considerable length, but never suggests any resemblance to **f**.

10. The ordinary and regular mode of expressing the Latin **v** in Greek is by *ov*<sup>3</sup>, and no distinction is made whether it be a vowel

<sup>1</sup> Marius Victorinus (p. 2465), speaks of the 'cognate letters **b**, **f**, **m**, **p**, **u**,' which is of course in some sort correct on any supposition.

<sup>2</sup> Some think that a still harsher articulation than the ordinary English **f** is here meant, and no doubt this is possible enough, but, considering that Quintilian regards it as quite peculiar, some emphasis of expression is not unnatural. Even in English **f** and **v** are different enough from any other consonants.

<sup>3</sup> The sign **8** (originally a **T** put with its foot in the middle of the **o**) is not found in inscriptions or coins till the end of the second century p. Chr. (Franz, *Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 246).

or consonant. On the other hand, Latin **v** is never used in the transcription of a Greek word, except as a vowel, usually for *o* or *ov* (cf. § 90. ii.).

But Latin **v** consonant is sometimes expressed in Greek by *o*, and sometimes by  $\beta$ . Now *o* was an occasional descendant from a digamma (cf. § 91, and Curt. *Gr. Etym.* II. 145 = 500, ed. 2), and is certainly, next to *ov*, the nearest vowel sound to the Latin *u*. This use of *o* therefore tends to confirm the inference which may be drawn from the use of *ov*, viz. that Latin **v** consonant was the consonantal sound nearest to the vowel *u*; and that is Engl. **w**.

The expression of the Latin **v** consonant by  $\beta$  is one of the main arguments upon which the theory, which makes Latin **v** = English **v**, rests. The argument proceeds, as I understand, thus: 'Greek  $\beta$  either had the sound of Engl. **v**, or, if not, it had a sound, say **b**, nearer to **v** than to **w**. And it is probable that Greek  $\beta$  had the sound of Engl. **v**, for it has this sound in modern Greek.'

Now the extent to which  $\beta$  was used to represent Latin **v** is commonly taken to have been much greater than it really was. Nothing but an undoubting acquiescence in an accredited belief could have caused so vigilant and industrious a philologist as Corssen to treat the question in the superficial way which he has done (*Aussprache*, I. 311, ed. 2). He gives no authority for the instances in which **v** in proper names is represented by  $\beta$ , and he quotes, as instances of the same in words which are not proper names, two only from inscriptions (date not specified: they are from Lycia), three from Suidas, and four from Lydus. Lydus was a Byzantine, and not born before A.D. 490; Suidas is later, and indeed is often put as late as the 11th or 12th century p. Chr. Both therefore are witnesses of little weight in such a question; and when we remember that in the 4th century p. Chr. there was a frequent confusion between Latin **v** and Latin **b** (which began as early as the 2nd century but not before<sup>1</sup>), we see that the use by any writers later

<sup>1</sup> See § 72. Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 131 sq.; Schuchardt, I. 131; Göschen's *Pref. to Gaius*, p. xxxii. ed. Lachmann; and Naber's edit. of Fronto, *passim*. So Priscian (*Part.* 23 = III. 465, Keil) makes the strange statement, that 'all words beginning with **vi** are written with **v**, except **bitumen**, **bilis** and the compounds of **bis**.'



than the 4th century of a  $\beta$  for  $\nu$  is no evidence whatever of the sound of  $\nu$  in the age of Cicero or of Quintilian.

The Greek writers of most importance for this matter are Polybius (2nd cent. B.C.), Diodorus Siculus (1st cent. B.C.), Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Strabo (Augustan age), Josephus and Plutarch (latter half of 1st cent. p. Chr.), Appian (middle of 2nd cent. p. Chr.), Dio Cassius (end of 2nd or beginning of 3rd cent. p. Chr.). I have examined these attentively, though not exhaustively, and collected a large number of instances of transcription of Latin words, principally proper names. I have since examined Benseler's most painstaking dictionary of Greek proper names, and the result is in both cases the same; viz. that, except in one writer, the instances of  $\nu$  consonant being represented by  $\beta$  are few absolutely, and very few relatively to the instances of its being represented by *ov*. The one exception is Plutarch, and, so far as I have noticed, most instances commonly quoted have or might have been taken from him. He has  $\beta$  for  $\nu$  frequently, though not as often as he has *ov*. The same name appears with  $\beta$  in some of his Lives, in others with *ov*. Other names are always written one way.

But this matter has been so little noticed that some details may be interesting. I have looked particularly through (1) all Plutarch's lives of Romans, and that of Pyrrhus (in Sintenis' edit., Teubner series); (2) the first five books of Polybius (Hultsch's edit.), i.e. all that is preserved in a continuous narrative; and (3) Books IV.—VI. of Dionysius of Halicarnassus (in Kiessling's edit., which in these books rests on a better collation of the most important MS. than in the first three). The result is as follows, the numbers being possibly not strictly accurate, but at any rate accurate enough for the present purpose<sup>1</sup>.

(1) In Plutarch there are of names of persons (almost all Romans), or places, or peoples, 50 written with *ov*, and 43 with  $\beta$ ; and the occurrences of these names are, in all, 323 with *ov*, 180 with  $\beta$ . Of these **Valerius**, **Valeria**, **Valens**, **Ventidius**, **Verginius**, **Vespasianus**, **Vibius**, **Vindicius**, **Vinius**, **Vitellius**, **Volsci** occur at least 5 times each (**Valerius** and **Volsci** nearly 50 times each), and always

<sup>1</sup> I have not included instances where neither *ov* nor  $\beta$  are used, e.g. in Plutarch,  $\Phi\alpha\acute{\omega}\nu\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\Nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\beta\rho\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\Sigma\kappa\alpha\iota\acute{\omicron}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ : nor instances of **u** after **q** (cf. § 90, 2); though both these speak for a light value being given to  $\nu$ .



with *ov*; **Fulvius**, **Fulvia**, **Varro**, **Verres** occur at least 8 times each, and always with  $\beta$ . Others, e.g. **Veii**, occur both with *ov* and  $\beta$ ; **Volumnius** (in Brutus) always with  $\beta$ , **Volumnia** (in Coriolanus) always with *ov*; **Octavius** 16 times (chiefly in Crassus and Pompeius) with *ov*, 30 times (chiefly in Gracchi and Marcellus) with  $\beta$ ; but **Octavia** (in Antony) 22 times with *ov*, and only twice (in Marcellus) with  $\beta$ ; **Servilius** 9 times with *ov*, twice with  $\beta$ ; **Servilia** once with *ov*, 14 times with  $\beta$ . Yet other writers have *ov* in the names which Plutarch writes with  $\beta$  only. For instance, no one else (according to Benseler's *Lex.*) writes *Bαρρων* (except once Dionys. Hal. I. 14) or *Βέρρης*.

(2) In the first three books of Polybius I find 10 names, making in all 20 occurrences, all with *ov*; not a single instance of  $\beta$ . In the 4th and 5th books I find no instance of either. On turning to the extracts from Polybius' lost books I find nothing in those from the 6th and 7th; but in the 8th *Ουαλέριος* once, *Λίβιος* four times.

(3) In Books IV. to VI. of Dionysius I find 21 names written with *ov* (besides *Αὔεντινος*), and the occurrences are 184, **Valerius**, **Volsci**, and **Servilius** being exceedingly frequent. There are 5 names only in which *v* is represented by  $\beta$ ; **Nævius**, **Flavus** (written in the two best MSS. *φλαβιος*), **Servius**, **Pulvillus**, and **Elva**, the last only occurring twice, the others once.

How much of this comparative frequency of  $\beta$  in Plutarch is due to the author, how much to his copyists, how much to his editors, I do not know. The text of Polybius and Dionysius may, I suppose, be fairly trusted as far as the editors are concerned. And it may be noted that the most trustworthy part of the text of the most trustworthy author (Polybius) gives no instance of  $\beta$ .

Now in this representation of *v* by  $\beta$  something doubtless is due to the source of the Greek writer's narrative in each case. Something also to the instinctive desire of assimilating a word to Greek forms; hence the frequent use of  $\beta$  before *-ios*, e.g. *Λίβιος* (in Plutarch once only *Λίουιος*), *Φλαβιος*, *Ὀκτάβιος*, *Φούλβιος*, &c. Something again is due to phonetic reasons. Thus while *ov* is (in Plutarch) initial in 34 names and medial in 16,  $\beta$  is initial in 17 and medial in 26. In 15 of these 26  $\beta$  follows  $\lambda$  or  $\rho$ , and in the rest it is between vowels; which are exactly the positions in which

a German **b** is pronounced like Germ. **w**<sup>1</sup>. It will be seen that the instances from Dionysius are all thus disposed of. As regards Plutarch it is perhaps not inappropriate to remark that he expressly tells us he was not a good Latin scholar (*Vit. Demosth.* 2, p. 846), and secondly, that he was a Bœotian; and the relations of the Bœotian dialect to the digamma were such as to make it possible that his native pronunciation or habits may have had something to do with this peculiarity. But all the MSS. of these authors are, I suppose, posterior by many centuries to the time of confusion of  $\nu$  and **b**; and this fact, while not at all impairing their testimony when they represent  $\nu$  by *ov*, is strong against its trustworthiness when writing  $\beta$ . For there is no apparent reason why a copyist, if he found  $\beta$  written, should have changed it to *ov*, while the change of *ov* (for consonantal  $\nu$ ) into  $\beta$  would be in accordance with the tendencies either of pronunciation itself or of its expression. A reference to Benseler's lexicon will show at once a number of words, written earlier with *ov*, which in Byzantine writers received a  $\beta$ . Or look to the names of consuls, &c. given from various authorities side by side in the *Corpus Inscript. Latin.* I. 483 sqq., and it will be seen how persistently the *Chronicon Paschale* of the 7th century writes  $\beta$  where Dionysius or Diodorus or Dio has *ov*, and how often the  $\nu$  of the Inscriptions gives place in the Latin of the 4th century to **b**; e.g. *Calvus* to *Calbus*, &c.

Again, the MSS. of the New Testament, are, I believe, the earliest MSS. existing (except some papyri and the Herculaneum rolls), and the following facts may therefore be of use. The name *Silvanus* occurs four times (2 Cor. i. 19; 1 Thess. i. 1; 2 Thess. i. 1; 1 Pet. v. 12). In St Peter Vat. alone (against Sinait. Alex.) has  $\Sigma\iota\lambda\beta\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ . In St Paul Vat. like the rest (and Ephr. in 2 Cor., being lost in 1, 2 Thess.) has  $\Sigma\iota\lambda\omicron\nu\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ : two bilingual MSS. Clar. Boern. (cent. 6 and 9) with the transcripts Sang. Aug. and (once) the second hand of No. 67, are the only MSS. late or early, as Mr Hort

<sup>1</sup> Schleicher (*Deutsche Sprache*, p. 212, ed. 2) says: '**b** and **g** we write in accordance with the old language, but pronounce these sounds, when medial, between vowels, as **w** and [voiced] **ch**, consequently as spirants not as momentary sounds...e.g. *graben*, *sagen*, as *grāwen*, *sāchen*...The **b** also in the combinations **lb**, **rb** is pronounced as **w**; e.g. in *gelber*, *farbe*, but not when the **l** and **b** belong to different words, e.g. *stulbein*, *harbeutel*.'

informs me, which are known to spell the word with  $\beta$ . The Latin version of *Clar.* (though not of *Boern.*) has *silbanus*. The solitary instance of  $\Sigma\lambda\beta avos$  in the Vatican is probably (as Mr Hort suggests) only one of several indications of the Vatican scribe being familiar with Latin; the confusion of  $v$  and  $b$  being common in early as well as late Latin biblical MSS.; e.g. the *Codex Vercellensis* of the Gospels (middle of 4th cent.; i.e. same date as the Vatican).

What then was the value of  $\beta$ ? Not I think that of the labio-dental  $v$ . For the only argument that is brought for this value is that it has this value in modern Greek. I do not doubt that some Greek speakers give it this sound, but I am not disposed to admit that all those who think they hear this sound are right. The truth is there is a labial  $f$  and  $v$ , as well as a labio-dental  $f$  and  $v$ , and by those who are not familiar with the labial the sound is often taken for that of the labio-dental. Mr Ellis (p. 518) says of an eminent modern Greek, 'The letters  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$  seem to be naturally pronounced by Prof. Valetta as a labial  $v$  and  $f$ , but when he became particularly emphatic he made them the labio-dental  $v$  and  $f$ .' Mr Geldart (*Journ. of Philology* for 1869, II. p. 159) says, ' $\beta$  is pronounced in Greece not like our  $v$  but like the German  $w$ , only much more strongly and explosively, if one may use the word. It is not sounded by bringing together the lower lip and the upper teeth, but by compressing the two lips together. So too  $\phi$ , and the consonantal sound of  $v$ , are pure lip-letters, and very different in point of formation from  $f$  or  $v$ .' (See also Appendix A. xviii.) It is obvious that a sound like this stands in at least as close a relation to the English  $w$  as to the English  $v$ .

Here then we meet with a solution of the difficulties presented by the confusion of Latin  $v$  with  $b$ , by the occasional representation of Latin  $v$  by  $\beta$ , and by the historical substitution of the labio-dental  $v$  in the Romance languages for the Latin  $v$ . The phonetic pedigree of the Romance  $v$  might be at once stated as: 1. *u* vowel; 2. French *ou*, pronounced as in *oui*; 3. English  $w$ ; 4. Labial  $v$ ; 5. Labio-dental  $v$ . But I do not assert that this represents an historical succession in a single line. It is very probable that the labial  $v$  existed dialectically in Italy (and probably in Greece) in classical times, and that this accounts for such instances of the tran-

scription of Latin  $\nu$  by  $\beta$ , as may be really the writing of Polybius, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and others<sup>1</sup> (e.g. Βέσβιον ὄρος for **Vesuvius**), and such vacillation in names of places as may be really due to the ancient authors (e.g. **Labici**, Cic. *Agr.* 2. 35; so also Greek writers generally; but **Lavici**, Liv. 2, 39. 4, 45). In and after the 3rd century this sound encroached upon the domain of the  $w$ , and rendered e.g. **verba** indistinguishable from **berba**. But because the Greek  $\beta$  may very possibly have had this sound, and may have been used for Latin  $\nu$ , it does not follow that Latin  $\nu$  had this sound, but only that in the want of an exact representative  $\beta$  came near enough to be used. I see no reason whatever for supposing that in classical times educated persons pronounced the letter  $\nu$  ( $u$ ) (except in certain positions) otherwise than as the vowel  $oo$ , either with a pause after it, or running on to a succeeding vowel, (as in French *oui*,) or as English  $w$ . The first of these modes was the usual sound of  $\nu$  when called a vowel, the third when called a consonant. After  $q$  it may have been a mere sign of the labialisation of the guttural, an effect which most people would not distinguish from  $w$ . And possibly the same may be its purport sometimes after  $g$ ,  $l$ ,  $r$ ,  $s$ . (See §§ 89. 94, 2, and Append. A. xx.—xxii.) With a short  $i$  following,  $qv$  made a sound which the Greeks represented by  $\kappa\nu$ , i.e.  $\kappa$  followed by the 12th vowel (see below). The rise of  $\nu$  out of  $\nu$  in a few cases is noted in § 76, and this was probably negotiated by a labial  $\nu$ , which perished in the transaction.

Corssen appears to think such a sound as the Engl.  $w$  to be too weak for  $\nu$  generally, and points to its having expelled the preceding consonant in some words. But the words in which this took place, leaving evidence in historical Latin behind it, are very few<sup>2</sup>, **viginti** from **duo** (§ 76), **nivis** from **nigv-is**, shown by **ninguit** and **nix**, **vixi** compared with **vivo** (§ 129), possibly **reduvia** with **ungvis**. Others are evidenced only by comparison with Greek or Sanskrit stems. That these changes may have been produced by the mediation of a

<sup>1</sup> Some few instances in inscriptions between the battle of Actium and the end of the 4th century p. Chr. are mentioned by Franz (*Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 248). I have not the means now for further inquiry.

<sup>2</sup> Corssen does not mention such words as **sēvoco**, **seviri**; and they are only instances of the usual habit of **sed**; see §§ 93, 2. 113.

labial **v** is likely enough, but they seem to me to be part or remnants of the changes which constituted the separation of the Latin language from its common stock, and to prove nothing for the pronunciation of **v** in the days of Cicero and Quintilian, unless indeed *guard* (once, I suppose, pronounced *gward*) compared with *ward*, &c. shows that **w** is in English pronounced as **v**. That Corssen should also consider (*Aussprache*, I. 315) the omission of **v** in such words as **sos** for **suos**, **savium** compared with **svavium**, &c., or the absorption of **v** in **fautor** for **favitor**, **nuper** for **novum per**, as proofs that **v** had not a 'weak vowel sound like the English **w**,' but a consonantal tone like the Germ. **w**<sup>1</sup>, is to me very surprising. I draw the precisely opposite inference. (See above, 5.)

### ON F.

On the sound of **f** I have already spoken (p. xxxvii).

The facts adduced in this first book and in §§ 766 of the third book would be almost enough to show that **f** was not a sound of the Indo-European original alphabet, but of a much later and more special source. The number of words, in which it occurs as initial, is not very large, but the number in which it occurs, as initial of a suffix or after a vowel, is exceedingly small—four or five only. (Of course compounds must for such a purpose be separated into their members, e.g. in *æstifer* **f** is *initial*). A few more are named by Corssen (*Krit. Nachtr.* p. 193 sqq. *Aussprache*, I. 140 sqq. Ed. 2), e.g. **Alfius**, **Orfius**, **Ufens**, **Aufidus**, but these are proper names and probably not Latin. Certainly such a rare occurrence of **f** in suffixes goes far to show that the sound did not exist in the time when these suffixes first assumed shape and use. It may well be that **-bro** is of the same stock as *ferre to bear*, but, if so, they are collateral relatives, and **-bro** is the earlier of the two. Similarly the verbal tense suffixes **-bam**, **-bo**, &c., the derivative noun suffixes **-bulo**, **-bili**, **-bo**, the case-suffix **-bi** in *tibi*, **-bis** in *nobis*, *vobis*, **-bus**

<sup>1</sup> Corssen means by the Germ. **w** the labio-dental English **v**. The south Germ. **w** is, according to Mr Ellis, the labial **v** (see App. A. xviii.). But this is not known to all Germans, though Rumpelt (*Deutsch. Gram.* I. 322—327 note) seems groping for it. See also p. 319, where he argues for the old high German **w** or **uu** having had the sound of English **w**.



in nouns, may very possibly have correspondents in Latin (or Umbrian or Oscan<sup>1</sup>) beginning with **f**, but I should be inclined to regard such words with **f** as in a collateral not a parental relation to those with **b**. And thus **amavi** would not be for **ama-fui**, but it may contain a suffix from the same root as **fui**.

### On C before æ, e, i, &c.

That **c** before **e** or **i** was in Latin not pronounced as either Engl. **ch**, i.e. **tsh** (so in Italian), nor as **s** (so in French and English), nor as **ts** (so in German), nor in fact noticeably different from **k**, may be inferred from the following arguments.

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the letter following **e**, without any sign of a variance in the sound of **c** when followed by **e** or **i**. Can Vergil in writing **replīctus**, instead of the usual **replīctus**, have made so great a change as hardening **s** or **sh** or **ch** into **k**? If a final **e** be omitted, could the effect have been to harden these dentals or palatals into **k**? Yet **dic**, **duc**, **sic**, **hunc** stand for **dīce**, **dūce**, **sīce**, **hunce**. **Hosce** is common, but is never abbreviated into **hosc**: that is to say, **c** is frequently added when it would, if a sibilant, be indistinguishable, it is not added, when its presence would have been audible! Can **decem** have been pronounced **dechēm** or **detsem** or **desēm**, and yet its derivative ordinal have been sounded **dekumus**, and then, at the same time with that, **dechimus**, &c.? **Kailius** became **Cælius**: did the **c** change its sound when the diphthong **ai** was changed into the diphthong **æ**? or did it wait until the diphthong **æ** gave place to the single vowel **e** (§ 262)? Compare **audacter** (Quint. I. 6, § 17) with **audaciter**; **difficulter** and **difficultas** with **difficile**; **cāpio**, **recipio**, **cepi**, **captum**, **receptum**; **cano**, **cecini**; **acer**, **acris**; **locus**, **loci**, **loco**, **locūlus**, **locellus**; **lacus** with its genitives **laci** and **lacus**, and dat. pl. **lacūbus** and **lacībus**; **piscis**, **pisciculus**, **piscosus**; **qverqv̄etum** with **qvercetum**; **præqvo-**  
**quis** contracted into **præcox**, and **præcox** with its genitive **præcocis**; **fax** with its old nom. **faces**. I am aware that the substitution of a

<sup>1</sup> Is it certain that the signs in Umbrian, Oscan, &c., for which we write **f**, had the sound which we ascribe to the Latin **f**, and not rather a labial sound?



guttural for a palatal (**dic**=**dik**, for **dice**=**diche**) may be paralleled from Sanskrit *as now pronounced*, but the change of sound is marked by a change of letter, and the palatal letters are not dependent for their sound on one vowel rather than another. But in classical Latin the change supposed is not justified, so far as I know, by any analogy. Changes of consonantal sounds are frequent, but they are rarely caused by any change of the subsequent vowel: and the change of sound is frequently shown by a change of the spelling, e.g. in **veh-ere**, **vec-tum**, which is the nearest analogy that I know.

2. The letter **c** was used in early times in words which were afterwards spelt, some with **c**, others with **g**; and some instances of this use remain in early inscriptions (see §§ 56, 104). Whether these words were at the time pronounced with the flat guttural, or whether the sharp and flat guttural were not clearly distinguished (cf. App. A. vii.), it is not easy to say. But **k** was also in use, and is found in a few inscriptions, generally before **a**, but also before **o**, and (in one inscription regarded on this account by Mommsen as Græcising) before **e**; e.g. **kalendas**, **korano**, **dekembres**; and it was the regular abbreviation for the prænomen **Kæso** and for **kalendas** (§ 103). It is not likely that if **c** before **e** and **i** was pronounced otherwise than before **a**, **o**, and **u**, no attempt should have been made to retain **k** for the guttural. Yet such an idea does not appear to have occurred to any of the reformers of Latin orthography—neither to Accius nor to Lucilius nor to Claudius Cæsar, in the name of each of whom (see however § 946 n.) **c** occurs before one of these supposed influential vowels. Quintilian (I. 7, § 10) speaks of the desire on the part of some grammarians to write **k** before **a**, (not before **o** and **u** also,) but his remark on this seems clearly to imply that **c** had but one sound. “**k** quidem in nullis verbis utendum puto, nisi quæ significat, etiam ut sola ponatur. Hoc eo non omisi, quod quidam eam, quotiens **a** sequatur, necessariam credunt, cum sit **c** littera quæ ad omnes vocales vim suam proferat.” “**k** should not in my opinion be used in any word except in those for which it can stand by itself as an abbreviation. I mention this because of the opinion of some persons that **k** must be used if the vowel **a** follow it, though **c** is a letter the sound of which is heard before all vowels.”

3. But with these facts must be considered, in order that

their full force may be seen, the fact that there is no hint in any ancient writer whatever of **c** having more than one sound, since the early times mentioned in the last paragraph (Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 244, 247; Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 48). And this is the more remarkable, because there are many parts of their writings in which such a variety of sound could hardly help being noticed, if it had existed. For instance Quintilian (I. 4, §§ 7—9) first refers to the discussion of the grammarians whether the Romans lacked some necessary letters, and then to the counter question whether some were superfluous, and speaks of **k** and **q**. In 7 § 28 he is speaking expressly of what is written one way and pronounced another, and instances this very letter **c** as used to denote **Gnæus** (cf. *infr.* § 104). Terentianus Maurus (who is generally thought to have lived at end of 3rd century p. Chr.) referring to the fact that the names of the three letters **c**, **k**, **q** contained each a different vowel (**ce**, **ka**, **qu**; comp. App. A. xxiii.), says expressly, as I understand him, that **k** and **q** are alike in sound and are both superfluous, because it matters not whether **c**, **k**, or **q** be used, whichever of the vowels follow (vv. 204—209)<sup>1</sup>.

See also Diomed. pp. 423, 424; ed. Keil; Priscian Inst. I. 14. 17; pp. 12, 13, ed. Hertz; Servius, p. 422 ed. Keil; Pompeius, v. 110 ed. Keil; Max. Vict. p. 1945, Putsche; and others quoted in Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 292 sqq.

4. **c** is invariably represented in Greek transliteration by **κ**, be the vowel that follows what it may; and **κ** is invariably represented by Latin **c**<sup>2</sup>. Now Greek **κ** has never been, and is not either

<sup>1</sup> The lines stand thus in Lachmann's edition, but the whole passage, beginning at v. 85, should be read:

**k** perspicuum est littera quod vacare possit;  
et **q** similis, namque eadem vis in utraque est;  
quia qui locus est primitus unde exoritur **c**,  
quascunque deinceps libeat jugare voces,  
mutare necesse est sonitum quidem supremum,  
refert nihilum, **k** prior an **q** siet an **c**.

i. e. Whatever vowels you please to utter after forming the guttural contact for **c**, you must change accordingly the last part of the sound (i. e. the vowel part of the syllable **ca**, **co**, **ce** &c.), but it matters not whether the former part (i. e. the consonant) be **k** or **q** or **c**.

<sup>2</sup> Except possibly in a few early words, the spelling of which may be accounted for from **c** being once the common sign of both the sharp and flat guttural.

palatalised or assibilated before any vowel, but is the sharp guttural mute<sup>1</sup>.

Against this argument it may be urged that as the Latin *c* coincided in sound with *κ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, it was only natural for the Greeks to use *κ* for *c* before *e* and *i*, unless the sound before *e* or *i* was clearly different from the sound of *κ* and was readily expressible by some other Greek letter<sup>2</sup>.

Now the actual sounds given to *c* before *e* or *i* in words derived from Latin are (1) Engl. *ch* (= *tsh*) by the Italians and Wallachians. (2) Engl. *th* (sharp) by the Spaniards. (3) *s* (sharp) by the other Romance peoples (and the English). (4) The Germans pronounce it in Latin words as *ts*. Further it may be argued on physiological grounds that it may have been sounded as *ky*, or Germ. *ch*, or *sh*; these being possible mediating sounds between the sharp guttural mute and the various existing sounds of Latin *c*. (See v. Raumer, *Gesam. Schriften*, pp. 40—43, 90—95; Schuchardt, I. 164; Ellis, p. 204, quoted in App. A. xxv.; Max Müller in *Academy* for Feb. 15, 1871.) Could these sounds have been represented in Greek?

The sound of *s* could easily and accurately have been expressed by Greek *σ*.

*sh* could be expressed by either *σ*, *σσ* or *σι* (cf. Mullach, *Gram. d. Griech. Vulgarsprache*, p. 115).

*th* (sharp) would be expressed far more nearly by *σ* than by *κ*. The sound of sharp *th* is now expressed in modern Greek by *θ*, but it is not clear when *θ* first obtained this sound.

*ts* could easily be expressed by *τσ* or *τζ* (see below). I regard this value for Latin *c*, until at least some very late period, as utterly inadmissible. No combination was so thoroughly alien to the Romans, who never tolerated a dental mute before a sibilant in the

<sup>1</sup> The Tzakonianians say *τζε* for *καί* (see below, p. xlix.). Mr D. Bikelas (in the *Academy* for 15 March, 1871) says, 'in many of the Greek islands *κ* is pronounced like Italian *c* before the vowels *e*, *i*, *u*.'

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Max Müller says: 'Unless we admit that *c* in Cicero was pronounced either exactly like *ζ* or exactly like *σ*—and this nobody maintains—nothing remained to the Greeks but to use *κ* as the nearest approach to the modified *c*.' Surely this is going too far. He himself explains the fact that the Germans wrote *z* or *tz* for *c*, as proving, not that *z* or *tz* was the exact pronunciation of *c*, but that they came nearer to *c* than did the Germ. *k*, or *ch*. (*Academy*, p. 146.)

same word. (Etsi is of course two words.) Nor did the Greeks either.

Germ. **ch** is a sound which, so far as I know, has never yet been actually proposed as a value of Latin **c** before **e** and **i**. In modern Greek  $\chi$  expresses it exactly, but I do not think  $\chi$  had this sound, at any rate till late Imperial times (cf. Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 371, ed. 2). It is enough for the present to wait till some spark of evidence for such a sound is produced. It can never be a formidable claimant.

Engl. **ch** = **tsh** was expressed in Greek by  $\tau\zeta$  by Procopius in the sixth century p. Chr. (in the word  $\tau\zetaουρουλόν$ , now *Tchorlu*, and others in Benseler's Lexicon), and probably in the Ravenna documents of the same time, e.g.  $\alpha\kappa\tau\zeta\iota\omicron$ ,  $\delta\omicron\nu\alpha\tau\zeta\iota\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ , for *actio*, *donationes* (Corssen, I. 65 sq. Ellis, p. 529). So in modern Greek  $\tau\zeta$  is used to represent either **ts**, or **sh**, or **tsh** (Engl. **ch**) or **zh**, i.e. French **j** (Mullach, p. 115). Compare the Tzakonian dialect, Mullach, p. 94 sqq. M. Schmidt in Curtius *Studien*, III. 349. Prof. Max Muller objects to the supposition of  $\zeta$  having been possible, 'because  $\zeta$  was 'looked upon as a double consonant, and in the middle of a word 'would have made a preceding short vowel long.' This argument is no doubt good in reference to verse in the Augustan age: I am not sure of its being applicable to prose even then, if **ci** had really been sounded as **chi**, and I believe it has little or no weight as applied to transliteration in the 2nd or 3rd century, when yet  $\kappa$  represented **c**. (See Prof. Munro's account of an Algerian inscription in Donaldson's *Varronianus*, p. 522, ed. 3; Mullach, p. 71; Luc. Müller's 2nd Appendix to his *De re metrica*.) But is not the prosodiacal argument as good against the supposition of **ci** being = **tshi**, as it is against its being represented by  $\zeta$ ? (cf. v. Raumer, p. 40); and is there any trace whatever of a tendency, at a time when quantity was felt, to make the first syllable in e. g. *cecidi*, long?

There remains one theoretical sound for **ce**, viz. **kye**. Here it is necessary to discriminate. It is possible I believe to articulate **ke** at the same part of the mouth as **ka**, but neither English nor Germans nor, so far as I know, any other European people do so. **ke** is palatal and **ka** is guttural, but the difference is imperceptible. But the real question is, had Latin **ke** either a full **y** sound or a slight **y** sound, such as is sometimes heard in Engl. *kind*, *card*? Mr Ellis

several times (e.g. p. 525, comp. 204) suggests that it had, but he nowhere defines the time to which he is referring, and he seems to think the distinction of **ke** and **kye** is too slight for us to rely upon its being noticed. I can only say that the distinction is one which seems to me obvious enough, far more obvious than many which I find noticed by Roman grammarians; and neither my ear nor tongue is acute enough to find or make any clear distinction between sounds which Ellis discriminates, viz. a palatalised **k** (as heard in the occasional pronunciation of *kind*, &c.) and a full **ky**. But be that as it may, if the distinction was not obvious, surely we need not trouble ourselves about it; if it was, then would not the Greek **κι** have been a tolerable representative? Yet no Greek gives us *κινσωρ* for *ensor*, or *Κικερων* for *Cicero*.

5. Latin **c** was represented by Gothic **k**, and the early Latin words, received into High German, were all spelt with a **k**, whatever vowel followed; e.g. *Cæsar*, *Kaiser*; *carcer*, Goth. *karkara*, Germ. *kerker*. Later adoptions into German were spelt differently, e.g. *census*, Germ. *zins*; *cancelli*, Germ. *chanzella*, &c. (Prof. Max Müller accounts for this as due to the early poverty of the German alphabet, not to the identity or similarity of the sounds; and as regards Gothic, partly to this cause, partly to a (supposed) habit of taking letter for letter without regard to distinctions of sound, partly to the possibility of Ulfilas having received the words through the Greek.)

But the argument most pressed, for **c** having sometimes a different sound from **k**, is the confusion which existed between **ci** before a vowel and **ti** before a vowel. Now first, whatever force there may be in this argument, it is one which cannot justify our attributing an altered sound of **c** to **ce**, **ci**, &c. when before a consonant. Secondly, it seems tolerably clear (Corssen, I. 50—67) that many instances of the miswriting are due to the confusion not of two sounds but of two distinct suffixes **-cio**, **-tio**; and that there is no probable instance of **ti** for **ci** before at least the end of the 4th century p. Chr.; and only seven instances of **ci** for **ti** in inscriptions before the 7th century p. Chr.<sup>1</sup> Further, of these seven instances, three

<sup>1</sup> Corssen points out (II. p. 1003) that Mommsen speaks to the same purport (*Liv. Cod. Veron.* p. 175). 'Numquam in libro Vero-



(**periciæ**, **ocio**, **prudencius**) are not of early times, and are given by collectors who lived at a time when the spelling **ocio** at least was usual; one (**renunciationem**) is from a notoriously bad collector: a fifth (**disposicionem**) is from a late Neapolitan inscription containing several misspelt words<sup>1</sup>; the remaining two (**terminac[iones]**, **defenciones**) are from an inscription at Medjana in Africa of the time of Alexander Severus (222—235 p. Chr.). Even if these last be rightly copied, (which is not certain,) an inference from African spelling or pronunciation in the 3rd century to ordinary Roman spelling and pronunciation in (say) the Augustan age would be about as justifiable as an inference from the usage of words or constructions in Apuleius or Tertullian to that of Cicero or Quintilian. It is curious that the grammarian (Pompeius) whom Prof. Max Müller quotes as his authority for saying that ‘we know for certain that in the 5th century it was considered wrong ‘not to assibilate **ti** before a vowel,’ was also an African, from Mauretania, and as regards his age all that is tolerably certain is that he did not live before the 5th century, and not later than the end of the 7th century (Keil, *Gram. Lat.* v. p. 93. See also Teuffel, *Gesch. d. Röm. Litt.* p. 982). And again, another African, Commodianus, of the 3rd century, has in an acrostic the word **cum** for the initial word of the line which is to give the last letter but three of **concupiscen[ti]æ**<sup>2</sup> (L. Müller, *De re metr.* p. 262, quoted by Corssen II. 1003).

Thirdly, what does this confusion really prove as to the pronunciation of **ci** before a vowel, at the time, be it what it may, when the confusion existed? Prof. M. Müller says; ‘The only ‘point where these two letters (**c** and **t**) can possibly meet is the ‘assibilation. **Ti** may go as far as **tsi**, but unless **ki** also went as ‘far as **tshi**, the two could not have met, and no Roman whether in ‘Italy or Africa could have attempted to write **renuntiatio** by ‘**renunciatio**’ (*Academy*, p. 146). I reply (1) by referring to Prof.

nensi commutatas reperies litteras **c** et **t**, quod qui ante septimum sæculum obtinuisse sibi persuadent, ne (*assuredly*) ii vehementer errant.’

<sup>1</sup> Some of these remarks are due to Prof. Munro’s pamphlet.

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Munro tells me that this line should be read, ‘Tum pro die tuo vigila,’ in order to harmonize with the imperatives and antitheses before and after.



Müller's instructive Lectures, II. p. 168, where, quoting Marsh, he says, 'We are told by careful observers that the lower classes in [French] Canada habitually confound **t** and **k**, and say *mékier*, *moikié* for *métier*, *moitié*. Quintilian (if the MSS are correct, I. II. 5, ed. Halm) speaks of that 'fault of pronunciation by which **c** and **g** are softened into **t** and **d**' (comp. Schuchardt, III. 81, sq.). (2) I refer to an authority whom Prof. Müller will respect—Mr Ellis (quoted in App. A. xxv.), who explains distinctly how the confusion of **t** with **c** arises, and in the stage of **ky**, **ty**, *before* either is assibilated; and v. Raumer (who seems to me to have inspired M. Müller in his argument generally) says the same (*Gesam. Schriften*, p. 92). (3) I venture to go still farther, and, while fully admitting the theoretical possibility of palatalised **k** and **t** (**ky**, **ty**) having been the mediator between **cæ**, **ci** and the modern assibilated pronunciations, such as **s**, **ts**, or **th**, I hesitate as to its reality. For, as Corssen says (I. 49), there is not a spark of positive evidence for it: and, if **c** once became **t**, the change of **t** to **s** is far too common a phenomenon in Latin to *necessitate* an explanation, which applies only to **t** before **i** (cf. § 191 and *infr.* p. liv.). It must be remembered that the palatalisation of **c** into **ch**=**sh** in French is before the vowel **a**<sup>1</sup>. (Diez, I. 249, considers here the intermediate step to have been a guttural aspirate, Germ. **ch**.)

To sum up; as there is not one particle of trustworthy evidence, before at least the fifth or sixth century, for any other pronunciation of **c** than that of the sharp guttural, except the few reminiscences of the sound of **g**, two African inscriptions, and the African acrostic of the 3rd century with the doubtful inferences deduced from them, I am unable to see how it can be any defence of so thoroughly confusing a pronunciation of the Latin of Cicero and Quintilian, as arises from sounding **c** as **s**, that it is theoretically possible for the Romans to have made a difference in **ci** compared with **ca**, which was yet so small that no grammarian noticed it, and no writer attempted to express it.

<sup>1</sup> So in English the pronunciation of **c** as **ky** took place only (?) before **a**; e.g. *card*, *kind* (= *kyaind*), *sky* (= *skyai*).

On *g* before *æ*, *e* and *i*.

That *g* in Latin was not pronounced as English *j* (= *dzh*), and that it was always hard before all vowels, may be inferred from the following arguments. (Compare also the discussion of *c* before the like vowels.)

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the vowel following *g*, without any evidence of a desire to change *g* before *e* or *i*; e.g. *malignus* for *maligenus*; *gigno* for *gigeno*; *tegmen* for *tegi*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*, &c. Similarly *rego*, *regis*, *regit* becomes *rectum* (for *regtum*); *reg-* makes *regis*, *regi*, *regum*, *regulus*, and *rex* (for *reg-s*, *rec-s*); *ager*, *agri*; *fuga*, *fugæ*, *fugax*, *fugio*, *fugitivus*.

2. In Greek *g* is always represented by *γ*; and *γ* is represented by *g*. It is true in modern Greek *γ* before *ε* and *ι* is Eng. *y*; but it is by no means certain when *γ* first gained this sound. And moreover the sound of *y* is not that of Engl. *j*.

3. There is no trace to be found in the grammarians of any different sound of *g* before the several vowels. This is the more noticeable, because they speak of the effect of *g* and *c*, upon a preceding *n*, in converting the dental into the guttural nasal. But they make no allusion to any difference in the *g*. Yet the instances adduced contain the lingual as well as the labial vowels, e.g. *angvis*, *ingenuus*, *anceps*, *Longinus*, *angulus*, *angens*. It is no doubt not impossible that this change in the sound of *n* should be made before palatals such as Engl. *ch* and *j*; but we do not make it in English. I infer that the Latins had (in these cases at least, and if in these, why not in others?) *c* and *g* hard, whether *e* and *i*, or *a*, *o*, *u* followed.

4. There is no evidence of *g* having such a sound as Engl. *j* before the 4th or 5th century p. Chr., according to Schuchardt; before the 5th century, according to Corssen. Diez (I. 268) infers from the Anglo-Saxon alphabet that *g* was the guttural flat mute up to the 7th century. The omission of *g* before *i*, in *major* for *magior*, does not appear to imply the assibilation of *g*. For it takes place

before **v** as much as before **i**, e.g. **nivis** for **nigvis**, **malo** for **magvolō**; and **g** is too commonly omitted before consonants to make its omission before semiconsonants unnatural. There is evidence in the 4th and 5th centuries of its having the sound of Engl. **y** (=j), e.g. **magestates** for **majestates**, **βειεντι** for **viginti**. Possibly this may have existed dialectically earlier.

On dentals; especially **ti** before a vowel.

On the pronunciation of **ti** we have a distinct statement by Isidore in the beginning of the 7th century p. Chr., viz. that before a vowel **tia** should be sounded as **zia**. And Pompeius (v. pp. 104, 286, ed. Keil) and Consentius (v. p. 395, ed. Keil) appear to say the same. But these are apparently not much, if at all, earlier witnesses; and accordingly **donationem**, **donationes**, are represented in Ravenna Greek of the 6th century by **δωναζιονεμ**, **δονατζιονες**. And since the 6th century, according to Corssen, instances occur of a similar assibilation, in which the **i** was not preserved, e.g. **constantso**, **constanzo** are written for **constantio**. Schuchardt (I. 104. 150) thinks that assibilation began as early as the 2nd century p. Chr., but did not become general till a much later period. In Umbrian and Oscan it appeared before the first Punic War, and the origin of such forms as **formonsus** is probably to be found in **formontios** (see § 813). On **di** before a vowel see § 154.

A final **d** was often pronounced as **t** (§ 150); and Quintilian's words (I. 7, § 5) imply, I think, that there was no difference in the pronunciation of **ad** and **at**, though the difference in spelling appears to have continued long. But **d** is rarely final (§ 155), and Velius Longus (beginning of 2nd cent. p. Chr.) speaks of **apud** and **sed** being pronounced with **d** (p. 2231, Putsche).

Mr Munro calls attention to the fact that the continental **t** (and therefore of course **d**) is more dental than with us. Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 12) describes the European dental as formed by pressing the tongue against the teeth, whereas in English the tongue scarcely reaches the gums. (See however *Eng. Pron.* p. 477, n.) But I do not think this can affect the question of the

interchange of **d** and **t**. That interchange depended on the tendency to drop the sound of the voice at the end of the word, as the Germans do now, e.g. *unt* for *und* (Brücke, pp. 38. 46. See also below, App. A. vii.).

On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c.

That **bs** is = **ps**, not **bz**, follows from the general law of Latin, that the former of two consonants is made conformable to the latter, and from the fact that **s** was the sharp hiss. Some instances are found of **araps**, **urps**, **pleps** (*Neue*, I. p. 137). Compare also **scribo**, **scrip-si**, **scriptum** (cf. § 78). Plutarch writes *ἱερὸν ὀψεκουέντης* for **templum obsequevis** (*Fort. Rom.* 10).

Similarly **x** is for **ks**, not **gz**. Compare **rego**, **rexī**, **rectum**. **Reg-si** first becomes **rec-si**, then is written **rexī**.

So also **obtulit** was pronounced **optulit**: **optimus** is for **ob-timus**, (see Quint. I. 7. 7). And usually with the prepositions in composition, we shall be justified in thinking that, though MSS. and inscriptions vary much in their spelling, the assimilation, entire or partial, was expressed in pronouncing; the spelling, as is natural, oscillating between the claims of etymology and sound; e.g. **accedo**, **attulit**, **affero**, &c.

On **n** before gutturals; **gn**.

The pronunciation of **n** as **ng** before a guttural (**c**, **g**, **qu**) is clear from Nigidius Figulus, *ap. Gell.* XIX. 4. 7. No mention is made of the absorption of the **g**. And in the Greek to which it is compared the **γ** is written twice, *ἄγγελος*.

**Gn** is (or was) in Germany, I believe, pronounced like **ng + n**, i.e. **dignus** is sounded **ding-nus**. In Italian and French it is like **ny** in **dīn-yus**. There appears to be no allusion to such pronunciations in any of the Latin writers, although they frequently discuss **ng**. This seems decisive against the above-named pronunciations of **gn**, at least in the absence of any other evidence for them. (See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 272; Corssen, II. 262, ed. 2.)

On *s*.

Corssen maintains (*Ausspr.* I. 294) that *s* had in Latin three sounds:

(1) Sharp (i.e. a hiss) as initial, and medial before and after other consonants, except *n*.

(2) Soft (i.e. flat = Engl. *z*) between two vowels, as now in the Romance tongues, and after *n*.

(3) Dull and faint at the end of words.

Of the sound of *s* as *s* sharp there is the strongest possible proof. For (*a*) it maintains its place before sharp consonants in *st*, *sp*, *sq*, *sc*, and it does not maintain its place before flat consonants, e.g. *d*, *m*, *n*, *l*, *r* (§ 193. 2). (*b*) It changed a flat consonant preceding it to a sharp. It may be said that *consul*, *mons*, *ars* show flat consonants preceding. But *consul* was abbreviated *cos*, which shows the evanescence of the *n*. *Mons*, *ars* (from stems *monti-*, *arti-*) are instances of the refusal of the Romans, when sacrificing something, to sacrifice all. The *ti* has already gone: it was necessary at least to write *n* and *r* to preserve the individuality of the words. But the pronunciation is a different thing. I conjecture that both *n* and *r* were in these cases *whispered*, not voiced (cf. App. A. viii.—x.). This necessity made the Romans unwilling to permit the retention of *n* and *r*, when there was no further reason. A whispered *r* exists in Icelandic (written *hr*, Ellis, p. 544). A similar whispered *r* may be presumed in words like *prorsum*, *sursum*, which became *prosum*, *susum*, by *r* assimilating to *s*. But that *r* as a general rule was voiced, appears clearly from its pathology and influence.

The third sound, attributed by Corssen to *s*, is inferred from the frequent omission of *s* in writing, and from its non-pronunciation in early verse (§ 193. 5). I do not know what precise sound Corssen means to give it, nor what it could have, different from *s* or *z*, but, this difficulty over, I have nothing to object.

But the second sound seems to me very doubtful. I cannot estimate properly the value of the argument from the Romance languages<sup>1</sup>. Their list of sounds is not so closely accordant with that

<sup>1</sup> Mr Payne (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1868—9, p. 419) doubts the *s* between two vowels having a *z* sound in French in the 13th or 14th centuries.



attributed either by Corssen or myself to the Romans, as to render it necessary to suppose any identity of pronunciation in this case. In Italian particularly *s* has a very different character from what it had in Latin. Witness the combinations *sb*, *sm*, *sg*, *sd*, *sn*, *sl*, *sr*, &c. There remain three other arguments which appear to me, if they prove anything, to prove that *s* written was *s* sharp.

(1) The fact that *r* supplanted *s* in many words is justly adduced (p. 280) as a proof that *s* was in these words pronounced like *z*. But why this should prove that *s* was pronounced as *z* in other words, in which this change did not take place, is far from clear. I draw exactly the opposite inference. If *s* had in these words been pronounced like *z*, it would have passed to *r* as in other words. This rhotacism swept over the language like an epidemic, and seized those instances of *s* as its victims which were predisposed to it by the sound; and it is surely most probable that it seized all such. Reason for discrimination I see none.

(2) Another argument (p. 281) is that an *s* between two vowels, which in some forms was changed to *r*, in other forms of the same stem was omitted. I cannot see what this proves, except that the flat *s* which changed to *r* was sometimes omitted. But the question is, what was the sound of an *s* which was not omitted, and which did not change to *r*?

(3) The last argument brought by Corssen (p. 284) is that *s* after *n* was pronounced, in certain words at least, as if between two vowels, the *n* being omitted, and consequently, it would have the ordinary sound of *s* between two vowels, i.e. *z* (see § 168. 3). On this matter I would refer to the extract from Mr Bell given in App. A. § v. It will be remembered that Cicero tells us that *ns*, *nf* lengthened the preceding vowel (§ 167). Now *s* and *f* agree in being voiceless continuous consonants. And voiceless consonants are just those 'before which *n* is so short, as scarcely to add any 'appreciable sound to the syllable.' I conclude from these facts that *s* was a voiceless consonant in this case also; that the *n* was scarcely audible; but that to compensate for this, the Romans lengthened the preceding vowel, i.e. dwelt longer on the preceding vowel, to signalize the fact of the syllable being more than the vowel + *s*.



Greek transcriptions show that it was the *vowel*, not merely the syllable, that was lengthened.

Curtius has made the origin of the long vowel in the nominative case of certain classes of Greek substantives the subject of an instructive essay (as indeed all he writes is instructive), *Studien*, II. 159—175; and has put forth a theory of the pathology of these cases, which has considerable bearing on the Latin long vowel before *ns*, a fact which he naturally notices in this connection. I am not sure that in setting out the different moments of the change from e.g. *πατέρς* to *πατήρ*, *γνώμονς* to *γνώμων*, *φέρονς* to *φέρων*, *σαφέας* to *σαφής* (p. 169), he means to imply any chronological interval, even the smallest, between the stages of the change. But there seems to me to be an unreality about it, which makes me unable, at least without explanation, to adopt his theory. He describes the process thus: ‘*n, r, s* before a final *s* make the preceding ‘vowel long; and thereby becoming weak themselves, run a risk of ‘passing, as it were, into the preceding vowel, as is the case in the ‘accusative plural (*μούσας*, *musas*, for *μουσανς*, *musams*). But instead of so doing, they draw the following *s* to themselves, assimilate it to themselves, take, as it were, the duration of the *s*, and ‘so recover their full sound of *n, r, s*.’ The unreality of this lies first in speaking of *n, r, s*, as going through successive stages of weakness and recovery, and secondly in the notion of assimilation itself. The fact is, I suppose, that in Greek and Latin the vocal *n* and voiceless *s* were incompatible. The Latin generally, after its wont, and the Greek in some instances (e.g. *μούσας*, *δούς*), made the former of the two give way to the latter; *n* became voiceless, and the vowel was lengthened by the involuntary dwelling upon it in consciousness of the obscuration of one of the normal sounds of the word. In Greek generally the *n* won the day, and the so-called assimilation of *ns* to *nn* is, in reality, the voice dwelling longer on the *n* and not uttering the *s* at all, the previous vowel having been, as before, prolonged in anticipation of the loss. If I may use metaphorical language, the voice may be said to lengthen the vowel just as a leaper presses the ground more firmly before a spring. The speaker is aware of a difficult combination of sounds approaching, and instinctively spreads the time required for the vowel + *n* + *s* over two of them, because he knows he cannot apportion it strictly and preserve them all.

In Latin **homons** became **homos**; the **s** was then dropped, partly perhaps, because otherwise a confusion with the acc. plur. of **o** nouns would be imminent, partly from the slight hold a final **s** had in the early language. But in by far the majority of **-on** stems (cf. §§ 449, 450) the **o** was naturally long. The stems in **-r** and **-l** (which were voiced consonants) repudiated the sharp nominative sign **s**. Stems in **-s** with a short preceding vowel and not neuter are rare. In some we have a long vowel in the nominative (e.g. **Cerēs**, **arbōs**), in others a short vowel (e.g. **venūs**, **vetūs**, **lepūs**, **cinīs**). Of stems in **-t** with short vowel, only **abies**, **aries**, **paries** lengthen it in nom. sing.

### Origin of **ss**.

It passes now for a recognized and certain theory among most philologists that **ss** is in many words the result of a *progressive* assimilation (§ 31. n.). This assimilation is alleged in (a) the supine stem; and (b) in superlatives and ordinals. It is always assumed by Bopp, Curtius<sup>1</sup>, Corssen, L. Meyer, Schleicher.

(a) Corssen, who especially has defended this theory against all comers (*Beitr.* 419, 426 sq.), holds that, e.g. **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**, and then **tons-sum**, afterwards **tonsum**; and that in such cases as **mer-sum**, **lap-sum**, &c., where there is no dental at the end of the stem, the change of **t** to **s** is due to a false analogy.

Now to this theory there are, as it seems to me, two fatal objections: (1) **tons-tum** is a perfectly stable sound, and if this form had once arisen, no further change (except perhaps to **tostum**) would have occurred; (2) there is a *whole class* of stems forming their supine in **-sum** (§ 191. 3), for which the theory utterly fails to account.

I have not a word to say against the possibility of Corssen's first step; viz. that **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**. Neither Greeks nor Romans tolerated two dental mutes coming together. It was important to show the existence of the suffix, and yet **tond-tum**, if left to the ordinary law, would have become simply **tont-tum**, and the double

<sup>1</sup> Curtius says, '**στ** is in all Greek dialects one of the most favourite groups. I only know at the most of one instance of its passing into '**σ**... The passage of **st** into **s** is in Latin as frequent, as it is strange in 'Greek.' (*Studien*, I. I, p. 241—2.)

**t** would have been sounded like one only. The Greeks therefore softened the former of the two mutes into **s**; e.g. *ἀντ-τός, ἀνυστός; ἀδ-τέον, ἀστέον; πειθ-θῆναι, πεισθῆναι*. (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 46. See also § 50.) The Romans also adopted this course in cases in which it was important to preserve the **t** (e.g. in *est* for *edit* (*edt*), *eats*); and where an **r** follows immediately, because an **s** immediately before an **r** is hardly pronounceable; e.g. *tond-trix* becomes *tons-trix* (not *tond-srix*, *tonsrix*); and compare *mulctrum* with *mulsum*. There is therefore nothing against, but much to favour, the first step of Corssen's theory, if dental stems only were concerned. *Tond-tum, mit-tum* may well have become *tons-tum, mis-tum*; but why should any further change have occurred? If, as Curtius says (*Erläut. zu* § 147), 'it is a prevalent law of speech that difficult combinations of sounds are more bearable, if they have arisen from others yet more difficult, language setting limits to the change of sounds in order to make their origin more patent,' still less is it likely that, when change has secured an easy combination, a causeless further change should be made. The combination **st** is one of the commonest in the language<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *fastus, festus*, § 787; *arista, costa, prætexta*, &c. § 788; *angustus, funestus*, &c. § 789; *astus, cæstus*, &c. § 800; *fustis, hostis, pestis*, &c. § 803; *agrestis*, &c. § 808; *egestas, potestas*, § 811; *equester, pedester*, &c. § 903; *post, ast; ostendo, abstineo, sustento*, &c.; *est, estis; venisti, audisti*, &c.; *stella, sturnus, sto, sterno, antistes*, &c. Nor so far as I am aware is there a single clear instance of **st** passing into **ss** or **s**<sup>2</sup>. There is no necessity whatever for assuming that **os**, **cssis**, or the old form **ossu**, are formed from *ῥστέον*. The root of **os** may have had a **d** or **t**; in which case this instance would only exemplify the very same difference between the Greek and Roman method of dealing with double dentals, which we are here discussing. Corssen indeed brings forward *adgretus, egretus*, quoted by Festus as old forms of the past participles; *ccmestum* is also found in one or two places as well as *comesum*; and *ostensa* is found as well as *ostenta*.

<sup>1</sup> Leo Meyer calls it 'a combination for which our languages (i.e. Greek and Latin) have a general and strong predilection.' (*Vergl. Gr.* I. 243.)

<sup>2</sup> Even in the later imperial times there seems little evidence of such a change. See Schuchardt, I. 145, III. 75.

Now **adgretus** and **egretus** are of course, if genuine, simply instances of the preservation of the starting-point common to all theories: **comestum** is, I believe, the only instance of a perfectly possible way of dealing with the double dental in these forms, but may be equally well regarded as the sister, not the mother, of **comesum**: **ostenta** may be an instance of the same, but is probably to be regarded as belonging to **ten-ĕre**, while **ostensa** belongs to **tend-ĕre**. (On **infestus**, &c., quoted by Corssen, see my note on p. 220. On **hæsum**, **hausurus** see below.) It can hardly be said that there is any evidence for the change of **st** into **s** or **ss**.

My second objection to Corssen's theory is this. All the verbs which form their supine in **-sum** may be divided into three classes; the first, stems of which the final consonant is a dental mute, viz. **t**, **d**; the second, stems in which the final stem consonants are **l** or **r** preceding **g**, **l**, or **r**; the third consisting of a miscellaneous list of verbs, all of which are however characterised by the active perfect (if they have one,) being in **si** (§ 705). Now this third class, not a large one, (**lapsum**, **jussum**, **pressum**; **parsurus**, **mulsum** from **mulcere**; **fixum**, **fluxum**; **mansum**; **censum**, **hæsum**, **hausurus**), but containing stems ending similarly to other verbs which have **-tum**, exhibits probably the result of various laws, and the **-sum** may be partly due to a kind of attraction exercised by the perfect. At any rate no light on its origin is derivable from Corssen's theory. But the second class, which is quite as numerous, is pervaded by a law: *all* words of the character named have the supine in **-sum**. And yet this is utterly alien from Corssen's theory. No one will suppose that **sparg-tum**, **mulg-tum**, **fall-tum**, **curr-tum** became **spar-sum**, **mul-sum**, **fal-sum**, **cur-sum** by passing through the stage of **spar-s-tum**, **mul-s-tum**, **fal-s-tum**, **cur-s-tum**. (**Torreo** with stem **tors-** made **torstum**, then **tostum**, and there stayed.)

Two other grounds for hesitation in accepting Corssen's theory may be mentioned. (1) It supposes a *progressive* assimilation, whereas this is very rare indeed in Latin<sup>1</sup>. But I admit that it is possible. Its probability however is very small. Moreover (2),

<sup>1</sup> It is rare in other cognate languages too, if I may judge from Schleicher's *Compendium*. (For the definition of *progressive* and *regressive* assimilation see note to page 12. Kühner (*Ausf. Gr. Gr.* § 64 Vol. 1. p. 209, ed. 2) reverses the usual application of these terms.)

the fact should be noticed that stems ending in **s** originally do not follow the change prescribed by Corssen; e.g. **ges-tum** does not become **ges-sum**. But there are three verbs in which such a change appears to be found; **censeo**, **haurio**, **hæreo**. Now **censeo** is originally a **t**-stem (comp. *κεντέω*), and is perhaps a secondary derivative from **census**, which would in that case be the participle of a lost consonant verb. **Hausurus** is quite anomalous. I find it only in Verg. *A.* IV. 383, and an imitation in Stat. *A.* I. 667, twice in Silius, and possibly once in Seneca (see p. 247). **Hausturus** (Cic.) and **haustus** show the regular supine stem. **Hæreo** is, I suspect, an **r**-stem (comp. *αἰρέω*, though **h** in Latin does not usually *correspond* to an aspirate in Greek), and owes its supine stem (**hæsurus**, **hæsito**) to the long penult (comp. **curro**, **verro**).

The theory which I oppose to Corssen's is, as applied to the dental stems, that **tt**, **dt** became first **ts**, **ds**, and then **ss** or **s**. This theory fulfils the really necessary conditions of truth as completely as Corssen's fails. For the first step is equally applicable to all stems, inasmuch as it supposes the suffix only to be primarily affected: the second step is inevitable if the first be admitted. **Ts**, **ds** are utterly unstable (in Latin), and must become entirely sibilant.

The only objection which I can see to this theory is that the phonetic cause of the change of **dt**, **tt**, **lgt**, **bt**, &c. into **ds**, **ts**, **lgs**, **ps**, &c. is not apparent. But neither is the phonetic cause of the change of **dt** to **st**. Possibly a good phonetician, like Mr M. Bell or Mr Ellis, may find a reason for the change where others cannot. I content myself with referring to the fact that in Greek **τ** before **ι** frequently changed to **s** (e.g. *φησί*, Dor. *φάρι*), *φάσις* by the side of *φάτις*; *ἔκοσι*, Dor. *ἔκοτι*; *ἀναισθησία* from *ἀναισθητός* (Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* § 148; Curtius, *Gr. Gr.* § 60); and sometimes before **υ**; e.g. *σύ*, Dor. *τύ*, Lat. *tu* (but also *σοῦ*, *σοῖ*); and to the word **ipse**, which is generally taken to be for **ip-te**; **noxā** for **noc-ta**; **capsa**, a *box*, from **capere**; &c. (See App. A. xxvi.)

A double **t** is found in a few words; e.g. **Attius**, **blatta**, **cette**, **Cotta**, **cottidie**, **quattuor**, **gutta**, **matta**, **sagitta**, **vitta**, **futtillis**, **littera**, **Mettius**, **mitto**, and, it may be, some others. The question is perhaps one rather of spelling than of pronouncing. But, considering the frequency of suffixes commencing with **t**, the paucity of words with double **t** is striking. As I hold, the Romans had two ways of avoid-



ing it; they changed **tt** either into **ts** or into **st**. The first produced an unstable combination, and therefore passed on into **ss** or **s**. This was the course usually adopted. The second produced a stable combination, but was (in Latin) used only where the first would occasion further difficulties of pronunciation. (Comp. §§ 151. 2; 152. 3.)

(b) The double **s** in the superlative form of most adjectives is also supposed by Corssen (see esp. *Ausspr.* II. 550 sqq. 1022, ed. 2) and many philologers to have arisen out of **st**. The superlative is formed from the comparative stem in **ios**, by adding, as is supposed, **tūmus** (or **tīmus**), and compressing **ios** to **is**, as in **magis** for **mag-ios** (*Ausspr.* II. 215). My objection to this is the same as in the former case, the extreme improbability of a stable combination like **st** changing to **ss**. Corssen states that his theory of this change rests principally on his explanation of the two words **sinistimus**, **sollis-timus**, as being superlatives. But, even granting that these are superlatives, the fact would only show that a superlative *might*, not that it *must*, be so formed. Here again, as I conceive, the Latins had two modes of forming the superlative; either by a suffix **-ūmo**, or by a compound suffix **-tūmo**. It is agreed that some superlatives are formed by the simple addition of a suffix (without a dental) **-mo** or **-ūmo** to the positive or comparative stem (see § 754; Corssen, I. 780); e.g. **primus**, **minimus**, **plurimus**, &c. I think that the easiest way of explaining the formation of the ordinary superlative is by adding the same suffix **-ūmo** to the comparative, and regarding the double **s** as accentual and phonetic only, i.e. as representing the length of the syllable and the sharp sound of the **s**. It is possible to explain the superlative of words in **l** or **r**, as having the same suffix, but attached to the stem of the *positive*, and to give a similar explanation of the double **l** or **r**. But the suffix may have been appended to the *comparative*, and then a strong contraction have taken place, **facilios-imus**, **facilīsumus**, **facilissimus**, **facillimus**. This presumes indeed a progressive assimilation. But **l** and **r** seem to me the only sounds in Latin which show signs of such an influence; comp. **velle** for **volere**, **turris** by the side of **τῦρρις** (Corssen, *Beitr.* p. 402), and the evident incompatibility of **l** and **r** with a final **s**; e.g. **consul** for **consuls**, **pater** for **paters**. Corssen considers **miserrimus** to be for **miserssimus**, and that for **misertimus**; 'for **t** after **r** and **l** is frequently changed to **s**' (*Ausspr.* II. 552);



but with this I cannot agree. I do not remember any instance of **t** after a *simple* **r** or **l**, preceded by a short vowel, becoming **s**. The instances are after **rr**, **ll**, and **haurio**, **hæreo**; on which see above, p. lxii.

Corssen accounts for the **s** in ordinal numbers on a similar hypothesis to that which he applies to the superlative forms; e.g. **vigesimus** for **vigenstimus**, for **vigentitimus**. As in the case of the supine form I suppose **nt-t** to have become **nt-s**, and then necessarily **ns-s**, and easily **ns** or **s** only. (Cf. §§ 757. c. 168. 3.)

Besides the above-named classes of formations we find **ss** also (*c*) in the old futures; e.g. **prohibessit**, **levassit**; (*d*) in **arcesso**, **capesso**, &c.; (*e*) in **verrucossus**, &c.; (*f*) in **essem**, **amavissem**, **amavisse**, &c.; (*g*) in **assis**, **bessis**, **tressis**, &c.; (*b*) to represent Greek ζ.

The cases of double **s** in **prohibessit**, &c. are explained in § 622; and here I have the authority of Corssen in supposing the double **s** to be due to accentual considerations (*Ausspr.* II. 563, ed. 2). For **arcesso**, &c. see § 625; for **verrucossus**, §§ 168. 3. 813. **Essem**, &c. are, I imagine, cases of a natural union of **s** with a suffix beginning with **s**, §§ 609, 610. **Assis** is of uncertain origin, unless it be a masculine formation from the same stem as **æs**, but retaining its **s** and therefore defending it with a double **s**.

The double **s** used to represent the Greek ζ, at least in early times (§ 189), was perhaps really from the Dorian σσ. Whether this **ss** represented the sound of **s** or **sh** (which Curtius once attributed to σσ) is not, as it seems to me, certain. **Sh** appears to my tongue and ears a more natural result of **ky**, **ty**, which are regarded as the origin of σσ in Greek, than **s** (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 57). But see above, pp. li, lii.

It appears to be generally conceded that the sound of **sh** was not unknown in Italy. The Etruscans had it (Mommson, *Unter-Ital. Dial.* p. 6); the Greek alphabet of Cære had it (p. 15); the Umbrian had it (p. 22); perhaps also the Sabellian (p. 24) and Oscan (p. 26). Moreover the Romance languages have the sound, Ital. and Wallach. **c** before **i** and **e** being=**tsh**; Spanish and Provençal **ch**=**tsh**; Portuguese and French **ch**=**sh**. (See Diez *Gram.* Vol. I.)

On the assumption made in the above explanations that **ss** may stand merely for **s**, or at least for **s** when some letters or syllables have been extruded, I will only observe that the fact that the early Romans wrote no double letters (§ 58) seems to me a very important one. For, when first the Romans took to writing them double, what clue did they follow? It is possible that they followed the pronunciation, as an Italian now makes a difference between such sounds as **āto** and **atto**—a difference which Englishmen do not make. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Engl. Pron.* p. 56.) I am not sure whether Quintilian's language (quoted in note to p. 58) should be taken to imply a real difference in pronunciation, though the word **dixerunt** looks like it<sup>1</sup>. But, when the practice of writing double letters came in, it is surely very probable that they were guided, at least to some extent, by etymological theories; and thus, though I regard the supposition that **levasso** arose by *assimilation* from **levaviso** as unsound, I think it by no means unlikely that the notion of a syllable being dropt justified to the popular apprehension the spelling **levasso**<sup>2</sup>.

### On the vowels, especially o and e.

The exact determination of the quality of the vowels is a problem which scarcely admits of satisfactory solution. Descriptions of vowel sounds are worth very little, and the ancients had no full list of customary or possible vowels, derived, either from observation of provincial pronunciations, or from analysis of vowel

<sup>1</sup> Mr Munro (in his note on *Lucr.* III. 545) quotes Servius on *Æn.* I. 616: '*applicat*; secundum præsentem usum per *d* prima syllaba scribitur: secundum antiquam orthographiam, quæ præpositionum ultimam litteram in vicinam mutabat, per *p*: secundum vero euphoniā per *a* tantum;' and adds, 'i.e. only one *p* was sounded. In this, as in so many other points, it is clear that the artificial modern Italian pronunciation is directly contrary to that of the old Latins, with whom **causa** and **caussa**, **excisus** and **exscissus**, were identical in sound.' In his note, *Lucr.* III. 504, he points out the striking instances of **mamma**, **māmilla**; **offa**, **ōfella**; **tintino**, **tintinnabulum**; **Porsenna**, **Porsēna**; **Catillus**, **Catīlus**; and perhaps **currus**, **cūrulis**; **quattuor**, **quāter**; **littera**, **lītura**. See also on III. 1044. And comp. **ōmitto**, **ōperio**, § 784.

<sup>2</sup> A similar account may be given of **dissicio**, **porricio** for **dis-jicio**, **por-jicio**: cf. § 144, 2 and 143. (I doubt these being analogous to **ἄλλος** for **alius**, &c. on which see *Curt. Gr. Etym.* p. 592 sqq. ed. 2.)

sound, so as to assign to any particular vowel its nearest representative. Still less had they any such definitions of vowels as Mr Bell's system affords, and his *Visible Speech* exhibits. It is quite possible that the same letter did not always represent the same quality of vowel; indeed, when we see one letter supplanted eventually by another, we may be sure (as I have said before) that the sound had been already supplanted, before the letter was changed.

But there seems no ground for doubting that **a**, **u**, **i** were what they are now in Italian, the distinction between the Germ. **a** and Ital. **a** being relatively unimportant. **o** and **e** are intermediate vowels, **o** being somewhere between **a** and **u**, **e** somewhere between **a** and **i**. Modern Italian which, as the local representative of Latin, has perhaps the right to maintain its identity, until a reason for inferring a difference is brought forward, has two sounds of each of these vowels. They will be found included in the list on p. 9, the close sounds being further from **a** and nearer respectively to **i** and **u** than the open sounds. Illustrations of the present use of these sounds in connection with their Latin original are given in *Diez, Gram.* Vol. I. ed. 3 (see also Schuchardt III. p. 161 sqq.). The most important facts seem to be these:

Open **e** arises (1) from short **e**, (2) from **e** before two consonants, (3) from **æ**:

close **e** arises (1) from short **i**, (2) from **i** before two consonants, (3) from long **e**; and (4) is usually heard when **e** is final.

Open **o** arises (1) from short **o**, (2) from **o** before two consonants, (3) from **au**; and (4) is heard (without exception?) when **o** is final:

close **o** arises (1) from short **u**; (2) from **u** or **y** before two consonants; (3) from long **o** in the suffixes **one**, **oso**, **ore**, **oyo** (though this last is identical with **orio** which has open **o**).

From most of these rules there are more or fewer individual exceptions, especially (perhaps in accordance with the real length or shortness of the vowel) from the rules relating to the vowel before two consonants: and both **e** and **o** have the close sound frequently, when the former of the two consonants is **n**. Moreover it does not appear that there is always an agreement as to whether a particular word has the close or open vowel<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> I am not acquainted with Italian myself. My notion of the Italian sounds is mainly derived from Mr Ellis's book.

Two points here are noticeable. The first is that both *e* and *o* are often written in Italian where the Romans had *i* and *u*, and in this case the *e* and *o* have the close sound, i.e. a sound nearer to *i*, *u* than the open sound is. If the cultivated Latin dialect had been the parent of the Italian, we should have had here a reversal of the early tendency by which *o* became *u*, and *e* became *i* (§§ 196, 213, 234). But, as the Italian has sprung not from the cultivated language, but from one or more rustic provincial dialects, the explanation is simpler,—the old sounds having been preserved, if the close sounds were original, or, more probably, having advanced only half, and not the whole, distance towards *i* and *u*. In either case we gain little if any light on the question, how *o* and *e* were pronounced in the cultivated language of, say, the Augustan age.

The second point is that long *e* and (though less decisively) long *o* in Latin generally receive in Italian the close sounds, short *e* and *o* receive the open sounds. The inference which may be drawn from this is confirmed, as Schuchardt<sup>1</sup> maintains, in the case of *e*, by the fact that *æ* is often miswritten for *ē*, and *i* for *ē*; by the language of the grammarians, who describe *ē* as having the sound of a diphthong (apparently *æ*), *ē* as having the sound of *i*; and by the same difference in quality accompanying the difference in quantity in the *e* of the Greeks, Kelts, Germans, English (Schuchardt, I. 461 sq.). In the case of the *o* sounds the miswriting is not so decisively one way. And though Marius Victorinus (p. 2454, ed. Putsche) says, ‘*O* geminum vocis sonum pro con-  
‘*dicione* temporis promit...Igitur *o* qui correptum enunciat, nec  
‘*magno* hiatu labra reserabit, et retrorsum actam linguam tenebit :  
‘*longum* autem productis labiis, rictu tereti, lingua arcu oris  
‘*pendula*, sonum tragicum dabit ; cujus observationis et in *e* litera  
‘*similis* pene ratio est :’ yet other grammarians (Sergius in Donat. IV. p. 520, ed. Keil ; Pompeius V. p. 102, ed. Keil), probably copying from Donatus, speak of *ō* as being expressed at the extremity of the lips (*primis labris exprimitur*), and *ō* as sounding within the palate (*intra palatum sonat*), which apparently would make *ō* to be a

<sup>1</sup> In reading Schuchardt it is well to remember that his distinction of ‘clear’ and ‘dull’ corresponds with ‘open’ and ‘close’ in the *o* sounds, with ‘close’ and ‘open’ in the *e* sounds. His use of accents in Italian words is different from Diez’s (see II. p. 146 n., but also III. 213).

sound nearer *a*, and *ø* to be nearer *u*. And the Greek *ω*<sup>1</sup> never became so completely *u* as *η* became *i* (Schuchardt, II. p. 146), though the Germans and English, it may be added, give to their long *o* a sound nearer to *u*, and to their short *o* a sound nearer to *a*.

It is not easy to draw with much confidence any argument from this to the pronunciation of the Romans in the classical period. For (1) Italian is (as has been already remarked) not the child of classical Latin, but of one or more unsubdued dialects. (2) The inference from misspellings is by no means clear in the case of *o*, and is not very weighty in the case of *e*. For *æ* is frequently miswritten for long *e*, and *i* for short *e*; and many instances of *æ* for short *e* are probably due to mistaken etymology (e.g. *præces*, *sæcundum*, *quæstus* for *questus*). (3) The grammarians quoted (Schuchardt, III. 151, 212) are none of them earlier than the 4th century<sup>2</sup>; and three centuries are a long interval, when delicate distinctions of sound have to be caught. (4) The analogy of other languages is proof only of what was possible, not of what was actual, still less of what was actual at a particular time. And long *e* and long *o*, even if they changed at all, may yet very well have been open *e* and open *o* in the mouths of Cicero and Quintilian. Mr Ellis's investigations into English pronunciation show a similar direction and at least as great an extent of change within the period from the 16th to the 19th century. The whole section of Mr Ellis's book (chap. III. § 6) is very illustrative of the question, but some of his words describing the change may be quoted. 'The long vowels have altered more than the short vowels. The voice being sustained, there was more time for the vowel-sound to be considered, and hence the fancy of the speaker may have come more into play. This has generally given rise to a refining process, consisting in diminishing the lingual or the labial aperture. The lingual aperture is materially diminished in the passage from a long Italian *a* (2nd vowel) successively to Somersetshire *a* (13th vowel),

<sup>1</sup> Mr Ellis says (p. 523), that Prof. Valetta (Greek) pronounced Greek (*o* and *ω*) and English with a clear 7th vowel (Ital. open *o*), and did not seem to be aware of the 8th vowel at all.

<sup>2</sup> Terentianus, quoted by Pompeius (*Keil*. v. p. 102), does not bear out the quotation, at least if the poem of Terentianus Maurus is meant.



'to open *e* (15th vowel), to close *e* (16th vowel); and again in the 'passage from open *e* to Ital. *i*. The change of long open *o* (7th 'vowel) to long Ital. *u* (10th vowel) was a similar refinement, consisting first in the elevation of the tongue, and corresponding 'narrowing of the labial passage, producing long 9th vowel, and 'secondly in the narrowing of the pharynx. The change from open '*o* to close *o* consisted simply in narrowing the pharyngeal cavity.' (Ellis, p. 232.)

This tendency of long vowels is a tendency working through long periods of time, and is not at all inconsistent with Mr Bell's assertion, 'that the tendency of all vowels is to *open* in prolongation' (*Principles*, p. 34, comp. 122). This latter physiological tendency accords with the following line of argument, which seems to me to furnish us with some evidence as to the quality of *o* and *e* in Latin. It has two premises; (1) the representation of Latin vowels in Greek, and of Greek vowels in Latin; (2) the components which under crasis, contraction, &c., gave rise to  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  or *a*.

The details of the representation<sup>1</sup> will be found under that head in Book I. Chap. 9 (viz. *o* in §§ 208, 218, 219; *e* in §§ 229, 239). The facts of Greek contraction, &c., may be found in Greek Grammars (e.g. Kühner's *Ausführliche Gram.* ed. 2, §§ 50, 51. Curtius, *Gr.* §§ 36—38. Comp. also *ib.* § 42).

Now the very introduction of the new symbols  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  probably implied a sound different in quality as well as in quantity from *o* and *e* respectively. And this is confirmed by the fact that the name of *o* was *ov*, not  $\omega$ , and of *e* was *ελ*, not  $\eta$ ; in other words that, as the voice dwelt on the sound of *o*, it naturally uttered *ov*, and as it dwelt on *e*, it uttered *ελ*. In the same way, when the vowels *e* and *o* were lengthened in compensation, as it is called (see below, § 273. 4), for an omitted consonant, they become *ελ* and *ov*. But when *ao* and *oa* are contracted, we get  $\omega$  in Attic: when *ae* is contracted, we get *a*; from *ea*, usually  $\eta$  in Attic. From these facts I infer that  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  differed in quality from *o* and *e* by being nearer *a*, and not by being nearer the *u* and *i* sounds; i.e.  $\omega$  and  $\eta$

<sup>1</sup> *Correspondence*, i.e. Etymological representation (see p. 24, n.) is not here concerned. And to this head belong the suffixes of inflexion, e.g. *Hecuba*, 'Εκάβη.



were opener, not closer than *o* and *ε*. But *η* was perhaps nearer to *ε* than *ω* was to *o*.

But Latin *ō* represents Greek *ω*, and *ω* represents Latin *ō*. Both Latin *ō* and Latin *ū* represent Greek *ο*; Greek *ο* represents Latin *ο*; and both *ο* and *ου* represent Latin *ū* (as well as Latin *υ*, cf. §§ 90, 91). This seems to imply that Greek *ο* was between Latin *ō* and Latin *u*. Again Latin *ē* represents Greek *η*, and *η* represents Latin *ē*. Latin *ě* represents Greek *ε*, and Greek *ε* represents both Latin *ě* and often Latin *ī*. This seems to imply that *ε* was between Latin *ě* and Latin *ī*; but possibly, considering the sphere of *ι*, *ε* was nearer to Latin *ě*, than *ο* was to Latin *ο*.

In the stricter Doric *oo* gives *ω*, *ao* and *oa* give *α*<sup>1</sup>; *εε*, *αε* and *εα* give *η*. This is probably to be accounted for by supposing *ο* and *ε* to have been opener in Doric than in Attic or Ionic, and perhaps *α* to have inclined more to the *ο* sound than it did in Attic. But the language with which we compare Latin is the language of Polybius, Dionysius, Diodorus, &c., and this is an Attic dialect, though a late one.

Now, without professing to be able to assign any absolute quality to the ancient vowels, I may, if this argument be sound, express their *relative qualities* by a tabular arrangement. I take *a*, *aw*, Fr. *au*, *u* to represent four *regions* of labial vowel sound, and *a*, *ê*, *é*, *i* to represent four *regions* of lingual vowel sound. Then we may arrange Attic, Doric, Latin somewhat as follows:

Labial	<i>a</i>	<i>aw</i>	Fr. <i>au</i>	<i>u</i>
Attic	<i>a</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ο, ου</i>	
Doric	<i>α</i>	<i>ω, ο</i>	<i>ου?</i>	<i>υ?</i>
Latin	<i>a</i>	<i>ō ō</i>		<i>u</i>
Lingual	<i>a</i>	<i>ê</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>i</i>
Attic	<i>α</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ε, ει</i>	<i>ι</i>
Doric	<i>α</i>	<i>η ε</i>		<i>ι</i>
Latin	<i>a</i>	<i>ē ě</i>		<i>i</i>

It should always be borne in mind, in comparing the transcription of a word in different languages, that each can supply only

<sup>1</sup> The Doric substitution of *α* for *ω* is reproduced in the Cumberland *quarter*, and Somersetshire *cord* with 2nd vowel instead of 6th; the Ionic substitution of *η* for *α* by the Somersetshire *Bath* with the 13th vowel instead of the 2nd. (Cf. Ellis, p. 67.)

what it possesses, and therefore if the sounds are not the same (and the whole range never is the same), the representation of them can be but approximate. Hence the Latin *u* and the Greek *o* may sometimes be representative of one another. But generally Gr. *o* and *o* go together, and *ou* represents Latin *u*. That *ou* should in the Roman period represent *u* even exactly, is no obstacle to its having earlier represented the long sound of the Greek *o*. This change is analogous to that which has befallen *η*, which is now identical with long *i*. And both are but instances of the same law as that which we find to have prevailed in English. So *ει* (at least before consonants, § 229) was in the Roman period a long *i*, but earlier a long *ε*. Whether both *ει* and *ou* had, at first, the slight diphthongal termination which we hear in our ordinary Southern English long *a* (= *ει*), *ō* (= *ou*), is not easy to say positively, but it looks probable enough on the mere face of it.

### On the diphthongs *ai, ae, oi, oe, ui.*

The Latin *æ*, the ordinary representative of the Greek *αι*, became eventually hardly, if at all, distinguishable from *e*, just as *ai* was confounded with *ε*. Originally it was doubtless a diphthong. And this seems to have been the case in Varro's time; for he states (*Lat. Ling.* v. § 97, Müll.) that in the country *ædus* was used, in the city *ædus*, 'with the addition of *a* as in many words;' (see also vii. § 96, Müll). Speaking, not writing, must be meant. Now a diphthong with so small an interval between its limiting vowel-positions easily passes into a single intermediate sound. It may be assumed that this sound, if it differed from *e*, lay on the side nearer *a* and not on the side nearer *i*. So that if Latin *e* be represented by the Italian open *e*, perhaps the English *ǣ* (13th vowel) may be taken (in *quality*) for *æ*. The sounds are quite near enough to be readily confused, and yet are in themselves distinct. A Saxon (says Mr Ellis, p. 58, 106) would pronounce the English words *bad*, *head*, with the substitution of the Italian open *e* for the vowel in each. If the Latin *e* be represented by the English open *e*, we get a somewhat greater distinction (and that is desirable) between Latin *æ* (13th vowel) and *e* (15th vowel).

The sound of *œ* is somewhat perplexing. Mr Ellis has suggested (*Trans. Phil. Soc.* 1867, Supp. p. 65, and *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 529) that Greek *oi* was originally *ui* with the first element preponderating, Latin *œ* was originally *ue* with the second element preponderating. This seems possible enough for the Greek, as *o* had frequently that approximation to our *w*, which is here presumed (see App. A. xii.). But the Latin sound is much more doubtful. It is true that *œ* is the successor of Latin *oi* and the representative of Greek *oi*, and that both *oi* and *œ* passed frequently into *u*, e.g. *coirare*, *cœrare*, *curare*; *mœrus*, *murus*; *mœnia*, *munia*; *pœna*, *punire*, &c.; but I am not aware of any indication that Latin *o* had any such approximation to our *w*; and *œ* never alternated with *ui*. The passage of *oi* and of *œ* into *u* seems to imply that at that time the first, not the second, element, the *o*, not the *i* or *e*, was in the preponderance. In imperial times *œ* became confused with *e* and *æ*, and then the second element may have been preponderant. And this was the case also in the words which in very early times were spelt with *œ*, e.g. *lœbertas*, *oloes* (cf. §§ 264, 363, 366), and afterwards were written with *i*. I am inclined to think that the diphthongal sound implied by the letters *o* and *i*, or *o* and *e*, (with their Latin sounds) is the safest conclusion, and that in the words which the ordinary language spells with *œ* (e.g. *amœnus*, *cœpi*, *mœnia*, *foedus*, *Pœni*, *pœna*, *obœdio*) the stress should be laid on the *o* rather than the *e*.

*ui* as a diphthong occurs (besides an interjection or two) only in *huic*, *cui*. In both of these words it represents an earlier *oi*, e.g. *hoic*, *quoi*. In Quintilian's time (I. 7. § 27) *cui* and *qui* appear to have been pronounced alike. Probably the sound was French *oui*. In the dative of *-u* stems, e.g. *gradui*, the vowels would probably be pronounced separately, when both written. But a diphthongal pronunciation may have led to the omission of the *i*. On the pronunciation of *-aius*, *-oius*, *-eius*, see § 138.

### On a supposed sound like *ü*.

There are three cases in which it appears more or less probable that the Latins had a modified sound of a short vowel similar

to that of French **u** or Germ. **ü**, especially when it inclines, as it does in some parts of Germany, more to **i** than to **u**.

(1) The first case is in the combination **qui-**, which is generally represented in Greek by **κυ**, though sometimes by **κυι** or **κοι**. Cf. § 90. 2. And in some Latin words **qui-** is descended from **cu-** or **co-**; e.g. **Quirinus** from **cures**, **esquiliæ** from **æsculus**, **inquilinus** from **incola**, **sterquilinium** (§ 934) from **stercus**. So **Tarquinius** from the Etruscan **Tarchun** (Schuchardt, II. 277). The labialisation of the guttural, which is expressed by **qu**, affected the following vowel, and the result was a pronunciation like **kü** instead of **kwi**.

(2) The second case is that of **i** after **v**, which is noticed by several of the grammarians in almost the same words. Priscian (*Part.* § 24, 25, III. p. 465, Keil) lays down generally, that words beginning with **vi** followed by **d**, **t**, **m**, **r** or **x** appear to have the sound of the Greek **υ**, and instances **video**, **vim**, **vis**, **virgo**, **virtus**, **vitium**, **vix**, and says most people gave the same sound to **fi**. But I see no other authority for such a statement, the only examples quoted by Diomedes, Servius, Sergius and Cledonius being **vir**, to which Velius Longus adds **virtus**, and the Appendix to Probus (IV. p. 198, Keil) adds **virgo** and **virga**. (Cf. Schuchardt, II. 219. Schneider, I. 19 sq.). I notice this because **vir** and its probable kin are almost the only words in which short **i** occurs before **r**, and some peculiarity of the sound of **i** in these words is therefore not unnatural (cf. § 184, 3).

(3) The third case is that of the vowel in the penultimate of superlatives and ordinal numbers, which was **u** in the earlier language, and **i** usually in the subsequent language. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written **i**. The variation in spelling remained for long. Quintilian (I. 7. 21) expressly says that the sound of **i** in **optimus** was intermediate between **i** and **u**, and this view is confirmed by the later grammarians.

But on the other hand there are difficulties. (1) It appears likely that, if the sound of this vowel had been that of the French **u**, the Latin **y**, which was the Greek **υ**, would have been freely used to represent it. But from Schuchardt's collections (II. 224, 225), it appears that it is rarely found in this termination. Indeed it is more

common in **gyla**, **Sylla** (Schuchardt, II. 198, 205). Its rarity, however, may be accounted for by the natural shrinking of the Romans from writing their own words with a foreign letter. (2) The Greek transcription of these words is, so far as I am aware, uniformly by *ι*, not by *υ*. (3) Quintilian dwells on the beauty of two Greek sounds, *φ* and *υ*, and expressly says the Romans have not got them (xii. 10, § 27). (4) The later grammarians, except Marius Victorinus, do not suggest the **y** sound for this vowel, though Priscian does almost in the same sentence suggest it for **ī** after *υ*.

I do not see much likelihood or possibility of **u** changing to **i**, without some such intermediate step. But yet it may be, that the vowel was not specifically **u** or specifically **i**, but simply an unaccented vowel in a suffix, which for a time was, under the influence of the following labial, retained at the stage of **ū**, but afterwards was carried away by the general drift and became **i**. In this case the precise quality of the vowel need never have been very sharply defined, and the representation of it by one of the five vowel signs was approximate only. Or, indeed, the relation of the two sounds in this and in many other cases may be more analogous to the *correspondence* of sounds in different languages. **U** may have belonged to one dialect and **i** to another, and the eventual substitution of **i** may have been mainly the triumph of the second dialect. Thus Mr Ellis (p. 473, n) speaks of the Peak in Derbyshire having two distinct pronunciations of e.g. *sheep*, and one of these is a sound which one Southerner might interpret one way and another another. Thus *sheep* might be sounded with the 16th vowel, or the 18th or the diphthong 3 to 18. We shall not be far wrong, if we print **proxumus** or **proximus** according to the best evidence we may have respecting the particular author in whose text it occurs, or the period at which each author wrote, and then pronounce accordingly either **u** or **i** lightly. But our English sound—the 3rd vowel—is, I suppose, entirely out of the question, though I expect many English speakers often utter it in these as in many other unaccented syllables.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation.

There are one or two other points respecting the pronunciation of vowels which may here be mentioned.



The length of the *vowel* should be preserved, as much before two consonants, as before one or more. In the cases of **ns**, **nf** a vowel originally short was lengthened by position (§ 167). Mr Munro takes Priscian's statement<sup>1</sup> (II. 63), that the vowel before **gn** was always long, as meaning that the **gn** makes it long by nature: but I cannot agree to this. Priscian could on his principles come to no other conclusion; for he held that **gn** begun the final syllable (II. 8) and that **gn** made a preceding syllable common, i.e. allowed a short vowel to remain short (I. 11; II. 12). Hence, finding all words which ended in **gnus** had the penultimate long, he concluded the *vowel* must be long. But, I believe, **gn** did not belong to the last syllable; the **g** belonged to the penultimate<sup>2</sup>. And, as in Greek such a syllable with a short vowel (e.g. *ἐγνων*) is always long by position, although at one time it was supposed that occasionally it remained short, there seems no reason for assuming in general the *vowel* to be lengthened. In **ignavus**, &c. where the **n** is omitted, the **i** may be lengthened in compensation. Many words no doubt had, or were supposed to have, a naturally long vowel, e.g. **regnum** from *rēg-*, *rex*, instead of from *rēg-ēre*; but **tignum**, **signum**, **magnus**, &c. (comp. **tīgillum**, **sīgillum**, **māgis**) probably have a short vowel. The Latin words **Egnatia**, **Egnatius** occur not unfrequently in Greek with *ε*. (See Benseler's *Lexicon*).

Of course a short vowel before two consonants (unless lengthened as above) should be pronounced with its usual short quantity.

In English we are in the habit of changing, or pronouncing obscurely, short vowels in unaccented syllables, e.g. in the first syllable of *appear*, *together*, &c., and in the final syllable of *mention*, *goodness*, *cabbage*, *futile*, *honour*, &c. In Latin the pronunciation may be presumed to have been, as in Italian, more distinct; and though changes of the vowels occur, we shall be safest in following the spelling, which represents, though no doubt sometimes laggardly, the pronunciation.

<sup>1</sup> Priscian is, I think, unsupported in this statement.

<sup>2</sup> See § 272. The Verona palimpsest of Livy, which was probably written in the 4th cent. p. Chr., and consequently before Priscian's time, always divides words with **gn** occurring at the end of a line between the **g** and **n**, so as to give the **g** and **n** to separate syllables (Momm-  
sen, *Cod. Liv. Ver.* p. 164).



The pronunciation of a final vowel before an initial vowel is somewhat uncertain. But that it was not omitted, but either lightly pronounced separately, or formed into a diphthong with the initial vowel, seems both in oratory and poetry to be the right conclusion, both from the language of Cicero (*Orat.* 13. § 77; 14. § 150 sqq.), and Quintilian (IX. 4, § 33, XI. 3. 34), and from the fact that the vowel was written, not omitted. (See Corssen, *Ausspr.* II. pp. 770—793). The chief points of usage in this matter in Latin verse are given (after Luc. Müller) in §§ 288—291. (I have there used the terms *elided* and *elision* in conformity with general usage and for brevity).

The modern analogies are thus stated by Mr Ellis (p. 324). 'In common French discourse the final *e* and many medial *e*'s 'may be said to be entirely elided. . . . When singing, the French 'not merely pronounce these *e*'s, but dwell upon them, and give 'them long and accented notes in the music. This recognition is 'absolutely necessary to the measure of the verse, which, depending 'solely upon the number of the syllables in a line, and having no 'relation to the position of accent, is entirely broken up and 'destroyed when these syllables are omitted. And yet when they 'declaim, the French omit these final *e*'s without mercy, producing 'to English ears a hideous, rough, shapeless, unmusical result, 'which nothing but a consciousness of the omitted syllables can 'mass into rhythm.' Again (p. 329 n.), 'In German and French 'poetry the omission of the vowel is complete and absolute. It is 'not in any way slurred over, or rapidly pronounced in connection 'with the following vowel, as is the case in Italian and Spanish 'poetry, and even in Italian singing. The Germans, like the Greeks, 'do not even write the elided vowel. The Latins wrote the elided 'vowel, as the Italians do, and may therefore have touched it briefly, 'as in the English custom of reading Latin verse; whereas it is 'the German custom to omit such vowels altogether, even in reading 'Latin verse. Except in a few instances as *l'*, *t'*, &c. the French do 'not make the elision of a final *e* before a following vowel, and in 'old English the vowel was written even when elided.' Mr Ellis thinks Chaucer sounded, at least usually, his final *e*'s.

Final *m* before an initial vowel was, according to Quintilian (IX. 4. 40), sounded, though slightly: 'Etiamsi scribitur, tamen parum 'exprimitur, ut *multum ille* et *quantum erat*, adeo ut *pæne* cujus-

‘dam novæ litteræ sonum reddat. Neque enim eximitur, sed ‘obscuratur et tantum in hoc aliqua inter duas vocalis velut nota ‘est, ne ipsæ coeant.’ Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 20) suggests that the **m** may have simply nasalized the preceding vowel, as is the case with **m** frequently in Portuguese and French, and with **n** always in the latter language.

The omission of the *initial* vowel in **est** is mentioned in § 721. Perhaps also the same may have taken place in **istuc**, &c. (§ 375).

The chief rules of accentuation are given in Book I. Chap. XIII. I confess to entertaining some doubts as to a short syllable, when followed by an enclitic, receiving the accent, e.g. **primâque**. As the Romans would not have accented **primaque** on the penult, if it had been one word, I do not see why the **i** should have lost the accent by the addition of the enclitic. But the grammarians no doubt are against me, and I cannot pretend to any great confidence in my own judgment in matters of accentuation and quantity.

### Division of words into Syllables.

The general doctrine given (in §§ 14—16, 272—274) is, I think, in fair accordance<sup>1</sup> with the teaching of Mr Bell and Mr Ellis. To a pamphlet of the latter I owe the first hint of what I believe to be the truth. Their views will be found in Bell’s *Visible Speech*, p. 69 sq., *Principles of Speech*, p. 87 sq.; Ellis’s *Early English Pronunciation*, p. 51 sqq.

The application of this doctrine to Latin brings me at once into collision with the doctrine faithfully transmitted from Priscian (Lib. 2), and even with the same doctrine as modified by Krüger (*Lat. Gr.* §§ 32, 33) and Madvig (*Bemerkungen*, p. 17). Madvig’s

<sup>1</sup> But the mode of representing the pronunciation is often different from what they appear to recommend. For instance, Mr Bell (*Visible Speech*, p. 119; and comp. Ellis, p. 55 note) says *critical* is pronounced *cri-ti-cal* not *crit-ic-al*. I am quite aware that his ear is far better than mine, but I cannot think, if we are to assign the **t** to one syllable more than the other, that it would be generally thought to belong to the second syllable. However, write the division how we may, I do not mean more in what I say of Latin pronunciation of mutes than that the consonant was pronounced as much with the vowel before it as **t** is (invariably I believe) in this word *critical*. And this is not the notion which I get from the ordinary statement.

account of both is as follows (*Lat. Gr.* § 13): ‘A consonant between two vowels belongs to the last vowel, and with this it is combined in pronunciation. Of two or more consonants the last, or, if they can begin a Latin word, the two last, belong to the following vowel, the remaining consonant or consonants to the preceding vowel (*pa-tris, fa-scia, ef-fluo, perfec-tus, emp-tus*). The double *x* is best united with the preceding vowel. In words compounded with prepositions the final consonant of the preposition is not separated from it (*ab-eo, ad-eo, præter-eo, also prod-eo, red-eo*).

‘According to a generally spread custom’ [this is Priscian’s doctrine] ‘words are in many books so divided, that all consonants which in Greek can begin a word, and all mutes with liquids (even though they could not begin a Greek word, e.g. *gm*), and similar combinations of two mutes (e.g. *gd* as *ct*) are drawn to the syllable following (*i-gnis, o-mnis, a-ctus, ra-ptus, Ca-dmus, i-pse, scri-psi, Le-sbos, a-gmen, Da-phne, rhy-thmus, smara-gdus*).’

I assert, on the contrary, that the Roman pronunciation tended to unite a consonant with the preceding, not with the following, vowel; and I have briefly mentioned in § 273, and need not here repeat, the indisputable facts of Latin etymology and prosody, which seem to me to justify this inference. I have in § 274, p. 89; briefly noted (in some words of Mr Bell’s) the probable basis of the ordinary doctrine, and will now remark on some objections which may possibly be urged to three of my four arguments.

1. It may be said that the retention of *o* after *v* (instead of allowing the change to *u* § 93) shows a connexion with the following, not with the preceding, vowel. Unquestionably it does, and the reason is that the vowel *u* only becomes consonantal at all by its rapid pronunciation before a following vowel. *V* (= *w*) is not a consonant standing independently between two vowels (as it ought to have been to invalidate my principle), but a vowel, which, if it be distinctly pronounced as such, does not necessarily affect either the preceding or subsequent sounds, but, when coming before a different vowel, naturally gains a semiconsonantal character. *W* is hardly pronounceable at the end of a syllable. See above, p. xxxvi.

2. It may be said that a change of the final sound of a word is

sometimes caused by the initial sound of a *word* following; e.g. ἀμ-πέδον for ἀνα πέδον; *imprimis* for *in primis*; and that therefore such a change does not imply the union in one syllable of the consonants so affecting each other. I do not deny that sounds in different syllables may affect one another; the law of assimilation or dissimilation does undoubtedly extend over several syllables, and in some languages, I believe, prevails much more largely than it does in Latin; but when we find, as we do in Latin, such changes frequent and regular, almost invariable indeed, in the case of contiguous consonants, and very rare, in the case of separated consonants, it seems to me difficult to suppose that these contiguous consonants were separated in speech. And such instances of the influence of initial sounds of a word on the terminal sound of a preceding word rather show that the two words run into one another in pronunciation. This is confirmed (*a*) by the express statement of the Latin grammarians, that prepositions with a case had no separate accent (§ 299): (*b*) by their being constantly written as one word in inscriptions (Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 863—872); (*c*) by the change of vowel in (for instance) *illico* for *in loco* (Ib. p. 869).

3. It may be said that the prosodical law, of a syllable being long if its vowel has two consonants after it, applies just as much when these two consonants are in different words, as when they are in the same word as the vowel; and therefore, if the lengthening of the syllable proves that the consonants are in the same syllable, it proves also that the initial consonant of a word must be regarded as in the same syllable as the end of a preceding word. This is so, no doubt, but how else is the fact to be accounted for? The Romans did not arbitrarily invent the laws of prosody: these laws must in substance rest on sounds actually heard. Part of the solution of the apparently strange confusion of word with word is, I think, to be found in the fact that words were not divided in writing, and that consequently a law strictly applicable to consonants in the same word was applied also to consonants in different words, partly from a real confusion in rapid speech, partly from a want of distinction in writing. When both consonants are in the second word, the Romans were much more reluctant (cf. § 293) to

admit in theory, because they were less liable to produce in practice, the same prosodiacal effect. The confusion of two words here supposed finds an analogy in French, when the final consonant otherwise mute is revived in order to be pronounced, not with its own word, but with the following word. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 56.)

To the 4th argument I do not see what answer can be made.

Madvig (*Bemerk.*, pp. 17, 26. *n.*) points to the vowel **e** being found in **perfectus**, **nomen** compared with **i** in **perficio**, **nominis**, and considers it to be due to the syllable being closed in the first two words, open in the last two. And it may be urged that on my theory, though **perfect-us** compared with **perfic-io** may admit of explanation, there are not two consonants to account for the **e** in **nomen**. True, but neither is there a closed syllable to account for **mare** compared with **maris**; and still more clearly in words like **iste**, **ante**, compared with **istic**, **antistes**, &c. (see § 234, 3.), the open syllable exhibits the **e**, but becoming closed takes **i** instead. The true explanation of the **e** in **nomen**, I am not at all sure of: it might perhaps be held to be the result of the suffix having once been, as some philologists (e.g. Leo Meyer, II. 263) suppose, **ment** (for **mant**), in which case the **e** has remained as in **eques** for **equets**, &c. But it is enough to observe that on examining carefully the laws of change as set forth (more systematically than I have elsewhere seen) in § 224, 3, it will be found that **nomen**, **nominis** is quite consistent with other words, and that these laws, be their basis what it may, do not depend on the syllable being open or shut.

The following is a summary statement of the probable pronunciation of educated Romans in the period from Cicero to Quintilian, say 70 A.C. to 90 P.C. (The references in brackets are to pages of the preface or sections of the book where arguments are given.)



## I. VOWELS:

The long and short sounds of a vowel were probably identical in *quality*. In English they are always different.

ā as in Italian, i.e. as in *father*; not as in *fate*.

ǣ the same sound shortened, as in French *chatte*; not as in *bat*.

ō as Italian open o, nearly as in *dot*.

ō as Italian open o, or the Cumberland pronunciation of *home*, a sound nearer to English *aw* than is the ordinary o in *dote*, or in the ordinary English *home*. (pp. lxxiii—lxxix.)

ũ as in Italian, i.e. as French *ou* in *poule*, nearly as in *pull*; not as in *lull*.

ũ as in Italian, i.e. oo in *pool*; not with a prefixed y-sound, as in *pule*, *mule*.

ě as Italian open e; nearly as in *pet*, *met*.

ē the same sound lengthened; not as in *peat*, *mete*. (pp. lxxiii.—lxxix.)

ī as Italian i, i.e. as in *machine*; not as in *shine*, *pine*.

ī the same sound shortened: but practically the ordinary English short i may be used, as in *pin*.

y as Germ. ü, but inclining to i, e.g. *Müller*, which is nearer *Miller* than *Muller*.

[This pronunciation of ō and ē is recommended, partly because it appears more probably to be right than the sound of French *au* and French *é*: partly because the ordinary English long o and long a, which might be otherwise used, are usually diphthongs, (see § 21.)]

A long vowel was pronounced long, and a short syllable short, whether by itself or before one or more consonants, e.g. *lūx*, *lūce*; *pāter*, *pātre*; *māter*, *mātre*; *amānt*, *regūnt*, &c. (p. lxxiii.)

A vowel before *ns* or *nf* was pronounced long (§ 167).

In unaccented syllables, each vowel probably had its proper sound, instead of their being all alike reduced as in English to the sound in *mention*, *paper*, *label*, *turban*, &c. (p. lxxiii.)

When *est* followed a vowel or *m*, the *e* was omitted (§ 721).



## II. DIPHTHONGS.

The right rule for pronouncing diphthongs is to pronounce the constituent vowels as rapidly as possible in their proper order. (See a more exact account in App. A. xi. xii.) This will give as follows:

**au** as in Germ. *haus*, i.e. a broader sound than **ow** in *cow*; not as **au** in *cause*.

**eu** as in Italian *Europa*, i.e. as **ow** in Yankee *town*.

**ae** nearly as (the single vowel) *a* in the Somerset pronunciation of *Bath*, i.e. as in *bat* lengthened. (p. lxi.)

**oe** as a diphthong. (p. lxx.)

**ei** nearly as in *feint*, but with the stress on the latter vowel; not as long English *i*. (Cf. § 267.)

**ui** (in *huic*, *cui*) as French *oui*. (p. lxx. and § 222.)

The diphthongs **ou** (§ 251) and **oi** (§ 263) are found only in early Latin.

## III. CONSONANTS:

**c** always hard, as **k** in *kitty*; not as **c** (=s) in *city*. (pp. xliii—l.)

**g** always hard, as **g** in *give*; not as in *gin*. (p. li.)

**ng** as **ng + g** i.e. as in *anger* (i.e. *ang-ger*); not as in *bang-er*.

So **nc**, **nq**, as **ng + c**, **ng + q**. (p. liii.)

**j** as English **y**, in *year*; not as English **j** in *jeer*. (§ 138.)

**v** as English **w** in *wine*, or perhaps sometimes French **ou** in *oui*; not as **v** in *vine*. (pp. xxxii—xlii.)

**qu** as in English, e.g. *queen*. But **quu** should be avoided, and e.g. **quom** or **cum** uttered. On **quī**- see p. lxxi.

**r** always trilled, never vocalized as commonly in English when a vowel does not follow. (See App. A. xiii.—xvii.) Thus **per** should be sounded as in *perry*, not as in *pert*; **ēre** as English *ā-ry*, not *airy*; **īre** as (English) *ee-ry*, not *eary*.

**s** always sharp as in *biss*; not (like **z**) as in *bis*. (pp. liv—lvii.) The mispronunciation by Englishmen occurs most when **s** follows **e** or **n**.

**bs** as **ps**, not as **bz**. (p. liii.)

**x** always as **ks**, as in *axe*; not **gz**, as in *exact*. (p. liii.)

**ti** always **tee** (long or short as the case may require), not (as before a vowel, e.g. **natio**) as *sh* or *she*. (p. lii.)

**ph**, **ch**, **th** were not like English **f**, German **ch**, English **th**, but as **p+h**, **k+h**, **t+h**: sounds somewhat difficult to Englishmen, but often heard from Irishmen (§ 132).

In prepositional compounds assimilation in pronunciation was usual in certain cases:

**ad** was completely assimilated to all consonants, except **b** and **m**. (§ 160. 9.)

**sub**, **ob** were completely assimilated to **c**, **f**: and became **sup**, **op**, before sharp consonants. (§ 78.)

**com** was completely assimilated to **l**, **r**; became **co** before **gn** and **h**; and became **con** before all other consonants, except labials. (§ 85. 4.)

**in** was completely assimilated to **l**, **r**, and became **im** before labials. (§§ 168. 1. 2; 176. 1; 184. 1.)

**per** was completely assimilated to **l**. (§ 176. 1.)

On other cases see Book I.

The other consonants in Latin were probably pronounced as we now pronounce them. But final **m** was sometimes not sounded, or perhaps gave only a nasal sound to the vowel. (p. lxxiv.)

An observance of the Latin rules for accentuation does not involve much which is different from the usual English practice. (p. lxxv). On the division of the words into syllables, see §§ 15, 232; pp. lxxv—lxxviii.

A few examples will show plainly the great difference between the ordinary English, and what is here represented to be the Roman, pronunciation. To express the pronunciation I have thought it best to follow no exact system, but to select, where possible, common English words or syllables. I have however used **ah**, **æ**, **eh**, and **ò** for what I suppose to be the true sounds of Latin **a**, **æ**, **e**, and **o** as defined above; **ërr** for the sound in *herring*, not in English *err*; **ay** for the ordinary English long **a**.

Pronounce	as	not as
cerno, crēvi	kërr-nò, kreh-wee	sur-no, kree-vie
civitatēs	kee-wi-tah-tāce	sigh-vi-tay-teez
exercitui	eks-ërr-kīt-oo-ee	eg-zur-sit-you-I
fāgis	fah-geese	fay-jis
fiēri	fee-ërr-ee	fire-eye
fūmāre	foo-mah-rēh	few-Mary
infrā	een-frah	in-fray
jāciunt	yāhk-i-oont	jās-i-unt or jay-si- unt, jay-shi-unt
jōvis	yò-wīs	joe-vis
nātio	nah-ti-ò	nay-shi-o
obscurior	òps-koo-ri-orr	obz-kyoor-i-or
paucæ	pow-kæ	paw-see
rērum	reh-room	rear-um
scīre, cīre	skee-rēh, kee-rēh	sīre-y
sciscītari	skis-ki-tah-ree	sis-si-tare-eye
vēni, vīdi, vīci	weh-nee, wee-dee, wee-kee	vee-nigh, vie-die, vie-sigh

The division of syllables in the above is, in order not to embarrass the reader, accommodated in the main to the ordinary view.

## Observations on Book ii.

### Noun-stems ending in *e*.

I believe the general doctrine of grammarians may be represented to be, that the stems commonly forming the fifth declension have the genitive and dative singular, except occasionally in poetry, in *ei*; that the *ei* is a dissyllable; and that the *e* is usually long, e.g. *diēi*, but short, if it follows a consonant, e.g. *fīdēi*. And accordingly it is common enough to find modern writers using such words as *materiēi*, and referring (e.g. Corssen, II. 723) without hesitation to words like *faciēi*, *notitiēi*, *amicitiēi*, as if they were of common and undoubted occurrence. Now, putting aside the Latin authors subsequent to the silver age, into whose usage on this point I have made but little investigation, and speaking of the older period, that which alone I regard in this volume, I believe all the above parts of the ordinary doctrine to be quite unfounded. I do not profess to have read through all the writers of the gold and silver ages with a view to this inquiry, but I have used such other means as were available, and have had the point before me for some years. The result is stated in §§ 340—343, and 357 and 360. The kernel of the whole matter is to be found in Gellius, IX. 14, and in Quintilian's significant question (v. 6. § 26) quoted in the note to p. 116; and the inference, which may be thence drawn, is confirmed by Neue's collection of the facts of actual usage. The great mistake commonly made is in starting from the assumption, derived from Roman grammarians, that a dissyllabic *ei* is the regular ending, and consequently only noticing what are supposed to be deviations. In §§ 357, 360 will be found all the instances that I have been able to collect of the use of a genitive or dative singular of an *e* stem at all. It will be seen that *dies*, *res*, *spes*, *fides* and *plebes*, are the only words which are found in these cases, except quite sporadically.

Of these, only **dies** has **i** before **e**, and the **i** here is a vowel of the root, not part of a derivative suffix, as in **notities**, &c. As for the rule concerning the quantity of the **e**, **diei** alone when dissyllabic has always an **e** long (as indeed a short **e** between two **i**'s would be utterly unstable in Latin): **rei** is used with **e** long in Plautus and Lucretius, with **ĕ** short in Plautus, Terence, and Horace: **fidei** has **e** long in Ennius, Plautus, and Lucretius; **ĕ** short in Manilius and Silius. There are, so far as I can find, no other instances in verse of a genitive and dative singular in **ei**. The dissyllabic nature of **ei** can be shown only by express mention or by verse.

Now, putting together the following facts, (1) that at least in many words the stems in **e** are collateral to stems in **a**; (2) that an antique genitive of **-a** stems, in **āi**, was preserved in poetry by occasional usage for some time; (3) that in Cicero's time the genitive and dative of the **-e** stems were written either with **e** or with **i**; (4) that **ei** was an accredited spelling of either an intermediate sound between **e** and **i**, or of long **i**: (5) that the use of any genitive or dative sing. of these stems is decidedly rare, except in three or four words, and that Quintilian regarded the form, at least as regards **progenies**, as either non-existent or disputed;—putting these facts together, we may conclude that while **ei** may very possibly have been one mode of spelling the ending of the genitive and dative, it was probably monosyllabic, except in poetic and antiquarian writers. There is, however, no reason to doubt that, after Gellius' times, this was the ordinary spelling, and possibly, under the deceptive influence of **diei**, **fidei** in the phrases **bonæ fidei**, and **plebei** (in **tribunus plebei**, **plebeiscitum**), and the monosyllabic stems **re-**, **spe-**, the **ei** was regarded as dissyllabic. I have given in the paradigms of the declension (§ 343) what I suppose Cicero or Livy would have given.

It may perhaps be the most convenient course in modern times to continue to write **ei**, but we should pronounce it as a diphthong (§ 267), and use such forms as little as may be. It is impossible to suppose, considering the words<sup>1</sup>, that the rare occurrence of the genitive and dative is not in some degree the result of a felt difficulty: and some of the instances which do exist are probably

<sup>1</sup> e.g. **acies**. I have not hit upon any place in Livy where the genitive or dative of this word is used.

due to copyists who restored the ordinary spelling of their time, not to the writing of the authors of the gold or silver age themselves.

Noun-stems ending in *i* and in a consonant.

In determining which are *i* stems and which are consonant stems, I have followed principally the clue given by the genitive plural, and, in the case of neuter substantives or of adjectives, that of the nominative and accusative plural also. But I have also taken into account, especially where evidence on the above points was either non-existent or vacillating, the use of *-is* in the nom. or accus. plural of masculine and feminine nouns, and of course, in the few nouns which exhibit it, *-im* in the accus., and the more frequent *i* in the abl. singular. Many writers have considered words like *ars*, *mens*, &c., which do not exhibit the *i* in the nominative singular, as having, either in this case or in the singular number generally, passed into the consonant declension, or as having two stems, a consonant stem and an *i* stem. But the thorough-going distribution of the words of the third declension, adjectives included, between consonant stems and *i* stems, and the enumeration of all the words (except very numerous derivatives), with mention of any peculiarities they may show, have not, so far as I am aware, been done before. And this has brought into light two important points, stated respectively in § 406 and in § 408, compared with § 435.

1. The first of these points is that the difference between retaining or omitting the *i* in the nominative singular is due to phonetics and not to etymology. The *i* was evidently so weak in this final syllable, that, with rare exceptions, it was retained only when the nature of the preceding consonants was such as to be powerfully affected by an adjoining *s*. Thus stems in *-mi*, *-vi*, *-qvi*, *-gvi*, *-ni*, *-li*, *-ri*, *-si*, retain the *i* with rare exceptions. The exceptions show the extent to which the stem would have been disguised, if this protective influence had not been exerted. Thus *nix* is hardly recognizable as of the same stem as *nigvis* or *nivis*; *præcox*, though looking very different, really stands to *præcoqvis* in



the same relation that **cōcus** does to **coquos**. **Ci** generally drops **i**, but **sci** retains it, clearly because **fascis** would otherwise have been confused with **fax**. **Ti** generally dropped it, notwithstanding that this occasioned the loss of the **t** also. I presume, the close affinity of the continuous dental sharp **s** to the explosive dental sharp (**t**) rendered the former a sufficiently clear symbol of the real stem. But this clearness could not last, if other consonants were also to be absorbed by the nominative suffix; and therefore **sti** and **-di** retain the **i**, and thereby retain their distinctive consonants; **restis** is not allowed to become **res**, nor **pedis** to become **pes**. **Assis**, **semissis**, **bessis** (cf. App. D. p. 449), are found both in the full form, and as **as**, **semis**, **bes**, the abbreviation being the natural result of constant usage. Again, where **t** is preceded by a short vowel, the omission of the **i** would confuse stems having a short vowel, with stems having a long vowel. Hence **nātis** does not become **nas**, because **nas** would presume a stem **nāti-**; **sītis** is, by the retention of its **i**, preserved from an identity with the commonly occurring word **sīs**. On the other hand, **intercus**, **compos**, compared with **cutis**, **potis**, show the tendency allowed to operate, in consequence of the desire of shortening a long word overpowering the risk of confusion—a risk which is indeed less when a word has a prefix than when it is a simple stem. But the confusion is evident, where such principles have been disregarded. **Princeps** may fairly enough represent **principis**, but then **præcipitis** should not have been allowed to sink into an apparently analogous **præceps**. Ennius indeed, and another old poet, seem to have been deceived by the nominative, and used **præcipim**, **præcipe**, for accus. and abl.<sup>1</sup> Clear evidence of the antipathy of **n**, **i**, and **r**, to an adjoining final **s** is afforded by the nominative of such consonant nouns as had stems ending in these sounds. It would not have been well to cut all such words down, as **supellectilis** was cut down, simply through this, to (**supellectils**, **supellects**) **supellex**. Who could have borne **messis** becoming **mes**, **tussis** becoming **tus**?

**Corbis** and **orbis** retained their **i**, probably because otherwise they might be confused with **p** stems. Thus **urbs** was doubtless

<sup>1</sup> This is by no means the only instance in which the very early poets (Greeks by origin) seem to have simply blundered.

pronounced **urps**, but there appears to have been an unwillingness so to write it, lest the last evidence of the **b** stem should vanish. For, it must be remembered, though the Romans knew nothing of the modern theory of stems, yet they were struck by the apparent anomaly of writing, e.g. **urps** in the nominative and **urbem** in the accusative.

It is probable that the **i** has a very different origin in some of these words from what it has in others; in some it may be original, in others a weakened **a** (or **o** or **e**); in others it may have been inserted in order to give more distinctness and independence to a puny stem, and ward off the dangers of an overbearing **s**. This appears to be the case in **canis**, **juvenis**. **Senex** found another way out of this difficulty.

The stems with nom. in **-es**, I have thought best to class with the **i** stems, as those with which they have most resemblance. I am well aware that they are often supposed properly to have their *stems*, not merely their nominative case, in **-es** (cf. e.g. Schweizer-Sid. *Lat. Gr.* § 50, and see Leo Meyer, Corssen, &c.), but this appears to me far from certain (see § 405). And in a case of obscurity I have preferred to be guided in my arrangement by the balance of objective facts.

2. In §§ 408, 435, I have pointed out some striking differences between the words which have **i** stems, and the words which have consonant stems. While fully admitting the probability of some of both classes of stems being as original as stems in **a** and **o**, I am inclined to regard the second class of nouns as on the whole of later birth than the first class, and the majority of these stems as being weakened forms of **o** and **a** stems, the so-called **i** stems having been for phonetic reasons arrested at an intermediate stage, the consonant stems showing the latest and furthest stage. As the words increased in length by the addition of derivative suffixes, they under the influence of the Latin accentuation first thinned the final vowel, then dropped it altogether. This final vowel was, it is true, originally very important as the sign of gender, but as the language grew older, the imagination which saw sex in inanimate objects grew duller, and first the distinction of male and female became unimportant in such matters, and then the distinc-

tion of sex and no sex. The new derivatives which were the offspring of the rational faculty were names of abstractions, not of things, and they were by the process of their formation descriptions, not pictures. Thus the gender became masculine or feminine according to some distant analogy, instead of present vision; and it was recognized not by one special and invariable suffix for each sex (*o* or *a*), but by the character of the derivative suffixes themselves; e.g. *-ōn* masculine, *-iōn* feminine; *-tōr* masculine, *-trīc* feminine, &c.; *-ūs* or *-ēs* neuter. So again some suffixes were confined primarily at least to adjectives, e.g. *-tīli*: others to substantives, e.g. *-ōn*, *-iōn*.

Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 86, p. 92) has called attention to the connection of the genitive plural with the accent, and proposed the following rules: '(1) All pari-syllables, as belonging to the *i* declension, have *-ium*. (2) All words, which with the ending in *-ium* need not draw the accent forward from the syllable on which it falls in the genitive singular or nominative plural, have *ium*; others have *um*. Or the rule may be thus stated: all words which in the genitive singular have the penultimate syllable long have *-ium*, those which have it short have *-um*. This rule,' he adds, 'is good also for all adjectives.' But there are some considerable exceptions, as he acknowledges, to these rules.

In my opinion the only truth, contained in these rules, is what I have before referred to; viz. that the consonant stems are to a considerable extent stunted *i*-stems, the Roman law of accentuation exerting a constant influence to shorten the word at the end, and this particularly, when the penultimate syllable is short.

### Verbs with vowel stems.

Some readers will probably be surprised at seeing the final vowel of some verb-stems marked as short; e.g. *domā-*, *monē-*, *facī-*, and others of the classes to which these belong. My reasons for regarding them as short are these.

To take first the case of *e* stems<sup>1</sup>. (1) A few verbs with *e*

<sup>1</sup> A very competent comparative philologist, Grassmann, has already taken a similar view, and on much the same grounds (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 89).

radical (all but one, *-ole*, being monosyllabic stems) have *-ētum* in the supine (§ 692). But the great mass of the rest have *-ītum* (§ 693). A few omit the vowel altogether (§§ 700—709). Short *i* is a very frequent substitute for *ē*, especially in unaccented syllables (§ 234). The occurrence therefore of a short *i* in the great majority of suffixes from verbs with *e* stems is strongly suggestive of the shortness of the final stem *e*.

(2) There is a numerous class of adjectives with stems in *-do* (§ 816). Most of these are derived from verbs, and all but a few of these are from verbs with *e* stems. In all these cases there is a vowel preceding the *-do*, and this vowel is short *i*. In no instance is there a long vowel, unless radical, preceding *-do*, and in no instance is the adjective derived from a stem with *ā* or *ē* or *ū* or *ī*. This again points to a connection of *i-do* with shortness of the stem vowel of the *e* verbs.

(3) The perfect of verbs with *e* stems which have *-ītum* in the supine is in *-ui*, never in *-ēvi*. And the same perfect is found in a great many other verbs of the like stems, which have no supine or other word of this formation in use. Now it seems difficult to account for the general prevalence of *ui* (instead of *ēvi*) in *e* verbs, compared with *-āvi* in *a* verbs, unless from the *quantity* of the vowels being different. The difference in *quality* between *a* and *e*, when these vowels come before *u*, does not seem of a kind to account at all for the nearly universal solution of the one vowel and maintenance of the other. Verbs which, as monosyllables and as having radical *e*, have the best claim on *a priori* grounds to *e* long, have *ēvi* in the perfect, accompanying *ētum* in the supine. But *ē + u* seems calculated to pass into *eu* and then into *u* without difficulty.

These facts together seem to me to make strongly for the shortness of the *ē* in *mone-* and such like verbs. Nor do I see any argument<sup>1</sup> for its length, which is not drawn from facts which, to say the least, are perfectly compatible with this theory. I conceive the

<sup>1</sup> Gellius indeed speaks (VII. = VI. 15) as if 'calescit, nitescit, stupescit, et alia hujusmodi multa' had *e* long, and 'quiescit' *e* short. Those who consider this a proof of the characteristic vowel of *e* verbs being long naturally, may explain how 'quiescit' came to be (according to Gellius) short.

length of **e** in parts of the present stem, e.g. **monēs**, **monēmus**, **monētis**, **monēre**, and similar parts of the passive verb, to be explicable by a contraction of the final **e** with the initial vowel of this suffix, **monē-ēre** = **monēre**. For the existence of the initial vowel of the suffix, I refer to the consonant stems. (For Corssen's theory respecting these consonant stems, see § 743.)

The analogy of Greek stems appears to confirm the same view. There the **e** is unquestionably short, e.g. *φιλέω*; and wherever a long vowel appears in its stead, a contraction has taken place.

I might refer to the quantity of the **e** in the half compounds, e.g. **pudefacis**, but the evidence is not decisive. All the instances will be found collected in § 994. The majority of them have **e** short, and of the dozen which are found with a long **e**, three (**experge-**, **rare-**, **vace-**) are not from **e** stems, one (**sve-**) from a verb with radical **e**, four others (**liqve-**, **pate-**, **putre-**, **tepe-**) are also found with **e** short; and the remaining four (**conferve-**, **contabe-**, **perfrige-**, **obstupe-**) are each used once only, and that in writers (Plaut., Ter., Lucret.) whose use in such a matter can hardly be regarded as decisive. The probable solution of this occasional lengthening may be sought in a wrong inference from the length of the **e** in **monemus**, **monere**, or in a fancy that, e.g. **perfrige-facis** is contracted for **perfrigēre facio**. Anyhow the evidence from these compounds on the whole inclines considerably in favour of the theory of the final **e** of the stem being short.

There are a few verbs with **a** stems which seem to me to have **ā** short. They will be found named in §§ 645 and 688. The greater number of them are markedly distinguished from ordinary **a** verbs by the same characteristics as have been noticed in most **e** verbs, viz. a perfect in **-ui** (instead of **avi**), and a supine in **-itum** (instead of **atum**). Some of these show indications of having their natural character eventually overborne by the analogy of the others. Hence we have **micui** and **dimicāvi**, **enecui** and **enecāvi**, **-plicui** and **-plicāvi**. **Dă-** retains its radical short quantity throughout, except in **das**; **stă-** is, as regards the present stem, swept into the strong current of the derivative verbs; **sonă-** gives place to a verb **sôn-**; or it may perhaps be held that **sonis**, **sonēre** are really attempts



at preserving the proper quantity without the apparent anomaly of a short **ä**. **Rä-** and **sä-** deviate in other ways. On **inqvam**, see § 561.

The argument from the supine will be best appreciated by an examination of Book II. Chap. xxiv. It will be seen how few are the cases in which a vowel is found before **turo-** in the supine, without the other parts also showing a vowel stem. (See § 698, also **fruiturus** and **ruiturus**.) Nor are the instances many more in which, if the above principles be adopted, the quantity of this vowel does not correspond with the quantity of the final stem vowel. (Corssen supposes in the case of **e** stems a shortening of an original **ē**; in the case of the **a** stems the coexistence of a verb of the 3rd conjugation. *Ausspr.* II. 292—295 ed. 2.)

The verbs like **facio**, **capio**, &c. are generally regarded as having an inorganic **i** inserted in some parts, whilst in others what is considered its real consonant stem is shown. I have ventured to consider these verbs to be vowel verbs with stem ending in **-ī**. For, as far as I understand the laws of vocalization in Latin, the phenomena are exactly those which would be found, if they had this stem ending: **ī** would maintain its place before a labial vowel (**o** or **u**), and would be omitted before **ī**; comp. **adice** for **adjice**, &c. (§ 144). But when **s** becomes **r**, **ī** would of course become **ē**, and this completely accounts for what otherwise seems such strange variation as **capio**, **capis**, **capit**, **capiunt**, **capiebam**, **capias**, **capies**, **capere**, **caperem**<sup>1</sup>, &c. The imperative singular **cape** from a stem **capi-** is evidently analogous to **mare** from a stem **mari-**, and may be accounted for in the same way, whatever that be (see § 196). It may be remarked that a final **ī** is very rare in Latin words (see §§ 280, 243, 4). Such instances as do occur are all due to poetic shortenings of original long vowels.

Some of these verbs exhibit this **i** short in the supine. In others it is omitted, as it is in many vowel verbs. Any short vowel in this position would almost inevitably have become **ī**, and the omission of **ī** in, or adjoining to, suffixes is far from being uncommon. I

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Grassmann in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 50.



am not confident as to the quantity of the final stem vowel in such verbs as **senti-** (**sentio**, **sensi**, **sensum**). I have sometimes marked it long as usual. It may be, these verbs are instances of a semi-perversion by the analogy of more regular **i** stems, e.g. **audio**, **audivi**, **audītum**; or the **i** is here distinctly realized as a suffix of inflexion only, a mark of the *present* stem, instead of the verb stem. In verbs which have reduplicated perfects, or perfects in **-si**, the same distinction is practically recognized.

### Concluding Remarks.

I have stated in different parts of the book such obligations as I thought necessary to mention in a book of this kind, which can rarely be formed by independent research from the original authorities directly. But I desire here expressly to recognize the debt I owe to Ritschl, Corssen, Neue, and Curtius, to all of whom I hope, at a future time, to express renewed obligations for further information. Many of the statements about Latin inscriptions of the Republican period are taken from Ritschl, and taken with the confident belief that, though they may not prove always right, it is exceedingly improbable that I should be able to correct him. Some of his writings on Inscriptions are not easily accessible. I look forward with much interest to their republication in his *Opuscula*, as well as to the new edition of his *Plautus*, and the promised *Grammar of old Latin*, if indeed the last is not put off to the Greek Kalends. The statements about later inscriptions, and some respecting republican inscriptions, are chiefly founded on statements by Corssen or Brambach (*Die Neugestaltung der lateinischen Orthographie*, 1868). These of course cannot claim anything like the weight of Ritschl's statements, which are the outcome of years of skilled and careful labour. To Corssen I am the more anxious to acknowledge my frequent obligations, because his very prominence in the field of Roman phonetics has made it necessary for me, in some cases, to express and vindicate my dissent from his views. The second volume of the new edition of his *Aussprache* did not reach me in time to make much use of, except in occasional reference and correction. Curtius' very careful identification of Latin and Greek

roots has been followed almost implicitly to this extent, that I have rarely suggested an identity which he has not approved, though I have frequently omitted some which were either superfluous for the purpose in hand, or appeared to me to admit of some doubt.

Neue's *Formenlebre* (1300 closely printed pages without an index) has enabled me to give a more complete, and at the same time a briefer, account of Latin inflexions than will be found in other Grammars. It seemed to me useless, as a general rule, to encumber my book with references to the passages where a particular form occurs; when this work has been done exhaustively already, and the result can be easily obtained by any scholar who seeks to test a matter himself. On the other hand Neue's book is quite unreadable by the majority of students, and is, in fact, not so much a grammar itself, as a quarry from which grammars will be built. I hope greatly to improve my own 1st and 3rd Books when the corresponding parts of Neue's work are published. It may be useful to add that, being mainly a collection of references, it is accessible to a great extent by students who have little knowledge of German. I have tested his references in a great many cases, and rarely found them inaccurate. Of course, later critical editions of authors will sometimes alter his results.

Madvig's Grammar (3rd Germ. edit.) has not been of so much service to me in this volume, as in the Syntax. In that my obligations to him are paramount to all others. To Key's Grammar I certainly owe much in the way of suggestion, but how much I cannot tell, as I have often used it for many years, and in such a case it is impossible to distinguish between ideas which have been more or less borrowed, and those which have been obtained by independent inquiry with eyes fixed in the same direction. But there is no recent Latin Grammar, that I know of (except Madvig's in the Syntax), which is based on so fresh a study of the facts, or has done more in awakening a more scientific treatment. I have also read some of his other Philological papers, and sometimes got useful hints even from those with whose general arguments and conclusions I am quite incompetent to deal.

Gossrau's elaborate, but not, as I think, very happily conceived Grammar, and Schweizer-Sidler's *Formenlebre*, were not published till my first two books were in print. And two English books,

Peile's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*, and Ferrar's *Comparative Grammar*, vol. I., did not come into my hands till still later.

I have intended to use always the best texts of the Latin authors. What I have used are Cicero by Baiter and Kayser, and the larger edition by Baiter and Halm; Sallust by Jordan; Cæsar by Kraner and Dinter; Livy by Madvig; Curtius by Hedicke; Pliny the elder by Detlefsen, so far as it had appeared (now 3 vols. containing Books i.—xxii.), and Jan for the rest; Quintilian by Bonnell, and latterly the edition by Halm; Plautus by Ritschl, and Fleckeisen, with Wagner's *Aulularia*; Terence by Wagner and Umpfenbach; Lucretius and Horace by Munro, to whose notes on Lucretius I am often indebted; Vergil by Ribbeck, whose grammatical index has been of much service to me. For most other books I have used the editions in Teubner's series.

Of some plays of Plautus which have had no recent critical editors, and of Cato and Varro, *de re rustica*, I have made less use than I should have done, had I been able to regard the text as in a fairly trustworthy condition.

I have the pleasure of expressing my thanks to my friend, the Rev. Professor Joseph B. Mayor, who has kindly read over most of the proof sheets, and by whose criticisms I have always benefited; and to the Rev. J. H. Backhouse, who read and commented on the proof sheets of the book when in an early stage. The draft he saw (an enlargement of my *Elementary Latin Grammar*, published in 1862) has however been twice superseded since, and I can only regret that the present book has not passed under his most accurate eye.

There are several real or apparent inconsistencies, especially in the printing of the volume, which I mention, lest they should deceive any one. I have by no means always distinguished (as I think it desirable to do in a grammar) the consonant *v* from the vowel *u*; nor always marked the suffixes or parts of suffixes with hyphens, nor always marked the quantity of vowels, nor been rigid in spelling, especially in cases of assimilation, e.g. *qvanqvam* or *qvamqvam*, &c., nor named a word always ac-

ording to its form at the same stage of the language, e.g. **proxumus** and **proximus**; **com**, **cum**, **con**; &c. Nor have I been always consistent in noticing or not noticing very exceptional occurrences of words or forms, or rare occurrences in extinct writers (e.g. the early dramatic poets); or the non-use of particular cases of nouns, where the non-use was probably accidental, and the like. In some cases I have had a reason for the apparent inconsistency, but in others it has been unintentional. I fear too that there are some unintentional omissions and misplacements of words in the lists in Book III.

The second part containing the Syntax is half printed, and will be ready, I hope, in a few months. References made here to sections bearing numbers higher than 999 are to the Syntax.

I have now only to add that I shall be thankful to any one who may take the trouble, either privately or publicly, to point out any mistakes I may have made.

H. J. ROBY.

LONDON, *May*, 1871.

## *Addenda et Corrigenda.*

Preface, p. xxix, last line, for p. xli read p. xxxix.

xl<sup>ii</sup>, in 14th line, for p. xxxvii read p. xxxv.

xlvi, in 1st line of notes, for p. xlix read p. xlvii.

lxii, in 3rd line, for p. lxii read p. lx.

in 9th line from bottom, for pp. li, lii read pp.  
xlix, l.

lxxvi, in 2nd line from bottom, for p. xxxvi read  
p. xxxiv.

Page 14, § 38 (a), after 'mixtus' add '? but comp. § 635'.

45, in 5th line from top, for 't' read 'p'.

47, in 9th line from top, for 'fēce' read 'fece'.

78, § 239, i. 1, for 'Opitor' read 'Opiter'.

125, § 369, for 'fīmus, fīmum' read 'fīmus, fīmum'.

176, § 524, 'qvasi' is probably for 'qvam si', not for 'qvā si'.

248, for 'inqv-' read 'in-qvā- or in-qvī'.

279, § 764, 1 (a), for 'lucrā-re-' read 'lucrā-ri'.

287, § 788, last line, add 'lixa, a camp-follower.'

303, § 822, for '-ēd (-īd)' read '-ēd (-īd)'.

After 'ōd,' &c. add 'ūd palūs (f.), a marsh.'

310, 26th line from top, dele 'of Plautus'.

ib. § 839 (b), angīna is from ἀγχόνη, acc. to Luc. Müller  
[Ritschl, *Trinum.* (1871) p. lxvii].

316, § 852, 1 (a), for 'ēsūrio (Plaut. running' read 'ēsūrio  
(Plaut. punning'.

320, § 856 (a), add 'Scævo-la (m.), proper name (scæva-, left-  
hand)'.

330, last line but one, for 'κυλός' read 'καυλός'.

358, § 933, 1, at end, add 'and others'.

360, in 11th line from bottom, read 'jūdīci-arius, of the law-  
courts (judicio-)'.

362, § 943, 2 (a), add [from § 928 (b)] 'vic-tōr-ia, victory'.

406, xii., for 'Ellis, p. 4, 8' read 'Ellis, p. 418'.

424, in 16th line from top, after 'Lachm.' add 'ad Lucr.'

453, in 24th line from top, for 'facie' read 'face'.

BOOK I.

*SOUNDS.*





# BOOK I.

## SOUNDS.

### CHAPTER I.<sup>1</sup>

#### ELEMENTS OF SPEECH; and particularly CONSONANTS.

THE human voice may be regarded as a continuous stream of air, emitted as breath from the lungs, changed, as it leaves the larynx, by the vibration of two ligaments (called *chordæ vocales*) into vocal sound, and either modified by various positions, or interrupted or compressed by various actions, of the uvula, the tongue, and the lips. In a whisper the ligaments do not vibrate, but otherwise the description holds good.

Interruption by complete contact, or compression by approximation of certain parts of the organs, or vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *consonants*.

Modification, without interruption or compression, and without vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *vowels*.

#### CONSONANTS.

Consonants admit of a fourfold classification, according to 2

1. the completeness or incompleteness of the contact;
2. the accompaniment or absence of vocal sound;
3. the position of the organs, where the contact takes place;
4. the passage of the breath through the mouth or nose.

<sup>1</sup> In this and the next two Chapters, much use has been made of Lepsius' *Standard Alphabet* (1863); Max Müller's *Survey of Languages* (1855) and *Lectures* 2nd series; Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech* (1863); Brücke's *Physiologie der Sprachlaute* (1856).

1. (a) If the contact is complete, so as to cause an entire interruption of the passage of the breath, we get *mutés* (*explosive* consonants, *checks*, &c.); as **p, b; k, g; t, d**.

(b) If the contact is only partial, i.e. if the organs do but approximate more or less closely to each other, we get a continuous sound caused by the friction of the breath against the parts. These sounds are called *fricative* consonants (*continuous*, *spirants*, *flatus*, *breathings*, &c.); as **s, z; sh, zh** (French **j**); **th; f, v; &c.**

2. (a) Again the contact or approximation may be made with the vocal chords wide apart, in which case a whisper only takes place. These consonants are called *sharp* or *voiceless* (*breathed*, *hard*, *surd*, *tenues*, &c.); as **p, k, t, s, sh, th** (in *thin*), **f, wh, h** (in *huge*), **rh** (as **r** in French *theatre, fiacre*), &c.

(b) If the contact or approximation is made, with the vocal chords close to one another, the consonants are called *flat* or *voiced* (*soft*, *blunt*, *sonant*, *mediæ*, &c.); as **b, g, d, z, zh, th** (in *then*), **v, w, y, r, &c.** The chords being thus ready to vibrate usually do vibrate, causing voice, either during the approximation, or, in the case of a mute, the instant that the contact is released. But the sound of the voice is not essential, as, in whispering, a rustle in the throat takes its place. (See App. A, vii.)

3. Again the parts of the mouth which are put in contact or approximation or movement are very various, and the sound is modified accordingly. For the purposes of classification in European languages five parts may be especially distinguished; viz. the lips, the throat (or rather the soft palate just above the larynx), the hard palate, the teeth, and the tongue.

(a) Consonants formed at or with the lips are called *Labial*; viz. **p, b, m, w**, and labial **f, v**. The ordinary **f, v** are *labio-dentals*, being formed by the under lip and upper teeth.

(b) Consonants formed in the throat (or soft palate) are called *Guttural*; viz. **k (c, q), g, ng, ch** (in *loch*).

(c) Consonants formed at the hard palate are called *Palatal*, of which some approach nearer to gutturals, some to dentals: such are **y, ch** (in Germ. *Ich*, or **h** in Engl. *huge*), **sh**, French **j**. (The Italian **c** (in *cima*) i.e. English **ch** (in *church*), and Italian **g** (in *giro*) i.e. English **j** (in *join*), which are sometimes classed as *palatals*, appear to be really double consonants; viz. **ch = tsh; j = dzh** where **zh** is French **j**.)

(d) Consonants formed at or just above the teeth are called *Dental*; viz. **t, d, n; th; s, z.**

(e) Two other consonants, called *Lingual* consonants or *liquids* (or *trills*), are **r, l**. **r** is caused by the breath passing over the tip of the tongue, which is more or less vibrated: **l** is caused by the breath passing over the sides of the back of the tongue, which is then removed from its position to complete the sound. For an **r** (common in France), caused by vibration of the uvula, see App. A.

4. If the uvula be lowered so as to obstruct the passage of the air through the mouth, but allow it to vibrate in the cavities of the nose, a *nasal* sound is produced. If the organs are otherwise in the positions required for **b, d, g**, but the air passes into the nose, the nasal consonants **m, n, ng** (a single sound as in *sing*) are respectively produced. (The palatal **n** has much the same sound as a dental **n**.)

The nasals resemble the *explosive* consonants in requiring a vowel before and after to give the full effect; they resemble the *continuous* consonants in the possibility of continuing the sound, which is however that of the first half only of the consonant.

5. The semivowels **w** and **y** will be best described after the vowels (§ 23).

Another letter has yet to be noticed, viz. **h** (*spiritus asper*). This is a mere expulsion of breath through the perfectly open glottis, i.e. with the vocal chords apart, not approximated and vibrating. **h** stands to the vowels, as **p** to **b**, **k** to **g**, &c.

(If **h** is breathed immediately after an explosive consonant we get sounds, represented in Greek, viz.  $\phi = p + h$ ,  $\chi = k + h$ ,  $\theta = t + h$ , and in Sanscrit (**g + h** &c.). A strong articulation of consonants e.g. by Scotchmen or Irishmen gives a similar sound.)

There is also a very slight sound heard before any initial vowel, and best caught when two vowels come together, but are pronounced separately, as in *go over*. This is rarely expressed by any letter. It is the *spiritus lenis* of the Greeks.

The principal sounds in European languages may be tabulated as follows, the letters being supposed to be sounded as in English, except where it is otherwise stated.

	EXPLOSIVE.		NASAL. Usually flat.	FRICATIVE.	
	Sharp.	Flat.		Sharp.	Flat.
LABIAL.	p	b	m	{ wh <sup>1</sup> labial f	w <sup>1</sup> labial v
LABIODENTAL.				ordinary f	ordinary v
GUTTURAL.	k	g hard	ng	{ ch in Scotch <i>loch</i> (Germ. ch after a or o) h in <i>huge</i> (Germ. ch after i or e)	g in Germ. <i>tage</i>  y g in Germ. <i>wiege</i>
PALATAL.				sh	zh (French j)
LINGUAL.				whispered r Welsh (?) ll	r l
DENTAL.	t	d	n	{ s th (in <i>thin</i> )	z th (in <i>then</i> )

It may be added that *s*, *z*, and sometimes *sh* and French *j* are called *sibilants*.

## CHAPTER II.

### COMBINATION OF CONSONANTS.

SINGLE consonants may be sounded either before or after a vowel. But the semivowels *y* and *w* are sounded only before a vowel.

A continuous consonant has always the same sound whether its vowel be before or after: but an explosive consonant has not the same. The full pronunciation of an explosive consonant requires both the closing and opening of the organs. Thus in *ap* only half the *p* is properly sounded: in *pa* we have the other half. The full pronunciation is heard in *apa*, or, as commonly written, *ap-pa*. In *ap-ka* the first half of *p* and the second half of *k* is sounded.

Writing consonants double has either an *etymological* origin, when it is done to preserve the memory of distinct sounds now lost; e.g. *ac-cedo* for *ad-cedo*; *ἄλ-ος* compared with *ali-us*; &c., or a *phonetic* origin, as in English it is used to distinguish a short accented vowel from a long one, e.g. *kite*, *kitten*; &c. In either case the consonant is wholly pronounced once only.

<sup>1</sup> The continuous part of the sound *wh* is really a *blowing*, the continuous part of *w* is the vowel *u*.

Two or more consonants may be pronounced with only one <sup>10</sup> vowel, but the possible combinations are somewhat different, when the vowel is *before* the consonants and when it is *behind* them. When the vowel is sounded after the consonants, the combination may be called *initial*; when the vowel is before the consonants, *final*.

(The Germans give the name *Anlaut*, *Inlaut*, *Auslaut* (on-sound, in-sound, out-sound) to the sound of a consonant with the vowel following, on both sides, and preceding, respectively.)

An *Initial*<sup>1</sup> combination may not consist of a liquid or nasal <sup>11</sup> followed by any other consonant, except that an *m* may be followed by *n*, nor of a fricative, except a sibilant, followed by an explosive: nor of two explosives unless the former of the two be a labial or guttural, the latter a dental. Semivowels are never followed by any consonant.

Of the rarer combinations may be given as instances:

Greek, *τλάω*, *πτύω*, *κτείνω*, *ψεύδω*, *ξαίνω*, *μνήμα*, *φθίνω*, *χθές*.

German, *Pfanne*, *Pflaum*, *Pfropf*, *Zerren* (i.e. *tserren*).

A *final* combination may not consist of a nasal preceded by any <sup>12</sup> consonant, except a liquid; nor of a liquid preceded by any consonant, except that *l* may be preceded by *r*; nor readily of two explosives or two fricatives, unless the latter of the two be a dental: e.g. *akp*, *apk*, *atk*, *atp*, seem harsher than *akt*, *apt*; and (taking *th* as in English and *ch* as in German) *athf*, *asf*, *athch*, *afch*, than *afth*, *afs*, *achth*, *achf*.

Instances of the rarer combinations are

English, *film*, *kiln*, *strength*, *watch*, *texts*, *cringed*.

German, *kopf*, *dumpf*, *obst*, *balgst*, *birgst*.

Neither in initial nor final combinations are sharps pronounceable <sup>13</sup> before flats, or readily flats before sharps. When they occur together in writing, the former of the two, if a sharp, is usually changed in speaking into the corresponding flat; if a flat, into the corresponding sharp. Sometimes the latter is changed, to suit the former, which is retained: e.g. *obst* is either pronounced *opst*, or *obzd*. (But *midst*, *striv'st*, *bugg'st* are pronounced without this change.)

Nor can either an initial or final combination contain more explosives than two, with or without a fricative before or after each.

A syllable is such a sound or combination of sounds as can be <sup>14</sup> uttered with one breath. It may consist of a vowel (or diphthong) only, or of a vowel (or diphthong) combined with one or more consonants.

A word consists of as many syllables, as it has vowels separately pronounced.

<sup>1</sup> The languages of the Græco-Latin and Teutonic stocks are alone regarded in the following statements.



A single syllable may contain a vowel with two or more consonants on each side of it. Two consecutive syllables may therefore, if the first ends and the second begins with a combination of consonants, bring together in the middle a twofold aggregation of consonants.

The aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word is limited only by the necessity of its being capable of precise division into a pronounceable final combination followed by a pronounceable initial combination.

But in ordinary pronunciation a consonant between two vowels is uttered partly with both. The real division of the syllables is therefore neither before nor after the consonant, but in the middle of it, i.e. after the closing of the organs and before the opening.

Accordingly a valid aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word must be such that some one of the consonants shall fitly close the first syllable, and also open the second syllable: e.g. *actra* is divisible into *act-tra*; but *act-pra* is not divisible into *act-tpra* or into *actp-pra*, *tpra* not being a possible initial combination, nor *actp* a possible final combination.

The division of a word into syllables is in modern languages decided rather by the etymological than by a phonetic division. So far as this phonetic principle is disregarded, the word is either resolved not into separate syllables, but into separate words, or else a vowel is lightly interposed between the consonants by the opening of the organs to complete one consonant before uttering the next; e.g. *actpra* becomes *actëpra* or *acëtëpra*.

On the division in Latin, see Chap. XI.

## CHAPTER III.

### VOWELS AND COMBINATIONS OF VOWELS.

THE shape of the mouth determines the quality of the vowel. There are two great agents in modifying vowel sound, the tongue and the lips. The tongue by the elevation of its hinder part towards the palate diminishes internally the oral channel: the lips being protruded lengthen the oral channel and contract the external aperture.

The purest and simplest vowel is Italian *a*, English *ah*. The extremes are Italian *i* (i.e. English *ee*), being the vowel with the narrowest channel: and Italian *u*, English *oo*, the vowel with the longest channel and narrowest external aperture. Of these *a* is formed nearest to the guttural point of contact; *i* at the palato-dental point; *u* at the labial.

Other vowels, i.e. other modifications of vowel sound, may be regarded as intermediate either between *a* and *i* (*lingual* vowels), or

between **a** and **u** (*labial* or *round* vowels), or partaking in some degree of the characters of both lines. Each vowel also may be *wide* or *close*, according as the pharynx (i.e. the cavity at the back of the tongue above the larynx) is more or less expanded.

It is difficult to put any precise limit to the number of possible vowels, most nations, and, indeed, most individuals, differing more or less from one another in vowel pronunciation. But the vowels most worth notice for an English student of Latin are given in the following list. All may be either long or short. (Ellis's palæotypic symbols and Bell's names are subjoined to each. Most of the parallelisms are from Ellis.)

1. Germ. **a** (a. 'Low back wide'). Scot. *männ*; Germ. *männ*, *mähnen*.

2. Ital. **a** (a. 'Mid back wide'). Engl. *fāther*; Ital. *mätto*, *māno*; Fr. *chätte*.

3. A common Engl. vowel (ə or ʌ. 'Mid mixed' or 'Mid back'). Engl. *ūp*, *sōn*, *does*; nearly *tailor*, *paper*; long in *urn*, *word*, *fern*, *bird*; nearly Fr. *que je me repente*.

4. Ital. close **o** (uh. 'High mixed wide round'). Ital. *croce*, *dolce*, *Roma*. It sounds to English between 3 and 9, but nearer 9.

5. Engl. short **o** (ɔ. 'Low back wide round'). Engl. *odd*, *doll*, *John*, *dog*.

6. Engl. **aw** (A. 'Low back round'). Engl. *awed*, *tall*, *pawn*; Austrian **a**; short in Engl. *august*.

7. Ital. open **o** (o. 'Mid back wide round'). Cumberland *home*; Ital. *uomo*; French short o, e.g. *homme*; Germ. short o, e.g. *gold*.

8. French **au** (a. 'Mid back round'). Engl. *ōmit*, *window*, *home* (but cf. § 21); Germ. long o, e.g. *gross*.

9. Engl. short **u** (u. 'High back wide round'). Engl. *pull*, *book*, *wood*.

10. Ital. **u** (u. 'High back round'). Engl. *brute*, *rule*, *do*, *mood*; short in French *poule*, *coupe*.

11. French **eu** (œ. 'Mid front wide round'). Fr. *peur*, *jeune*; Germ. *ö*, e.g. *böcke*, *Göthe*.

12. French **u** (y. 'High front wide round'). Devonshire *combe*, *you*; French *du*, *hutte*; Germ. *ü*, e.g. *lücke*, *Müller*.

13. Engl. short **a** (æ. 'Low front wide'). Engl. *hät*, *männ*; long in (sometimes) *half*, *ask*, and in Somersetshire *Bāth*.

14. Ital. open **e** (E. 'Low front'). Scot. *ell*, *pet*; Ital. *bello*, *letto*, *bene*, *Galileo*; Germ. *ä*, e.g. *Väter*; Fr. *même*.

15. Engl. short **e** (e. 'Mid front wide'). Engl. *ell*, *pet*, *men*; Scot. *ill*, *pit*; Germ. *fett*, *eben*; Fr. *elle*, *les*.

16. Ital. close **e** (e. 'Mid front'). Engl. **a** in *aerial*; Ital. *quello*, *detta*, *remo*; Fr. *é*, e.g. *été*.

17. Engl. short **i** (i. 'High front wide'). Engl. *skin*, *fit*, *pity*; the long sound is heard in singing and in Icelandic.

18. Ital. **i** (i. 'High front'). Engl. *machine*, *feet*; Scot. *pity*; the ordinary Fr., Germ., and Ital. **i**.

Of these 5 to 18 may be arranged tabularly from their common base **a** to each of the extremes:

Labial.		Labio-lingual.		Lingual.	
Wide	Close	Wide	Wide	Close	
5	6		13	14	
Engl. short <b>o</b>	Engl. <b>aw</b>		Engl. short <b>a</b>	Ital. open <b>e</b>	
7	8	11	15	16	
Ital. open <b>o</b>	French <b>au</b>	French <b>eu</b>	Engl. short <b>e</b>	Ital. close <b>e</b>	
9	10	12	17	18	
Engl. short <b>u</b>	Ital. <b>u</b>	French <b>u</b>	Engl. short <b>i</b>	Ital. <b>i</b>	

A *diphthong* is the sound made by the voice while passing from <sup>20</sup> one vowel position to another. The precise sound varies according to (1) the quality of the limiting vowels; (2) the distance between them; (3) the evenness of the rate of speed. The most usually recognized diphthongs are formed when the passage is from an open to a close position, i.e. when the initial position is nearer to **a**, and further from **i** or **u** than the final position is.

The following may here be noted, the limiting vowels being <sup>21</sup> denoted by their numbers in the list given above. (Ellis' symbol is added in brackets. On diphthongs with Engl. **r** see Appendix A.)

2 to 10 (au). Germ. *haus*, *laut*.

3 to 10 (əu). Engl. *now*, *bough*, *house*, *loud*.

8 to 10 (oou). Southern Engl. long **o**, the second element being faint, e.g. *no*, *bone*, *hose*.

13 to 10 (æu). Cockney *town*.

15 to 10 (eu). American *town*; Ital. and Span. *Europa*.

2 to 18 (ai). Engl. *ay* (*yes*), a broad sound of **i**, *Isaiah*; Germ. *hain*, *Kaiser*, *theid*; Ital. *ai* (with first element prolonged), *daino*, *laido*; French *ai* (with second element prolonged), *faience*.

3 to 18 (ēi). Engl. long **i**, e.g. *fine*, *eye*, *buy*, *die*.

13 to 18 (æi). Cockney and Scotch long **i**.

16 to 18 (ēei). Southern Engl. long **a**, the second element being faint; e.g. *fate*, *fain*, *feint*.

5 to 18 (oi). Engl. *oi*, e.g. *boil*, *boy*, *oyster*.

7 to 12 or 18 (oy or oi). Germ. *eu*, e.g. *heute*, *euch*.

A diphthong sometimes gives way to an intermediate vowel, <sup>22</sup> which yet is often written as a diphthong. Comp. Germ. **au**, **ai** with French **au**, **ai**. Again, an intermediate vowel is sometimes resolved into a diphthong; e.g. Cockney **au** for **ō**.

The sounds represented in English by **w** and **y** when initial <sup>23</sup> are usually called *semivowels*. They easily arise when the voice passes from a closer to a more open vowel position; i.e. **w** in passing from **u** or **o**, **y** in passing from **i** or **e**, backwards towards **a**. The consonantal character (compare Engl. **we** with Fr. *oui*) is produced by very slight pressure of the lips in the case of **w**, of the tongue and palate in the case of **y**, followed by instant separation.

## CHAPTER IV.

LAWS OF PHONETIC CHANGE<sup>1</sup>.

i. PHONETIC change in words is either *voluntary*, e.g. such as <sup>24</sup> is made for the purposes of inflexion, or *involuntary*. The latter alone is the subject of the following statements.

ii. Involuntary phonetic change is the result of a struggle be- <sup>25</sup> tween the physical tendency to reduce the effort of articulation, and the intellectual or instinctive desire of preserving any parts of the word which are characteristic of its meaning. The latter acts mainly by way of resistance.

e.g. *ab* is much seldomer changed in composition than *sub*, because of the danger of confusion with *ad*.

In the passive voice forms like *amabaris*, *amaberis*, *amareris* are shortened into *amabare*, &c., but *amaris* is not shortened to *amare* lest it should be confused with the present infinitive.

iii. The normal condition of these forces is one of apparent <sup>26</sup> equilibrium, but really of slow conflict, which however is called into greater and more perceptible activity, when a new sound or syllable is added to the word, as is done by inflexion or derivation or composition in order to adapt the word to a modification or enlargement of the conception.

## Sudden phonetic change.

iv. Such an addition may produce phonetic changes in two <sup>27</sup> ways: (1) by its adding to the length or weight of the word; and (2) by its bringing into contact sounds, which do not then admit of easy articulation in their integrity.

<sup>1</sup> The illustrations throughout this Chapter are meant as illustrations only, not as in any way exhausting the phenomena. Many of the facts are stated more fully as regards Latin in the sixth and following Chapters.

v. So far as such an addition lengthens a word, there is a tendency to counteract this in other ways, especially 28

i. by omitting short unaccented vowels; e.g. *audacter* for *audaciter*; *jurgium* for *jurigium*; *disciplina* for *discipulina*, &c.

2. by omitting entire syllables; e.g. *homicidium* for *homini-cidium*; *veneficium* for *venenificium*; *viginti* for *dvi-decen-ti*; *corpulentus* for *corporulentus*; *voluntas* for *voluntitas*, &c.

Compound verbs rarely retain the reduplication in the perfect; e.g. *tango*, *tetigi*, but *contingo*, *contigi*.

So in French *semet ipsissimum* becomes in old Provençal *smet essme*; in Provençal *medesme*; in old French *meisme*; in modern French *même*. *Maleaptus* becomes Prov. *malapti*; Ital. *malato*; French *malade*.

In English *Gholmondeley* is pronounced *Chumley*; *Brightbelmstone*, *Brighton*; *Wymondham*, *Wyndham*; *To-wcester*, *To-wster*; *Marjori-banks*, *Marchbanks*; *Cirencester*, *Cicester*; &c.

3. by slurring over the final syllable, which in Latin is always unaccented; e.g. *amavēre* for *amavērunt*; *amatōr* for *amatōr*, &c. Each of these changes may again bring incompatible sounds into contact.

vi. The incompatibility of neighbouring sounds may be absolute, or only relative to other combinations ready at hand to replace them. That is, it may be impossible to pronounce two neighbouring sounds, or, at least, it may be much easier to pronounce other sounds nearly allied to the more difficult sounds. 29

Thus we have *suggero* as well as *succurro*, though *subgero* contains no such incompatibility as *subcurro* does.

vii. Sounds are incompatible either from requiring very different positions of the organs, or from being respectively voiced and voiceless (flat and sharp). 30

viii. When two incompatible sounds would otherwise come together, usually the difficulty is foreseen, and instead of the organs being left, after pronouncing the former, to do what they can with the latter, the anticipation works a change in the former, or at least acts so as to preserve the latter. (But the reverse is sometimes the case<sup>1</sup>.) 31

<sup>1</sup> When the former of the two consonants or vowels is changed to suit the latter, the assimilation is called *regressive*; when the latter is changed to suit the former, *progressive*.

The former is either made compatible with the latter by partial assimilation, or by complete assimilation, or the former is omitted altogether, or other changes are made. And the change thus produced may propagate effects still further back.

ix. The phenomena are naturally divided into four classes, <sup>32</sup> according to the nature of the sounds brought into contact :

1. Consonant + consonant; 2. vowel + consonant; 3. consonant + vowel; 4. vowel + vowel.

# I. CONSONANT + CONSONANT:

33

## (a) Partial assimilation.

Thus, voiced are changed to the corresponding voiceless consonants; e.g. *sub-porto* to *supporto*; *scrib-tus* to *scriptus*; *ag-tus* to *actus*; *aug-si* to *auc-si* (*auxi*), &c.

Again a nasal of one organ is changed to that of another; e.g. *com-tero* to *contero*; *exim-de* to *exinde*; *in-pero* to *impero*, &c.

Analogous to this is the change of an explosive to a continuous consonant as seen in *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, changing a *following* suffixed *t* to *s*; e.g. *mulg- mulsum*; *curro, cursum*, &c.

(b) Complete assimilation is found, chiefly, either (a) when <sup>34</sup> both consonants belong to the same organ, or (β) in the case of prepositions in composition; (γ) rarely otherwise.

e.g. (a) *cessi* for *ced-si*; *fossus* for *fod-sus*; *pos-sidere* for *por-sidere*; *summus* for *sub-mus*; *gemma* for *gen-ma*; *sella* for *sed-la*; *puella* for *puer-la*; *columella* for *columen-la*; &c.

(β) *ad* in compounds *ap-pello, accurro, aggero, afficio, attraho, assideo, arrideo, allicio*, &c.

*ob* in *oppono, occurro, officio, oggannio*, &c.; *sub* in *suppono, summoveo, succurro, sufficio, suggero*, &c.

*ec-* in *effero, effugio*, &c.; *dis* in *diffugio*, &c.; *com* in *corruo, collido*, &c.

(γ) *pressi* for *prem-si* (*pren-si*); *flamma* for *flag-ma*, &c.

(c) Omission: the preceding vowel is often lengthened:

35

(a) *Medial*: before *c*; e.g. *hoc* for *hodce*.

Before nasals; e.g. *exāmen* for *exāg-men*; *jūmentum* for *jūg-mentum*; *cæmentum* for *cæd-mentum*; *semestris* for *ses-inestris*; *pono* for *posno*; *lūna* for *luc-na*; *dēni* for *dēc-ni*; *satin'* for *satisme*; &c.



Before **t**; e.g. **nītor** for **gnictor** (§ 110); **autumnus** for **auctumnus**.

Before **d**; e.g. **jūdex** for **jusdex**.

Before **s**; e.g. **sustollo** for **substollo**; **ostento** for **obstento**; **asporto** for **absporto**.

Before **l**; e.g. **quālus** for **quas-lus**.

Before **j**; e.g. **dījudico** for **disjudico**; **rējectus** for **redjectus**; **pējero** for **perjēro**; **mājor** for **magjor**.

Before **v**; e.g. **brēvis** for **bregvis** (§ 129).

The middle of three consonants is frequently omitted; e.g. **fulmen** for **fulgmen**: **fultus** for **fulctus**; **mul-si** for **mulgsi**; **pars** for **parts**. Comp. **pergo** for **perrigo**; **surpuit** for **surrīpuit**, &c.

(β) *Initial*: e.g. **lamentum** for **clamentum**; **lis** for **stlis**; **bonus** for **dvonus**; **Janus** for **Djanus**; **nitor** for **gnitor**, &c.

(γ) In *final* syllable; e.g. **cor** for **cord**; **lac** for **lact**; **consul** for **consuls**; **equēs** for **equets**; **pes** for **peḍs**, &c.

(d) Dissimilation: e.g. in order to avoid the recurrence<sup>36</sup> of **l**, the suffix **alis** is changed after **l** to **-aris**; e.g. **puerilis**, but **puellaris**, &c. Similarly **parilia** from **Pales**.

(e) Insertion; e.g. **sumptus** for **sum-tus**; **hiemps** for **hiems**,<sup>37</sup> &c.

So also in early Latin; e.g. **Alcumena** for **Ἀλκμήνη**; **Tecumessa** for **Τέκμησσα**; **Æsculapius** for **Ἀσκληπιός**.

In Greek **ἀνδρός** for **ἀνερός**; **μεσημβρία** from **μέση ἡμέρα**.

In French **chambre** from **camera**; **tiendrait** from **tenir**; **bumble** from **humilis**; **nombre** from **numerus**.

In German **wesentlich**, **namentlich** for **wesenlich**, &c.; **Fändrich** for **Fänrich**; **aendlich** (in rustic dialect) for **ähnlich**; in Dutch **Hen-drick** from **Henricus**, &c.

(f) Transposition:

38

(a) of two consonants; e.g. **mixtus** for **misctus**. So in Greek **ἔσχατος** for **ἐξάτος**, superlative of **ἐξ**; English **wasps**, dialectically **waps**.

(β) of liquid (**r**, **l**) with succeeding vowel; e.g. **stra-**, **sterno**; **spre-**, **sperno**; **cre-**, **cerno**. So in Greek **καρδία** for **κραδία**; **δρακ-**, **δέρκω**; &c. **dulcis** compared with **γλυκός**; in English, **purty** for **pretty**; **burn** for **bren**; **firth** and **frith**; **Althorp** pronounced **Altrup**; &c.; and all terminations in **-bre**, **-cre**, **-gre**, **-tre**; **-ble**, **-cle**, **-gle**, **-tle**, pronounced **ber**, **cer**, **ger**, **ter**; **bul**, **cul**, **gul**, **tul**.

(g) The combinations **dt**, and (almost always) **tt** appear to have been unbearable; hence they are usually changed to **ss**, apparently by the latter letter being changed to **s** and then the former assimilated to it; e.g. *cessum*, *missum* for *ced-sum*, *mit-sum* from *ced-tum*, *mit-tum*. (But *mitto*, *quattuor*, &c. are allowed.)

## 2. VOWEL + CONSONANT.

39

(a) The vowel **ĕ** is substituted or retained before **r** (also **br**, **tr**) in place of **ĭ**; e.g. *părio*, *pepĕri*, *compĕrio* compared with *cădo*, *cecĭdi*, *concĭdo*; *fĕro*, *refĕro* with *lĕgo*, *collĭgo*; *funus*, *funĕris* with *homo*, *homĭnis*; *anser*, *ansĕris* with *ales*, *alitĭs*; *regeris* from *regis*; &c.

In *fieri*, *fierem* (for *firi*, *firem*) **e** is inserted (or not absorbed) before **r**. So in English *mire*, *fire* pronounced *mier*, *fier*.

(b) If **a** precedes two consonants, of which the first is **l**, **a** is changed into **u** instead of into **e**; e.g. *salsus*, *insulsus*, compared with *cantus*, *concentus*; *calco*, *conculco*, with *tracto*, *contracto*, &c.

**ll** prefers **e**; e.g. *vello*, *vulsum*; *pello*, *pulsum*; &c.

Before a single **l**, **o** is changed to **ŭ** (or retained) instead of being changed to **ĭ** (unless **i** follow; cf. § 41); e.g. *popolus*, *populus*; *ἐπιστολή*, *epistula*; compared with *homo*, *homĭnis*; *λέγομεν*, *legimus*, &c.

(c) **o** is found before two consonants, where **ĭ** is found before a single consonant; e.g. *scando*, *conscendo* compared with *cano*, *concino*; *nutrimentum* compared with *nutriminis*; *biceps* with *bicipitis*; &c.

(d) **ŭ** was preferred to **ĭ** before **m** (at least before Cæsar's time); e.g. *maxumus*, *documentum*, *drachuma*, &c.

## 3. CONSONANT + VOWEL.

40

(a) The vowel **i** when following **c**, **g**, **t**, **d** assibilated the preceding consonant in late Latin, and languages thence derived. Hence we pronounce *nation*, *nashon*; *musician*, *musishon*. The Italians pronounce **c** as English **ch**, in *Cicero*; **gi** as English **j**, in *collegiato*, *religione*, &c., and have *Marzo* from *Martius*; *palazzo* from *palatium*; *mezzo* for *medius*, &c.

The French have assibilated **c** before other vowels; e.g. *chambre* from *camera*; *chien* from *canis*; *cheval* from *caballus*; &c.

(b) The vowel **o** was retained (to avoid confusion) after the consonantal **v** (§§ 93, 213) for a considerable time after it had given place in other words to **ŭ**; e.g. *equos*, *quom*, *servos*, &c. were not changed to *equus*, *quum*, *servus*, &c. till long after *dominos* (nom. sing.), &c. had given place to *dominus*, &c. In English *went*, *was*, *war*, &c. the sound of **a** has been partially assimilated to **w**.

## 4. VOWEL + VOWEL.

41

(a) Though **i** has a liking for **u** (or earlier **o**) before it, yet if **i** follows, **i** also precedes: hence **similis**, **facilis**, compared with **simulo**, **simultas**, **facultas**; **inquilinus** from **incola**; **Æmilius**, **familia**, **exsilium**, compared with **Æmulus**, **famulus**, **exul**, &c.

(b) A similar assimilation is seen in **bene** for **bone**; **soboles** for **suboles**; **socordia** for **secordia**; **solvo** for **se-luo** (Curtius).

In German this principle has a much wider application, under the name of *Umlaut*, when **a**, **o**, **u** of the stem are changed to **ä**, **ö**, **ü** in consequence of an **i** or **e** in the termination, e.g. *Glas*, *Gläser*; *Schloss*, *Schlösser*; *Kuh*, *Kühe*; *Kunst*, *künstlich*; *flog*, *flüge*; &c.

x. The usual changes are sometimes foregone from dread of 42 some characteristic part of the word being obscured. Hence (1) sometimes an unstable combination of sounds is preserved, especially where it is the result of previous changes: (2) sometimes the incompatibility of sounds is removed by other methods than those usual.

(1) Thus **ars**, **puls**, **amans**, **frons** are allowed to remain because they are for **arts**, **pults**, **amants**, **fronds** or **fronts**; while **pater**, **consul** have thrown away the **s**, and **homo**, **sermo** for **homons**, **sermons** have thrown off **ns**. In **fers** (so also in **vis** for **vils**) the **s** is preserved as the sign of the second person.

(2) In **tonstrix** for **tondtrix** the suffixed **t** is preserved, because **tonsrix** would be contrary to Latin pronunciation; **tonsor** for **tondtor** follows the ordinary rule by which **dt** becomes **ss** or **s**.

In **pietas**, **societas**, **ebrietas**, &c., the **o** of **pīo-**, **socio-**, **ebrio-**, is changed to **e** instead of to **i** (as in **bonitas**, &c.), because **pīitas** would have become **pītas**, &c.

## Gradual Phonetic Change.

xi. The more gradual phonetic changes, not caused by any 43 sudden derangement of the balance, take place mainly according to the following laws or tendencies:

1. A position of the organs requiring greater exertion is changed for one requiring less exertion.

2. The change is either between sounds of different characters (sharp, flat, nasal, fricative) uttered at the same part of the mouth; or

3. A sound made in the more forward part of the mouth is substituted for one which should have been made further back.

xii. The result of these tendencies (when uninfluenced by the 44 neighbouring sounds) is that

(a) Explosive sounds change to fricative, not the reverse<sup>1</sup>.

**c=k** to **c=s**; e.g. *centum* (= *kentum*), Fr. *cent*.

**k** to **ch** Fr., (sh Engl.); e.g. *caballus*, Fr. *cheval*.

**g** to **y**; e.g. *Geist*, Berl. *Jeist*; Germ. *Gestern*, Engl. *yester-day*.

**t** to **s**; e.g. Indo-Europ. Lat. *tu*, Doric *τυ*, Attic *συ*.

**g** to Fr. **j**; e.g. *pagina*, Fr. *page*.

**d** to **l**; e.g. *δάκρυ*, Lat. *lacruma*; Ὀδυσσεύς, *Ulysses*.

**d** to **th**; e.g. οὐδέν, modern Greek δέν, pronounced as English *then*.

**b** to **v**; e.g. *habere*, Ital. *avere*. So Greek β = **b** has become in modern Greek a labial fricative, between our **v** and **w**.

**p** to **v**; e.g. *sapere*, Fr. *savoir*; *faba*, Fr. *fève*.

So the three aspirates χ, θ, φ, once pronounced **k + h**, **t + h**, **p + h**, are in modern Greek fricative; viz. **ch** Germ., **th**, **f**. And the Latin **h** and **f** are representatives of earlier aspirates.

(b) Gutturals change to palatals and dentals, not the reverse. 45  
Thus **c=k** changes to **c=Eng. ch**; e.g. *Cicero* (Κικέρων) to Ital. *Cicero*: *caseus*, Germ. *Käse*, Engl. *cheese*.

hard **g** to **g=Engl. j**; e.g. *gyrus*, Ital. *gire*.

The labials conform apparently to no definite law.

(c) Of the liquids &c., **r** appears to be older than **l**, Greek 46 and Latin often giving **l** where Sanscrit has **r**. In the Romance languages they interchange both ways; e.g. *peregrinus*, Ital. *pellegrino*; *Tibur*, Ital. *Tivoli*; *lusciniolus*, Ital. *rossignuolo*; *apostolus*, Fr. *apôtre*; &c.

**N** also passes into either, and sometimes vice versa; e.g. *Bononia*, Ital. *Bologna*; *venenum*, Ital. *veleno*; *lamella*, Provençal *namela*; *hominem*, Span. *hombre*; *tympanum*, Fr. *timbre*. In Greek, ἐλθεῖν is in Doric ἐνθεῖν; φίλτατος, φίντατος; &c.

**m** appears to be earlier than **n**; e.g. Sanscrit *damam*, (Lat. *domum*), Gr. δόμον; *rem*, Fr. *rien*, &c.

**s** changes to later **r** in Latin; and to the rough breathing in Greek; e.g. *arbosem*, *arborem*; Sansc. *saptan*, Lat. *septem*, Gr. ἑπτά, &c.

<sup>1</sup> See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 385, ed. 2.

H in Latin becomes in French almost always inaudible: *h* is often omitted or sounded as *y*; final *s* is not sounded; and the nasals merely give a twang to the vowels.

(*d*) In the case of the vowels *a* appears to have been earlier<sup>47</sup> than *o* and *e*, and changes through them respectively to *u* and *i*. Thus Sanscrit frequently has *a*, where Greek and Latin have the more forward vowels. In Latin the order of priority is *a*, *o*, *u*, *e*, *i*, not the reverse. (See § 196.)

xiii. By a similar laxness of pronunciation parasitical sounds<sup>48</sup> often arise, the organs assuming a position for one sound in the effort to reach or leave the position required for another sound.

Thus from Latin *vastare* comes Ital. *guastare*; from *vadium*, *guage*; from *vespa*, French *guêpe*; &c. The same was perhaps the case with *vivo* compared with *vic-si*, as if from *vigvo*; (see § 129 *c*).

So in English a parasitical *d* becomes attached to *n* in the vulgar pronunciation of *gown* as *gownd*; *drowned* as *drownded*<sup>1</sup>.

*Y* is by some speakers inserted before *i* (= *ai*) in *guide* pronounced *gyide*; *kind*, *kyind*; *sky*, *skyi*; &c.: and before *u*, e.g. *duty*, usually pronounced *dyooty*; *music*, *use*, &c., always pronounced *myoosic*, *yooos*; &c. But see App. A. xx, xxv.

After a broad *a* = *ah* or *er*, a slight raising of the tip of the tongue suggests to some speakers a vibration, and an *r* is the result; e.g. *Emma Ann* becoming *Emma ran*, &c.

xiv. The difficulty of uttering a particular sound varies with<sup>49</sup> different individuals, sometimes from want of practice, sometimes from organic defect; and where there is no absolute incapacity or even difficulty, there is often a greater tendency for the organs to assume one position, and consequently to pronounce one sound, rather than another.

Thus in English we have persons pronouncing *rake* for *lake*; *lake* for *rake* (cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 45); *thin* for *sin*; *dound* for *round*; *woun*, *gaveen*, for *run*, *green*; *bat* for *at*, and *at* for *bat*; *wine* for *vine*, and *vine* for *wine*; &c. Foreigners often pronounce *tree* and *dat* for *three* and *that*.

xv. As with individuals, so with tribes and nations. Certain<sup>50</sup> sounds and certain classes of sounds are preferred or avoided, are frequently or never pronounced. In this way the same word may, when tribes separate from a common stock, assume gradually a

<sup>1</sup> Prof. Key considers this tendency to have been widely operative in language. *Essays*, p. 204 foll.



somewhat different shape (even apart from inflexions) in one tribe from what they bear in another, each tribe fixing differently an ambiguous or intermediate sound, or developing it in a different way. A few illustrations only can be given, (1) of the absence or presence of certain sounds in nations<sup>1</sup>; (2) of the different shapes the same root assumes in different languages.

1. (a) The dentals appear to be the easiest sounds, for they are<sup>51</sup> usually the first uttered by children and they are the most universal. But it is said the voiced dental **d** does not occur in Chinese, or in the Mexican and other American languages.

(b) Several of the Polynesian languages have no gutturals; and several of the North American have no labials. In the language of the Sandwich Islands the gutturals and dentals are indistinguishable. "It takes months of patient labour to teach a Hawaiian youth the difference between **k** and **t**, **g** and **d**, **l** and **r**." *Steel* is pronounced nearly as *kila*; *Cook* as *tute*; &c.

(c) Again the sharp and flat sounds are not distinguished in any Polynesian dialect. So the Welsh often pronounce sharp for flat; e.g. *pet* for *bed*: and the inhabitants of Saxony are said not to know the distinction. Cf. App. A. vii.

(d) The Sanscrit has aspirated flat mutes (**b + h**, **g + h**, **d + h**); the ancient Greek had aspirated sharp mutes **p + h**, **k + h**, **t + h**; the Romans had neither.

(e) The labio-dentals denoted in English by **F** and **V** are absent from Hottentot and Australian languages, and probably from ancient Greek. **F** is absent also from Finnish, Lithuanian, Tamil, Burmese, &c.

(f) **R** is absent altogether from some American and Polynesian dialects: **L** is absent from Zend, Japanese, and several American and African tongues. The Chinese substitute **l** for **r**, saying, e.g. *Eulopa* for *Europa*, and (avoiding the pronunciation of two consonants together), *Ki-li-sse-tu* for *Christ*.

(g) The Arabic and cognate languages have peculiar guttural and gutturo-dental consonants. The Indian languages have a peculiar palatal class. The Hottentots accompany the pronunciation of other letters with peculiar clicks.

2. The variation of the same root in languages of the same<sup>52</sup> stock is best illustrated by the law which Grimm (following in Rask's track) showed to prevail between the Sanscrit, Greek and

<sup>1</sup> These statements are chiefly from Max Müller, *Lectures, Second Series*, p. 167, &c.



Latin together, compared with the Gothic and low German dialects, on the one hand, and the old High German and its stock on the other, the one having an aspirated mute or fricative, where the second has a flat mute, and the third a sharp, and so on. *Initial* mutes exhibit the law most clearly, being freest from the influence of neighbouring consonants, and dentals most regularly. The English is here taken as the representative of Gothic, and the modern German as representative of high German.

{	Greek θ	θυγάτηρ,	θήρ,	θύρα,	μέθυ.	
	Latin f		fera,	fores.		
	English d	daughter,	deer,	door,	mead.	
	German t, or th = t	tochter,	thier,	thor,	meth.	
{	Greek δ	ὄδους,	δαμᾶν,	δύο,	ἔδειν,	ῥόδον.
	Latin d	dens,	domare,	duo,	edere,	unda.
	English t	tooth,	tame,	two,	eat,	water.
	German z or s	zahn,	zähmen	zwei,	essen,	wasser.
{	Greek τ Dor. τυ Att. συ, τρεῖς,			τὸ.		
	Latin t	tu,	tres,	tenuis,	is-tud,	frater.
	English th	thou,	three,	thin,	that,	brother.
	German d	du,	drei,	dünn,	das,	bruder.

Similarly a Greek aspirate often corresponds to a Latin s.

xvi. It results from the action of these laws, both those of sudden and those of gradual change, that while the same word may under different influences give rise to variously modified forms, the same form may also eventually result from different original combinations of sounds.

e.g. *page* in English is in its different senses derived respectively from Greek παιδίον and from Latin pagina.

From the three Latin words *mare*, *major*, *mater* come three French words all pronounced alike; viz. *la mer*, *le maire*, *la mère*.

xvii. The introduction of foreign words into a language is subject to special phonetic conditions. One nation has rarely got just the same set of sounds as another, or allows the same combinations. Consequently in adopting a foreign word by the sound an approximation more or less clumsy has to be made, and a greater divergence is sometimes caused by the tendency to approximate to a familiar indigenous word, especially if it seem to afford an intelligible etymology.

e.g. the Romans had *Hercules* for Ἡρακλῆς; and in early Latin *tecina* for τέχνη; *Clutēmestra* for Κλυταιμνήστρα.

The English pronunciation of such words as *pure* (*pyoor*) is said to be from an attempt to imitate the French *u*.

As errors caused by what has been called Popular Etymology may be quoted *Jerusalem artichoke* for *Girasol* which comes from *gyrus* and *sol*: *walnut*, which is from Angl. Sax. *wealh-knut*, i.e. foreign or Italian *nut*.

xviii. The use of letters reacts on the sounds. They rarely fit <sup>55</sup> each other precisely to start with; and the pronunciation has a constant tendency to change, while the spelling remains. The letters then become symbols of different sounds from those proper to them, and sometimes are supposed to carry, and thence do carry these new sounds into other words. In the case of foreign names the want of correspondence in the alphabets is an additional cause of error to that named in the preceding paragraph.

## CHAPTER V.

### LATIN ALPHABET IN GENERAL<sup>1</sup>.

THE alphabets of all Italian peoples were borrowed immediately <sup>36</sup> from that of the Dorian Greeks of Italy and Sicily. The Roman or Latin alphabet was probably obtained from the trading colony of Cumæ. Its oldest form, as collected from coins and inscriptions, dating between the end of the Samnite wars (272 B.C. = 482 U.C.), and the end of the second Punic war (201 B.C. = 553 U.C.), contained the following twenty letters; **A, B, C, D, E, F, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X**.

The Romans appear never to have used the three aspirates which the Greek alphabet contained, **Θ, Φ, Ψ** (= **Χ**): and there is but slight evidence of their having at first taken **Ζ**.

In the course of the century, 300 to 200 B.C., a modified form of **C**, viz. **G**, was introduced, in order to distinguish the flat from the sharp guttural; and **K** was used only in very few words. **Z**, if it ever had been in use, had passed out again. In Cicero's time or somewhat earlier, the characters **Z** and **Y** were used in writing words borrowed from the Greek.

The Romans devised a very simple nomenclature for the letters, <sup>57</sup> the vowels being denoted by their own sound, the explosive consonants and **h** by a vowel after them, the fricative consonants by

<sup>1</sup> See Corssen, *Aussprache*, i. 1 foll. ed. 2.

a vowel before them. The vowel used for this purpose was *e*, excepting that the gutturals *k* and *h* were called *ka*, *ha*, *q* was called *qu*, and *x* was called *ix*.

The consonants were not, so far as we know, written double before Ennius (who is said to have introduced the practice), the first inscription containing doubled letters being A.U.C. 565: but from that period the practice began, and, if we judge from inscriptions, became predominant about the time of the Gracchi, and constant twenty years later. Plautus could have used the doubled letters only in his last years, if at all.

To denote the length of a vowel several methods were tried. (1) They doubled the vowel<sup>1</sup>. This method introduced into Latin by the tragic poet Accius prevailed in inscriptions from about 130 to 75 B.C. It was also used by other Italian nations, but neither in Oscan nor Latin was *o* doubled. After Cicero and Cæsar's time the double *i* had a different meaning, the second *i* being a semiconsonant; e.g. *Pompeijus*, &c.

(2) The length of an *i* was often denoted by writing the diphthong *ei*, but also and most usually since Sulla's time by making the *i* taller than the other letters. In imperial times this sign appears to have sometimes stood between two vowels to denote the semiconsonant *I* (i.e. *J*). In later times, e.g. even in Domitian's reign, in some Spanish inscriptions the tall *I* is used indiscriminately for long and for short vowels, and also for the semiconsonant.

(3) Since about the time of Cicero's consulate, a long vowel was frequently denoted by an accent, e.g. *Júlió*: but this too came gradually to be misapplied.

The Emperor Claudius attempted to introduce three new characters; viz. an inverted digamma (*Ƀ*) for *v* when used as a semiconsonant: a reversed Greek sigma (*Ϸ*) for the combination *bs* or *ps*: and the sign of the Greek spiritus asper (*ʼ*) for the middle sound between *i* and *u*; that is, according to inscriptions in which we find it used, merely to represent the Greek *υ* (not for the doubtful vowel in *max<sup>u</sup><sub>i</sub>mus*, &c.). The first and the last of these new signs are found in inscriptions of this reign; the antisigma, as it was called, is not found.

The following table contains the letters of the Latin alphabet<sup>61</sup> with their signs and probable pronunciation, as inferred chiefly from the facts respecting the several letters given in the ensuing Chapters.

<sup>1</sup> Probably this is the meaning of the double *u* which occurs regularly in the gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plur. of *u* stems in MSS. of Pliny, &c.; e.g. *vagituus*, *specuus*.

Old signs (other than in next col.)	cir. 80 B.C. (Ritschl. tab. LXIX.)	Modern signs.	Name.	Pronun- ciation.	Greek letter for same sound.
Α Α Α Α Α	Α	A a	a	<i>ab</i>	Α
Β Β	Β	B b	be	<i>b</i>	Β
Γ	Γ	C c	ce	<i>k</i>	Κ
Δ	Δ	D d	de	<i>d</i>	Δ
Ε Ε	Ε	E e	e	{ Ital. open e? }	Η for ε (E as Ital. close e)
Ζ Ζ	Ζ	F f	ef	<i>f</i>	(cf. § 98)
Θ Θ	Θ	G g	ge	<i>g</i> ( <i>give</i> )	Γ
	Η	H h	ha	<i>h</i> ( <i>bat</i> )	ε
	Ι	I i	i	{ <i>ee</i> ( <i>feet</i> ) <i>y</i> ( <i>yes</i> ) }	Ι
Κ		K k	ka	<i>k</i>	Κ
Λ	Λ	L l	el	<i>l</i>	Λ
Μ Μ	Μ	M m	em	<i>m</i>	Μ
Ν	Ν	N n	en	{ <i>n</i> <i>ng</i> }	Ν Γ
Ο Ο Ο	Ο	O o	o	{ Ital. open o? }	Ω for ο (O as Engl. <i>omit</i> )
Π	Π	P p	pe	<i>p</i>	Π
Ρ	Ρ	Q q	qu	<i>k</i>	Κ
Σ Σ	Σ	R r	er	<i>r</i> (trilled)	Ρ
Τ Τ	Τ	S s	es	<i>s</i> (sharp)	Σ
	Τ	T t	te	<i>t</i>	Τ
Υ	Υ	U u	u	{ Engl. <i>oo</i> : Engl. <i>u</i> (or Fr. <i>ou</i> in <i>oui</i> ) }	OY:
Χ	Χ	V v			F, later
	Χ	X x		<i>x</i>	OY Ξ
Υ		Y y (Ypsilon)	u Fr.		Υ
		Z z (Zeta)	(cf. § 195)		Ζ

Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.	Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.
AI ai	<i>ay</i> (= <i>yes</i> )	earlier AI	EU eu	Ital. <i>eu</i>	EY
AE ae	(cf. § 258)	later AI	OI oi	nearly <i>oi</i> ( <i>boil</i> )	earlier OI
EI ei	Engl. ( <i>fate</i> )	EI	OE oe	(cf. § 263)	later OI
AU au	Germ. <i>au</i> ( <i>haus</i> )	AY	UI ui	as Fr. <i>oui</i>	(cf. § 222)
OU ou	Engl. <i>o</i> ( <i>note</i> )	OY			

The Greek *υ* was Fr. *u*. (It did not correspond to Latin *u*, which Greek expressed by *ου*). The Greek *ω* was probably the sound of English *aw*. It must be remembered that the contraction of *oo* in Greek gives *ου*, not *ω*; of *εε* gives *ει*, not *η*. Moreover the name of *ο* was *οὔ*; of *ε* was *εἶ*. On the English *ō* and *ā* being really diphthongs, see § 21.

## CHAPTER VI.

### LATIN ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

#### LABIALS AND LABIODENTALS<sup>1</sup>.

##### P.

**CHARACTER:** in the oldest inscriptions Π (but not after cir. 620 62 U.C.), then P, last P.

**SOUND:** always the sharp labial mute; English *p*. Never aspirated, except in Greek words; e.g. *sphæra*, *philosophus*.

**POSITION:** never final, except in *volup* (for *volupe*). It can stand immediately in same syllable

1. before *l* or *r*; e.g. *plaudo*, *prandeo*, &c.
2. after *s*; e.g. *spatium*, *splendor*, *sprevi*, &c.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) of Greek *ι. π* (*ps* for *ψ*): e.g. *πνευματικός*, *pneumaticus*; *Πτολεμαῖος*, *Ptolemæus*; *ψάλλω*, *psallo*; &c.

2. rarely *β*; e.g. *θρίαμβος*, *triumpus* (later *triumphus*).

3. frequently *φ*; e.g. *πορφύρα*, *purpura*; *Δίφιλος*, *Πάμφιλος*, *Φιλονείκης*, *Dipylus*, *Pampilus*, *Pilōnices*; *Φαρνάκης*, *Parnaces*; &c. almost always in inscriptions before cir. 660 U.C. (see § 132).

<sup>1</sup> In the following account of each letter, the term *Representation* has been confined to the way in which one language transcribes the words borrowed from another: *Correspondence* to the etymological correspondence, i.e. the shape which the same stem, though forming perhaps a verb in one and a noun in another language, assumes in sister languages. The instances of *correspondence* are almost all selected from Curtius, *Griech. Etym.* 2nd ed. *Influence* is used for the way in which a letter affects others, *weakness* for the way in which it is affected by others. The *sound* is inferred from the facts here collected. Throughout, great help has been obtained from Corssen's *Aussprache*, &c., and in some parts from Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

(ii) in Greek by π; e.g. **Papirius**, Παπείριος (also Παπίριος); **capitolium**, καπιτώλιον; **Spurius**, Σπόριος; **Appius**, Ἀππίος; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European p.

66

2. to Greek π; e.g. **rāpio**, ῥαπ-άζω; **septem**, ἑπτά; **pāc-iscor**, pang-o, pig-nus, πήγ-νυμι, aor. ἐπᾶγ-ην; **pater**, πατήρ; **imple-o**, **ple-nus**, πί-μ-πλη-μι, πλήθω; **pannus**, πῆνος; **pullus**, πῶλος; **palma**, παλάμη; **nēpos**, neptis, ἀνέψιος; **pisum**, πῖσος; **pilleus**, πῖλος; **pluo**, πλέω, πλύνω; **pūs**, puteo, pūtris, πυεω, πύθω; **pulmo**, πνεύμων, πλεύμων; &c.

3. to Greek φ; e.g. **cāput**, cāpillus, κεφαλή; **ops**, ἄφενος.

4. to Greek β in **pasco**, βόσκω.

5. rarely to Greek κ. So probably **lūpus**, λῦκος; **spōlium**, σκύλον; **sāpes**, prāsepis, σῆκος.

Possibly these Latin words may have been borrowed from the Umbrian or Oscan, in which p often corresponds to an original k.

SUBSTITUTION: p is often a substitute for b; e.g. **sup-porto** 67 for sub-porto; **op-timus** for ob-timus; **scrip-si**, **scrip-tus** from scrib-o; **op-sides** (in early inscriptions) for ob-sides; &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. before p the prepositions **sub**, **ob**, **ad** become 68 **sup**, **op**, **ap** in pronunciation, though not always in writing; e.g. **sup-porto**, **op-portunus**, **ap-pello**; &c. Possibly this was the original form of **sub**, **ob** (compare **super**, ἐπι).

2. requires a preceding nasal to be **m**, not **n**; e.g. **impar**, **com-porto**; &c. **ru-m-po** compared with **fu-n-do**.

WEAKNESS: 1. changed (cir. 650 U.C.) to **b** before **l** in the 69 word **publicus**, for **poplicus**, from **populicus** (old form **pouplicus**). So **Publius** is Πόπλιος in Polybius and Dion. H.).

2. becomes **m** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **som-nus** compared with **sōp-or**, **sōp-io**. And comp. **trēpīdus** with **trēmō**.

INSERTION: 1. **P** is naturally pronounced in passing from 70 **m** to **t** or **s** or **l**; e.g. **sum-p-tus**, **sum-p-si**; **em-p-tus**, **em-p-si**; **tem-p-to** for the (etymologically better) form **ten-to**; **hiem-p-s** for **hiems**; **exem-p-lum**, from **exīm-ēre**; **tem-p-lum**, comp. τέμενος. In **amp-sancti**, **am-p-lus**, the **p** may be for **b** in **amb-**.

2. In late imperial language we have **dam-p-num**, **calum-p-niare**, &c.



## B.

CHARACTER: similar to modern B.

71

SOUND: the flat labial mute; English **b**.

72

In later Latin inscriptions, not frequently before the 4th century A.D., words were written with **v** for **b**, chiefly between vowels (e.g. *devitum*, *sivi*, *Lesvia*, *verva*), and **b** for **v** (e.g. *bolo*, *berba*, *bixit*; hence *Danubius* for the earlier and correct *Danuvius*), one or both having then perhaps the sound of labial **v**. The confusion is also found in the MS. of Gaius, and in the Florentine MS. of the Digest. *Flabio*, *Jubentius* are rare instances from the 2nd century after Christ.

POSITION: Final only in **ab**, **sub**, **ob**.

73

It can stand immediately in same syllable before **l** or **r**; e.g. *blandus*, *brēvis*, *brūma*, &c.

REPRESENTATION (i) in Greek by **β**; e.g. *Aboriginum*, 74 *Ἀβοριγίνων*; *Umbri*, *Ὀμβρικοί*; *Bovillani*, *Βοϊλλανοί*; &c.

(ii) of Greek: 1. ordinarily **β**; *βάσις*, *basis*; *Βοιωτοί*, *Bœoti*; &c.

2. For **φ** and **π** Ennius always used **b**, at least in the words *Burrus* for *Πύρρος*, and *Bruges* for *Φρύγες* (Cic. *Or.* 48, § 160). Probably Ennius was following the etymological correspondence (see next section).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **b** or **bh**, 75 or, in the middle of a word, to an original **dh**.

2. to Greek **β**; e.g. *brevis*, *βραχύς*; *bulbus*, *βολβός*; *balare*, *βληχάομαι*.

3. medial **b** to Greek **φ** (frequently); e.g. *amb-*, *ἀμφί*; *ambr-*, *ἄμφω*; *ab-*, *ἀπό*; *lābor*, *ἀλφ-άνω*; *umbo*, *umbilicus*, *ὀμφαλος*; *nūb-es*, *νέφ-os*; *orb-us*, *ὀρφ-ανός*; *sorb-eo*, *ρόφ-έω*; *glūbo*, *γλῦφω*; *scribo*, *γράφω*. So probably the derivative suffix *-ber*, (comp. *fero*) to *-φ-όρος*, (*φ-έρω*); e.g. *salū-ber*, *candēla-brum*.

4. to Greek **π**; e.g. *buxus*, *πύξος*; *carbasus*, *κάρπασος*; *lambo*, *λάβι-μι*, *λάπτω*, *λαφύσσω*.

5. medial **b** to Old Italian **f**; e.g. *tribus*, *Umbr. trefu*; *stabilum*, *Umbr. stafu*; *tibi*, *Umbr. tefe*; *sibi*, *Oscan sifei*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. It is in several words a substitute for an 76 earlier **dv**. Thus *bis*, *bellum*, *Bellona*, *Bellius*, *bōnus* are for *dvis*, *dvellum*, *Dvellona* (so in S. C. de Bacchan. 568 A.U.C.), *Dvellius*, *dvonus* (*dvonoro* i.e. *bonorum* in epitaph on Scipio, son of Barbatus,

cir. A.U.C. 500). C. Duellius the consul of 494 A.U.C. is said to have been the first of the family called Bellius<sup>1</sup> (Cic. Or. 45, § 153).

2. In a few words, it stands for medial **v** in order to avoid the combination **uu**. Thus **bubūle**, **bubulcus** from **bovīle**, **bobulcus**, when **o** was giving place to **u** (§ 213); **deferbui** from **deferueo**; **jūbeo** from a root **jou-** (comp. old perf. **jousi**, **jūro**).

INFLUENCE: It requires the preceding nasal to be **m**; e.g. **com-** 77 **buro** compared with **conduco**; **im-buo** with **in-duo**; **im-berbis**, **com-bībo**, &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Before a sharp (**s** or **t**), **b** is sometimes changed 78 to **p**; e.g. **scrip-si**, **scrip-tus** from **scrib-o**; **op-sequi** for **ob-sequi**; **op-tineo** for **ob-tineo**, &c. In compounds with **sub**, **ob**, the inscriptions before cir. 650 U.C. have **p**; later inscriptions and MSS. oscillate. So occasionally **urps**, **pleps** for **urbs**, **plebs**. But in **os-tentum**, **suscipere**, **sustuli**, **asporto**, &c. **b** in subs is omitted.

2. Before **c**, **sub** and **ob** are assimilated; e.g. **suc-curro**, **oc-cumbo**, &c.

3. Before **f**, **ab** takes the form **au**; e.g. **aufugio**, **aufero**; (but **abs-tuli**, **ab-latum**); or **b** is dropped; e.g. **afui**, **aföre**. (On **af** see § 97 n).

4. In **ōmitto**, **ōperio** (if they are compounds) the **b** is omitted. [Some consider the dat. abl. in **-is** to have arisen from an omission of **b** (or **bh**), **filii** being for **filiiabus**.]

5. **b** becomes **m** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **sum-mus** for **sub-mus** (for **sup-imus**); **scam-num** compared with **scab-ellum**; **sam-nium** (ἡ Σαννίτις Polyb.) with **Sabini**. So perhaps **glōmus** is for **glōb-mus**.

## M.

CHARACTER: In a few of the oldest inscriptions before 500 U.C. 79 the modern shape with the middle strokes not reaching to the bottom is found, but not afterwards. The usual form has the four strokes of equal length and all inclined, not vertical. Verrius Flaccus (in Augustus' time) wished to use only half the ordinary letter as its sign at the end of words before an initial vowel, on account of its faint sound.

SOUND: the labial nasal; English **m**.

80

At the end of words it appears to have been scarcely audible.

POSITION: very frequently final: viz. 1. in accusative and 81 neuter nominative singular, and in genitive plural of nouns: 2. in

<sup>1</sup> In Polybius, I. 22, 23, we read **Βίλιος**; (but the MSS. have **Δίβλιος** or **Ἀτίλιος Δίβλιος**). Diodorus (XI. 68) has **Δονίλλιος**.

1st person singular of verbs; 3. in some adverbs; e.g. **tum, quam, nam, clam, autem, enim, partim, &c.**

Never before or after another consonant as the commencement of a syllable.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by  $\mu$ ; e.g. **Marcus** by Μάρκιος, <sup>82</sup> **Viminalis** by Οὐμινάλιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek  $\mu$ ; e.g. **Marathon**; πραγματικός, **pragmaticus**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to Indo-European **m**.

83

2. to Greek  $\mu$ ; e.g. **simul, similis**, ἄμα, ὁμοίος, ὄμαλος; **vōmo, ἔμ-εω** (Feμ); **mol-lis**, μαλᾶκός; **me, με, ἐμέ**; **magnus, māgis, μέγας, μέγιστος**; **mel, μέλι, mōr-ior, mor-tuus, mar-ceo, μαρ-αίνω, βροτός** (for μροτός); **mīnuo, μινύθω**; **ūm-erus, ὤμος**; &c.

3. but in inflexions final **m** corresponds to Greek  $\nu$ ; so in the acc. sing. and gen. pl. of nouns and in the 1st pers. sing. of verbs: e.g. **nāvem, ναῦν**; **musarum, μουσῶν**; **sim, siem, εἶην**; **ferebam, ἐφερον**.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **p** or **b** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **som-** <sup>84</sup> **nus, comp. sōp-or, sōp-io**; **scam-num** compared with **scab-ellum**; **Sam-nium** with **Sab-ini**; **sum-mus** with **sub** or **sup-er**.

2. for **n** before a labial; e.g. **im-pello** for **in-pello**; &c. Compare **ru-m-po** with **fu-n-do**.

INFLUENCE: 1. often occasions the assimilation or omission <sup>85</sup> of a preceding consonant, especially if three consonants would otherwise be together: e.g. **flam-ma** (**flag-**); **exā-men** for **exag-men**; **jū-mentum** (**jūg-**); **tor-mentum** (**torquēre**); **lū-men** (**lūc-ēre**); **ful-men** (**fulg-ēre**); **cæ-mentum** (**cæd-ere**); **rā-mentum** (**rād-ere**); **sum-movere, sum-mus** (**sub**); **contā-minare** (**contag-**); **sē-mestris** (**sex**).

But **seg-men** from **sec-āre**; **ag-men** from **ag-ēre**; &c.

So **n** becomes **m**; e.g. **im-motus** for **in-motus**; **īmus, immo** for **inīmus, inīmo** (superlative from preposition **in**).

2. prefers a short **ū** (instead of **ō** or **ī**) before it; e.g. **doc-umentum** (**doc-e-**); **monumentum** (**mon-e-**). So till Cæsar's time **decūmus, facillūmus, durissūmus, maritūmus, &c.** Similarly **æstūmo, lacrūma**, and in Greek words the short inserted vowel is **u**; e.g. **Alcūmena, drachūma, Tecumessa** (compared with **tecina, &c.**).

WEAKNESS: 1. Final **m** having a faint sound fell away; in 1st <sup>86</sup> pers. sing. of present, and perfect indic. and future in **-bo** of all verbs; e.g. **amo, amavi, amabo**; the words **sum** and **inquam** alone

retaining it. Cato is said to have written *recipie, dice, &c.* for *recipiam, dicam* (*recipiem, dicem?*). Cf. Quintil. I. 7, § 23; IX. 4. § 40.

2. In nouns early inscriptions frequently omit final *m*, but not regularly. Thus in the oldest Scipionic inscription *Luciom* is found by side of *Corsica, oino* (for *unum*), *Scipione, optumo* (all accusatives), *duonoro* (for *bonorum*). The omission is rare in the legal inscriptions, and in others also after 620 U.C., but is found in the vulgar wall inscriptions at Pompeii; and towards the end of the third century after Christ becomes frequent again (even in words which are not nouns; e.g. *mecu, dece, oli* for *mecum, decem, olim*).

*Non* is for *noenum* (*ne-oinom*, i. e. *ne-unum*).

3. Before a vowel, a final syllable in *m* was disregarded in verse: and *com* in composition dropped its *m*; e.g. *co-ire, cohibeo, coheres, coopto; cōgo* (*com-ago*), *cōperio* (*com-operio*), *cōmo* (*com-emo*). But *m* is retained in *cōmes, com-itium, cōmitor*.

So *circu-itus*; but *circum-ago*.

4. Before most consonants except the labials *p, b, m*, *m* becomes *n*; e.g. *an-ceps, prin-ceps, nunc* (*num-ce*), *tantundem* (*tantum*), *ean-dem, eorun-dem, con-sul, con-fero, con-jux, con-venio, septentrio, aliquan-diu, &c.* So *quoniam* for *quom jam*.

In a few compounds of *com* *m* is omitted; e.g. *co-gnosco, cognatus, cō-necto, cōnitor, cōnīveo, cōnubium*. So in old time *cosol* for *consul* and this form was retained in the abbreviation *cos*; also in inscriptions *cosentiont, &c.* Cf. §§ 168, 167, 2.

5. *m* before *r* became *b*; e.g. *hībernus* is for *hiemrinus* (cf. *χειμερινός*). So in Greek *βροτός* from root *μop-*, *morior*.

#### V as Consonant.

CHARACTER: always *v*, whether as vowel or consonant. <sup>87</sup> (Throughout this article *v* is used for the consonantal sound, *u* for the vowel.)

SOUND: as the English *w*, or perhaps, at least originally, the <sup>88</sup> more vocal Fr. *ou* in *ouï*.

POSITION: always before a vowel. Not after any consonant, <sup>89</sup> except *q, g, s, l, r*; e.g. *qvis, pingvis, svavis, salvus, servus*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek<sup>1</sup>, *ι*. usually by *ou* (which <sup>90</sup> was also the usual representation of *v* as vowel); e.g. *Servius, Σερ-*

<sup>1</sup> The Oscan *v* was represented in Greek by the digamma; e.g. *Joveis, Διουφει*; *Clovatius, κλοφάτωι*; *tovtiks, τοφτο*. Quintilian says *Æolicæ litteræ, qua 'servum,' 'cervum'que dicimus, etiam si forma a nobis repudiata est, vis tamen nos ipsa persequitur* (xii. 10. 29).

οὔιος; *Venusia*, Οὐενουσία (Polyb.); *Veii*, Οὐήιοι; *Volsci*, Ουόλσκοι (Strab.), Ουολοῦσκοι, (Dion. H., Plut.), Ουόλοσκοι (Plut.); *Qvintilius Varus*, Κουντίλιος Ουᾶρος (Joseph.); *Juvenalia*, Ἰουουενάλια; *Qvadratus*, Κουάδρατος (Dion Cass., *Epit.*); *Æquum Faliscum*, Αἰκουουμφάλισκον; *Svessula*, Σουέσσουλα (Strab.); &c.

2. after *q*, before *i*, also by *u* or *o*; e.g. *Qvintus*, Κόντος (Polyb., Diod., Dion. H.), Κύντος (Dion Cass.); *Qvintilius*, Κουντίλιος (*Mon. Ancy.*), Κυντίλιος (Dion C.); *Nonis Qvintilibus*, Κυντιλίαις Νόνναις (Plut.); *Aqvīnum*, Ἀκυῖνον (Strab., Plut.); &c.

But *qvī* = *kv*, e.g. *Aqvillius*, Ἀκύλλιος; *Qvīrinus*, Κυρίνος; *Qvīrītes*, Κυρίται; *Aqvīleia*, Ἀκυληία; *Tarqvīnius*, Ταρκύνιος.

3. by *β* rarely, except in Plutarch, who has for *Flavius* Φλάβιος (also Φλαούιος); *Livius*, Λίβιος (also Polyb.); *Varro*, Βάρρων; *Fulvius*, Φούλβιος; *Servilia*, Σερβιλία, (*Servilius*, Σερουίλλιος); *Voconius*, Βοκώνιος; &c. So *Pulvillus*, Πολυβίλλος; *Flavus*, Φλάβιος, Φλάβος, Φλάβιος, also Φλαούιος (Dion. H.); *Vesuvius*, Βέσβιος (Dio. C. App.), but Ούεσουούιος (Diod.); *Beneventum*, Βενεβεντόν (Appian), but Βενεουεντόν (Appian, Strabo), *Beneventana*, Ούενοαντανή (Polyb.). *Nerva* and *Severus* in contemporary inscriptions are Νερουα, Νερβα; Σεουήρος, Σεβήρος. In and after the sixth century after Christ *β* appears frequently for *v*. Compare § 72.

(ii) of Greek. *V* as consonant is never found in transferring a Greek name into Latin, the digamma, which alone had the same sound, not being in use in the time of the Roman writers.

CORRESPONDENCE: *I*. to original Indo-European *V*: sometimes *q* (e.g. in first four instances given infr. 3) to *G* (where Greek has *β*).

2. to Greek *F*, which often fell away without altering the word, sometimes was replaced by *o* or *u*; e.g. *ævum*, αἰφές, αἰί; *ōvis*, ὄρις; *āvis*, οἰωνος (οἰωνος); *ōvum*, ὄφον; *silva*, ὕλη (for ὕλFa); *svāvis* (for *svad-vis*), *svadus*, ἡδύς (for σFηδus); *vallus*, Fῆλος; *vel-lus*, villus, Φέριον, εἶρος; *vēhere*, Φόχος; *vēnum*, vēr-eo, ὦνος; *vēr*, Φέαρ, ἦρ; *verbum*, Φέρεω, ῥῆμα; *vesper*, Φέσπερος; *vestis*, Φέν-νυμι, ἐσθής; *vētus*, Φῆτος (a year); *videre*, Φιδεῖν, (Lac. βιδεῖν) οἶδα; *vīginti*, Φείκοσι, Βαετ. Φίκατι, (Lac. βείκατι); *viōla*, Φιον; *vītulus*, Φιταλός; *vītēx*, vī-men, Φιτέα; *vōmere*, Φερ-εῖν; *vōlvo*, Φέλνω, εἰλῶ.

*valh*, *væ*, ὁά, οὔαί; *vīnum*, οἶνος; *vīcus*, οἶκος. The noise of frogs is represented by κοάξ, which Ovid imitates by 'sub aqua sub aqua maledicere tentant.' (*Met.* VI. 376.)

*Arvum*, ἀρώ, ἀρούρα; *nervus*, νεῦρον; *vēreor*, οὔρος, a watcher (*For*-).

3. to Greek *β*; e.g. *vēr-io* (bēto, perbīto, Osc. *benust* = *venerit*), βαῖνω; *vīvo* βίος, βιώω; *vōro*, βιβρώσκω, βορά; *ervum*, ὑροβος; *severus*, σέβας, σέβομαι; *vōlo*, βούλομαι.



**SUBSTITUTION:** In verse the vowel *u* is sometimes hardened into <sup>92</sup> the consonant *v*. Thus in Plautus, *tvos*, *svos*, *tvi*, *svi*; &c., *fvit*, *pver*, *pvella*, *dvorum*, (comp. above § 76 *dvonoro*, *dvello*); in dactylic poets, *svo* (Lucr. twice); *genva* (Verg., Stat.); *pitvita* (Hor.), *patrvi* (Stat.), *sinvatis*, *sinvatur* (Sil.). Also *larva*, *larvatis* (Hor.), for *larua*, *laruatis* (Plaut.); *milvus* and *reliqvus* after the 8th cent. U.C. for the earlier *mīlūūs*, *rēlīcūūs*. In *tenvis*, *tenvia*, *tenvior*, the consonantal *v* seems to be the regular pronunciation: Statius's use is peculiar. See § 142.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. The vowel *ö* when following *v* (consonant <sup>93</sup> or vowel) was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, nom. sing.; *æqvom*, &c. *Vorto* and derivatives are said by Quintilian (i. 225), to have been changed to *verto*, &c. by Scipio Africanus (i.e. minor), but the forms with *e* are not usually found in republican inscriptions.

2. medial *v* causes omission of preceding consonant; e.g. *sēvōco* for *sed-voco*; *sēviri* for *sexviri*; *pavi* from *pasco* (for *pas-sco*).

3. The consonantal character of *v* is shown by its use in metre (a) in not causing elision, e.g. *dicerē verba*:

(b) in lengthening with another consonant a preceding short vowel. Comp. *volvo*, *vōlutus*. But it has not this effect when following *q*; e.g. *āqva*.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. *v* between two vowels usually fell away, or <sup>94</sup> resumed its vowel power and formed a diphthong or long vowel with the preceding vowel: the succeeding vowel was absorbed in either case.

(a) in perfect suffix; e.g. *amāram* for *amāvērā*; *flēram* for *flēverā*; *nōram* for *nōvērā*; *plui* for *plūvi*; *audieram* for *audivērā*; *amasse*, for *amavisse*; *petiit*, *petīt* for *pētivit*; *fōvi* for *fōv-vi*; &c.

(b) *nauta* for *nāvita*; *auceps* for *āvīceps*; *cautor* for *cāvītor*; *cauneas* for *cave ne eas* (Cic. *Div.* II. 40); *Gnæus* for *Cnaivos*; *prædes* for *prævidēs*; *ætas* for *ævitas*; *præco* for *prævīco* (*voc-āre*), *horsum* for *ho-vorsum*; *hornus* for *ho-ver-nus*; *cunctus* for *co(m)-vinctus*; *prūdēns* for *prōvidēns*; *Juppiter* for *Jōvīpater*; *jūcundus* for *jōvīcundus*; *jūnior* for *jūvēnīor*; *ūpilīo* for *ōvīpilīo* (cf. *βουπόλος*); *nūper* for *nōvumper*; *oblītus* for *oblivītus*; *russum* for *re-versum*; *brūma* for *brēvīma*; *nōlo* for *nēvōlo*; *neu*, *seu* for *neve*, *sive* (*neve*, *sive* old).

So in Plautus, *Jōvem*, *ōvis*, *bōves*, *brēvi*, and (after Greek model) *nāvem* are monosyllables, and *āvunculū*, *oblivīscī* trisyllables.

2. *v*, after any other consonant than *q*, *g*, *s*, *l*, or *r*, was vocalised: e.g. *vacuus* for (old form) *vōcīvos*. (Plautus wrote always *vacivos* or *vocivos*.) Compare *conspīcuus*, *arduus*, *annuus*, *noctua*, with *longīnqvus*, *curvus*, *fulvus*. (But also *sūūs*, *irriguus*, *patrūus*.)



The dactylic poets, not after Augustan age, sometimes vocalised **a** (usually) consonantal **v**. Thus *sūādeo*, *sūēscō* (Lucr.); *sūērunt* (Cic.); *sūētus* (Lucr., Hor.); *sōlūo*, *dissōlūo*, &c., (Lucr., Cat. and elegiac poets); *consēcūē*, and (for *aqvæ*) *ācūāi*, *ācūæ* (Lucr.); *vōlūo*, (elegiac); *sīlūæ* (Hor.). So *adsecūe*, *obsecūūm* (Plaut.).

*decuria*, *centuria*, *cūria* are probably for *dec-vīr-ia*, *cent-vīr-ia*, *co-vīr-ia*.

3. **v** fell out in some few words; e.g. *sāvium* for *svavium*; *tibi*, *te* for *tvibi*, *tve*; *ungo*, *tingo*, *urgeo* for *ungvo*, *tingvo*, *urgveo*. (In slave names, e.g. *Publipor*, *Marcipor*, *por* is for *puer*, probably the *e* being extruded).

So also *qum*, *qur* is sometimes written for *quom*, *quor*, or *cum*, *cur*.

4. Apparently an initial **v** has fallen off in some words beginning with **r** and **l**; e.g. *rōsa*, *róδov*, Æol. *βρόδov*; *rigare*, *βρέχειν*; *radix*, *ρίζα*, Lesb. *βριςδα*; *lācer*, *ράκος*, Æol. *βράκος*; *lūpus*, Germ. *wolf*; *laqueus*, *βρόχος*. (Compare our pronunciation of *wreck*, *wreak*, *wrong*, *wrought*, &c.)

5. **v** after **d** hardened to **b**, and then **d** fell off; e.g. *duellum*, *bellum*, &c. (see § 76).

In a few words medial **v** changed to **b**; e.g. *deferbui*, *bubile*; see § 76. 2, and compare the examples in § 90. 3.

6. On the confusion in late Latin of **v** and **b** see § 72.

## F.

CHARACTER: before 500 U.C. sometimes **ʃ**<sup>1</sup>, which is also found in (later) cursive writing; e.g. the wall inscriptions at Pompeii. (See also E, § 226.) The sign **F** is the Æolic digamma, which the Latins adopted instead of 8, which form was used by the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Oscans.

SOUND: a sharp labio-dental fricative formed between the upper teeth and under lip: English **F**. The dental element appears to have been predominant.

POSITION: never final except in the old rarely used form of **ab**, viz. **af**<sup>1</sup>. Can stand in the commencement of a syllable before **l** or **r**; e.g. *fluō*, *frango*; but not after a consonant.

REPRESENTATION: **ι**. in Greek by *φ*; e.g. *Fabius*, *Φάβιος*;

<sup>1</sup> This word, apparently a form of the preposition **ab**, is found only before consonants, chiefly in Republican inscriptions; e.g. **af Capua**, **af vobeis**, **af solo**. Corssen holds **af**, **ab** and **au** (see § 78. 3) to be all three of distinct origin (*Ausspr.* I. 152—157, ed. 2).

**Fortuna**, Φορτοῦνα; **Furius**, Φούριος; **Fidenæ**, Φιδήνη; **præfectorum**, πραιφέκτων (Polyb.) &c. Quintilian (I. 4, 14) says the Greeks used to pronounce the Latin **f** with an aspiration, and instances Cicero's ridiculing a witness for not being able to pronounce the first letter of **Fundanius**.

2. of Greek **φ**, not until 4th century after Christ. So in the MS. of **Gaius**, **elefantis**, **chirografis**, &c.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to an original Indo-European **bh** and **dh**. 99

2. to Greek initial **φ** (which was **π** followed by an aspirate, not English **ph** or **f**); e.g. **fa-ri**, **fā-ma**, φάναι, φήμη; **fūr**, φώρ; **fēro**, φέρω; **fluo**, φλύω (*bubble*); **frātēr**, φράτηρ (*clansman*); **fu-i**, φύω; **fōlium**, φύλλον; **farcio**, φράσσω; **fūga**, φύγή; **frigo**, φρύγω; **fāgus** (*beech*), φηγός (*oak*); **fallo**, σφάλλω; **fungus**, σφόγγος; **funda**, σφενδόνη.

3. to Greek **β** (rare); e.g. **frēmo**, βρέμω; **fascīno**, βασκαίνω; **fōd-io**, βόθ-ρος.

4. to Greek **χ** (which was **κ** followed by an aspirate<sup>1</sup>); e.g. **frio**, χρίειν; **fel**, χολή; **fā-mes**, **fā-tisco**, χῆτος, χᾶτίζω; **frēnum**, χαλινός; **fūnis**, σχοῖνος.

5. to Greek digamma, later an aspirate; e.g. **frango**, Φρήγγνυμι, ῥήγγνυμι; **frīgeo**, **frīgus**, ῥίγέω, ῥίγος.

6. to Greek initial **θ** (which was **τ** followed by an aspirate, not English **th**); e.g. **fē-mina**, θῆ-λυς; **-fen-do**, θείνω; **fēra**, θήρ, Æol. φήρ; **fōris**, θύρα; **fū-mus**, sub-fi-o, θυμός, θύω, θύελλα; **fiŋgo**, **fiŋ-ura**, θιγγάνω, θίγμα. Also to medial **θ** in **rūfus**, ἐρυθ-ρός.

**SUBSTITUTION:** 1. for **d** in preposition **ad**; e.g. before **af-** 100 **fero**, **af-fātim**, &c.

2. In **ef-fēro**, **ef-fatus** for older **ecfero**, **ecfatus**, the first **f** may perhaps be only a mark of a long syllable for **ēfero**, **ēfatus**.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. requires a preceding nasal to be **n**; e.g. **in-** 101 **fero**, **con-fero**, &c. **an-fractus** for **amb-fractus**.

2. **nf** lengthens a preceding vowel; See under **N** (§ 167. 2).

**WEAKNESS:** Parts of the stem **fu-** are supposed to have been 102 modified and used as a verbal suffix, viz. **ama-vi** to stand for **ama-fui**; **ama-bam** for **ama-fuam**, **ama-bo** for **ama-fuio**. But see Preface.

<sup>1</sup> In English we substitute **f** (in speaking) for the guttural **gh** in *laugh*, *cough*, *trough*.

## CHAPTER VII.

## GUTTURALS AND PALATALS.

## K, C.

**CHARACTER:** as above, except that *c* was in early inscriptions sometimes angular <.

**k** went out of use at an early period, probably before the decemviral laws, almost entirely, except in a few old abbreviations; e. g. in republican inscriptions, **K.** for *Kæso*; **k. k.** for *kalumniæ causa*; **XVIR. SL. IVDIK.** for *Decemvir stlitibus (litibus) judicandis*; **K.** or **KAL.** for *Calendæ*; **INTERKAL.** for *intercalares*; **MERK.** for *Mercatus*; and in later times **K** for *caput, cardo, castra, carus*, and **KAR.** for *Carthago*. In early inscriptions the words *Kastorus (Castoris)*, *Korano (Coranorum ?)*; **Kæl.** for *Cælius*; **Dekem.** for *Decembres* also occur. There was a tendency with some grammarians in Quintilian's time (I. 7, 10) to use **k** always before *a*.

**SOUND:** **K** always as the sharp guttural mute: i. e. English **k**. 104

**C** was used indiscriminately for both the sharp and flat guttural mute, till the beginning of the sixth century U. C., when a modified form (**G**) was introduced for the flat sound. A few instances, probably accidental, are found in later inscriptions. For *Gaius* and *Gnæus* the abbreviations always followed the old form, viz. **C. Cn.** **C** had not the sound of *s* (as in English). Nor does *ci* before a vowel appear to have been pronounced as *sh*, except provincially, before the 6th or 7th century after Christ (see § 110. 4).

**POSITION:** never final, except in a few words from which a short *ë* has fallen off: *dic, duc, fac, ac, sic, hic, illic, &c.* for *dice, duce, &c.* Also usually *lac* for *lacte* (nom. sing.).

It can stand in the commencement of a syllable (1) before **l, r**; e. g. *clamo, crimen, &c.*: (2) after **s**; e. g. *scindo, scribo, &c.*

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) in Greek by *κ* always; e. g. *Campani*, 106 *Καμπανοί*; *Lucius Cæcilius*, *Λεύκιος Καϊκίλιος*; *centurio, κεντυρίων*; *Curius, Κόριος*; *Cornelius, Κορνήλιος* (all in Polybius): *pontifices, ποντίφικες*; *Numicius, Νομίκιος*; *Cicero, Κικέρων*; *Compitalia, Κομπιτάλια*; &c.

(ii) of Greek **κ**; e.g. *λυγρός*, *lyncis*; *Κίλιξ*, *Cilix*; *Κύκλωψ*, *Cyclops*; *Περδίκκας*, *Perdiccas*; *Κίμων*, *Cimon*; *Κάδμος*, *Cadmus*; &c.

2. also in early times **χ**; e.g. *Bacas*, (i.e. *Baccas*) for *Βάκχας* in the (so-called) *S. C. de Bacanalibus*, A.U.C. 568; and in later inscriptions *Cilo* for *Χίλων*; *Antiocus* for *Ἀντίοχος*; &c. But the **h** was usually written in Cicero's time (*Or.* 48. § 160).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **k**.

107

2. to Greek **κ**; e.g. *arx*, *arceo*, *ἄρκιος*, *ἀρκέω*; *decem*, *δέκα*; *dico*, *maledic-us*, *δείκνυμι*, *δίκη*; *dēcet*, *δοκεῖ*; *centum*, *ἑκατόν* (i.e. *ἑν-κατ-ον* *one hund-red*); *sōcer*, *ἐκυρός*; *cādus*, *κάδος*; *cālare*, *calendæ*, *nomenclātor*, *καλεῖν*, *κλή-τωρ*; *cērebrum*, *κῆρα*; *cāput*, *κεφ-αλή*; *cluo*, *cli-ens*, *inclūtus*, *κλύω*, *κλυτός*; *cānis* (for *evanis*), *κύων*; *spēcio*, *σκοπεῖν*; *cūcūlus*, *κόκκυξ*, *cuckoo*; *scīpio*, *σκήπ-τρον*; &c.

3. to Greek **π** (cf. § 118); e.g. *voc-are*, *ῥῶξ*, *ἔπ-ος* *εἶπον*, *ὄψ* (stem *Feπ-*); *ōc-ūlus*, *ὄπ-ω-α*, *ὥψ*; *sūcus*, *σῆπιο*, *ὀπός*; *jēc-ur*, *ἥπαρ*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **g** before a sharp; e.g. *actus* from *ag-o*; 108 *punctus* from *pungo*; *rexī*=*rec-si* from *reg-o*; &c.

2. for **h** before **t**; e.g. *trac-tus* from *trah-o*; *vec-tus* from *vēh-o*.

3. frequently written for final consonant of *ob*, *sub*, *ad*, *id*, in composition before **c** or **q**; e.g. *oc-curro*, *suc-curro*, *ac-curro*, *ic-circo*, *quicquid*, *acquirō*. So also *ecce*, *ecquis* for *en-ce*, *enquis*.

4. *cu* for *quo*; e.g. *cum*, *cuius*, *cui*, *cur*, &c. for *quom*, *quouis*, *quoi*, *quor*, &c.; *cotidie* for *quotidie*; *quicumque* for *quiquomque*; *alicūbi* for *aliquōbi*; *ēcus*, *cōcus*, *hircus*, *æcus*, *anticus*, *oblicus*, for *equos*, *coquos*, *hirquos*, *æquos*, *antiquos*, *obliquos* (all in *nom. sing.*); *secuntur*, *locuntur* for *sequontur*, *loquontur*. Both forms were in use from the later part of the republic, till after the middle of the first century after Christ, when *quo-* began to give place to *qu-*, the forms with **c** however remaining also, and being often found in our earliest MSS. *Quum* appears to be not earlier than the fourth century after Christ.

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding flat consonant in prepo- 109 sitions and pronouns to **c**; e.g. *ac-curo*, *ic-circo*, &c. § 108).

2. occasions omission of preceding dental; e.g. *ac* for *atc*, *atque*; *hoc* for *hodge*.

3. changes preceding **m** to **n** (sounded here as the guttural nasal § 162); e.g. *hunc*, *nunc*, *tunc*, for *hum-ce*, *num-ce*, *tum-ce*; *anceps* for *am-ceps*; *prin-ceps* for *primi-ceps*; *sinciput* for *semi-caput*; &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. *c* is omitted before *m*, *n*, *t*, the preceding vowel being lengthened to compensate; e.g. *lū-na*, *lu-men*, compared with *lūc-eo*; *dē-ni* (for *dēcīni*) from *dēc-em*; *quīni* (for *quincini*) from *quinque*; *lāna*, *lānugo* compared with *λάχ-νη*; *arā-neā* with *ἀράχνη*; *līmus*, *slant*, with *līcīnus*, *crumpled*, *obliq-uus*, *λέχρῖς*, *λικ-ριφίς*; *pī-nus* for *pic-nus* (*pīc-*, nom. *pīx*), *vā-nus* compared with *vac-uus*; *au-tumnus* from *aug-eo*; *dūmēta* for *dumec-ta*; *sētius* for *sectius*; *nītor* for *gnic-tor*, comp. *nīxus*, *geniculum*.

2. *c* is often omitted when preceded by *l*, *r*, *n*, and followed by a consonant; e.g. *ar-tus* for *arc-tus*; *far-tus* for *farc-tus*; *ful-tus* for *fulc-tus*; *ul-tus* for *ulc-tus*; *quin-tus* for *quinc-tus*; *nac-tus* as well as *nanc-tus*; *nasturtium* for *nās-torcium*; *fulmentum* from *fulc-ire*; *mul-si*, *mulsum* from *mule-ēre*; &c.

3. Initial *c* is sometimes omitted before *l*, *r*, *n*; e.g. *lāmentum* compared with *clāmare*; *lāna* with *χλαίνα*; *ālāpa* with *κόλαφος* (a Syracusan word?); *raudus*, *rūdus* with *crūdus*; *nīdor* with *κνίσσα*.

4. *ci* (before a vowel) is often confused with *ti* in the spelling of derivative suffixes, partly from doubts as to the etymology of a word, partly from the palatilisation of both *ci* and *ti* (= *sh*) in times when the MSS. were written. *ci* for *ti* does not appear, till an African inscription in 3rd century after Christ; and not numerous before Gallic inscriptions and documents of the 7th century after Christ. *ti* for *ci* is not certainly found before end of 4th century after Christ. In certain proper names (e.g. *Marcius*, *Martius*) both forms appear to have existed as separate names with different origin, and then to have been confused.

The following appears according to inscriptions to be the correct spelling of certain disputed words: *dīcio*, *condīcio*, *solacium*, *patri-cius*, *tribunicius*;

*contio*, *nuntius* (and derivatives), *fētialis*, *indūtīæ*, *ōtium*, *negō-tium*, *sētius*.

Both *suspicio* and *suspitio*, *conviciū* and *convitium* are found in good MSS.; neither in inscriptions.

## X.

This character is a mere abbreviation for *cs*. It is first found in a single *sexto*, referred to times before the second Punic war, and afterwards not until *S.C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. (The inscriptions before this date are but few.)

In inscriptions at all times (perhaps from regarding *x* as a mere guttural like Greek *χ*) *xs* is often found instead of *x*; e.g. *extrad*,

(in *S. C. de Bacc.*), *taxsat*, *lexs*, *proxsumus*, *exsigito*, *deixserit*, by side of *exigatur*, *exterarum*, *taxet*, &c. in laws of Gracchus' time. So in Greek *Σέξστος* and *Σέξτος*. In the Augustan age and subsequently, the simple **x** is the more frequent.

**INFLUENCE:** Words beginning with **s**, if compounded with **ex**,<sup>112</sup> usually dropped the **s**, but the retention is not unfrequent; e. g. *exilium*, also *exsilium*; *expecto*, also *exspecto*; &c.

**WEAKNESS:** Before semivowels, liquids, nasals, and flat mutes,<sup>113</sup> **sex** and **ex** in composition usually dropped **x**; e. g. *sēviri*, *sējūgis*, *sēmestrīs*, *sēdecim*, *sēni*, *ēduco*, *escendo* (but *exsto* or *exto*); *ēvādo*, *ējuro*, *ēmergo*, *elicio*, *ēnormis*. So also **e** for **ex** out of composition, after (rarely in inscriptions before) Augustan age.

Before **c**, **sex** became *ses*; e. g. *sescenti*.

Before **f**, **ex** became (or reverted to) *ec*; e. g. *ecfari*, *ecficio*.

Before **l** and **m** a medial **x** was sometimes omitted; e. g. *tēla* for *texula*; *subtēmen* for *subteximen*; *subtilis* for *subtexilis*; *māla* for *maxula*; *paulus* for *pauillus*; *āla* for *axula*; &c.

## Q.

**CHARACTER:** In one or two very old inscriptions **Q** is like<sup>114</sup> the Greek Koppa with a short vertical stroke: its normal form in the best period was with a horizontal stroke to the right.

**SOUND:** the same as **k**, the sharp guttural mute. It is always<sup>115</sup> followed by the consonantal **u**, except in some old inscriptions where it is immediately followed by the vowel **u** (§ 119). **Qu** was probably sounded as it is in English, i.e. as **kw**, and was regarded in prosody as a single sound. But see App. A. xx.

**POSITION:** never final, or followed immediately (with or with-<sup>116</sup> out the consonantal **u**) by any consonant: nor preceded immediately in the same syllable by any consonant except **s**; e. g. *squama*.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) **q** in Greek by **κ**: **qu** by *κου*, *κυ*, or *κο*;<sup>117</sup> see § 90.

(ii) of Greek. **Q** is not used in writing any Greek word.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. **qv** to original Indo-European **kv** (so<sup>118</sup> Lepsius, Donaldson, Grassmann, L. Meyer); or to **k**, to which a parasitic **v** very early fastened itself (Curtius, Gorssen). Some languages exhibit the labial, some the guttural.



2. to Greek π, Oscan p; e.g. *quo-d? quo? qua-ntus? qua-lis?* πό-θι, πού, πό-σος, πο-ῖος, Ionic κόθι, κοῦ, κόσος, κοῖος; *quinque*, πέντε, Æol. πέμπε (cf. πέμπ-τος), Osc. *pomptis*; cōqvo (also written qvōqvo), cōqvīna, πέπω, (Oscan?) pōpīna; *lingvo*, re-līqv-us, λείπω; *sēqv-or*, ἔπ-ω; *ēqvus*, ἵππος; *torqv-eo*, τρέπω. Probably also *in-qvilinus*, cōlōnus, cōlere, πέλω, πολεῶ, πόλος.

3. to Greek τ, Osc. Umbr. p; e.g. *quis*, τίς, Osc. Umbr. *pis*; *quisquis*, Osc. *pit-pit*; -que, τε; *quattuor*, τέσσαρες, Æol. πίσυρες, Umbr. *petur*.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. *qui-squī-iæ*, κο-σκυλ-μάτια; *quiesco* (cu-bo, cūnæ), κείμαι, κοίτη; *oc-cūl-o* (oquoltod for occulto *S. C. de Bacc.*), clam, cēlare, καλύπτω, κρύπτω.

**SUBSTITUTION:** **Q** is found before **u** in inscriptions (rarely before A.U.C. 620), in words which commonly have **c**; e.g. *pegunia* (frequently), *pequatus*, *qura*, *mirqurios* (for *mercurius*). *Quer-quetum* also was found for *quercetum*.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. changes a preceding **d** to **c**; e.g. *ac-qui-ro* for *ad-qui-ro*; *quicquam*, *quicque*, *quicquid* for *quidquam*, &c.

2. changes a preceding **m** to **n**; e.g. *con-queror*, *con-qui-ro*, *con-quiesco*; *an-qui-ro*; *tan-quam*, *nunquam*. Before -que, and usually in compounds, as *quiquomque* or *quicumque*, *utrumque*, *utrimque*, *quotiescumque*, the **m** is generally *written*.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. When **ō** was changed to **u**, **qu** passed into **c**; e.g. *ēcus* for *ēqvos*; *cōcus* for *qvdqvos*; *cum*, *cur* for *qvom*, *qvor*; see under **C** § 108. 4. So perhaps *stercus* for *sterqvos*, comp. *ster-qvīlinium*; *cœnum*, *cūnire* for *quenum*, comp. *inqvīnare*. But sometimes **q** is found without **v**; e.g. *qum*, *qur*, &c. See above § 119.

2. Before a consonant **qu** changed to **c**; e.g. *coctum*, *coxi* (=ccc-si) from *coqu-o*; *relic-tus* from *relinquo*.

3. **Q** fell away in certain forms of the pronoun *qui* (stem *quo-*), and, as the short **ō** past into **ū**, the semiconsonantal **u** then fell away also. Hence *ūbi*, *ūti*, *ūter*, *unde*, for *quōbi*, *quōti*, *quoter*, *quonde*.

So *vāpor* for *quapor*, comp. *καπνός*.

## G.

**CHARACTER:** a slightly modified **C**. The earliest inscription in which it is found is that on Scipio Barbatus, inscribed probably soon after 500 U.C. Plutarch ascribes its invention to a Spurius

Carvilius, who, if the freedman of Sp. Carvilius Ruga is meant, kept a school probably twenty or thirty years later. See under C (§ 104).

SOUND: the flat guttural mute—English hard G. There appears to be little, if any, evidence of its ever having the soft sound (g in *gentle*) at least before the sixth century after Christ.

POSITION: never final. As initial it stands before vowels and the liquids l, and r, and in a few words before n; e.g. *glans*, *grus*, *gnarus*, &c. (See below § 129. 3.)

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, by γ; e.g. *Verginius*, Οὐερ-*γίνιος*; *Sergius*, Σέργιος; *Gaius*, Γάιος; *Gnæus*, Γναῖος; *Gabii*, Γάβιοι; *Gellius*, Γέλλιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek γ; e.g. Γραῖκός, *Græcus*; Φρύγες, *Phryges*; Ἀναξάγορας, *Anaxagoras*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European g, and medial gh.

2. to Greek γ; e.g. *āgo*, ἄγω; *āger*, ἀγρός; *arg-entum*, ἀργυρος, ἄργιλος; *gaudeo*, γαῦ-ρος, γη-θέω, γά-ννυμαι; *gigno*, γίγνομαι, γένος; *gus-tare*, γεύ-ομαι; *gnosco*, γιγνώσκω; *genu*, γόνυ; *urg-eo*, εἴργω (φέρω); *rego*, ὀρέγω; *fulg-eo*, φλέγω; *vig-eo*, ὑπνέω; *mulg-eo*, ἀμέλω; *garrio*, γάρρυλος, γήρυς, γηρύω; &c.

3. g medial, or before r, to Greek χ; e.g. *ango*, ἄγχω; *rigo*, βρέχω; *anguis*, ἀνγίλλω, ἔχινος, ἔγχελυς; *lingo*, λείγω; *grando*, χάλαρα; *gratus*, *gratia*, χαίρω, χάρις; *unguis*, ὄνυξ (ὄνυχ-); &c.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. *viginti* (but *vicies*), εἴκοσι, Βαεοτ. Φίκατι; *gubernator*, κυβερνητής; *mūgio*, μυκάομαι; *Gnossus*, Κνωσσός; *gummi*, κόμμι; *Saguntum*, Σάκανθα (Polyb.).

5. to old Umbrian k; e.g. *Iguvini*, Umbr. *Ikuvini*; *tergeantur*, Umbr. *terkantur*. (The old Umbrian like old Latin had no separate character for g as distinguished from k.)

SUBSTITUTION: for c in the word *nec*; e.g. *neg-o*, *neg-otium*, *neg-lego*. So probably *glōria*, from *cluere*.

INFLUENCE: 1. turns to g the final consonant of *sub*, *ob*, and *ad*; e.g. *suggero*, *suggredior*; *oggannio*; *agger*, *aggredior*, *aggravo*, *agglomerō*, *agnoscor* (for *ag-gnoscor*), &c.

Ex in composition before g appears as e (perhaps for eg- from ec-); as *e-gelidus*, *egero*, *egredior*, &c.

2. always gives a guttural clang (as English *ng*) to a preceding nasal; e.g. *con-gero*, *in-gredior*, &c. were sounded as *cong-gero*, *ing-gredior*, &c.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. Medial *g* before a sharp consonant (*t* or *s*) <sup>129</sup> is changed to *c*; e.g. *punc-tum*, *punxi* (= *puncsi*) from *pung-o*; *auc-tum*, *auxi* from *aug-eo*; *muletrum* from *mulg-eo*; &c.

2. Medial *g* drops away in several cases, viz.

(a) after *l* or *r* and before *s*; e.g. *mul-si*, *mulsum* from *mulgeo*; *mer-si*, *mersum* from *mergeo*; *spar-si*, *sparsum* from *sparg-o*; &c.

(b) after *u*; e.g. *flu-o* compared with *fluc-tus*; *struo* with *struc-tus*; *fruor* with *fruc-tus*, *frūges*; *sū-men* from *sug-o*; *jū-mentum* from *jungo* (*jug-*); *ū-mor* compared with *ύγ-ρός*.

(c) before *v*; e.g. *vīvo* (for *gvigvo*) compared with *vic-tus*, *vīxi* (cf. Engl. "the *quick* and dead"); *nivis* with *nix*, *ninguit* (*it snows*); *conivēre* with *conixi*, *nixus*, *nic-to*; *brēvis* (for *breg-vis*) with *βραχύς*; *lēvis* with *ἐλαχύς*; *mālo* from *māg-vōlo*.

before *m* in a few words; e.g. *contā-minare*, comp. *contāg-es*; *flā-men*, *a priest*, comp. *flag-rare*, *fulg-ēre*, *flamma*; *examen* for *exagmen*; *u-mor* for *ug-mor* (cf. *ύγ-ρός*); *stī-mulus* for *stig-mulus*. (But *sagmen*, *tegmen*, *figmentum*, &c. preserve the *g*.)

(d) before *i* in derivatives with stem *mag-*; e.g. *mājor*, *majestas* for *māg-ior*, *mag-iestas*; and perhaps in *aio* for *ag-io* comp. *ad-ag-ium*.

3. Initial *g* before *n* was rarely retained in classical times; e.g. *nascor*, *natus* for *gnascor* (i.e. *gen-a-scor*), *gnatus* (which is found in Vergil and in compounds *cognatus*, *prognatus*, &c.); *nosco* for *gnosco* (which is found in *S. C. de Bacc.* and also in compounds *cognosco*, *ignotus*); *nārus* for *gnārus* (so often written: also in comp. *ignarus*); *nāvus* for *gnāvus*; *nixus* for *gnixus* (from *gēnu*, *the knee*); *norma* compared with *γνώρ-μος*. In the proper name *Gnæus* (which abbreviated is written *Cn.*) the *g* remained.

Also before *i*; e.g. *lact-is* compared with *γάλακτ-ος*.

## H.

**CHARACTER:** as above.

130

**SOUND:** the rough breathing, as in English.

131

**Ph**, **ch**, **th**, were not sounded either as in English or as in German; but as *p+h*, *k+h*, *t+h*; i.e. a rough breathing immediately after an ordinary *p*, *k*, *t*.

POSITION: never final, either of a word (except a few interjections) or syllable; and never before a consonant.

After the consonants **p, c, t, r** it is found chiefly in Greek words. Inscriptions of the 7th century U.C. give it, though rarely until cir. 660 U.C. After cir. 700 U.C. they give it regularly; e.g. *philosophus, Achilles, Thyrsis, &c.* Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 160) says that at one time he spoke as the old Romans did, *puleros, Cetegos, Kartaginem, triumphos*: afterwards he conformed to the ordinary practice, and said *Phryges, Pyrrhus* (not *Bruges, Burrus*, as Ennius wrote); but still *sepulcra, coronas, lacrimas, Otones, Matones, Cæpiones*. Catullus wrote an epigram (LXXX) ridiculing the pronunciation of *chommoda* for *commoda*, *hinsidias* for *insidias*. See Gell. II. 3, XIII. 6, where Nigidius is quoted: "Rusticus fit sermo, si aspires perperam." According to Quintil. I. 5, 20, some inscriptions had *choronæ, chenturiones, præchones*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) In Greek, by the sign of the rough breathing; e.g. *Horatius*, Ὁράτιος; *Hernici*, Ἑρνικες; *Hostilius*, Ὅστιλιος; &c.

(ii) Of Greek rough breathing; e.g. Ἡρόδοτος, *Herodotus*; ἦρως, *hēros*; Ῥοδόπη, *Rhodope*; Πύρρος, *Pyrrhus*; &c.

**ph, ch, th** respectively for *φ, χ, θ*; e.g. Ἀμφίπολις, *Amphipolis*; Χίος, *Chios*; Θέσσαλοι, *Thessali*; θάλαμος, *thalamus*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European gh.

134

2. Initial **h** to Greek *χ*; e.g. *pre-hendo*, χανδάνω; *hervus*, χλό-η, χλω-ρος; *hēri, hes-ternus*, χθές (where the *θ* is parasitical); *hiemps, hīb-ernus*, χιών, χειμών, χειμερινός; *hir* (old word used by Lucilius for *hollo-w of hand*), χείρ; *hirundo*, χελιδών; *hīra, hilla, hāru-spex* (but see § 136. 4), χόλιξ, χορ-δή; *hio, hisco*, χαίνω, χάσκω; *hortus, cors* (for *cohors*), χόρτος; *hūmi, χαμαί*.

Medial **h** to Greek *χ* in *veh-o, vec-tus*, ἔχω, ὀχέω.

3. to a Sabine **f**<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *hædus*, Sab. *fædus*; *hariolus*, Sab. *fariolus*; *hārēna*, Sab. *fasena*; *hordeum*, Sab. *fordeum*; *hircus*, Sab. *fircus*; *hostis*, Sab. *fostis*. Quintilian attributes *fordeum, fædos* to the old Romans (I. 4. 14).

So *forctus* and *horctus* are said to have both been used with the meaning of *bonus*; and *horda* to have been an old form for *forda, pregnant*. Perhaps *horreum* is connected with *far*.

INFLUENCE: none.

135

<sup>1</sup> So Spanish has **h** for Latin **f**; e.g. *hijo* for *filius*.

WEAKNESS: **I**. changes (or reverts?), *after* a vowel, to **c** (before **t** or **s**); e.g. *vĕh-o*, *vectus*, *vexi* (= *vec-si*); *trāh-o*, *tractus*, *traxī*. 136

2. **h** was not a consonant, so as to affect the quantity of a preceding syllable or prevent the elision of a preceding final vowel; e.g. *inhībet*; *tōllit hūmō*; *tōllite hūmō*.

3. **H** between two vowels dropped out, and the vowels if like one another coalesced. Thus Plautus uses *dehibeo*, *præhibeo*, for which afterwards *dēbeo*, *præbeo*. So *comprehendo*, *comprendo*; *cōhors*, *cors*; *ahēnus*, *aē-nus*; *vehēmens* (always two syllables only in verse), *vēmens*; *nīhil*, *nīl*; *mīhi* (and not very frequently), *mī*, existed side by side. *Dehinc* as monosyllable sometimes in Augustan verse. *Mehercūles* as trisyllable (*mercules*) in Phædrus.

*Incoho* is an older form for which *inchoo* is found as early as the second century after Christ at least.

4. In several words the pronunciation appears to have been uncertain, and the spelling varied accordingly; e.g. *hārundo*, *hārēna*, *hēres*, *hōlus*, *hordeūm*; *aruspex*, *ēdēra*, *ei* (interjection), *ērus*, *erciscundæ*, *ūmērus*, *ūmor* (the preferable spelling is here given). Gellius (II. 3) speaks of **h** being formerly found in *hallucinor*, *heluor*, *honera*, *honustum*. Late inscriptions insert and omit **h** almost at random; e.g. *hādītus*, *hii*, *hauctoritas*; *ōmīni*, *ābītat*, *inospita*. In modern Italian **h** is not sounded.

In foreign proper names both spellings often occur; e.g. *Hiberus*, *Iberus*; *Hirpini*, *Irpini*; *Hannibal*, *Annibal*; &c.

**J** i.e. **I** as consonant.

CHARACTER: same as the vowel **I**. In the middle of words *Cicero* is said to have written the **i** twice; e.g. *Aiiax*, *Maia*. Inscriptions of the imperial time, rarely any of earlier date, use a tall **I** for the consonantal **i** between two vowels. The form **j** is modern. 137

SOUND: As English **y**. In the middle between two vowels it probably gave a sound to the preceding vowel, as if forming a diphthong with it, besides its own sound of **y**. Thus *Aiiax* or *Ajax* would be sounded as (English) *Ay-yax*; *Pompeius* or *Pompejus* as (English) *Pompa-yus*; *quojus* as Engl. *quoy-yus*; *cujus* as Engl. *cwee-yus*. 138

For **j** after consonants in verse see below, § 142. 2.

POSITION: never final. **I** is consonantal (**I**) when it stands as initial, before any of the vowels **a**, **e**, **o**, **u**, in Latin words (except *iens* from *ire*, *to go*); e.g. *jacio*, *jeci*, *Jovis*, *jugum*, &c. 139

(2) when it stands between two vowels, in Latin and some Greek words, viz.:



aj-; Gajus (but in Martial, nom. Gāiūs; voc. Gāi), Trajanus, Bajæ, Cajeta, bajulus, major, ajo; Achaja, Maja, Ajax, Grajus.

ej-; Aquileja, Veji, pulejum, legulejus, plebejus, jejunos, pejor, ejus, ejulo, mejo, pejero; and proper names, as Pompejus (voc. Pompei as trisyllable in Ovid; as disyllable in Hor.).

oj-; quojus, Troja, Bojos (acc. pl.).

uj-; ejus, hujus. In tenuia, tenuior, assiduior, i is a vowel, u consonantal. For compounds of jacio see below.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by ι; e.g. Junius, Ἰούνιος; 140 Jul'us, Ἰούλιος; Vejōs (acc.), Οὐήϊους; Gajus, Γάιος; Pompejus, Πομπήϊος; Appulejus, Ἀππουλήϊος; &c.

(ii) of Greek ι, which sometimes forms a diphthong with the preceding vowel; e.g. Aīas, Ajax, or (Cic.) Aīiāx; Troīa, Troja; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European j. 141

2. to Greek ζ (perhaps Engl. *dy*); e.g. jugum, ζύγον; Ju-piter, Jovis, Ζεύς (i.e. Δῖεϋς); jus, *broth*, ζωμός.

3. to Greek δ; e.g. jam, δή.

4. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. jēcur, ἦπαρ; jūvenis, ἦβη.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for di, gi (the i first becoming j, and then 142 pushing out the preceding consonant); e.g. major for magior; Janus for Dianus.

2. In verse the vowel i becomes sometimes hardened to j. Thus in Plautus in sejo, djes (scio, dies); filjo, otjum: in the dactylic poets, arjetat, arjetibus (Verg. Stat. Sil.), abjete, parjete, parjetibus (Verg. Sil.), fūjorum (or fivūjorum), steljo, omnja, precantja (Verg.); vindēmjator, Nasīdjēni, and (in alcaics) consiljum, principjum (Hor.); abjegnæ (Prop.), antjum, promuntorjum (Ovid, but see § 940); ludjum (Juv.). So also in words compounded of semi- (e.g. semjanimus, semjesus), unless the i be really elided (e.g. semanimis, semesus). In Statius tēnūja, tēnūjore (or tēnvia, tēnvio?) appear to occur; for tenvja, &c. seem impossible.

In conubium probably the u is short in the numerous cases, in which the metre has been supposed to require conubjum. (See Luc. Müller, p. 258, and Munro on Lucret. iii. 776.)

INFLUENCE: 1. caused the omission of a preceding conso- 143 nant; e.g. pējor for pēd-ior, *lower* (compare pes-simus, pessum); pējēro for perjero (in good MSS.), later per-jūro; di-judico, trā-mitto, &c. for disjudico, transmittō (cf. 168. 3); rējectus, rējecto, for red-jectus, red-jecto; sējūgis for sexjugis; Jānus for Djānus (for Dianus); see § 160. 2.



The effect attributed to **j** by the old grammarians that it lengthens a preceding vowel is usually explicable either by the absorption of a consonant, or by the vowel being long independently; but the pronunciation (§ 138) may have had some effect; e.g. in *hoius*, *quoius* (*hūjus*, *cūjus*).

2. At a late period of the language it caused, (when followed by a vowel,) the assibilation of a preceding **c**, **g**, **t**, **d**; viz. *ci*, *ti* = *chi*, or *shi*; *gi*, *di* = *ji* (either with French or English pronunciation of **j**). This assibilation is not proved for any period of Latin proper before the 3rd or 4th century after Christ. Instances of it are found in old Umbrian and Oscan.

WEAKNESS: 1. **j** was vocalised (rarely), when occurring between two vowels, and absorbed the succeeding vowel; e.g. *bīga* for *bī-jūga*. 144

2. Before another **i** in the compounds of *jacio*, it was omitted; e.g. *ādicio*, *cōnicio*, *prōicio*, *dēicio*: but the preposition remained usually long, though, in and after Ovid, sometimes short; e.g. *ādici*. Sometimes the vowels were contracted; e.g. *rāice* (Verg.), *ēicit* (Lucr.): and in the Augustan and præ-Augustan period *jacio* in composition was sometimes written *jecio* (e.g. *rejēcit*, *adjēcit*) instead of *icio*. *Dis-jacio* became *dissicio*.

In the same way the **i** of *capio*, *fugio*, &c. dropped away before **-is**, **it**; e.g. *capīs*, *capīt* (for *capīs*, &c.).

3. In late imperial inscriptions **z** is sometimes written for **j**; e.g. *Zesus*, *Zanuari* for *Jesus*, *Januari*: or *Gi*; e.g. *Gianuaria*, *Giove* for *Januaria*, *Jove*.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### DENTALS AND LINGUALS.

#### T.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the top stroke sometimes slanting, and sometimes mainly or entirely to the right or left of the vertical stroke. 145

SOUND: the sharp dental mute: English **t**.

146

POSITION: frequently final, being so used in verbal inflexions of the third person. Also in some conjunctions. 147

As initial it can stand immediately before **r**, and in the oldest language also (rarely) before **l**; e.g. **tlatum**, **stlis**. In Greek words before **l** or **m**; e.g. **Tlepolemus**, **Tmessus**. It can also stand immediately after an initial **s**; e.g. **sto**, **stravi**: and in Greek words after **t**; e.g. **Ptolemæus**.

On its aspiration see under **H** (§ 132).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **τ**; e.g. **Titus**, **τίτος**; **Pala-** 148 **tium**, **Παλάτιον**; &c.

(ii) (a) of Greek **τ**; e.g. **Αἰτωλοί**, **Ætoli**; **Μιλτιάδης**, **Miltiades**; **ἄστρον**, **astrum**; &c.

(b) of Greek **θ**, in early period (see § 132); e.g. **Κόρινθος**, **Corintus**; **θεᾶτρον**, **teatrum**; **θίασος**, **tiasus**; &c.

(c) of Greek **δ**, only in two or three of the oldest inscriptions; e.g. **Ἀλέξανδρον**, **Alixentrom**; **Κασσάνδρα**, **Casenter**. (Comp. Quintil. I. 4, 16.)

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **t**.

149

2. to Greek **τ**; e.g. **ten-do**, **ten-eo**, **τείνω**; **taurus**, **ταῦρος**; **tu**, **tuus**, **τυ** Dor. (**συ** Att.), **τέος**; **tuli**, **tollo**, **tolerare**, **τολ-μάω**, **τλῆ-ναι**; **terminus**, **τέρμα**; **tero**, **ter-es**, **trua**, **τείρω**, **τρίβω**, **τρῦμα**; **torr-eo**, **τέρσομαι**; **sto**, **sisto**, **στάσις**, **ἵστημι**; **di-sting-uo**, **στίγ-μα**, **στίζω**; **sterno**, **strā-tus**, **tōrus**, **στορ-έννυμι**, **στροφ-μνη**; **stella** (for **ster-ula**), **ἀστήρ** (**ἀστερ-**); **tēgo**, **στέγω**; **et**, **ἔτι**; **peto**, **πᾶρες**, **πέτομαι**, **πί-πτω**; **pateo**, **πετ-άννυμι**; &c.

3. **st** sometimes to Greek **σπ**; e.g. **stūdeo**, **σπεύδω**; so **talpa**, **σπάλαξ** (also **σκάλοψ**); **turgeo**, **σπαργάω** (the **s** having fallen off as in **tēgo**, **στέγω**); &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **d** (in the preposition **ad**) before **t**; e.g. 150 **at-tineo** for **ad-tineo**, &c. Also, in the old language, **cette** for **cēdite**, from imperative **cēdō**.

2. for final **d** in a few words (in inscriptions) in and after the 8th century U.C.; e.g. **aput**, **aliut**, **quitquit**, **it**; and in and after, rarely before, 4th century after Christ, **set**, **at** (for preposition **ad**). **Haut** is found in republican inscriptions. **Ut** is probably for **quod**.

3. For confusion of **ti** with **ci** see under **C** (§ 110. 4).

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding **b**, **g** to **p**, **c**; e.g. **scrip-tum** 151 from **scrib-o**; **ac-tum** from **āgo**<sup>1</sup>. So the prepositions **ad**, **ob**, **sub**

<sup>1</sup> Lachmann (Lucr. p. 54) generalizing from Gellius' statements (IX. 6, XII. 3), lays down the following rules for the *quantity* of the vowel in past participles and frequentatives. Stems in **b**, **g**, **d** and **u** (for

were changed (in pronunciation, though the spelling varies); e.g. *at-tineo*, *optimo*, *supter*, &c.

2. A preceding *d* or *t* is softened to *s* before a suffix commencing with *t*, if it was important to preserve the suffixal *t*; e.g. *tons-trix* from *tond-eo* (*tonsrix* was almost unpronounceable); *ras-trum* from *rād-o*; *eques-tris* from *equit-*, nom. *eques*; *est*, *eat*, for *edt* (i.e. *edit*, the *t* being preserved as the sign of the 3rd pers.). (See below (§ 152. 3) for another course which the language adopted in order to avoid the double dental.)

3. retains a preceding original *s*, which before a vowel has passed into *r*; e.g. *us-tus* from *ur-o*; *tos-tus* (comp. *tes-ta*) from *torr-eo*; *mæs-tus* from *mærere*; *arbus-tum* from *arbos*, *arbor*; *hones-tus* from *honos*, *honor*; *sceles-tus* from *scelus*, *sceler-is*; &c.

4. requires the insertion of *p*, if *m* would otherwise have preceded it; e.g. *em-p-tus*, *prom-p-tus* from *emo*, *sumo*. The *p* is involuntarily pronounced, as the organs change from pronouncing *m* to pronouncing *t* (or *s*, § 70).

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *t* fell off before *l*; e.g. *lis* for *stlis*; 15: *locus* for *stlocus*; *latum* for *tlatum*.

2. Drops away or is assimilated before *s*; e.g. *mīsi* from *mitto*; *percussi* from *percutio*; &c.

At the end of a word one *s* only is retained, and the preceding vowel, if short, usually remains so; e.g. *virtūs* for *virtut-s*; *regens* for *regent-s* (originally *regentis*, § 245. 2); *sors* for *sort-s*; *equēs* for *equet-s* (*equit-*); *compōs* for *compot-s*; *damnās* for *damnāt-s*; &c. But *pariēs*, *abiēs*, *ariēs* for *pariēt-s*, &c.

3. The initial *t* of a suffix is changed (but see § 151. 2) to *s* after *t*, *d*, *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, and in a few other cases, the last letter of the stem being then assimilated or omitted; e.g. *cāsum* for *cad-tum*; *divisum* for *divid-tum*; *messum* for *met-tum*, *mer-sum* for *merg-tum*; *pul-sum* from *pello*, (but in *expultrix* compared with *expulsor* the *t* resumes its place in order to prevent the combination *sr*).

So also *vicensumus* or *vicēsimus* for *vicent-tūmus*; *tricensumus* or *trigēsimus* for *trigent-tūmus*; *pes-simus* for *ped-timū*; &c.

On *eques-tris* for *equet-tris*, see above § 151. 2.

4. *tn*, *tm* were not allowable combinations in Latin. (*Ætna* is Greek.) Hence e.g. *vicē-nus* for *vicent-nus*; *sexagēnus* for *sexagint-nus*; &c.

*gu*) lengthen the preceding vowel (e.g. *āctus*, *strūctus* from *āgo*, *struo*): in *c*, shorten it (e.g. *dictus* from *dīco*); in *p*, *t*, are short except *mīssus*, *sēnsus*: in *m*, *n*, *l*, *r*, *s*, *h*, retain quantity of present tense.

5. Final **t** had a weak position. Thus it fell off:

(a) in Umbrian; e.g. **habe, facia** for **habet, faciat**;

(b) in the oldest Latin inscriptions of Picenum; e.g. **dede** for **dedet** (i.e. **dedit**). (This is the only word in 3rd pers. sing. which occurs in these inscriptions.)

(c) in vulgar inscriptions on walls of Pompeii; e.g. **ama, valia, parci** for **amat, valeat, parcit**, (but the **t** is much oftener retained);

(d) frequently in inscriptions of fifth century after Christ and later; e.g. **fēce, quiesce, militavi, vixi**, for **fecit, quiescit, militavit, vixit**, &c.

6. **nt** fell off in 3rd pers. plur. perf. in Cato, Sallust, dactylic poets, &c. (Cic. *Or.* 47, § 157); e.g. **scripsēre, amavēre** for **scripserunt, amaverunt**.

In late inscriptions sometimes **fecerun, vivon**, &c. are found for **fecerunt, vivont (vivunt)**.

7. A long vowel preceding a final **t** was shortened; e.g. **amāt** compared with **amās, amātis**; **amarēt** compared with **amarēs, amarētis**; &c.

## D.

CHARACTER: as above.

153

SOUND: the flat dental mute: English **d**. **di** before a vowel, 154 at and after the end of the 4th century after Christ, was pronounced 'cum sibilo,' i.e. probably as **ji** or as **j**, with English or, perhaps, French sound of **j**. (See below under **Z**, § 195.)

POSITION: final only in **sed, haud, ad, apud**, and the pro- 155 nouns **id, quod, istud, illud, aliud**. (Often final in early Latin, see below § 160. 6.)

Never immediately precedes another consonant in same syllable, except in a few Greek words, and **Drusus** (said to be from the Gallic, Suet. *Tib.* 3); and see § 158.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **δ**; e.g. **Decius, Δέκιος**; 156 **Cædicius, Καϊδίκιος**; **Domitius, Δομίτιος**; **Fidenæ, Φιδήνη**; &c.

(ii) of Greek **δ**; e.g. **δρέπανον, Drepanum**; **Δημοσθένης, Demo-** 157 **sthenes**; **δίαιτα, diæta**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: **i.** to an original Indo-European **d**, and 157 (medial) **dh**. The final **d** of the ablative corresponds to an original **t**.

2. (a) to Greek δ; e.g. *dōmāre*, δαμάζω; *daps*, δάπτω, δειπνον; *densus*, δασύς; *dōmus*, δέμω, δόμος; *dexter*, δεξιός; *dāre*, δᾶτορ, δοτῆρ, δίδωμι; *dōlus*, δόλος; *duo*, *dis-*, *dūbius*, δύο, δīs, δισός; *ēdo*, *es-ca*, ἔδω, ἐσ-θίω; *dens*, ὀδούς (οδοντ-); *op-pidum*, πε(δ)s, πέδον, ποδ-, (πούς); *scindo*, σχίζω, σχίδαξ; *unda*, ὕδωρ; &c.

(b) to Greek medial θ; e.g. *fīdo*, *fīdes*, πείθω, πίστις; *gaudēre*, γηθεῖν; *va(d)s*, *vad-imonium*, ἄεθλον.

**SUBSTITUTION:** 1. for *tv* before *r* in words derived from *quattuor*; e.g. *quadraginta*, *quadra*, *quadrupes*, *quadriduum* (not *quatridduum*), &c.

2. once (in a very old vase inscription) for final *t*: *fecid* for *fecit*. (The Oscan had sometimes the 3rd pers. sing. in *d*.) So in the *Mon. Ancy.* *adque*, *aliquod*, for *atque*, *aliquot*. In late imperial inscriptions occasionally *capud* for *caput*; *reliquid* for *reliquit*; &c.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. requires a preceding consonant to be flat; e.g. *sub-duco*, *ab-do*, &c.

2. changes preceding *m* to *n*; e.g. *con-do* (for *com-do*), &c.

3. changes a following *t* to *s*, and then is assimilated or omitted; e.g. *divi-sum* for *divid-tum*; *scan-sum* for *scand-tum*; *fossa* from *fōd-io*; &c. (For *d* before *tr* see below.) In the *præ-Ciceronian* language *cette* for *cēdite* is found.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. Initial *d* before *v* dropped off, the *v* becoming *b*; e.g. *duonus* becomes *bonus*. See § 76.

2. Initial *d* before *j* dropped off; e.g. *Jōvis* for (old) *Diōvis*; *Jānus* for *Diānus*; *jūvenis*, *Jūnius* from stem *diu-*; *jacio* compared with *διώκω*, *διάκτωρ*; &c.

3. Before the initial *tr* of a suffix, *d* changed to *s*. (The *t* was retained because *sr* was unpronounceable.) e.g. *tonstrix* for *tond-trix*; *claus-trum* for *claud-trum*; *rās-trum* for *rād-trum*; *ros-trum* for *rōd-trum*; *frus-tra* for *fraud-tra*; &c.

4. Before the initial *m*, *l*, *n* of a suffix, *d* fell off or was assimilated; e.g. *cæ-mentum* from *cædēre*; *rā-mentum* from *rād-ere*; *rā-mus* compared with *rādix*; &c.

*scā-la* (for *scand-la*) from *scand-ēre*; *nītela* or *nītella* for *nītēdula*.

*fī-nis* (for *fid-nis*) from *fīndo*; *mercennarius* for *mercednarius*.

5. Before *s*, *d* is assimilated or falls away; e.g. *ces-si* for *ced-si*; *ten-si* for *tend-si*; &c. See also § 159. 3.

At the end of a word, the *d* being assimilated, one *s* only remains, and the preceding vowel, if short, remains so; e.g. *incūs* for *incūds*; *locuplēs* for *locuplets*; *lapis* for *lapids*; *compēs* for *compeds*; (*pēs*, *vās*, are long as being monosyllables).



6. Final **d** fell off at an early period from the ablative case of which it appears to have been the characteristic. It is not found in any inscription later than the *S. C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. and is not found constantly even in the earliest inscriptions. The Oscan shows this **d**: the Umbrian and other Italian dialects (Volscian, Sabellan) do not, though some inscriptions are much older than the Latin. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose.

This ablative **d** has dropped off also from the adverbs *supra*, *infra* (*suprad*, *infrad*), &c., and probably from *intereā*, *posteā*, &c.; also from the particle *red*, and the prepositions, *sed*, *prod*, *antid*, *postid*, except sometimes in composition; e.g. *sed-itio*, *red-eo*, *prod-est*, *antidhac* (for *antehac*); &c. So also *facilumed* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), for later *facillime*.

The pronouns *me*, *te*, *se* (both accusative and ablative) were in early times *med*, *ted*, *sed*.

Of the final **d** of the imperative (also retained in Oscan), one example remains in Latin; *estod* (Fest. p. 230): perhaps also *facitūd* for *facito*.

7. In the particle *red* in composition, the **d** was frequently either assimilated, or fell off, the vowel being lengthened to compensate. Thus *reddo*, *rēcido*, or *reccido*, *rējectus* always: *redduco* or *rēduco* in early poets including Lucretius; *rēliquiā*, *rēligio*, *rēlicuus* in Lucr.; (*rēliquiā*, &c. in iambic &c. (Plaut. Ter. Phædr. Sen.); *rēlicus* in Persius and later poets;) *rēceptus*, *rēlictus* (Lucil.); *rellatus* and *rēlatus* (Lucr.). The perfect stem has always a long first syllable in *repperi*, *reppuli*, *rettuli*, *rettudi*, probably as a joint effect of the original *red* and the loss of the reduplication. In other words the **d** is lost without compensation.

8. The preposition *prod* always drops the **d** in composition except before a vowel; e.g. *prodeo*, *prodest*, but *prōsum*, *produco*. But the **o** is always lengthened, except in a few words, viz. *prōcella*, *prōnepos*, *prōneptis*, *prōtervus*, and before **f** (except *prōfero*, *prōficio*, *prōfligo*, *prōflo*); usually *prōpago* (noun and verb), *prōcuro*, and, rarely, *prōpello*, *Prōserpina*. (In Greek words *prō* is always short, except *prōlogus* and sometimes *prōpino*.)

9. **D** in the preposition *ad* is usually assimilated to a following **p**, **c**, **g**, **t**, **l**, **r**, **n**; e.g. *apparet*, *accipio*, *aggero*, *attinet*, *alloquor*, *arripio*, *annuo* (but *adnepos*). It is usually omitted before **gn**, **sp**, **sc**, **st**; e.g. *agnosco*, *aspicio*, *ascisco*, *asto*. It always remains before **b**, **j**, **v**; e.g. *adbibo*, *adjuvo*, *advena*, *admiror*; and in inscriptions before **q**, **f**, **s**<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *adquiro*, *adfero*, *adsigno*.

<sup>1</sup> The retention of the **d** is not a proof of the pronunciation, as we see from the pun in Plaut. *Pæn.* i. 2. 67. **MI.** *Adsum apud te eccum.* **AC.** *Ego elixus sis volo.* The pronunciation was *assum*.



For the more usual *atque*, *ad-que* is found in the Mon. Ancyr. and frequently in other inscriptions.

10. Final *d* in old Latin sometimes changed to *r*. Thus in *ad* in composition, chiefly before *v* and *f*; e.g. *arvocatos*, *arvorsum*, *arveho*, *arvena*; *arfinēs*, *arfari*, *arfuisse*. Hence *arbiter* from *ad-beto*, *arcesso* for *ad-cesso*.

So also *meridies* for *medi-dies* (according to the Romans); *Ladinum* on old coins for *Larinum*; *apor* (in Festus) for *apud*. Comp. *aud-io*, *aur-is ear*.

11. In *quicquid*, *quicquam*, *cette* (for *cēdite*), *d* is assimilated.

In *quo-circa* (for *quod-circa*, comp. *idcirco*), *hoc* (for *hodge*), *d* is omitted.

For the more usual *haud*, are found *haut*, and in early Latin before consonants *hau*. For *aput*, *set*, &c. see § 150, and for the practical omission of *d* in *apud* in the comic poets, see § 295. 4.

## N.

CHARACTER: as above.

SOUND: both (1) dental, and (2) guttural, nasal.

1. as dental nasal usually, like English *n*.

2. as guttural nasal ("*n adulterinum*") before a guttural (*c*, *q*, *g*, *x*); sounded like English *ng*, (or *n* in *inky*, *finger*). Varro (*ap. Prisc.* I. 39) said the oldest Roman writers followed the Greek in writing *g* for *n* before *c* and *g*; e.g. *aggulus* for *angulus* (comp. Greek ἀγκύλος); *agguilla* (comp. ἄγκελος); *agcora* (comp. ἄγκυρα); *agceps* for *anceps*; *aggens* for *angens*; *iggerunt* for *ingerunt*.

POSITION: final, only 1. in nom. acc. sing. of neuter nouns in *-men*, and a few others; e.g. *gluten* (*n*), &c.; *tibicen*, *cornicen*, *tubicen*, *fidicen* (for *tibicinus*), &c.

2. in some adverbs; e.g. *in*, *an*, *sin* (for *si-ne*), *quin* (for *qui-ne*), *tamen*; also *viden*, *audin*, &c. (for *vides-ne*, *audis-ne*).

3. in Greek words; e.g. *splen*, *sindon*, &c.

Never after another consonant in an initial combination (§ 11), except in a few words which in the older language began with *gn* (see § 129. 3). Never initial before another consonant.

Frequent before *t* and *s* at end of a word (§ 271).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *ν*, or, before gutturals, by *γ*; e.g. *Faunus*, Φαῦνος; *Numitor*, Νεμέτωρ; *Cincius*, Κίγκιος; *uncia*, οὔγκια or οὔγγια; *Longus*, Λόγγος; &c.

(ii) of Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. *γνώμων*, *gnomon*; *Πάν*, *Pan*; *Σειρήν*, *Siren*; *Ἀγχίσης*, *Anchises*; *σπογγία*, *spongia*; *Coruncanius*, *Κορογκάνιος* (Polyb.); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *n*.

165

2. to Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. *animus*, *anima*, *ἄνεμος*; *gēna*, *γένυς*; *an-hēlo*, *ἀνα*; *in*, *ἐν*, *εἰς* (for *ἐνς*); *māneo*, *me-mīn-i*, *mens*, &c., *μένω*, *μέ-μον-α*, *μέν-ος*, &c.; *Nēro* (a Sabine word), *ἀνὴρ* (*ἀνερ-*); *nōvus*, *νέος* (*νεFος*); *ānas* (*anat-s*), *νῆσσα*; *nix*, *nīv-is*, *nin-guit*, *νῖφ-ετός*, *νῖφει*; *nun-c*, *νῦν*; *unguis*, *ὄνυξ*; *nuo*, *co-nīveo*, *νεύω*, *νυστάζω*, &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. For *m* before all but labial consonants; e.g. 166  
*con-cors*, *con-gero*, *conjux*, &c. (see under *m*, § 86. 4).

2. *nn* for *nd*. There is some evidence for forms *distennite*, *dispennite* for *distendite*, *dispendite* (Pl. *Mil.* 1407); and *tennitur* for *tenditur* (Ter. *Ph.* 330).

INFLUENCE: 1. causes *c*, *s*, *t*, *d*, *m* to fall out before it; e.g. 167  
*lū-na* for *luc-na*; *pōno* for *posno*; *vicēnūs* for *vicentnus*; *fī-nis* for *fid-nis* (*ūndo*); *septenus* for *septem-nus*; *novēnus* for *novem-nus*, &c.

2. *ns*, *nf* lengthened the preceding vowel. See Cic. *Or.* 48, § 159: “‘Indoctus’ dicimus brevi prima littera, ‘insanus’ producta, ‘inhumanus’ brevi, ‘infelix’ longa; et ne multis, quibus in verbis eæ primæ litteræ sunt, quæ in sapiente atque felice, producte dicitur, in ceteris omnibus breviter.” So *Consus*, *Consualia*, *consules* (acc.), *consilia*, *Considius*, are written *Κῶνσος*, *Κωνσουάλια*, *κωνσούλας*, *κωνσίλια*, *Κωνσίδιος* (Dionys. Hal.); *Consentia*, *Κωνσεντία* (Appian), *Κωσεντία* (Strab.); *Constantinus*, *Κωνσταντῖνος* (Dio Cass.); *Censorinus*, *Κηνσωρίνος* (Mon. Ancy. App.); *Ramnenses*, *Titienses*, *Ῥαμνήνησης*, *Τιτιήνησης* (Plut.). [Compare with *Centenius*, *Κεντήνιος* (Polyb. App.); *Centuriones*, *Κεντυρίωνες* (Polyb.).]

WEAKNESS: 1. changes to *m* before a labial (*p*, *b*, *m*), though 168  
the change is not always marked in writing; e.g. *imperator*, *imperium* (sometimes *inperium*); *compleo* (*conpleo*), *imbuo*, *commuto*, *immortalis* (often *inmortalis*); &c.

2. *in* drops its *n* in composition before *gn*; e.g. *i-gnavus*, *i-gnarus*, *i-gnosco*, *i-gnominia*. (Compare § 86. 4.)

3. Before *s* it frequently falls away, sometimes is assimilated:

(a) in adjectival suffixes; e.g. *formosus* for *formonsus* (Verg.); *verrucossus*, *imperiossus* (Augustan inscript.); *Maluginesis* (ib.);

**Thermeses** (also **Thermenses**, **Termenses**, in some inscr. A.U.C. 683); **Pisaureses** (very old inscr.). Cicero is said to have written **Megalesia**, **Foresia**, **Hortesia**. So **Ὁρτήσιος** for **Hortensius**.

In late inscriptions also in pres. part.; e.g. **doles**, **lacrimas** for **dolens**, **lacrimans**, &c.

(b) numeral suffixes; e.g. **quoties**, **vicies**, **millies**, &c., **vicēsimus**, **millesimus**, &c. are post-Augustan forms for **quotiens**, **viciens**, **vicensumus** (or **vicensimus**), &c.

(c) in stems; e.g. **cēsor**, in præ-Aug. inscriptions for **ensor**; **mostellaria** from **monstrum** (**mostrum**, Verg.); **trimestris** for **trimenstris**; **tūsus**, **passus**, **fressus**, also **tunsus**, **pansus**, **frensus**. So **elephas** for **elephans**; **trastrum** (Verg.) for **transtrum**.

4. **n** final (or **ns**?) falls away always in nom. case of stems in **-on**; e.g. **homo**, **cardo** (**homōn-**, **cardōn-**), **sermo**, **oblivio** (**sermōn-**, **oblivīōn-**), &c. So **ceteroqui**, **alioqui**, for præ-Augustan **cæteroquin**, &c.

INSERTION: 1. **Athamans**, **Indigens** in Augustan inscriptions 169 for **Athamas**, **Indiges**, &c. Also **thensaurus** (**tensaurus**?) in Plautus for **θησαυρός**.

2. in verbal forms; e.g. **tango** (see Book II). So also **conjunx**, **conjugis** from **jug-**, **jungo**.

## L.

**CHARACTER**: always as above, after 570 or 580 A.U.C. Before 170 that the earlier form (with the bottom stroke not horizontal but forming an acute angle with the other), once exclusively used, was still in use.

**SOUND**: as in English.

171

**POSITION**: final only in a few nouns in nom. and neuter acc. 172 cases sing. It can stand immediately before a mute at the end of a syllable; e.g. **sculptus**, **calx**, &c.; and immediately after **p**, **b**, **c**, **g** at beginning of a syllable; e.g. **pluma**, **blandus**, **clamo**, **glans**, &c.

**REPRESENTATION**: 1. in Greek by **λ** always; e.g. **Publius** 173 **Lentulus**, **Πόπλιος Λέντουλος** (Polyb.), **Πούπλιος Λέντλος** (Appian); **Popillius**, **Ποπίλλιος**; **Latini**, **Λατῖνοι**; &c.

2. of Greek **λ**; e.g. **χλαμύς**, **chlamys**; **φυλλίς**, **Phyllis**; **Ἑλένη**, **Helena**; &c.

**CORRESPONDENCE**: 1. to an original Indo-European **l** or **r**. 174 [Some (e.g. Schleicher) consider **l** to arise always from a weakening of an original **r**].

2. to Greek λ; e.g. *ālius*, ἄλλος; *dulcis*, γλυκὺς; *volvo*, ἐλύω (*Feλ-*); *oleum*, ἔλαιον; *calx*, λάξ (for κλαξ); *lāna*, λάχνη; *lēgo*, λέγω; *leo*, λῖς, λέων; *luo*, λύω; *lāvo*, ἀδ-*luo*, λούω; *ūlūlo*, ὀλολύζω; *fallo*, σφάλλω; *pūlex*, ψύλλα; *ulna*, ὠλένη; *vōlo*, βούλομαι; &c.

3. to Greek ρ (rarely); e.g. *vellus*, villus, ἔρος (ionic), ἔριον; *balbus*, βάρβαρος; *lilium*, λείριον.

4. to Greek δ; e.g. *lacruma*, δάκρνον; *levir*, δᾱήρ; *ōleo*, ὄdor, ὄζω (perf. ὄδ-ωδ-α), ὀδμή.

**SUBSTITUTION:** for *m*, *d*, *n* or *r* before *l*. See next section. In 175 composition *com-* generally became *con-*, sometimes *col-*; e.g. *colligium*; etc. *In* usually remained. *Ad* generally became *al*; e.g. *alloquor*, &c.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. Assimilates to itself or omits a preceding 176 *c*, *d*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *x*, an intervening short vowel being omitted; e.g. *paullus* for *pauculus*; *lapillus* for *lapid-ulus*; *sella* for *sēdūla*; *corolla* for *corōn-ūla*; *Catullus* for *Catōn-ūlus*; *Hispanulus* for *Hispan-ulus*; *Asellus* for *Asin-ulus*; *prēlum* for *pren-lum* (from *premo*); *agellus* for *ager-lus*; *quālus* for *quas-lus* (comp. *quāsillus*); *āla* for *ax-la* (or *axilla*); *vēlum* for *vex-lum* (or *vexillum*).

2. 1 preferred *ō* or *ū* before it; e.g. *salto*, *insulto*, compared with *tracto*, *detrecto*; *potūlum* with *pulcēr* (old *polcer*); &c. (§ 204. 2, *e*.)

11 preferred *e*; e.g. *vello* compared with *vulsus*; *fiscella* with *fiscīna*; &c. (§ 213. 5.)

3. caused the omission of a preceding initial *t* or guttural; e.g. *latus* for *tlātus* (*tollo*); *lis* for *stlis*; *lōcus* for *stlōcus*; *lamentum* compared with *clamo*; *lac* (*lact-*) with γαλακτ-; or the insertion (or transposition) of a short vowel between; e.g. *scalpo*, *sculpo* compared with γλάφω, γλύφω; *dulcis* with γλυκὺς (for δλυκὺς).

4. caused the omission of a preceding short vowel after *c* or *p*; e.g. *vinculum*, *sæclum*, *periculum*, *hercle*, *disciplina*, *maniplus*, for *viuncūlum*, &c.; *publicus* for *populicus*.

5. threw off a following *s*; e.g. *consul* for *consuls*, *sōl* for *sols*, &c. *vigil* for *vigilis*. In *velle* a succeeding *r* is assimilated (*vōlēse* becoming *volere*, *volre*, *velle*).

6. 1g, 1l, changed a following suffixed *t* into *s*; e.g. *mulg-*, *mulsus*; *vell-*, *vulsus*.

7. changed a subsequent *l*, in suffix *-āli*, into *r*; e.g. *famularis*, *palmaris*, *vulgaris* compared with *talīs*, *animālis*, *frugālis*, *augurālis*, *edūlis*, &c.

So also a preceding **l** is changed into **r**; e.g. *cæruleus* from *cælum*; *Parilia* from *Pales*.

**WEAKNESS:** In some words the spelling varied between a single **l** and double **l**, viz.:

1. if **l** followed **l**, the grammarians held that single **l** should be written; e.g. *mille*, *milia*; (Mon. Ancyr. has *millia*); *messalla*, *messalina*; *villa*, *vilicus*; but *stillicidium* (not *stillicidium*) usually. So inscriptions give both *Amulius* and *Amullius*; *Petilia*, *Petillius*; *Popilius*, *Popillius*; &c., but *-illius* is much more frequent than *-illius* in most words; *Pollio* however is more frequent than *Polio*.

2. the suffix *-ēla* is in good MSS. written *-ella* after a short syllable; e.g. *lōquella*, *quērella*, *mēdella*; *suādēla*, *tūtēla*, *corruptēla*.

## R.

**CHARACTER:** usually as above, but in early inscriptions the right hand lower limb is very short.

**SOUND:** the sound made by vibration of the point of the tongue: rather the Italian or German **r**, than the English.

**POSITION:** frequently final; viz. in nom. and neut. acc. singular of nouns, and in 1st and 3rd persons singular and plural of passive verbs. It can stand immediately before any final consonant; e.g. *ars*, *arx*; and immediately after an initial mute.

**REPRESENTATION:** 1. in Greek, by *ρ*; e.g. *Roma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Trebia*, *Τρεβία*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Hernici*, *Ἑρνικες*; *Brutus*, *Βρούτος*; &c.

2. of Greek *ρ*; e.g. *κρατήρ*, *crater*; *ρήτωρ*, *rheter*; *Πάρις*, *Paris*; &c.

3. of Greek *λ*; e.g. *κανθήλιος*, *cantērius*.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to an original Indo-European **r**.

2. to Greek *ρ*; e.g. *ar-ma*, *ar-mus*, *ar-tus*, *ars*, *ἀρ-*, *ἀραρίσκω*, *ἄρθρον*, *ἄρτιος*; *āro*, *arvum*, *ἀρόω*, *ἀρούρα*; *rātis*, *rē-mus*, *ἐρέσσω*, *ἐρέτης*, *ἐρετμός*; *ardea*, *ἐρωδιός*; *ōrior*, *ὀρνυμι*; *rāpa*, *ῥάπυς*, *ῥάφης*; *repente*, *ῥέπω*; *frīgus*, *ρίγος*; *rādix*, *ρίζα*; *rixa*, *ῥίς* (*εριδ-*); *rīvus*, *ρέω*, *ῥεύσις*; *sero*, *sertum*, *series*, *servus*, *εἶρω* (*ἔρ-*, *ἐρ-*), *σειρά*, *ὄρμος*; &c.



3. to Greek λ (rarely); e.g. *grando*, χάλαζα; *hirundo*, χελιδών; *strīgilis*, *stringo*, στλεγγίς, στελγίς, στραγγεύω; *hāru-spex*, *hilla*, χόλιξ, χορδή; *curvus*, κυρτός, κυλλός.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. R between two vowels is frequently, and <sup>183</sup> final r is sometimes, a substitute for an earlier s<sup>1</sup>. But this substitution was prior to any inscription which we have, and may probably be referred to the fourth century B.C. on the ground of Cicero's statement (*Fam.* 9, 21), that L. Papirius, consul 336 B.C. (=418 U.C), was the first of his family who ceased to be called Papisius. (Cf. Pompon. *Dig.* i. 2. § 36.)

This change is noted in

(a) stems; e.g. *lares* for *lases* (in song of Arval brothers); *aras* for *asas*; *ferias* for *fesias*; *arena* for *asena*. Compare *nār-is*, *nās-us*; *hēri*, χθής, *hes-ternus*; *puer*, *pūs-us*; *ēr-am*, *ēr-o*, *sum* (for *ēs-um*); *gēro*, *ges-tum*; *ūr-o*, *us-tum*; &c. *quæro*, *quæso*.

(b) *dari* for *dasi*; *dīrimere*, *dīrhibere* from *dis-*.

(c) noun suffixes; e.g. *pignōra*, *pignus*; *onēra*, *onus*, *onustus*; *vetēra*, *vetus*, &c.; *Venēris*, *Venus*; *Cerēris*, *Cerēs*; *pulvēr-is*, *pulvis*. So also *honor* has old form *honōs*; *arbōr*, *arbōs*; *robur* had once abl. *robōse*, and apparently nom. *robos*.

So also adjectives; e.g. *Papīrius* for *Papīsius*; *Valērius* for *Valēsīus*; *Veturius* for *Vetusius*; *Numērius* for *Numīsius*; *nefārius* compared with *nefas-tus*; *Etruria* with *Etrus-ci*; *melīōrem* for *melīōs-em* (comp. neut. *melius*); *plurima* for *plusima*.

[The genitive plural suffix *-rum* is generally held to be for *-sam*; and the r of the passive voice to be for s; i.e. for *se*, the passive having been originally reflexive.]

(d) r before m and n appears to have sometimes arisen from s; e.g. *carmen* is connected with *casmena* (old form of *camena*). So *veter-nus* from *vetus*; *diur-nus* compared with *dies*.

2. For d in the word *ad* (in composition), and *apud*, see § 160. 10. 11.

3. For l in suffix *-ālis*, after a stem containing l, see § 176. 6.

<sup>1</sup> In some Greek dialects (e.g. Laconian, Elean, Eretrian) ρ is found for final s; e.g. τοῖρ, τίρ, for τοῖς, τίς; and for σ before consonants; e.g. κορμηται for κοσμηται; but not between vowels. See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 396, ed. 2.



INFLUENCE: **r** assimilates to itself the final letter of the pre-<sup>184</sup>positions **com**, **in**, **ad**, **sub**; e.g. **corripio**, **irrogo**, **arripio**, **surripio**. (No instances in republican inscriptions.)

2. Changes a preceding **tv** to **d**, in **quadriduum**, **quadrupes**, &c., from **quattuor** (§ 158). **tr**, later **dr**, is found in some early transcriptions of Greek words (§ 148. c).

3. dislikes short **i** (for **ē**) to precede it; comp. **legīs**, **legīt**, **legitur**, with **legēris**, **legēre**, **legērem**; **Numērius** with **Numisius**; **confēro**, **contēro** compared with **colligo**, **corrigo**; **pario**, **pepēri**, **comperio** compared with **cādo**, **cecīdi**, **concīdo**; **pulvis**, **cucumis** with **pulvērem**, **cucumērem**; **anser**, **anseris** with **ales**, **alitis**; **funus**, **funeris** with **homo**, **homīnis**; &c.

The only Latin words in which **r** is preceded by a short **i** are **vīr**, **vīridis**, **vīreo**, &c.; **Qvīrites**, **Qvīrinus**; **pīrus**, **pīrum**; **hīrundo**, **hīrūdo**; and **dīr-** for **dis-** in composition; (e.g. **dirimo**). Comp. also **Hirrus**, **hirrio**. In **vir**, **virtus**, &c. **i** is said by the Roman grammarians to have had the sound of Greek **υ**. Cf. § 237.

4. prefers a vowel before it, instead of after it; e.g. **cer-no**, **certus**, compared with **κρίνω**, **crēvi**, **crē-tum**; **serpo**, **rēpo**; **sorbeo**, **ῥοφέω**; **porrum**, **πρασόν**; **bardus**, **βραδύς**; **tertius**, **τρίτος**; **corcodilus** (sometimes), **κροκόδειλος**; **caro**, **carnem**, **κρέας**; **tarpessita** (sometimes), **τραπεζίτης**; **farcio**, **φράσσω**; **Tarsumennus**, also **Trasumennus**. This metathesis appears to have been common to the Latin with the **Æolo-Doric** Greek. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* ii. 531.)

5. occasioned the omission of a subsequent **s**, or of **s** preceded by a short vowel; e.g. **puer** for **puerus**, **tener** for **tenerus**, **orator** for **orators**, &c.

6. **rr**, **rg** converted a subsequent suffixed **t** to **s**; e.g. **curr-o**, **cur-sum**; **merg-o**, **mersum**; &c. (see § 52. 3).

WEAKNESS: **r** is assimilated to a succeeding **s**, and then<sup>185</sup> often omitted; e.g. **prōsa**, for **proversa** (**oratio**): **rusum** (also **russum**) for **ursum** (**reversum**); **Tuscus** for **Turscus** (comp. **Etruscus**); **tos-tus** for **torstus** from **torr-eo** (which was for **tors-eo**, comp. **τέρσομαι**).

2. is omitted (sometimes) when the following syllable contains **r**; e.g. **mulie-bris** from **mulier-**; **fune-bris** from **funer-** (**funos-**); **febris** from **fervēo**; **pē-jerare** for **perjerare**.

The same dislike of the repetition of **r** is seen in the retention (or preference) of **-ālis** instead of **-āris** as a suffix when an **r** precedes; and in the rare occurrence of the future participle (except **futurus**) in the genitive plural. Neue (II. 462) mentions only **venturorum** (Ov.); **iturarum**, **exiturarum**, **transiturarum**, **moriturorum** (Sen.); **periturorum** (Sen. Quintil.).

**s.**

**CHARACTER:** as above; but the older form was angular. <sup>186</sup>  
Other Italian alphabets, viz. Etruscan, Umbrian, and old Sabellian had two characters, **Σ** (or an angular **s**) and **M**, for sibilants, apparently the sounds **s** and **sh**. The Samnite (Oscan) and Faliscan agreed with the Roman.

**SOUND:** a hiss, as English initial **s** (e.g. in **sin**), i.e. **s** sharp. <sup>187</sup>  
At one time **s** between two vowels was probably sounded, as medial and final **s** is often sounded in English (e.g. *reason*, *rose*); i.e. **s** flat, which is same as **z**: hence the change of **s** to **r** (§ 183), the position of the organs being very similar for **z** and **r**. Final **s** was at one time not audible.

**POSITION:** very frequently final both in nouns and verbs. It <sup>188</sup>  
never stands (in Latin words) immediately after an initial consonant; but often before **p**, **c**, **t**.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) in Greek by **s**; e.g. **Sergius**, Σέργιος; <sup>189</sup>  
**Spurius**, Σπόριος; **Kæso**, Κάισων; **Crassus**, Κράσσος; &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek **s**; σοφιστής, *sophistes*; σπλήν, *splen*; &c.

2. of Greek initial **ζ** before Cicero's time; e.g. Ζήθος, *Setus*; ζώνη, *sona*; &c.

3. **ss** for Greek medial **ζ** before Cicero's time; e.g. μάζα, *massa*; κωμάζω, *comissor*; μαλακίζω, *malacisso*; Ἀττικίζω, *Atticisso*; &c. (In the Tarentine dialect such forms as λακτίσσω, σαλπίσσω are said to have occurred.) So the Etruscan **Mezentius** was in the older language **Messentius**.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to an original Indo-European **s**. <sup>190</sup>

2. to Greek **s**; e.g. **Sum** (for *es-um*), εἰμί (for *ἐσμί*); *vestis*, ἐσθήs, ἔννυμι; *sānus*, σάος, σῶs; *sūs*, σῦs, ὕs; *vesper*, ἑσπερος; *scūtum*, σκῦτος; *scīpio*, σκήπτρον; *sportā*, σπυρίς; &c.

3. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. *sal*, ἄλs; *sālio*, ἄλλομαι; *sex*, ἕξ; *septem*, ἑπτά; *sēdeo*, *sēdes*, ἕζομαι, ἔδος; *se*, *suus*, εἰ, σφε (for σφε); *έός*, σφός; *serpo*, *rēpo*, ἔρπω; *simplex*, ἀπλόος; *silva*, ὕλη; *sisto*, ἴστημι; *sōlus* (old *sollus*), ὄλος; *sōpor*, *somnus*, ὕπνος; *sōcer*, ἐκυρός; *sub*, ὑπό; *super*, ὑπέρ; &c.

**SUBSTITUTION:** 1. **st** for **tt** or **dt**, if the last **t** was to be pre- <sup>191</sup>  
served; e.g. *claustrum* from *claudo*; *tonstrix* from *tond-eo*; *equester*, *equester* from *eques* (ἐquēt-); &c. Cf. § 151. 2.

2. **ss** (or **s**) for **ts** or **ds**; e. g. **clau-si** for **claud-si**; **mi-si** for **mit-si**; **equēs** for **equēt-s**; **es-se** for **ed-se** (i. e. *ēdere to eat*); **frons** for **front-s** and for **frond-s**; &c.

So also **n** (sometimes) and **r** (rarely) are assimilated to a following **s**, and, it may be, subsequently omitted; e. g. **formōsus** for **formon-sus**; **imperiōsus** or **imperiōssus** for **imperion-sus**; **viciēs** for **viciens**; **vicēsumus** for **vicensumus**; **trigesumus** for **trigensumus** (see below 4); **mensās** (and other acc. plurals) for **mensams** (**mensans**); **dispensus** for **dispan-sus**; **mostrum** from **monstrum** (see next §).

**Prōsa** for **proversa** (**prorsa**); **prōsus** for **prorsus**; **rūsus** (or **rus-sus**) for **rursus**. But **mer-sus**, **ver-sus**, &c. (see next §) remain (§ 42).

3. **s** for **t** after **lg**, **rg**, **ll**, **rr**; e. g. **mul-sum** for **mulg-tum**; **mer-sum** for **merg-tum**; **cur-sum** for **curr-tum**; **pul-sum** for **pell-tum**, &c. (Quintilian, I. 4. 14, speaks of **mertare**, **pultare**, as being the old forms for **mersare**, **pulsare**.) Rarely after single mutes; e. g. **lap-sum** for **lab-tum**; &c. (see Book II).

4. **ss** (or **s**) for **dt** or **tt**; (i. e. **dt**, **tt**, become **ds**, **ts** as in preceding paragraph, and then by assimilation **ds**, **ts** became **ss**, of which one **s** was after Cicero's time omitted<sup>1</sup>; e. g. **cessum** for **ced-tum**; **cāsum** (**cassum** Cic.) for **cad-tum**; **mis-sum** for **mitt-tum**; **sen-sum** for **sent-tum**; **divīsum** (**divissum** Cic.) for **divid-tum**; &c. **vicen-sūmus** for **vicent-tūmus**; **trigensumus** for **trigent-tūmus** (see above 2); &c.

5. **-iss** for **iōs** (cf. § 242) in adjectives of the superlative degree; e. g. **durissimus** for **duriōsimus**; **doctis-simus** for **doctiōs-īmus**, &c. See also the next paragraph and the Preface.

6. **ss** in **prohibessit**, **levassit**, &c. appears to be only indicative of the length of the preceding vowel. Possibly there may have been some confusion with such forms as **complessent**, **recesset**, **levasse**, &c. which contain the perfect suffix **-is**. Moreover an **s** left single would have formed an exception to the general law of Roman pronunciation which changed such an **s** to **r** (§ 183).

For the etymology of **arcesso**, **capesso**, &c. see § 625.

**INFLUENCE: I.** Changed a preceding flat consonant to sharp; <sup>192</sup> e. g. **scrip-si** from **scrib-o**; **rexi** (i. e. **rec-si**) from **reg-o**. So (in

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian's words (I. 7. 20) deserve quoting; "Quid quod Cicero-nis temporibus paulumque infra, fere quoties s littera media uocalium longarum uel subjecta longis esset, geminabatur? ut 'caussas,' 'cassus,' 'diuisiones:' quomodo et ipsum et Vergilium quoque scripsisse manus eorum docent. atqui paulum superiores etiam illud, quod nos gemina dicimus 'jussi,' una dixerunt."

pronunciation at least) *op-sequor*, *sup-signo*, though *b* in *sub* (*subs*) sometimes fell away; e. g. *suspicio* (§ 78).

2. changed a preceding *m* to *n*; e. g. *con-scribo*, *consul*, &c.; or required insertion of *p*; e. g. *hiemps* for *hiems*; *sump-si* for *sum-si*; &c. (but *pres-si* (for *pren-si*) from *prēm-o*).

3. Completely assimilated, or threw out, a preceding *d* or *t* (always), *n* or *r* (sometimes); e. g. *ces-sum* for *ced-sum*, for *ced-tum*; &c. See § 191, 2. But *mons* for *monts*; *ars* for *arts*. See § 42.

4. *ns* lengthens a preceding vowel: see § 167. 2.

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *s* has fallen off before a consonant in <sup>193</sup> some words; e. g. *fallo* compared with *σφάλλω*; *fungus* with *σφόγγος*; *tēgo* with *στέγω*; *tōrus* with *sterno*, *στόρνυμι*, *στρώννυμι*; *tōno* with *στένω*; &c., but in most stems the Greek and Latin agree in this matter, and the omission is discernible only by comparison with other languages; e. g. *nix*, *νίφει* compared with *snow*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος* with *steer*; *limus* with *slime*; &c.

2. Medial *s* falls away before nasals, liquids, and other flat consonants.

(a) before *m*; e. g. *dūmus* for *dus-mus* (comp. *δαρύς*); *Camēna* for *Casmēna*; *pōmcerium* for *posmcerium*; *trirēmīs* compared with *tri-resmos* (Duillian inscript.); *dīmota* for *dismota*; *trā-mitto* for *transmitto*; &c.

(b) before *n*; e. g. *pōno* for *posno* (comp. *pos-ni*); *vidēn* for *vides-ne*; *satin* for *satis-ne*; *ae-num* for *aes-num* (*æs-*).

(c) before *d*; e. g. *jū-dex* for *jus-dex*; *idem* for *is-dem*; *tre-decim* for *tres-decim*; *dīduco* for *dis-duco*.

(d) before *l*, *r*; e. g. *dīlabor*, *dīripio* for *dis-labor*, &c.

3. *S* between two vowels almost always changed to *r* in early times, see § 183. Consequently no Latin words exhibit *s* between two vowels,

Except (a) where *s* is not original, but due to a substitution (often indeed standing for *ss*); e. g. *prōsa*, *hæ-sum*, *esūries*, *ausim*, *causa* (*caussa*, Cic.), *formōsus*, &c. where it stands for *d* or *t*.

(b) compounds of words where *s* was initial; e. g. *de-silio*, *positura*, *præ-sentia*, *bi-sextus*, &c.

(c) the following words (some of which may perhaps fall under the foregoing classes), viz. *āsīnus*, *bāsiūm*, *cæsāries*, *cæsīus*, *cāsa*, *cāseus*, *cīsiūm*, *fūsus*, *lāser*, *mīser*, *nāsus*, *pūsillus*, *quā-*

**sillum**, **quæso** (also **quæro**), **rōsa** (comp. ῥόδον), **vāsa**; and some proper names; e.g. **Cæsar**, **Kæso**, **Lausus**, **Pisa**, **Pisaurum**, **Sisenna**, **Sosia** (**gæsum** is a Keltic word).

4. Final **s** became **r**; (*a*) in the nom. sing. of stems in **s** (in compliance with the change in the other cases?); e.g. **arbor** from **arbōs-**; **honor** from **honōs-**; **robur** from **robōs-**; **melior** from **meliōs-**; &c.

(*b*) where a vowel originally followed; e.g. **puer** for **puerus**, originally **puesus**. The characteristic **r** of the passive voice is generally held to be for **se**.

5. Final **s** after a vowel at an early period of the language was frequently not pronounced, and thus frequently omitted in writing also. (In the 4th century after Christ the same tendency recurred and remains in Italian, &c.) Instances are

(*a*) nom. sing. of **-a** stems; e.g. **nauta**, **scriba**, &c. compared with ναύτης, &c.; **luxuria**, **spurcitia**, &c. with **luxuries**, **spurcities**, &c. See Book II.

(*b*) nom. sing. of **-o** stems; e.g. **ille**, **ipse** for **illus**, **ipsus**. So perhaps the vocatives **domine**, **fili** (= **filie**), &c. which however most philologists take for the stem itself weakened.

So, frequently in early inscriptions, **Cornelio**, **Fourio**, **Herenio**, &c. for **Cornelios**, **Fourios**, **Herenios** (nom. sing.), the forms with **s** (both **-os** and **-us**) occurring likewise at the same time. In later, chiefly imperial, inscriptions occur, e.g. **Philarguru**, **Secundu**, &c.

**s** with the preceding vowel (**ō** at that time) fell off in **puer** for **puerus**, **tibicen** for **tibicenus**, &c. Inscriptions (e.g. *S. C. Bacc.*) give **Claudi**, **Valeri**, &c. for **Claudios**, **Valerios** (nom. sing.), which some refer to a shortened form **Claudis**, **Valeris**, as **alis** for **alius**; some take to be a mere abbreviation.

(*c*) **pote** (all genders) for **potis**; **mage** for **magis** (adv.). After **l** and **r** we have **vigil**, **pugil** for **vigilis**, **pugilis** (nom. s. masc. fem.); **acer**, **equester**, **saluber** (m. nom.), &c. for **equesteris**, **saluberis**; &c.

(*d*) The nom. pl. of **-o** stems of all kinds in early inscriptions had frequently **s** final, which the ordinary language dropped; e.g. **Minucieis**, **Vituries**, **Italiceis**, **vireis**, **publiceis**, **conscriptes**, **heisce**, **hisce**, &c. See Book II.

(*e*) The ordinary genitive sing. of **-a**, **-e**, and **-o** stems, e.g. **familiæ** or **familiai**, **diei** or **die**, **domini**, is either formed by omission of a final **s** as in old genitives, **familiās** (for **familiaes**); **dies**, **rabies**, **illius** (for **illo-ius**); or is a locative form in **-i** (so Bopp, Madvig, and others). Only in late inscriptions occur **integritati**, **Isidi**, &c. for **integritatis**, **Isidis**, &c.



- (f) In verbs (2nd pers. sing. of passive voice) **amabare**, **loquerere**, **conabere**, &c. for **amabaris** (old **amabares**), &c. So the imperative present (unless taken as the bare stem, cf. 5. b) is formed from the indicative present; e.g. **ama**, **amate** for **amas**, **amatis**, &c.

The old imperative forms **præfamino**, **progredimino**, &c. are for **præfaminos**, **progrediminos**, having same suffix as **τυπτ-όμενος**, and therefore belong to (b).

- (g) In the early poets, so also frequently in Lucretius and once in Catullus, the final **s** before an initial consonant was treated as omitted; e.g. at end of some hexameters, quoted for this purpose by Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 161), **Qui est omnibu' princeps; Vita illa dignu' locoque**. Compare Vergil, *Æn.* XII. 115, **Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant**, copied, with a transposition on this ground, from Ennius (p. 85, Vahlen), **funduntque elatis naribus lucem**.

## Z.

This letter was common in Umbrian and Oscan. It is found <sup>194</sup> for instance in the Latin transcription of an Oscan law of the time of the Gracchi (*Corp. Inscr. Lat.* No. 197). It is also found in an extract from the song of the Salii given by Varro (*L.L.* VII. 26). In Latin it appears first (unless the above be an exception) in Cicero's time, merely to write Greek words, which were before written with **s** or **ss**.

The introduction of **z** into Plautus must therefore probably be due to a later recension.

In the writers of the 3rd and 4th centuries after Christ **z** is <sup>195</sup> used for **di** in the words **zaconus**, **zabulus**, **zeta**, &c. for **διάκονος**, **διάβολος**, **δαίαιτα**, &c. So in an Algerian inscription (198 A.D.) **Azabenico** for **Adiabenicus**.

The converse is seen in manuscripts giving **glycyrridia**, **gargari-diare**, **Medientius** for **γλυκύρριζα**, **γαργαρίζειν** and (Etruscan) **Me-zentius**.

(In Æolic dialect of Lesbos **ζά** is found for **διά**; e.g. **ζά νυκτός**; and so in tragedy, **ζάπυρος**, **ζάχρυσος**, &c. So **πεζός** for **πέδιος**, &c.). It seems probable that **ζ**, and, if so, then Latin **z**, was (at least sometimes) sounded like English **j** (which sound soon rises out of **dy**) or French **j**; but Curtius, Corssen, and others (not Key or Donaldson) assign it the sound of English **z**, as in modern Greek.



## CHAPTER IX.

## VOWELS.

THE Latin vowels will here be treated in the order which appears to have been followed in the development of the language; viz. **a**, **o**, **u**, **e**, **i**. That is to say, where one vowel has given place to another, it has been in the direction of **a** to **i**, not **i** to **a**. Thus **a** was capable of changing to **o**, or **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **o** to **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **u** to **e** or **i**; **e** to **i**. Changes which *prima facie* seem to be made in the reverse direction are the result of our regarding, as the standard form, what is really a later development<sup>1</sup>: e.g. **mare**, from the stem (as we now call it) **mari-**; **effectus** from **efficio**, &c. (See Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* (1859) XIV. p. 406. *Opusc.* II. 622, n.) But see § 234. 5. and 244. And the priority of **e** to **i** in the **-i** stems rests on but little positive evidence.

## A.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but all positions of the middle stroke are found; e.g. bisecting the angle, or bisecting either side and parallel to, or touching the bottom of, the other.

SOUND: as Continental **a**; viz. long **ā** as in *psalm*; short as the broader pronunciation of *pastime*.

POSITION: frequently final

199

1. in nouns; as nom. (**ǣ**) and abl. (**ǣ**) singular, of **a-** stems, and nom. acc. neuter plural (**ǣ**) of all stems;

2. in verbs; only 2nd pers. sing. pres. imperative (**ǣ**) of **a-** verbs.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **a**; e.g. **Marcus**, **Μάρκος**; **Fabius**, **Φάβιος**; **Publicola**, **Ποπλικόλας**; **Alba longa**, **Ἀλβα λόγγα** (Dionys. H.); &c.

(ii) of Greek **a**; e.g. **Ἀλκμήνη**, **Alcumena** (Plaut.); **Ἀγαμέμνων**, **Agamemno**; **φάλαγξ**, **phalanx**; **παραπήγμα**, **parapegma**; &c.

<sup>1</sup> Corssen contests this, arguing for the priority in some cases of **e** to **u**, and of **i** to **e**. *Krit. Beitr.* p. 546 foll. So also Schleicher, *Vergl. Gram.* § 49, ed. 2. See also Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 226, ed. 2.

CORRESPONDENCE<sup>1</sup>: I. To an original Indo-European A.

201

2. *ǎ* to Greek *ǎ* (usually); e.g. *ǎgo*, ἄγω; *angor*, ἄγχομαι; *ǎlius*, ἄλλος; *ǎb*, ἀπό; *ǎrgentum*, ἄργυρος; *dǎps*, δάπανη; *lǎtēre*, λαθεῖν; *pǎter*, πατήρ; *cǎlāre*, κάλέω; *sal*, sālum, *ǎls*, σάλος; &c.

3. *ǎ* to Greek *ε*; e.g. *angustus*, ἐγγύς; *cǎput*, κεφαλή; *magnus*, μέγας; *sǎlix*, ἐλίκη; *pǎteo*, πετάννυμι; *quattuor*, τέσσαρες; *mǎneo*, μένω; *mǎlus bad*, μέλας; &c.

4. *ǎ* to Greek *ο* (rare); e.g. *salvus*, ὁλοός; *hǎru-spex*, χολύς; to *ω*; e.g. *cǎpulum*, κόπη; *ǎm-ǎrus*, ὠμός.

5. *ā* to Greek *ā*, Doric and, after *ρ* or a vowel, Attic; otherwise Attic *η*; e.g. *suāvis*, ἄδύς, ἡδύς; *clāvis* (κλαF-), κλαῖς, κληίς; *mālum*, ἀπῆλε, μάλον, μῆλον; *māter*, μάτηρ, μήτηρ; *plāga*, πλάγá, πληγή; *frāter*, φρατήρ; *fā-ri*, φαμί, φημί; *aio*, ἡμί; *farcio*, φράσσω; *stāre*, ἱστᾶμι, ἱστημι; *mācero*, μάσσω; *pannus*, πᾶνος, πῆνος.

6. *ā* to Greek *ω*; e.g. *lābes*, λώβη; *ācer*, ὄκιος, ὠκύς.

7. In suffixes, to Greek *α* or *η*; e.g. *ama-*, *amābo*, τιμάω, τιμήσω; *legātis*, λέγητε; *caritās*, φιλο-τής; *musa*, μουσα; *serva*, δουλή; *nauta*, ναυτής (ναυτάς, Dor.); *magna*, μεγάλα (neut. pl.); &c.

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: I. Hiatus is rare; e.g. *Gāius*, &c. 202 (§ 139).

2. *ā* + *ō* to *a*; e.g. *māg-vōlo*, *mālo*: (on the omission of the *g*, see § 129. c).

3. *ǎ* + radical *u* to *au* (which then absorbs a short *ī*); e.g. *ga-video*, *gaudeo*; *cǎvitum*, *cautum*; *ǎviceps*, *auceps*; &c.

4. *ǎ* + *ē* to *ā*; *amǎvērunt* (later *amavērunt*), *amārunt*; &c.

5. *ǎ* + *ī* to *ē*; e.g. *amāitis*, *amētis*; &c.

6. *ǎ* + *ī* to *ā*; e.g. *prima-īnus*, *primānus*; *ama-ītis*, *amātis*; *amāvisse* (with *ī*?), *amāsse*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: I. in the radical vowel of derivatives; 203 e.g. *plācēre*, *plācāre*; *āgere*, *amb-āges*, *ā-ctus* (§ 151, note); *sāgax*, *sāgus*, *præsāgire*; *frāg-ilis*, *suffrāgium*; *flāgrare*, *flāgitium*, *flāgito*; *tāg-*, *tango*, *contāges*; *lābāre*, *lābi*; *cārēre*, *cārus*; *sā-*, *sātor*, *sāturnus*; *fāteri*, *fātum*, *fāri*; *pāg-*, *pango*, *pāci-* (*pax*), *pācare*, *compāges*.

<sup>1</sup> The instances of *correspondence* of vowels, throughout this chapter, are taken from Curtius' paper, *Ueber die Spaltung des A-Lautes*. (*Berichte d. k. sächsischen Gesellschaft &c.*, Leipzig, 1864.)

2. Lengthened as a means of inflexion; e.g. *cāveo*, perf. *cāvi*; *fāveo*, *fāvi*; *pāveo*, *pāvi*; *lāvo*, *lāvi*; (perhaps however for *cav-ui*, &c.); *scābo*, *scābi*. (For *jācio*, *jēci*, &c. see below § 204.)

3. Lengthened in compensation for extrusion of a consonant; e.g. *lāna* comp. with *λάχνη*; *arānea* with *ἀράχνη*; *māior* for *māior*; *cāsum* for *cassum* (*cād-tum*); &c.

4. In final syllables often shortened; e.g. in nom. sing. of *-a* stems *musā*, *scribā*; &c., which were probably originally long, and are sometimes found long in Plautus, Ennius, &c. So *technā* for *τέχνη*.

Before *-t*; e.g. *amāt*, *audiāt*, *regāt*, &c.; all originally long.

Also *calcār*, *pulvinār*, for *calcāre*, &c.; *bidentāl* for *bidentāle*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. Radical *a* changed and lengthened <sup>204</sup> by way of inflexion; e.g. *jācio*, *jēci*; *cāpio*, *cēpi*; *fācio*, *fēci*; *āgo*, *ēgi*; *pango*, *pēgi*.

2. Radical *a* changed after a prefix:

(a) *ā* to *ē* before two consonants or a final consonant; e.g. *carpo*, *discerpo*; *spargo*, *aspergo*; *farcio*, *confertus*; *rāpio*, *correptus*; *jācio*, *rejectus*; *cāpio*, *inceptus*; *pasco*, *compesco*; *scando*, *conscendo*; *damno*, *condemno*; *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pātro*, *perpētro*; *sācer*, *consecro*; *fallo*, *fefelli*, *refello*.

*Ars*, *sollers*; *pars*, *expers*; *barba*, *imberbis*; *āgo*, *remex*; *fācio*, *artifex*, *effectus*; *cāput*, *anceps*; *cāpio*, *municeps*; *cāno*, *cornicen*, *concentus*; *annus*, *triennium*, *perennis*; *castus*, *incestus*.

(But *abstractus*, *subactus*, *expando*, *exaggero*, *incandesco*, &c.)

(b) *a* to *e* before *r*, or (rarely) some other single consonant, e.g. *pātiōr*, *perpētiōr*; *grādiōr*, *ingrēdiōr*; *fātisco*, *defētiscor*; *fātigo*, *defētigo* (also *defatigo*); *pāciscor*, *depēciscor*; *pāro*, *impēro*, *æquipēro*; *pārio*, *pepēri*, *compērio*; *hālo*, *anhēlo*. (But compare *subtraho*, and words compounded with *per*, *post*, *circum*, &c.; e.g. *perfacilis*, *permaneo*, *posthabeo*, &c. Also *repāro*, *exāro*, &c.)

(c) *ā* to *ī* before *ng*; e.g. *pango*, *impingo*; *frango*, *confringo*; *tango*, *attingo*; &c. Before *sc*; e.g. *laxus*, *prolixus*.

(d) before a single consonant, except *r*; e.g. *rāpio*, *abrīpio*; *sāpio*, *desīpio*; *cāpio*, *incīpio*; *āpiscor*, *indīpiscor*; *hābeo*, *prohibeo*; *stātuo*, *instītuo*; *fāteor*, *infiteor*; *lāteo*, *delītesco*; *āgo*, *prodīgo*; *jācio*, *inīcio*; *fācio*, *inficio*; *tāceo*, *contīceo*; *cāno*, *concīno*; *māneo*, *immīneo*; *cādo*, *incīdo*; *sālio*, *insilio*; &c. (But *adāmo*, *adjāceo*, &c.)

*tango*, *tētīgi*; *cādo*, *cēcīdi*; *cāno*, *cecīni*; *pango*, *pepīgi*.

*rātus*, *irritus*; *dātus*, *conditus*, *conditor*; *pāter*, *Juppīter*; *cāput*, *sincīput*; *stābulum*, *prostībulum*; *āmicus*, *inīmicus*; *fācetis*, *inficetus*; *fācies*, *superficies*; *fācilis*, *diffīcilis*.

(e) *ă* to *ũ*, only before labials, or before *l* with another consonant; e.g. *căpio*, *aucŭpări*, *occŭpäre*; *răpio*, *subrŭpio* (early Latin); *tăberna*, *contŭbernium*; *lăvo*, *dilŭvies*; *salto*, *insulto*; *calco*, *inculco*; *salsus*, *insulsus*. So also *quătio*, *concŭtio*, (on account of *qu*).

3. Radical *a* to *o* in derivative; e.g. *pars*, *portio*; *scăbere*, *scöbis*.

4. *ă* as final vowel of stem is changed to *ĩ* before a suffix commencing with a consonant; e.g. *domă-*, *domĭtum*, *domĭtor*, *domĭnus*; *cubă-*, *cubitum*, *cubiculum*; *herbă*, *herbĭdus*; *stellă*, *stellĭger*; *tubă*, *tubĭcen*.

## o.

CHARACTER: In early inscriptions the *o* is frequently not quite closed.

SOUND: Probably varying between *aw* English and *au* French. Compare the modern Italian. These sounds are heard short in English *nŏt* and *ŏmit*.

POSITION: Frequently final; viz. *i*. in dat. abl. sing. of nouns with stem in *-o*; e.g. *domino*, &c., and in nom. sing. of nouns with stem in *-on-*; e.g. *lectio*, *sermo*, *margo*, &c. and the words, *duo*, *ego*. In the older language *o* was even more frequently final, owing to the omission of *m* and *s*; e.g. *optumo*, *Cornelio*, &c. for *optumom*, *Corneliös* (nom.).

2. In first pers. sing. indic. act. of verbs; e.g. *amo*, *amabo*, *amavero*, &c.; and in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. future imperative active; e.g. *amato*, &c.

3. In adverbs; e.g. *cito*, *pro*, *modo*, *quando*, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; *ō* by *ω*, *ö* by *ο*; e.g. *Kæso*, *Καίσιων*; *Capitolinus*, *Καπιτωλίνος*; *Roma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Postumius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Cornelius*, *Κορνήλιος*; &c.

(ii) *i*. of Greek *ω* and *ο*; e.g. *Λακεδαίμονος*, *Lacedæmōnis*; *ἄρκτον*, *arcton*; *στόμαχος*, *stomachus*; *Παρμένων*, *Parmeno*; *Τρώϊος*, *Troius*; *Ῥόδος*, *Rhodos* (or *Rhodus*); &c.

2. *ō* of Greek *υ*; e.g. *λάγυνος*, *lagōna* or *lagœna*.

3. *ō* is inserted in Latin of second century B.C. where in Greek two consonants touch; e.g. *Ἀγαθοκλῆς*, *Agathocolēs*; *Πατροκλῆς*, *Patricolēs*; *Ἡρακλῆς*, *Hercolēs* (later *Hercules*); &c.

## CORRESPONDENCE: I. to an original Indo-European A.

209

2. *ō* to Greek *ō* usually; e.g. *boāre* (*bovāre* Enn.), *βοᾶν*; *-vōrus*, *vorāre*, *-βορός*, *βιβρώσκειν*; *bōvis*, *βοός* (gen.); *dōlus*, *δόλος*; *dōmus*, *δόμος*; *incōlūmis*, *κολούω*; *cōma*, *κόμη*; *corvus*, *κόραξ*; *coxa*, *κοχώνη*; *mōrior*, *βροτός* (for *μορτός*); *ōdor*, *ὄζω*; *ōvis*, *ὄις*; *octo*, *ὀκτώ*; *ōculus*, *ὄπ-ωπα*; *orbus*, *ὀρφανός*; *os*, *ὀστέον*; *vox*, *ὄψ*; *portus*, *πορθμός*; *pōtis*, *πόσις*; *sorbeo*, *ροφέω*; *cōrium*, *scortum*, *χόριον*; *hortus*, *χόρτος*; *rōsa*, *ρόδον*; *ōrior*, *ὄρ-νυμι*; *porro*, *πόρρω*; *ab-ōlere*, *ἀπ-ολ-λύναι*; &c.

3. *ō* to Greek *α*; e.g. *dōmāre*, *δαμᾶν*; *dōceo*, *διδάσκειν*; *dormio*, *δαρθάνω*; *jēcōris* (gen.), *ἥπατος*; *cordis*, *καρδίας*; *cornus*, *κράνον*; *lōquor*, *λακεῖν*; *marmor*, *μάρμαρος*; *quattuor*, *τέσσαρες*; &c.

4. *ō* to Greek *ε*, chiefly before or after *v*; e.g. *sōcer*, *ἐκυρός*; *vōlvo*, *ἐλῶ* (*Feλ-*); *vōlup*, *ἐλπομαι*; *vōmo*, *ἐμέω*; *nōvem*, *ἐννέα* (for *νεFa*); *ōb*, *ἐπί*; *cornu*, *κέρας*; *nōvus*, *νέος*; *cōqno*, *πέσσω*; *torqveo*, *τρέπω*.

5. *ō* to Greek *υ*; e.g. *nox*, *νύξ*; *mōla*, *μύλη*.

6. *ō* to Greek *ω*; e.g. *gnosco*, *γινώσκω*; *nos*, *νώ*; *vos*, *σφώ*; *ōvum*, *ὄόν*; *ambo*, *ἄμφω*; *umbo*, *ἄμβων*; *dōnum*, *δῶρον*; *ōciōr*, *ὠκύς*.

7. in suffixes: *ō* to Greek *ō*; viz. *-ōr-* to *-or-*; e.g. *oratōris*, *ῥήτορος*; but also *-ῥp-*; e.g. *datōris* (gen.), *δοτήρος*; *auditōrium*, *ἀκροατήριον*; &c.

*-iōr-* to *-ιον-*; e.g. *majōris*, *μείζωνος*; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: I. *ō* for *au*; e.g. *Clōdīus* for *Claudius*; *olla* for *aula*; *plostrum* for *plaustrum*; &c. So after a prefix; e.g. *plaudo*, *explōdo*; *fauces*, *suf-fōco*; &c. (See § 249.)

2. for *a* in derivatives; e.g. *portio* from *pars*, *scōbis* from *scābere*.

3. for *ě* (?) in derivatives; e.g. *tōga* from *těgo*; *pondus* from *penděre*; &c. (§ 234).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: I. *o*+*ā* and *o*+*ē* remained without contraction; e.g. *co-ēgi*, *co-āctus* (but this may be due to the *m* in *com*).

2. *o*+*i* (probably *ī*) occurs in cases of *o* stems; viz. gen. sing. e.g. *domino-i*, *dominī*; dat. e.g. *domino-i* *domino*; nom. pl. e.g. *dominoes*, *dominois*, *dominī*. *Quoi*, *proin* are monosyllabic, though the vowels remain.

3. o + o, or ē, or ī becomes ō; e.g. *copia* for *co-opia*, *cōperio* for *cooperio* (but *coortus* remains uncontracted); *coventio*, *contio*; *retro-vorsus*, *retrorsus*; *cohors*, *cōrs*; *co-igo*, *cōgo*; *movisse*, *mosse*; *mōvitor*, *mōtōr*; &c.; *prōbeat* for *prohibeat*; *comptus* for *coemptus*; *prōsa* for *proversa*.

Sometimes where a *v* has stood between the vowels, the resulting contraction becomes ū; e.g. *novendinæ* (*noundinæ* old), *nundinæ*; *mōvito*, *mūto*; *būbus* (rarely *bōbus*) for *bōvibus*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: *i*. in stems; e.g. *mōlestus*, *mōles*; <sup>212</sup> *vōcare*, *vōcem* (from *vox*); *sōnus*, *sōnāre*, *persōna*; *sōpor*, *sōpire*; *nōta*, *nōtus* (but *agnītus*), *nōmen*.

2. lengthened in compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. *pōno* for *pōs-no*; *glōmus* for *glōb-mus*; *cōnubium* for *com-nūbium*; *formōsus* for *formonsus*; *dominōs* for *dominoms*; &c.; *hoc* for *hodce*; &c.

3. A final ō is sometimes shortened (see § 281);

(a) in the nom. sing. of proper names; e.g. *Scipiō*, &c. So also *mentiō*.

(b) in the 1st pers. sing. active present indicative; e.g. *vetō*, *putō*; rarely in other parts of the verb; e.g. *dabō*, *cæditō*, *oderō*; &c.

(c) in a few other words; e.g. *egō*, *modō*, *citō*; and sometimes in *porrō*, *intrō*, *modō*.

4. in final syllables of Latin words ō followed by a consonant is regularly shortened; (a) in nom. sing. of stems in -or; e.g. *honōr*, *sorōr*, *cratōr*, *majōr*; (b) in 1st pers. sing. of passive voice; e.g. *amōr*, *amabōr*, *audiōr*; &c. (c) in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. fut. imper. pass.; e.g. *amatōr*, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY. The general change of o to u took <sup>213</sup> place about the same time as that of ē to ī, see § 234. But it was retained after *v* till later (§ 93) and always in suffix -ōlus after *i* or *e* (infr. 2b).

Thus *i*. o to u (usually) before two consonants (*mn*, *nc*, *nd*, *nt*, *lt*, *st*); e.g. (a) in 3rd pers. plural of verbs; e.g. *dederont*, *dedro* (old), *dederunt*; *cosentiont*, *consentiunt*; *legunt* compared with *λέγοντι* (Att. *λέγουσι*). So *vivont*, *vivunt*; *loquontur*, *loquuntur*, later *loquuntur*; *confluont*, *confluunt*; &c.

(b) in final syllable of stem; e.g. *colomna* (old form: comp. *τυπτόμενος*), *columna*; *tirōn-*, *tirunculus*; *quæstiōn-*, *quæstiuncula*; *homōn-*, *homunculus*; *arbo*, *arbustum*; *minor* (for *minōs*), *minusculus*; *nocturnus* compared with *νύκτωρ*; &c.



(c) sometimes in root vowel; e.g. *honc, hunc; poplicus, puplicus; Poplius, Publius; Polcer, Pulcer; moltaticod, multatico; oquoltod (S. C. de Bacc.), occulto; volt, vult; adolesco, adultus; conctos, cunctos; sesconcia, sescuncia; nontiata, nuntiata; nondinum, nundinum; &c.*

2. *ö* to *ü*, (*a*) before a final consonant; e.g. *donom, donum; locom, locum; duonor, bonorum; filios, filius; Cornelio, Cornelius; equos, eus, later equus; quom, cum, quum; mortuos, mortuus; femor-, femur; corpor-, corpus; cosol, consul; majos, majus (neut.), illo-, illud; &c.*

But *o* remained in *æquor, marmor*. (In *uxor, honor, moneor, major, &c.* the *o* is properly long, and hence is not changed.)

(*b*) in a suffix before *l* unless followed by *i* (infr. §); e.g. *popölus, popülus; parvölus, parvulus; singölis, singulis; taböla, tabula; semöl, simül; conciliaböleis (A.U.C. 632), conciliabulis; Hercöles, Hercules; &c.* (The *i* in *singulis &c.* is only inflexional.) But after *e, i, or v*, the *o* was often preserved; e.g. *aureolus, filiulus, Scævöla; &c.*

3. The root vowel is changed in *adöllescens* from *adöle-, tülü* for older *töli, I bore*. (But *stultiloquus, concolor, benivölus, innöcens, dissönus, &c.; ärrögo, evomo, &c.* retain *o*).

4. *o* to *e*, (*a*) (sometimes) before two consonants (*st, nt, nd*); e.g. *honös-, honestas; majös-, majestas; tempös-, tempestas; funös-, funestus*. So in present participle and gerundive *ferenti-* compared with *φεροντ-*; *faciendus* (and *faciundus*), with presumed common original *faciendus*; (cf. § 618) &c.

(*b*) as final vowel; e.g. *censuerë* (in *S. C. de Bacc.*) for *censueront* (*censuerunt*); *ipsë, istë, illë*, for *ipsüs* (old *ipsös*); &c. So the vocatives; e.g. *taure* for *taurös* or *taurö-*; and adverbs; e.g. *bënë* for *bonod*; *certë* and *certö*; *anxië* for *anxiöd*; &c. (In other words where *o* is final a loss has already taken place (cf. § 42); e.g. *cardo*, for *cardons*; *rëgo* for *rëgom*; &c.)

(c) After *v* the republican language (but see § 93) showed *o* in some words, where later *e* was usual; e.g. *voster, vorto* and its derivatives, *vorro, vöto*; later *vester, veröto, &c., verro, vëto*.

5. *ö* to *ë*: (*a*) before *ll*; e.g. *velle* for *volëre*; *vello, pello, -cello*, compared with *pëpül-i, vul-sum, (volSELLA, pincERS), -culsum; ocellus* (for *öcölölus*) from *oculus*. (But *lapillus* from *lapid-*, &c.; *ille* for *ollus*; *tollo* compared with *tuli*. In *corolla, olla, Pollio* or *Polio, Marullus* for *marönulus, &c.* the *o* is long.)

(*b*) before *r* followed by a vowel; e.g. *foederis* compared with *foëdus*; *funeris* with *funus*; *vulnero* with *vulnus*; &c. (*o* is presumed as the common original; cf. γένος.)

(c) before a single consonant and after i; e.g. *socio-*, *sociētas*; *pio-*, *piētas*; &c.

6. *ō* to (usually) *ī*; in final stem syllable, before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except *l* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *legimus* compared with *λέγομεν* and *volūmus*; *cardōn-*, *cardīnis*; *homōn-*, *homīnis*; *senatuos*, *senatuis*; *Castoris* compared with *Κάστορος*, old Lat. *Kastorus*; *cælo-*, *cælītus*; *alto-*, *altitudo*; *bono-*, *bonitas* (compared with *ἀγριότης*, &c.); *amico-*, *amicitia*; *uno-*, *unicus*; *armo-*, *armīpotens*; *fato-*, *fatidicus*; *fago-*, *fagīnus*; *stercos-*, *sterquilīnium*; *incola*, *inquīlinus*; *humo-*, *humilis*; *simol* (later *simul*), *similis*; *ficto-*, *fictilis* (compared with *crusto-*, *crustūlum*, &c.); &c.

OMISSION: apparently *o* in *victrix*, compared with *victōr-*; <sup>214</sup> *tonstrina* with *tonsōr-*, cf. § 209. 7; *neptis* with *nepōt-* (*nepos*).

## U.

CHARACTER: In inscriptions always as English *U*: the rounded <sup>215</sup> form is found in MSS., the earliest extant being the papyrus from Herculaneum.

SOUND: as Italian *u*; i.e. *ū* as English *u* in *brute* (or *oo* in *pool*, <sup>216</sup> *fool*); *ū* same sound shortened. An owl's cry is written *tutu* in Plaut. *Men.* 91.

POSITION: *ū* never final, except in inscriptions, chiefly post- <sup>217</sup> Augustan, in which a final *s* or *m* has been omitted. *ū* is final only in some cases of nouns with stems in *u*; and the adverbs *diu*, *noctu*, *sīmītu*.

It is frequent in suffixes before *l*, unless *l* is followed by *i* (see Book III).

REPRESENTATION: (*i*) in Greek; *ι*. usually by *ου* whether the <sup>218</sup> Latin vowel be short or long; e.g. *Regūlus*, *Ῥήγουλος*; *Venusia*, *Οὔενουσία*; *Postūmius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Sūperbus*, *Σούπερβος*; *Vibulanus*, *Οὐιβούλανος*; *Vitulum*, *Οὔιτουλον*; *Belluti*, *Βελλούτου* (Dion. Hal.); *Novum Comum*, *Νοβουμκάμουμ*; *Mantua*, *Μάντονα* (Strabo); *Appūleius*, *Ἀππουλήιος* (*Mon. Ancyr.*); &c. For *ū* in suffixes, see § 220. For *v* after *s* and *g*, see § 90.

2. *ū* by *o*, chiefly before *λ*, *ρ* or a vowel (see § 213. 2. *b*); e.g. *Amulius*, *Ἀμόλλιος* (Appian), *Ἀμούλιος* (Plut., Polyæn.); *Lūcullus*, *Λεύκολλος* and *Δούκουλλος*; *Cluentius*, *Κλοέντιος* (Appian); *Cūrius*, *Κόριος* (Polyb.), *Κούριος* (Plut., App.); *Fulvius*, *Φολούιος* (also *Φουλούιος*, *Φούλονιος*, *Φούλβιος*); *Coruncanius*, *Κορογκάνιος* (Polyb.), *Κορονγκάνιος* (Appian); *Saturninus*, *Σατορνίνος* and *Σατουρνίνος*; *Mummius*, *Μόμμιος* (Plut.), *Μούμμιος* (App.): &c. *Πόπλιος* (Polyb.) really represents the early form *Poplius*, not *Publius* (*Πούπλιος*).

3. by *v*; e.g. **Turnus**, Τύρνος; **Tullius**, Τύλλιος (Dion. H.); **Capuam**, Καπήνην (Polyb., Diod. &c.); **Romulus**, Ῥόμυλος (Dion C.); &c. but also **Τοῦρνος**, **Τούλλιος** (Dion. Cass). **Sulla** is always Σύλλας.

4. sometimes omitted; e.g. **Lentulus**, Λέντλος (Appian, Plut.); **Catulus**, Κάτλος (Appian, Plut.); **Tusculum**, Τοῦσκλον (Strabo, Plut.); **Figulus**, Φίγλος; &c., cf. *infr.* § 225.

5. **ũ** (sometimes) by *ευ*; e.g. **Lucius**, Λεύκιος (*Mon. Ancyr.*, Plut.); **Lucullus**, Λεύκολλος (Appian); &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek *v* before Cicero's time (see § 56); e.g. Πύρρος, <sup>219</sup> **Burrus**; Φρύγες, **Bruges** (Ennius); Γλυκέρα, **Glucera**; Ἡσύχιον, **Hesuchium**; Λυκίους, **Lucios**; Φιλάργυρος, **Pilargurus**, **Philargurus**; Σύρος, **Surus**; all in Republican inscriptions. So *trutina* for *τρυτάνη*. Similarly Plautus must have written *sucopanta* for *συκοφάντης*; *muropolæ* for *μυροπωλαί*; *sumbolum* for *σύμβολον*; &c. Compare *Bacch.* 362, "Nomen mutabit mihi, facietque extemplo Crucisalum me ex Crusalo (χρύσαλος)."

2. **ũ** of Greek *a* in suffixes before *l*; e.g. κραιπάλη, **crapŭla**; σκυτάλη, **scutŭla** (later *scytale*).

3. **ũ** of Greek *ο*; e.g. κόθορνος, **cothurnus**; ἀμόργη, **amurca**; πορφύρα, **purpŭra**; ἐπιστολή, **epistŭla**; κολεός (*Ερ. κουλεός*), **culleus**.

4. **ũ** of Greek *ου*; e.g. Λυκοῦργος, **Lycurgus**; Πεσσινούς, **Pessinus**; Σιποῦς, **Sipus** (Lucan: but *Sipontum*, Cic.).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *u*; and <sup>220</sup> to *a*.

2. to Greek *v*; e.g. **mŭcus**, **mungo**, -μόςσω, μυκτήρ; **lŭpus**, λύκος; **ũv-idus**, **ũmor**, ὕγρός; **cŭbare**, κύπτω; **glŭbo**, γλῦφω; **fŭmus**, θύω, θŭμος; **ecfŭtio**, **futtilis**, χυ-, χέω, χŭσις; **cluo**, **inclŭtus**, κλύω, κλŭτός; **cucŭlus**, κόκκυξ (κοκκŭγ-); **lŭceo**, **lux**, ἀμφι-λύκη, λŭχνος; **jŭgum**, ζŭγόν; **lŭgere**, λυγρός; **fui**, φύω; **sus**, ŭs; **mus**, μŭs; **rŭfus**, rŭber, ἐρŭθρος; &c.

3. to Greek *ο*; e.g. **bulbus**, βολβός; **upŭra**, ἔποψ; **nummus**, νόμος; **umbilicus**, ὀμφαλος; **unguis**, ὄνυξ; **sŭcus**, ὀπός; **ũter** (for *quoter*), πότερος; **fungus**, σφόγγος; **luxus**, λόξος; **uncus**, ὄγκος.

In suffixes; e.g. **gŕenus**, γένος; **lŭpus**, λύκος; **lŕegunt**, λέγουσι for λέγοντι.

4. to Greek *ω*; e.g. **cŭneus**, κῶνος; **fŭr**, φῶρ; **ulna**, ὠλένη; **ũmŕerus**, ὤμος.

5. to Greek *a*; e.g. **umbo**, ἄμβων; **ursus**, ἄρκτος; **puer**, παῖς; **hŭmi**, χαμαί; **sturnus**, ψάρο.

6. to Greek  $\epsilon$ ; e.g. *mulgeo*, ἀμέλω; *ulcus*, ἔλκος; *suus*, εἶς; *tuus*, τεός.

7. inserted between two consonants in early Latin in words obtained by oral tradition, not through literature<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *Alcūmena*, Ἀλκμήνη; *Æsculapius*, Ἀσκληπιός; *Hercūles* (also *Hercoles*), Ἡρακλῆς; *Tecūmessa*, Τέκμησσα; *drācūma* or *drachuma*, δράχμη.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for a radical *a* (after a prefix) before labials, 221 or *l* with another consonant; e.g. *tāberna*, *contūbernium*; *salto*, *insulto*; &c. (see § 204. 2. e).

2. *ū* for *au*; after a prefix; e.g. *causa*, *ac-cūso*; *claudio*, *exclūdo*; &c. *Frūdāre*, *clūdus*, &c. seem to be earlier forms for *fraudare*, *claudus*.

3. for *o* before two consonants, or a final consonant, or a suffix beginning with *l*; e.g. *hōne*, *hunc*; *robor-*, *robur*; *singōlus*, *singūlus*; &c. (see § 213).

4. *ū* for older *oi* or *oe*; e.g. *oinos*, *oenus*, *ūnus*; *oitile*, *ūtile*; *moinicipiis*, *moenia*, *mūnicipiis*, *mūnia*; &c.

5. *ū* for older *ou*; chiefly after the time of the Gracchi; e.g. *jus*, *judex* for *jous*, *joudex*; *abdūcit* for *abdoucit*; (see § 251).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: *u + e* and *u + i* are contracted 222 into *u* in some cases of substantives with *u* stems; e.g. *senatuis*, *senatus*; *senatui*, *senatu*; *gradues*, *gradūs*. In the words *huic*, *cui* (for *hoic*, *quoi*) and interjection *hui*, *ui* is a single syllable, probably pronounced like French *oui* or Engl. *awe*.

Before other vowels, and before these in other cases, *u* remains, usually as vowel, but sometimes as consonant: see § 92.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. *rūdis*, *crūdus*; 223 *pūsillus*, *pūslo*; *flūvius*, *flūvidus* and *flūvidus* (both in Lucret.); *lūcerna*, *lūceo*, *lux* (*lūc-*); *dūc-* (*dux*), *dūco*; *jūgum*, *jūgerum*; *rūber*, *rūfus*, *rōbigo*; *pūtris*, *pūteo*, *pūtīdus*; *rumpere* (*rūp-*), *rūpes*.

2. lengthened by way of inflexion in perfect tense; e.g. *fūgio*, *fūgi*; *fundo* (*fūd-*), *fūdi*; *rumpo* (*rūp-*), *rūpi*; *jūvo*, *jūvi* (for *jūvui*?). The *u* in perfect of verbs with *u* stems is probably long, but becomes short before the following vowel; e.g. *plūo* (for *plūvo*, cf. *plūvia*), perf. *plūi* (for *plūvi*), usually *plūi*; &c. (Corssen considers the *u* in the present also to be properly long.)

<sup>1</sup> Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 490.

3. lengthened by compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. *dūmus* for *dus-mus* (comp. *δαρ-ύς*).

**CHANGE OF QUALITY:** 1. The short vowel before a suffix <sup>224</sup> commencing with *m*, *p*, or *f*, is usually written *ū* in præ-Augustan inscriptions, *i* afterwards. Thus in præ-Augustan inscriptions *max-ūmus*, *optūmus*, *proxsūmus*, *sanctissūmus*, *vicensūmus*, *decūmus*, *maritūmus*; *aestūmo*, *recūpero*; *aurūfex*, *pontūfex*; &c. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written *i*, which is somewhat<sup>1</sup> rare in Republican inscriptions, but is exclusively used in the Monum. Ancyr., and is most usual in and after the Augustan age. Quintilian (I. 4, 7) describes this vowel (instancing *optimus*) as intermediate between *i* and *u*. In Greek always *ι*, e.g. *Μάξιμος*, *Δέκιμος*, *Ποντίφικες*. Augustus is said to have written *simus* for *sumus*, *ave are*.

The dat. abl. plural of stems in *u* probably had the ending *-ūbus* in all originally, which some retained always; e.g. *acūbus*, *arcubus*, &c.; (but *manibus*, *exercitibus*, &c.)

Similarly *clūpeus*, *mancūpem*, *lūbens* are earlier forms than *clīpeus*, *mancīpem*, *libens*; &c. In Vergil *obstīpui* for *obstūpui*.

2. Before suffixes not commencing with labials, *ū* becomes *i*; e.g. *cornu-*, *cornīger*; *gelu*, *gelīdus*; *arcus*, *arcītenens*; &c.

*Capūtalem* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), *manūfestus* are earlier forms than *capitalem*, *manifestus*.

3. For some other words (e.g. *funus*, *funer-is*; *vul-sum*, *vello*; &c.) in which *u* appears to have been only a transition vowel, see § 213. 5. For *gerundus* &c. see § 618.

**OMISSION:** The suffixes *-cūlo-*, *-pūlo-* were shortened to *-clo-*, <sup>225</sup> *-plo-* sometimes in prose; e.g. *Asclani* for *Asculani*; *vinculum* for *vinculum*; *nucleus* for *nūcūleus* (Plaut.); *hercle* for *hercūle*; and often in verse; e.g. *manīplus*, *circus*, *sæclum*, *perīclum*, *orāclum*, *spectāclum*, *tomāclum*; &c. So usually *assecla*, *nomenclator*; and always, *disciplina*, *simplus*, *duplus*, &c. Lucretius has (once) *coplāta* for *cōpūlāta*. Instances of *-glo-* are rare, e.g. *figlinus* for *figulinus* often; *singlārīter* for *singūlārīter* once (Lucr.). Plautus has always *columen* for (later) *culmen*. Comp. § 218. 4.

## E.

**CHARACTER:** as above, but with the horizontal lines sometimes <sup>226</sup> very short. In the very oldest inscriptions probably before 500 U.C. another form, *ll*, is found frequently, but not exclusively. It is also common in the cursive writing of the Pompeian inscriptions, though

<sup>1</sup> The earliest instance *infimo* in an inscription of the year 623 U.C. (*Corp. I. R.* 199), which everywhere else has *infumo*, is perhaps a slip of the stonecutter.



rare in any other inscriptions, at least of republican times. (See also F § 95.)

SOUND: ē probably varying between ê and é French. These 227 sounds are heard short as e in Engl. *net*, and (the first) a in *aerial*.

POSITION: frequently final; viz. ē in gen. dat. abl. singular of noun stems in -e, and in 2nd pers. sing. pres. imper. act. of verbs with -e stems: also in pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, preposition *ē*, conjunction *ne*, and adverbs (e.g. *docte*).

ē is final in abl. sing. of nouns with consonant, and (often) -i stems (e.g. *patre*, *puppē*); in nom. sing. of neuter -i stems (e.g. *marē*); in voc. sing. of o stems (e.g. *taurē*), and nom. sing. masc. of some pronouns (e.g. *illē*); in many parts of verbs, especially the 2nd person (e.g. *regē*, *regitē*, *regēbārē*, *regārē*, *regērē*, *regērē*, and 3rd pers. *rexērē*, &c.); also some adverbs, prepositions, &c. (e.g. *benē*, *indē*, *-que*, *antē*, &c.)

Medial e is frequent before two consonants, or ll; e.g. *perfectus*, *vello*; and before r. Cf. § 204, 2, *b*; 213. 5, *b*; 234, 3, *b*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, ē by η, ē by ε; *Mēnēnius*, 229 *Μενήνιος*; *Cornelius*, *Κορνήλιος*; *Veturius*, *Ουετούριος*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Metellus*, *Μέτελλος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek η, and ε; e.g. *ἥφος Ep.*, *ἑφος Att.*, *ēdus*, *ēdus*; *Λήμνος*, *Lemnos*; *ἐλλέβορον*, *helleborum*; *Περσεφόνη*, *Persēphonē*; &c.

Also, before vowels, of εῖ, e.g. *βαλανεῖον*, *balinēum*; *πλατεῖα*, *platēa*; *Αἰνείας*, *Aenēas*; *Ἀλεξάνδρεια*, *Alexandrea* (Cic.), *Δαρείος*, *Dareus* (Cic.) &c. But *Ἀλεξάνδρεια*, &c. are found in papyri.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European a.

230

2. ē to Greek ε (usually); e.g. *frēmo*, *βρέμω*; *gēnus*, *γένος*; *sēdeo*, *ἔδος*; *ēdo*, *ἔδω*; *sex*, *ἕξ*; *septem*, *ἐπτά*; *serpo*, *ἔρπω*; *est*, *ἐστί*; *ēt*, *ἔτι*; *cervus*, *κεραός*; *lēgo*, *λέγω*; *leo*, *λέων*; *mel*, *μέλι*; *mēdeor*, *μέδομαι*; *mēdius*, *μέσος*; *mens*, *μένος*; *pēto*, *πέτομαι*; *rēpens*, *ρέπω*; *sēvērus*, *σέβομαι*; *quē*, *τε*; *hēri*, *χθές*; &c.

to Greek η; e.g. *fēra*, *θῆρ*; *jēcū*, *ἦπαρ*.

3. ē to Greek α; e.g. *brēvis*, *βραχύς* (§ 129. 2. c); *centum*, *ἐκατόν*; *cērebrum*, *κάρα*; *ēgēnus*, *ἀχηνία*; *lēvis*, *ελαχύς*; *per*, *παρά*; *pre-hendo*, *χανδάνω*; *sternuo*, *πταρνύω*; *ūber*, *οὔθαρ*; *venter*, *γαστήρ*.

4. ē to Greek ο; e.g. *gēnu*, *γόνυ*; *dentis*, *ὀδόντος*; *fel*, *χόλος*; *herba*, *φορβή*; *sērum*, *ὀρός*; *pēdem*, *πόδα*.

5. ē to Greek η; *mensis* (§ 167), *μήν*; *ne*, *νή*; *lien*, *σπλήν*; *strēnuus*, *στηρηνής*; *sēmi-*, *ἥμι-*.

to Greek ε; e.g. *mē*, *με*; *tē*, *σε*.



6. ē to Greek ω; e.g. *vēnum*, ὄνος.

7. In suffixes ē to ε; e.g. *legē*, λέγε; *legitē*, λέγετε; *genēris*, γένεος; *dextēr*, δεξιτέρος; &c. Compare also *mē-mini*, μέ-μυνα (cf. § 204. 2 a).

ē to α; e.g. *nomēn*, ὄνομα (ὀνοματ-).

e (old ū) to ο; *legent-*, λεγοντ-; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. e, for radical a after a prefix, is found before 231 two consonants or a final consonant, or r, or sometimes other single consonants; e.g. *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pars*, *expers*; *cāno*, *cornicen*; *pārio*, *pepēri*; *grādiōr*, *ingrēdiōr*; &c. (§ 204).

2. for radical o, before ll; e.g. *vello* compared with *vulsi*; *ocellus* for *ocololus*; &c. (§ 213. 5): and after v in *vēster*, *verto*, &c. (§ 93).

3. for suffixed o (§ 213);

(a) before r followed by a vowel, or after i before other single consonants; e.g. *genēris* from *genus* (γένος); *sociētās* from *socius* (stem *socio-*); &c.

(b) before two consonants; e.g. *faciendus* for *faciundus*, older *faciondus*; *tempestas* from *tempos-*; &c.

(c) in final syllables; e.g. *censuere* for *censueront*; *ille* for *illus* (*illo-*); &c.

4. for ae, not frequent till in and after third century after Christ (see § 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.:

1. e + e to ē; e.g. *delēverunt*, *delērunt*; *delēvērat*, *delērat*; 232 *deerat*, *deesse*, *deest* always to *dērat*, *dēsse*, *dēst*; *nē hēmo* (old for *homo*), *nēmo*; *prēhendo*, *prendo*; &c.

2. e + i to e, or (especially if the contraction was not constant) ei; e.g. *delevisse*, *delesse*; *dēhībeo*, *dēbeo*; *mone-is*, *monēs*.

*dein*, *deinde*, *deinceps*, (never uncontracted till late); *dehinc* as monosyllable occasionally; *eī* (also *ēī*), *eīdem* (dative), often. So also *reī*, *speī*, *fideī*, *dieī* &c., often written *re*, *spe*, *fide*, *die*. In Vergil, &c. also *aureī*, *aureis*, *aereī*, *ferreī*; and Greek proper names as *Tereī*, *Theseī*, *Orpheī*, *Peleī*, &c., sometimes written *Teri*, &c.

In *reice* for *rejice*, *eicit* (Lucr.) for *ejicit*, *eius* (rarely a monosyllable), *Pompei* (voc.) something of the consonantal sound of j may have remained (§ 138). *Anteit* is used as a trochee, the e being elided. So also *ante ea* becomes *antea*.

3. *e* before *a*, *o*, *u*, remained usually a vowel, and without contraction; e.g. *moneas*; *saxeo*, *saxea*, *saxeum*; *eunt*, *eam*, *eo*; &c.

But in the following, *e* was probably pronounced as *j* so as not to form a separate syllable; *eodem*, *eadem*, *eaedem*, *eorundem* (Lucr., Verg.); *alveo*, *alvearia* (Verg.); *ostrea*, *cerea* (Hor.); *aurea* (Ov.) and Greek proper names; e.g. *Idomeneos*, *Peleo*, *Perseo*, *Mnestheo*; &c. After the Augustan age this use was confined to proper names and the cases of *balteus*, *aureus*, *alveus*.

So, in comic poets, in the cases of the following words, *meus*, *deus*, *eo*, *eam* (both the pronoun and verb).

It is contracted in *neve*, *neu*; *ne-uter*, *neuter*; *ne-usquam*, *nusquam*; &c. *revorsus*, *rursus*, and probably in *seorsum* (sometimes written *sorsum*), *deorsum*.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: *i*. in roots; e.g. *rēgere*, *rēx* (*rēg-*); <sup>233</sup> *tēgere*, *tēgula*; *lēgere*, *lēx* (*lēg-*); *sēdere*, *sēdes*; *hērus*, *hēres*.

2. lengthened, as a means of inflexion; e.g. *lēgo*, *lēgi*; *ēdo*, *ēdi*; *sēdeo*, *sēdi*; *vēnio*, *vēni*; *ēmo*, *ēmi*.

3. lengthened in compensation for the extrusion of a consonant; e.g. *dēni* for *dēcīni*; *viciēs* for *viciens*; *vicēsīmus* for *vicensīmus*; *Hortēsīa* for *Hortensia*; *sē-vīri* for *sex-vīri*; *dumētum* for *dumec-tum*; &c.

4. In final syllable often shortened; e.g. *beně*, *malě*, *superně*, *inferně*, (compared with *doctě*, &c.); so in the imperatives *cavě*, *vidě*, (see § 279); and frequently in the comic poets, in verbs with short penult; e.g. *teně*, *mově*, *tacě*, *maně*, *vidě*, *habě*, *jubě*.

*Monět*, *amět*, *regět*, (for *monēt*, &c.); *terēs*, *equēs*, &c. (for *terets*, &c.); *viděn* (for *vidēsne*); *compēs*, *desēs* (for *comped-s*, &c.).

In the ablative of *-i* stems, and of consonant stems; e.g. *nubě*, *principě*, the final syllable was probably once in *-ēd*; e.g. *nubed*, *principed*. The earliest forms actually found in inscriptions are *airid*, *aire*, *patrē*, *nominid*, *coventionid*; and, in and after the time of the Gracchi, e.g. *virtutei*, *salutei*, *luci*, *deditioni*, *fontei*, *omnei*, *parti*, *vectigali*, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: *i*. *ě* is found in the old language, in <sup>234</sup> many places where an *ī* is found later. The change began towards the end of 5th century U.C., and was completed, with some exceptions, before Plautus's time (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 623); e.g. *sēmūl*, *fuet*, *dedet*, *mereto*, *tempestatebus*, *cædete*, *Fabrecio*, &c. for *simul*, *fuit*, *dedit*, *merito*, *tempestatibus*, *cæditis*, *Fabricius*, &c.

2. *ě* is found in a final suffix, where *ī* is found before *s* or *d*, *e* being according to Ritschl (§ 196) the earlier vowel; e.g. *facile*, *facilis*; *marě*, *maris*; *mage*, *magis*; *fortasse*, *fortassis*; *pote*, *potis*; *aere*, *aerid* (old abl. but see § 233); *rěge*, *rěgis*; *rěge*, *rěgis*; *amabare*, *amabaris*; *amaběre*, *amaberis*; *fateare*, *fatearis*; *capě*, *capis*; &c.

3. *ě* is changed to *ī*, in a final syllable to which a letter or syllable (one or more) is suffixed;—

(a) either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant; *ille*, *illīc* (for *illīce*); *iste*, *istīc* (for *istīce*); *tute*, *tutīne*, *tutīmet*; *nunce*, *nuncīne*; *sīce* (i.e. *sic*), *sicīne*; *unde*, *undīque*; *inde*, *indīdem*; *poste* (old form of *post*), *postīdea*; *ante*, *antīdhac*, *antīcipo*, *antīstes*; *bene*, *benīvolus*, *benīgnus*; *male*, *malīficus*, &c.; *pave-*, *pavidus*; *pude-*, *pudībundus*; *rube-*, *rubicundus*; *mone-*, *monītus*; *morde-*, *morđicus*; *habe-*, *habīto*; *pate-*, *patībulum*; *regě*, *regīte*, *regīto*; *forte*, *fortīter*; *radica*, *radīcitus*; *habe-*, *habīlis*.

(In *nubēs*, *esuriēs*, &c.; *amarēs*, *amēs*, *monēs*, &c., the *e* is long, arising from contraction with the initial vowel of the suffix. So originally *amēt*, *monēt*; &c.)

(b) or, if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *alēs*, *alītis*; *pedēs*, *pedītis*; *antistēs*, *antistīta*, *antistītem*; *tibicēn*, *tibicīnis*, *tibicīna*; *agmēn*, *agmīnis*; *semēn*, *semīno*; *manceps*, *mancīpem* (old *mancūpem*); *biceps*, *bicipītem*; *vertex*, *vertīcis*; *artifex*, *artīfīcis*; *dēcem*, *decīmus*.

But *ě* remains after the vowel *i*, or before *r* (or *tr*); e.g. *ariēs*, *arietis*; *tener*, *tenera*; *pīpēr*, *pīpēris*; *ansēr*, *ansērem*; *regis*, *regēris*; *genītor*, *genētrix*; &c.; or if the suffix begin with a consonant; e.g. *ales* for *alet-s*; *obses* (for *obsed-s*); *lamella* (for *lamen-la*) compared with *lamīna*; *nutrīmen*, *nutrīmentum* (but *nutrimīnis*); *senex*, *senectus*; *pedes*, *pedester*; *potestas* compared with *potis*, *pote*; *patens*, compared with *patīna*; (comp. *vidēn* for *vidēsne*).

Other exceptions are rare; e.g. *fānisex*, *fānisēcis*; *seges*, *segētis*; (*Pudefacio*, &c. are not complete compounds, as is evident from the accent and vowel *a* being retained; e.g. *pudefācis*).

4. Radical *ě* changed to *ī* when a syllable has been prefixed; e.g. *lēgo*, *collīgo*, *dilīgo*, &c. (but *intellēgo*, *neglēgo*, *relēgo*, &c.); *rěgo*, *corrīgo*; *ěmo*, *adīmo*; *těneo*, *retīneo*; *ěgeo*, *indīgeo*; *prěmo*, *opprīmo*; *těneo*, *protīnus*; but *decem*, *undecim*, where the penultimate remains, but the final is changed.

But not before *r* or two consonants; e.g. *refero*, *consentio*; &c.

5. The root vowel is (apparently) changed from *e* to *o* in some derivatives; e.g. *těgo*, *tōga*; *sěqui*, *sōcius*; *prēcari*, *prōcus*; *pěndo*, *pondus*; *terra*, *extorris*. Probably the *o* is directly from the original *a*.

6. ē to ī, frequently through ei as an intermediate sound; e.g. *matre*, *maurte*, *Junone* in old inscriptions, for *matri*, *marti*, *Junoni*; *conscriptes*, *Atilies* for *conscripti*, *Atilii* (nom. pl. see Book II); &c. *leber*, *leiber*, *liber*. So *sibe*, *quase*, are old forms, used by Livy (Quint. I. 7. 24); and *duovir jure dicundo*, *tresviri auro aere argento flando, feriundo*, etc. apparently are forms retaining the old dative. On the general theory, see § 196.

OMISSION: 1. ě, in a root syllable which has received prefixes <sup>235</sup> or suffixes, is sometimes omitted; e.g. *gigno* for *gigĕno* (or *gigino*); *māligmus* for *maligĕmus*; *gnātus* for *gĕnātus*.

2. Before *r* the vowel ě is frequently omitted; e.g. *September*, *Septembris*; *ācer*, *acris*; *frāter*, *fratrem*; *āger*, *agrum*; *infĕrus*, *infra*; *dextĕra*, *dextra*; *noster*, *nostra*; *ludibrium*; &c.

3. Final ě fell off; (*a*) in neuter nom. acc. of stems in *āl-* and *ār-*; e.g. *calcar*, *laquear*; *tribunal*, *puteal*; &c. So also *lac* (for *lact*, for *lacte*, nom. sing.); *vōlŭp* for *volupe*; *simul* for *simile*.

(*b*) in enclitic particles; e.g. *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, &c. (for *hice*, &c.), *illic*, *istic*, *sic*, *nunc*, *tunc*; *nec*, *ac*, for *nece*, *ace*, for *neque*, *atque*; *vidĕn* for *vides-ne*; *potin* for *potis-ne*; *quin* for *quī-ne*, *sin* for *sī-ne*. (In *seu*, *neu* for *sive*, *nive* (old *seve*, *neve*), *fili* for *filie*, a contraction has taken place.)

4. On the omission of *e* in *est* and *es* after a vowel or *m*, see Book II.

## I.

CHARACTER: as above. In the first century B.C., probably not <sup>236</sup> before Sulla's time, began the habit of making a tall *I* to indicate the long vowel. (See § 59. 2.)

SOUND: as in Italian, viz.: *ī* as in English *machīne*; *ī* same <sup>237</sup> sound shortened. But in some classes of words, e.g. *vir*, *qvirites*, *optimus*, there is some evidence for a modified sound of *ī*, perhaps a fine Germ. *ū*. See Preface.

POSITION: *ī* is never final; except 1. in *quasi*, *nisi*, *sicuti*; <sup>238</sup> and 2. (short or long) in *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*.

*ī* frequently final; 1. in gen. and loc. sing. and nom. pl. of *o* stems (e.g. *dominī*); sometimes gen. and dat. sing. of *a* stems, *e* stems and *u* stems (e.g. *musāī*, *diēī*, *domuī*); dat. sing. of consonant stems, and dat. abl. sing. of *i* stems (e.g. *nominī*, *marī*); and dat. sing. of many pronouns; e.g. *illī*; 2. some adverbs, once

oblique cases; e.g. **heri, vesperi, ubi, uti, si**; &c. 3. 1st and 2nd persons sing. perf. ind. active and present infinitive passive of all verbs, and 2nd pers. sing. imperative active of **i-** verbs (e.g. **audivī, audivistī, audiri, audī**).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, **i**. **i** by **ι**, e.g. **Gaius Livius**, Γάιος Λίβιος; **Claudius**, Κλαύδιος; **Titus Otacilius**, Τίτος Ὀκτακίλιος (Polyb.); **Priscus**, Πρίσκος; **Opitor**, Ὀπίτωρ (Dion. H.); **Capitolium**, Καπιτώλιον (Strab., Dion. H., Plut.); Καπιτωλίνος (Dion. H., Dio. Cass.); &c.

By **ε**; e.g. **Capitolium**, Καπετώλιον (Polyb., Strab., Plut.), Καπετωλίνος (Diod. S., Dion. H.); **Atilius**, Ἀτέλιος (Dion. H., Ἀτίλιος Diod. S.); **Tiberis**, Τέβερης (Dion. H. but Τίβερης Strab., D. Cass.).

By **α** in suffixes; e.g. **būcīna**, βυκάνη (Polyb.).

2. **i** by **ι**; e.g. **Capitolinus**, Καπιτωλίνος (vide supr.); **Albinus**, Ἀλβίνος; **Scipio**, Σκιπίων (Diod. S., Appian, Strabo); **Tibur**, Τίβουρα; **Tarracinam**, Ταρρακίναν (Strabo).

By **η**; e.g. **Scipio**, Σκηπίων (Plut.).

3. Sometimes omitted e.g. **Decimus**, Δέκμος.

(ii) **i**. of Greek **ι**; e.g. **Καλλικλῆς**, **Callicles**; **Παιγνίον**, **Paeg-nium**; **τραπεζίτης**, **trapessita**; **Ἀβδηρίτης**, **Abderites**; **Θέτις**, **Thetis**.

2. **i** of Greek **ε**; e.g. **κοχλίας**, **cochlea**; **ναυσία** (Att. **ναντία**), **nausea**.

3. **i** of Greek **α** in suffixes; e.g. **μαχανά** (Dor.), **machina**; **τρυνάνη**, **tručina**; **Κατάνη**, **Cătina**; &c.

4. **i** of Greek **ει**; e.g. **πειρατής**, **pirata**; **Νεῖλος**, **Nilus**; **ἀλείπτης**, **alipta**; &c.

5. **i** inserted in early Latin (cf. § 220. 7) between **κν**, **χν**, **μν**; e.g. **Πρόκνη**, **Procine**; **κύκνος**, **cūcinus**; **τέκνη**, **τέχνη**; **μῖνα**, **μνᾶ**.

CORRESPONDENCE: **i**. to an original Indo-European **ι**; and <sup>240</sup> to **a**.

2. to Greek **ι**; e.g. **dīc-** **in-dīco**, **causidīc-us**, **dīco**, **δίκη**, **δείκνυμι**; **vigintī**, **είκοσι**; **cio**, **κίω**, **κίνεω**; **clī-vus**, **reclī-nare**, **κλίνη**, **κλῖνός**; **cri-brum**, **cer-no**, **κρίνω**; **hiemps**, **χιών**; **frio**, **frīco**, **χρίω**; **stinguo**, **stīmulus**, **στίγω**, **στιγμή**; **tri-** (e.g. **tria**), **τρεῖς**, **τρίτος**; **dīvus**, **dies**, **δῖος**, **εὐ-δία**; **vīdeo**, **vīdi**; **īd-**, **εἶδον**; **scindo**, **σχιδ-**, **σχίζω**; **pilleus**, **πίλος**; **frīgus**, **ρίγος**; **quīs**, **τίς**; **vīs**, **ἴς** (**ἰν-**); **vītēx**, **vītis**, **ἴτυς**; **viola**, **ἴον**; &c.

3. to Greek **ε**; e.g. **in**, **indo** (old, **endo**), **intus**, **ἐν**, **ἐνδον**, **ἐντός**; **rīgo**, **βρέχω**; **strīgilis**, **στλεγγίς**; **tinguo**, **τέγγω**.

4. to Greek **ει**, **οι**; e.g. **fīdo**, **fīdes**, **πείθω**; **quies**, **κείμει**, **κοίτη**; **pīngo**, **pic-tura**, **ποίκιλος**; **līnquo**, **reliquus**, **λείπω**, **λοιπός**.



5. to Greek *a*; e.g. *in-*, *an-* (Engl. *un-*); *dīgītus*, *δάκτυλος*; *pinguis*, *παχύς*; *stringo*, *στραγγεύω*.

6. to Greek *o*; e.g. *cīnis*, *κόνις*; *imber*, *ὄμβρος*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. *i* for *ā* in root syllable after a prefix, before <sup>241</sup> a single consonant (except *r*), and before *ng*; e.g. *tango*, *tetigi*; *cāno*, *concīno*; *fācētus*, *infīcētus*; *pango*, *impingo*; &c. (see § 204).

2. (a) *i* for older *ē* in many words; e.g. *dedit* for *dedēt*; &c. (see § 234).

(b) *i* for *ē* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *lēgo*, *colligo*; &c.

(c) Also in final closed suffix, and in final syllable of stem, to which a letter or syllable is suffixed; either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant, or if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *marē*, *maris*; *indē*, *indīdem*; *ales*, *alītis*; &c. (see § 234).

3. *i* for *ō* in final syllable of stem before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except before *i* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *cardōn-* *cardinis*; *bono-* *bonitas*; &c. (see § 213. 5).

4. *i* for *ū* in final syllable of stem, but before *m*, *p*, *f*, not until last century of republic; e.g. *cornu-* *corniger*; *maximus* for *maxūmus*; &c. (see § 224).

5. *i* appears to have been, at least in many words, preceded by *ē*, or *ei* both in root syllables and suffixes, sometimes by both (see §§ 265, 268).

6. *i* for *ai*: possibly in the dat. plur. of *a-* stems: e.g. *musis* for *musais*. See § 257.

7. *i* for *æ* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *quæro*, *inquiro*; *æquus*, *inīquus*; &c.; *cædo*, *cecīdi*; &c. (§ 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. *i*+*i*, if one be long, is con- <sup>242</sup>tracted to *i*; e.g. *dii*, *dī*; *consilii*, *consilī*; *petiit*, *petit*; *audiis*, *audis*; *audivistī*, *audisti*; *si vis*, *sīs*; *nihil* (*ne hīlum*), *nīl*; *mihi*, *mī*; &c. If both are short, one is dropped; e.g. *fugiis*, *fugīs*; *egregior*, *egregior*; *navi-ibus* *navibus*; etc. (cf. § 144). But *tibīcen* *tibicen*.

2. *i* before other vowels usually remained. It absorbed a succeeding vowel in *bīga* for *bijūga*; *fīli* for *filie*; *sīs* for *sies*; *māgis* for *magios*; *duris-simus* for *duriōs-imus*; &c., in which comparatives *i* is perhaps properly long; comp. *βελτ-ῖων*, *βελτῖων-α*; &c. (On *minor* see § 245.)



CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. *libet*, *liber*,<sup>243</sup> *libertas*; *fides*, *perfidus*, *fido*, *foedus*; *susplicere*, *suspicio*; *dic-*, *male-dic-us*, *dico*; *ar-bit-er*, *per-bit-ere*; *liqvor*, also *liqvor* (once), *liqvidus* and *liqvidus* (Lucret. IV. 1259, "*liqvidis et liqvida crassis*"); *liqvāre*, *liqvēre*, *liqvi*.

2. in final syllables; e.g. *audīt* for *audīt*; *sīt* for *sīt* (*siet*); *velīt* for *velīt*; also sometimes *audiveris* for *audiveris* (perf. subj. see Book II).

3. final *ī* is shortened in *nīsī*, *quasī* (comp. *sīquidem*), and frequently in *mihī*, *tibī*, *sibī*, *ubī* (always *sicubī*, *nēcubī*, *ubivis*, but *ubīque*), *ibī* (but *ibīdem*, *alibī*). So *utinam*, *utīque*, from *utī*.

In Plautus also *darī*, *pātī*, *loquī*; *dedī*, *stetī*; *venī*, *abī*, are found with *ī* short.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to *e* before *a* or *o* or *i*; e.g. *mei*,<sup>244</sup> *meo*, compared with *mis* (old gen.), *mihi*; *queo*, *queam*, from *quī-re*; *eo*, *eam*, from *īre*; *eum*, *eam*, compared with *is*, *id*. (But *audiam*, *audio*, *audiit*; &c.) Perhaps the *e* is even here prior to the *i*.

2. *ū* is found, from stems (apparently) in *e* or *i*, in early Latin before *m*, *f*; e.g. *testi-*, *testūmonium*; *ponti-*, *pontūfex*; *carni-*, *carnūfex*; *dōcē-*, *dōcūmentum*; *mōnē-*, *mōnūmentum*. The forms with *ī*, e.g. *testīmonium* are later (cf. § 224).

3. For change of *i* to *j* see § 142.

4. For *e* instead of *i*, before *r*, see § 184. 3, 569, 656.

OMISSION: 1. *ī* in suffixes is often omitted between two con-<sup>245</sup>sonants; e.g. *valde* for *valide*; *caldus* (Augustus) for *calidus*; *soldus* (Hor.) for *solidus*; *altus* for *alitus*; *misertum* for *miseritum*; *puertia* (Hor.) for *pueritia*; *postus* (Verg.) for *positus*; *re-plotus* (Verg.) for *replicitus*; *audacter* for *audāciter* (Quint. I. 6. 17); *fert* for *ferit*; *volt* for *volit*; *tegmen* for *tegimen*; *lamna* for *lamina*; *alumnus* for *aluminus*; *facultas* for *facilitas*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*; probably *beneficium*, &c. (in Plaut., Ter., Phædr.) for *beneficium*; &c.

2. In the nom. sing. of *-ī* nouns, but rarely after a short syllable; e.g. *ars* for *artis*; *ferens* for *ferentis*; *Arpinās* for *Arpinātis*; *mendax* for *mendācis*; *nux* for *nūcis*; &c. (see Book II).

3. A radical *i* is omitted in *surgo* for *surrigō*; *porgo* for *porrigo*; *pargo* for *perrigo*; *purgo* for *purigo*; *jurgium* for *jurigium* (*jus*, *agere*); *surpēre* (Luc., Hor.) for *surrīpere*.

4. In *mīnor*, *mīnus*, *ī* is apparently dropped (for *min-ior*, *minius*).

INSERTION: 1. *ī* is apparently inserted between consonant stems, and derivative suffixes, e.g. *ālītus* from *āl-ēre*; *tēgimen* from *tēg-ēre*; *fullōnicus* from *fullōn-*; *hērēdītās* from *hērēd-*; &c. But see § 746.

2. in words from Greek. See above, § 239, 5.

## CHAPTER X.

## DIPHTHONGS.

## AU.

SOUND: as in German; i. e. nearly as English *ow*<sup>1</sup> in *cow*, *town*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *av*; e. g. *Aurunculetus*,<sup>247</sup> *Αὐρουγκουλῆιος*; *Aulus*, *Αὔλος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *av*; e. g. *Αὐτομέδων*, *Automedon*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *av*; e. g. *augeo*, *αὐξάνω*; *aurora*,<sup>248</sup> *αὔρος* Æol., (*ῥώς* Att.); *nauta*, *ναυτής*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος*; *caulis*, *καυλός*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *av* before a short vowel, which is then<sup>249</sup> absorbed; e. g. *cautum* for *cavitum*; *fautor* for *fāvitor*; *auceps* for *aviceps*; &c.

2. for *ab* before *f*; e. g. *aufugio*, *aufero* compared with *abstulī*, *ablātum*. But see § 97 n.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to *ō* in the older language, but the<sup>250</sup> same words are more frequently found with *au* retained; e. g. *Clodius* for *Claudius*; *copa* for *caupa*; *codex* for *caudex*; *Plotus* for *Plautus*; *plostrum* for *plaustrum*; *lotus* for *lautus*; *rōdus*, (*rūdus*, *rudusculum*) for *raudus*, *raudusculum*; *olla* (*ola*?) for *aula*; &c. So (according to Festus) in the country dialect *orum*, *orículas* for *aurum*, *aurículas*. In Plautus *ausculor* for *osculor* (cf. Suet. Vesp. 22).

*explodo* from *plaudo*; *suffocare* from *fauces*; &c.

2. into *ū*; e. g. *frustra* from *fraus*; *frudare*, *frude* old forms for *fraudare*, *fraude*; *excludo* from *claudio*, sometimes *cludo*; *accuso* from *causa*; &c.

## OU.

SOUND: probably that of the Southern English *ō*, which is really<sup>251</sup> a diphthong formed of *o* and *u*. Cf. § 21.

<sup>1</sup> In Phædr. *Append.* 21, A raven (*corvus*) is said to have cried *ave* (*ah-we*, or *au*? cf. § 94). We represent a raven's ordinary cry by *caw*. But Pliny (H. N. 10, § 121) tells of a raven who *sermoni adsuefactus*, *Tiberium salutabat*; and a trained raven is bad evidence.

This diphthong is found in inscriptions in a few words regularly before the seventh century U.C., and frequently until after the middle of the same. Afterwards ū became exclusively used in its place. Thus *Fourius*, *Loucanam*, *Loucina*, *abdoucit*, *plouruma*, *poloucta*, *pouublicom*, *plous*, *jous*, *jousit* (*jussit*), *joudex*, *jouranto*, *noundinum*. Instances of long *u* before the time of the Gracchi are rare; e.g. *Juno*, *Junone*, *Luciom*, *Lucius*, in some of the earliest inscriptions.

### EU.

SOUND: probably pronounced as a diphthong. So in Italian. 252

HISTORY: This diphthong is found in very few Latin words, 253 viz. *heu*, *heus*; *neu* (for *neve*); *seu* (for *sive*); *ceu*; *neuter*, for *ne uter*. *Neutiquam* (*nūtiquam*?) has first syllable short.

It is otherwise found only to represent the Greek *ευ*; e.g. *Εὐρυπιδης*, *Euripides*; *Εὐρος*, *Eurus*; *Ψευδουλus* from *ψευδω*; &c. 254

### AI.

SOUND: probably diphthongal; viz. that of a broad English *i*; 255 i.e. as *ai* in *ay* (= *yes*).

HISTORY: This diphthong is found almost exclusively in the 256 inscriptions older than the seventh century U.C. in words afterwards spelt with *æ*. Thus in root syllables we find *aidilis*, *aide*, *airid* (i.e. *ære*), *praidad* (*præda*), *quaistores*, *praitor*, *Aimilius*, *aiquom*. Some instances are found in later inscriptions both republican and imperial, chiefly in proper names, especially *Aimilius*, *Caicilius*: also *Caisar*, *praifectus*; &c. In final syllables it is found frequently in republican and imperial inscriptions in the genitive and dative singular, rarely in the nominative plural, of stems in *a*, chiefly proper names, but also others; e.g. *faciundai*, *coloniai*, *maxsumai*, *deai*, *Manliai*, *Agrippai*; &c. So frequently (making *ai* two long syllables) in Plautus and Ennius: Lucretius and Vergil appear to have adopted the form as an archaism, or in imitation of Ennius.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: In the dat. abl. plural of *-a* stem 257 probably the original form was *-ais* as in Oscan. In inscriptions are found only *-eis*, and *-is* (§ 266).

### AE.

SOUND: the diphthong formed by these two vowels would 258 approach nearly to the sound of *a* in *bat* lengthened.

REPRESENTATION: (i) **i**. in Greek by *ai*; e.g. *Æmilius* (see 259 however § 256), *Αἰμίλιος*; *Æbutius*, *Αἰβούτιος*; *Kæso*, *Καῖσων*; *Cæsar*, *Καῖσαρ*; *Æqui*, *Αἴκοι* (Strabo); &c.

2. Rarely by *ε*; e.g. *Cæcilius*, *Κεκίλιος* (cf. § 262); *Cæcina*, *Κεκίνας* (Plut. but *Καικίνας*, D. Cass.).

(ii) **i**. of Greek *ai*; e.g. *Αἰνείας*, *Æneas*; *Παναίτιος*, *Panætius*; *Λακεδαιμών*, *Lacedæmon*; *αἰγίς*, *ægis*; *Παῖάν*, *Pæan*; *αἰθήρ*, *æther*; &c.

2. of Greek *a*; e.g. *Ἀσκληπίος* (Dor.), *Æsculapius* (an old genitive *Aisclapi* is found); *πάλλαξ*, *pælex*, (also *pelex*).

3. of Greek *η*; e.g. *σκηνή*, *scæna*.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *ai*; e.g. *æstas*, *æstus*, *αἶθω*, 26c *αἰθήρ*; *lævus*, *λαιός*; *scævnus*, *σκαυός*; *ævnus*, *αἰών*, *αἰές* (Att. *αἰεί*).

SUBSTITUTION: for *ai*, which however lingered beside *æ*. *Æ* is 261 found first in the *S.C. de Bacc.* in *ædem*, where in all other words (*aiquom*, *Duelonai*, *haice*, *tabelai*, *datai*) *ai* is retained. *Æ* is very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi, but after that time is almost exclusively used in all the longer and more important inscriptions; e.g. the laws, the Mon. Ancy. &c.

*æ*, for *ē* and *ě*, is rare in inscriptions before (at least) the 2nd cent. after Christ. It is frequent in MSS.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: **i**. to *e* both in root and final syllable. 262 A few instances occur in very old inscriptions; e.g. *Victorie*, *Fortune*, *Diane*: so also occasionally in rustic language noted by Varro, *edus* for *hædus*, *Mesius* for *Mæsius*; *Cecilius* pretor, ridiculed by Lucilius. But instances in inscriptions (except the Pompeian wall inscriptions) are not numerous till in and after third century after Christ; e.g. *prefectus*, *presenti*, *aque*, *patrie*, &c.

2. to *ī* in root syllables after a prefix, e.g. *cædo*, *concīdo*; *lædo*, *illīdo*; *quæro*, *requīro*; *æstumo*, *existumo*; *æquus*, *inīquus*; &c.

## OI, OE.

SOUND: **oi** nearly as in English; e.g. *voice*, &c.: **oe** was also 263 probably sounded as a diphthong.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: Words with *ū* in the root syllable 264 were in the older language written with *oi* or *œ*; and words with *œ* in the root syllable were also earlier written with *oi*.

In inscriptions **oi** is rarely found so late as the first century before Christ: *œ* (though probably as old as Plautus) is little found in

inscriptions before the first century B.C.: *u* is found in their place in and after the time of the Gracchi.

1. *oi*, *œ* to *u*; e.g. *oino*, *œnus*, *unus*; *oinvorsei*, *universi*; *plourume*, *plœra*, *plurimi*, *plura*; *comoinem*, *moinicipieis*, *mœnia*, *mœniundæ*, *inmœnes* for *communem*, *municipiis*, *munia*, *muniundæ*, *immunes*; *moiro*, *mœrum*, *murum*; *oitlle*, *œtantur*, *œtier* for *utile*, *utantur*, *uti*; *coira*, *coiravit*, *cœra*, *cœravit*, *cura*, *curavit*; *loidos*, *lœdos*, *ludos*; &c.

2. *oi* to *œ*; e.g. *foidere*, *foideratei*, *foedere*, *foederati*; *coipint*, *cœpint*, *Coilius*, *Cœlius*.

3. some other changes are, *nœnum* afterwards *non*; *lœbertas*, *libertas*; *obœdio* from *audio*.

4. In final syllables, *hoice*, *hoic*, *quoi* (also *quoiei*), *quoique* are early forms of *huic*, *cui*, *cuique*: *pilumnœ poplœ*, for *pilumni populi* (gen. sing.), *pike-armed tribe*; *Fescenninœ* for *fescennini* (nom. pl.); *ab oloes* for *ab illis*.

## EI.

1. This diphthong is found in inscriptions older than the 265 Gracchi in the following forms, in which *ī* occurs later. (The *S. C. de Bacc.* has rarely *ī*, frequently *ei*.)

(a) a few root syllables; e.g. *leiber*, *deivus*, *deicere*, *ceivis*.

(b) dative singular of consonant nouns; e.g. *Apolenei*, *Junonei*, *virtutei*, *Jovei*. Frequently also in inscriptions later than the Gracchi, in which *ī* also is found. The dative in *e* is also found, and more frequently in the earlier than in the later inscriptions.

(c) nominative plural of *o* stems; e.g. *foideratei*, *iei*. After the time of the Gracchi both *ī* and *ei* are frequent. Earlier forms were *ēs*, *ē*, and *œ* (see Book ii).

(d) dative and ablative plural of *o* stems; e.g. *eeis* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), also *vobeis*. *-eis* is frequently found in this case after the time of the Gracchi. Both *-is* and *-eis* occur also from *-a* stems since that period, but apparently before that period no instance of those cases occurs.

(e) also in the datives and adverbs *sibei*, *tibei*, *ubei*, *ibei*, *sei*, *nei*, *utei*; in which *e* was probably a still older form.

2. In *præ*-Augustan inscriptions later than the Gracchi it is 266 found instead of and beside an earlier *ī*, or *e* in the classes numbered below (g), (b).



(a) in some root syllables; e.g. *deicere*, *deixerit* also (*dicere*, &c.); *promiserit*, *eire*, *adeitur*, *conscriptum*, *veita*, *leitis*, *leiteras*, *meilites*, *feilia*, *Teiburtis*, *eis*, *eisdem* (nom. plur.).

(b) in suffixes; e.g. *Serveilius*, *gentelles*, *amelcorum*, *discipleina*, *peregreinus*, *fugiteivus*, *peteita* (for *petita*), *mareitus*, &c.

(c) occasionally, but not frequently, as the characteristic vowel of the fourth conjugation; e.g. *audeire*, *veneire*, &c.

(d) in infin. pass. not commonly till Cicero's time; e.g. *darel*, *solvei*, *possidere*, *agei*, &c.

(e) in perfect (for an older *i* or sometimes *e*); e.g. *obeit*, *fecel*, *poseivei*, *dedit*, &c.

(f) other verbal forms; e.g. *nolei*, *fasseis*, *seit*, &c.

(g) also rarely in the ablative from consonant and *i* nouns; e.g. *virtutei*, *fontei*, &c.

(b) nom. and acc. plur. of *i* stems; e.g. *omneis*, *turreis*, &c.

(i) genitive singular of *o* stems; e.g. *colonei*, *damnatel* (one or two instances occur a little before the Gracchi).

**Ei** is but occasionally found in post-Augustan inscriptions.

Corssen's conclusion is, that in the root syllable of the words <sup>267</sup> *deiva*, *leiber*, *deicere*, *ceivis*, in the dat. abl. plur. of *-o* stems and probably of *-a* stems, and in the locative forms, as *sei*, *utei*, &c., **ei** was a real diphthong; in all other cases it expressed the transition vowel between *ī* and *ē* (*Ausspr.* i. 719. 788. ed. 2). As a diphthong its sound would be nearly that of the English *a*; e.g. *fate*.

Ritschl's view of the relations of *ē*, *ei* and *ī* is as follows (*Opusc.* <sup>268</sup> II. 626): "First period (5th century U.C. to and into the 6th). Predominance of *e* in place of the later *i*, and, in fact, both of *ē* for *ī* and of *ě* for *ī*. Second period (6th century). Transition of *e* to *i* (so far as *e* was changed at all), *ě* changing to *ī* absolutely, but *ē* to *ī* with this modification, that where in the case of *ē* the pronunciation noticeably inclined to *i*, the habit was gradually adopted of writing *ei*. Third period (1st decad of the 7th century). Accius extends this mode of writing to every *ī* without exception, in order to obtain a thorough distinction of *ī* from *ī*, in connexion with his theory of doubling *a*, *e*, *u* to denote the long vowel. Short *i* remains unaltered. Fourth period. Lucilius, recognising the arbitrary and irrational character of this generalisation, confines the writing *ei* to the cases where *ī* inclines to *ē*. Short *i* remains unaffected by this also."



## CHAPTER XI.

## OF LATIN WORDS and SYLLABLES.

A Latin word may commence with any vowel or diphthong, <sup>269</sup> semivowel, or single consonant.

But of combinations of consonants the following only are in Latin found as initial; viz.

1. an explosive or *f* followed by a liquid; i.e. *pl*, *pr*; *bl*, *br*; *cl*, *cr*; *gl*, *gr*; *tr*; *fl*, *fr*: but not *tl*, *dl*, *dr*;

e.g. *plaudo*, *precor*; *blandus*, *brevis*; *clamo*, *crudus*; *globus*, *gravis*; *traho*; *fluo*, *frendo*. (*Drusus* is possibly an exception (cf. § 155); other words in *dr* are Greek or foreign; e.g. *drachma*, *draco*, *Druidæ*.)

2. *s* before a sharp explosive, with or without a following liquid; viz. *sp*, *spl*, *spr*; *sc*, *scr*; *st*, *str*;

e.g. *sperno*, *splendeo*, *sprevi*; *scio*, *scribo*; *sto*, *struo*. Also *stlis*, afterwards *lis*. No instance of *scl* is found.

3. *gn* was found in *Gnæus* and in some other words; e.g. *gnarus*, *gnavus*, *gnosco*, *gnascor*, but the forms with *g* are almost confined to the early language (§ 129. 3).

4. The semi-consonant *v* is also found after an initial *q* or *s*; e.g. *qvos*, *svavis* (§ 89): and in Plautus *scio*, *dies* are pronounced *scjo*, *djes* (§ 142).

A Latin word may end with any vowel or diphthong, but with <sup>270</sup> only a few single consonants; viz. the liquids *l*, *r*, the nasals *m*, *n*, the sibilant *s*, one explosive, *t*. A few words end with *b*, *c*, *d*.

Of these, *b* occurs only in three prepositions, *ab*, *ob*, *sub*.

*c* only where a subsequent letter has fallen away; e.g. *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *lac*, *ac*, *nec*, *nunc*, *tunc*, and the pronouns *hic*, *illic*, *istic* (for *dice*, *duce*, *face*, *lacte*, *atque*, *neque*, *nunce*, *tunce*, *hice*, *illice*, *istice*).

*d* only in *haud*, *ad*, *apud*, *sed*; and the neuters of certain pronouns; e.g. *illud*, *istud*, *quod*, *quid*. In the earliest language it appears to have been the characteristic of the ablative singular; e.g. *bonod patred*, &c. (§ 160. 6).

The following combinations of consonants are found to end <sup>271</sup> Latin words. With few exceptions they are either in nominatives singular of nouns, or the third person of verbs.

1. *s* preceded

(*a*) by certain explosives; i.e. *ps*, *mps*, *rps*; *bs*, *rbs*; *cs*(=*x*), *ns*, *lx*, *rx*;

e.g. *adeps*, *hiemps*, *stirps*; *cœlebs*, *urbs*; *edax*, *lanx*, *calx*, *arx*; &c. Also the words *siremps*, *abs*, *ex*, *sex*.

(*b*) by a nasal or liquid; i.e. *ns*, *ls*, *rs*;

e.g. *amans*, *frons*, *puls*, *ars*. Each of these combinations is unstable (e.g. *homo* for *homons*, *consul* for *consuls*, *arbor* for *arbors*); but is here preserved owing to one consonant having been already sacrificed; viz. *amans* for *amants*; *frons* for *fronts* or *fronds*; *puls* for *pults*; *ars* for *arts*. In *trans*, *quotiens*, the combination is not more stable: comp. *tramitto*, *quoties*.

2. *t* preceded by *n*, or rarely by *l*, *r*, *s*; i.e. *nt*, *lt*, *rt*, *st*;

e.g. *amant*, *erint*, &c. The only instances of the other combinations are *vult*, *fert*, *est*, *ast*, *post*.

3. *c* preceded by *n*, i.e. *nc*. Only in the following, *nunc*, *tunc*, *hinc*, *illinc*, *istinc*.

The division of a word into syllables appears to have been in <sup>272</sup> accordance with the general principles (see § 15)<sup>1</sup>; that is to say,

1. the division was made in the middle of a consonant.

2. the tendency was to pronounce with a vowel as many of the following consonants as were so pronounceable.

3. the admissibility of a particular combination of consonants in the *middle* of a word depends on the laws of phonetics, not on the particular causes, partly etymological, partly accentual (the last syllable, where there is more than one, being in Latin always unaccented, § 296), which controlled the occurrence of consonants at the *end* of a word. But the laws of phonetics in this matter depend on the Roman mode of pronunciation, not on our mode; e.g. *ts*, *ds* were not stable; &c.

That such was the mode in which the Romans actually pro- <sup>273</sup> nounced is shewn by the following facts:

1. Vowels are affected by the consonants *following* them; viz. *ë* before *r* is retained instead of being changed to *ī* (§ 234, 204. 184); *ö* or *û* before *ll* is changed to *e* (§ 213. 4, also § 204); the short

<sup>1</sup> See some discussion of this matter in the Preface.

vowel before **l** is **ø** or **ü**, not **i** or **ë**, as before **n** &c. (§ 176. 2). So **ë** remains before two consonants (§ 234. 3. *b*).

2. Consonants are affected by the consonants *following*; e.g. **scribtus** is changed to **scriptus**, the pronunciation being **script-tus**, not **scrib-tus** or **scri-bdus**. (Even in the few cases where a consonant is affected by the preceding consonant, the combination of the two (or more consonants) in the *same* syllable is presumed; e.g. **dividtum** could not have been **divid-tum** or it would not have become **divisum** or **divisum**).

3. A syllable with a short vowel is treated as long, if two consonants *follow* the vowel. This means that though the vowel is short, the aggregation of consonants occupies as much time in pronouncing, as if the vowel were long. The exception to this rule of prosody, which a mute and liquid form, is in accordance with the principle of division of syllables; e.g. **patris** cannot be divided into **patr-ris** but into **pat-tris** (where the double **t** represents not twice **t** but the two halves of one **t**, §§ 9. 15).

4. A vowel is often lengthened to compensate for the extrusion of a consonant *following* (§ 35). The consonant must therefore belong to the preceding vowel, or that vowel could not be entitled to the compensation. The so-called compensation is in truth a natural phonetic effect of the effort to pronounce a difficult combination of letters.

The division of syllables in *writing*, which is found in inscriptions of the eighth and ninth centuries U.C. and the MSS. of the fourth or fifth century after Christ<sup>1</sup> or earlier (if any), is (though not quite invariably) as follows:

1. Where a single consonant is between two vowels the division is before it; e.g. **dede** | **rit**, **protu** | **lerint**, **publ** | **ce**, **ma** | **num**, &c.

2. Where two consonants come together the division is between them; e.g. **op** | **tima**, **res** | **ponsum**, **ig** | **nota**, **præs** | **to**, **tran** | **sisse**, &c.

3. Where three consonants come together the division is after the first two, unless the second and third be a mute and liquid, in which case the division is before both; e.g. **Vols** | **ci**, **abs** | **cedimus**, **cons** | **pexisset**, **obs** | **tinati**, **Quinc** | **tius**, **cunc** | **ta**; **ins** | **tructo**, **cas** | **tris**, **pos** | **tremo**.

4. The letter **x** is treated as a single consonant; e.g. **eni** | **xa**, **di** | **xit**, **pro** | **xumus**.

<sup>1</sup> See Mommsen, *Livi Cod. Veron.* p. 163—166. *Mon. Ancy.* p. 145. *Stadtrecht d. Salpensa*, &c. p. 505.

(It is obvious that if the division in pronunciation takes place in the middle of a consonant, the writing cannot mark this accurately. That the preference was given to the second half of the consonant is no doubt due to the fact, that in the case of **p, k, t** the distinctive power of the sound consists entirely, and in **b, g, d** considerably, in the slight puff or explosion which follows the separation of the organs (cf. § 57). When three consonants occur together, the writing conforms better to what is above shewn to have been the pronunciation.)

The early inscriptions avoided division of a word altogether. Augustus (Suet. *Aug.* 87) wrote the superabundant letters over or under the word. MSS. in the sixth century (e.g. the Florentine MS. of the Digest) began to follow Priscian's rules, which were borrowed from the Greeks; e.g. **perfe** | **ctus**, **i** | **gnominia**, &c.

## CHAPTER XII.

### QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES<sup>1</sup>.

THAT part of grammar which treats of the Quantity of Syllables<sup>275</sup> is often called *Prosody*, a term which the ancients applied principally to *accentuation*.

If the voice dwells upon a syllable in pronouncing it, it is called a *long* syllable: if it passes rapidly over it, it is called a *short* syllable.

Long syllables are marked in grammars by a straight line over the vowel: thus, **aūdi**.

Short syllables are marked by a curved line over the vowel: thus, **rĕgĕ**.

Two short syllables are considered to occupy the same time as one long syllable.

A *syllable* is long or short, either because it contains a *vowel* naturally long or short; or on account of the position of its vowel.

<sup>1</sup> Much use in this chapter has been made of Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

i. Quantity of vowels not in the last syllable of a word. 276

1. All diphthongs are long (except before another vowel); e.g. *aurum*; *deinde*; &c.

2. All vowels which have originated from contraction are long; e.g. *cōgo* for *cō-āgo*, *mōmentum* for *mōvimentum*, *tibicen* for *tibī-cen*; &c.

3. The quantity of the radical syllables of a word is *generally* preserved in composition or derivation, even when the vowel is changed; e.g. *māter*, *māternus*; *cādo*, *incīdo*; *cāedo*, *incīdo*; *āmo*, *āmor*, *āmicus*, *inimicus*; &c.

Some exceptions will be found under the several vowels, and as regards *red* and *prod* (*pro*), under **D** (§ 160. 7, 8).

So also almost always where the members of a compound word may be treated as separate words, as *quāpropter*, *mēcum*, *aliōqui*, *agrīcultura*. But we have *sīquidem* and *quandōquidem* (from *sī* and *quandō*); and for the compounds of *ubī*, *ibī*, see § 243. 31.

For the quantity of root vowels no rule can be given. The quantity of inflexional or derivative affixes is given in Books II. III.

Greek words usually retain in Latin their own quantity.

ii. Quantity of vowels in the last syllable of a word. 277

(A) *Monosyllables are long.*

Except

(a) The enclitics *quē*, *nē*, *vē*, which are always appended to other words.

(b) Words ending with **b**, **d**, **t**; e.g. *āb*, *sūb*, *ōb*; *ād*, *īd*; *āt*, *ēt*, *tōt*, *fiēt*, *dāt*; &c.

(c) *ēs* (*thou art*), *fāc*, *lāc*, *nēc*, *fēl*, *mēl*, *vēl*, *ān*, *īn*, *fēr*, *pēr*, *tēr*, *vīr*, *cōr*, *quīs* (nom. sing.), *īs*, *hīs*, *cīs*, *ōs* (*a bone*). The nom. masculine *hic* is not frequently short.

(B) *In polysyllables.*

1. *a* and *e* (and Greek *ŷ*) final are short.

## Except a in

- (a) Abl. sing. of nouns with a- stem; e.g. *musā*.
- (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with a- stem; e.g. *amā*.
- (c) Indeclinable words; e.g. *ergā*, *intrā*, *quadragintā*; but *putā* (Pers. and Mart.), *itā*, *quā*, *ejā*.
- (d) Greek vocatives from nominatives in *ās*; e.g. *Aeneā*, *Pallā*; and Greek nom. sing. of a- stems; e.g. *Electrā*. Cf. §§ 472. 473.

## Except e in

279

- (a) Gen. dat. abl. sing. of nouns with e- stems; e.g. *faciē*; so also *hōdiē*.
- (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with e- stems; e.g. *monē*; but in *cave* (Hor. Ov.), and *vide* (Phædr. Pers.) it is sometimes short (§ 233. 4).
- (c) Adverbs from adjectives; with o- stems; e.g. *doctē*, to which add *fērē*, *fermē*, *ohē*; but *benē*, *malē*, *infernē*, *supernē*; *tēmēre* is only found before a vowel. *Mactē*, probably an adverb, also has e short.
- (d) Greek neut. pl.; e.g. *tempē*, *pelagē*; fem. sing. *crambē*, *Circē*; masc. voc. *Alcidē*.

## 2. i, o, u final are long.

280

## Except i in

- (a) *mihī*, *tibī*, *sibī*, *ubī*, *ibī*, in which i is common, and *quāsī*, *nīsī*. (See § 243. 3.)
- (b) Greek nom. acc. neuters sing.; e.g. *sinapi*: vocatives; e.g. *Parī*, *Amaryllī*: rarely dat. sing. *Minoidī*.

## Except ō in

281

- (a) *citō*, *immō*, *modō* (and compounds), *duō*, *egō*, *cēdō* and *endō* (old form of *in*). Rarely *ergō*. Martial, Juvenal, &c.; have *intrō*, *porrō*, *serō*, *octō*, &c.; *modo* has sometimes final o long in Lucretius and earlier poets.
- (b) In the present tense of the verbs *sciō*, *nesciō*, *putō*, *volō*, used parenthetically, o is sometimes short: and occasionally in and after the Augustan age in other verbs with short penult; e.g. *rogō*, *vetō*, *nuntiō*, *obsecrō*. Instances of other parts of the verb or of long penults are rarer; e.g. *estō*, *cæditō*, *oderō*, *dabō*, *tendō*, *tollō*, *credō*.



(c) In Nominatives of Proper names with consonant stems *ō* is common, e.g. *Pollio*, *Scipio*, *Cūrio*, *Naso*; sometimes *virgō*, *nemō*, *homō*, and other appellatives in *Martial*, *Juvenal*, &c.

Datives and ablatives in *o* are never short, except the ablative gerund once or twice in *Juvenal* and *Seneca*.

### 3. *Final syllables ending in any other single consonant than s are short.* 282

But the final syllable is long in

(a) all cases of *illic*, *istic*, except the nom. masc.

(b) all compounds of *pār*, e.g. *dispār*, *compār*.

(c) *alēc*, *liēn*.

(d) *īit*, *petīt*, and their compounds (and of course *īt*, *petīt* as contracted perfects).

(e) some Greek nominatives in *-er*; e.g. *cratēr*, *charactēr*, *aēr*, *æthēr*; and some cases in *-n*; e.g. *sirēn* (nom.), *Æneān* (acc.), *Euclidēn* (acc.), *epigrammatōn* (gen. pl.); &c.

### 4. *Of the final syllables in s,* *as, os, es, are long.* 283

Except

(a) *ānās* (probably); *compōs*, *impōs*; *pēnēs*.

(b) nom. sing. in *-es* of nouns with consonant stems, which have *ētis*, *ītis*, *īdis*, in genitive, e.g. *sēgēs*, *mīlēs*, *obsēs*: but *pariēs*, *abiēs*, *ariēs*, *Cērēs*.

(c) compounds of *es* (from *sum*), e.g. *abēs*.

(d) some Greek words; e.g. *Ilās* (nom.), *craterās* (acc. pl.); *Delōs* (n. sing.), *Erinnyōs*, *chlāmydōs* (gen. sing.), *arcadēs*, *cratērēs* (nom. pl.); *Cynosargēs* (neut. s.).

### 5. *us and is are short.* 284

Except *ūs* in

(a) gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plu. of nouns with *-u* stems.

(b) nom. sing. of consonant nouns, when genitive singular has long penultimate, e.g. *tellūs* (*tellūris*), *palūs* (*palūdis*), *virtus* (*virtūtis*).

(c) some Greek names; *Sapphūs* (gen. s.), *Panthūs* (nom. s.).

Except is in

285

(a) dat. and abl. plural, e.g. *mensis, vobis, quis*; so *gratis, foris*. Also in acc. (and nom.) plural of *-i* stems; e.g. *omnis*.

(b) 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. of verbs with *-i* stems; e.g. *audis*: also *possis* (and other compounds of *sis*), *velis, nolis, malis*.

(c) 2nd pers. sing. of perf. subj. and compl. fut. in which *is* is common; e.g. *videris*. (But see Book II.)

(d) *Samnis, Quiris*. *Sangvis* sometimes, *pulvis* once, has *-is*.

(e) some Greek words; *Simois, Eleusis, Salamis* (nom. sing.).

iii Quantity of syllables by position in the same word 286

1 A syllable ending with a vowel (or diphthong) immediately followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel, or with *h* and a vowel, is short; as, *via, praëustus, contrahit*. 287

Except

(a) In the genitives of pronouns, &c. in *-ius*; e.g. *illius*, where *i* is common. In *alius* (gen. case) the *i* is always long: in *solius* it is short once in Ter. In *utrius, neutrius* it is not found short, but in *utriusque* frequently<sup>1</sup>.

(b) the penultimate *a* in the old genitive of nouns with *-a* stems; e.g. *aulai*. So also *e* in *dei*, and, in Lucretius, *rei*, and (once) *fidai*. Also *ei* (dat. pronoun), unless contracted *ei*.

(c) *a* or *e* before *i* (where *i* is a vowel) in all the cases of proper names ending in *ius*; e.g. *Gaius, Pompeius* (but see § 139).

(d) The syllable *fi* in *fio* (except before *er*; e.g. *fiari, fiarem*).

(e) The first syllable of *ehui*! and the adjective *dius*. In *Diana* and *ohi* the first syllable is common.

In Greek words a long vowel is not shortened by coming before another vowel; e.g. *Neridi, Eoi* (but cf. § 229), *Aeneas, aera, Maeotia*.

2. A syllable<sup>2</sup> containing a vowel immediately followed by two consonants, or by *x*, or *z*, is long; as, *regent, strix*.

But if the two consonants immediately following a short vowel be the first a mute or *f*, and the second a liquid, the vowel remains

<sup>1</sup> See Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 678 foll.

<sup>2</sup> For the length of the vowel itself in some cases see §§ 151 note, 167. 2.

short in prose and in comic poets, though in other verse it is frequently lengthened.

The following combinations occur in Latin words: **pr**, **br**, **cr**, **gr**, **tr**<sup>1</sup>, **dr**, **fr**; **pl**, **cl**, **fl**; e.g. **apro**, **tēnebræ**, **vōlucris**, **agrum**, **patris**, **qvadrīga**, **vafrum**; **manipulus**, **assecla**, **refluus**.

**Bl** also occurs in **publicus**, but the first syllable is always long (for **pouplīcus**).

In Greek words other combinations allow the vowel to remain short; e.g. **atlas**, **Tēcnessa**, **Cŷcnus**, **Dāphne**.

Where the combination is due to composition only, the syllable is always lengthened, just as if the words were separate (cf. § 292); e.g. **sūbruo**, **abluo**.

#### iv. Effect of initial sounds on the final syllable of a preceding word. 228

In verse the final syllable of a word is affected by the vowel or consonants at the commencement of the next word, in something the same way in which one syllable is affected by the succeeding syllable in the same word.

1. A final vowel or diphthong or a final syllable in **m** is omitted (or at least slurred over) in pronunciation, if the next word commence with a vowel or diphthong or **h**. See the preface.

Thus **vidi ipsum**, **vive hodie**, **monstrum ingens** are read in verse as of no more length than **vid-ipsum**, **viv-hodie**, **monstr-ingens**.

When **est** follows a vowel or **m** the **e** was omitted (see in Book II.).

But the poets (except the early dramatists) refrain in certain cases 289 from so putting words as to occasion such an elision<sup>2</sup>. Especially it is avoided when the second word begins with a short vowel; viz.

(a) Monosyllables ending in long vowel or **m** are rarely elided before a short syllable, and, particularly, the following are never so elided; **sim**, **dem**, **stem**, **rem**, **spem**, **spe**, **do**, **sto**, **qui** (plur.):

the following are so elided; **cum**, **tum**, **num**, **sum**, **jam**, **nam**, **tam**, **quam**, **me**, **te**, **se**, **de**, **mi** (dat.), **qui** (sing.), **ni**, **si**, **tu**.

(b) An iambic word, ending in a vowel, in dactylic verse is not elided before a short syllable or an accented long syllable.

<sup>1</sup> **Arbitro**, **arbitrium**, &c.; **genetrix**, **meretrix**, are nowhere found with long second syllable.

<sup>2</sup> These statements are abridged from Luc. Müller, p. 283.

(c) A cretic ending in a vowel was very rarely elided before a short syllable, except by Catullus, and Horace in Satires.

(d) A spondee ending in a vowel, is rarely elided, by Horace in lyrics, or by Ovid and subsequent poets, before a short syllable, except in first foot; e.g. *certe ego, multi inopes, risi ego* (Lucan, Martial).

(e) Of words ending in *m* (counting the last syllable as short) a pyrrich is very rarely elided before a short syllable or accented long syllable, except uninflected particles; e.g. *enim, quidem*. A dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable by Ovid or later writers.

(f) Of words ending in *ā* or *ō* a pyrrich or dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable, except (1) in proper names; or (2) in first foot; or (3) in words ending in *ā*, before a word beginning with *ā*; or (4) in the words *cito, ego, modo, duo*.

An elision at the end of a verse before a vowel in the same verse is very rare in any poet, except in Horace's Satires and Epistles.

An elision at end of a verse before a vowel at the beginning of the next verse is found not uncommonly in Vergil, only once or twice in other writers' hexameters. In glyconic and sapphic stanzas it is not uncommon; e.g.

*Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem  
et foliis.* (Verg.)

*Dissidens plebi numero beatorum  
eximit virtus.* (Hor.)

An hiatus is however permitted;

Always at the end of one verse before an initial vowel in the next verse except in an anapæstic metre.

Occasionally in the same verse; viz.

(a) if there is an interruption of the sense; though it is very rare, when the first of the two vowels is short; e.g.

*Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsit.* (Verg.)

*Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo.* (Verg.)

(b) in arsis, chiefly at the regular cæsure; e.g.

*Stant et juniperi et castaneæ hirsutæ.* (Verg.)

*Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.* (Verg.)

(c) in thesis, a long vowel, especially in a monosyllable, is sometimes shortened instead of elided; e.g.

*Credimus? an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?* (Verg.)

*Hoc motu radiantis Etesisæ in vada ponti.* (Cic.)

(d) a word ending in **m** is rarely not elided (there being only about seven instances in arsis, and a few of monosyllables in thesis); e.g.

Miscent inter sese inimicitiam agitantes. (Enn.)

Sed dum abest quod avemus, id exsuperare videtur. (Lucr.)

2. A short final syllable ending in a consonant is lengthened by an initial consonant in the word following; e.g.

Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ! (Verg.)

Quo Phœbus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti. (Verg.)

3. A short final syllable ending in a vowel is rarely lengthened before two consonants at the beginning of the next word.

This is done before **sp**, **sc**, **st**; more rarely still before **pr**, **br**, **fr**, **tr**. There are a few instances in Catullus, Tibullus, Martial, &c. (none in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace, Propertius, Ovid); e.g.

Nulla fugæ ratio; nulla spes omnia muta. (Cat.)

Tua si bona nescis

Servare, frustra clavis inest foribus. (Tib.)

On the other hand a short final vowel is rarely found before **sp**, **sc**, **sq**, **st**, **gn**.

Lucilius, Lucretius, Horace in Satires, and Propertius have about 23 instances; Vergil one, and that where the sense is interrupted. Other poets have hardly a single instance: the collocation was avoided altogether. But before Greek words, e.g. *Smāragdos*, and (before *z* in) *Zăcynthus*, instances are found in many poets.

4. The enclitic **-que** is lengthened in arsis not uncommonly by Vergil (before two consonants, or a liquid or *s*), and by Ovid: very rarely by others; e.g.

Tribulaque traheæque et iniquo pondere rastra. (Verg.)

So once final **a**;

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto. (Verg.)

5. Occasionally (in Vergil about 50 times) a short final closed syllable is lengthened by the arsis, though the next word begins with a vowel: this is chiefly in the cæsura, or when a proper name or Greek word follows, or where the sense is interrupted; e.g. (all from Vergil):

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis

oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Desine plura puer, et quod nunc instat agamus.

Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,  
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.  
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.

In thesis it is very rare; e.g.

Si non periret immiserabilis

Captiva pubes. (Hor.)

#### v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse.

In early dramatic verse the quantity of syllables was not so <sup>295</sup> definitely fixed or observed, as in the later dactylic and other verse. The principal cases of laxity may be classified as follows<sup>1</sup>.

1. Final syllables, afterwards short, were sometimes used with their original long quantity; e.g. *famā* (nom. s.), *sorōr*, *patēr*, *amēt*, *sciāt*, *ponebāt*, *percipīt*, *vendidīt*, *amēr*, *loquār*, &c.

2. Final syllables with long vowels were sometimes used as short; e.g. *domō* (abl. s.), *probē* (adv.), *tacē*, *manū*, *virī*, &c.; *conrigī*, *bonās*, *forās*, *dolōs*, *ovēs*, *manūs* (acc. pl.), *bonīs*, &c. Comp. also § 205, 233.

3. Syllables containing a vowel followed by two consonants were sometimes used as short. Such are

(a) Syllables in the later language written with doubled consonants (cf. § 58); e.g. *īmmo*, *ille*, *simillimæ*, *Philippus*, *esse*, *oculto*, &c.

(b) Some syllables with two different consonants; e.g. *īnter*, *īnterim*, *īntus*, *īnde*, *ūnde*, *nēmpe*, *ōmnis*. So also apparently *volūptas*, *magistratus*, *ministrabit*, *venūstas*, *senēctus*, &c.; *ēxpēdiant*, *ēxigere*, *ūxorem*.

4. Final syllables ending in a consonant were sometimes not lengthened, though the next word began with a consonant; e.g. (in Terence) *enīm vero*, *auctūs sit*, *sorōr dictast*, *dabīt nēmō*, *simul conficiam*, *tamēn suspicor*, &c.; *apud* is frequently so used: even *studēt facere*. This licence is most frequent, when the final consonant is *m*, *s*, *r*, or *t*; and is due to the tendency of the early language to drop the final consonant (see § 86. 152, 5. 193, 5), and to shorten the final vowel.

5. On the freer use of *synizesis*, e.g. *tvos* for *tuos*, *scjo* for *scio*, &c. see § 92. 142.

<sup>1</sup> See Ritschl *Rhein. Mus.* (1859), XIV. 395 sq. and *Opusc.* II. Pref. pp. 10, 11. Also Wagner's Preface to Plaut. *Aulularia* (1866), and to Terence (1869). The latter (with Corssen and others) goes farther in conceding such licences than Ritschl.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## ACCENTUATION.

ACCENT is the elevation of voice, with which one syllable of a word is pronounced, in comparison with the more subdued tone with which the other syllables are pronounced<sup>1</sup>.

Monosyllables always have the accent.

Dissyllables have the accent on the penultimate syllable, unless they are enclitic.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the antepenultimate, if the penultimate syllable is short; on the penultimate, if it is long.

The Romans distinguish between an acute and a circumflex accent. The circumflex stands only on monosyllables which have long vowels; and, in words of more than one syllable, on the penultimate, if that have a long vowel, and the final syllable have a short vowel.

If the acute be marked by a ' over the vowel; the circumflex by a ^, the above rules may be illustrated by the following examples:

*Monosyllables*; áb, méi, féi; árs, párs, níx, fáx; spés, fiés, mós, lis; môns, fôns, lûx.

*Dissyllables*; déus, cítus, árat; déo, Cáto, árant; sóllers, póntus, pónto, lúnā; lúnā, Rômā, vidit.

*Polysyllables*; Sérgius, fúscina, crédere; Sérgio, fúscinas, créderent, Metéllus, fenéstra; Metélló, fenéstæ; Sabíno, prædíves; Sabinus, Române, amicus, amære.

All compound words, whether their parts can or cannot be used as separate words, are accented according to the regular rules; e.g. anhélo, rédimó, úndique, itaque (*therefore*); ítidem, útinam, póst-nac, póstmodo, intrórsus, quicúmque, jamdúdum, exadvérsum, quódsi, fórsan, &c. So respública or rés pública.

<sup>1</sup> This subdued tone is called by grammarians the *grave accent*. The principal rules of Latin accentuation are given by Quintilian, l. 5. 22—31.

A few words, called enclitics, always appended to other words, <sup>298</sup> caused, according to the Roman grammarians, the accent to fall on the last syllable of the word to which they were attached. These are *-que* (*and*), *-ne*, *-ve*, *-ce*, *-met*, *-pte*, *-dum*, and also the separable words, *quando*, *inde*; e.g. *itáque* (*and so*), *utíque* (*and as*), *illíce*, *hicíne*, *mihiímet*, *respiciédum*, *éxinde*, *écquando*, &c. So also *que* in *pléráque*. In the case of many words called enclitics (owing to their own quantity) the accentuation is the same, whether they be considered as enclitics proper, or parts of a compound; e.g. *quándó-quidem*, *scílicet*, *quibúslibet*, *quantúmvis*, &c.

Prepositions and adverbs used as prepositions (e.g. *intra*) were <sup>299</sup> regarded as closely attached to the word which they precede, and belong to. In inscriptions they are frequently written as one word with their nouns. The Roman grammarians considered them to have no accent when thus preceding their noun or a word (e.g. adjective or genitive case) dependent on it; e.g. *ad éas*, *adhúc*, *in fóro*, *virtútem propter pátris*, &c. But if they follow their noun, they are said to retain their own accent; e.g. *quæprópter*, *quácúm*, but *cum* after personal pronouns is said to be enclitic; e.g. *nobíscum*.

(L. Müller, resting on the usage of dactylic poets as to the *cæsura*, &c., confines this to the words *me*, *te*, *se*, *nos*, *vos*, in company with dissyllabic prepositions in *-ter*, *-tra*; e.g. *inter nós*, *intra sé*).

So also the relative was unaccented, the interrogative accented; e.g. *quo díe*, *on which day*: *quô díe?* *on which day?*

Apparent exceptions to the general rules are some words in <sup>300</sup> which the accent remains, notwithstanding the loss of a syllable; e.g.

1. Some words where the accent is on what is now the last syllable; e.g. *illíc*, *prodúc*, *tantôn*, *bonân*, *satín*, *nostrás*, for *illice*, *prodúce*, *tantône*, *bonâne*, *satísne*, *nostrâtis* (§ 418), &c.

2. Some where the accent is on the penult instead of on the antepenult; e.g. (gen. and voc.) *Valéri*, *Vergíli*, &c. (for *Valerie*, *Valerii*; *Vergillie*, *Vergillii*; &c.); and the verbs (really not complete compounds) *calefácis*, *mansuefácit*, &c.

It would appear<sup>1</sup>, though little reference is made to such a doc- <sup>301</sup>trine in the Roman grammarians, that words of more than three syllables must have frequently had besides the principal accent another subordinate one; e.g. *numerávimus*, *sisterémus*, *longitúdo*, *difficultátibus* had probably a subordinate accent on the first syllables.

<sup>1</sup> See Corssen *Ausspr.* II. p. 242 foll. ed. I.

The first part of a compound especially may have retained to some extent the accent which it had as a simple word; e.g. *pér-grándis*, *præterîre*, *vêrsipéllis*, *úndevigínti*.

The frequent omission or absorption of a short vowel, or of <sup>302</sup> a syllable which has according to the general rules the accent, leads to the inference that there must have been a tendency to put the accent nearer to the beginning of the word than the antepenultimate or penultimate syllable<sup>1</sup>. The effort to do this, and the resistance made by the heavy dragging of the unaccented syllables after it, were the cause of the omission, e.g. *intellexísti* became *intelléxti*; *dehíbeo*, *débeo*; *gavídeo*, *gaúdeo*; *surrípuit*, *súrpuit*; *calcâre*, *cálcár*; *armígerus*, *ármiger*; *puerítia*, *puértia*; &c.

So the weakening of the vowel in compounds; *inquiero* for *inquæro*, *conclúdo* for *com-claudo*, *abreptus* for *ab raptus*, is difficult to explain, so long as the affected syllable is considered as accented.

Similarly the change of *ille-ce* to *illice*, *illic*, suggests doubts as to the truth of the doctrine respecting enclitics, given above § 298.

<sup>1</sup> Ib. p. 321 foll.

BOOK II.  
*INFLEXIONS.*



# BOOK II.<sup>1</sup>

## INFLEXIONS.

### CHAPTER I.

#### OF INFLEXION IN GENERAL.

WORDS may be divided into two classes, those which have <sup>303</sup> *inflexions*, and those which have not.

Nouns, pronouns, and verbs are *inflected*: other words are not.

*Inflexions* are those alterations or additions, which are made in a <sup>304</sup> word in order to fit it for different functions, as part of a sentence. Thus in *mulier*, *woman*; *mulier-is* *woman's*; *mulier-es*, *women*; *mulier-um*, *women's*: *ama-t*, *love-s*; *ama-sti*, *love-dst*; *amatus*, *love-d*; *ama-ns*, *lov-ing*: *pu-n-go*, *I prick*; *pu-pug-i*, *I prick-ed*; *pu-n-c-tus*, *prick-ed*; we have the same noun or verb differently inflected.

That part of a word, which is essentially the same under such <sup>305</sup> different uses, is called the *stem*. In the above words *mulier*, *ama*, and *pug* are the stems. The suffix, which forms the inflexion, often affects or is affected by the neighbouring letters of the stem, so that the two melt as it were into one another.

A stem is in Latin rarely used without having, or at least having had, some inflexions; e.g. *consul* is both stem and nominative case; but this is probably because the nominative suffix is incompatible with *l* (see § 176, 5).

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this book great and constant use has been made of F. Neue's *Formenlehre* Th. i. (1866); Th. ii. (1861). The authorities, on which the statements in the text are based, will usually be found there. Frequent reference has also been made to Ruddimann's (ed. Stallbaum 1823), Schneider's (1819), G. T. Krüger's (1842), Madvig's (3rd ed. 1857), and Key's (2nd ed. 1858) Grammars. Also to Bücheler's *Grundriss der latein. Declination* (1866); besides Corssen, Ritschl, &c.



Different nouns and verbs and other words have frequently a common part: such common part is called a *root*. Thus the root *sta-* is common to *sta-re*, *sta-tio*, *sta-tuo*, *sta-men*, *sta-tūra*, *sta-tim*, &c., to *stand*, *standing*, *stablish*, *standing-thread*, *standing-height*, *instantly*, &c. A root may be used as a stem, or the stem may contain the root with alterations or additions. The additions made to form a stem from a root are discussed in Book III.

The inflexions of nouns and pronouns are in the main the same, and will be treated of together. The inflexions of verbs are quite distinct, but the formation of certain verbal nouns, though properly belonging to Book III., is generally treated in connection with the inflexions of the verbs.

## CHAPTER II.

### OF NOUN INFLEXIONS, AND PARTICULARLY OF GENDER.

THE inflexions of nouns are always additions to, or alterations in, the *end* of the stem. They serve to mark the gender, the number, and the case, of the word.

As regards *gender* a two-fold distinction was made; (1) according as sex could be attributed or not; (2) according as the sex attributed was male or female.

Names of things, to which sex was not attributed, are said to be of the *neuter* gender: but the Romans, yielding to their imaginations, attributed sex to many things, which really had it not, and thus living creatures are but a small number of the objects, which have names of the *masculine* and *feminine* genders.

The distinction of gender is not marked throughout all the cases. In the nouns put together as the first class, the feminine was perhaps originally different from the masculine and neuter throughout, and it still is so in most cases. The masculine and neuter differ only in the nominative singular, and nominative and accusative plural.

In the second class, the masculine and feminine are alike throughout: the neuter differs from both in the accusative, and usually in the nominative.

The neuter form is always the same in the nominative and accusative cases. In the singular of the first class this form is the same as that of the accusative masculine: in the second class it is the bare stem, unprotected by a suffix, and therefore sometimes withered: in the plural of both declensions it always ends in *-a*.

The real significance of the inflexions is best seen in adjectives, <sup>310</sup> because they have the same stem modified, if of the first class, to represent all three genders; if of the second class, usually only to represent the masculine and feminine genders as distinguished from the neuter; i.e. sex as distinguished from no sex; e.g. *bonus* (m.), *bona* (f.), *bonum* (n.); *tristis* (m. f.), *triste* (n.); *amans* (m. f. n.), but accusative *amantem* (m. f.), *amans* (n.).

Substantives differ from adjectives as regards their inflexions, <sup>311</sup> chiefly in being fixed to one gender only. But

1. Some substantival stems have a masculine and feminine form; e.g. *Julius* (m.); *Julia* (f.); *equus* (m.); *equa* (f.).

2. A few substantives of the first class are feminine, though with stems in *-o*; others masculine, though with stems in *-a*.

3. A substantive of the second class may be masculine, or feminine, or both, the form being indeterminate.

4. Some suffixes of derivation are exclusively used for substantives, and not for adjectives: some again are confined to the masculine gender, others to the feminine. E.g. no adjective is formed with the suffix *-iōn*: again all abstract substantives, if formed by the suffix *-iōn*, or *-tāt* are feminine; if formed by the suffix *-ōr* are masculine.

It follows from the above, that the gender is not always known <sup>312</sup> by the form.

The test of a substantive's being of a particular gender is the use of an adjective of that particular gender as an attribute to it; e.g. *humus* is known to be feminine, because *dura humus*, not *durus humus* is used.

An adjective, where the form is not determinately significant, is commonly said to be in the same gender, as that of the substantive to which it is used as an attribute.

But though the sex attributed to the person or thing is not <sup>313</sup> always expressed by the form, the gender was never assigned in defiance of the true sex in persons, nor in animals, if the sex was of importance. Many animals are denoted by a substantive of only one form and only one gender, the masculine or feminine having

been originally selected, according as the male or female was most frequently thought of. Animals of the kind generally would be spoken of, without distinction, by this noun, whether it were masculine or feminine; e.g. *olōres* (m.) *swans* in general; *anātes ducks*, including *drakes*. If a distinction is important, the word *mas* or *femina*, as the case may be, is added; e.g. *olor femina*, *the female swan*; *anas mas*, *the male duck*. Such nouns are called *epicœna* (Quint. i. 1. 24).

In the same way a feminine, e.g. *Ætna*, can be spoken of as masculine, if *mons* be added; a river can be neuter, if *flumen* be added: and the appropriate change of gender takes place sometimes without the explanatory word being expressed; e.g. *Eunuchus acta est*, i.e. *the play Eunuchus*; *Centauro invehitur magna*, i.e. *on the ship Centauros*. So occasionally *herba* or *litera* is understood.

The genders assigned to names of persons, animals, or vegetables, <sup>314</sup> and of some other classes of natural objects were as follows:

1. *Names of persons*: Names of males are masculine, of females feminine. Thus proper names of females, derived from the Greek, though retaining the neuter suffix corresponding to their neuter gender in Greek, are in Latin feminine; e.g. in Plautus, and Terence, *Planēsium*, *Glycērium*, *Phronēsium*, *Stephānium*, *Delphium*.

For *Appellatives*, especially those derived from age or relation- <sup>315</sup> ship, there are separate forms, sometimes from different roots, for the males and females; e.g. *mas*, *femina*; *pāter*, *māter*; *āvus*, *avia*; *proāvus*, *proavia*, &c.; *ilius*, *ilia*; *puer*, *puella*; *nēpos*, *neptis*, &c.; *vir*, *mulier*; *māritus*, *uxor*; *vitricus*, *nōverca*; *prīvignus*, *prīvigna*; *sōcer*, *socrus*; *gēner*, *nūrus*; *frāter*, *sōror*; *pātruus*, *amita*; *āvuncūlus*, *mātertēra*; *verna* (m.), *ancilla* (f.); *antistes*, *antistita*; *hospes*, *hospita*; *cliens*, *clienta*; *tibicen*, *tibicina*; *fidicen*, *fidicina*. So also many (derived from verbs) with *-or* for masculine, and *-rix* for feminine; e.g. *tonsor*, *tonstrix*.

*Homo*, *animans* (of a rational creature) are masculine; *virgo* and *matrōna*, feminine.

Others (all of 2nd class of nouns) are common: viz. *conjunx*, *pārens*, *affinis*, *patruēlis*, *sēnex*, *jūvēnis*, *ādūlescens*, *infans*. In Ennius and Nævius *puer*, *nēpos*, and *socrus* are common. So are ranked *hospes* (in the poets) and *antistes*. In none of these, except *puer* (when used as f.) and *verna* is the form opposed to the sex.

Other personal appellatives are usually or exclusively masculine, <sup>316</sup> because the offices, occupations, &c., denoted were filled by men, or at least by men as much as by women.

The following are sometimes feminine; *cīvis*, *mūniceps*, *con-tubernalis*, *hostis*, *exul*, *vātes*, *sācerdos*, *augur* (once or twice), *dux*, *cōmes*, *sātelles*, *custos*, *interpres*, *mīles*, *vindex*, *index*, *jūdex*, *testis*, *præses*, *hēres*, *artifex*, *auctor*. Others are used of females, but without a feminine adjective; e.g. *ōpifex*, *carnīfex*, *auspex*, *sponsor*, *viātor*, *defensor*, *tutor*, *auceps*, *manceps*.

So also some with *-a* stems (see § 335); *aurīga*, *advēna*, &c.

Others are nowhere found applied to females; e.g. *cornicen*, *tībicen*, *tūbicen*; *latro*, *fullo*, *mango*, *nēbūlo*.

Some words which are only metaphorically applied to men or <sup>317</sup> women retain their original gender; e.g. *mancīpium* (n.) *a chattel*; *acroāma* (n.) *a musical performer*, *scortum* (n.), *prostibulum* (n.); *vigiliæ* (f.), *excūbiæ* (f.), *ōpēræ* (f.), *dēliciæ* (f.); *auxilia* (n.).

2. *Names of Animals*. For some quadrupeds, with which the <sup>318</sup> Romans had much to do, separate forms are found for the male and female. The stems in *-o* are masc., those in *-a* fem.

*Agnus*, *agna*; *āper*, *apra*; *aries* (m.), *vervex* (m.), *ōvis* (f.); *āsīnus*, *asīna*; *asellus*, *asella*; *hircus*, *cāper*, *capra*; *cātus* (m.), *fēles* (f.); *cātulus*, *catula*; *cervus*, *cerva*; *cōlumbus*, *columba*; *ēquus*, *equa*; *gallus*, *gallīna*; *hædus*, *cāpella*; *hinnus*, *hinna*; *jū-vencus*, *juvenca*; *leo* (m.), *lea*, or (Greek) *leæna*; *lūpus*, *lupa*; *mīlus*, *mula*; *porcus*, *porca*; *sīmius*, *simia* (also of *apes* in general); *taurus*, *vacca*; *verres*, *scrōfa*; *vītulus*, *vitula*; *ursus*, *ursa*.

(Of these *ovis* is said to have been also used as masc. in old sacrificial language. Varro had the expression *lupus femina*: Cato had *porcus femina*.)

For most other animals there was only one form; e.g.—

*Quadrupeds* (besides above); *bīdens* (f. *sc. ovis*); *bos* (m. f.); <sup>319</sup> *cāmēlus* (m. f.); *cānis* (m. f.); *damma* (m. f.); *ēlēphans*, *elephantus* (m. rarely f.); *fīber* (m.); *glīs* (m.); *hystrix* (f.); *lēpus* (m. rarely f.); *lynx* (f. rarely m.); *mus* (m.); *mustella* (f.); *nītella* (f.); *panthēra* (f.); *pardus* (m.); *quadrūpes* (m. f. n.); *sorex* (m.); *sus* (m. f.); *talpa* (f. rarely m.); *tigris* (f. rarely m.); *ves-pertilio* (m.); *vulpes* (f.).

*Birds*: e.g. *accipiter* (m. rarely f.); *āles* (m. f.); *ānas* (f.); *anser* <sup>320</sup> (m. rarely f.); *āquīla* (f.); *āvis* (f.); *būbo* (m. rarely f.); *cicōnia* (f.); *cīris* (f.); *cornix* (f.); *cōtūrnix* (f.); *cygnus* (m.), *ōlor* (m.); *fūlca* and *fulix* (f.); *grācūlus* (m.); *grus* (f. rarely m.); *hīrundo* (f.); *ībis* (f.); *luscīnius* (m.), *luscīnia* (f. also of *nightingales* in general); *mērūla* (f.); *milvus*, *miluus* (m.); *noctua* (f.); *oscen*

(m. f.); *pālumbes* (m. f.), *palumbus* (m.); *passer* (m.); *pāvo* (m.); *perdix* (m. f.); *pīca* (f.); *stūrnus* (m.); *strūthōcāmēlus* (m. f.); *turdus* (rarely f.); *turtur* (m. f.); *vultur* (m.).

*Reptiles*: e. g. *anguis* (m. f.); *būfo* (m.); *chamæleon* (m.); <sup>321</sup> *cōlūber* (m.), *colubra* (f. also of *snakes* generally); *crōcōdīlus* (m.); *drāco* (m.); *lācertus* (m.), *lacerta* (f. also of *lizards* generally); *rāna* (f.); *serpens* (m. f.); *stellio* (m.); *testūdo* (f.).

*Fishes*: *ācīpenser* (m.); *mūgil* (m.); *muræna* (f.); *mullus* (m.); *piscis* (m.); *rhombus* (m.); *sālar* (m.); *scārus* (m.); *sōlea* (f.).

*Invertebrates*: *āpis* (f.); *cīcāda* (f.); *ārāneus* (m.), *aranea* (f. also of *spiders* generally); *cīmex* (m.); *cūlex* (m.); *formīca* (f.); *hīrūdo* (f.); *lendes* (pl. f.); *limax* (f. rarely m.); *mūrex* (m.); *musca* (f.); *pāpilio* (m.); *pēdis* (m. f.); *pūlex* (m.); *sēpia* (f.); *vermis* (m.); *vespa* (f.).

3. Almost all *trees* and *shrubs* are feminine. Some of them <sup>322</sup> have -o stems (§ 336), but these are mostly from the Greek.

Of *plants* and *flowers*, some are masculine, the rest chiefly feminine.

Names of *fruits* and *woods* are often neuter, with stems in -o, and some *trees* are also neuter, probably because the name was first applied to the product.

The principal masculine names are: *ācanthus*, *āmārācus* (also f.), *asparāgus*, *bōlētus*, *cālāmus*, *carduus*, *crōcus*, *cŷtīsus* (also f.), *dūmus*, *fīcus* (also f.), *fungus*, *helleborus* (often -um n.), *intūbus* (also *intūbum* n.), *juncus*, *lōtus* (usually f.), *mālus* (but as an *apple tree* f.), *muscus*, *ōleaster*, *pampīnus* (also f.), *raphānus*, *ramnus*, *rūbus*, *rūmex* (also f.), *scirpus*.

The principal neuter names are *āpium*, *ācer*, *balsāmum*, *lāser*, *pāpāver* (also m.), *pīper*, *rōbur*, *sīler*, *sīser* (but in plural *siseres*), *tūber* (*truffle*): and the *fruits* or *woods* *arbūtum*, *buxum*, &c. (but *castānea*, *ōlea*, *bālānus*, are also used as fruits, and retain their fem. gen. So *buxus* and *buxum* for a *flute*).

4. Names of *jewels* are mainly feminine and Greek.

<sup>323</sup>

Masculine are *ādāmas*, *beryllus*, *carbunculus*, *chrysōlīthus* (also f.), *ōnyx* (as a *marble*, or a *cup*), *ōpālus*, *sardōnyx* (also f.), *smāragdus*, &c.

5. Names of *towns*, *countries*, &c. have, if of Latin origin, their <sup>324</sup> gender marked by their termination; e. g. masculine; *Veīi*, *Puteōli*, properly the *Veians*, &c.: feminine; e. g. *Afrīca* (sc. *terra*), *Itālia*, *Rōma*: neuter; *Tarentum*, *Bēnēventum*, *Reāte*, *Præneste*, *Anxur* (n. also m. of the mountain), *Tibur* (n.).



Of Greek nouns many retain their Greek gender (though often with stems in -o), others, owing sometimes to their termination being misunderstood, have other genders: e. g. *Argos* usually neut., but *Statius* has frequently *patrios Argos*, *afflictos Argos*, &c.; *Livy* occasionally *Argi*, as nom. pl.

The Spanish towns are sometimes feminine in -is, e. g. *Illiturgis*; sometimes neuter in -i, e. g. *Illiturgi*.

Some neuter plurals are found; e. g. *Leuctră*, *Artaxătă*, *Tigrano-certă*.

6. Names of *mountains* are all masculine, except those with <sup>325</sup> marked feminine terminations (stems in -a or Greek -e); e. g. *Ætna*, *Ida*, *Rhōdōpē*, &c.; or neuter terminations (nom. in -um, Greek in -e); e. g. *Pēlion*, *Sōractē*. *Alpes* (pl.) is feminine.

7. Names of *rivers* are masculine, even those with -a stems, except *Allia*, *Duria*, *Sagra*, *Lēthē*, *Styx*, which are feminine. But sometimes rivers are made neuter by prefixing *flumen* and giving a termination in -um; e. g. *flumen Rhenum* (Hor.); *flumen Granicum* (Plin.); &c.

8. Names of *winds* are masculine; e. g. *āquilo*, *Vulturnus*, &c. So also *Etēsīæ* (pl.).

All *indeclinable* words are neuter: e. g. *fas*, *nefas*, *instar* (except <sup>326</sup> barbaric names, e. g. *Abraham*); and to this class belong infinitives (e. g. *non dolere istud*, *totum hoc philosophari*); words used as names of themselves (e. g. *istuc 'taceo,' hoc ipsum 'honesti'*); and often the letters of the alphabet (as '*c in g commutato*'); but these last are sometimes feminine, *litera* being expressed or understood.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF NOUN INFLEXIONS OF NUMBER.

IN Latin the only distinction in point of number which is <sup>327</sup> marked by inflexions is between one (*singular* number), and more than one (*plural* number).

The particular inflexions of number will be best treated in connexion with the case inflexions.

Some nouns, in consequence of their meaning, have no plural, others have no singular.



1. The following have ordinarily no plural :

(a) *Proper names of persons and places* ; e.g. **Metellus**, *Roma*, &c.; <sup>328</sup> but **Metelli** of several members of the family; **Camilli** of persons with qualities like **Camillus** : **Galliæ**, of the two divisions of Gaul, **Gallia Cisalpina** and **Transalpina** ; **Volcani** of *gods* with different attributes, or bearing the name of **Vulcan**, or of statues of **Vulcan**, &c.

(b) *Single natural objects* ; e.g. **sol**, *the sun* ; **tellus**, *the earth* ; but **soles** is used in discussions as to whether there are more *suns* than one, or as equivalent to *days*, &c.

(c) *Continua* ; i.e. natural objects which are measured or weighed, not numbered, e.g. **crucor**, *blood* ; **ros**, *dew* ; **æs**, *bronze* ; **frumentum**, *corn* ; **fāba**, *beans*, as a class ; **fumus**, *smoke*. But these are used in the plural, when several *kinds*, or distinct *pieces* or *drops*, are meant ; e.g. **vīna**, *different wines* ; **nīves**, *flakes of snow* ; **fābæ**, *individual beans* ; **æra**, *bronze works of art* ; **carnes**, *pieces of flesh* ; **fumi**, *wreaths of smoke*. In poetry the plural is sometimes used without such a distinction.

(d) *Abstract nouns* ; e.g. **justitia**, *justice* ; but not uncommonly the plural is used even in these in order to express the occurrence of the event or exhibition of the quality at several times or in several forms, e.g. **virtutes**, *virtues* ; **cupiditates**, *desires* ; **odia**, *cases of hatred* ; **conscientiæ**, *several persons' consciousness (of guilt)* ; **mortes**, *deaths (of several persons)* ; **otia**, *periods of rest* ; **adventus**, *arrivals* ; **maturitates**, *culminations* ; **vicinitates**, *position of people as neighbours* ; **lapsus**, *slips* ; **calores**, *frigora*, *times of heat, of cold* ; **similitudines**, *resemblances* ; &c.

2. The following are found only or ordinarily in the plural ; <sup>329</sup> though some of them correspond to what in other languages are denoted by singulars.

(a) *Names of certain towns or places*, &c. : **Thebæ**, **Tigranocerta**, **Leuctra**, **Veji** (originally the *Veians*), **Cannæ** (i.e. *Reeds*) : **Gades**, **Cumæ**. So **Pergama**, *the towers of Troy*, **Tartara**.

(b) *Groups of islands and mountains*, &c. ; e.g. **Cyclādes**, **Alpes**, **Esquiliæ**, **Tempe** (properly *glens*).

(c) *Bodies of persons* : e.g. **decemvīri**, *a commission of ten* (though we have **decemvir** also used of *a commissioner*) &c. ; **majōres**, *ancestors* ; **prōcēres**, **primores**, *leading men* ; **libēri**, *children* ; **infēri**, *the spirits below* ; **supēri**, *the Gods above* ; **cœlites**, *the heavenly ones* ; **penātes**, *the hearth gods* ; **manes**, *the ghosts* ; **gratiæ**, *the Graces* ; **Furiæ**, *the Furies* ; **Diræ**, *Curses* (conceived as goddesses) ; &c.

(d) *Parts of the body*; e.g. *artus*, the joints; *cervīces* (before Hortensius), the neck (neckbones?); *exta*, intestīna, viscēra, the internal organs; *fauces*, the throat; *lactes*, the lacteal vessels; *pantices*, bowels; *rēnes*, kidneys; *tōri*, the muscles; *præcordia*, midriff; *ilia*, loins.

(e) *Names of feasts or days*; e.g. *Calendæ*, *Nōnæ*, *Idus*; *fēriæ*,<sup>330</sup> the feast-day; *nundinæ*, market-day; *Bacchānālīa*, feast of Bacchus; &c.

(f) *Other collections of things, actions, &c.*; *altāria*, an altar; *ambāges*, evasion (but § 415); *angustiæ*, straits (sing. rare); *argūtīa*, subtlety; *antes*, rows, e.g. of vines; *arma*, tools, esp. weapons, armour; *armamenta*, ship's tackling; *balneæ*, the baths, i.e. bath-house; *bigæ*, a carriage and pair (sing. not till Sen.); *cancelli*, railings; *casses*, a hunting net (properly meshes, cf. § 432); *castra*, a camp (properly kuts, tents? *castrum* is found only as part of proper names, e.g. *Castrum Novum*); *clathri*, a grating; *claustra*, bars (sing. in Sen. Curt. rarely); *clitellæ*, a pack saddle (panniers?); *compēdes*, fetters (but § 446); *crepundia*, child's rattle, &c.; *cūnæ*, *cūnābūla*, *incūnābūla*, cradle; *dēlicīæ*, delight; *dīvītīæ*, riches; *excūbiæ*, the watch; *ēpūlæ*, a dinner; *exsēquīæ*, funeral procession; *exūviæ*, things stripped off, spoils; *facōtiæ*, jokes (sing. rare); *fālæ*, scaffolding; *fasti*, the Calendar; *fōri*, benches; *frāces*, oil dregs; *grātes*, thanks (§ 418); *indūtīæ*, a truce; *ineptīæ*, silliness (sing. in Plaut. Ter.); *infēriæ*, offerings to the shades below; *infītias*, denial (cf. § 369); *insidiæ*, ambush; *inīmīcītīæ*, hostility (rarely sing.); *lāpīcīdīnæ*, stone quarries; *lōcūli*, compartments, and so box, bag, &c.; *lustra*, a den; *mānūbiæ*, booty; *mīnæ*, threats; *mōnia*, town walls; *nūgæ*, trifles; *nuptīæ*, marriage; *obīces*, bolts (but § 439); *pārietīnæ*, ruins; *phālēræ*, horse trappings; *præstīgīæ*, juggling tricks; *prēces*, prayers (but § 438); *prīmītīæ*, first fruits; *pugillāres*, writing tablets; *quadrigæ*, a carriage and four (sing. not till Propert.); *quisquillīæ*, refuse; *reliquiæ*, the remains; *rēpāgula*, bolts, &c.; *salīnæ*, salt-pits; *sāta*, the crops; *scālæ*, stairs; *scōpæ*, a broom; *sentēs*, thornbush; *serta*, a wreath; *sordes*, filth (sing. rare § 421); *suppētias*, supply (cf. § 369); *tēnēbræ*, the darkness; *thermæ*, the warm baths (cf. *balneæ*); *tesqua*, wastes; *valvæ*, folding-doors; *vepres*, thorns (but cf. § 430); *vindicīæ*, claims; *virgulta*, bushes; *ūtensīlia*, necessities.

Some of these words are used in one or two cases of the singular. See the references.

3. The following words are used in the plural with a special<sup>331</sup> meaning, besides their use (in most instances) as an ordinary plural:

*ædes* sing. a temple, plur. a house (properly, hearths, chambers?); *āqua*, water; *aquæ*, a watering-place; *auxilium*, assistance; *auxilia*, means of assistance, auxiliary troops; *bōnum*, a good; *bōna*, goods,

i.e. one's property: *carcer*, a prison; *carcères*, the barriers (in horse races): *cōdicillus*, a small piece of wood; *cōdicilli*, writing tablets: *cōpia*, plenty; *cōpiæ*, supplies, troops: *cōmītiū*, the place of tribes-assembly at Rome; *cōmītia*, the assembly: *fides* sing. a harpstring, plur. a stringed instrument: *fortūna*, fortune; *fortunæ*, one's possessions: *grātia*, thankfulness; *grātiæ*, *grātes*, thanks: *hortus*, a garden; *horti*, pleasure-gardens, a country house: *impēdimentum*, a hindrance; *impedimenta*, baggage: *littera*, a letter (of the alphabet); *litteræ*, a letter, i.e. epistle: *lūdus*, a game; *lūdi*, Public Games: *nātālis*, a birthday; *nātāles*, one's descent: *ōpēra*, work; *operæ*, workmen: *Ops*, a goddess; *opem*, help; *ōpes*, wealth, resources: *pars*, a part; *partes*, a part on the stage: *rostrum*, a beak; *rostra*, the tribune or pulpit at Rome: *tābūla*, a plank; *tābūlæ*, account books.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF CASE INFLEXIONS IN GENERAL.

IN Latin the distinctions of case are in the singular five, the 332 cases being named *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *ablative*. In some nouns with stems in *-o*, besides others derived from the Greek, a sixth form, (not properly a *case*, cf. § 1007), generally called the *vocative* is also found.

In the plural there are only four; viz. *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, and a common form for the *dative* and *ablative*.

Another case, distinguished in some other languages, called the *locative*, is in Latin always the same in form, as either the *genitive*, *dative*, or *ablative*.

A similar confusion of forms is found between some of the other cases in some classes of nouns. Originally perhaps there was a different form for each case in each number.

Nouns and pronouns, whether substantival or adjectival, may 333 be conveniently divided according to their case inflexions (called collectively their *declension*) into two great classes, containing respectively—

I. Nouns with stems ending in *-a*, *-e*, or *-o*.

II. Nouns with stems ending in *-u*, *-i*, or a consonant.

All the pronouns, except personal pronouns, belong to the first class, though a few have kindred forms belonging to the second class.

The personal pronouns belong strictly to neither class. They will be treated of as an appendix to the first class.

The chief constant differences between the inflexions of the two classes are these:—

Nouns of the first class have the genitive singular (except in the pronouns), the locative singular, and the nominative plural (except in a few *-e* stems) alike, and ending in a long vowel or diphthong; the genitive plural in *-rum* preceded by a long vowel; the dative and ablative plural (except in two *-e* stems) in *-is*.

Nouns of the second class have the genitive singular and nominative plural ending in *-s*, the locative usually the same as the ablative, the genitive plural in *-um*, the dat. abl. plural in *-būs* (usually *-ībūs*).

Some of these differences were not found in the older language. See Chapters VI. and XII.

[The ordinary division of nouns substantive was into five <sup>334</sup> declensions. Of these the 1st contained *-a* stems (§ 339); the 2nd, *-o* stems (§ 344 sqq.); the 3rd, consonant (Chap. XI.) and *-i* stems (Chap. X.); the 4th, *-u* stems (Chap. IX.); and the 5th, *-e* stems (§ 340). Adjectives were divided into those of three terminations, *-us*, *-a*, *-um* (§§ 339, 344); those of two terminations, *-is*, *-e* (Chap. X.), and *-or*, *-us* (§ 460); and those of one termination, e.g. *felix* (Chaps. X. XI.).]

Examples of the regular declensions of the different subordinate classes will be given in the next chapter. Any peculiar forms of inflexion which existed will be found in Chapters VI. and XII., or appended to the mention of the particular word to which they relate.

## CHAPTER V.

### NOUNS OF CLASS I.

#### I. GENDER.

As regards the gender of nouns of this class, with comparatively <sup>335</sup> few exceptions, (1) all masculine and neuter nouns have stems in *-o*; (2) all feminine nouns have stems in *-a*, or *-ēs*.

The exceptions are as follows :

1. Some stems in *-ā* are masculine ; e.g. appellative substantives expressing occupations in which men are exclusively or primarily thought of, viz. *accōla*, *agricōla*, *incōla* ; *assecla*, *advēna*, *convēna* ; *aurīga*, *collēga*, *convīva*, *gumia*, *lanista*, *lixa*, *matricīda*, *parricīda*, *profūga*, *transfūga*, *pōpa*, *rabūla*, *scriba*, *scurra*, *verna*. And the same termination was given to Greek words in *-ης*, e.g. *nauta*, *poēta*, *Persa*, *Scytha* (see § 475).

*Damma* is also sometimes masc.: *talpa* rarely so (§ 319).

So also almost all rivers (§ 325) : e.g. *Sequāna*, *Trēbia*, &c. and *Hadria* (the Hadriatic sea).

A considerable number of proper names, e.g. *Numa*, *Lāmia*, *Alāla*, *Pansa*, *Sulla*, *Galba*, *Natta*, *Tucca*, *Nasica*, *Perpenna*, *Cinna*, *Mela*, *Messalla*, *Poplicōla*. So also some feminine appellatives were used as family names of men, e.g. *Rūga*, *Scapūla*, *Sūra*, *Fimbria*, *Merula*, *Pica*, *Musca*, *Murēna*, *Dolabella*, *Fenestella*, *Hēmīna*, *Trābea*.

2. Some words with *-o* stems are feminine. These are chiefly either names of trees or Greek words, especially names of jewels and towns.

(a) *alvus* (in old language m.) ; *carbāsus*, *cōlus* (sometimes m.), *hūmus*, *vannus*. For *dōmus* see § 394.

(b) Names of trees : *æsculus*, *alnus*, *arbūtus*, *buxus*, *cedrus*, *cērāsus*, *cītrus*, *cornus*, *cōrūlus*, *cupressus*, *cytīsus* (also m.), *ebēnus*, *fāgas*, *fāsēlus*, *ficus* (rarely m.), *fraxīnus*, *jūnīpērus*, *laurus*, *lōtus* (rarely m.), *mālus* (*apple-tree*), *mōrus*, *myrtus*, *nardus*, *ornus*, *pāpŷrus*, *pīnus*, *pīrus*, *plātānus*, *pōmus*, *pōpūlus*, *prūnus*, *quercus*, *sabūcus*, *sorbus*, *spīnus*, *ulmus*. Also *bālānus*, *acorn*.

(c) Jewels : e.g. *amethystus*, *crystallus*, *sapphīrus*, *topazus*, *melichrysos*.

(d) Towns, &c. ; *Abŷdus*, *Ægyptus*, *Aspendus*, *Carystus*, *Chersonēsus*, *Cyprus*, *Epīdamnus*, *Epīdaurus*, *Epīrus*, *Pēlōponnēsus*, *Enōdus*, &c. ; but *Canōpus* (m.), *Isthmus* (m.), *Orchōmēnus* (m.), *Fontus* (m.). So also *Dēlos*, *Lemnos*, &c. are feminine.

(e) For Greek appellatives, e.g. *ātōmus*, *mēthōdus*, &c., see § 478.

3. Of nouns in *-es* only *dies* and *mēridies* are masculine. *Dies* however is in the singular number often feminine, especially as *an appointed day*, and almost exclusively fem. when it means *time*, *period of time*.

All neuters (except some pronouns, § 370) have nom. acc. sing. in *-um* : except *vīrus*, *vulgus* (also masc., and in acc. often *vulgum*), and the Greek *pelāgus*, plur. *pelagē*. (*Virus* and *vulgus* have no plural.)



## II. INFLEXIONS OF CASE.

The suffixes for the different cases are usually combined with <sup>339</sup> the final vowel of the stem, so as not always to be readily distinguishable.

## 1. Declension of stems in -a and -e.

1. The substantive stems in -a (chiefly feminine), and the feminine form of those adjectives which have stems in -o, are declined alike; e.g. *mensa* (f.), *a table*; *scriba* (m.), *a clerk*; *bōna* (adj. f.), *good*; *tēnēra* (adj. f.), *tender*. There are no neuters of this declension.

2. Stems in -ē of this class (comp. § 407) are all substantives <sup>340</sup> and all feminine: one (*dies*) is also masculine. All but a few have stems in -ie with a short antepenultimate, and most are words of more than three syllables.

They are as follows: *dies*, *fāmes* (also *famis*), *fīdes*, *plēbes* (also *plebs*), *res*, *spes*, and (in ablative sing. only) *scabrē*, *squale*;

*ācies*, *allūvies* (with other derivatives of *lāvo*), *barbāries*, *cæsāries*, *cāries*, *congēries*, *effigies*, *ēsūries*, *fācies*, *glācies*, *inglūvies*, *luxūries*, *macēries*, *mācies*, *mātēries*, *mūries* (only nom. s.), *paupēries*, *pernīcies* (? *permities*, Munro, *ad Lucr.* I. 451), *prōgēnies*, *rābies*, *rēqvies* (also with stem in -ēt, § 445), *sānies*, *scābies*, *sēries*, *spēcies*, *sūperfīcies*, *tempēries*, and its compound *intempēries*;

and abstract substantives in -īties, viz. *āmārities*, *āmīctities*, *āvārities*, *calvities*, *cānities*, *dūrities*, *lentities*, *mollities*, *mundities*, *nēqvities*, *nīgrities*, *nōtities*, *pīgrities*, *piānities*, *pullities*, *segnities*, *spurcities*, *tristities*, *vastities*.

Only two of these words, viz. *res* and *dies*, are inflected throughout all cases of both numbers. None (besides *dies* and *res*) have any plural, except *acies*, *facies*, *effigies*, *species*, *spes*, *series*, which are found in the nominative and accusative plural; *glacies* in accus. (Verg.), *eluvies* in nom. (Curt.). But old forms of *spes*, viz. *speres*, nom. acc. plur., *speribus*, dat. abl. plur., are mentioned as used by Ennius and Varro respectively<sup>1</sup>. *Facierum* is quoted from Cato. *Specierum*, *speciebus* occur in the Digest, &c

<sup>1</sup> The stem appears to have been *spes-*: compare *spēr-o*. So also perhaps *dies-*; comp. *diur-nus*. See also § 405.



The genitive and dative singular are rare<sup>1</sup>, except from **dies**, <sup>342</sup>  
**res**, **spes**, **fides**, and **plebes**.

These cases appear to have ended regularly in **-ei** in and after the second century after Christ at latest (Gell. IX. 14), but whether **ei** was usually one syllable or two is uncertain. Probably it was a diphthong. Before that time **ei** is proved to be sometimes dissyllabic, but in the words **diēi**, **fidēi** and **fidēi**, **rēi** and **rēi** only. See §§ 357, 360.

**Luxuries**, **materies**, **barbaries**, **intempēries**, **effigies**, and almost all the words in **-ities**, have collateral stems in **-a** (cf. § 932), and these supply the forms generally used in the genitive and dative singular.

Examples: **mensa**, *a table*; **bona** (adj.), *good*; **luxuria**, *luxury*; <sup>343</sup>  
**res**, *a thing*; **acies**, *a point*. All feminine.

	<i>Stems in -a.</i>		<i>Stems in -a and -e.</i>	<i>Stems in -e.</i>	
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	<b>mensā</b>	<b>bōnā</b>	<b>luxūriā</b> or <b>luxuriē-s</b>	<b>rē-s</b>	<b>āciē-s</b>
Acc.	<b>mensa-m</b>	<b>bona-m</b>	<b>luxuria-m</b> or <b>luxurie-m</b>	<b>re-m</b>	<b>ācie-m</b>
Gen. }	<b>mensæ</b>	<b>bonæ</b>	<b>luxuriæ</b>	<b>re-i</b>	<b>ācii</b> or <b>āciē</b>
Loc. }					
Dat. }					
Abl.	<b>mensā</b>	<b>bōnā</b>	<b>luxuriā</b> or <b>luxuriē</b>	<b>rē</b>	<b>āciē</b>
PLURAL.					
Nom.	<b>mensæ</b>	<b>bonæ</b>	(Plural not used)	<b>rē-s</b>	<b>āciē-s</b>
Acc.	<b>mensā-s</b>	<b>bona-s</b>			
Gen.	<b>mensā-rum</b>	<b>bōnā-rum</b>		<b>rē-rum</b>	(none)
Loc. }	<b>mensī-s</b>	<b>bonī-s</b>		<b>rē-bus</b>	(none)
Dat. }					
Abl. }					

## 2. Ordinary declension of -o stems.

The following is the regular declension of substantives with <sup>344</sup>  
stems ending in **-o**, and of adjectives, with the like stems, in the masculine and neuter gender.

e.g. **ānimūs** (m.), *a soul*; **bellum** (n.), *war*; **bōnus** (adj.), *good*.

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian says (I. 6, § 26), "Nec plurimum refert, nulla hæc an prædura sint. Nam quid 'progenies' genetivo singulari, quid plurali 'spes' faciet?"

	Masculine		Neuter	
SINGULAR.	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.
Nom.	ānimū-s	bōnu-s	bellu-m	bōnu-m
Voc.	ānimē	bōn-ē		
Acc.	ānimū-m	bōnu-m		
Gen. }	ānimī	bōnī	bellī	bōnī
Loc. }				
Dat. }				
Abl. }	ānimō	bōnō	bellō	bōnō
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ānimī	bōnī	bellā	bōnā
Acc.	ānimō-s	bōnō-s		
Gen.	ānimō-rum	bōnō-rum		
Loc. }	ānimī-s	bōnī-s	bellī-s	bōnī-s
Dat. }				
Abl. }				

The vocative masc. sing. of *meus*, *mine*, is *mi*. *Deus*, *god*, had <sup>345</sup> voc. *Deus*; nom. plur. *dī*; dat. abl. *dīs*; but *dei* and *deīs* are not infrequent in Ovid and later poets, and even in some MSS. of Varro and Cicero.

### 3. Declension of stems in -ro.

Of stems in -*ēro*, (*a*) most drop the final -*us* of the nominative <sup>346</sup> singular, and -*e* of the vocative; and (*b*) many omit the *e* before *r* in all the cases except the nom. voc. masculine singular.

(*a*) The following only exhibit -*us* in the nominative singular: *nūmērus*, *ūmērus* (or *humerus*), *ūtērus*, and (the single fem. stem in -*ēro*), *jūnīpērus*, and the adjectives *prōpērus*, *præprōpērus*, *præposterūs*, *mōrigērus*, *trīquetrus*, and usually *prospērus*. The nominative masculine singular of the adjectives *cētērum*, *postērum*, *lūdīcrum*, *crēpērum* is not found.

(Adjectives with long *ē* in penultimate (e.g. *sēvērus*), and some Greek forms, e.g. *Evandrus*, *Petrus*, exhibit -*us*. But *Ibēri* and *Celtibēri* have for singular *Ibēr* and *Celtibēr*, but only once each.)

*Vir*, *a man*, and its compounds, e.g. *triumvir*, *semivir* (adj.), and the adjective *sātūr* (*sātūrā*, *sātūrum*), also drop -*us*. Lucretius once uses *fāmūl* for *fāmūlus*.

*Puere* is frequently found in Plautus as the vocative of *puer*. 347

(*b*) The following only retain *e* before *r*; viz.—

(1) All those which retain -*us* in the nominative singular;

(2) *Adulter*, *söcer*, *gëner*, *Liber* (*the god Bacchus*), *puer*, *vesper* (*evening star*), *jugerum* (which last in plural belongs to 2nd Class);

(3) The adjectives *asper* (*aspris*, abl. plur. once in Vergil), *läcer*, *liber*, *mīser*, *tëner*, *gibber*, *alter*; and *ceterum*, *posterum*, *creperum* (above named). Also *exter* (Papin.), *infer* (Cato), *super* (Cato), chiefly used in plural;

*Dexter* has both forms; e.g. *dexteram*, *dextram*. (The comparative of *dexter* is always *dexterior*. So also *deterior*.)

(4) Compounds of more than two syllables ending in *-fer* or *-ger*; e.g. *mortifer*, *äliger*, &c.

The following are the principal substantives which omit *e*; *äger*, <sup>348</sup> *äper*, *ärbiter*, *auster*, *cancer*, *cäper*, *cölüber*, *culter*, *fäber*, *liber* (*book*), *mägister*, *mīnister*. The neuters are chiefly in *-brum*, *-trum*, *-crum*, see in Book III. The adjectives omitting *e* are: *aeger*, *äter*, *crëber*, (*dexter*, § 347,) *gläber*, *mäcer*, *nīger*, *pīger*, *impīger*, *intëger*, *lūdīcer*, *pulcher*, *rüber*, *säcer*, *scäber*, *sīnister* (in comparative always *sinisterior*), *tæter*, *väfer*: also *Äfer*, *Cäläber*.

Examples: *puer* (m.), *a boy*; *vīr* (m.), *a man*; *fäber* (m.), <sup>349</sup> *a workman*; *membrum* (n.), *a limb*.

SINGULAR.		Masculine			Neuter
Nom. }					
Voc. }	<i>puër</i>	<i>vīr</i>	<i>fäbër</i>		<i>membru-m</i>
Acc. }	<i>puëru-m</i>	<i>vīru-m</i>	<i>fäbru-m</i>		
Gen. }					
Loc. }	<i>puëri</i>	<i>vīri</i>	<i>fäbri</i>		<i>membrī</i>
Dat. }					
Voc. }	<i>puëro</i>	<i>vīro</i>	<i>fäbro</i>		<i>membro</i>
PLURAL.					
Nom. }	<i>puëri</i>	<i>vīri</i>	<i>fäbri</i>		<i>membrä</i>
Acc. }	<i>puëro-s</i>	<i>vīro-s</i>	<i>fabro-s</i>		
Gen. }	<i>puero-rum</i>	<i>vīro-rum</i>	<i>fabro-rum</i>	<i>membro-rum</i>	
		(and <i>vīru-m</i> )	(and <i>fabru-m</i> )		
Loc. }					
Dat. }	<i>pueri-s</i>	<i>vīri-s</i>	<i>fäbri-s</i>		<i>membrī-s</i>
Abl. }					

On *-um* in the genitive plural of *vir* and *faber* see § 365.

#### 4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in *-uo* (i.e. either *-uo*, *-vo*, or *-qvo*).

The older language, as shown especially by inscriptions not later than cir. 520 B.C., retained the final *-o* of the stem in the nominative and accusative cases singular; e.g. *filiös*, *primös*, <sup>350</sup>

**Lūciom, donom.** Though this -o was changed to -u generally (§ 213), yet the stems in which it was preceded by **v** or **u** or **qu** retained it until the Augustan age and later (Quintil. i. 7. 26). The change was however made in these stems also in the course of the 1st century after Christ. In words like **ēqvūs** the concurrence of **u** with **u** was also avoided by writing **ēqūs**, or **ēcūs**.

e.g. **ēqvōs** or **ēcūs** (m.), *a horse*; **ævom** (n.), *an age*; **arduōs** (adj.), *lofty*.

Masculine			Neuter	
SINGULAR..	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.
Nom. }	ēqvō-s or ēcū-s	arduō-s	ævo-m	arduō-m
Voc. }	ēqvē	arduē		
Acc. }	ēqvo-m or ēcū-m	arduō-m		
Gen. }	ēqvī	arduī	ævi	arduī
Loc. }				
Dat. }				
Abl. }	ēqvō	arduō	ævō	arduō
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ēqvī	arduī	ævā	arduā
Acc.	ēqvō-s	arduō-s		
Gen.	ēqvō-rum	arduō-rum	ævō-rum	arduō-rum
Loc. }	ēqvī-s	arduī-s	ævī-s	arduī-s
Dat. }				
Abl. }				

### 5. Augustan and Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -io.

In the Augustan and præ-Augustan period substantives with stems ending in -io formed the genitive singular in -i single. So always in the scenic poets, in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace; also in Persius and Manilius. The genitive of trisyllabic words with a short antepenultimate (e.g. **glādius**, **fōlium**), appears to have been generally avoided by these poets; but **prēti**, **vīti** (from **pretium** and **vītium**) occur. Propertius, Ovid, Lucan, and the later poets, used the full form in -ii; e.g. **Mercūrii**, **exsīlii**, **vītii**; but in proper names the contracted form continued to be most common; e.g. **Antoni**, **Capitōli**, **Terenti**, **Līvi**. In inscriptions -ii appears from the end of Augustus' reign, and with increasing frequency after Nero's reign, though -i is also found to the end of the 3rd century after Christ and probably longer (Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 779).

The vocative sing. masc. of these stems also ended in -i (not -ie), e.g. **Publi**. But the vocative is found only in proper names and in the words **gēnius**, **filius**, **vultūrius** (cf. Gell. 14. 5). The nominative plural rarely had **ii** contracted into **i**. The dative ablative plural had sometimes, especially in neuters, -is for -iis. (See § 367.)

Adjectives always had *-ii* in genitive. Only those derived from Greek proper names had a distinct form for vocative; e.g. *Cynthia*, *Delie*.

In stems ending in *-aio*, *-eio* the *i* both formed a diphthong with the preceding vowel, and also was pronounced as English *y* before a following vowel. (For some exceptions see § 139.) Hence Cicero wrote the *i* double, *-aio*, *-eio*; but this spelling is not now found in the MSS. or in republican inscriptions.

Substantives.				Adjectives.	353
SINGULAR.	masc.	masc.	neut.	masc.	
Nom.	Claudius	Pompējus	consīlium	ēgrēgius	
Voc.	Claudī	Pompēi and Pompei			
Acc.	Claudium	Pompējum		egrēgium	
Gen. }	Claudī	Pompēi	consīlī	ēgrēgiī	
Loc. }					
Dat. }	Claudiō	Pompējo	consīlio	ēgrēgio	
Abl. }					
PLURAL.					
Nom.	Claudii	Pompēi }	consīlia	ēgrēgia	
Acc.	Claudios	Pompējos }			
Gen.	Claudiō-rum	Pompējōrum	consiliōrum	ēgrēgiōrum	
Loc. }	Claudiīs	Pompēis	consiliīs or consilīs	ēgrēgiīs	
Dat. }					
b..					

## CHAPTER VI.

### OLD AND EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES.

#### (CLASS I.)

##### 1 Singular Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in -o*. On the faint sound of final *s* and *m* 354 which led to their omission even in the older language, see §§ 193, 5. 86. Old inscriptions give such forms as *Acilio*, *Fourio*, *Fabrecio*, *pocolo* (for *Acilius*, *Furius*, *Fabricius*, *poculum*). The nominative sing. of proper names with stems in *-io* are frequently written in old inscriptions without the final syllable; e.g. *Claudi*, *Valeri*, *Minuci* (for *Claudius*, &c). This may be merely an abbreviation, due as Ritschl supposes, to a once collateral nominative in *-is*; e.g. *Cornelis*. Compare *alis*, *alius* § 373.

ACCUSATIVE: For the omission of the final *m*, see § 86.

355

*Stems in -e.* Quintilian (IX. 4. 39) speaks of *diee hanc* being found in Cato the censor's writings, "*m litera in -e mollito*".

GENITIVE: 1. *Stems in -a.* Instances of the ordinary genitive in *-ae* are very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi.

Three old forms of the genitive singular are found, viz. *-aes*, *-ai* and *-as*.

(a) The ending *-aes* occurs frequently in inscriptions after Sulla's time, but chiefly on tombs of freedwomen and slaves, and rarely in other than proper names; e.g. *Juliaes*, *Dianaes*, *Anniaes*, *Faustinaes*, *dominaes*, *vernaes*. Some hold it to be intended for the Greek genitive in *-ης*. Ritschl (comparing a single *Prosepnais* from the 6th century U.C.) holds it to be a genuine old Latin form, and possibly used by Plautus (*Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 115).

(b) Of the ending *-as* examples are given from Livius Andronicus, *escas*, *monetas*, *Latonas*; from Nævius, *terras*, *fortunas*; and from Ennius, *vias*. Some so take *molas* in Plaut. *Pseud.* 1100. This form is preserved in one word at all periods, viz. *familia*, when combined with *pater*, *mater*, *filius*, *filia*; e.g. *paterfamilias*, *a father of a household*. *Pater*, &c., *familiæ* is also used. In the plural we find both *patres*, &c. *-familiæ*, *-familias*, *-familiarum*, *fathers* &c. *of households*.

(c) The ending *-ai* (originally the locative according to Madvig) is more common and earlier, and in Plautus and hexameter verse (retaining probably the old pronunciation) is treated as a spondee (*-āī*). It is frequent in Lucretius, and is also used by Cicero in his poetry, and by Vergil in four words, *aquai*, *aulai*, *aurai*, *pictai*. Republican inscriptions give, e.g. *Duelonai* (i.e. *Bellonæ*), *Glabrai*, *eius rei quaerundai et faciundai causa*, *calcis restinctai*, &c.

2. *Stems in -e.* Four forms of the genitive-ending are found, viz. *ēs*; *ei*; *ē*; *ī*. (See Gell. 9. 14).

(a) *-es*; viz. *Dies*, Enn. *A.* 401, Verg. *G.* I. 208 (*die*, Ribbeck), Cic. *Sest.* 12. § 28; *rabies*, Lucr. IV. 1083; *facies*, Claud. *Quadrig.* (in Sulla's time); *fides*, see below *b*; *perniciēs*, said to have been written by Cicero.

(b) *-ei*; viz. *diei*, frequent in prose; *diēi*, Lucr. (often), Verg. *A.* IV. 156, Hor. *S.* I. 8. 35, Phædr. II. 8. 10, Ter. *Haut.* 168, 212, Plaut.; *diei*, Ter. *Eun.* 801; *rei*, always in Republican inscriptions; *rēi*, Plaut. *Mil. G.* 103, *magnai rei publicai gratia*; Lucr. II. 112,



548; *rēi*, Plaut., Ter., Hor.; *reī*, Plaut., Ter., Lucil., Lucr.; *fidei*, frequent in prose; *fidēi*, Enn. *Ann.* 342, Plaut. *Aul.* 121, 575, Lucr. v. 102; *fidēi*, Manil. II. 605, 627, Sil. (four times); *fidei* (*fides* Wagner), Plaut. *Aul.* 609; *spei*, frequent in prose; *spei*, Ter. always; *plebei* (especially in phrases *tribunus plebei*, *plebeiscitum*, &c.) frequent: *aciei*, *Bell. Afr.* 59 and 60. *Mundiciei*, *Inscr.* 136, A.D. (cf. Corssen. *Aussp.* I. 54, ed. 2).

(c) *-ē*; viz. *die*, in several places (in some mss.) of Cæs., Sall., Liv., also Plaut. *Pseud.* 1158; Sen. *Cons. Marc.* 18. 2; compare also *postridie*, &c.; *re*, Cæs., Liv. in some mss.; *fide*, Poet. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26; Planc. ap. Cic. *Fam.* 10. 17; Hor. *C.* 3. 7. 4; Ovid. *Met.* III. 341, VI. 506, VII. 728, 737, &c.; *acie*, Sall.; *facie*, Lucil., Plaut. *Mil. G.* 1172; *reque*, Sall.; *scabie*, Lucil. "C. Cæsar in libro de analogia secundo hujus die et hujus specie dicendum putat," Gell. 9. 14.

(d) *-i*; viz. *dii*, Verg. *A.* I. 636; *plebi*, frequent in phrases above quoted; *acii*, Cn. Matius; *pernicii*, Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 45, Sisenna; *specii*, Cn. Matius; *progenii*, Pacuvius; *luxurii*, C. Gracchus; *fami*, Lucil., Cato; *fidi*, Augustan legal inscription (*Corp. I. L.* II. 5042).

3. *Stems in -o*. The oldest form was perhaps *-ce*; e.g. *poploe* 358 But the inscriptions to the time of the third Punic war give only *i*; e.g. *Barbati*, *urbani*; after that time, till Augustus, *-ei* is also frequently found; e.g. *populei*, *cogendei*, *suei*, *ostiei*, *pagei*, *Marcei*, *Vergilei*; but not so frequently in laws as *-i*. In Augustus' time *-ei* went out of use (§§ 265—268). Lucilius wished to establish the distinction of *-i* for the gen. sing.; *-ei* for nom. plur.

The locative has the same form as the genitive and was not improbably identical with it.

DATIVE: I. *Stems in -a*. Early republican and other inscriptions have not unfrequently *-ai*. The disyllabic *āi* is not found in the dative in any poet. 359

Forms like *Fortune*, *Diane* in very old inscriptions are probably imitations of Greek.

2. *Stems in -e*. Three forms of the dative are found; *-ei*, *ē* 360 and *i*.

(a) *-ei*; viz. *diei*, often; *rēi*, Lucr. I. 688, II. 236; *rei*, *Corp. I. L.* 201, also (at beginning of verse) Ter. *Ad.* 95; *rēi*, Hor. *C.* 3. 24. 64; *reī*, Enn. *Trag.* 361; Plaut., Ter., Lucil.; *fidei*, often in prose; *fidēi*, Enn. *Ann.* III (*fide*, Vahlen); Ter. *And.* 296, *Eun.* 886, 898 (ed. Umpfenbach); comp. Plaut. *Trin.* 117, 128; *fidēi*, Manil. 3. 107, Sil. 2. 561; *plebei*, Plin. *H. N.* 19. 4. 19, § 54, 18. 3. 4; *aciei*, Cæs. *Civ.* III. 89, ib. 93; *perniciēi*, Nep. 12. 4.

(b) *-ē*; viz. *diē*, Plaut.; *re*, Plaut. *Trin.* 635, 657; *fide*, *Corp. I. R. I.* 170, Plaut. *Aul.* 659, *Amph.* 391, *Pers.* 193; comp. *Trin.* 117, 128, 142, Hor. *S. I.* 3. 95; *pernicie*, Liv. 5. 13, § 5; *facie*, Lucil. "In casu dandi qui purissime locuti sunt, non 'faciei' uti nunc dicitur sed 'facie' dixerunt," Gell. 9. 14.

(c) *-i*; viz. *pernicii*, Nep. 8. 2; *fami*, Plaut. *Stich.* 158; *facti* (cf. Gell. 9. 14).

3. *Stems in -o*. The oldest form was *-oi*; e.g. *hoic*, *quoi*, <sup>361</sup> *populoi*. Perhaps also *oe* in *pilumnoe*, *poploe*, Fest. p. 205.

ABLATIVE. In early times the ablative ended in *-d*; e.g. *oquol-* <sup>362</sup> *tod* (*occulto*); *Benventod* (*Benivento*), *praidad* (*præda*), *sententiad* (*sententia*). The latest inscription containing such ablatives is the *S.C. de Bacc.* B.C. 186. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose. See § 160 and Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. 106.

### Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in -a*. The ending *-as* is quoted from <sup>363</sup> Pomponius, 'Quot lætities insperatas modo mi inrepsero in sinum.' (See Ritschl, *N. P. Exc.* I. 117.)

*Stems in -o*. The earliest forms of ending in inscriptions are *-es* (not beyond cir. 90 B.C.) and very rarely *-e* or *-oe*; e.g. *Atilies*, *magistres*, *ploirume*, *Fescenninoe*; from 200 B.C. or earlier to about the birth of Christ, more frequently *-ei*, and from about the Gracchi till cir. 90 B.C. *-eis*, or sometimes *-is*; e.g. *Italiceï*, *oinvorsei* (*universi*), *Q. M. Minucieis*, *Q. F. Rufeis* (i.e. *Q. (et) M. Minucii, Quinti filii, Rufi*), *gnateis*, *heisce*. So in Plautus *hisce*, *illisce*.

The ordinary form in *-ī* appears since the Gracchi, and becomes exclusively used in the Augustan age.

The only instances of dual forms (compare the Greek) are *duo* and *ambo*, which are the forms used in the masc. and neut. (*duæ* feminine as in plur.).

ACCUSATIVE: *Duo*, *ambo*, masc. and neut.; *duos*, *ambos*, also masc. (*duas*, *ambas*, fem.).

GENITIVE: Future participles except *futurus* are very rarely <sup>364</sup> found in the genitive plural, probably on account of the unpleasantness of repeated *r* (§ 185).

1. *Stems in -a*. The ending *-um* for *-ārum* (comp. Oscan *-azum*; Umbr. *-arum* or *-aru*; old Greek *-αων*) is found;

(a) in some names derived from the Greek; viz.: *amphorum*, (e.g. *trium amphorum*), *drachmum*.

(b) in proper names, especially patronymics, but almost exclusively in dactylic verse (esp. Vergil); e.g. *Lapithum*, *Dardanidum*, *Eneadum*.

(c) The only strictly Latin words in which it occurs are (masculine) compounds of *gigno* and *colo*, and these are so used in dactylic verses only; e.g. *Grajugenum*, *terrigenum*, *cælicolum*. The forms in *-arum* are also used.

2. *Stems in -o*. The ending *-um* (apparently similar to the Umbrian and Oscan forms, and the Greek  $\omega\nu$ ) was perhaps the original Italian form, except in the pronouns, and was gradually superseded in Latin by *-ōrum*, which is common in inscriptions of the second century B.C. and later. In and after Cicero's time (see *Cic. Or.* 46) the genitive in *-um* for ordinary language was found only in certain words. Thus it is found:

(a) in names of weights and measures (chiefly Greek) in combination with numerals. Thus *nummum* (e.g. *tria millia nummum*; but *nummorum accessionem*), *sestestium*, *denarium*, *talentum*, *medimnum*, *stadium*.

(b) in *deum*, *divum*, the compounds of *virum* (e.g. *quinquevirum*, *duum virum*, &c.), and in poetry *virum* itself; *liberum* (*children*), *fabrum* (in phrases as *præfectus fabrum*, *collegium fabrum*), *socium* (in prose rarely except of the *Italian allies*, or with *præfectus*), *equum* (often written *ecum*).

(c) in names of peoples (in poetry); e.g. *Achivum*, *Argivum*, *Teucrium*, *Celtiberum* (sometimes in prose), *Rutulum*, *Italum*, &c. Other words, e.g. *fluvium*, *famulum*, *juvencum*, are found occasionally.

(d) But few instances of neuters are found; e.g. *somnium*, *armum*, &c., *oppidum* (Sulpicius ap. *Cic. Fam.* 4. 5. § 4).

(e) In adjectives instances are few, e.g. *centum doctum hominum consilia*, *celatum indagator*, &c. (Plaut.); *motus superum atque inferum*, *meum factum pudet* (Ennius); *prodigium horrifera portentum pavor* (Pacuv.); *amicum, iniquom, æquom* (Ter. *Haut.* 24, 27); &c., and the old phrase *liberum sibi quæsendum* (or *quærendum*) *gratia*, &c. So in Vergil *magnanimum generator equorum*.

(f) *Duum* (frequently), *ducentum*, *quingentum*, *sescentum*, &c. So usually distributives; e.g. *binum*, *quaternum* (never *binorum*, *quaternorum* with *milium*), *senum*, *ducenum*, *quadragenum*, &c.

(g) For *nostrum*, *vestrum*, &c., see § 388.

DATIVE, ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in -a and -o*. 1. The oldest form, of which any instances are found, was *-oes*; e.g. *oloes* for *illis*.<sup>366</sup> But the form most used in præ-Augustan inscriptions is *-eis*. The ending *-is* is found since the Gracchi, and, almost exclusively, in and after the Augustan time.

2. Stems in **-ia**, **-io** are found sometimes with **-is** instead of **-iis** <sup>367</sup> in inscriptions; e.g. **suffragis**, **prædis**, **provincis**. So in Cic. *Rep. socis*, **præsidis**, **pecunis**, &c. Plautus has **gaudis**, **filis** (from **filius**); Vergil has **tænis**; Seneca **supplicis**; Martial **denaris**. In *Mon. Ancy.* both forms occur not unfrequently; e.g. **municipiis**, **municipis**.

3. An ending in **-bus**, as in the second class of nouns, is found <sup>368</sup> in a few words: viz.

(a) **Ambo**, **duo**, always make **ambōbus**, **ambābus**; **duōbus**, **duābus**.

(b) **Dibus** is found in inscriptions for **Dīs**. (So also **ibus**, **hibus**, from **is** and **hic**.)

(c) In prose, chiefly in inscriptions and legal expressions, **-ābus** for **-is** is found in a few substantives; viz. **deabus** (chiefly in phrases, **dis deabusque**), **filiabus**, **libertabus** in opposition to the (usually) masculine **filis**, **libertis**; rarely, **conservabus**, **natabus**. In late writers also **animabus**, **equabus**, **mulabus**, and (sometimes in inscriptions) **nymphabus**.

A few adjectives occur with this form in Rhenish inscriptions; e.g. **matronis Gabiabus**, **Junonibus Silvanabus**, &c.

The following words of this class are defective or redundant in <sup>369</sup> certain cases. (All words of this sort which in any way belong to the 2nd class have their peculiarities mentioned, where they occur in the enumeration of that class.) See also § 330.

**ævom** (n.), also used as acc. m.; **balneum** (n.), also plur. **balneæ**, of the *bath house*; **balteus** (m.), also **balteum** (n.), esp. in plur.; **buxus** (f.), also **buxum** (n.); **cælum** (n.), no plur. except **cælos** once in Lucret., where the meaning compels it; **callus** (m.), also **callum** (n.); **carbāsus** (m.), plur. **carbāsa**; **cāseus** (m.), also **cāseum** (n.); **cāvum** (n.), a *hollow*, also **cāvus**, m. (sc. *locus*); **clipeus** (m.), also **clipeum** (n.); **collum** (n.), also in old language **collus** (m.); **crōcus** (m.), in sing. also **crōcum** (n.); **cŷtīsus** (m. f.), in sing. also **cŷtīsum** (n.); **dēlicium** (n.) or **dēliciā** (f.), plur. **dēliciā**, sing. not frequent; **dīca**, **dīcam**, **dīcas**, **dīcīs**, *law suits* (δική), no other forms; **ēpŭlæ** (pl.), also sing. **ēpŭlum** (n.); **fīmus** (m.), in sing. also **fīmum** (n.); **frēnum** (n.), plur. **frēni** (m.) and **frēna** (n.); **hordeum** (n.), of plural only nom. acc.; **infītiās**, acc. pl. only with verb *ire*, used in no other case; **intūbus** or **intūbus** (m.), also **intūbum** (n.); **jōcus** (m.), in plur. **jōci** and **jōca**; **jūgŭlus** (m.), in sing. also **jūgŭlum** (n.); **jus jŭrandum** (n.), both parts of the word are declined, e.g. **juris jŭrandi**, **jure jŭrando**, &c.; **lōcus** (m.), in plur. also **lōca**, of *places*,

properly speaking; **loci**, chiefly of places, metaphorically; **macte**, indecl. adj. or adverb, once in Pliny **macti**, but not in all MSS.; **margārita** (f.), also **margāritum** (n.); **mendum** (n.), also **menda** (f.); **nāsus** (m.), also in Plaut. **nāsum** (n.); **nauci** only gen. sing.; **nihil** (n.) only in nom. acc. s.; often contracted **nil**: of the fuller form **nihilum** are used **nihili** as gen. (or loc.?) of price; **nihilo** after prepositions, comparatives, and as abl. of price; and **ad nihilum** (in ordinary language we have **nullius rei**, &c.); **ostrea** (f.), also **ostreum** (n.); **palātus** (m.), usually **palātum** (n.); **pēdum** (n.), a crook, only found in acc. s.; **pessum**, bottom, only acc. s. after verbs of motion, e.g. **īre**, **dāre**; **pīleus** (m.), also **pīleum** (n.); **pondo**, properly abl. s., also used as indeclinable, 'pounds'; **porrus** (m.), also in sing. **porum** (n.); **pūteus** (m.), also rarely **pūteum** (n.); **rāmentum** (n.), also in Plaut. **rāmenta**; **rastrum** (n.), also in plur. **rastri** (m.); **rētīculus** (m.), more frequently **reticulum**; **scalper**, **scalpellus** (m.), also **scalprum**, **scalpellum** (n.); **sībīlus** (m.), also **sībīlum** (n.); **suppētias**, acc. pl., no other case; **tergus** (m.), usually **tergum** (n.); **vallus** (m.), usually **vallum** (n.); **vēnum** (n.), acc. sing. after verbs of motion: Tacitus alone has **veno**, **venui**. For **virus**, **vulgus** see § 338.

For numeral adjectives, some of which are indeclinable, see App. D. i.

## CHAPTER VII.

### PECULIAR DECLENSION OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Some nouns adjective, and all pronouns adjective (except <sup>370</sup> possessive pronouns, **meus**, **tuus**, **suus**, **noster**, **vester**), have for all genders the genitive singular ending in **-ius**, the dative in **-ī**. In the other case the inflexions are the same as ordinary stems in **-o** and **-a**. The words belonging to this class are **ūnus**, **ullus**, **nullus**, **sōlus**, **tōtus**, **alter**, **ūter** (and its compounds **uterque**, &c.), **alius**, **ille**, **iste**, **ipse**, **hic**, **is**, **idem**, **qui** and its compounds (**quivis**, &c.).

Of these **alius**, **ille**, **iste**, **is**, **qui** have neuter nom. and acc. ending in **-d** instead of **-m**. Other irregularities are named below.

#### 1. **tōtus**, *whole*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	<b>totūs</b>	<b>tōtā</b>	<b>tōtūm</b>	<b>tōtī</b>	<b>tōtāe</b>	<b>tōtā</b>
Acc.	<b>tōtum</b>	<b>tōtam</b>	<b>tōtum</b>	<b>tōtōs</b>	<b>tōtās</b>	
Gen.	<b>tōtīūs</b> in all genders			<b>tōtōrum</b>	<b>tōtārum</b>	<b>tōtōrum</b>
Loc. }	<b>tōtī</b> in all genders			<b>tōtīs</b> in all genders		
Dat. }						
Abl. }						
	<b>tōtō</b>	<b>tōtā</b>	<b>tōtō</b>			



In the same way are declined *sōlus*, *alone*, *ūnus*, *one*, *ullus* (i. e. *unūlus*), *any at all*, *nullus*, *none*.

Also *altēr* (*the other*), *altēra*, *alterum*, gen. *alterius*, dat. *altēri*.

*ūtēr*, *utrā*, *utrum*, *whether*, i. e. *which of two*, gen. *utrius*, dat. *utri*.

*altērūter*, *alterutra*, or *altēra utra*, *altērutrum*, or *alterum utrum*; gen. *alterius utrius* (post-Aug. *alterutrius*), dat. *altero utri* or *alterutro*.

*ūterque*, *utrāque*, *utrumque*, *each*; *ūtercumque*, *utracumque*, *utrumcumque*, *which so ever* (of two).

*ūtērvīs*, *utrāvīs*, *utrumvīs*, *which* (of two) *you please*; *ūterlibet*, *utrālibet*, *utrumlibet*, *which* (of two) *you like*.

*neuter*, *neutrā*, *neutrum*, *neither*.

*ipsē* (in early writers frequently *ipsus*), *ipsā*, *ipsum*, *he himself*.

The genitive has usually a long penultimate<sup>1</sup>; but all (except <sup>372</sup> *soli*us, *utri*us, and *neutri*us) are frequent in poetry with *-ius*: so *utriusque* always: *soli*us once in Terence.

*soli* is found as gen. masc. (Cato); *toti* as gen. fem. (Afran.); *nulli* is once or twice used for the masc. and neut. genitive; and *nullo* for the dative; *ulli* once (Plaut.) for gen. masc.; *neutri* is used in the gen. neut. in the sense of *neuter gender*. The feminine datives *unæ*, *nullæ*, *solæ*, *totæ*, *alteræ*, are (rarely) found in early writers to the time of, and including, Cicero and Nepos. *Toto* for dat. masc. is used once by Propertius.

The genitive *nullius* and abl. *nullo* are rarely used substantively of things, but frequently of persons; *neminis* being only found in præ-Ciceronian writers, and *nemine* being only used by Tacitus and Suetonius, except once in Plautus.

2. *ille*, *that*; *iste*, *that near you* (declined like *ille*); *āliūs*, <sup>373</sup> *another*.

SINGULAR.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	illē	illā	illū
Acc.	illum	illam	
Gen.	illius in all genders		
Loc. }	illi in all genders		
Dat. }			
Abl.	illō	illā	illō

SINGULAR.

	m.	f.	n.
āliūs	āliā	}	āliūd
ālium	ālium		
āliūs in all genders (rare)			
ālii in all genders			
āliō	āliā	āliō	

The plural is regular in both.

<sup>1</sup> In the comic poets *-ius* and *-iūs* are both found. Cicero (*Or.* 3. 47. 183) implies that *illius* was in his time pronounced *illius*; Quintilian



Old forms of **ille** found in Ennius, Lucretius, and Vergil, are **olli** for dat. sing. and nom. pl. masc.; **ollis**, dat. and abl. plural; and in Lucretius **ollas**, **olla**, acc. plural. **Ab oloes** for **ab illis** is mentioned by Festus; **ollus** and **olla** (nom. sing.) by Varro.

**Istus** for **iste** is found once in Plautus.

In the phrases (used by præ-Ciceronian writers) **alii modi**, **illi modi**, **isti modi**, we have genitives; as also in **alii dei**, **alii generis** in Varro, **alii rei** in Cælius. **illæ**, **istæ**, **aliæ** are found in early writers rarely for dat. fem. sing.; **aliæ** as genitive in Cicero, Livy, and Lucretius (once each). Collateral forms, viz. **alis**, masc. nom. (Catull.), **aliid**, neut. nom. acc. (Lucretius), **ali**, dat. sing. (Cat., Lucr.) are also found. The adverb **alibi** appears to be an old locative.

The demonstrative particle **cē** was sometimes appended to the cases of **ille** and **iste** which end in **-s**, and frequently in an abridged form to the others (except genitive plural), especially in Plautus and the early writers; e.g.

	SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>illċ</i>	<i>illæc</i>	} <i>illūc</i>	<i>illċ</i>	<i>illæc</i>	} <i>illæc</i>	
Acc.	<i>illunc</i>	<i>illanc</i>		<i>illosce</i>	<i>illasce</i>		
Gen.	<i>illiusce</i> in all genders						
Loc. }	} <i>illċ</i> in all genders			} <i>illisce</i> in all genders			
Dat. }							
Abl. }							
	<i>illōc</i>	<i>illāc</i>	<i>illōc</i>				

So also **istċ**.

In nom. sing. **illāce**, **istāce** for fem., and **illōc**, **istōc** for neut. are also found.

The initial **i** of **iste**, **istic** appears to have been sometimes omitted; e.g. **At stuc periculum** (Ter. *Andr.* 566); **quæ sti rhetores** (Cic. *Or.* i. 19); **quid me sta res** (Cic. *Fam.* 4. 3. 2); **jam stinc** (Verg. *A.* 6. 389); **modo sto** (Hor. *Epist.* II. 2. 163), &c. So Lachm. *ad Lucr.* p. 197.

3. **Hic** (stem **ho-**), *this near me*, is declined as follows, the forms in brackets being older forms used by Plautus, &c. (**hosce**, **hasce**, **hujusce** also in Cicero; **hæc** for nom. fem. plur. is found in Lucretius, and twice or oftener in Vergil. **Haice** neut. pl. only in *S. C. de Bacc.*)

(i. 5. 18) that **unius** was in his time **unċus**. Probably these words **illius**, **unius**) are taken as *instances* only. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 696.)

## SINGULAR.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	<i>hīc</i> (hice)	<i>hæc</i>	} <i>hōc</i> (hooc)
Acc.	<i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i> (hance)	
Gen.	<i>hūjus</i> or <i>hujusce</i> (hoiusce) in all genders		
Loc.	<i>hīc</i> (adverb)		
Dat.	<i>huic</i> (hoice) in all genders		
Abl.	<i>hōc</i>	<i>hāc</i> (hace)	<i>hōc</i>

## PLURAL.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	<i>hī</i> (hisce)	<i>hæ</i> (hæc)	} <i>hæc</i> (haice)
Acc.	<i>hōs</i> (hosce)	<i>hās</i> (hasce)	
Gen.	<i>hōrum</i> (horunce, horunc)	<i>hārum</i> (harunce, harunc)	<i>hōrum</i>
Loc. } Dat. } Abl. }	<i>hīs</i> (hībus) in all genders		

4. *Is*, *that* (stem *i-* and *eo-*), is thus declined.

377

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

	m.	f.	n.		m.	f.	n.
Nom.	īs	ēā	} īd	ēī or ii	eæ	} eā	
Acc.	eum	eām		eōs	eās		
Gen.	ējus (in all genders)			eōrum	eārum	eōrum	
Loc.	ībi (adverb)						
Dat.	ēī or eī (in all genders)			ēīs, eīs or iīs			
Abl.	eō	eā	eō				

*Em* or *im* for *eum* is quoted from the XII. Tables; *eā* for dat. fem. in Cato; *eiei*, *iei* for dat. sing. in post-Gracchan and præ-Augustan inscriptions; *eīs* once for nom. s. masc.; *iei*, *eīs*, *eeīs* or *ieīs* for nom. plur. masc. and *eieīs*, *eeīs*, and *ieīs* for dat. and abl. plural in præ-Augustan inscriptions; *ībus* sometimes in comic poets and Lucretius<sup>1</sup>; *ēābus* in Cato for abl. plur. fem. *ii* and *iīs* were common in post-Augustan inscriptions. Of poets only the præ-Augustan used any of the cases, except that Horace has the genitive and accusative in his non-lyrical writings.

Ennius wrote sometimes *sum*, *sam* for *eum*, *eām*, and *sas* for *eas* (or perhaps for *suas*).

The dat. sing. *eī* has rarely a short penultimate (*ēī*): as *ēī* it is frequent in Plautus and Terence and (in the last foot of the hexameter) in Lucretius. As a monosyllable it is also common.

<sup>1</sup> Where *ībus* appears to be long, *hībus* is probably the right reading.

The suffix **-pse** is sometimes found in Plautus appended; e.g. **eapse**, **eumpse**, **eampse**, **eōpse**, **eāpse**; and in Cicero often in the phrase **reapse** (for **re eāpse**). In **ipse** (see above) the suffix is made the vehicle of the case endings.

**Idem**, **ēādem**, **īdem**, acc. **eundem**, **eandem**, **īdem** (compound of **is-dem**) is declined like it, the forms **iidem**, **iisdem** however not being found, and **ēīdem**, **ēiisdem** not frequently.

For the nom. masc. sing. and plur. **eidem**, **eisdem** are found in præ-Augustan inscriptions. Comp. § 265, 363. **Isdem** also appears to have been in use. For neut. s. **eidem** is found once in a præ-Aug. inscr.

5. **quī** (stem **quo**), *which, what? any*, an (adjective) relative, 379 interrogative, and indefinite pronoun is thus declined. Older forms found in Plautus, &c. are added in brackets.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	quī	quæ	quōd	quī	quæ	quæ
Acc.	quem	quam		quōs	quās	
Gen.	cūjus (quoius) in all genders			quōrum quārum quōrum		
Dat.	cui (quoi or quoei) in all genders			quībus (quīs or queis)		
Abl.	quō	quā	quō			

As an indefinite pronoun **quā** is more common than **quæ** in fem. nom. sing. and neut. plur.

**Cūjus** was treated (in præ-Augustan writers and once in Vergil) as a declinable genitive, i.e. an adjective with **-o** stem (e.g. **is cuja res**, **cujum periculum est**. **Cuium pecus?** (See the suffix **-io** in Book III.) The following forms are found so used: nom. s. **cuja** (f.), **cujum** (n.); acc. **cujum** (m. n.); **cujam** (f.); abl. **cujā** (f.); plur. nom. **cujæ** (f.). (Never used instead of **quorum** or **quarum**.)

In Plautus **cuius** is often a monosyllable.

**Quī** is used (1) as an ablative (of all genders) with the preposition **cum** appended (**quicum**); (2) as a substantive relative and interrogative (e.g. **habeo qui utar**); and (3) as an adverbial interrogative, *how?* As a locative **ūbi** (for **quōbi**) is used.

The ablat. plur. **quīs** is found often in Varro, Sallust, and Tacitus, rarely in Cicero.

**Qui** like any other adjective can be used substantively, but 380 (owing to the use of **quis**, **quid**) it is actually so used in the nom. singular and neuter acc. sing., as an interrogative rarely, and chiefly in dependent questions: as an indefinite pronoun, whether substantively or adjectively, only after **si**, **nisi**, **nē**, **num**.

In the cases named, an allied form **quīs**, neut. **quīd** takes its place. **Quis** (1) as an interrogative is generally a substantive (and as such is in early writers predicated of males or females), but sometimes a masculine adjective: (2) as an indefinite pronoun, it is used both as substantive and as masculine and feminine adjective. **Quid** and its compounds are always substantives.

The compounds of **qui**, **quis** are mainly declined like them, but <sup>381</sup> all have **-quid** (not **-quod**), when used as substantives. Other peculiarities are here named.

**Aliqui**, **āliquā**, **āliquod**, *some*. **Aliquis** is a subst. and masc. adj.; and is more common than **aliqui**. **Aliquæ** as nom. fem. sing. occurs in Lucretius once, and not at all as neut. plur. Abl. **āliquī** is sometimes used.

**Ecqui**, **ecqua**, or **ecquæ**, **ecquod**, *any?* **Ecquis** is subst. and masc. adj. The only cases besides the nom. in use are dat. **ecui**; acc. **ecquem**, **ecquam**; abl. m. and n. **ecquo**. The plural is rare, but the forms **ecqui**, **ecquos**, **ecquas**, are found.

**Quīnam**, **quænam**, **quodnam**, *any?* **Quisnam** is also used.

**Quīdam**, **quædam**, **quoddam**, *certain*.

**Quicunque**, **quæcunque**, **quodcunque**, *whatsoever*. The **-cunque** is sometimes separated from **qui**, &c.; e.g. **quā re cunque possum**:

**Quīlibet**, **quælibet**, **quodlibet**, *which you like*:

**Quīvis**, **quævis**, **quodvis**, *which you will*. Sometimes with **cunque** attached; e.g. **quiviscunque**, *whatsoever*.

The following have **quis** instead of **qui** for the nom. sing. masc. <sup>382</sup>

**Quisquis**, *whosoever* or *whatsoever*; **quidquid** or **quicquid**, *whatever*, also a substantive. **Quiqui** (nom. sing.) only in Plautus once. **Quisquis** as adjective is not applied to females. Of the other cases we have only the locative in **cuicuiusmodi**: the abl. masc. and neut. **quoquo**; acc. in comic poets **quemquem**; **quīquī** nom. plur. masc.; in Livy **quibusquibus** (dat. pl. perhaps in quotation from ancient document), and **quaqua** in Tacitus as abl. fem. sing: elsewhere only as adverb.

**Quisquam**, n. **quicquam**, *any at all*. Generally used as substantive, but **quisquam** is also used adjectively of females (as well as of males). **Quiqui** as ablative in Plautus. The plural and the feminine singular are not used. **Quodquam** also not used.

**Quispiam**, **quæpiam**, **quodpiam**, *any*. Plaut. has an abl. **quipiam**.

**Quisque**, **quæque**, **quodque**, *each*. **Quicque** or **quidque** is subst. **quisque** used of a woman in Plautus.

Its compound **unusquisque** is similarly declined.

**Quis** appears to have stem **qui-**, and to belong to the **-i** stems (see <sup>38</sup> Chap. x). Probably the forms (now partly assumed by **quo-**) were, Nom. **quis**, neut. **quid** (so also **is**, **id**); Gen. **quis**; Acc. **quem** (the proper accus. of **quo-** being **quom** now used as conjunction), neut. **quid**; Abl. **qui** (hence possibly **quid**, *wherefore*). Plural nom. and acc. **ques** (old form used by Cato and Pacuvius, cf. § 363), neut. **quā** (used as conjunction); Gen. **quum** (found in Plautus); Dat. Abl. **quibus**.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

THE substantives, called personal pronouns, are very peculiar in <sup>384</sup> their inflexions, nor are all the cases formed from the same stem.

	1st Person.	2nd Person.	3rd Person.
SINGULAR.			SING. and PLUR.
Nom.	<b>ēgo</b>	<b>tu</b>	no nom.
Acc.	<b>me</b>	<b>te</b>	<b>se</b>
Gen. (see below)			
Dat.	<b>mihi</b> or <b>mi</b>	<b>tibi</b>	<b>sibi</b>
Abl.	<b>me</b>	<b>te</b>	<b>se</b>
PLURAL.			
Nom. Acc.	<b>nos</b>	<b>vos</b>	
Gen.	<b>nostrum</b>	<b>vestrum</b> ( <b>vostrum</b> )	
Dat. Abl.	<b>nobis</b>	<b>vobis</b>	

SINGULAR. *Accusative.* The forms **med** and **sed** occur as <sup>385</sup> accusatives in some early inscriptions, and **med** and **ted** both as accusatives and ablatives in Plautus; probably **sed** also (*Mil. Glor.* 1275). The **d** is probably the ablatival **d**, incorrectly transferred to the accusative as well<sup>1</sup>. Quintilian also mentions an old form **mehe**. **Tete** was rarely written for **te**: **sese** frequently for **se**.

*Genitive.* The old genitive of the 1st and 2nd persons was **mis**, <sup>386</sup> **tis**; the latter is found in Plautus. This was replaced as possessive by the adjectives **meus**, **tuus**; and as objective by the gen. sing. neut. **mei** (*of my being*), **tui**. So **suus** (adj.), **sui** for the genitive (both singular and plural) of the reflexive pronouns.

<sup>1</sup> Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Excurs.* (1869), p. 11.

*Dative.* **mi** is used both by Cicero and the poets.

387

For **sibi** old forms are **sibe**, **sibel** (cf. § 265).

*Ablative.* See above under *accusative*.

**PLURAL.** *Accusative.* For **nos** we have **enos** in the *Carmen Arvale*.

*Genitive.* As possessive genitives the adjectives **noster** and **vester** were used; as objective **nostri**, **vestri**, and rarely **nostrum**, **vestrum**; as partitive **nostrum**, **vestrum**, and in the comic poets sometimes **nostrorum**, **nostrarum**, **vestrorum**, **vestrarum**.

388

To all cases (except **tu** nom.) of these substantive pronouns the particle **-met** is sometimes added. For **tu**, **tutē** or **tutimet** are found.

389

The adjectives have in the ablative case **-met** or **-pte** often appended; e.g. **meopte**, **suāmet**; rarely in the gen. sing., e.g. **tuipte**; and acc. plur., e.g. **suosmet**, **suāmet**.

## CHAPTER IX.

### NOUNS OF CLASS II.

THE second main class of nouns contains stems ending in the semiconsonantal vowels **u** and **i**, or in a consonant.

#### i. DECLENSION OF **-u** STEMS.

The case suffixes, as seen in consonantal stems, are preserved entire only in three or four nouns. They usually combine with the final vowel of the stem. The terminations thus become sing. nom. **-us**; acc. **-um** (for **-u-em**); gen. **-ūs** (for **-u-is**); dat. **-ui**, often **-u**; abl. **-ū** (for **-ue**); plural nom. acc. **-ūs** (for **-u-es**); gen. **-uum**; dat. abl. **-ūbus**, generally **-ibus**. Some have collateral stems in **-o**, which are at least as early as the **-u** stems (see below).

390

The few neuter nouns differ only in the nom. acc. sing., which exhibits the bare stem, and the nom. acc. plural which has the vowel **a** added (**-ua**). The contracted form of the dat. sing. is alone found now. (The neuters are **cornu**, **genu**, **pecu**, **veru**; also **artua** and **ossua** pl.)

391



No adjectives have stems in **-u**; except perhaps compounds of **manus**; but these are found only in nom. and acc. sing., except **angvimanūs** acc. pl. twice in *Lucr.*

(a) The words which retain the suffixes entire are <sup>392</sup>  
**grūs** (usually f., dat. abl. pl. **gruibus**); **sūs** (m. f., dat. abl. pl. **suibus** and **sūbus**; also **sūbus**: a gen. sing. **sueris** is also mentioned); **bōs** (m. f., gen. pl. **boum**, and **bovom** or **bovum**; dat. abl. **būbus** rarely **bōbus**); **Jōv-** nom. s. **Jup-pīter** (acc. **Jōv-em**, so the other cases: an old gen. pl. **Joum** is mentioned).

(b) The remaining words are here arranged according to the <sup>393</sup>  
 letter preceding the final **u**. (But few however of the numerous verbals in **-tu** are here given.) All are masculine, except **cōlus**, **dōmus**, **idus** (pl.), **mānus**, **porticus**, **quinquatrūs** (pl.), **tribus**; and names of women and trees. A few are fem. or neut. as well as masc.

The dat. pl. is in **-ibus**, unless otherwise stated.

**-bu** **tribus** (f. dat. abl. pl. **tribūbus**).

**-mu** **dōmus** (f.) voc. **domus**, gen. **domus** (**domi** only in *Plaut.*), <sup>394</sup>  
 loc. **domui**, usually (as from **-o** stem) **domi**; dat. **domui**, rarely **domo**; abl. **domo**, sometimes **domu**. Plur. nom. **domus**, acc. **domos**, sometimes **domus**; gen. **domorum** (*Lucr. Verg.*), **domuum** (*Sen. Plin. Tac.*), dat. abl. **domibus**.

**-cu** **ācus** (m. f. dat. abl. pl. **acūbus**); **arcus** (m. rarely f. dat. <sup>395</sup>  
 abl. pl. **arcūbus**: another form of gen. is **arci** or **arqui** (*Cic. Lucr.*), nom. pl. **arci**); **fīcus** (f., only found in gen. and abl. s. and nom. acc. pl.; other cases, as well as these, from a stem in **-o** which is rarely m.); **lācus** (m. dat. abl. pl. usually **lacūbus**; **laci** gen. s. in inscr. of *Sulla's* time); **pēcu** (n. not in gen. s. or dat. abl. pl. see § 458); **porticus** (f.); **quercus** (f. gen. pl. **quercōrum**, no dat. s. or dat. abl. pl.); **spēcus** (m. also f. dat. abl. pl. usually **specūbus**: rarely a nom. s. neut. **specus**; also nom. pl. **specu**).

**-gu** **algu** (only as abl. s.); **fāgus** (f. **-u** stem only in nom. pl.; other cases from **-o** stems).

**-tu (-su)** **æstus** (m.); **artus** (m. dat. abl. plur. almost always **ar-** <sup>396</sup>  
**tūbus**); **astus** (m. often in abl. sing.; also, rarely and in silver age, nom. s. and nom. acc. pl.); **cæstus** (m. also abl. pl. from **-o** stem); **exercitus** (m.); **fastus** (m. i.e. *pride*; **fastūs**, **fastibus** are also found, rarely, in sense of *calendar*); **frētus** (m. only in nom. gen. acc. abl. sing.; but a neuter stem in **-o** is more usual); **impētus** (cf. § 443); **mētus** (m. no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); **myrtus** (f. only nom. acc. pl.; all cases, except gen. pl., are found from a stem in **-o**); **noctu** (f. only abl. s.; generally as adverb;

for -i stem see § 418); **partus** (m. dat. plur. **partūbus**); **portus** (m. dat. abl. plur. both in -ūbus and -ibus); **angiportus** (m. only abl. s. and acc. pl.; a neuter with stem in -o is more common); **riktus** (m. rarely **riktum** n. nom.; **rieto** abl. s.); **rītus** (m.); **saltus** (m.); **sēnātus** (m. for genitive see §§ 399, 463); **singultus** (m.); **sītus**, *drought* (m. no plur. or dat. s.; also a stem in -i, § 417); **spīritus** (m.); **testu** (only in abl. sing.; also **testum**, **testo**, n.); **tumultus** (m.); **vultus** (m. acc. pl. **vulta** twice, Enn., Lucr.).

Also numerous verbal substantives (e.g. **gēmitus**, **ictus**, <sup>397</sup> **luctus**, **nexus**, **quæstus**); some of which are found only in the ablative singular; e.g. **arcessitu**, **concessu**, **nātu**, &c.; others only in the dative and ablative singular; e.g. **irrisui**, **irrisū**; **ostentui**, **ostentu**; &c. An oscillation between abl. in -u and -o is found in **plebis scito**, **-scitu**; **opus est facto**, **factu**, &c.

- du** **grādus** (m.); **īdus** (f. pl.).
- nu** **ānus** (f.); **cornus** (f. besides nom. s. only in abl. s. and <sup>398</sup> nom. pl.; an -o stem in dat. abl. s. and pl.); **cornu** (n. also nom. acc. s. **cornum**); **gēnu** (n. also an old nom. acc. **gēnus**); **mānus** (f.); **pēnus** (f. rarely m.; also two neut. stems, in -o, and, rarely, in -ōs (§ 458): all are found in sing. but usually **penu** for abl.; in plur. only acc. **penus**, **penōra**); **pīnus** (f. has -o stem also; abl. s. always **pinu**, abl. pl. **pinis**; no gen. pl.); **sīnus** (m.).
- lu** **cōlus** (f. dat. only **colo**, abl. **colu**, **colo**; acc. pl. also **cōlos**; no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); **gēlus** (m. rare, except in abl. s.; a stem in -o is also used).
- ru** **currus** (m.); **laurus** (f. besides nom. s. only in gen. and abl. sing. and nom. acc. pl.; also a stem in -o declined throughout, but no gen. pl.); **nūrus** (f.); **pronurus** (f.); **quinquātrus** (f. pl.); **sōcerus** (f.); **prosocrus** (f.); **tōnītrus** (m. also a neuter stem in -uo); **vēru** (n. dat. abl. pl. **verubus** and **veribus**; also nom. s. **verum**).
- su** **cūpressus** (f. besides nom. only gen. abl. s. and nom. acc. pl. both from -u and -o stems); **luxus** (m.); **ossu** (n. only gen. pl. **ossuum**, Pacuv. and nom. acc. pl. **ossua** in inscript.); **sexus** (m. also an indec. n. nom. acc. **secus**). See also, for supine forms, under -tu.

A genitive in -i, chiefly in words with **t** preceding the **i**, possibly from some confusion with the past participle, was frequent in writers of the sixth and seventh centuries U.C. These instances are given: **adspecti** (Att.); **adventi** (Ter.); **æsti** (Pac.); **exerciti**

(Næv., Att., Varr.); *fructi* (Cat., Ter., Turp.); *gemit* (Plaut.); *lucti* (Att.); *ornati* (Ter.); *parti* (Pac.); *piscati* (Turp.); *porti* (Turp.); *quæsti* (Plaut., Ter., &c.); *salti* (Att.); *senati* (Plaut., Sallust, and was most common in the seventh cent. U.C.); *soniti* (Cæc., Pac.); *strepiti* (Enn.); *sumpti* (Plaut., Cat., Lucil., &c.); *tumulti* (Plaut., Ter., Enn., Sallust); *victi* (Plaut.). In some other words (see above), though not in *arci*, *laci*, the -o stem is found in other cases as well as the genitive. [For other forms of the genitive, see § 463.]

*Examples of declension of stems in -u.*

400

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	sū-s	artū-s	grādū-s	}	cornū
Acc.	su-em	artu-m	grādu-m		
Gen.	su-īs	artū-s	grādū-s	}	cornū-s
Dat.	su-i	artu-i or artū	grādu-i or grādū		cornū
Abl.	su-ē	artū	grādū		

## PLURAL.

Nom. }	su-ēs	artū-s	grādū-s	cornu-a
Acc. }				
Gen.	su-um	artu-um	grādu-um	cornu-um
Dat. }	sū-būs and	artū-būs	grād-ībūs	corn-ībūs
Abl. }				

## CHAPTER X.

## ii. DECLENSION OF -i STEMS.

NOUNS with stems ending in -i exhibit the following case endings, composed partly of the final stem vowel, partly of case suffixes.

SINGULAR. The nominative has one, sometimes more than one, of four forms. It ends

(a) in -ēs. These are almost all feminine.

(b) in -īs, masc. and fem.; neuter in -e.

(c) in -s, after dropping the final vowel; a preceding *t* or *d* is then also dropped as in consonant stems (§ 436). The same form is used in adjectives for all genders. No neuter substantives have -s.

(d) in -r or -l; viz. some stems end in -er for masc.; others, neuter in -ār or -āl. A few adjectives have -ar, or -ōr for all genders. The *r* or *l* is the final consonant of the stem.

*Accus.* -em is found for masc. and fem. in all adjectives, and <sup>402</sup> always or usually in most substantives. A few substantives have also -im; very few have -im always, and of these last only *vīs* and *sitis* are found often in the accusative at all. (The neuter accusative is like the nominative.)

*Gen.* in -īs, *Dat.* -ī,

*Loc. Abl.* in -ē or -ī. Adjectives with nom. sing. in -īs have -ī <sup>403</sup> always, other adjectives, except participles, used as such (see § 419), have -ī usually. Most substantives, substantively used adjectives, and participles have -ē. Neuters with -ē, -l, or -r in the nom. sing. have -ī in the abl.

**PLURAL.** *Nom.* -ēs, rarely -īs; *Acc.* -ēs or -īs indifferently (on <sup>404</sup> -eis see § 265, 266). Neuters have in both cases -ia, that is, -ā suffixed to the stem. *Gen.* -ium in prose. In verse the i is sometimes omitted for metre's sake in stems ending in -nti, and in a few other words. *Dat. Loc. Abl.* -ibus.

Some older forms of the cases will be found in Chap. XII., but the early inscriptions, i.e. before the seventh century U.C., contain very few instances of -i stems.

(N.B. In the list given below, the occurrence of an accus. in -im, or of an abl. in -e from an adjective, or in -i from a substantive, will be mentioned. The instances of the nom. plur. in -īs, being probably not peculiar to particular words, will not be mentioned.)

The origin of the -i stems<sup>1</sup> and of their case-endings<sup>2</sup> is ob- <sup>405</sup>scure. Very few of these stems appear to correspond with -i stems in Sanskrit or Greek (e.g. *ignis*, Sanskr. *agni-*; *poti-*, Sanskr. *pāti-*, Greek *πόσι-*; *angui-*, Sanskr. *ahi-*, Gr. *ἔχι-*; *turris*, *τύρρις*; *ovis*, Sanskr. *avis*, Gr. *ὄις*); many correspond to stems with a, or (Greek) o or v as final vowels. Some are clearly weakened forms of -o stems (e.g. *exanimis*, *inermis*, *sublimis*, &c., and comp. *humilis* with *χαμαλός*, *imber-* (*imbri-*) with *ὄμβρος*, *nocti-* with *noctu*, *sitis* with *situs*, perhaps also *ponti-* with *pontufex*, *fusti-* with *fustuarium*, &c.): others have lost a consonant<sup>3</sup> (e.g. *vi-* for *vīri-*, *cucumi-* for *cucumis-*, *tigri-* for *tigrid-*, and compare *clavis* with *κλειδ-*; *apis* with *ἐμπίς*, *ἐμπίδ-*; *ῥιν* acc. from *ἐρίδ-*<sup>4</sup>). It is probable therefore that the -i of these stems is, at least in most cases, the representative of an earlier vowel, and, according to the

<sup>1</sup> See L. Meyer, *Vergl. Gr.* I. 126, II. 117 sqq., 162 sqq.; Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* p. 384, 432, 452, ed. 2.

<sup>2</sup> See Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 727, 734, 738 sqq. ed. 2; Bücheler, *Lat. Dec.*

<sup>3</sup> Key considers -i to stand for -ic; *Essays*, 215, 236, &c.; *Lat. Gr.* p. 441, &c. ed. 2.

<sup>4</sup> But see Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 563, ed. 2.

general law of Latin vowel-changes, may therefore often have been immediately preceded by *e* (long or short). (In the very early inscriptions we have *aidiles* beside *ædilis* n. sing., and *marte*, *martei* for *marti*, dat. s., *militare* for *militaris*, nom. s.) This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that in numerous stems a nom. sing. is found in *-es*, as well as in *-is*; and it would account for the predominance of *-e* in the ordinary case-endings. It may be noted that none even of the words quoted above, as having the best claim to an original *-i*, have *-im* in the accusative sing. (But see § 196.)

The weakness of the *-i* is shewn by its frequent omission before the nominative suffix *s*, whenever the effect of an adjoining *s* on the preceding consonants would not be dangerous to the identity of the stem. Thus *loquax*, *stirps*, *mens*, *ars*, *mus* for *loquacis*, *stirpis*, *mentis*, *artis*, *muris* (cf. § 192); but *sublimis* not *sublimps*; *avis* not *aus*; *ungvis* not *unx* (comp. *ningvis*, *nivi-*, *nix*); *vates* or *vatis* not *vās*; *vestis* not *vēs*; &c. In the words *cānis*, *juvēnis*, *mensis* the *i* as well as the *s* is suffixal, and it is not unlikely that some other words (e.g. *indoles*, *vates*, &c.) may belong properly to the class of nouns with consonant stems. (See the Preface.)

The origin of the long vowel in the nominatives in *-ēs* is not clear. Some stems (e.g. *plebes*, also *plebs*; *fānes*, also *famis*) have cases like the first class of nouns (§ 340).

A large proportion of the *-i* stems have only one syllable besides the *-i*, or are compounds with no further derivative suffix. Again; a very large proportion have the syllable preceding *-i* long. And in many of these, two consonants immediately precede the *-i*, as if the addition of the *-i* had either forced together the other syllables, or were itself a means, at least in the gen. plur., of giving play to a too heavy mass. (Comp. § 435.)

The chief derivative suffixes are *-āci*, *-enti*, *-īli*, *-āli*, *-āri*.

The following is a tolerably complete list of words of this class, except that some little-used compounds are omitted, and specimens only given of the principal classes of derivatives. In some words there is little or no positive evidence of the stem having *-i*, and they are placed here or among consonant stems in accordance with such analogies as may be found.

#### 1. Stems with labial before *-i*.

All retain *i* or *e* in nom. sing. except *stirps*, *trabs*, *plebs*, *urbs*, *nix*.

##### (a) Stems in *-pi*.

**-āpi**      *apis* (f. gen. pl. sometimes *apum*); *gausāpe* (f. abl. sing. also has acc. pl. A neuter stem in *-o* is more usual).

- ōpi**      **cōpem** (adj. no nom. sing.).
- ūpi**      **rūpes** (f.).
- uppi**      **puppis** (f. acc. regularly **-im**; abl. often in **-i**; **puppe**, though frequent, being later; not before Ovid).
- æpi**      **cæpe** (n. only used in nom. acc. sing.; usually stem in **-a**); **sæpes** (f. also **sæps** rarely).
- ēpi**      **præsēpe** (n. also has acc. pl. **præsēpes** (f.)); abl. s. **præsepio**; abl. pl. **præsepiis**; and perhaps acc. s. **præsepim**).
- lpi**      **Alpes** (f. pl.); **volpes** (f. also **volpis** once Petron.).
- rpi**      **stirps** (f., sometimes as *tree stem* m.; nom. s. **stirpis** twice, and **stirpes** once in Liv.); **turpis** (adj.).

(β) *Stems in -bi.*

411

- ābi**      **trabs** (f. **trābes** Enn.).
- ōbi**      **scōbis** (f.); **scrōbis** (m. f. also nom. s. **scrobs** Colum.).
- ābi**      **lābes** (f.); **tābes** (f. only in singular, and that is rare; abl. **tabē**, **tabo** usually, **tabē** once in Lucr.).
- ūbi**      **nūbes** (f. also **nubs** Liv. And.); **pūbes** (f. dat. **pubē** Plaut. once); **impūbis** (adj.).
- ēbi**      **plebs** (f. sometimes written **pleps**; also has nom. s. **plēbes**; see §§ 340, 357; no plural).
- mbi**      **delumbis** (adj. Plin. once); **pālumbes** (m. f. also **pālumbis**, besides gen. and acc. sing. and nom. acc. and abl. pl. from a stem in **-o**; **pālumbibus** is not found).
- rbi**      **corbis** (m. f. abl. in **-i** twice in Cato); **imberbis** (adj. older stem in **-o**); **orbis** (m. abl. sometimes in **-i**); **urbs** (f. sometimes written **urps**).

(γ) *Stems in -mi.*

412

- āmi**      **fāmis** (f. rare except in gen. s.; other cases from **fames**, § 340).
- ūmi**      **cūcūmis** (m. acc. in **-im**, abl. in **-i**; also with stem **cūcūmis-**); **incōlūmis** (adj.).
- īmi**      **exānīmis**, **semianimis**, **unanimis** (adj. also earlier **-o** stems, which alone are used in plur.).
- āmi**      **infāmis** (adj.; acc. **infamam** once Lucil.).
- ōmi**      **cōmis** (adj.).
- ūmi**      **implūmis** (adj.); **rumis** (f.? old word; only acc. in **-im**; abl. in **-i**).



- ēmi      birēmis, trirēmis, &c. (adj. often as subst. f.; abl. rarely in -e).  
 -īmi      sublīmis (adj. also an early -o stem).  
 -rmi      abnormis, enormis (adj.); biformis, informis, &c. (adj.);  
 inermis (adj. also an earlier form in -o); vermis (m.).

(δ) *Stems in -vi.* (For -qvi see § 414; for -gvi § 415.)

413

- ui      lues (f. also has acc. and rarely abl. s. no plur.); strues  
 (f. no gen. or nom. acc. plur.); tēnuis (adj.). For grūs,  
 sūs, see § 392.  
 -āvi      āvis (f. abl. sometimes in -i); grāvis (adj.)  
 -ōvi      ōvis (f. but in ancient formula m.).  
 -ēvi      brēvis (adj.); lēvis (adj.).  
 -īvi      nix (f. gen. pl. only in Lamprid. See below ningvis).  
 -āvi      clāvis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); conclāve (n.); nāvis  
 (f. acc. often in -im; abl. often in -i); rāvis (f. acc. in  
 -im; abl. in -i); svāvis (adj.).  
 -īvi      cīvis (m. f. abl. often in -i); acclīvis, declīvis, proclīvis  
 (adj. also with -o stems).  
 -lvi      pelvis (f. acc. sometimes in -im; abl. usually in -i).  
 -rvi      enervis (adj.).

## 2. Stems with a guttural before -i.

414

(a) *Stems in -ci, -qvi.*

All drop -i in nom. sing. except those ending in -sci and -qvi.

- qvi      quis (pronoun. See § 383. Comp. also is § 377).  
 -ōci      præcox (adj. for older præcoquis; also rarely a stem  
 in -o).  
 -ēci (-īci) simplex (adj.); duplex, &c. (For supplex see § 439.)  
 -āci      fornax (f.); pax (f.), and numerous verbal adjectives;  
 e.g. audax, dicax, fērax, lōquax, vīvax, &c.  
 -auci      fauces (f. pl., also fauce abl. sing.).  
 -ōci      atrox (adj.); cēlox (f.); fērox (adj.); solox (adj., old  
 word); vēlox (adj.).  
 -ūci      lux (f. abl. sometimes in -i); Pollux (m. old nom. s.  
 Pollūces).  
 -æci      fæx (f. no gen. pl.).

- īci bilicem (adj. acc. s.); fēlix (adj.); pernix (adj.); and the verbal forms chiefly feminine, but in plural used also as neuter adjectives; e.g. **victrix**, **ultrix**, **corruptrix**, **fau-trix**, &c.
- nci deunx (m.); quincunx (m.), &c.; lanx (f. no gen. pl.).
- lci calx (f. sometimes m., no gen. pl.); dulcis (adj.).
- rci arx (f.); merx (f., also old nom. s. *merces*, *mers*).
- rqvi torqvis (m. rarely f. nom. sing. rarely in -es).
- sci fascis (m.); piscis (m.).

(β) Stems in -gi, -gvi, -hi.

415

All retain i or e in nom. sing.

- āgi ambāges (f. pl. also abl. s., *ambāge*; the gen. pl. only in Ovid once, *ambagum*); compāges (f.); contāges (f. only in Lucr. abl. once *contāgē*); propages (f. once in Pacuv.); strāges (f.).
- ūgi jūgis (adj.).
- ngvi angvis (m. f. abl. rarely in -i); bilingvis (adj.); exsangvis (adj.); ninguis (f. once in Lucr. same as *nix*); pingvis (adj.); ungvis (m. abl. sometimes in -i).
- ēhi vēhes (f. also *vehis* Colum., gen. pl. *vehum* in Cod. Theod.).

Examples of declensions of stems with labial or guttural before -i. Compare § 447.

				adj.
				m. f. n.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	nūbē-s	nāvī-s	audax	
Acc.	nube-m	nave-m	audāce-m	n. audax
Gen.	nubī-s	navī-s	audaci-s	
Dat.	nubī	navī	audaci	
Loc.	nubī	navī }	audaci	
Abl.	nubē	navē }	audaci	(rarely audacē)
PLURAL.				
Nom.	nubē-s	navē-s	audacē-s	n. audaci-a
Acc.	nubē-s or nubī-s	navē-s or navī-s	audacē-s or audaci-s	n. audaci-a
Gen.	nubi-um	nāvi-um	audaci-um	
Dat. }				
Loc. }	nubi-bus	navi-bus	audaci-būs	
Abl. }				

## 3. Stems with a dental before -i.

417

(a) *Most stems in -ti*, preceded by a consonant or long vowel, and a few others drop i (and then t also) in nom. sing.; but stems in -sti, and a few others retain it. Two or three have nom. sing. in -es.

-āti nātis (f.); rātis (f.). Comp. also *adfatis*.

-ōti pōtis, pōtē (only in nom. and both forms alike for all genders and numbers). For *compos*, &c. see § 443.

-ūti cūtis (f.). Perhaps also *intercus*, § 443.

-ēti hēbēs (adj. abl. in -i, but in Celsus once in -e; tērēs (adj.). No gen. pl.; *hebetia*, *teretia* occur once.

-ēti (-īti) ancipīti-, nom. s. *anceps*, also (once in Plaut.) *ancipes* (adj. abl. s. always in -i, no gen. pl.): so also *biceps*, *tri-ceps*, *præceps* (acc. s. *præcipem* (Læv. or Liv. Andr.?); abl. *præcipe* Enn.).

-īti sītis (f. acc. in -im, abl. in -i, no plur. Comp. *situs*, § 396).

-āti crātis (f. nom. s. only in Veget., acc. s. *cratim* Plaut. and 418 *cratem*; comp. *craticula*); grātes (f. pl.; only nom. acc. and once, in Tacitus, abl. *grātibus*); vātes (m. f. also rarely *vatis*; gen. pl. usually *vatum*). So *Rēate* (abl. in -e).

Burgher names (adjectives); e.g. *Arpīnas* (old form *Ar-pinatis*); *Larinās*; *Fidenās*; *Antiās*; *Privernās*; &c.: also *cūjas* (nom. *cujatis*, Plaut.); *nostrās*; *optīmās* (nom. sing. not found); *pēnātes* (m. pl.); *summātes* (m. pl.); *infimātis* (nom. s.) occurs once in Plaut. [*primas*, *mag-nas* only late]. For *sanates* see Fest. p. 321, Müll.

-auti cautes (f.).

-ōti cōs (f. no gen. pl.); dōs (f. gen. pl. usually in -ium).

-ēti lōcūplēs (adj. abl. s. usually in -ē; gen. pl. sometimes in -um); rēte (n. abl. sometimes in -e; acc. s. also *re-tem*, m.); tāpēte (n. sing. acc. m. *tāpēta*, abl. *tāpēte* (both in Sil. only); plur. nom. acc. *tāpētia*, *tāpēta*; dat. abl. *tāpētibus*, *tāpētis*); trāpētes (m. pl., acc. *trāpētas*, abl. *trāpētibus*; but forms from a stem in -o are generally used).

-īti līs (f., older *stlis*); dīs (adj., contracted for *dives*), nom. sing. once only (Ter.); mīti-s (adj.); Quirīs (adj.); Sam-nīs (adj.); vīti-s (f.).

-pti neptis (f. abl. once in -i in Tac.).

-cti nox (f., also abl. s. *noctu*, chiefly adverbial); lac (n., also *lact* (Pliny, *H.N.* XI. 39, 95, &c. ed. Detlefsen) and *lacte*; abl. s. *lacti*; no plur.); lactes (f. pl.); vectis (m. abl. rarely in -i).

The neuter names of towns, **Bibracte**, **Soracte**, have abl. in **-e** (**Sauracti** Varr. once).

**-nti-**

Adjectives and participles. Abl. sing. usually in **-i** when used as epithets, in **-e** as substantives; participles always in **-e** as participles proper (e.g. in abl. of circumstances, or with an object). Nom. pl. sometimes in **-is**, usually in **-es**; acc. plur. in **-is** or **-ēs** indifferently; gen. plur. in **-ium**, except, not unfrequently, for metre sake in poetry.

Participles (very numerous); e.g. **āmans**, **mōnens**, **sēquens**, **præsens**, &c.

Adjectives; e.g. **āmens**, **clēmens**, **contīnens**, **dēmens**, **diligens**, **ēlégans**, **ēlōquens**, **ingens** (abl. always in **-i**), **innōcens**, **insōlens**, **libens**, **pētūlans**, **præstans**, **prūdens**, **rēcens**, **rēpens**, **sāpiens**, **sons** (nom. s. not used), **insons**, **vēhēmens**, &c.

Substantives have abl. in **-e**; gen. pl. in **-um** occasionally in poets, except from monosyllabic nominatives; **adulescens** (m.); **ānīmans** (m. f. in plur. n.); **antes** (m. pl.); **cliens** (m. also **clienta** f.); **consentis** (m. plur.; gen. **consentum**); **dens** (m. gen. pl., according to Varro's express statement **dentum**; but MSS. and later grammarians give **dentium**); **bidens**, *a rake* (m. abl. in **-i** once in Lucr. at end of verse; *a sheep* f.); **trīdens** (m. abl. in **-i** sometimes at end of verse); **dextans** (m.); **dodrans**, &c. (m.); **fons** (m.); **frons** (f., in old writers sometimes m.); **gens** (f.); **infans** (m. f.); **lens** (f. acc. s. sometimes in **-im**); **mens** (f. old nom. s. **mentis**); **mons** (m.); **occīdens** (sc. sol m.); **ōriens** (sc. sol m.); **pārens** (m. f. gen. plur. often in **-um** even in prose); **pons** (m.); **rūdēns** (m. gen. often in **-um**); **sementis** (f. acc. sometimes in **-im**); **sentes** (m. pl.); **serpens** (f. generally); **sponte** (abl. s. f.; gen. sing. rare); **tōrrēns** (sc. **fluvius** m.); **triens** (m.).

**-lti**

**puls** (f. gen. pl. only in Arnob.).

420

**-rti**

**ars** (f.); **īners**, **sollers** (adj.); **cohors**, **cors** (f.); **fors** (f. no plur.); **fortis** (adj.); **Māvors**, **Mars** (m.); **mors** (f.); **pars** (f. sometimes acc. in **-im**, abl. in **-i**); **expers** (adj. no gen. pl.); **sors** (f. abl. s. rarely **sorti**; old nom. s. **sortis**); **consors**, **exsors** (adj. no gen. pl.).

**-sti**

**agrestis** (adj. abl. as substantive (m.) in **-e** rarely); **cōlestis** (adj.); **fustis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **hostis** (m. f.); **pestis** (f.); **postis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **restis** (f. acc. usually in **-im**); **testis** (m.), *a witness* (m. f.); **tristis** (adj.); **vestis** (f.). So **Præneste** (abl. in **-e** except once in Propert.).

(β) *Stems in -di.*

421

All in *-di* preceded by a vowel retain *-i* or *-e* in nom. sing. except *fraus*.

-ūdi	rūdis (adj.); rūdis (f.); sūdis (f. not found in nom. s.); trūdes (f. plur. rare).
-ēdi	pēdis (m. f.).
-īdi	fīdis, <i>a harpstring</i> (f. fides once Cic. <i>Arat.</i> 381); vīrīdis (adj.).
-ādi	clādes (f. also cladis Liv.).
-audi	fraus (f. sometimes with u for au).
-ōdi	enōdis (adj.).
-ædi	ædes (f. also ædis); cædes (f. also cædis Liv.).
-ēdi	sēdes (f. gen. pl. usually sedum).
-ndi	frons (f. old nom. frondis and fros); glans (f.); grandis (adj.); juglans (f.); lendes (f. pl.); librīpens (m.); nefrendes (adj. pl.).
-rdi	sordes (f. plur., also sing. sordem; sordis gen. Plaut. once; sordi once in Ulpian; abl. sorde rare; sordē once Lucr.). Adjective compounds of <i>cor</i> , stem <i>cord-</i> (abl. s. always in <i>-i</i> ): excors, concors, discors, mīserīcors, socors, vēcors.

*Examples of declension of stems with a dental before -i.*

422

*Comp. § 447.*

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	rātī-s	sēquen-s	ar-s	ædes or ædis
Acc.	rate-m	sequente-m n. sequens	arte-m	æde-m
Gen.	ratī-s	sequentī-s	artī-s	ædi-s
Dat.	ratī	sequentī	artī	ædī
Loc. }	ratē	sequentē or sequentī (§ 419)	artē	ædē
Abl. }				

## PLURAL.

Nom. }	ratē-s	sequentē-s (§ 419) n. sequenti-a sequentē-s or	artē-s	æde-s
Acc. }				
	ratē-s (or ratī-s?)	sequentī-s n. sequenti-a	artīs or artēs	ædī-s or ædē-s
Gen.	rati-um	sequentī-um	arti-um	ædi-um
Dat. }	ratī-būs	sequentī-būs	artī-būs	ædī-būs
Loc. }				
Abl. }				

4. Stems ending in **-ni, -li, -ri, -si.**

423

(a) *Stems in -ni.*All retain **-i** in nom. sing. None have nom. sing. in **-es**.

- āni** *immānis* (adj.); *inānis* (adj.); *māne* (n. indecl. abl. in **-e**); *mānes* (m. pl.); *pānis* (m. no gen. pl.).
- ūni** *clūnis* (m. f.); *fūnis* (m.); *mūnis* (adj. Plaut.).
- ceni** *moenia* (n. pl.).
- ēni** *effrēnis, infrēnis* (adj. stems in **-o** more frequent); *lien* (m. also *liēnis* Cels., gen. pl. in **-ium** and **-um**); *pēnis* (m.); *rēnes* (m. pl. gen. pl. sometimes in **-um**. Also a stem *rien-*).
- īni** *acclīnis* (adj.); *crīnis* (m.); *fīnis* (m. f. in plur. rarely f. abl. s. often in **-i**); *affīnis* (adj. as subst. m. f.; abl. in **-e** and **-i**).
- mni** *amnis* (m. abl. often in **-i**); *indemnis* (adj. post-Aug.); *insomnis* (adj. Aug. and post-Aug.); *omnis* (adj.); *sollemnis* (adj.).
- gni** *insignis* (adj.); *ignis* (m. abl. usually in **-i**); *segnis* (adj.).
- nni** *biennis, sexennis, &c.* (adj.); *bipennis* (adj. also subst. f. abl. in **-i**); *perennis* (adj.).
- rni** *bicornis* (adj.).

(β) *Stems in -li.*

424

All retain **-i** or **-e** in nom. sing. except neuters in **-ālī**, which sometimes drop it.

- ōli** *indōles* (f. no plur.); *sōbōles* or *suboles* (f. plur. rare; no gen. pl.). Comp. *proles*, § 426. Also *interpōlis* (adj.).
- ili** *āgilis, dēbilis, faciilis*, and many other verbal adjectives; *grācilis* (adj. also a stem in **-o**, Ter. Lucil.); *novensiles* (adj. m. pl.); *sīmīlis* (adj.); *stērīlis* (adj. with **-o** stem once in Lucr.); *strīgīlis* (f. abl. usually in **-i**).
- ālī** *aequālis* (adj. also subst. m. abl. in **-i**); *canalis* (m. f. abl. in **-i**); *contūbernālī* (m. f. abl. **-e** and **-i**); *jūgālī* (adj.); *nātālī* (adj. as subst. m. abl. often in **-e**: see also § 331); *nōvālī* (as subst. f. and **-ale** n.); *quālī* (adj.); *rīvālī* (adj. as subst. m. abl. in **-e** and **-i**); *sōdālī* (m. abl. in **-e** and **-i** equally); *tālī* (adj.). Proper names, e.g. *Jūvēnālī*, have abl. in **-e**.

Neuter adjectives used substantively often drop the final **-e** and shorten final **-al**; e.g. *ānimāl*, *Baccānāl*, *bidentāl*, *cāpītal*, *cervicāl*, *Lūpercāl*, *pūteāl*, *tōral*, *tribūnāl*, *vectigāl*, &c. But *fōcāle*, *penētrāle*.



Plural names of feasts; e.g. *Baccānālia*, *compītālia*, *Flōrālia*, *Saturnālia*, *sponsālia*, &c. have gen. pl. sometimes in *-ōrum*, as if from *-o* stems. So also *vectigālīorum* (Varr. Suet.).

-alli	callis (m. f.); valles (f. also vallis); convallis (f.).	426
-auli	caulis (m. also cōlis).	
-ōli	mōles (f.); prōles (f. the plur. once only, viz. acc. in Colum.).	
-olli	collis (m. abl. rarely in -i); follis (m.); mollis (adj.).	
-ūli	ēdūlis, cūrūlis, tribūlis (adj.).	
-ēli	fēles (f. also fēlis); mēles (f. also maelis Varr.); crūdēlis, fidēlis, patruelis (adj.).	
-elli	imbellis (adj.); perduellis (adj.); pellis (f.); versipellis (adj.).	
-ili	ædilis (m. aidiles in very early inscr., abl. usually in -e; as adj. once in Plaut.); Aprilis, Quintilis, Sextilis have abl. in -i; bilis (f. abl. usually in -e); Civilis (as proper name, abl. in -e); vilis (adj.); exilis, servilis, and other derivative adjectives.	427

Neuter adjectives used substantively: e.g. *ancile* (gen. pl. *anciliorum*), *cūbile*, *ēquile*, *hastile*, *mantile*, *mōnile*, *ōvile*, *sēdile*.

-illi	imbēcillis (adj. in Seneca rarely; regular stem in -o); mille (adj. indecl. in sing.).
-------	--

*Examples of declension of stems in -ni, -li.* Comp. §§ 451, 461. 428

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	ignī-s	sīmīlī-s	}	sīmīlē	ānīmāl
Acc.	igne-m	simile-m			
Gen.	ignī-s			similī-s	animāl-is
Dat.	ignī				
Loc. }	ignī or ignē }				
Abl. }				similī	animālī

## PLURAL.

Nom.	ignē-s	similē-s	}	simili-ā	animālī-ā
Acc.	ignī-s or ignē-s	similī-s or similē-s			
Gen.	igni-um				
Dat. }	igni-bus			simili-um	animālī-um
Loc. }					
Abl. }				similī-būs	animālī-būs

(γ) *Stems in -ri.*

429

Stems ending in *-ri* preceded by *ē* usually drop the *i* in the nom. sing. masc. and drop the *ē* before *r* in all other cases; those ending in *-āri* usually drop *e* or *i* in the nom. acc. sing. neuter.

**-āri** Arar (m. acc. in *-im*; abl. in *-i* or *-e*); hīlāris (adj. also with stem in *-o*, Plaut. Ter. Cic.); māre (n. abl. sometimes in *-e* in poetry; pl. only nom. acc. except marum Næv., maribus Cæs. once); bimāris (adj.); pār (adj. cf. § 454), impar, dispar (adj.).

**-ōri** fōris (f.); bīfōris (adj.); mēmōr (adj. gen. pl. only once used, viz. memōrum in Verg., no neut. nom. acc.); im-mēmōr (immemoris nom. Cæcil.); indēcōris (adj. no gen. or neut. pl.).

**-ēri** cēler (cēleris m. in Cato); Līger (m. acc. in *-im*; abl. in *-i* or *-e*); Tībēris or Thybris (m.); Vēsēris (m.). 430

**(-pri)** vepres (pl. in sing. only veprem, vepre; usually m. Probably had n. sing. in *-ēs*, comp. veprecula).

**(-bri)** bilībris (adj.); bimembris (adj.); cēlēber (adj. cēlēbris as m. sometimes); December (adj.); febris (f. acc. often in *-im*; abl. usually in *-i*); fēnebris (adj.); fūnēbris (adj.); imber (m. abl. in *-i* frequently); lūgūbris (adj.); mū iebri (adj.); November, October (adj.); sālūber (adj. often salubris m.).

**(-cri)** ācer (adj. in Næv. and Enn. also as f.; acris is rarely m.); ālācer (adj. alacris as m. rarely); mēdiocris (adj.); vōlūcer (adj., rarely volucris as masc. adj. cf. § 456).

**(-gri)** tigris (usually f., also with stem tigrid-).

**(-tri)** linter (or lunter f. rarely m.); pūter (adj. usually putris); venter (m.); ūter (m.). Also tres (pl.).

**(-stri)** aplustre (n. also rare pl. aplustra); bilustris, illustris, sublustris (adj.); bimestris (adj. abl. rarely in *-e* Ovid); campester (adj. also campestris as m.); equester (adj. equestris as m. once); pāluster (adj. also palustris); pēdester (adj.); sequester (m.; an acc. and dat. abl. s. and nom. pl. from a stem in *-o* occur rarely); silvester (adj. usually silvestris); terrester (adj. usually terrestris).

**-āri** Numerous adjectives, with contemporaneous or subsequent stems in *-io*. The neuter when used as substantive often drops *e* in nom. sing. 431

articularis, auxiliaris, popularis, &c. (see Book III.).

mölāris (m. sc. dens, abl. in -i); nāris (f.); pugillares (m. sc. codicilli).

Neuters: altāria (pl.), alveāre, calcār, cochleāre, exemplar (exemplāre Lucr.), lacūnar, lāqueār, lūpānār, pulvinār, tālāria (pl.), torcūlar.

- auri      auris (f.).
- ōri      discolor, versicolor (adj.).
- orri      torris (m.); extorris (adj.).
- ūri      būris (m. acc. in -im; no abl. found; also with -a stem);  
sēcūris (f. acc. often in -im; abl. always in -i).
- urri      turris (f. acc. usually in -im; abl. often in -i).
- erri      verres (m. also verres Varr.).

(δ) *Stems in -si.*

All retain -i in the nom. sing., except *as*, *mas*, *mus*, *glis*.

- āsī (-āri) mās (m.).
- assi      as (m. rarely assis). So also its compound *semis*: but *bessis*, *decussis*, *centussis*, &c. (probably adjectives) are parissyllabic. *Casses* (m. pl. also *casse* abl. s.); *classis* (f. abl. often in -i).
- ūsī (-ūri) mūs (m.); plūs (n. abl. s. plure rare, no dat. s.; in plural nom. plūres (m. f.), plūra (n.); gen. plūrium; dat. abl. plūribus; so also complūres (plur.), but *compluria* once Ter. and so in other old writers (Gell. v. 21).
- ussi      amussim (m. only acc. s.); tussis (f. acc. in -im; abl. in -i).
- essi      messis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); nēcesse (indec. also *necessum*, *necessus*, &c. in prae-Ciceronian writers and Lucr.).
- īsī (-īri) glis (m.); vis (f. acc. vim, abl. vi, gen. and dat. rare: in plural acc. vis is found once or twice in Lucr., but the regular pl. is vīres).
- nsi      ensis (m.). Also numerous derivative adjectives; e.g. *Castrensis*, *Narbonensis*, &c. So *atriensis* (m. sc. servus abl. rarely in -e); *circenses* (m. pl. sc. ludi); *Maluginensis* (as proper name with abl. in -e); *bimensis* (adj.). For *mensis* see § 460.
- xi      axis (m. also written assis; abl. rarely in -i).

*Examples of declensions of stems in -ri, and declension of vis.* 433  
*Comp.* § 461.

SINGULAR.		m. f.	n.	
Nom.	imbēr	ācer (m.) acri-s (f.)	} acre	vis
Acc.	imbre-m	acrē-m		vim
Gen.	imbrī-s	acrī-s		vis (rare)
Dat.	imbri			vi (rare)
Loc. }	imbrī or }	acrī		
Abl. }	imbrē }			vi
PLURAL.				
Nom.	imbrē-s	acrē-s	} acri-a	vīrē-s
Acc.	imbrī-s or imbrē-s	acrī-s or acrē-s		virī-s or vire-s
Gen.	imbri-um	acri-um		virī-um
Dat. }				
Loc. }	imbrī-bus	acrī-būs		virī-bus
Abl. }				

## CHAPTER XI.

### iii. DECLENSION OF CONSONANT STEMS.

The suffixes for masc. and fem. nouns with stems ending in a consonant are: *Singular* Nom. -s (which however has fallen off or was intolerable in stems ending in -n, -l, -r): Acc. -em; Gen. -is; Dat. -ī; Abl. -ē. *Plural* Nom. Acc. -ēs. Gen. -um. Dat. Abl. -ibus. For the older forms see Chap. XII.

The locative was usually the same as the ablative, but in some words what was probably its original form remains, the same as the dat. (e.g. *Carthaginē* or *Carthaginī*; *tempori* (written *tempēri*), *ruri*).

These suffixes are appended without alteration of the stem except for nom. sing.

The suffixes of neuter nouns differ from the above only in having the bare stem, sometimes with the vowel modified, for nom. acc. sing.; and -ā (instead of -es) suffixed for nom. acc. plural.

A large proportion of the consonant stems have two syllables, the second syllable being a derivative suffix. The final stem con-

sonant is always preceded by a vowel (except in *cor*, from stem *cord-*, *mensis*, *volucris*), and this preceding vowel generally short<sup>1</sup>. (Comp. § 408.) The principal exceptions to this short quantity are the numerous stems in *-tāt*, *-ōn*, *-ōr* and a few in *-ic*.

The following enumeration is tolerably complete, except that specimens only are given of such classes of derivatives as contain very numerous instances.

### 1. Stems ending in mutes (and *m*).

435

Stems ending in mutes form the nominative singular by adding *s*, but the dentals (*t*, *d*) being assimilated to it fall away. A short *ē* preceding the final stem consonant is usually changed to *ī* in other cases than the nom. sing. (§ 234. 3 *b*).

e.g. *princep-* nom. *princeps*, acc. *princīp-em*; *jūdēc-* nom. *jūdex*, acc. *jūdīc-em*; *rādīc-* nom. *rādix*, acc. *rādīc-em*; *ēquēt-* nom. *ēquēs*, acc. *ēquīt-em*; *pēd-* nom. *pēs*, acc. *pēd-em*.

Only three substantives are neuter, viz. *ālec* (also *alex* f.), *cāput* (with its derivatives *occīput*, *sincīput*) and *cor*. The adjectives have no neut. nom. acc. plural.

#### (a) Labial Stems.

437

- āp      *daps* (f. nom. s. rare; no gen. pl.).
- ōp      *ops* (f. nom. s. only as name of goddess); *inops* (adj.).
- ēp (-ūp)    *auceps* (m.); *manceps* (m. *mancīp-* is more usual than the older *mancūp-*).
- ēp (-īp)    *forceps* (m. f.); *municeps* (m. f.); *princeps* (adj. abl. s. always in *-ē*)<sup>2</sup>; *particeps* (adj. abl. s. always in *-ē*); *adeps* (m. f. sometimes written *adips*: no gen. pl.).
- īp      *stip-em* (f. no certain nom. s. or gen. pl.).
- ēb (-īb)    *cælebs* (adj.).
- m      *hiemps* (f. sometimes written *hiems*; cf. § 70).

<sup>1</sup> Consequently, the accentuation of the syllables is not altered, as it would have been, if the gen. pl. had ended in *-ium*, or neut. nom. acc. pl. in *-ia*; e.g. *princeps*, *principum*, but *principium*, *principia*.

<sup>2</sup> The genitives, *municipium* once or twice in inscriptions, *principium* often in MSS. of Livy, *forcipium* in extract from Lucilius, are probably only mistakes of scribes. So *hospitium* in good MSS. of Cic. and Liv., *obsidium* in Liv. and Cæs., *judicium*, *artificium*, &c.

## (b) Guttural Stems.

433

## (a) Stems in -c:

- āc fax (f. no gen. pl.; old nom. s. faces); frāces (f. plur. no gen.).
- ūc crux (f. no gen. pl.); nux (f.); dux (m. f.); tradux (m. rarely f.); rēdux (adj. abl. in -i except as oblique predicate); trux (adj. no gen. pl.).
- ēc fœnisex (m.); nex (f.); prēc-em (f. no nom. s.); rēssex (m.); sēmīnēc-em (adj. no nom. s.).
- ēc (-īc) Chiefly masculine. āpex (m.); cārex (f.); caudex or 439 cōdex (m.); cīmex (m.); cortex (m. sometimes f.); cūlex (m.); forfex (m. f.); frūtēx (m.); īlex (f.); illex (m.); imbrex (m. f.); lātex (m.); mūrex (m.); ōbīce (only in plur. and abl. sing. f. sometimes m.); pælex or pelex (f. probably πάλλαξ); pōdex (m.); pollex (m.); pūlex (m.); pūmex (m.); rāmex (m.); rūmex (m. f.); sīlex (m. f.); sorex (m.); vortex or vertex (m.); vitex (f.).
- Semi-adjectival compounds; e. g. index (m. f.); jūdex (m. f.); vindex (m. f.); artifex (m. f.; abl. sing. as adjective in -i); carnifex (m. f.); ōpifex (m. f.); pontifex (m. f.); auspex (m. f.); extispex (m. f.).
- Adjectives: supplex (abl. i in prose; ē frequently in metre); bivertex, &c.
- ibic-em (m. acc. s.); pantices (m. pl.); urpicem (m. acc. sing.; irpices nom. pl.) are not found in nom. sing.
- īc Chiefly feminine. appendix (f.); cālix (m., κύλιξ f.); 440 coxendix (f.); dicis (gen. s. only in phrase dicis causā or gratiā); filix (f.); fornix (m.); fūlix (f. usually fūlica); larix (m. f.); pix (f. no gen. pl.); sālix (f.); struix (f.); vārix (m. f.); vīc-em (f.; no nom. sing. or gen. pl.).
- āc līmax (usually f.). For adjectives see § 414.
- ōc vox (f.).
- ūc lux (f. abl. sometimes in -i; no gen. pl.).
- ēc ālēx or hallex (f. also a neuter form alec or halec); vervex (m.).
- īc All feminine. cīcātrix; cervix; cornix; cōturnix; lōdix; 441 mātrix; mērētrix (the adjective has -i stem); nātrix; nūtrix; rādix; vibic-em (nom. sing. not found). (Of



cicatrix, cervix, meretrix, instances of an acc. pl. in -is are found).

(β) *Stems in -g:*

442

- ūg      **conjux**, often written **conjux** (m. f.); **bijūgem**, **quadrījūgem**, &c. (adj. no nom. s., stems in -o more usual).
- ēg      **grex** (m.); **segrēg-em** (adj. acc. s.); **āquilex** (m.).
- īg      **strix** (f. gen. pl. **strigium** in Vitruv.); **rēmex** (m.).
- ūg      **frūgem** (f. no nom. sing.; **frux** and **fruges** quoted as early forms of nom. s.).
- ēg      **rex** (m.); **lex** (f.); **exlex** (adj. only nom. and **exlēgem**, acc. s., in use).

(c) *Dental Stems.*

(a) *Stems in -t:*

443

- āt      **ānas** (f.), (gen. **anitum**, C. N. D. 2. 48).
- ōt      **compōs** (adj.); **impōs** (adj.).
- ūt      **intercus** (adj. not found in abl. s. or nom. acc. or gen. pl.).
- ūt (-īt)      **cāput** (n. abl. in -i, Catull.); **occūput** (n.); **sincūput** (n.).
- ēt      Nom. sing. in -ēs; **ābiēs** (f.); **āriēs** (m.); **pāriēs** (m).

Nom. sing. in -ēs; **interpres** (m. f.); **indīges** (m., rare in sing.); **perpes** (adj. abl. sometimes in -i); **prāpes** (adj. abl. sometimes in -i); **sēges** (f.); **tēges** (f.); **impētē** (abl. s. also rarely **impētis** gen. sing.).

- ēt (-īt)      Nom. sing. in -ēs;

Substantives: **āmes** (m. ?); **cāspes** (m.); **fōmes** (m.); 444  
**gurgēs** (m.); **līmes** (m.); **mergēs** (f. ?); **palmēs** (m.);  
**poplēs** (m.); **stīpes** (m.); **termēs** (m.); **trāmes** (m.).

Semi-adjectival: **antistes** (m. f., also **antistīta** f.);  
**cāles** (m., also in Ovid **cālitibus regnis**); **cocles** (m.);  
**cōmes** (m. f.); **ēques** (m.); **hospēs** (m., sometimes in poetry f.; also **hospīta**, as f. sing. and neut. pl.); **mīles** (m. f.); **pēdes** (m. f.); **prāstes** (m. f.); **sātelles** (m. f.);  
**vēles** (m.).

Adjectives: **āles** (mostly as subst. m. f.; gen. pl. usually, because in dactylic verse, **alituum**); **Cārēs** of *Cære* (from which Vergil has abl. **Cārēte**, and gen.

**Cærītis**); **dives**; **sospes** (also **sospīta**, old form **seispīta**, as epithet of **Juno**); **sūperstes**.

**-āt** A very numerous class of (chiefly abstract) substantives (all feminine) in **-tāt**, e.g. **cīvitas**, **æstas**, **cālāmītas**, **simultas**, **hērēditas**, **tempestas**, **voluptas**, **cupīditas**. The genitive plural is occasionally formed in **-ium**, especially from **civitas** and the three nouns next following, but from others than **civitas** rarely before the Augustan age.

**sātiās** (f. usual only in nom. s.; acc. and abl. also in **Lucret.**).

**damnas** (adj.; in formula **damnas esto, sunt** both for nom. sing. and plur.).

**-ōt** **nēpōs** (m.); **sācerdōs** (m. f.).

**-ūt** **jūventūs** (f.); **sēnectūs** (f.); **servītūs** (f.); **virtūs** (f.); **sālūs** (f. only sing.).

**-ēt** **quiēs** (f.); **inquiēs** (f. also in nom. sing. as adj.); **requiēs** (f. no dative, or plural; also as an **-e** stem, § 340).

(β) *Stems in -d:*

446

**-ād** **vās** (m. f. no gen. pl.), *bail*.

**-ūd** **pēcūs** (f.), *a head of cattle*.

**-ēd** **pēs** (m.); **tripēs**, **cornīpēs** (adj.), &c.; **compēdēs** (m. pl. also abl. s., **compede**, gen. pl. once **compedium** **Plaut.**); **quadrūpēs** (f. usually, also m. n.; abl. sometimes in **-i**: nom. pl. **quadrūpēdia** once in **Colum.**).

**-ēd (-īd)** **obsēs** (m. f.); **præsēs** (m. f.); **dēsēs** (adj.); **rēsēs** (adj.).

**-īd** **capīs** (f.); **cassīs** (f.), *a helmet*; **cuspīs** (f.); hence **tricuspide** (abl. sing.); **lāpīs** (m. rarely f.); **promulsīs** (f.).

**-rd** **cor** (n. no gen. pl.). Compounds of **cor** have stems in **-i** (§ 447).

**-æd** **præs** (m. no gen. pl., ancient form of plur. **prævīdes**).

**-ōd** **custōs** (m. f.).

**-aud** **laus** (f., gen. pl. rarely in **-ium**).

**-ūd** **pālūs** (f.); **incūs** (f.); **subscus** (f.).

**-ēd** **hērēs** (m. f.); **exhēres** (adj.); **mercēs** (f.).

*Examples of declensions of mute stems.*

447

*Compare §§ 416, 422.*

SINGULAR.	(adj. m. f. n.)	m. or f.	f.	m.
Nom.	princep-s	jūdex	ætā-s	pēs
Acc.	{ princip-em (m. f.) princeps (n.)	judic-em	ætāt-em	pēd-em
Gen.	princip-īs	judic-is	ætāt-is	ped-īs
Dat.	princip-ī	judic-ī	ætāt-ī	ped-ī
Loc. }	princip-ě	judic-ě	ætāt-ě	ped-ě
Abl. }				
PLURAL.				
Nom. }	princip-ēs (no neut.)	judic-ēs	ætāt-ēs	ped-ēs
Acc. }				
Gen.	princip-um	judicum	ætāt-um (sometimes ætāt-ium)	ped-um
Dat. }	princip-ībūs	judic-ibus	ætāt-ībūs	ped-ibus
Loc. }				
Abl. }				

## 2. Stems ending in -n.

*Stems ending in -n* form the nominative singular in one of two <sup>443</sup> ways:

Either the nom. sing. is formed by dropping the final *n*; thus stems in -ōn, -dōn, -gōn, and a few others which are all masc. or fem.: e.g. *sermōn-*, *sermo* (m.); *lēgiōn-*, *legio* (f.); *grandōn-*, *grando* (f.); *ōrīgōn-*, *ōrigo* (f.). In the oblique cases -ōn becomes -īn.

Or the stem becomes the nom. sing. without alteration or addition. Thus stems in -mēn, which, except one, are all neuter, and a few others which are mainly masculine: e.g. *agmēn* (n.), gen. *agminis*; *tibicēn* (m.), gen. *tibicinis*. Three words, *cān-is*, *jūvēn-is*, *sēn-ex*, are exceptional.

**-ān** *cānis* (m. f., old form *cānes*. The derivative *canīcula* seems to imply an -i stem).

**-ōn (-īn)** nom. s. in -o. All except some here named, are femi- <sup>442</sup> nine. *hōmo* (m. also in old language with stems *homōn-*, *hemon-*); *nēmō* (m. f. gen. and abl. sing. rare; cf. § 372); *turbo* (m. *turben*, Tib.); *cāro* (f. no gen. pl. The stem is *carn-* for *cārōn-*).

margo (m. rarely f.); ōrigo (f.); ābōrīgīnes (m. pl.); aspergo (f.); compāgo (f.); ambāgīne (f. abl. s. only); indāginem (f., also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other feminine substantives in -gōn.

cardo (m.); ordo (m.); grando (f.); hārundo (f.); hirūdo (f.); testūdo (f.); alcēdo (f.); grāvēdo (f.); ūrēdo (f.); cūpīdo (f. sometimes m.); sōlītūdo (f.), &c.; and some other abstract feminine substantives in -idōn, -tūdōn, &c.

-ēn (-īn) flāmen (m.), *a priest*; fidīcen (m.); oscen (m., sometimes f.); tībīcen (m.); tūbīcen (m.); pecten (m.), glūten (n.); sangven (n.), and more frequently sangvis (m.); pollin-em (m. also gen. and abl. s.). For stem fēmen-, nom. fēmur (n.), see § 454.

And the numerous verbal neuters; e.g. agmen, lēnīmen, pūtāmen, vōlūmen, nōmen, &c.; flāmen (n. is little used except in abl. s. and pl. and nom. acc. pl.); binōmīnis (adj. gen. s. no other case); cognōmīnem (adj. also abl. sing. and nom. pl.).

-ēn sēn-ex (m. sometimes in poetry f.): the other cases do not contain -ec- (which is seen in senec-tus, senecio, &c.); jūvēn-is (m. f.).

-ōn All masculine, except abstract substantives in -iōn, which<sup>450</sup> are all feminine, even when used with concrete meaning.

āgāso (m.); āquīlo (m.); bāro (m.); būbo (m. once fem.); būfo (m.); caupo (m.); cento (m.); cūdōn-e (m. only in the abl. case); leo (m.); līgo (m.); mango (m.); mācro (m.); ōpīlio or upīlio (m.); pāpīlio (m.); praeda (m.); pugio (m.); sermo (m.); stellio (m.); vesper-tilio (m.); titio (m.); and others.

Cāpīto (m.); and other descriptive names of persons.

ternio (m.); sēnio (m.); and other names of numbers.

Anio (also stem in -ēn with nom. Aniēn).

commūnio (f.); perduellio (f.); rēgio (f.); lēgio (f.); ōpīnio (f.); dīcīon-em (f. acc. also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other derivatives from adjectives and present stem of verbs.

lectio (f.); ōrātio (f.); cōnātio (f.); sorbitio (f.); nātio (f.); and many other derivatives from supine stem of verbs.

*Examples of declension of nouns with -n stems.*

451

*Compare § 428.*

SINGULAR.	m.	n.	m.	f.
Nom.	tibicēn	agmēn	hōmo	lēgiō
Acc.	tibicīn-em		homīn-em	legiōn-em
Gen.	tibicin-īs	agmīn-īs	homīn-īs	legiōn-īs
Dat.	tibicin-ī	agmin-ī	homīn-ī	legiōn-ī
Loc. }	tibicin-ē	agmin-ē	homin-ē	legiōn-ē
Abl. }				
PLURAL.				
Nom. }	tibicin-ēs	agmin-ā	homin-ēs	legiōn-ēs
Acc. }				
Gen.	tibicin-um	agmin-um	homin-um	legiōn-um
Dat. }	tibicin-ībūs	agmin-ībūs	homin-ībūs	legiōn-ībūs
Loc. }				
Abl. }				

## 3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s.

*Stems ending in -l, -r, -s* are used as the nominative singular <sup>452</sup> without addition or change, except that some neuters change *ēs* into *ūs*, and others change *ōr* into *ūr*, *ōs* into *ūs*.

(a) *Stems in -l.*

453

- āl sāl (m. sometimes in sing. n., no gen. pl.); **Hannībal**; **Adherbal**; &c.
- ūl consul (m.); exul (m. f.); præsul (m. f.).
- īl vīgil (m. sometimes f.); pervīgil (adj.); pūgil (adj.); mūgil (m. also mūgilis). The ablat. sing. when it occurs (as in **vīgil** and **pervīgil**) is in -i (cf. § 424).
- sūpellectil- (nom. s. sūpellelex, f., no plural; abl. s. in i frequently); sil (n.).
- ōl sōl (m. no gen. pl.).
- ell fēl (n.); mēl (n.). Both drop the second l in the nom. sing., and in plural have only nom. acc.

(β) *Stems in -r.* (Some are properly in -s: cf. § 183.)

454

- ār Lār (m.); baccār (n.); jubār (n.); instār (n. only in nom. acc. sing.); pār (m. f.); compār (m. f., as adjectives the last two have -i stems).
- ōr æquor (n.); marmor (n.).

Four neuters change **-or-** to **-ur-** for nominative and accusative cases; **ĕbur** (n.); **fĕmur** (n., in other cases stems **femĕr-** and **femĕn-**, § 449, are alike used); **jĕcur** (n., in other cases stems **jĕcĕr-**, **jĕcĭnĕr-**, are alike used, and more rarely **jĕcĭnĕr-**); **rĕbur** (n., probably once had stem in **-s**; comp. **robustus**; and Cato probably wrote in one place **robust**).

**-ŭr** **augur** (m. f., once had stem in **-s**; cf. **augustus**); **furfur** (m.); **Lĕmŭres** (m. pl.); **turtur** (m. f.); **vultur** (m.); **cicur** (adj.).

**fulgur** (n.); **guttur** (n. rarely m.); **murmur** (n.); **sulfur** (n.).

**-ĕr** **ăcipenser** (m.); **agger** (m.); **anser** (m. rarely f.); **asser** 455 (m.); **carcer** (m.); **Cĕlĕres** (m. pl.); **lăter** (m.); **laver** (f.); **mŭlier** (f.); **opĭter** (m.); **passer** (m.); **prĕcĕres** (m. pl., sing. rare); **tŭber** (also with stem in **-ur**), *a kind of fruit-tree* (f.?); *the fruit* (m.); **vespĕr-e** (m. abl.; otherwise with **-o** stem); **vĕmer** (m. sometimes in nom. **vĕmis**).

**dĕgĕner** (adj. abl. always in **-i**); **pauper** (adj.); **ŭber** (adj. abl. almost always in **-i**), *fruitful*.

**ăcĕr** (n.); **cădăver** (n.); **cĭcer** (n.); **ĭter** (n. rare except in nom. acc. sing.); **ĭtĭner** (n. rare in nom. sing.); **jŭgĕra** (n. pl.; in sing. has stem in **-o**); **păpăver** (n. also in Plaut. m.); **pĭper** (n.); **sĭler** (n.); **sĭser** (n.); **sŭber** (n.); **tŭber** (n.), (1) *a bump*, (2) *a moril*; **ŭber** (n.), *a teat*; **verbĕra** (n. pl. also abl. sing. **verbĕre**, and rarely gen. s. **verbĕris**).

**-ĕr (-r)** **păter** (m.); **măter** (f.); **frăter** (m.); **accĭpĭter** (m.); all omit **e** before **r** in all cases except nom. sing.

**-arr** **far** (n., in plur. only nom. acc.).

**-ĕr** All, except three, masculine.

456

**ĕlor** (m.); **sĕror** (f.); **uxor** (f.); **ădor** (n. also quoted with stem in **-ĕr**); **prĭmĕr-em** (acc. m., nom. sing. not found).

**ardor** (m.); **dĕlor** (m.); **ămor** (m.); **cruor** (m.); and other verbals from present stem.

**actor** (m.); **auctor** (m. f.); **ămător** (m.); **auditor** (m.); **censor** (m.); and other verbals from supine stems. For adjectives in comparative degree see § 460.

Slave names; e.g. **Marcipor**, i.e. *Marcus' slave* (**por** = **puer**, old **pover**), **Lucipor**, **Publipor**, **Quintipor**, &c. were disused in Quintilian's time.



- ūr fūr (m.).  
 -ēr vēr (n.).  
 -cr vōlūcris (f. Cf. § 430).

(γ) *Stems in -s.*

457

All except *vas*, *os* (*a bone*), *mensis*, change *s* into *r* before a vowel; i.e. in all cases except nom. sing.

- ōs (-ōr) All neuter, except *lēpus* and *arbos*.

458

*corpus* (n.); *dēcus* (n.); *dēdēcus* (n.); *fācīnus* (n., also stem *facinēr-*); *fēnus* (n.); *frīgus* (n.); *lītus* (n.); *nēmus* (n.); *pectus* (n.); *pēcus* (n. See also § 395); *pēnus* (n., more usually f. with stem in *-u*; see § 398); *pīgnus* (n., also stem *pignēr-*); *stercus* (n.); *tempus* (n., but *tempēri* is the best attested spelling for the locative); *tergus* (n.).

*lēpūs* (m.); *arbōs* (f. also *arbōr*).

*tēnus* (indecl.), *stretch?* used as adverb.

- ūs (-ēr) nom. sing. *-us*; other cases, *-ēr*. Originally *-ōs*, § 213. 5.

*ācus* (n.); *foedus* (n.); *fūnus* (n.); *gēnus* (n.); *glōmus* (n.); *jūgērum* (n. gen. pl. and *jugeribus* dat. abl. pl.; the other cases from an *-o* stem); *lātus* (n.); *mūnus* (n. in nom. acc. pl. both *munera* and *munia*); *hōlus* (n.); *ōnus* (n.); *opus* (n.); *pondus* (n.); *raudus* (n.); *rūdus* (n.); *sēcus* (n. only nom. acc. sing.); *scēlus* (n.); *sīdus* (n.); *vellus* (n.); *viscus* (n.); *ulcus* (n.); *vulnus* (n.).

*Vēnus* (f.); *vētus* (adj.).

- ēs (-ēr) nom. s. *-ēs* (gen. *-ērīs*).

459

*Cērēs* (f.); *pūbēs* (adj.); *impūbēs* (adj., oftener *impūbis*, neut. *impūbe*).

- īs (-ēr) *cīnis* (m. rarely f.); *cūcūmis* (m., also with stem *cucumi-* § 412); *pulvīs* (m. rarely f., also *pulvīs*). In oblique cases *-īs* becomes *-er*; e.g. *pulvis*, *pulvērem* (§ 184. 3).

- ās *vās* (n., plural *vāsā*, *vasōrum*, *vasīs*, from stem in *-o*, of which the singular is found in early writers), *a vessel*; *fas* (n.), *nefas* (n., both only in nom. acc. sing.).

- oss *ōs* (n. See also § 398), *a bone*; *exōs* (adj. once in *Lucr.*).

- ōs (-ōr) All masculine except *ōs*, *a mouth*.

460

*lēpōs* (m.); *hōnōs* (also *hōnōr*); *lābōs* (more frequently *lābōr*; once in *Verg.* *lābōr*); *cōlōs* (also *cōlor*); *pāvōs*

(usually *pavör*); *ödös* (also *ödör*); *rümör* (cf. *rumusculus*); *fiös* (m.); *mös* (m.); *rös* (m.); *ös* (n., no gen. pl., dat. and abl. rare).

Adjectives of the comparative degree; e.g. *mëliör* (m. f.), *mëliüs* (n.); *düriör* (m. f.), *düriüs* (n.); &c. have ablat. sing. rarely in -i. Instances of the neuter also in -or are found in writers of the seventh century B.C.; e.g. *prior*, *posterior bellum* in Valerius Ant., Claudius Quad. &c.

-ūs (-ūr) *tellūs* (f.).

*crūs* (n.); *jūs* (n., gen. dat. abl. pl. very rare); *pūs* (n.); *rūs* (n.); *tūs* (n.): (the last three have in plural only nom. and acc.).

-æs (-ær) *æs* (n.; the gen. dat. abl. plural are very rare).

-ens *mensis* (m.); *mensium* and *mensuum* genitive pl. are sometimes found in MSS. but *mensum* usually.

*Examples of declensions of stems in -l, -r, and -s.*

461

*Compare § 433.*

SINGULAR.	m.	m.	adj.	m.
Nom.	<i>consül</i>	<i>pätër</i>	<i>mëliör</i> (m. f.) <i>meliüs</i> (n.)	<i>hönös</i> or <i>honör</i>
Acc.	<i>consül-em</i>	<i>pätr-em</i>	<i>meliör-em</i> (m. f.) <i>melius</i> (n.)	<i>honör-em</i>
Gen.	<i>consul-ïs</i>	<i>patr-ïs</i>	<i>melior-ïs</i>	<i>honor-ïs</i>
Dat.	<i>consul-ī</i>	<i>patr-ī</i>	<i>melior-ī</i>	<i>honor-ī</i>
Loc. }	<i>consul-ě</i>	<i>patr-ě</i>	<i>melior-ě</i> (rarely <i>meliori</i> )	<i>honor-ě</i>
Abl. }				
PLURAL.				
Nom. }	<i>consul-ēs</i>	<i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>meliör-ēs</i> (m. f.) <i>meliör-ă</i> (n.)	<i>honör-ēs</i>
Acc. }				
Gen.	<i>consul-um</i>	<i>patr-um</i>	<i>melior-um</i>	<i>honor-um</i>
Dat. }	<i>consul-ībūs</i>	<i>patr-ībūs</i>	<i>melior-ībūs</i>	<i>honor-ībūs</i>
Loc. }				
Abl. }				

SINGULAR.	n.	n.	n.	n.
Nom. }	cādāvēr	rōbūr	öpūs	tempūs
Acc. }				
Gen.	cadavēr-īs	robōr-īs	opēr-īs	tempōr-īs
Dat.	cadaver-ī	robor-ī	oper-ī	tempor-ī
Loc. }				
Abl. }	cadaver-ě	robor-ě	oper-ě	temper-ě
				(cf. § 434)
PLURAL.				
Nom. }				
Acc. }	cadaver-ă	robor-ă	oper-ă	tempor-ă
Gen.	cadaver-um	robor-um	oper-um	tempor-um
Dat. }				
Loc. }	cadaver-ībūs	robor-ībūs	oper-ībūs	tempor-ībūs
Abl. }				

## CHAPTER XII.

## OLD OR EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES (CLASS II.).

## Singular Number.

ACCUSATIVE. On the omission of the final *m* see § 86. Its <sup>462</sup> omission in writing was gradually given up during the 6th century U.C.

GENITIVE. On the omission of the final *s* see § 193. 5. Cicero, in his poems, and Lucretius appear to be the last who made use of this omission.

1. *Stems in -u.* Four endings, besides the regular *-ūs*, are <sup>463</sup> mentioned, viz.:

(a) *-uos*, e.g. *Senatuos* four times in the *S. C. de Bacchanalibus*. Augustus is said to have written *domos*. Ritschl conjectures *domuos*.

(b) *-uis*, the uncontracted ending is mentioned as used by several writers; e.g. *senatuis* (Sisenna); *anuis* (Ter. Varr.); *partuis*, *fructuis*, *domuis*, *victuis*, *graduis*, *rituis* (Varr.). Gellius (4, 16) believed that Varro and Nigidius Figulus wrote so always.

(c) **-uus** as found in MSS. (e.g. of Pliny the elder) was probably merely so written to denote the length of the **ū**. It is found also in the nom. acc. plur.

(d) **-i**, see § 399.

2. *Stems in -i.* **Partus** is found on the Bantine bronze A.U.C. 464 621—636.

3. *Consonant stems.* An ending in **-us** is found in some inscriptions, but rarely later than 100 B.C.; e.g. **Castorus**, **Venerus**, **Cererus**, **Honorus**, **Cæsar**, **patrus**, **nominus**, **hominus**, **prævaricationus**.

An ending **-es** is found in **Salutes**, **Apolones** (before the 2nd Punic war), and **Ceres**.

**DATIVE.** *Consonant and -i stems.* **-e** is found in inscriptions 465 chiefly before the end of the sixth century U.C.; (a) e.g. **Junone**, **matre**, **salute**, **Diove**; also in one **-i** stem **marte**. It appears to have been retained in some phrases; e.g. **solvendo ære alieno**; **jure dicundo**, even in Livy and Suetonius.

(b) **-ei** in præ-Augustan inscriptions; e.g. **Apolenei**, **legei**, **heredei**, **Diovei**, **Hercolei**, &c. The only instances from **-i** stems seem to be **fraudei**, **martei**, **urbei**.

Both **-ei** and **-e** appear in the oldest inscriptions; **i** not till the time of the Gracchi. Corssen with others holds **-ei** to be the original dative suffix, **-i** the locative.

**ABLATIVE.** 1. *Stems in -u and stems in -i.* The ablative 466 probably ended in **-ūd** and **-id** (older **-ed**). But no certain instances occur in inscriptions except **navaled**, **marid** in the Duillian inscription.

In one or two instances we have **uu** to denote long **u**; e.g. **peqlatuū**, **arbitratuū**.

From **-i** stems we have, in præ-Augustan inscriptions, both **-ei** and **-i**; e.g. **partei**, **parti**; **fontei**, **omnei**, **sorti**.

2. *Consonant stems.* In these it ended in early times in **-e** and 467 **-id**. Thus in very old inscriptions we have **airid** and **aire**; **patre**, **nominid**. In the Duillian inscr. also **-ed**; e.g. **dictatored**. (But the copy which we have is post-Augustan, and, as Ritschl thinks, not even a faithful copy of the original.) In the *S. C. de Bacc.* is **coventionid**. (No later examples.) Hence the ablative occasionally appears with **i**, the **d** having fallen off; e.g. **deditioni**, **por-**

**tioni** (præ-August. inscrip.); **carni**, **vĕnĕri**, **oneri** (Plaut.); **rationi**, **mucroni** (Lucr. in elision), &c. But since the time of the Gracchi the ablative in **-ĕ** is much the most common even in inscriptions.

### Plural Number.

**NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.** 1. **-uus** sometimes in inscriptions and MSS. for **-ūs** (see Detlefsen's edition of Pliny, *H. N.*). 468

2. *Consonant stems.* A few instances are found in MSS. of the ending **-is**.

**GENITIVE.** 1. *Stems in -u.* The contraction of **-uum** is rare; 469  
but **currum** (Verg.), **passum** (Lucil. Mart.) are found; **exercitum** in Mon. Ancyran., **magistratum** (Liv. *Cod. Veron.*).

2. *Consonant stems.* Varro speaks of old forms **boverum**, **Joverum** for **boum**, **Jovum**; and Charisius speaks of the annalist Cælius having used **nucenum**, and Gellius, the historian, **regerum**, **lapiderum**, (from **nux**, **rex**, **lapis**). Possibly such forms are due to a collateral stem in **-īs** (**-ĕr**); as in **cucumis**, §§ 405, 459; **sus** gen. sing., **suer-is** (Plaut.). But they may arise from the simple addition of **-um** to the gen. sing.; e.g. **nucis-um** would become **nucenum**. Compare **familias** sing., **familiarum** plural.

**DATIVE AND ABLATIVE.** The final **s** was omitted or not 470  
pronounced in early poetry before a word beginning with a consonant.

The early form was in **-ebus**; e.g. **tempestatebus**.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### GREEK NOUNS. CLASS I.

GREEK nouns in the præ-Augustan period generally received 471  
slight changes, especially of vowels, to adjust them to the Latin usage. These forms were generally retained by the prose writers, but the Augustan poets, especially Propertius, Ovid and (later)

Stattius, often introduced the Greek forms instead; and many words not in common use are found in the Greek form only<sup>1</sup>.

### i. Stems in -a.

The Greek nouns corresponding to the Latin -a stems, ended in <sup>472</sup> the nom. sing. as follows: masc. -ās (-ās), fem. -ā (-ā), after a vowel or r: otherwise, masc. -ης (-ēs), fem. -ῆ (-ē). If Latinized all become simply -ā.

In oblique cases the Greek declension has (usually) -ā, -ē in the <sup>473</sup> vocative, -ān, -ēn in the accusative singular. But the Latin vocative in -ā and acc. in -am (or -em, from Greek gentile names) are often found even when the nominative retains the Greek form. Stems in -tes had vocative (Greek, as well as Latin) -tā, e.g. *Thyesta*; also -tē, e.g. *Boōtē*. Patronymics in -des had vocative -dē, e.g. *Týdídē*, *Æäcídē*, *Alcídē*; sometimes -dā, e.g. *Æäcídā*, *Cecrōpídā* (Ovid), *Anchísíādā* (Verg.); accusative always -dēn, e.g. *Laertíadēn*, *Pēlídēn*. So also feminine nouns with nom. s. in -ē; e.g. *Circēn*, *Priēnēn*.

The genitive, dative, and locative almost always take the Latin form -æ. But Propertius, Ovid and later poets usually make the genitive in -ēs from nominatives in -ē. So also Quintilian in names like *musicē*. A dative in -ē is rarely found except in some (not early) inscriptions, e.g. *Bæbiæ Phœbe*; *Juliaæ Stratōnice*, &c.

The ablative of stems in -ēs and -ē is usually -ē.

The plural is almost always in the Latin form. (Names of <sup>474</sup> peoples &c. often have -um for -arum. See § 364.)

The following examples will serve to show the variety in the <sup>475</sup> nominative case singular.

#### 1. Greek nouns in -as (-ās), or -ης (-ēs). Masculine.

(a) *Appellatives*. *Sýcōphanta*, *pōēta*, *nauta*, *pírāta* always. Similarly *athlēta*, *bibliopōla*, *propōla*, *cītharista*, and in Plaut. *trapessīta* (*τραπεζίτης*); *danista* (*δανειστής*). In Cicero, *anagnostes*, *geōmetres*, *sophistes*. Later *dynastes*, *choraules*, *alīptes*, *comētes*, *pyctes*, *tetrarches*, *pyrites*, &c. So *satrāpes* (acc. usually *satrāpam*).

<sup>1</sup> "Nunc recentiores instituerunt, Græcis nominibus Græcas declinationes potius dare, quod tamen ipsum non semper fieri potest. Mihi autem placet rationem latinam sequi, quousque patitur decor." QUINTILIAN (I. 5. 63).



(b) *Gentile names.* Persa (Plaut.), Perses (Cic.); Scythes (Cic. Hor.), Scythia (Lucan). In Cicero Abdērites, Crotoniātes, Epīrōtes, Stagīrites.

(c) *Names of men.* Hermia (Cic.), Mīda (Ter.), Marsya (Hor. Ov.), Pausānia (Cic.), Phædria (Ter.), Perdicca (Curt.), Æsta (Ov.), Prusia (Cic. Liv.). On the other hand Archias, Amyntas (Cic.); Prusias (Liv.); Æneas, &c.

Anchises, Achātes, Thyestes. Patronymics rarely have -ā. Thus Hērāclīdes, Alcīdes, Asclēpiādes, Pelīdes. But Atrīdā is found (Hor. Ov.). Lucretius has two patronymics from Latin names: Memmiādæ (dat. sing.), son of Memmius; Scipiādas (acc. pl.), sons of Scipio.

## 2. Greek nouns in -ā (-ā) or -η (-ē). Feminine.

476

(a) *Appellatives.* Apōthēcā, aulā, bibliothēcā, tragœdiā, comœdiā, prōrā, mächærā, purpūrā (πορφύρā), ancōrā (ἄγκυρā), nausēā (ναυσίā), epistūla (ἐπιστολή), scæna (σκήνη), always. In Cicero, grammaticā, dialecticā, rhetōricā, mūsicā: in Quintilian grammaticē, &c.

(b) *Names of places.* Ætnā, Cretā, Libyā, Spartā, Idā, Ithācā, &c., but in Ovid usually Ætnē, Cretē, &c. Thessālōnica (Cic.); Thessalonice (Liv. Plin.). Always Cyrēnē, Meroē.

(c) *Names of women.* For Ἀλκμήνη Alcumēna (Plaut.), Alc-mēna (Cic.), Alcmenē (Ovid). In Cicero, Varro, &c., Andrōmācha, Antiōpa, Eurōpa, Hēcāta, Hēlēna, Sēmēla, &c. In poets usually Andromāchē, &c. But nympha (Cat. Verg. Ov.), nymphē (Ov.). Always Bērēnice, Hēbe, Daphne, Persēphōne, Phœbe, Rhōdōpe, Thūle, Tisiphōne, &c.

## ii. Stems in -o.

477

The -o stems in Greek had -ος (-ōs) in nom., -ον (-ōn) in accus. (and neuter nominative) singular. The Latin form (-um) for the accus. is often found, even when a Latinized nominative (-ūs, sometimes -er for -ērus) is not found. The other cases rarely received any other than a Latin form.

The following are instances of the usage:

SINGULAR. I. *Appellatives* (Feminine), e.g. methōdus, periō- 478  
dus, atōmus, antidōtus, dialectus, always. So trimētrus or trimē-  
ter; tetramētrus, or tetramēter; on the other hand diamētros (also  
diamētrus), perimētros, barbītos (m. and f.); phasēlos, a boat,  
fasēlus, a boat, a ban.

2. *Names of plants, &c.*, e.g. *acanthus* (m.), *aspārāgus* (m.), *asphōdēlus* (m.), *hyacinthus* (m.), *hellēbōrus* (m. more frequently *hellēbōrum*, n.), *papȳrus* (f.), &c. But *lōtōs* (f.), *aspalāthōs*, &c. *Precious stones* (mostly feminine), *amethystus* (f.), *zmaragdus* (m.), *electrum* (n.), *topazos* (f.), &c. *Animals*, *arctos* (f.); *scorpios* or *scorpius* (m.), *camēlus* (m. f.), &c.

3. *Names of towns and islands* (feminine), e.g. *Abȳdus*, *Corinthus*, *Lampsācus*, *Pāphus*, *Cȳprus*, *Rhōdus*, *Tēnēdus*, *Epȳrus*, &c. The forms in *-os* (*-ov*) in the poets chiefly. Always *Ægyptus*, but (nom.) *Imbros*, *Lemnos*, *Dēlos*, *Sāmos*, *Sestos*, *Tyros*, &c.

*Names of rivers and mountains* (masculine), *Pēnēus*, *Caystrus*, *Mæander*, *Parnassus*, &c. Also *Penēos*, &c. Usually *Pelion* (n.) and nom. *Olympus* (m.), *Caucāsus* (m.), acc. *Olympum*, *Caucasum*.

4. *Names of men*. Usually Latinized, especially those in *-pos* (*-rus*), preceded by a consonant; e.g. *Teucer*, *Mēleager*, rarely *Meleagros*, *Antipāter*, *Alexander*, *Menander*, sometimes *Menandros*, *Evander*, sometimes *Evandrus*. So we have as accusatives *Daidālon*, *Ēisȳphum*, &c.

The genitive is sometimes in *-u*; e.g. *Menandru*, *Apollodoru*.

*Panthūs*, voc. *Panthu* is a contracted form (*Πάνθοος*, *Πάνθοε*).

Greek words in *-εως* (*-eōs*), are either completely Latinized; e.g. *Tyndarēus*, (so also *Cōūs*), or sometimes have nom. *-ōs*, acc. *-ōn* or *-o*, e.g. *Andrōgeos* (gen. *Andrōgeo*, and *Andrōgei* in Vergil).

So also a few names of places, viz.: *Athos*, *Ceos*, acc. *Athōn* (Cat. Ov. Verg.), *Atho* (Liv. Plin.), *Ceo* (Cic.).

For some stems in *ευ-* (*eu-*) see § 482.

PLURAL. The Nominative rarely in *-œ*; e.g. *Adelphœ* (Ter.), 479 *canēphōrœ*, *arctœ*, *cosmœ* (Cic.), *Solœ*, *lotœ* (Plin.). The Greek genitive in *-ων* (*-ōn*) is found sometimes with *liber* as the name of a book; e.g. Vergil's *Bucōlicon*, *Georgicon*; Manilius' *Astronōmicon*; rarely otherwise; e.g. *Colonia Theræon*, for *Theræorum* (Sall.).

On the genitive in *-um*, e.g. *Pelasgum*, *Graium*, see § 365.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## GREEK NOUNS. CLASS II.

GREEK nouns of this class, as of the first class, frequently retain <sup>480</sup> such of their Greek inflexions as are not very dissimilar to the Latin inflexions. Plautus, Terence and Cicero for the most part Latinize the inflexions. Propertius, Ovid and the post-Augustan poets very frequently retain the Greek vowels and **-n** (for **-m**) of the acc. sing. and short pronunciation of the final syllables. Intermediate between these two parties stand Vergil and Horace, who with Corn. Nepos, Pliny and other post-Augustan prose writers share the same tendency as Ovid, but use many of the Latin forms. The Greek forms in all writers are much more frequent in proper names than in appellatives.

1. Stems in **-o**, **-eu**, **-y**.

481

**-o** (a) Masculine. nom. in **-ōs**; acc. **-ōem** or (poet.) **-ōā**; gen. **-ōis**; dat. **-ōi**. Plural nom. **-ōēs**; acc. **-ōās**; gen. **-ōum**; dat. abl. **-ōibus**? (**-ōisin** once in Ovid).

e.g. **hēros**, **Minos**.

(b) Feminine. All cases in **-o**, except gen. **-ūs**. Ovid occasionally has accusative in **-on**. The early poets (Ennius, Pacuvius, Accius, and once Plautus), treated them as having stems in **-ōn** (e.g. **Didōnem**, &c.). So also the late writers, e.g. Servius, Macrobius.

e.g. **Allecto**, **Argo**, **Callisto**, **Cālypso**, **Dīdo**, **Echo**, **Hēro**, **Io**, **Ino**, **Manto**, **Theāno**, **Sappho**.

**-eu** Masculine. Nom. **-ēūs**; voc. **-ēū**; acc. **-eum** or (poet.) <sup>482</sup> **ēa**<sup>1</sup>; gen. **-ei** or (poet.) **-eōs**; dat. abl. **-eo**. The poets (e.g. Verg. *Ōv. Prop.*), often treat **-ei**, **-eo** as one syllable (see § 232).

<sup>1</sup> Cicero in a letter to Atticus (6. 9. § 1) had used the expression "In Piræea cum exissem," and, Atticus having commented on it, Cicero replies (7. 3. § 10), "Venio ad 'Piræea,' in quo magis reprehendendus sum, quod homo Romanus 'Piræea' scripserim, non 'Piræum,' sic enim omnes nostri locuti sunt, quam quod 'in' addiderim."

e.g. *Atreus*, *Cepheus*, *Erechtheus*, *Mnēstheus*, *Nēreus*, *Orpheus*, *Pēleus*, *Perseus*, *Prōmētheus*, *Piræus*, *Prōteus*, *Tēreus*, *Thēseus*, *Typhœus*, *Tyndæreus*, &c. For metre's sake we have in acc. *Idōmēnēā*, *Ilīōnēā* (Verg.), *Căpănēā* (Stat.).

The plural is rarely found; e.g. acc. *Megareos* (Quintil.), *Phineās* or *Phinēās* (Mart.).

The name of the Macedonian king *Perseus* had an *e*-stem used in Cicero, and an *-eu* stem used in Livy. Other writers generally follow Livy. Thus in Cicero, nom. *Perses*; acc. *Persen*, rarely *Persem*; gen. dat. *Persæ*; abl. *Persa*. In Livy, nom. *Perseus*; acc. *Perseum* and *Persea*; gen. *Persei*; dat. abl. *Perseo*.

In Horace are found *Achillēi*, *Ulixēi*.

The Greek *ἀμφορεύς* (m.), is in Lat. always *amphōra* (f.).

-y Nom. -ys Voc. -y (in poets); acc. -yn or -ym; gen. -yis <sup>483</sup> or -yos; dat. -yi; abl. -ye.

e.g. *chēlŷs* (f.), *Cotys* (m.), *Erīnys* (f.), *Hālys* (m.), *Phorcys* (f.), *Tēthŷs* (f. dat. *Tēthŷi* once Catul.).

## 2. Stems in -e and -i.

484

-e (a) Masculine. Nom. s. -ēs<sup>1</sup>. Acc. -em or more frequently (especially in post-Augustan writers), in -ēn. Gen. usually in -i<sup>2</sup>, sometimes -is. Abl. in -ē, rarely -ē. In plural these stems are often treated as if they ended in -a<sup>3</sup>.

-ce e.g. *Pharnāces*.

-che e.g. *Lāches*.

-te e.g. *Acestes*, *Achātes*, *Bōōtes*, *Euphrātes*, *Hippōcrātes*, *Iphicrātes*, *Isōcrātes*, *Mithridates*, *Orestes*, *Phraētes*, *Pōlycrātes*, *Sōcrātes*, *Thyestes*, *Tiridātes*, *Tīmōcrātes*, *Xēnōcrātes*, &c.

A genitive in -æ is occasionally found in the poets; e.g. *Antiphātæ*, *Bootæ*, *Orestæ*, *Thyestæ*.

<sup>1</sup> These stems properly end in -os, or -es; e.g. *Σώκρατες*, *γένος*. The final s, which is changed to r in Latin (§ 183 b), is omitted in Greek.

<sup>2</sup> In Greek inscriptions such forms as *Σωκράτου*, *Καλλικράτου*, *Καλισθένου*, &c., (instead of *Σωκράτους*, &c.), occur, even in Attic.

<sup>3</sup> Forms like *Σωφάναι*, *Πραξιτέλαι*, &c. occur in Greek since Plutarch.

**-de** e.g. Alcibiādes, Aristīdes, Carneādes, Diōmēdes, Euripīdes, Gānŷmēdes, Hypērīdes, Miltiādes, Pālāmēdes, Parmēnīdes, Simonīdes, Thūcŷdīdes. Proper patronymics belong to the first class, § 475.

**-ne** e.g. Artāphernes, Cleisthēnes, Demosthēnes, Diogēnes, Xēnóphanes.

**-le** e.g. Achilles (see § 482), Aristōteles, Hercūles, Praxitēles, Thales (see § 494); Agāthōcles, Empēdōcles, Thēmistōcles, Pēricles.

A few instances of acc. in **-ā** are found from stems in **-cle**, e.g. Pēriclea, Strātōclea (Quintil.); Pythōclea, Sōphōclea (Sen.); Eteoclēā (Stat.).

**-se (-ze)** e.g. Gotarzes, Oaxes, Ulixes (see § 482), Xerxes, Vologēsēs (some cases of a stem in **-o** are found from the last-named). (β) Neuters. Nom. acc. sing. **-ōs** or **-ūs**. Nom. acc. 485 pl. **-ē** (no other cases). e.g. cētōs, mēlōs, pēlāgūs; Tempe (plur. only). Pelāgus (n.), and cetus (m.), are also used with **-o** stems. So also ērēbum (acc.), erebi, (gen.), erebo; chao (dat.), cācōēthes (adj. n.).

**-i** (a) Feminine (chiefly, except names of rivers). Nom. 486 in **-is**. Acc. in **-im** or **-in**, abl. **-i**.

Appellatives: e.g. bāsis (acc. also in **-em**), cannābis, phthīsis, pārālŷsis, pōēsis, pristis, tigris (also with stem in **-id**).

Names of Persons. e.g. Sesostris (m.), Mephītis (f.), Alcestis (f.).

Names of Places. e.g. Amphipōlis, Neāpōlis, &c.; Chārybdis, Hispālis, Lept s, Memphis, Sŷbāris, &c., also the plurals Gadīs, Sardīs, Syrtīs, Trallis.

Names of Rivers. Masculine. e.g. Albis, Bētis (abl. also in **-ē**), Ligēris, Līris, Tamēsis, Tānais, Tigris (see also § 501), Tibēris; Vesēris, Visurgis.

A gen. pl. in **-ōn** occurs in the word mētāmorphoseōn as part of the title of Ovid's work.

(β) Neuter. Nom. in **-i**. Cappāri, gummi (or cummi), 487 Sināpi, &c. These three are also found with nom. in **-is**, acc. in **-im**.

### 3. Consonant stems.

The Greek forms are: Singular gen. **-ōs** (Lat. **-is**); acc. **-ā** 488 (Lat. **-em**); Plural nom. **-ēs** (Lat. **-ēs**). Other differences apply only to particular stems.

## (a) Labial stems:

489

- āp e.g. Lælaps (m.).  
 -ōp e.g. Æthiops (m.), Pēlops (m.).  
 -ōp e.g. Cýclops (m.).  
 -ýph e.g. gryps (m. In plur. also gryphi, gryphorum, gryphis).  
 -āb e.g. Arabs (m., also nom. Arābus; abl. Arābō).  
 -ýb e.g. Chálybs (m.).

## (b) Guttural stems:

490

- āc e.g. anthrax (f.), Cōrax (m.).  
 -ōc e.g. Cappādox (some cases from stems in -o in post-Augustan writers).  
 -ýc e.g. Eryx (m. acc. Erycum; abl. Eryco Cic. Tac.).  
 -īc e.g. chœnix (f.), Cīlix (adj.), hystrix (f.).  
 -āc e.g. thōrax (m.), Ajax (m.), Thrax (m.), Phœax (m.).  
 -ýc e.g. Ceyx (m.), bombyx (m.).  
 -ých e.g. ōnyx (m. f.), sardōnyx (f.).  
 -nc e.g. lynx (f. rarely m.).  
 -ýg e.g. Phryx (m.), Styx (f.), Iāpyx (m.).  
 -ýg e.g. coccyx (m.).  
 -ng e.g. Sphinx (f.), syrinx (f.), phālanx (f.).

491

## (c) Dental stems: (a) stems in -t.

492

- āt (1) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ā; Plural nom. in -tā; gen. in -tōrum; dat. abl. in -tīs, sometimes in -tībus.  
 e.g. diplōma, emblēma, épigramma, pārāpēgma, pēristrōma, plasma, pōēma, prōblēma, tōreuma. The early scenic poets treated schēma as having an -a stem: Varro is said to have used schēmāsīn as the dat. plur. In Plautus glaucūmam (acc.) for γλαύκωμα (n.).

(2) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ās; e.g. artōcreas, būcēras, ērysipēlas.

- īt Nom. s. in īs; e.g. Chāris (f.).  
 Neuter. Nom. s. in -ī; e.g. oxýmēlli, hydrōmēlli.  
 -ōt Nom. s. in -ōs; e.g. Ægōcēros (m.), rhīnōcēros (m.), Eros (m.).  
 -ēt Nom. s. in -ēs; e.g. Iēbes (m.), magnes (m.); Crēs, Dāres, Thāles, Chrēmes, Philōlāches, &c. The last three have

493

494



also forms as from *-i* stems; e.g. *Thālem*, *Thāli*, *Thāle* (§ 484. It has vowel, not dental, stem in Herodotus and Attic Greek).

**-ēth** Nom. s. in *-ēs*; e.g. *Parnes*.

**-ant** Nom. s. in *-as*, rarely in *-ans*; acc. in *-anta*, often in poets; vocative sometimes in *-ā*; e.g. *Calchā*, *Pallā*.

e.g. *ādāmas* (m.), *gīgas* (m.), *ēlēphas* (m. the other cases most frequently formed as from a stem in *-anto*); *Atlas* (m.), *Calchas* (m.), *Cōrŷbantes* (m. plur.), *Pallas* (m.), *Thoas* (m.).

For the Greek forms *Acrāgas* (m.), *Tāras* (m.) in prose we have regular *-o* stems; e.g. *Agrigentum*, *Tārentum*.

**-ont** Nom. s. in *-ōn*. All masculine.

496

e.g. *hōrizon*, *scazon*, *Anacreon*, *Autōmēdon*, *Chāron*, *Phaēthon*, *drāco*, *chāmæleon*, *Creon*, *Antīphon*, *Xēnōphon*.

The last three words, and others ending in *-phont*, have in Plautus and Terence and sometimes in Cicero stems in *-phōn*, nom. *-pho*, only; e.g. *Ctēsīpho*, acc. *Ctesiphōnem*, &c.

**-unt** Nom. s. in *-us*.

497

e.g. *Pessīnus* (m.), *Sēlīnus* (f.), *Trāpezus* (f.). For *Σιπώνης* Cicero has *Sipontum*; Lucan and Silius *Sīpūs* (m.); so in Livy and Pliny, *Hydruntum* (*Υδροῦς*).

**-ent** Nom. s. in *-is*; e.g. *Sīmoīs*.

**-ynth** Nom. s. in *-ns*; e.g. *Tīryns*.

### (β) Stems in *-d*.

In nom. sing. *-d* gives place to *-s*.

498

**-ād** Nom. s. in *-ās*. All feminine; e.g. *hebdōmas*, *lampas* (acc. s. generally *lampāda*); *Pallas* (dat. s. *Pallādī* once); *Arcas*, *Cŷclas*, *Drŷas*, *Hāmādryas*, *Hŷas*, *Ilias*, *Mænas*, *Nōmas*, *Orēas*, *Pleias*, *Thyas*.

A few instances of gen. pl. in *-ōn* occur; e.g. *hebdōmādon*, *Arcādon* (Varr.); and of dat. pl. in *-āsin*; e.g. *Hāmadrŷāsin*, &c. (Prop.); *Trōāsin*, *Lemniāsin* (Ovid).

**-ōd** Nom. s. in *-ūs*; e.g. *trīpūs* (m.), *dāsŷpus*; *Melampus*, m. (voc. *Melampu*, once in Stat.). From *Ædīpus* (m.) the following forms are found, chiefly in Seneca (*Trag.*) and Statius: nom. *-ūs*, *-ōdes*; voc. *-ē*; acc. *-um* (Cic.), *-ōda*? *-ōdem*, *-ōden*; gen. *-ōdis* (Cic., Stat.), *-ōdæ* (Sen., Stat.); dat. *-ōdæ*; abl. *-ōde* (Cic.), *-ōdā*.

- ŷd** Nom. s. in **-ŷs**; voc. in **-ŷ** in poets; e.g. **chlāmys** (f.), **pēlāmys** (f.), **lāpys**.
- id** Nom. s. in **-is**; voc. in poets (not Plaut. or Ter.), frequently in **-ī**. Other Greek forms are frequent; dat. sing. in **ī** occurs once, viz. **Mīnōīdī** (Catul.).

As regards the acc. s. these stems fall into two classes:

- (1) Acc. s. in **-īdem** in prose and præ-Augustan poets; in **-idā** in post-Augustan poets. All feminine.

Appellatives: e.g. **ægis**, **aspis**, **canthāris**, **endrōmis**, **ēphēmēris**, **hērōis**, **pērisceļis**, **prōboscis**, **pŷrāmis**, **pyxis**, **tŷrannis** (acc. s. in **-idā** once in Cicero).

Names of persons: e.g. **Amāryllis**, **Bacchis**, **Chrŷsis**, **Dōris**, **Lāis**, **Lŷcōris**, **Phyllis**, **Thāis**.

Patronymics, &c.: e.g. **Brīsēis**, **Cadmēis**, **Colchis**, **Gnōsis**, **Mīnōis**, **Priāmēis**, **Salmōnis**, **Titānis**.

Names of countries: e.g. **Aulis**, **Chalcis**, **Locris**, **Persis**, **Phōcis**.

- (2) Acc. s. in **-im** or, sometimes, in Augustan poets and præ-Augustan writers, **-in**. So all masculines and some feminines. An abl. or dat. s. in **-ī** is found in some; e.g. **Eupōli**, **Osīri**, **Phālāri**, **Thēti**, **Sēmīrāmi**.

Appellatives: e.g. **ībis** (f., also in plur. **ībēs**, **ibium**), **iris** (f.), **tigris** (both river and animal, also declined as if with stem in **-i**. Dat. abl. plur. only **tigribus**).

Names of persons. Masculine; e.g. **Alexis**, **Adōnis** (in Plautus once acc. **Adoneum**), **Daphnis**, **Eupōlis**, **Nabis**, **Pāris** (the last three have acc. also in **-īdem**), **Māris**, **Thŷrsis**, **Zeuxis**, **Anūbis**, **Busīris**, **Osīris**, **Serāpis**.

Feminine; e.g. **Isis**, **Sēmīrāmis**, **Procris**, **Thētis**.

Names of countries: e.g. **Phāsis** (f.), **Phthiōtis** (f.) have also acc. in **-īdem** or **-idā**.

- id** Nom. s. in **-is**; e.g. **apsis** (f.), **crēnis** (f.). (From *κρηπίδ*- we have only an **-a** stem, **crēpīda**.)

#### (d) Stems in **-n**.

503

These generally retain **-n** in nominative (except some in **-ōn**); acc. s. frequently in **-ā**; plur. in **-ās**.

- ōn** Nom. s. usually in **-ōn**; gen. s. sometimes in **-nōs**; e.g. **cānon** (m.), **dæmon** (m.), **gnōmon** (m.), **sindon** (f.), **Arion** (m.), **Gorgon** (f.), **Memnon** (m.), **Ixion** (m.).

Some have also nom. s. in -o; e.g. Agāmemno (m.), Amphio (m.), Lācēdæmo (f.), Mācēdo (m.), Strymo (m.).

Iāsōnī dat. sing. in Statius.

-ēn e.g. Philōpœmen.

-ān Masculine; e.g. pæan, Alcman, Acarnan, Titan (rarely 504 declined as with -o stem), Pan (acc. s. always Pāna).

-ōn Mostly masculine.

Names of persons and things. Nom. s. usually in -o; 505 e.g. arrhābo (sometimes f.), myōpāro, siphō, Apollo (also e.g. Apollinem), Lāco, Amphitruo, Drōmo, Phormio, Simo, Trānio, Dio, Hiēro, Milo, Parmenio, Plato, Pyrrho, Zeno. So also stems in -phōn, see § 496.

But Trīton, Tēlāmon, Chiron.

Names of places. Nom. s. usually in -on; e.g. Cōlōphon (m.), Mārāthon (f.), Sicŷon (f.), Bābŷlon (f.), Cālŷdon (f.), Hēlicon (m.), Cithæron (m.), (Rūbico (m.), is not a Greek word). For Ancon, Crōto (m.), we have often -a stem, viz. Ancōna, Crōtōna.

-ēn e.g. attāgen (m. Also a stem in -a, attagena); Siren (f.), 506 splen (m.), Trōezen (f.).

-īn e.g. delphin (m. usual nom. delphīnus); Eleusīn (f.), Trāchīn (f.). Rarely nom. s. in -s; e.g. Sālāmis (f.).

(e) Stems in -s or -r: exhibit simple stem in nominative.

507

-ār e.g. nectar (n.).

-ōr all masculine, e.g. rhētor (m.), Amyntor, Antēnor, Castor, Hector, Mentor, Nestor.

-ūs (ūr) Nom. s. in -us; e.g. Līgus.

-ēr Nom. s. in -ēr; e.g. āer; (m. acc. s. usually āērā, but aerem in Cato and Celsus); æther (m. acc. always æthērā).

-ēr e.g. chāacter (m.), crāter (m.) acc. crātēra (Cic.). Also with stem in -a; nom. s. crātēra and creterra. For panther, stater, we have always panthēra, statēra.

## CHAPTER XV.

## ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

ADVERBS and Conjunctions are indeclinable words, some of 508 them cases of existing words, others cases of lost words, others words with case-suffixes, different from those in common use in Latin, others mutilated remnants of fuller expressions.

They are here arranged according to the final letter of the ending, which sometimes is a suffix, sometimes part of the stem or some modification thereof.

-ā Abl. sing. fem. from -o or rather -a stems. (Cf. § 1120.) 509

*ea*, in that direction; *hac*, illac, and (Plaut., Ter.) *illa*; *alia*; *qua*, *quaque*, *quanam*, *qualibet*; *nequaquam*, by no means; *usquequaque*, everywhere; *utralibet*, in whichever direction you please. These ablatives are often used with *tenu*s; e.g. *eatenus*, thus far, *hactenus*, *quatenus*, *quadamtenus*, *aliquatenus*. So *circa*, about; *juxta*, close; *erga*, towards.

*Supra* (*supera* Lucr. often), above; *infra*, below; *extra*, outside; *intra*, within; *ultra*, beyond; *citra*, on this side; *contra*, against. (See § 160. 6.) So *frustra* (in Plaut. sometimes *frustrā*; *ne frustra sis*, not to deceive you), in vain.

So with prepositions, which in the ordinary language take an accusative; e.g. *antea* (*antidea* old), *antidhac* (old), before; *postea* (*postidea* old), *posthac*, afterwards; *interea*, meanwhile; *præterea*, *præterhac*, besides; *propterea*, therefore; *quapropter*, wherefore. These expressions may be compared with *paucis post diebus*, &c.

-ā Apparently accusatives plur. neut. 510

*ita*, thus (comp. *iti-dem*); *quā*, whereas; *aliuta* (in old law), otherwise: it stands to *aliud*, *aliut* in same relation as *ita* to *id*.

-æ *præ*, in front (old locative?).

-ō Adverbs chiefly of manner (e.g. *certo* for *certod*; comp. 511 *ὀύτως*, *ὀύτῳ*).

(1) from substantives.

*ergo*, on account of, therefore (ἐργω); *extemplo*, at once (*extempulo*, diminutive of *extempore*); *illico*, straightway (in *loco*); *mōdo*, only, just now (lit. in measured terms); *numero* (præ-Ciceron.), precisely (lit. by number); *oppīdo* (præ-August.), very (lit. on the plain, cf. ἐπιπέδως); *postmodo*, afterwards; *præsto*, at hand; *prōfecto*, really (for *pro facto*?).

(2) From noun adjectives and participles. (Cf. §§ 1135, 1138.)

*arcano* (Plaut.), secretly; *assiduus* (Plaut.), constantly; *certo*, for a certainty; *cito*, quickly; *continuo*, straightway; *crebro*, frequently; *denuo*, afresh (*de novo*); *directo*, directly, straight; *falso*, falsely; *fortuito*, by chance; *gratuito*, gratuitously; *liquido*, clearly; *manifesto*, palpably; *merito*, deservedly; *mutuo*, mutually; *necessario*, necessarily; *omnino*, entirely (as if from an adj. *omninus*); *perpetuo*, perpetually; *precario*, on sufferance; *raro*, seldom; *secreto*, secretly; *sedulo*, actively; *sério*, seriously; *sêro*, late; *subito*, suddenly; *supervacuus* (post-Aug.), superfluously; *tuto*, safely; *vêro*, indeed, no doubt.

*bipertito*, *tripertito*, *quadripertito*, divided into two, three, four; *improvîso*, unforeseen; *inaugurâto*, without taking auspices; *inopinato*, *necopinato*, unexpectedly. (So *auspicato*, &c. See § 1138.)

(3) *Ablatives of order.* (Cf. § 1122.)

*primo*, in the first place; *secundo*, *tertio*, &c.; *postrêmo*, *ultimo*, in the last place; *immo* (*imo*, at the bottom?) at the least, nay rather.

(4) *Direction towards a place.*

*eo*, thither; *eodem*, to the same place; *eousque*, adeo, so far; *quo-ad*, as long as; *huc* (for *hoc*), hither; *adhuc*, hitherto; *illo*, *illuc* (*illoc* Plaut.), thither; *isto*, *istuc* (*istoc* Plaut.); *alio*, elsewhither; *quo*, whither; *quonam*, *quovis*, *quocumque*, *quoquo*, *quousque*; *aliquo*, somewhither; *citro*, to this side; *ultro*, further; *intro*, inwards; *retro*, backwards; *utro* (rare), to which of the two sides.

*porro*, further (πóρρω); *quocirca*, wherefore, possibly for *quod circa* (§ 160. 11).

-c-vorsus or o-vorsum, lit. turned towards; but *vorsus* and *vorsum* 512 were used indifferently and not inflected.

*horsum*, hitherwards (*ho-vorsum*); *istorsum*, *illorsum* (Cato ap. Fest.), *aliorsum*, *aliquovorsum*, *utroquevorsum*, *altrovorsum* (in Plaut., Ter. &c.).

quorsum, controversus (adj.), *in dispute (turned against)*; introrsus, introrsum; retrorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum.

deorsum, *downwards*; seorsum, *separately (se-vorsum, turned to itself, or turned aside)*; sursum, *upwards*; prorsum, prorsus, *forwards*; rursum, rursus, *backwards again*. (Susum, prosum, rusum, are forms also found in Plaut., Lucret. &c.)

-do quando, *when (quam-do)*; aliquando, *sometimes*; quandoque, *whenever, some time or other*; quandocumque, *whenever*; endo, also indu, old forms of in; (comp. endo-operator for imperator, Enn.; indigeo, &c.).

-ū diu, *for long*; interdū, *in the daytime*; noctū, *by night*; simitū (also, in an Augustan inscription, simitur), *at the same time*; du-dum, *a long time (for diu-dum)*.

-ē Apparently old forms of ablative. (Comp. *facilumed* in S. C. de Bacc.) From adjectives with -o stems both positive and superlative.

e. g. ægre, *hardly (ægro-)*; blande, *soothingly (blando-)*; certe, *surely (certo-)*; considerate, *with consideration (considerato-)*; docte, *skilfully (docto-)*; plane, *quite (plano-)*; ornate, *in ornate manner (ornato-)*; recte, *rightly (recto-)*; sane, *of course (sāno-)*; valde, *very (valido-)*; vere, *truly, actually (vero-)*; &c.

ardentissime, *most eagerly*; audacissime, *most boldly*; creberrime, *very frequently*; doctissime, *very skilfully*; maxime, *especially*; minime, *least of all*; &c.

apprīme (præ-Ciceronian), *exceedingly (ad-primo)*; fēre, ferme (superlative of fere?), *almost*.

-ē (1) From -o stems; bēnē, *well (bono-)*; male, *badly (malo-)*; inferne, *below (inferno-)*; superne, *above (superno-)*. Perhaps here belong tēmēre, *rashly*; mactē, *blest*. (Some take macte for a vocative; but it appears to be invariable in form, though used with a plural (cf. however, Plin. H. N. II. 12), or as an oblique predicate.)

(2) From other stems; abunde, *abundantly*; ante (for antid), *before*; ferte, *by chance (abl. of fors)*; facīlē, *easily (facili-, and comp. dulce, § 1096)*; impūne, *with impunity (as if from adj. impunis)*; māgē (cf. māgis, § 545), *more*; pæne, *almost*; rēpente, *suddenly (repenti-)*; rīte, *duly*; sæpe, *often*; sponte, *of its own accord (abl. of a nom. spons)*; sublime, *aloft (sublimi-)*; vōlūpe (or better volup), *with pleasure (almost always with est)*.



So the ablatives *māne*, in the morning; *lūce*, by daylight; *nocte*, by night; *magnopere*, greatly (*magno opere*).

*hercle*, 'pon honour (for *hercules*, § 1086).

- pē A form of *que* (compare *quispiam*, *quisquam*); *nem-pe*, <sup>517</sup> indeed (*nam-pe*, comp. *namque*); *quippe*, indeed (for *qui pe?* comp. *utique*); *prōpe*, near.
- vē Perhaps for *vel*. *Sive* (old *seve*, hence *seu*), or *if*; *neve* <sup>518</sup> (*neu*), or *not*.
- cē *ceu*, as (for *ceve*, *ce* being of pronominal origin?). <sup>519</sup>  
*hīc*, *illīc*, &c., see § 524. 3; *ecce*, *behold* (for *ence*); *sīc*, thus.
- qvē Appended to pronouns (a kind of reduplication); e.g. <sup>520</sup> *quisque*, each; *quandoque*, whenever; *quicumque* (*quiquomque*), whosoever; *ubique*, everywhere; *undique*, from all sides; *utique*, anywhere; *usque*, ever; *uterque*, each. Also *absqve*, without (*abs*); *atque* (*ac*), and also; *nēque* (*nec*), not; *namque*, for.
- ptē e.g. *suopte*; see § 389. Perhaps for *pōte*; comp. *ut-* <sup>521</sup> *pote*, as.
- dē i.e. the preposition *de* shortened by losing the accent?; <sup>522</sup> e.g. *inde*, thence (*im-de*); *indīdem*, from the same place; *deinde*, *exinde*, thereupon; *proinde*, *perinde*, just so; *subinde*, immediately afterwards, repeatedly; *unde*, whence (*quom-* or *cum-de*); *undīque*, *undēcumque*.
- nē *sīne*, without; *pōne*, behind (for *pos-ne* comp. § 535, and for *-ne* comp. *superne* from *supernus*).  
*nē*, not, lest; *nē* (wrongly written *næ*), verily (comp. <sup>523</sup> *val*, *vñ*); *nē* interrogative particle, perhaps the same as *nē*.
- ī (rarely *ī*) (1) Ablative cases of manner. <sup>524</sup>

*qui*, (interrogative and relative like *ut*), how, in which case; *quin*, why not? but (*qui-ne*); *aliōqui*, *alioquin*, ceteroqui, ceteroquin, in other respects (the final *n* is of obscure origin); *nequiquam*, by no means; *atqui*, but; perhaps also *quippe*; *si*, if (abl. or loc. of pronoun, in which case); *nīsī*, unless (for *ne si*); *sīquidem*, if indeed, since; *quāsī*, as if (*quā si*); *sīc*, thus (*si-ce*, in which or this way); *nī*, not (for *ne*, *nei*), also used as = *nisi*; *quidnī*, why not? *ūtī* (*ut*), how (for *quo-ti*); *utique*, any how; *utinam*, O that! *itīdem* (but see § 510), in the same way; *ne utīquam* (*nūtiquam*), by no means.

(2) *præfiscīni* (also *præfiscine*), without offence (*præ fascino-*, for i.e. to avert bewitchments); *proclivi* (or *proclivē*), downward (*proclivi-*, old stem *proclivo-*); *brevi*, in few words (*brēvi-*).

## (3) Locative cases.

*illi, isti* (Plaut. Ter.); *illic, istic, there* (*illo-, isto-*); *hic, here* (*ho-*); *hēri* (in Quintilian's time *here*), *yesterday*; *peregrī*, more commonly *peregre, abroad*; *prīdem, some time ago*; *temperi, in good time* (*tempos-*); and others, see § 1121.

**-bi** *ibi, there (is)*; *inibi, therein*; *postibi* (Plaut.), *hereupon*; *interibi* (Plaut.), *in the meantime*; *ibīdem, in the same place*; *ūbi, where* (for *quobi, cubi*); *ubique, everywhere*; *ubicumque, wheresoever*; *si-cūbi, if anywhere*; *ali-cubi, somewhere*; *alibi, elsewhere (ali-)*; *utrūbi, at which of two places (utro-)*; *utrōbique, at both places*.

**-b** *ōb* (*obs*), *opposite to*; *sūb* (*subs*), *under*.

**-am** *jam, now*; *etiam, also (et jam)*; *quōniam, since* (*quom* <sup>526</sup> *jam*); *nunciam* (Plaut.), *now* (*nunc jam*); *nam, for, (? now)*; *quam, how, as*; *quamquam, however, although*; *quamvis, as much as you please*; &c.; *āliquam, somehow*; *aliquamdiu, for some time*; *neutiquam* (§ 524), *not at all*; *tam, so*; *tamquam, as if*; *tandem, at length*.

*cōram, face to face* (*com, os-*); *clam, secretly* (*comp. oc-cul-o, conceal*); *obviam, opposite* (*obvio-*; or *ob viam, comp. obiter*); *pālam, openly* (*pad-? pandēre*); *perpēram, badly* (*per-per-am? thoroughly?*); *promiscam* (Plaut.), *promiscuously*; *protinam* (Plaut.), *immediately* (usually *pro-tenus*).

So the compounds with *fāriam*; e.g. *bifariam, divided in two* (*bi-*); *trifariam, quadrifariam; multifariam, in many places*; *plurifariam, in several places*.

**dam** Appended to pronouns: *quondam, at one time*. (Comp. <sup>527</sup> *quidam, a certain one*.)

**-om (um)** Probably accusative cases.

*dōnīcum* (Plaut., *donique* Lucr., *donec* commonly), <sup>528</sup> *until*; *dum, whilst*; *dū-dum, a long time* (*diu dum*); *interdum, sometimes*; appended to imperatives; e.g. *agedum, come now*; *manedum, stop pray*; &c.; *num, now?* (used as interrogative); *nunc* (i.e. *num-ce*), *now*; *etiamnum, evennow*; *quom, cum, when* (*quo-*); *quon-dam, at one time* (*quom-dam*); *quandocumque, whensoever*; *tum, tunc, then*; *umquam, ever* (*um* for *quom*; comp. *ubi* for *quobi*); *numquam, never* (*ne umquam*).

*cum* (prep.), *with* (comp. *ξύν*).

*actūtum, instantly* (*on the move? actu-*); *circum, round* (*circo-*); *clancūlum, secretly* (*clam, with diminutival suffix*); *commōdum, suitably, just now* (*commodo-*); *dē-*

*mum, at length; extrēmum, for the utmost (i.e. last) time (extremo-); incassum, to no purpose (in cassum); mīnimum, in phrase quam minimum, as little as possible (mīnimo-); nimium, too much; nōenum (generally contracted to nōn), not (ne ūnum); pārū, but little; pārūper, for a little while; plerumque, for the most part (plero-, que); postrēmum, for the hindmost (i.e. last) time (postremo-); potissimum, especially (potissimo-); prīmum, for the first time (prīmo-); sēcundum, for the second time; also prep. following, along (sequendo-); tertium, quartum, &c.; ultimum, for the furthest (i.e. last) time. For rursum, adversum, &c. see § 512.*

*Impræsentiārum, at the present time (for in præsentia 529 rerum? cf. § 28. 2).*

- em**      *propēdiem, very shortly.*
- tem**      *autem, however; item, likewise (comp. ita, itidem); 530 saltem, at least.*
- dem**      *quidem, indeed; equidem (for et quidem?); prīdem, some- 531 time ago; tandem, at length (tamdem); tōtidem, just so many; itīdem, likewise (ita). (Comp. idem, the same, for is-dem.)*
- im**      *denotes at or from a place; hin-c, hence (him ce); illim, 532 istim, illinc, istinc, thence; im in inde (§ 522), thereupon; exin, exinde, therefrom; dein (in deinde, thereupon); inter-im, meanwhile; ōlim, in those times, i.e. formerly or hereafter (ollo = illo); ĕnim, for (i.e. in im?); utrinque, on both sides (utro-).*

*altrinsecus (for altrimsecus; Plaut.), on the other side; extrinsecus, from outside; intrinsecus, from within; forinsecus (Col., Plin.), from out of doors (comp. foris).*

- t-im (sim)** *Formed from or similarly to past participles; e.g. cæsīm, 533 edge-wise (cædere); carptīm, by pieces, separately (lit. plucking at it, carpere); cautīm, cautiously (cavēre); confertīm, compactly (confercīre); confestīm, immediately (confērīre? cf. § 704); conjunctīm, unitedly (conjungere); contemptīm, scornfully (contemnere); cursīm, swiftly (currere); dispersīm, dispersedly (dispergere); efflictīm, desperately (effligere, to kill, hence efflictīm amāre, to love to death); exsultīm, friskingly (exsillīre); furtīm, by stealth (fur, a thief, furā-ri); incīsīm, in short clauses (incīdere); juxtīm, close at hand (comp. juxta); mixtīm, mingling (miscēre); partīm, partly (parti-); passīm, here and there (in a scattered way, pandere); pēdētentīm,*

*feeling the way* (pede tendere); *præsertim*, especially (*putting in front*, præserere); *punctim*, pointwise (pungere); *raptim*, hurriedly (rapere); *sensim*, gradually (lit. perceptibly, sentire); *stātim*, immediately (lit. as you stand, stā-, stāre); *strictim*, slightly (lit. grazing, stringere); *tractim*, in a long-drawn way (trahere); *vicissim*, in turns (vici-); *ūbertim*, plentifully (uber-), &c.

**-āt-im** (1) From verbs with -a stems; e.g. *acervatim*, in heaps, 534 summarily (acervā-re); *centūriatim*, by centuries (centuriā-re); *certatim*, vying with one another (certā-re); *citātīm*, at full speed (citāre); *dātātīm* (datatim ludere, to play at ball), giving and regiving (dātā-re frequentative of dāre); *grāvatim*, with difficulty (gravāri); *minūtātīm*, by bits (as if from minutare); *nōminatim*, by name (nomināre); *privatim*, individually (privāre); *prōperātīm*, hurriedly (properāre), &c.

(2) From nouns (compare *barbatus*, &c.); e.g. *cātervatim*, in troops (caterva-); *gēnerātīm*, taking classes (genus); *grādatim*, step by step (gradu-); *grēgatim*, in flocks, herding together (grēg-); *membratim*, limb by limb (membro-); *ostiatim*, from house to house (ostio-); *paullatim*, little by little (paullo-); *pectīnatim*, combwise (pecten-); *regionatim*, region by region (regiōn-); *singillatim* one by one (comp. singulo-); *summatim*, slightly, summarily (taking the tops, summo-); *turmatim*, by squadrons (turma-); *vīcatim*, street by street (vico-); &c. Plautus used also *tuatim*, after your fashion (tuo-); Sisenna had *nostratim*, and *meatim* is mentioned by the grammarians.

**-ūt-im** *minūtīm*, in small pieces (minuere); *tolūtīm*, full trot (raising the feet, tollere); *tribūtīm*, tribe by tribe (tribu-).

**-īt-im** *vīritim*, man by man (viro-).

**-t** *ast*, but; *at* (for ad?), but (also *atque*, *atqui*); *aut*, or (comp. αὐτε); *ēt*, and (comp. ἐτι); *ūt* (for uti), as (prout, præut, sicut, velut); *post*, after (also *pos*, *poste*, *postidea*; comp. ante, antidea). *Sāt* is shortened for *satis*. For *-met* see § 389.

**-d** Old ablative suffix? cf. § 160. 6; *ād* (cf. § 160. 10), to; 536 *āpūd*, at; *haud* (or *hau*), not; *sed*, but (properly *by itself?*). *Quōd*, because, is neut. acc. (comp. ὅτι), but in *quod si*, *quod quia*, *quod utinam* is by some taken to be an old ablative (see Ritschl, *N. Plaut. Exc.* p. 57).

**-n** *quīn*, why not? (*qui ne*); *sīn*, but if (*sī ne*, if not?); 537 (comp. *viden*, *audin*, &c.); *ān*, whether; *forsan*, *forsitan* (*fors sit an*), perhaps; *tāmēn*, yet; *ēn*, lo! *in* (cf. § 513), in.

- 1      *prōcūl*, *far off*; *sīmūl*, older *semol* (for *simile*), *together*; *sē-* 538  
*mēl*, *once*; *vēl*, *or* (probably imperative of *volo*, hence *choose*).
- ur      *īgitur*, *therefore*; *quor* or *cūr*, *wherefore* (for *qua re*). 539  
For *simitur* see § 514.
- ēr      Suffix of comparative degree: *sūper*, *above* (*higher*; *sub*,  
*up*); *desuper*, *insuper*. *Per*, *through*; *ter* (for *tris*, cf.  
§ 429), *thrice*; *quāter*, *four times*.
- pēr      *nūper*, *lately* (*novumper*); *pārumper*, *for but little time* 540  
(*parum*); *paullisper*, *for a little awhile* (*paullo-*); *quan-*  
*tisper* (*Pompon.*), *for how long* (*quanto-*); *tantisper*, *for*  
*so long* (*tanto-*); *semper*, *always* (*sim-*, *whole?* comp.  
*simplex*, *simul*).
- tēr      (1) From adjectives with -o stems: *duriter* (also *dure*), 541  
*hardly* (*dūro-*); *firmiter* (also *firme*), *firmly* (*fīrmo-*);  
*hūmāniter*, *inhumāniter* (also *humane*, *inhumane*), *polite-*  
*ly*, *impolitely* (*humano-*); *largiter* (also *large*), *lavishly*  
(*largo-*); *longiter* (*Lucr.*), *far* (*longo-*); *nāviter*, *ignāviter*  
(also *nāvē*, *ignave*), *skilfully*, *unskilfully* (*gnavo-*);  
*luculenter* (also *luculente*), *brilliantly* (for *lūcūlentiter*  
from *luculento-*); *pūrī-ter* (*Catull.*, but commonly *purē*),  
*purely* (*puro-*); *turbulēter* (also *turbulentē*), *confusedly*  
(for *turbulentiter* from *turbulento-*); *violē-ter*, *violently*  
(*violento-*; the -i stem is not till Augustan time). Also  
from *præ-Ciceronian* writers are quoted: *æquiter*, *amī-*  
*citer*, *ampliter*, *aspēriter*, *avāriter*, *aviditer*, *blanditer*,  
*iracunditer*, *mæstiter*, *misēriter*, *munditer*, *parciter*, *præ-*  
*clāriter*, *prīmiter*, *prognāriter*, *propēriter*, *proterviter*,  
*sæviter*, *sevēriter*, *superbiter*, *torviter*, and a few others.  
Also in *Varro*, *cadūciter*, *prōbiter*.
- (2) From adjectives with -i stems, and one (*supplex*)  
with consonant stem: *acri-ter*, *eagerly* (*acri-*); *ālī-ter*,  
*otherwise* (*ali-*, § 373); *aman-ter*, *lovingly* (for *amanti-*  
*ter*); *atrōci-ter*, *audac-ter*, *brēvi-ter*, *celēri-ter*, *clemen-*  
*ter* (for *clementi-ter*), *concordi-ter*, *constan-ter* (for  
*constanti-ter*), *cupien-ter* (*Plaut.*, *Enn.*), *decen-ter*,  
*demen-ter*, *diligen-ter*, *elēgan-ter*, *felīci-ter*, *ferven-ter*  
(*Cæl. ap. Cic.*), *frequen-ter*, *grāvi-ter*, *indulgen-ter*,  
*laten-ter*, *lēni-ter*, *lēvi-ter*, *mediocri-ter*, *memōri-ter*,  
*with good memory*, *misericordi-ter*, *pāri-ter*, *salūbri-ter*,  
*scien-ter*, *simīli-ter*, *simplici-ter*, *sollemni-ter*, *soller-ter*  
(for *sollerti-ter*), *supplici-ter*, *tenui-ter*, *vernīli-ter*, *vigi-*  
*lan-ter*, *utili-ter*, and others from stems in -nti, of which  
-ti is dropped before the suffix.
- (3) From other words: *circi-ter*, *about* (*circo-*); *in-*  
*ter*, *between* (*in*); *præter*, *beside* (*præ*); *prop-ter*, *near*  
(*prōpe*); *sub-ter*, *beneath* (*sub*).



nēqui-ter, *badly* (nequam). Obīter, *on the way*, is apparently ob iter (comp. obviam).

-s abs (ab, a), *from*; obs (ob), *on, opposite*; subs (sub), *under* 542  
(in subs-traho, &c.); cīs, *on this side* (comp. ci-timus); trans, *beyond*; uls, *beyond* (comp. ul-timus); ex, *out* (ec in compounds, e.g. ecfodiri, ecfari, &c. and e); mox, *presently*; vix, *scarcely*; us-quam, us-piam, *anywhere*.

Deinceps, *next*, is apparently a formation like particeps, but indeclinable.

recens, *recently* (comp. dulce, &c.); bis, *twice* (cf. § 76).

-ās alias, *at other times*; cras, *to-morrow*; fōras, (to) *out of doors*.

-ūs mordī-c-us, *with the teeth* (mordē-, mordēre); sēc-us, *other-* 543  
*wise*; tēnus, *as far as* (subst. acc. s. extent? cf. § 1092); prōtēnus, *immediately*. Emīnus, *from a distance*; comīnus, *hand to hand*, are probably compounds of manus, *hand*.

-tūs from; same as Greek -θεν (comp. γράφομεν, scribimus). 544  
antīquī-tus, *from of old* (antiquo-); divīnī-tus, *from the Gods* (divino-); fundī-tus, *from the bottom* (fundo-); hūmānī-tus, *after the manner of men* (humano-); in-tus, *from within* (in); pēnī-tus, *from the interior* (pēno-); prīmī-tus, *at first* (primo-); publicī-tus (Plaut., Ter. &c.), *on the public account* (publico-); rādīcī-tus, *from the root* (radīci-); stirpī-tus, *from the stock* (stirpi-); sub-tus, *underneath* (sub). From prae-Ciceronian writers also are quoted, medulī-tus, *from the marrow* (medulla); immortālī-tus, ōcūlī-tus, pugnī-tus, and from Varro communī-tus.

-ēs pēnes, *in the possession of* (comp. pēnītus).

-is for -ios, the stem or neuter acc. of the comparative 545  
suffix; e.g. nīmīs, *too much* (for nimios-); māgis (māgē, sometimes), *more* (for magios-); sātīs (also sat), *enough*. Fortassis (fortassē), *perhaps*. Perhaps the same is the origin of -is in paullis-per, tantis-per, quantis-per, § 540.

Fōris, *out of doors*; ingrātīs, *thanklessly* (gratiis); mul- 546  
tīmodīs, *manywise*, are ablatives.

-iens post-Augustan -iēs; the regular suffix for numeral ad- 547  
verbs: tōtiens, *so often* (tot); quōtiens, *how often* (quot); aliquotiens, *sometimes*; plūriens, *often* (plūs-); quinquiens, *five times* (quinque); sexiens, *six times* (sex); septiens, *seven times* (septem); dēciens, *ten times* (decem); vīciens, *twenty times* (for vicintiens, cf. § 28; from viginti); duodetrīciens, *twenty-eight times*; quinquāgiens (in Plaut. Men. 1161, quinquagensiens), *fifty times* (quinquaginta); centiens, *a hundred times* (centum); quadringentiens, *four hundred times* (quadringenti), and others. See App. D.



## CHAPTER XVI.

## INFLEXIONS OF VERB. INTRODUCTION.

LATIN verbs have inflexions to denote differences of voice, 548 person, number, mood, and tense.

1. There are two *voices*, the Active and the Passive (sometimes called Reflexive or Middle).

Some verbs have both voices, some have only the active, except in the third person; others, called deponents, have only the passive, but with the signification (apparently) of the active. (Cf. § 1215.)

2. Two *numbers*, the Singular and Plural.

In a few verbs no plural is found.

3. There are three *persons* (First, Second, Third) in each number. In the imperative mood there is no form for first person singular.

A few verbs are used only in the third person.

4. Three *moods*, Indicative, Subjunctive (often called Con- 549 junctive), Imperative.

5. (a) Six *tenses*, in the Indicative mood, active voice:

(a) Three, denoting incomplete action; the Present, Future, and Imperfect (sometimes called respectively, present imperfect, future imperfect, past imperfect).

(b) Three, denoting completed action; the Perfect, Completed Future, and Pluperfect (sometimes called respectively, present perfect, future perfect, and past perfect).

(b) In the Subjunctive mood there are only four distinct tense forms, called Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect. In the Imperative there are only the present and future.

Some verbs in the active and all verbs in the passive have in the Indicative only three simple tense-forms, those of incomplete action, 550 and in the Subjunctive only the present and imperfect. The deficiency of the tenses of complete action in the Passive voice is supplied by participles in combination with certain tenses of the verb of *being*.

Certain verbal nouns are from their mode of formation and 551 use usually treated in connexion with the verb. These are

(a) Two indeclinable substantives, called *Infinitives* (or the Infinitive Mood). They are the Present infinitive, denoting incomplete action, and the Perfect, denoting completed action.

(b) Three verbal adjectives, called *Participles*, the Present and Future belonging to the active voice; the Past participle belonging to the passive voice.

(c) A verbal substantive and adjective, called the *Gerund* and *Gerundive*, usually classed, the first with the active, the second with the passive voice.

(d) Two *supines*, i.e. the accusative and ablative (or dative) of a verbal noun.

The forms of the verb proper are often called collectively the Finite Verb; the verbal nouns above named are sometimes called the Infinite Verb.

The following are the usual English equivalents of the several tenses and verbal substantives connected with the verb: (See Book IV. Ch. XVIII. XX.)

## FINITE VERB.

<i>Indicative.</i>	Active.	Deponent.	Passive.
Present. Sing. 1.	<b>āmo</b> <i>I am loving</i> or <i>I love</i>	<b>prēcor</b> <i>I am praying</i> or <i>I pray</i>	<b>āmor</b> <i>I am being loved</i> or <i>I am loved</i>
Future. Sing. 1.	<b>āmābo</b> <i>I shall love</i>	<b>prēcābor</b> <i>I shall pray</i>	<b>āmābor</b> <i>I shall be loved</i>
	3. <b>amabit</b> <i>He will love</i>	<b>prēcābitur</b> <i>He will pray</i>	<b>āmābitur</b> <i>He will be loved</i>
Imperfect.	<b>āmābam</b>	<b>prēcābar</b>	<b>āmābar</b>
Sing. 1.	<i>I was loving</i> or <i>I loved</i>	<i>I was praying</i> or <i>I prayed</i>	<i>I was being loved</i> or <i>I was loved</i>
Perfect. Sing. 1.	<b>āmāvi</b> <i>I loved or I have</i> <i>loved</i>	<b>prēcātus sum</b> <i>I prayed or I</i> <i>have prayed</i>	<b>āmātus sum</b> <i>I was loved or</i> <i>I am loved</i>
Comp. Future.	<b>āmāverō</b>	<b>prēcātus ēro</b>	<b>āmātus ēro</b>
Sing. 1.	<i>I shall have</i> <i>loved</i>	<i>I shall have</i> <i>prayed</i>	<i>I shall have</i> <i>been loved</i>
	Sing. 3. <b>āmāverit</b> <i>He will have</i> <i>loved</i>	<b>prēcātus erit</b> <i>He will have</i> <i>prayed</i>	<b>āmātus erit</b> <i>He will have</i> <i>been loved</i>
Pluperfect.	<b>āmāveram</b>	<b>prēcātus eram</b>	<b>āmātus eram</b>
Sing. 1.	<i>I had loved</i>	<i>I had prayed</i>	<i>I had been loved</i>

*Subjunctive.*

Present. Sing. 1.	<b>āmem</b> <i>I be loving or I love</i>	<b>prēcēr</b> <i>I be praying or I pray</i>	<b>āmēr</b> <i>I be loved</i>
Imperfect.	<b>āmārem</b> <i>I were loving or I loved</i>	<b>prēcārer</b> <i>I were praying or I prayed</i>	<b>āmārer</b> <i>I were being loved or I were loved</i>
Perfect.	<b>āmāvērīm</b> <i>I have loved</i>	<b>prēcātus sim</b> <i>I have prayed</i>	<b>āmātus sim</b> <i>I were loved or I am loved</i>
Pluperfect.	<b>āmāvissem</b> <i>I had loved</i>	<b>prēcātus essem</b> <i>I had prayed</i>	<b>āmātus essem</b> <i>I had been loved or I were loved</i>

*Imperative.*

Present. Sing. 2.	<b>āmā</b> <i>love</i>	<b>prēcāre</b> <i>pray</i>	<b>āmāre</b> <i>be loved</i>
Future. Sing. 2.	<b>āmāto</b> <i>Thou shalt love</i>	<b>prēcātor</b> <i>Thou shalt pray</i>	<b>āmātor</b> <i>Thou shalt be loved</i>

## VERBAL NOUNS.

553

*Infinitive.*

Present.	<b>āmārē</b> <i>to love</i>	<b>prēcāri</b> <i>to pray</i>	<b>āmāri</b> <i>to be loved</i>
Perfect.	<b>āmāvissē</b> <i>to have loved</i>	<b>prēcātus esse</b> <i>to have prayed</i>	<b>āmātus esse</b> <i>to have been or to be loved</i>

*Participles.*

Present.	<b>āmāns</b> <i>loving</i>	<b>prēcāns</b> <i>praying</i>	
Future.	<b>āmātūrus</b> <i>going to love</i>	<b>prēcātūrus</b> <i>going to pray</i>	
Past.		<b>prēcātus</b> <i>having prayed</i>	<b>āmātus</b> <i>having been or</i>
Gerund.	<b>āmāndum</b> <i>loving</i>	<b>prēcāndum</b> <i>praying</i>	<i>being loved</i>
Gerundive.	<b>āmāndus</b> <i>to love or to be loved</i>	<b>prēcāndus</b> <i>to pray or to be prayed</i>	

Every single word in the Latin (finite) verb is a complete sen- 554  
tence, the verbal stem being used, not by itself, but in combination  
with abbreviated forms of pronouns of the first, second, and third  
persons.

The principles, on which all verbs are inflected, are the same. The differences in detail which are found are due, some to the nature or ending of the stem of the particular verb, some to the unequal preservation of parts of an originally fuller system of inflexions.

The inflexions for tense, mood, person, number, and voice are <sup>555</sup> attached to the stem in the order now given. The forms of the present tense, indicative mood, singular number, active voice, are the simplest, and arise from the union of the stem and personal pronouns. All other parts of the verb contain modifications for tense, mood, number, and voice; and of these the modifications for tense and mood are made between the stem and personal pronoun, and the inflexions for number and voice appended after them.

Thus *rĕg-ĕr-ĕ-m-us* is the 1st pers. plur. active, imperfect subjunctive of a verbal stem meaning *rule*. *Rĕg* is the stem, *ĕr* denotes past time, *ĕ* the mood of *thought* (instead of *fact*), *m* the speaker himself, *us* the action of others with the speaker. And, if for *-us* we have *-ur*, the speaker and others are passive instead of active.

These inflexions will be discussed in regular order, beginning, at the end of the word, with the most characteristic and universal inflexions.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### INFLEXIONS OF PERSON AND NUMBER.

THE suffixes, which denote person and number in the active <sup>556</sup> voice, are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, except in some persons of the perfect, and in the first person singular of the present and completed future of the indicative mood.

In the passive voice the inflexions for this purpose are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, which are expressed by simple forms. (The tenses denoting completed action are expressed by compound forms.)

These suffixes are as follows, the initial vowel being given in 557 the oldest form (cf. § 196) in which, apart from early inscriptions, it appears in any verbs. For earlier forms, see § 234, and compare §§ 570, 581.

		Active.	Passive.	Perfect Active.
Singular.	1st person	-om	-or	-(ī)
	2nd „	-īs	-ēr-īs	-(is)tī
	3rd „	-īt	-īt-ūr	-īt
Plural.	1st „	-ūm-us	-īm-ūr	-īm-ūs
	2nd „	-īt-īs	-īmīnī	-(is)t-īs
	3rd „	-ont	-ont-ūr	-(er)unt

The short initial vowel of the suffix (ō, ū, ē, ī) is absorbed 558 by an immediately preceding a, e, or i; except (ī) in the 1st pers. sing., if the **m** is not retained; (2) in the 3rd pers. pl. present, if **-unt** follow **-i**. In a few other verbs (**sum**, **do**, **fero**, **volo**, **edo**) some of these suffixes drop the initial vowel in the present tense.

#### FIRST PERSON.

The **-m** in the 1st person singular and plural is the same as is 559 seen in the oblique cases of the pronoun **me**.

*Singular.* **-m** is dropped (see § 86) in the singular of the pre- 560 sent indicative of all verbs (e.g. **reg-o**) except two; viz. **sum** (for **ēs-om**), *I am*, and **inquam**, *quoth I*; also in the completed future of all verbs, and in the future indicative of all verbs with stems ending in **-a** or **-e**, and of some with stems ending in **-i**; e.g. **āmābo**, **mōnēbo**, **ībo**.

In **a-** verbs the final **a** is contracted with the initial of the suf- 561 fix; e.g. **am-o** for **ama-om**; **do** for **da-om**. Other vowel verbs retain their characteristic vowel; e.g. **trib-u-o**, **mōn-e-o**, **aud-i-o**, **cāp-i-o**. But three **i** verbs change **i** to **e**; viz. **ēo** (stem **i-**), **queo** (stem **qui-**), and its compound **nēqueo**. **Inquam** has apparently a stem in **ā**, which except in 1st sing. pres. passes into **ī**.

In the perfect indicative the personal suffix has dropped off al- 562 together. The final **i** has another origin. (See § 658.)

In the passive voice the only change from the active is the 563 addition of **r**, if the **m** has dropped away, or the substitution of it for **m** if the **m** has been retained in the active. This **r** is generally considered to be a substitute for **s**, the proper passive inflexion being, as is supposed, the reflexive pronoun<sup>1</sup> **se**.

<sup>1</sup> A passive formed by a reflexive pronoun is seen in Germ. *Das versteht sich von selbst*; French *Le corps se trouva*; Ital. *Si loda l'uomo modesto* ('The modest man is praised'); Span. *Las aguas se secaron* ('The waters were dried up'). KEY, *Lat Gr.* § 379.

*Plural.* The vowel before **m** is weakened (see § 241) to **i** in <sup>564</sup> all verbs with stems ending in **u**, or in **i**, or in a consonant, except in the present indicatives of three verbs; viz. **sūmus**, *we are*, **vōlūmus**, and their compounds, and the old form **quæsūmus** (stem **quæs-**), *we pray*, where we have the older vowel **u**. **dā-mus** retains the radical **a**. With these exceptions the suffix is the same in all tenses of all verbs, except when the initial vowel is absorbed by a preceding **a**, **e**, or **i**.

The final **-us** is the part of the suffix which distinguishes the <sup>565</sup> plural number. By some it is considered to arise from the pronoun of the second person, by others from the pronoun of the third person; so that *we* (**-mus**) would be expressed by *I, thou*, or by *I, he*; by others again it is considered to be the same as the **s**, which is used to mark the plural of nouns.

In the passive the final **s** is changed to **r**.

## SECOND PERSON.

The consonant contained in the suffix of the second person is **s** <sup>566</sup> in the singular, (changed before another vowel to **r** in the passive), and **t** in the plural. The perfect indicative has **t** in the singular also. The personal pronoun of the second person sing. in Latin (**tu**), and the Doric dialect of Greek (**τú**) exhibits this **t**; in the Attic dialect of Greek it exhibits **s** (**σú**).

*Singular.* In the present tense of **fēro**, **vōlo**, **ēdo**, the short <sup>567</sup> vowel (**i**) is omitted or absorbed; hence **fers** (for **fēris**), **vīs** (for **vōlis**, **vīlis**, **vils**), and **ēs** (for **ēdis**, **eds**). **es** (**ēs** Plautus and Terence, **ēs** in subsequent poets) is also the 2nd pers. sing. present indicative of **sum**.

All **a-**, **e-**, and **i-** verbs have the final syllable long; viz. **ās**, **ēs**, **īs**. (Not so the verbs with **i**; e.g. **cāpio**, **capīs**.)

In the perfect indicative the suffix for the second pers. sing. <sup>568</sup> ends in **-isti**, of which ending **-ti** is the proper personal suffix. (For the rest of the ending see § 658.)

In the passive **-ēris** (at first sight) appears to be formed by <sup>569</sup> placing the characteristic passive **r** before the personal suffix; the true theory however is no doubt that the passive suffix, with a short preceding vowel, being placed after the personal suffix caused the **s** between two vowels to change to **r**, necessitating also the change of the vowel **i** to **e** before **r**. The passive suffix itself (i.e. **s** for **se**, § 183) was allowed to remain **s**, instead of being changed to **r**, as usually, in order to avoid having two **r**'s close together.

**-re** (e.g. **amabare**, cf. § 193. 5. f. 234. 2) is more common than <sup>570</sup> **-ris** (e.g. **amabaris**) in Plautus, and, except in present tense, in Cicero



and Vergil. It is frequent in Horace, rare in Livy; and is usually avoided by all writers where the form would then be the same as the present infinitive active. Hence **-ris** is retained in pres. indic. with rare exceptions in verbs which have an active voice; but in deponents (where there is no risk of confusion, as the infinitive ends in **i**) **-re** is frequent in Plautus, sometimes found in Cicero; **-ris** is usual in Vergil and Horace.

*Plural.* The plural suffix **-itis** contains the personal pronoun <sup>571</sup> of the second person (**t**), and the syllable **-is**, which is either a pronoun of the second person in its other form, or a suffix of plurality.

In the present tense of the four verbs named above (§ 567) the initial **i** of the suffix is again omitted: **fertis**, **vultis**, **estis**, for **fērītis**, **vōlītis** (§ 213 a), **ēdītis** (§ 151. 2), *ye eat*, and for (originally) **ēsītis**, *ye are*. So also in **dā-tis**.

In the perfect **s** is simply suffixed to the singular form.

In the passive voice the suffix **-imīni** is probably a masculine <sup>572</sup> plural participial form. The Greek present passive participle is of the same form; viz. **-ōmēnōs**, plur. **ōmēnoi**. Originally, perhaps, **estis** was used with it, as in the perfect passive. (This form may have been resorted to because of the unpleasant forms which the course observed in forming the passive of other persons would have produced; e.g. **regitis-er**, **amātis-er** would become **rēgītērēr**, **amātērēr**, or, if the analogy of the 2nd pers. sing. were retained, **rēgītērīs**, **amātērīs**, which would then have come to **regetris**, **amātris** (§ 235. 2), or **rēgīter**, **amāter** (§ 184. 5); both of which forms look more like adjectives or adverbs than verbs.)

### THIRD PERSON.

The **-t** in the suffix of the 3rd person, both singular and plural <sup>573</sup> in all tenses, is a demonstrative pronoun, as is seen in the Greek (so-called) article, and in **iste**, **tot**, **talis**, **tantus**, &c.

*Singular.* In the present tense of **sum**, **ēdo**, **fēro**, **vōlo**, the short <sup>574</sup> vowel before **-t** is omitted; viz. **est** (both for **sum** and **ēdo**), **fert**, **vult**, or (older) **volt**.

The third person sing. active of **a-**, **e-**, and **i-** verbs was originally long, as may be inferred from the passive voice (**amāt-ur**, **monēt-ur**, **audīt-ur**), and is actually found not unfrequently in Plautus, and sometimes in Augustan poets.

In the perfect active the suffix is the same as in the present <sup>575</sup> (**-it**). Plautus sometimes, and more rarely Augustan poets, have this **-it** long.

To form the passive, **-ur** is suffixed to the active form.

*Plural.* The plural suffix is usually **-unt**, but in præ-Augustan 576 inscriptions, in Plautus, and Varro, the older **-ont** was retained after **v** (or **u**); e.g. **vivont, confuont, loquontur**. The forms **nequiont** and **sont** are also found (for **nequeunt, sunt**). Of this suffix the **t** is probably the same as in the singular; the origin of the **n** is uncertain.

The passive is formed (as in the singular) by suffixing **-ur** to the active form.

The perfect suffix is the same as the present, the ending being 577 **er-unt**, of which the **-er** is the same (cf. § 184. 3) as the **-is** (before **t**) of the second person. The penult (**-er**) is usually long, but the dactylic poets, beginning with Lucretius (not Ennius) often, and others occasionally, shorten it; e.g. **dormiērunt, locāvērunt, subēgērunt**, &c. (Plaut.), **ēmērunt** (Ter.).

For **-erunt** is rarely found **-eront** (cf. Quint. I. 4. 16); but **-ēre** 578 is found in some of the earliest inscriptions, and is not uncommon in Plautus and Terence, rare in Cicero and Cæsar, but frequent in dactylic poets and Livy.

In the completed future indic. the suffix-vowel is **i** instead of 579 **u** (**-erint** for **-erunt**); probably in order to avoid confusion with the perfect.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### INFLEXIONS OF MOOD.

#### 1. Indicative Mood.

THE indicative mood contains no special inflexions to distin- 580 guish it. The imperative and subjunctive moods are distinguished from it by certain modifications.

#### 2. Imperative Mood.

(a) *Present.* The imperative *present* appears to consist of 581 shortened forms of the indicative present. The final **s** is thrown off, and **-ī** is changed to **-ē** (or rather, as the form originally ended

in *-es*, the *s* is simply thrown off, cf. § 234. 2). Hence the active *rēgis* (older *rēgēs*) becomes *rēgē*; *rēgitis* (older *rēgētēs*), *regite*; the passive *rēgēris* (older *rēgērēs*), *rēgērē*: the 2nd pers. plural *rēgimīni* is the same as in the indicative. But from verbs with vowel stems in *a-*, *e-*, *i-* (not *ī-*) the *s* is thrown off in the singular without further change; e.g. *amā*, *monē*, *audī*. The exceptional form *noli* is formed from the 2nd pers. sing. of the *subjunctive* present.

In the verbs *dūco*, *fēro* (and their compounds), *fācio* (with 582 compounds which retain the radical *a*), and *dīco*, the final *e* of the singular was always dropped after Terence's time; e.g. *dūc*, *fēr*, *fāc*, *cālefac*, *dīc*. In Plautus and other poets the imperatives often occur before words beginning with a vowel, in which case it is difficult to decide between *duc* and *duce*; &c.

*ēs* (from *sum* and *ēdo*) was used for the imperative 2nd pers. sing. as well as for the indicative.

In verbs with short penult, and having vowel stems in *a-*, *e-*, *i-*, 583 and also in the compounds of *eo*, the imperative-forms in Plautus and Terence often shortened the final vowel (cf. § 295); e.g. *commōdā*, *mōnē*, *jūbē*, *ādī*, *ābi*; especially in colloquial forms; e.g. *mānēdum*, *tācēdum*, *mōnēsis*, *vidēsis*.

(*ē*) *Future*. The *future* imperative active is distinguished by 584 a suffix, originally *-ōd*<sup>1</sup>. In the form which is common to the second and third persons, e.g. *reg-īt-ō*, and the form for the third person plural, e.g. *regunto*, the *-d* has fallen off, as in the ablative case of nouns (cf. § 160. 6). The suffix appears to have been simply added to the present indicative forms of the third person singular and plural. (The use of this form for the second person singular was probably due to *-t* being a characteristic of the second personal pronoun.) The plural second person is formed by appending *-e* (for *-es*, later *-is*) as the sign of plurality in this person to a modified form of the singular; e.g. *rēg-īt-ōt-e* (for *rēg-īt-ōd-e*). Others (e.g. Schleicher) consider the *-tote* to be simply the demonstrative pronoun doubled (as in the Vedic Sanskrit *-tāt*).

The passive forms substitute *-r* for the final *-d*; e.g. *regit-or* 585 for *rēgit-od*; *regunt-or* for *rēgunt-od*.

The form in *-to* (for *t-od*) was apparently at one time also used 586 as passive; e.g. *censento*, *initianto*, in *præ-Augustan* inscriptions; and from deponents; e.g. *arbitranto*, *partiunto*, *utunto*, &c., some of which verbs however had once an active voice, of which these forms may be relics.

<sup>1</sup> Only one instance is actually found in Latin; viz. in Festus, p. 230 *b*. 14, 'Si nurus...sacra divis parentum estod.' The Oscan had this *d*; e.g. *estud*, *licitud*. (See Ritschl, *Neu. Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 100.)

In Plautus, Cato, and old inscriptions, a form in **-mīno** is <sup>587</sup> (rarely) found for the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. of the imperative of deponents; e.g. **profite-mīno**, **præfa-mīno**, **progredi-mīno**, **fru-ī-mīno**. One instance of a passive verb **denuntiamino** is found. This old form is formed just like the 2nd pers. plur. indicative in **-mīni**.

### 3. Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive is characterised by a lengthened vowel imme- <sup>588</sup> diately before the consonant of the personal suffix.

*Present.* This vowel is **ā** in the present tense of all verbs, except verbs with **ā-** stems, in which it is **ē**; e.g. **reg-ā-mus**, **regāmur**; **moneāmus**, **moneāmur**; **audiāmus**, **audiāmur**; **tribuāmus**, **tribuāmur**; but **amēmus**, **amēmur**. Except also some in which it is **ī**; viz. **sim**, **sis**, &c. from **sum**; **velim**, **velis**, &c. from **vōlo**; and the compounds of both; e.g. **possim**, **absim**, &c. **nolim**, **malim**.

So also (besides the more usual forms) **edim**, **edīs**, **edit**, **edīmus**, <sup>589</sup> **edītis**, **edint** (Plaut. esp. in phrase 'habeo quod edim,' Cat., Hor.); **comedim**, **comedis**, **comedint** (Plaut.), **exedint** (Plaut.); also from **duo** (an old form of **do**?<sup>1</sup>), **duim**, **duis**, **duit**, **duint** (Plaut., Ter., and old law language); **interduim** (Plaut.); **perduim**, **perduis**, **perduit**, **perduint** (Plaut., Ter., chiefly in phrase 'Di te perduint,' which is also used by Cicero); **creduis**, **creduit** (Plaut., who has also forms from this verb with the more regular **ā**; e.g. **duas**, **creduas**, **creduant**, **accreduas**. Cf. **fuat**, § 722).

**Sum** and its compounds had an older form **siem**, **sies** (see <sup>590</sup> § 722), from which **sim**, **sis**, &c. are contracted. The **-es**, **-et** is perhaps only the older form of the personal suffix **-īs**, **-īt**. (But comp. Gr. **εἶνν**, Sansk. **syām**.)

*Imperfect and Pluperfect.* The long vowel in these tenses is **ē** in <sup>591</sup> all verbs; e.g. **regissēmus**, **amavissēmus**, &c.

*Perfect.* The vowel (assumed to have been originally long) is **ī**, <sup>592</sup> which however, probably from confusion with the completed future, is in dactylic poets as often short as long. The pertinent instances are as follows:

Perf. subj.      **-ērī-**    **dederītis** (Enn.); **fuerīs** (Hor. in hexam.);  
    **respuerīs** (Tib.); **dederīs**, **crediderīs**, **contu-**  
    **lerīs** (Ovid).

<sup>1</sup> The forms **interduo**, Pl. *Capt.* 694, **concreduo**, Id. *Aul.* 577, are used apparently as completed futures ind.; **concredui** in Pl. *Cas.* 2. 8. 43, as a perfect indic. In Plin. *H. N.* 21. 3. 5, is **duitur** (comp. fut. pass.<sup>2</sup>), for which **duitor** (imper. pass.) is usually read. See Neue II. 339; Schöll, *Leg. XII. tab. reliq.* p. 82.

-ēri- ēgerimus, respexeris (Verg.), dixeris (Hor. in hexam.).

Comp. Fut. Ind. -ēri- dederitis, transieritis, contigeritis (Ovid), fecerimus (Catull. in a hendecasyllable), dederis, occideris, miscueris, audieris (Hor. in hexam.), dederis (Prop., Ov. several times).

-ēri- viderimus (Lucr.); videritis, dixeritis (Ovid); suspexeris, revocaveris (Verg.); vitaveris, detorseris, acceperis, coeperis (Hor. in hexam.).

In Plautus and Terence there appears to be no instance incompatible with the rule of *i* for perf. subj., *i* for compl. fut. indic. (See Neue II. 196.)

The forms for the subjunctive appear best explicable by as- 593  
suming the proper suffix to be *i* (seen in the Greek optative), which was contracted with a preceding *ā* to *ē*. Thus *amas*, *ama-i-s*, *amēs*; *amāra-s* (an assumed indicative, see below, § 610), *amāra-i-s*, *amarēs*; *amāvissa-s* (an assumed indic.), *amāvissa-i-s*, *amāvissēs* (or *esses* for *esa-i-s* may be supposed to have been suffixed at once). But as *i* suffixed to the present indicative of other than *ā* verbs would have given still the same form when contracted, an *ā* (seen in the Greek subjunctive) was substituted in all such cases. *Sis* and *velis*, &c. retain the *i*, because they have other points of difference from the indicative.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### CLASSIFICATION OF INFLEXIONS OF TENSE.

THE inflexions of tense are divisible into two classes; viz. those 594  
which are common to several tenses or forms, and those which are peculiar to the particular tense.

The inflexions common to several tenses or forms may be referred to three forms of the verbal stem, called the Present stem, the Perfect stem, and the Supine stem.

1. The *present* stem is very often identical with the verbal stem, but not unfrequently is more or less modified. From this present tense are formed all the tenses and verbal forms which express incomplete action; viz. both in Active and Passive voice,—

*Indicative.* Present, Future, Imperfect.

*Imperative.* Present, Future.

*Subjunctive.* Present, Imperfect.

Also the following verbal forms :

Present Infinitive ;

Present Participle, (none in Passive) ;

Gerunds and Gerundive.

2. The *perfect* stem is sometimes identical with the verb-stem and with the present stem, but usually is considerably modified. From this perfect stem are formed all the tenses denoting completed action; viz. in the Active voice,—

*Indicative.* Perfect, Completed Future, Pluperfect.

*Subjunctive.* Perfect, Pluperfect.

Also the perfect Infinitive.

3. The *supine* stem is always a modification of the verbal stem, and from it are formed certain verbal nouns, of which the forms called the supines, and the passive past participle, and future participle active are generally treated in connection with the verb.

The past participle passive is used with certain tenses of the verb to form the perfect and pluperfect passive both in the indicative and subjunctive.

In accordance with the order of discussion which has been thus far followed, the inflexions of the derivative tenses, being nearer to the end of the word (§ 555), will be discussed before the formation of the stem to which they are appended.



## CHAPTER XX.

## TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRESENT STEM.

*Present.* The present indicative is formed simply by suffixing <sup>598</sup> the inflexions of number and person. The present subjunctive has the mood inflexion as well.

*Future.* The future indicative is in consonant, in *i-* verbs and <sup>599</sup> in *u-* verbs a modified form of the present subjunctive. The first person singular is the same: the other persons have long *ē* where the present subjunctive has *ā*; e.g. fut. *reges, reget*; pres. subj. *regas, regat*. In the 3rd pers. sing. act. the final syllable was short in the ordinary language (§ 152. 7).

Cato the Censor is said (Quint. I. 7. 23) to have written *dice, facie*, <sup>600</sup> for *dicam, faciam*, and so in other verbs. Probably this statement refers only to the future indic. not to the present subjunctive.

This *ē* probably arises from suffixing *i* (compare the Greek <sup>601</sup> optative) to the present subjunctive of these verbs; e.g. *reg-ā-mus, reg-ā-i-mus, regē-mus*; just as *amemus*, pres. subj. was formed (§ 593). But this formation would not do for *a-* and *e-* verbs; because in *a-* verbs such a form (e.g. *amēmus*) is already used for the pres. subj.; and in *e-* verbs, it (e.g. *monēmus*) would be identical with the present indicative.

Accordingly in *a-* and *e-* verbs there is a different mode of <sup>602</sup> forming the future indicative; viz. by suffixing *īb-* to the present stem, with the final vowel of which it is contracted; e.g. *ama-, ama-īb-, amāb-*; 1st pers. plu. *amab-imus, mon-e, mone-īb-, monēb-*; 1st pers. plur. *monēbimus*.

A similar future (besides the ordinary form in *-am, -es, -et*), is <sup>603</sup> not unfrequently formed from *i-* stems in early writers (Plautus, Terence, &c.); e.g. *aperībo, adgredībor* (comp. *adgredīri* for *adgredi*), *largībere, opperībor, scībo, &c.* But of these forms none are found so late as the first century B.C., except *ībo, quībo, nequībo*, which are the only forms in use at any time (with a few doubtful exceptions). *Lenibo* is also found in Propertius. *Veniet* (from *vēn-eo*) for *vēnibit* is found however in the lex Thoria (642 A.U.C.), and in Gaius; *exiet* in Seneca.

The verb **do** has a short penultimate **dābo**. Its compound **reddo** (which usually has **reddam**), has **reddibo** (i.e. **red dabo**) in Plaut.: who has also **exugebo**, as if from an **e-** stem **exuge-**.

The verb **sum** and compounds have apparently merely a different form of the present for the future; viz. **ēr-o**, 1st pers. plur. **ēr-imus** (compare pres. **sūmus** for **ēs-ūm-us**). Most philologists consider **ero**, &c. to be for **esio**, the **i** being similar to that of the present subj.

*Imperfect.* The imperfect indicative has in all stems a long **a** (except in 3rd sing. act. §§ 152. 7. 574) preceding the personal inflexions, and in all stems but one (that of **ēs-**, *be*) **b** prefixed to this long **a**. Moreover in all stems but **dā-** the vowel preceding **bā** is long.

The long **a**, which is always found, serves to distinguish the imperfect from the future where the forms are otherwise similar; e.g. **amabāmus** (for **amabaimus**), **amabimus**; **monebamus**, **monebimus**; **ibāmus**, **ibimus**; **dābāmus**, **dābimus**; **ērāmus**, **ērīmus**. It is apparently a sign of past time, and as such is found in the pluperfect also.

In consonant stems the suffix is **-ēbā-**, and this is usually found also in verbs with **i** stems; e.g. **reg-ēbā-mus**, **audi-ēbā-mus**. But this long **e** is not found in **eo**, **queo**, and their compounds, and is not unfrequently absent in the earlier language (Plautus, Ter., Varr., &c.); e.g. **scībam**, **nescībam**, **āibam**, &c., **gestībat**, **grundībat**, **insanībat**, **mollībat**, **præsagībat**, **servības**, **stabilībat**, **venībat**. So also, apparently for metrical reasons, in the dactylic poets (Catull., Lucr., Verg., Ovid, Sil., Stat.); e.g. **audībant**, **lenībat**, **sævībat**, **redimībat**, **molībar**, **ferībant**, &c.

Probably the suffix was originally the same as the future suffix of **a-** and **e-** verbs with **ā** added, i.e. **-īb-a-**. The form **-ēbā-**, seen in consonant and most **i-** verbs, is difficult to explain. It is generally supposed to have been erroneously borrowed from the **e-** stems.

*Imperfect subjunctive.* This tense had the suffix **-ēr** (for **ēs**), which with the modal suffix **ē** made **-ērē**. The first vowel coalesced with a preceding **a**, **e**, or **ī**; e.g. **reg-ēr-ēmus**, **tribu-ēr-ēmus**, **am-ār-ēmus**, **mon-ēr-ēmus**, **aud-īr-ēmus**, and caused the omission of a preceding **ī**; e.g. **capī-**, **capērem**.

In **sum**, **ēdo**, **vōlo**, **fēro**, and their compounds, the vowel **ē** was dropped out; e.g. 1st pers. plur. **es-sem-us** (for **es-es-ēmus**, or **ēd-ēs-ēmus**); **vel-lēm-us** (for **vōl-ēr-em-us**); **fer-rem-us** (for **fēr-ēr-ēm-us**). **Do** has **dārēmus**.

The suffix *-ēr* (*ēs*) is probably from *sum*. So that *reg-* with the 610 imperfect of *sum*, is *reg-eram*; hence *reg-era-i-m*, *regerem*.

The *imperative* tense suffixes have been already discussed (§§ 581—586).

The *present infinitive active* has the suffix *-ērē* (for *-ēsē*, §§ 183, 611 193. 3), in which the first *e* coalesces with a preceding *ā*, *e*, or *i*; e.g. *reg-ēre*, *tribu-ēre*; *amāre*, *mon-ēre*, *aud-īre*. *Cāpēre* as *cāp-ērem*, § 609.

In *sum*, *ēdo*, *vōlo*, *fēro*, and their compounds, the first vowel *e* 612 was dropped out, as in the imperfect subj. Hence the infinitives are *esse* (for *edese*), *velle* (for *vōlere*), *ferre* (for *ferere*). The infinitive is generally considered to be the dative case of a verbal noun with stem ending in *s-* or *si-*; e.g. *dicer-e* for *daikas-ai*, *viver-e* compared with Sanskrit *jīvas-ai*. The final *e* (= *ai*) would be originally long.

The *present infinitive passive* has the suffix *i* appended to the 613 stem in verbs, whose stem ends in a consonant or in *i* or in *u*; e.g. *reg-i*, *tribu-i*, *cap-i* (but *fieri* from stem *fi-*; *ferrī* from *fēr-*). In other vowel verbs *i* takes the place of the final *e* of the active infinitive; e.g. *aud-ir-i*, *mon-ēr-i*, *am-ār-i*. So also *dā-rī* from *do*.

A further suffix *-ēr* is found appended to these forms (e.g. *figier*, 614 *amārier*, &c.), in old legal inscriptions (not after the *S. C. de repetundis*, 631 U.C.); and frequently in Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Cicero (in poetry), and not uncommonly in Vergil and Horace, only occasionally in later poets. But the shorter form is more common even in the first named poets. In inscriptions it occurs first in the *S. C. de repetundis* (*darei*, beside *abducier*, *avocarier*).

The forms in *-ier* (*-ārier*, *-ērier*, *-īrier*) are probably the original 615 forms, and arose by the addition of the ordinary passive suffix *r* in the form *-ēr* to the active infinitive, whose final *ē* took the form of *i* before *er*. The final *r* was then dropped on account of its ill sound after another *r* (§ 185), and *ie* contracted to *i*. Thus *amārē-ēr*, *amari-er*, *amari*.

If the same course had been followed in consonant, and in *-i* verbs, then owing to the penultimate vowel of the active infinitive being short (e.g. *ducēre*), the syllable *ēr* would have recurred (e.g. *ducerier*). The Romans therefore preferred to omit the first (§ 28); i.e. to append *-ier* immediately to the final consonant of the stem; (e.g. *duc-ier*, *capier*). The only instance of the retention of at least some part of the first *er* is in *fer-rier* for *fererier*. Analogy afterwards reduced *ducier*, &c. to *duci*.

*Present Participle.* The suffix is *-enti*, nom. sing. *-ens*; e.g. <sup>616</sup> *reg-ens*, *tribu-ens*, *audi-ens*. But in the verb *eo* and its compounds, an older form of the suffix, viz. *-unti*, is retained; but the nom. sing. is usually *-iens*. The form *nequeuntes* (from *nequeo*) occurs once.

In *-a* and *-e* verbs the suffix coalesces with the final stem vowel; e.g. *amans*, *monens*.

*Gerund and Gerundive.* The suffix is *-endo-*, which as a sub- <sup>617</sup> stantive is called a gerund, as an adjective, gerundive; e.g. *reg-endum*, *tribuendum*, *audiendum*; *amandum*, *monendum*.

An older form in *-undo* (probably for an earlier *-ondo*), is com- <sup>618</sup> mon in inscriptions to the end of the 7th century, U.C.; in Plautus, Terence, and Sallust; and, after *i*, and in the words *gerundus* and *ferundus*, frequently in the MSS. of Cæsar, Cicero, and Livy. Some law phrases always (or at least usually), retained the form; e.g. *rerum repetundarum*; *familiæ erciscundæ*, *finibus regundis*, *de jure dicundo*. But after *u* or *v* the suffix is found only in the form *-endo* (cf. § 213. 4. a. c).

#### Old Futures in *-so*, *-sim*<sup>1</sup>.

In the older language, of Plautus and ancient laws and formu- <sup>619</sup> laries, a future indicative in *-so* (*-sso*), subjunctive in *-sim* (*-ssim*), infinitive in *-sère* (*-ssère*), and pass. indic. in *-situr* (*-ssitur*) is found. Instances of the indicative and subjunctive active of this formation are very frequent. (In some instances it is not clear to which mood the word belongs.)

*i.* From verbs *with -a stems*: *amasso* (ind.), *amassis*, *amasint* (subj.), *appellassis* (subj.), *celassis* (subj.), *cœnassit* (ind.), *ocœceptassit* (ind.), *reconciliasso* (ind.), *creassit* (subj.), *curassis*, *curassint* (subj.), *accurassis* (ind.), *decollassit* (ind.), *indicasso* (ind.), *indicassis* (subj.), *invitassitis* (ind.), *exoculassitis* (ind.), *fortunassint* (subj.), *irritassis* (ind.), *locassim* (subj.), *locassint* (ind.), *mactassint* (subj.), *mulcassitis* (ind.), *servassit*, *servassint* (subj.), *peccasso*, *peccassis*, *peccassit* (ind.), and many others.

Passive: *turbassitur* (ap. Cic.), *mercassitur* (Lex. Thor.).

Infin. Act.: *averruncassere* (Pacuv.), *reconciliassere*, *impetrassere* (four times), *oppugnassere* (Plaut.), *depoculassere* (or *depeculassere*), *deargentassere*, *depeculassere* (or *despeculassere*) (Lucil.).

<sup>1</sup> The fullest discussions of these forms are by Madvig (*Opusc.* II. p. 64 foll.), Lübbert (*Gram. Stud.* Breslau, 1867), and Neue (II. 421 sqq.).

2. From verbs *with -e stems*, preserving the vowel: **habessit** (subj.), **prohibessis**, **prohibessit** (subj.), **prohibessit**, **prohibessint** (ind.), **cohibessit** (subj., Lucr. 3. 444), **licessit** (subj.).

3. From verbs *with -i stems*: **ambissit**, **ambissint** (Pl. *Amph.* 69. 71. ex conj.).

4. In verbs *with consonant* or *-i stems*, and *some with -e* <sup>620</sup> *stems*, the **-so**, **-sim** is attached immediately to the final stem consonant:

(a) **-e stems**: **ausim** (subj.), **noxit** (subj.), **sponsis** (subj.), **auxitis** (subj.), **jusso**, **jussis**, **jussit** (ind.), **jussim** (subj.).

Also passive **jussitur** (Cat.).

(b) **-i stems**: **faxo** (ind.), **faxis**, **faxit** (ind. subj.), **faxim**, **faximus** (subj.), **faxitis** (ind. subj.) frequently, **faxint** (subj.), **effexis**, **defexis** (ind.), **capsis** (ind.), **capsit** (subj.), **capsimus** (ind.); **accepso**, **occepso**, **recepso** (ind.); **incepsit**, **occepit**; **injexit** (ind.), **objexim**, **objexis** (subj.); **adspexit** (subj.), **respexis** (ind.); **rapsit** (ind.), **surrepsit** (subj.); **excussit** (subj.).

Passive: **faxitur** (ap. Liv.); and perhaps **nanxitur** (Fest.).

(c) *Consonant stems*: **axim**, **adaxint** (subj.), **transaxim**, **axit**; **incensit**; **excessis** (subj.); **clepsit** (ind.); **occisit** (ind.); **dixis** (subj.), **induxis**, **adduxit** (subj.); **comessis** (subj.); **affixint** (subj.); **amissis** (ind. subj.); **empsim** (subj.), **adempsit** (ind.), **surrempsit**; **parsis** (subj.); **rupsit** (ind.); **serpsit**; **extinxit** (subj.); **taxis** (subj.); **adussit** (ind.).

Of all these forms **faxo**, **faxis**, **ausim**, **ausis**, almost alone are <sup>621</sup> found after the time of Terence, who himself has only **excessis**, **appellassis** besides. But the following other instances occur: **cohibessit** (Lucr.); the phrase, **di faxint** (Cic.); **recepso** (Catull.); a few infinitives in Lucil.; **jusso** (Verg., Sil.); and one or two instances in the antiquarians Varro and Fronto. The style of the laws, &c. in Livy and Cicero does not of course belong to the age of their (real or feigned) recorders.

These forms are apparently to be explained as a future indica- <sup>622</sup> tive, subjunctive, and infinitive, formed by the suffix **s** as in the Greek future to the stem, a short **i** or sometimes **e** of the stem being omitted; e.g. **leva-**, **levaso**; **prohibe-**, **prohibeso**; **sponde-**, **spond-so**, **sponso**; **faci**, **fac-so**; **dic-**, **dixo**. The double **s** in the forms from **a-** and (a few) **e-** verbs is either a mode of marking the place of the accent, or due to a mistaken etymology, as if the form were analogous to **amasse** from **amavisse**, &c. Possibly both causes may have combined. Moreover a single **s** between two vowels was in the præ-Augustan language rare (cf. § 191, 193).



The subjunctive is formed by the regular suffix **i**; the infinitive by **-ĕre**, as in the present infinitive.

The use of these forms is analogous to that of the forms in <sup>623</sup> **-ero**, **-erim**, but is confined to those classes of sentences in which those forms differ least from a future indicative, or present subjunctive; viz. (1) the indicative in the protasis (not the apodosis) of a sentence; (except **faxo**, which might be either a simple or completed future): (2) the subjunctive in modest affirmations, wishes, prohibitions, purpose, and in dependent sentences for the future, never for the perfect indicative (as the form in **-erim** frequently is). In all these classes the English language ordinarily uses an incomplete tense (present or future). The infinitives in **-sere** might be taken as either simple or completed futures.

(The ordinary explanation of these forms, viz. that e.g. **levasso** <sup>624</sup> is for **leva-v-eso** (= **levavero**) has much in its favour; but it meets with great difficulties<sup>1</sup> in such forms as **cap-so**, **rap-so**, **prohibesso**, &c.; and it does not really account for the double **s**. For **levavesso** would become **leva-eso**, **levaso**, **levāro**; or if it became **levav-so**, as is assumed, it would be contracted into **levauso** or **levuso** (**levauro**, **levuro**) not **levasso**. Comp. § 94.)

The verbs **arcesso**, **capesso**, **facesso**, **lacesso**, are probably (Key, <sup>625</sup> *Lat. Gr.* p. 88) similar formations from **arcio** (i.e. **adcio**), **capio**, **facio**, **lacio**, and have been treated as verb stems, and thus received new inflexions of tense and mood. **Incesso** is probably from **incedo**; **petesso** from **peto** (**pet-** or **peti-**) is also found.

<sup>1</sup> Not removed, I think, either by G. Hermann (*Dissertatio de Madvigii interpretatione*, Lips. 1844), or Curtius (*de verbi latini fut. exact.*, Dresden, 1844); or Key (*Lat. Gr.* § 566, 1209 f.); or Schleicher (*Vergl. Gr.* p. 830, ed. 2); or Lübbert (*ubi supr.*). My view agrees partly with Madvig's (p. 64, 65), and partly with Corssen's (*Ausspr.* II. 37 sq. ed. 1. See also I. 319, ed. 2). A somewhat different view is given by Merguet (*Die Entwicklung der Lat. Formenbildung*, 1870, p. 224). Pott decidedly rejects the view that these forms are from the perfect, not the present, stem (*Etym. Forsch.* II. Th. 4 (1870), pp. 269, 272).



## CHAPTER XXI.

## OF VERB STEMS, ESPECIALLY THE PRESENT STEM.

A VERB often exhibits a different stem in the present tense from <sup>626</sup> that which appears to be presumed in the perfect or in the supine. The changes, which belong strictly to the formation of the perfect or supine themselves, or follow from that formation according to the laws of Roman pronunciation, will be found in Chapters XXIII. XXIV.

Verbs may be divided into consonant verbs and vowel verbs according as the present stem ends in a consonant or in a vowel.

(In the following enumeration the different instances will be classified according to the last letter of the verb stem; and sometimes the perfect and supine added in illustration.)

## i. Consonant verbs.

1. Most consonant verbs exhibit in the present stem no altera- <sup>627</sup> tion of the regular stem of the verb; e.g. *reg-*, *reg-o*; *cæd-*, *cæd-o*, &c.

2. Other consonant verbs exhibit such alteration;

(a) The stem is *reduplicated* to form the present tense; e.g. <sup>628</sup> *gĕn-* (*gĕno* old form), *gigno* for *gĭ-gĕno* (*gĕn-ui*, *gĕn-ĭtum*); *stă-*, *sisto* (*stĕti*, *stătum*); *să-*, *sĕro* for *sĕso* (*sĕvi*, *sătum*).

(b) The radical *vowel* is *lengthened*; e.g. <sup>629</sup>

*dŭc-*, *dŭco*; *dĭc-*, (cf. *dĭc-āre*, *causidĭc-us*), *dīco*; *fĭd-*, *fīdo*; *nŭb-* (cf. *pronŭbus*), *nŭbo*. (Probably Key is right in supposing the radical vowel to be always short, and a long vowel (e.g. *scrĭbo*, *lŭdo*, &c.) to be due to the formation of the present stem).

(c) *n* is *suffixed* to the stem of the verb; e.g. to stems end- <sup>630</sup> ing in

M. *tem-*, *tem-no*.

R. *cer-*, *cer-no*; *sper-*, *sper-no*; *star-*, *ster-no*. In these verbs the perfect and supine have the *r* transposed; *crĕ-*, *sprĕ-*, *strā-*.

A. *dă-, dă-no* (old form of *do*).

I. *lî-, lî-no; quî-, nequî-nont* (old form for *nequeunt*); *î-,* <sup>631</sup>*ôbî-nunt* (old form for *ôbeunt*); *sî-, sî-no*; and its compound *pôno* for *pôsîno* (old perf. *pôsîvi*, sup. *pôsîtum*).

So apparently *frûniscor* from *frugv-, fruor*. *Conquin-isco* (*con-quexi*) may be for *conquic-n-isc-o*, or may have vowel stem *conquî-n-isc-o* and belong here; see § 635.

*Festus* speaks also of *ferinunt, solinunt* for *ferunt, solent*.

(d) A *nasal* is inserted before the final stem consonant; e.g. to <sup>632</sup>stems ending in

P or B. *cûb-, cumbo* (also *cûba-*); *rup-, rumpo*.

C or QV. *liqv-, linqvo; vic-, vinco; năc-, nanc-isc-or* (*nactus* or *nanctus*).

G. *frag-, frango; pag-, pango* (old *păgo*); *pûg-, pungo* (in the compounds the stem contains *n* in all tenses); *rig-, ringor; tăg-, tango* (old *tăgo*). In some verbs the nasal is retained in the perfect and dropped only in the supine stem: *fîg-, fingo* (*fînxi, fîctum*); *mîg-, mingo* (*minxi, mictum, also minctum*); *pîg-, pingo* (*pinxi, pictum*); *strîg-, stringo* (*strinxi, strictum*). In other verbs the nasal is constant in the verb stem; e.g. *jungo, junxi, junctum* (from *jûg-, comp. jûgum*). So *ninguit* from *nigv- (nix)*.

D. *fîd-, fîdo* (*fîdi, fîssum*); *fud-, fundo* (*fûdi, fûsum*); *scîd-, scîndo* (*scîdi, scîssum*); *tûd-, tundo* (*tûtûdi, tûsum, or tunsum*). Perhaps also *frendo* (*frendi, frêsum*) may have *fred-* for stem (but cf. § 168. 3).

In *mêtior, mensus* (properly a vowel verb) the *n* appears to <sup>633</sup>have been dropped in the present stem.

In *pîso*, a collateral form of *pinso*, the *n* is dropped in present and supine stems.

(e) *-sc- (isc)* is suffixed to verbal stems, especially to vowel stems <sup>634</sup>in *-e*, and gives often the special meaning of *beginning* or *becoming*. This *inchoative* form sometimes exists alone, sometimes is used besides the ordinary stem, sometimes is found in a compound, but not in the simple verb. The perfect and supine, if any, are the same as those of the ordinary stem (real or assumed). A very few stems carry the suffix *-sc-* throughout all the tenses.

To Consonant stems: *ăl- (ălêre), ăl-esc-ere; dic-, di-sc-êre* (for <sup>635</sup>*dic-sc-êre*), *didîci; frun-, frun-isc-i* (*frûnitum*); *gêm- (gemêre), ingem-isc-êre* (*ingêmui*); *herc- (or erc-), herc-isc-êre* (*herctum*); *măn- (perf. mêmîni), commîn-isc-i* (*commentum*); *păc-, păc-isc-i* (*pactum*); *păs-, pasc-êre* (for *pas-sc-ere*, comp. *πατ-έουμαι*); *trêm- (tremêre), contrêm-isc-êre* (*contrêmui*); *perg- (pergêre), experg-*

isc-i (experrectum); věd- (comp. ěděre), ve-sc-i (for ved-sc-i); vīg- (vivēre), revīv-isc-ěre (revixi); ulc-, ulc-isc-i (ultum). For *escit*, see § 722.

Poscēre (pōposci); compesc-ere (compescui; comp. pasco) retain *sc* throughout; miscēre (for mig-sc-ere; comp. μίγ-νυμι) appears to contain the same suffix, but with an *-e* stem.

So perhaps *conquīniscere*, *conquexi* (see § 672).

To *Vowel stems*: A. *irā-*, *ira-sc-i* (*irātum*); *lābā-*, *laba-sc-ere* <sup>636</sup> (also *lābāre*); *nā-*, *na-sc-i* (*nātum*); *vespērā-*, *vespera-sc-ěre* (*vesperāverat*, Gell.); *větērā-* (*inveterāre*, tran.), *vetera-sc-ěre*, also *inveterā-sc-ěre* (*intrans.*, *inveterāv-*, tran. and *intran.*).

O. *no-*, *no-sc-ěre* (*nōvi*).

E. *ācē-* (*ācēre*), *āce-sc-ěre* (*ācui*), and many others from *-e* <sup>637</sup> stems, with perfect in *-ui*; see §§ 677—680.

*ægre-* (*ægrēre*, rare), *ægre-sc-ěre*; *albē-* (*albēre*, rare), *albescēre*; *arde-* (*ardēre*), *exarde-sc-ěre* (*exarsi*); *auge-* (*augēre*), *auge-sc-ěre* (*intrans.*); *calve-* (*calvēre* rare), *calve-sc-ěre*; *cāne-* (*cānēre*), *cane-sc-ěre*; *fronde-* (*frondēre*), *fronde-sc-ěre*; *refrige-*, *refrigescēre* (*refrxi*); *flavē-* (*flavēre*), *flāve-sc-ěre*; *hærē-* (*hærēre*), *inhære-sc-ěre* (*inhæsi*); *hēbē-* (*hēbēre*), *hēbe-sc-ěre*; *hūme-* (*hūmēre*), *hume-sc-ěre*; *lactē-* (*lactēre*), *lacte-sc-ere*; *livē-* (*livēre*, rare), *live-sc-ěre* (rare); *lūce-* (*lucēre*), *illuce-sc-ěre* (*illuxit*); *māce-* (*mācēre*, rare), *māce-sc-ěre*; *mūcē-* (*mucēre*), *muce-sc-ěre*; *splendē-* (*splendēre*), *splende-sc-ěre*; *turgē-* (*turgēre*), *turge-sc-ěre*.

*crē-*, *cre-sc-ěre* (*crēvi*); *quīē-*, *quie-sc-ěre* (*quīēvi*); *suē-*, *sue-sc-ěre*, *mansuescere*, &c. (*suēvi*).

I. *dormī-* (*dormire*), *obdormī-sc-ěre* (*obdormīvi*); *oblīvi-* (comp. <sup>638</sup> *livēre*, *intrans.*), *oblīvi-sc-i*; *scī-* (*scīre*), *scī-sc-ěre* (*scīvi*).

*āpī-sc-i* (*aptum*); *cūpī-* (*cūpēre*), *concupi-sc-ěre* (*concupīvi*); *fāti-* (?), *fāti-sc-ěre* and *fati-sc-i* (*fessum*); *fācī-* (*fācēre*), *profici-sc-i* (*profectum*); *gli-*, *gli-sc-ěre*; *hi-* (comp. *hi-āre*), *hi-sc-ěre*; *nanci-* (*nanciam*, old fut.), *nanci-sc-i* (*nactum*); *sāpī-* (*sāpēre*), *resīpi-sc-ěre* (*resīpui* and *rēsīpīvi*).

For a number of inchoatives formed directly from noun stems see in Book III. (§ 978).

(f. 1) The guttural is omitted in some stems which probably <sup>639</sup> ended in *-gv*; e.g. *conīg-*, *conīveo* (*conīvi* or *conixi*); *flūg-*, *fluo* (*fluxi*, adj. *fluxus*, subst. *fluctus*); *frūg-*, *fruor* (*fructus*); *strūg-*, *struo* (*struxi*, *structum*); *vīg-*, *vīvo* (*vixi*, *victum*).

Of these *conīveo* properly belongs to the vowel verbs.

(f. 2) Other stems vary between *-gv* and *-g*; e.g. *stīng-*, *stīngo*; <sup>640</sup> *tingvo*, *tingo*; *ung-*, *ungo*; *ning-*, *ningit*. Similarly *urg-*, *urgeo*, *urgeo*.

(g) In *trāho* (*traxi, tractum*), *vēho* (*vexi, vectum*), the *h* re- 641  
presents a fricative guttural, which becomes partially assimilated in  
the perfect and supine, and is weakened in the present.

(b) *s* is changed, between vowels (according to the general 642  
law, § 193. 3), to *r*; e.g. *ges-*, *gěro* (*gessi, gestum*); *haus-*, *haurio*  
(*hausi, haustum*); *hæs-*, *hæreo* (*hæsi, hæsum*); *quæs-*, *quæro*  
(*quæsivi, quæsītum*); *quēs-*, *quëror* (*questus*); *ūs-*, *ūro* (*ussi,*  
*ustum*).

Of these *haurio*, *hæreo* properly belong to the vowel verbs.

(i) A few verbs have *ll* in present stem, but not in perfect; 643  
the supine appears however to show the effect of *ll* (cf. § 705).

*cōl-* (?), *percello* (*perculi, perculsum*); *pōl-* (?), *pello* (*pepūli,*  
*pulsum*); *tōl-*, *tollo* (*tetūli*); *vello* retains *ll* in perfect (*velli, vul-*  
*sum*); *sallo*, *salt*, is a byform of *sālio* (*salsum*).

## ii. Vowel verbs.

### 1. Verbs with stems ending in *a*:

644

(a) Most of these verbs have the stem ending in *ā-*, and pre-  
serve it in all tenses; e.g.

*Flā-*, *fiāre*, (*flāvi, flātum*); *fā-*, *fāri*, (*fātus*); in which *a* is  
radical. In *nā-*, *nāre* (*nāvi, nātum*), the *ā* is constant, but the  
derivative *nāto* shows that *ā* is radical. In *strā-*, *sternēre* (*stravi,*  
*strātum*); *tlā-*, *tollēre* (*tetuli, latum* for *tlātum*); the present-stem  
is consonantal.

Derivative verbs with *a-* stems are very numerous; e.g. *amā-*,  
*āmāre*; *creā-*, *creāre*; *nuntiā-*, *nuntiāre*; *leva-*, *levāre*, &c.; all  
have perfects in *-āvi, ātum*.

### (b) Verbs with stems ending in *ā-*; e.g.

645

*dā-*, *dāre*, (*dēdi, dātum*), but *dās* has *ā*.

In all other verbs of this class, the final *a-* combines with the  
initial vowel of the suffixes in tenses formed from the present stem,  
so as to exhibit *ā*; e.g.

*Stā-*, *stāre* (*stēti, stātum*, but sometimes *stātum*) where *ā* is  
radical. *crēpā-*, *crēpāre*; *cūbā-*, *cubāre*; *dōmā-*, *domāre*; *fricā-*,  
*fricāre*; *mīcā-*, *micāre*; *enēcā-*, *enecāre*, (but *necā-* usually in simple  
verb); *-plicā-* and *-plicā-* (cf. §§ 677, 688), *plicāre*; *secā-*, *secāre*;  
*sōnā-*, *sonāre* (also *sonēre*); *tōnā-*, *tonāre*; *vētā-*, *vetāre*; all which  
have perfects in *-ui*, and most of them usually supines in *-itum*.

Also *lāvā-*, *lavāre* (and *lavēre*); *jūvā-*, *juvāre*; which vocalise and contract the radical *v* with *-ui* of the perfect; and contract or omit it in the supine (cf. §§ 669, 688).

(c) In some verbs derivative stems in *ā* are found besides other <sup>646</sup> derivative stems in *e* or *i*; e.g.

*Artāre*, old *artīre*; *bullāre*, later *bullīre*; *densāre*, old *densēre*; *fulgurāre*, old *fulgurīre*; *impetrāre*, *impetrīre*, especially in sacrificial language; *singultāre*, old *singultīre*; *tintinnāre*, *tintinnīre*.

2. Of verbs with stems ending in *o*, the only traces are *nō-*, <sup>647</sup> which has the inchoative suffix in the present tense, *noscēre* (*nōvi*, *nōtum*), where the root has *ō*, comp. *nōta* (subst.), *nōtāre*, *cognitum*, &c.; *pō-* (*pōtum*), the frequentative *pōtā-*, *potāre* being otherwise alone in use.

### 3. Verbs with stems ending in *u*:

(a) Most have stems in *ū*, which however becomes short <sup>648</sup> before the initial vowel of the suffixes; e.g. *acū-*, *acūere*, *acūis*, *acūisti*, *acūas*, *acūēbam*, *acūērem*, &c. The supine has *ū*. (See list in § 690.)

*Plu-* is apparently contracted for *plūv-* (*plōv-*), (cf. § 684). And the same may be the case with all: comp. *fluo*, *flūv-ius*.

(b) *ruo* has *rū-* in supine of compounds (but *rūta* (n. pl.) according to Varro: see § 691). *pū-* is found only in adj. *pūtus* and frequentative *pūtāre*.

(c) A few verbs have *u* vocal in supine, but consonantal usually <sup>649</sup> (see § 94. 2), in present and perfect.

*loqv-*, *lōqvi* (*locūtum*); *seqv-*, *sēqvi* (*secūtum*); *solv-*, *solvere* (*solvi*, *sōlūtūm*); *volv-*, *volvēre* (*volvi*, *vōlūtūm*).

### 4. Verbs with stems ending in *e*:

(a) Few verbs have the stem ending in *ē*, and these are monosyllables, where *e* is radical; e.g.

*dele-* (compound), *delēre*; *flē-*, *flēre*; *nē-*, *nēre*; *-plē-*, *-plēre*. All these have perfect and supine in *-ēvi*, *-ētum*.

Other verbs with *ē* (*-ēvi*, *-ētum*) have consonantal present stems; *crē-*, *crescēre*; also *crē-*, *cernēre*; *-ōlē-*, *-olescēre* (also *aboleo*, *abolēvi*, *abolitum*; and *adōlesco*, *adultum*); *qvīē-*, *qviescēre*; *svē-*, *svescēre*; *sprē-*, *spernēre*.

(b) In most verbs with stems in *-e*, the *e* is short, as may be <sup>651</sup> inferred from the perfect being in *-ui* (for *-eui*), and supine in *-itum*

(old *-ētum*, cf. § 234. 1), which in some verbs was reduced to *-tum*. Contraction with the initial vowel of suffixes gives *ē* in most forms of the present stem; e.g. *monēre*, *monēs*, *monēmus*, *monēbam*, *monēbo*, *monērem*, *monētur* (*monēt*, as *amāt*, *audit*). In the imperative (2nd pers. sing. act.) of verbs with short penult, it is in early Latin not uncommonly used as short; e.g. *tēnē* (§ 233. 4); e.g.

*mōnē-*, *monēre* (*monui*, *monitum*), and many others; see §§ 677—681.

*cāvē-*, *cāvēre* (*cāvi* for *cāvui*, *cāvītum* contracted to *cautum*), and others; see § 669.

(c) Many verbs have *e* (probably *ē*) in present stem, but drop <sup>652</sup> it entirely and show consonantal stems in the other parts of the verb. (If the vowel had not been dropped, and a perfect in *-si* or supine in *-sum* had been formed, there would have been a tendency in the *s* to become *r*. Where *-si*, *-sum* follows a vowel now, a consonant has been omitted, § 193. 3).

*morde-*, *mordēre* (*momordi*, *morsum*), and others, in § 666.

*vide-*, *vidēre* (*vīdi*, *vīsum*); *sēde-*, *sedēre* (*sēdi*, *sessum*); *prande-*, *prandēre* (*prandi*, *pransum*).

*arde-*, *ardēre* (*arsī*, *arsum*); and many others in §§ 672—676.

(d) Some have a present stem in *-e*, besides another (older or <sup>653</sup> poetic) consonantal stem; e.g.

*fervēre*, *fervēre*; *fulgēre*, *fulgēre*; *ōlēre*, *emit scent*, *ōlēre*; *scātēre*, *scātēre*; *strīdēre*, *strīdēre*; *tergēre*, *tergēre*; *tuēri*, *-tui*; *ciēre*, *-cīre*.

##### 5. Verbs with stems ending in *i*:

654

(a) Some verbs with radical *i*, and many derivatives have *i*, and retain it through all the tenses;

*scī-*, *scīre*; *cī-*, *-cīre* (also *ciēre*); *i-*, *īre*; *qui-*, *quīre*. In these the *i* is radical.

*audī-*, *audīre*; *dormī-*, *dormīre*; and many other derivatives.

In all these the perfect is in *-īvi*, and, in the derivative verbs and *scio*, the supine is in *-ītum*. For the others see § 696.

(b) Some verbs have *ī* in present stem, but drop it and show <sup>655</sup> a consonantal stem in other parts; e.g.

*amīcī-*, *amicīre* (*amicui*, *amictum*); *farcī-*, *farcīre* (*farsi*, *far-tum*); *fulcī-*, *fulcīre* (*fulsi*, *fultum*); *hausī-*, *haurīre* (*hausi*, *haus-tum*); *mētī-* (for *mentī-*), *mētīri* (*mensum*); *ordī-*, *ordīri* (*orsum*); *-pērī-*, *āperīre* (*āpērui*, *āpertum*); *rēperīre* (*rēpperi*, *rēpertum*),



and other compounds (Chap. xxx.); *sæpī-*, *sæpīre* (*sæpsi*, *sæptum*); *sancī-*, *sancīre* (*sanxī*, *sanctum*, rarely *sancitum*); *sarcī-* (*sarsī*, *sartum*); *sentī-*, *sentīre* (*sensi*, *sensum*); *vēnī-*, *vēnīre* (*vēnī*, *ventum*); *vincī-*, *vincīre* (*vinxi*, *vinctum*). *Sepēli-*, *sepelire* has perfect *sepelivi*, supine *sepultum*.

*ōri-*, *ōrīri* (*orsum*); *pōti-*, *potīri* show in some tenses a present stem either in *i* or consonantal. (See Chap. xxx.)

(c) Some verbs have the stem ending in *i*, which fell away <sup>656</sup> before *i* or *ēr*; and as final in imperative, was changed to (or if *e* was the original, remained) *ē* (§ 234. 2). The *i* is generally dropped in the supine stem.

*cāpī-*, *cāpēre* (*cēpi*, *captum*); *cæpī-*, *cæpēre* (*cæpi*, *cæptum*); *fācī-*, *fācēre* (*fēcī*, *factum*); *fōdī-*, *fōdēre* (*fōdi*, *fossum*); *fūgī-*, *fūgēre* (*fūgi*, fut. part. *fūgītūrus*); *grādī-*, inf. *grādī* (*gressum*); *jācī-*, *jācēre* (*jēcī*, *jactum*); *-licī-*, *-licēre* (*-lexi*, *-lectum*); *mōrī-*, inf. *mōrī* (also *mōrīrī*, fut. *mōrītūrus*); *pārī-*, *pārēre* (*pepēri*, *partum*, old pres. part. *pārens*); *pātī-*, inf. *pātī* (*passum*); *quātī-*, *quātere* (*-quassi*, *quassum*); *rāpī-*, *rāpēre* (*rāpui*, *raptum*); *-spicī-*, *-spicēre* (*-spexi*, *spectum*).

Two have *i* in other tenses than those derived from the present; *cupī-*, *cūpēre* (*cūpīvi*, *cūpītum*; in *Lucr.* also *cupīvīt*); *sāpī-*, *sāpēre* (*sapīvi*, *rēsīpui* and *rēsīpīvi*).

(d) A few verbs have consonant stems in present, but *i* stems <sup>657</sup> in other parts; *pēt-*, *pētēre* (*pētīvi*, *pētītum*); *rūd-*, *rūdēre* (*rūdīvi*); *quæs-*, *quærēre* (*quæsīvi*, *quæsītum*); *arcesso*, *capesso*, *facesso*, *laccio*, *incesso*, all have inf. *-ēre*, perf. *-īvi*, sup. *-ītum*; *trī-*, *tērēre*, (*trīvi*, *trītum*). So *ēvēno* is found for *ēvēnio*.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### TENSES FORMED FROM THE PERFECT STEM.

THE suffixes for the tenses formed from the perfect stem; i.e. <sup>658</sup> for the perfect, completed future, and pluperfect in indicative, and perfect and pluperfect in subjunctive, are the same in all verbs; viz.

Comp. Future *-ēr-*; Pluperf. Ind. *-ēr-ā*; Perf. subj. *-ēr-i*; Pluperf. subj. *-iss-ē*. The perfect indicative has a suffix *-is* which

however is not found in the 3rd pers. sing. and the first pers. plural; in which the same personal suffixes as in the present indicative are used. This suffix **-is** in the first pers. sing. loses its **s**; in the third pers. plural, being followed by a vowel, changes to **-er**.

The perfect infinitive is formed by the suffix **is-se**. This is <sup>659</sup> apparently composed of the suffix **is-** just mentioned, and **-se** for **-ēse** as in the present infinitive. (Comp. **esse** from **sum**, §§ 611, 612.)

The great resemblance of these suffixes to the parts of the verb <sup>660</sup> **sum**, which are used to form the same tenses in the passive voice, suggests (and the suggestion has been generally adopted) that they are identical in origin.

This theory would give a complete explanation of the pluperfect and the completed future indicative, with the exception that the 3rd pers. plural of the latter has **ērunt** instead of **ērunt**, perhaps in order to avoid confusion with the the 3rd pers. plur. perfect indicative.

The perfect subjunctive would be explained by assuming as the suffix an older form of **sim**; viz. **-ēsīm**, or with the usual change, **-ērim**.

The perfect indicative and infinitive and pluperfect subjunctive seem to require the assumption of a long **ī** being suffixed to the perfect stem before the respective parts of the verb **sum** were added<sup>1</sup>. Thus **audivissem**, **audivisse** would stand for **aud-iv-i-essem**, **audiv-i-esse**, **rexissem**, &c. for **rex-i-ssem**, &c.

In the perfect indicative the 2nd pers. sing. e.g. **audivisti** would stand for **aud-iv-i-esti** (the personal suffix **-ti** being lost in the simple verb **sum es**), 2nd pers. plu. e.g. **audivistis** for **aud-iv-i-estis**; 3rd pers. plur. e.g. **audiverunt** for **aud-iv-i-ēsunt**. The 3rd pers. sing. may have the simple personal suffixes, or may have been reduced from a fuller form; e.g. **au-divi-est**, **audivist**, **audivit**. The **-it** is sometimes found long. The first person singular, e.g. **audivi**, may then be for **aud-iv-i-esum**, **audivism**, **audivim**. And the 1st person plural may have had a similar pedigree.

It must however be observed that the resemblance to the parts of the verb **es-**, on which this theory rests, is in some degree deceptive, for it consists largely in personal and modal suffixes, which even on another hypothesis might be expected to be the same. And the rest of the suffixes is, as has been seen, in some tenses but poorly eked out by the simple stem **ēs**.

The perfect stem when formed by a suffixed **v** (§ 681), is fre- <sup>661</sup> quently modified by the omission of the **v** in all tenses and persons

<sup>1</sup> The same view is taken and certain Sanskrit forms compared by Corssen, *Ausspr.* I. 614 sqq. ed. 2.

and both numbers, except in the 1st pers. sing. and plu., and 3rd pers. sing. of the perfect indicative. The vowels thus brought together are contracted, (excepting *-ie*, and sometimes *-ii*); e.g. ind. perf. *amasti*, *amastis*, *amārun*t; pluperf. *amaram*, &c.; comp. fut. *amāro*, &c.; subj. perf. *amarim*, &c.; Plup. *amassem*, &c.; infin. *amasse*; so *flesti*, *fleram*, &c.; and (though here the *v* omitted is radical) *mosti*, *commosti*, &c. (from *moveo*), and derived tenses.

But we have some instances of uncontracted forms; e.g. *audieram*, &c.; *audiero*, &c.; *audiisti* as well as *audisti*, &c. And such forms occur not unfrequently from *peto*, *eo*, and their compounds.

*Nōvero* (1st pers. sing. ind.) always retains the *v*. (But *cognoro*, *norim*, *noris*, &c.) And so does the shortened form of the 3rd pers. plu. perf. ind. of verbs with *ā* stems; e.g. *amāvēre*. The infinitive being *amāre*, the perfect, if contracted, would be liable to confusion with it.

In *dēsīno*, *pēto*, *eo*, and their compounds the omission of *v*,<sup>662</sup> usually, (in the compounds of *eo* almost always), takes place even in the excepted persons; viz. in the 1st pers. sing. and plural, and third pers. sing. of the perf. indicative; e.g. *desii*, *desiit*, *desiimus*. In other verbs with *-i* stems, *-iit* is sometimes found; *-ii* hardly ever; *-limus* never.

The contracted forms are sometimes found from the above-mentioned three verbs; *pētī* (Sen., Stat.); *pētīt* (Verg., Ov., Lucan, Sen., &c.); *dēsīt* (Sen., Mart.); *dēsīmus* (Sen. *Epist.*); *rēdī* (Sen.); *ābī*, *inī* (Stat.); *īt* (Ter., Verg., Ov., &c.); *ābīt* (Plaut., Ter., Sen.); *perīt* (Lucr., Phædr., Sen.), &c.

Apparently *irritāt*, *disturbāt*, are used as contracted perfects in Lucretius.

In the older poets, and occasionally in Vergil and Horace, in<sup>663</sup> tenses formed from perfect stems in *-s*, an *i* between two *ss* is omitted and the sibilant written once or twice, instead of thrice; e.g. *promisse* (Cat.) for *promississe*; *despexe* (Plaut.) for *despexisse*; *surrexe* (Hor.) for *surrexisse*: *consumpsti* (Prop.) for *consumpsisti*; *dixti* (Plaut., and twice or thrice in Cic.) for *dixisti*; *erepsēm* (Hor.) for *erepsissem*; *extinxem* (Verg.) for *extinxissem*.

*Percepset* for *percepisset* (Pacuv. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26); *faxem*, Pl. *Pseud.* 499, are the only instances of such a form for perfects not in *-si*. The latter passage is generally considered corrupt.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## OF THE PERFECT STEM.

THE perfect stem is formed in one of five different ways, some <sup>664</sup> of which are peculiar to, or invariably found in particular classes of verbs. All are used without any distinction of meaning. Some verbs have two or even more forms of the perfect stem.

The five ways are: (i) Reduplication; (ii) Lengthening the stem vowel; (iii) Suffixing *-s*; (iv) Suffixing either *-u* or *-v*; (v) Using the stem of the verb without change.

In the following enumeration the present stem is added where it differs from the verbal stem. All the verbs, whether consonant or vowel stems, are arranged under the class to which their final *consonant* belongs: except monosyllabic vowel stems, and *u* stems, which are arranged separately.

## i. Perfect stem formed by reduplication.

The first consonant of the stem is prefixed with a short vowel, <sup>665</sup> which is *e*, if the stem vowel is *a* or *e*, and, if not, is the same as the stem vowel. In the *præ*-Ciceronian language the vowel of the prefixed syllable appears to have been (always?) *e*, whatever the stem vowel might be. And Cicero and Cæsar are said to have used *memordi*, *spepondi*, *pepugi* (Gell. 7, 9).

If the stem vowel is *a*, it is changed to *e* before two consonants, to *i* before one; *æ* is changed to *i*. Before single *l* *ë* and *ö* become *ü*.

If the stem begins with *sp*, *sc*, *st*, the second consonant is treated as the initial consonant, and the *s* prefixed to the reduplication syllable.

*Gutturals.* *dic-*, (Pr. *disc-* for *dic-sc-*), *dī-dīc-i*; *parc-*, *pē-perc-i*; <sup>666</sup> *posc-*, *pō-posc-i*; *pāg-*, (Pr. *pang-*; comp. *pāc-isci*), *pē-pīg-i*; *pūg-*, (Pr. *pung-*), *pū-pūg-i*; *tāg-*, (Pr. *tang-*), *tē-tīg-i*.

*Dentals.* *cād-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *cæd-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *pēd-*, *pē-pēd-i*; *pend-* (also *pend-e*, *intran.*), *pē-pend-i*; *scīd-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *scī-cīd-i* (old); *tēd-*, *tē-tēd-i*; *tūd-*, (Pr. *tund-*), *tū-tūd-i* (Ennius is said to have used *contūdīt*).

mord-ě-, mō-mord-i; pend-ě- (see above); spond-ě-, spō-pond-i; tond-ě-, tō-pond-i.

*Nasals.* cān-, cē-cīn-i (but compounds suffix -u, § 679, except 667 once, oc-cē-cīn-i); mǎn-, mē-mīn-i; tēn-e-, te-tīn-i, quoted from Pacuvius and Accius (usually tēn-ui).

*Liquids.* fall-, fē-fell-i; pōl-, (Pr. pell-), pē-pūl-i; tol-, (Pr. toll-), tē-tūl-i (in prae-August. poets; tōli in some prae-Ciceronian inscriptions; usually tūli-).

curr-, cū-curr-i; pāri-, pē-pēr-i.

*Vowels.* dā-, dē-di; stā- (Pr. stā-), stē-ti; stē- (Pr. si-st-), stī-ti.

## ii. Perfect stem formed by lengthening the stem vowel. 668

If the stem vowel be *ă*, it is changed to *ē* (except in scābēre).

*Labials.* rūp-, (Pr. rump-), rūp-i; scāb-, scāb-i; ěm-, ěm-i. cāpī-, cēp-i.

*Gutturals.* līqv-, (Pr. līqv-); līqv-i; vic- (Pr. vinc-), vīc-i; āg-, ēg-i; frāg-, (Pr. frang-), frēg-i; lēg-, lēg-i (but some compounds suffix *s*, § 673); pāg-, (Pr. pang-), pēg-i.

fācī-, fēc-i; jācī-, jēc-i; fūgī-, fūg-i.

*Dentals.* ēd-, ēd-i; fud-, (Pr. fund-), fūd-i; ōd-, (Pres. obsolete; comp. ōdium), ōd-i.

sēdē-, sēd-i; vīdē-, vīd-i; fōdī-, fōd-i.

*Nasals.* vēnī-, vēn-i.

*Semivowels.* jūvā-, jūv-i; lāvā-, (lāv- old), lāv-i. 669

cāvē-, cāv-i; fāvē-, fāv-i; fōvē-, fōv-i; mōvē-, mōv-i; pāvē-, pāv-i; vōvē-, vōv-i.

The lengthening of the vowel in the verbs, which have *v* for their final consonant, is probably due to the absorption of a suffixed *v* (§ 681); e.g. cāvī for cav-vī or cāvui. In a similar way vīcī, vīdī, vēnī may have arisen from an absorption of a reduplication, for vēvīni, &c.

## iii. Perfect stem formed by suffixing *s*.

If the present stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is dropped before the suffixed *s*. None of the verbs whose present stem ends in *a* have their perfect formed by *s* suffixed. 670

(This suffix is supposed to be (with the personal suffix) *es-i*, the ancient perfect of the stem *ēs*, and is apparently identical with the suffix of the first aorist in Greek.)

*Labials.* P. B. *carp-*, *carp-s-i*; *clēp-*, *clep-s-i* (old); *nūb-*, *nup-s-i*; *rēp-*, *rep-s-i*; *scalp-*, *scalp-s-i*; *scrib-*, *scrip-s-i*; *sculp-*, *sculp-s-i*; *serp-*, *serp-s-i*.

*jūbē-*, *ju-ss-i* (*jou-s-i* old form: probably *jūbeo* is for *jōveo*); *sæpī-*, *sæp-s-i*.

M. A euphonic *p* is generally inserted before *s*; *m* is once <sup>671</sup> assimilated.

*cōm-*, *comp-s-i*; so also *dēm-*, *prōm-*, *sūm-*; *prēm-*, *pres-s-i* (for *pren-s-i*); *tem-* (Pr. *temn-*), *temp-s-i*.

*Gutturals.* *lc*, *re*, *lg*, *rg* throw away the guttural before *s*. 672

C. QV. *cōqv-*, *cox-i*; *dīc-*, (Pr. *dīc-*), *dix-i*; *dūc-*, (Pr. *dūc-*), *dux-i*; *parc-*, *par-si* (also *pē-perc-i*); so *conqvīnisco* has *conquex-i* (for *conquinx-i*? comp. *mix-tum* from *misceo*).

*lūcē-*, *lux-i*; *mulcē-*, *mul-s-i*; *torqvē-*, *tor-s-i*.

*farci-*, *far-s-i*; *fulci-*, *ful-s-i*; *sanci-*, *sanx-i*; *sarci-*, *sar-s-i*; *vinci-*, *vinx-i*.

*-lici-*, *-lex-i*; *-spici-*, *-spex-i*.

G. GV. *cing-*, *cinx-i*; *fig-*, *fix-i*; *fing-*, (sup. *fic-t-*), *finx-i*; *-flig-*, <sup>673</sup> *flix-i*; *flūgv-*, (Pr. *flu-*), *flux-i*; *jung-*, *junx-i*; *-lēg-* (in compounds *dīlēg-*, *intellēg-*, *neglēg-*), *lex-i* (rarely *neg-lēg-i*, cf. § 668); *merg-*, *mer-s-i*; *ming-*, *minx-i*; *ēmung-*, *ēmunx-i*; *ningv-*, *ninx-it*; *pang-* (or *pāg-*), *panx-i* (usually *pēgi* or *pēpigi*); *ping-*, (supine *pic-t-*), *pinx-i*; *plang-*, *planx-i*; *-pung-*, *-punx-i*; *rēg-*, *rex-i*; *sparg-*, *spar-s-i*; *stingv-*, *stinx-i*; *string-*, (sup. *strict-*), *strinx-i*; *strugv-*, (Pr. *stru-*), *strux-i*; *sūg-*, *sux-i*; *tēg-*, *tex-i*; *tingv-*, *tinx-i*; *vigv-*, (Pr. *viv-*), *vix-i*; *ungv-*, *unx-i*.

*algē-*, *al-s-i*; *augē-*, *aux-i*; *frīgē-*, *frix-i*; *fulgē-*, *ful-s-i*; *indulgē-*, *indul-s-i*; *lūgē-*, *lux-i*; *mulgē-*, *mul-s-i*; *conigvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conix-i*; *tergē-*, (terg- old), *ter-s-i*; *turgē-*, *tur-s-i*; *urgē-*, *ur-s-i*.

H. *trāh-*, *trax-i*; *vēh-*, *vex-i*.

*Dentals.* The dental falls away or is assimilated before *s*, but <sup>674</sup> the preceding vowel is lengthened (cf. § 191. 2, 4).

T. *flect-*, *flex-i*; *mitt-*, *mī-s-i*; *nect-*, *nex-i*; *pect-*, *pex-i*.

*sentī-*, *sen-s-i*; *quātī-*, *quas-s-i* (e.g. *concūti-*, *concus-s-i*).

D. *cēd-*, *ces-s-i*; *claud-*, *clau-s-i*; *dīvid-*, *dīvī-s-i*; *læd-*, *læ-s-i*; *lūd-*, *lū-s-i*; *plaud-*, *plau-s-i*; *rād-*, *rā-s-i*; *rōd-*, *rō-s-i*; *trūd-*, *trū-s-i*; *vād-*, *vā-s-i*.



ardě-, ar-s-i; rīdě-, rī-s-i; svādě-, svā-s-i.

*Nasals.* măně-, man-s-i.

675

*Liquids, &c.* vell-, vul-s-i (post-Augustan cf. § 683); gēs-, (Pr. gēr-), ges-s-i; ūs-, (Pr. ūr-), us-s-i.

hæsē- (?), (Pr. hære-), hæ-s-i; hausī- (Pr. hauri-), hau-s-i. (Cf. p. 247 and Preface.)

*Semivowel.* rāvī-, -rau-s-i (rare).

iv. (a) Perfect formed by suffixing *u*<sup>1</sup> (vowel).

676

*Labials.* P. B. strēp-, strep-u-i.

crēpā-, crēp-u-i (very rarely -crepāvi); cūbā-, (Pr. also cumb-), cūb-u-i (rarely cubāvi).

albe-, (Pr. also albesc-), alb-u-i; hābē-, hāb-u-i; lūbē-, lūb-u-it; rūbē-, (Pr. also rubesc-), rūb-u-i; sēnē-, (Pr. senesc-), sēn-u-i; sorbē-, sorb-u-i; stūpē-, (Pr. also stūpesc-), stūp-u-i; tābē-, (Pr. also tābesc-), tāb-u-i; tēpē-, (Pr. also tēpesc-), tēp-u-i; torpē-, (Pr. also torpesc-), torp-u-i.

rāpī-, rāp-u-i; rēsīpī-, (Pr. resipisc-), rēsīp-u-i (also rēsīpīvi).

M. frēm-, frēm-u-i; gēm-, gēm-u-i; trēm-, trēm-u-i; vōm-, vōm-u-i.

dōmā-, dōm-u-i; tīmē-, tīm-u-i.

*Gutturals.* C. frīcā-, frīc-u-i; mīcā-, mīc-u-i (but dimicāvi); 677 ēnēcā-, ēnēc-u-i, (also ēnēc-ā-vi); -plīcā-, plīc-u-i, (also plīc-ā-vi); sēcā-, sēc-u-i.

ācē-, (Pr. also acesc-), āc-u-i; arcē-, arc-u-i; dēcē-, dēc-u-i; dōcē-, dōc-u-i; flaccē-, (Pr. also flaccesc-), flacc-u-i; jācē-, jac-u-i; līcē-, līc-u-it; līqvē-, (Pr. also līqvesc-), līc-u-i; marcē-, (Pr. also marcesc-), -marc-u-i; nōcē-, nōc-u-i; plācē-, plāc-u-i; tācē- (-tīcesc-), tāc-u-i.

G. ēgē-, ēg-u-i; langvē-, (Pr. also langvesc-), -lang-u-i; pīgē-, pīg-u-it; rīgē-, (Pr. also rīgesc-), rīg-u-i; vīgē-, (Pr. also vīgesc-), vīg-u-i.

*Dentals.* T. mēt-, mess-u-i<sup>2</sup> (old and rare); stert-, stert-u-i; 678 tēr-, -tēr-u-i (once in Tibull.; usually trīvi).

<sup>1</sup> The suffix *-ui* or *-vi* is supposed by most philologists to be for *fui*. Thus the Umbrian *ambre-fust* is said to correspond to *ambiverit*. But, if *vi* and *fui* are from the same root, they are probably sister forms only. Key considers the *v* or *u* to be the same as *w* in Germ. *wesen*, Engl. *was*, which was lost in the Latin *-es* (*sum*).

<sup>2</sup> *Messui* is perhaps a secondary derivative, and stands in the same relation to *meto*, *messum* that *statui* does to *sto*, *statum*.

větā-, vět-u-i (in Pers. once vět-ā-vi).

lătē-, (Pr. also lătesc-), lăt-u-i; obmūtē-, (Pr. obmūtesc-), obmūt-u-i; nītē-, (Pr. also nītesc-), nīt-u-i; innōtē-, (Pr. innōtesc-), innōt-u-i; ōportē-, ōport-u-it; pœnītē-, pœnīt-u-it; pătē-, (Pr. also pătesc-), păt-u-i; pūtē-, (Pr. also putesc-), pūt-u-i.

D. candē-, (Pr. also candesc-), cand-u-i; crūdē-, (Pr. crudesc-), crūd-u-i; mādē-, (Pr. also mādesc-), mād-u-i; pūdē-, pud-u-it; sordē-, (Pr. also sordesc-), sord-u-i; obsurdē-, (Pr. obsurdesc-), obsurd-u-i.

*Nasals, Liquids, &c.* N. -cīn-, -cīn-u-i (but cān-, cēcīni); gēn-, 679 (Pr. gign-), gēn-u-i.

sōnā-, sōn-u-i; tōnā-, tōn-u-i.

ēmīnē-, emīn-u-i; mōnē-, mōn-u-i; sēne- (Pr. usually sēnesc-), sēn-u-i; tēnē-, tēn-u-i; ēvānē- (Pr. ēvānesc-), ēvān-u-i.

L. āl-, āl-u-i; cōl-, cōl-u-i; consūl-, consūl-u-i; mōl-, mōl-u-i; ōl-, (also ōlē-), ōl-u-i; vōl-, (Pr. inf. velle), vōi-u-i.

cālē-, (Pr. also cālesc-), cāl-u-i; calle-, (Pr. also callesc-), call-u-i; coalē-, (Pr. coalesc-intrans.; comp. āio trans.), coāl-u-i; dōlē-, dōl-u-i; pallē-, (Pr. also pallesc-), pall-u-i; silē-, (Pr. also silesc-), sil-u-i; stūdē-, stūd-u-i; vālē-, (Pr. also vālesc-), vāl-u-i.

ēvilē-, (Pr. ēvilesc-), ēvil-u-i.

sālī-, sāl-u-i (rarely sālīi).

R. sēr-, sēr-u-i.

680

ārē-, (Pr. also āresc-), ār-u-i; cārē-, cār-u-i; clārē-, (Pr. also clāresc-), clār-u-i; crēbre-, (Pr. crēbresc-), crēbr-u-i; dūrē-, (Pr. dūresc-), dūr-u-i; flōrē-, (Pr. also flōresc-), flōr-u-i; horrē-, (Pr. also horresc-), horr-u-i; mātūre-, (Pr. mātūresc-), mātūr-u-i; mērē-, mēr-u-i; nīgre-, (Pr. also nīgresc-), nīgr-u-i; pārē-, pār-u-i; terrē-, terr-u-i.

āpērī-, āpēr-u-i; ōpērī-, ōpēr-u-i; sārī-, sār-u-i (also sārīvi).

S. deps-, deps-u-i; nex-, nex-u-i; pōs-, (Pr. pōn-), pōs-u-i; tex-, tex-u-i.

censē-, cens-u-i; tors-, (Pr. torrē-), torr-u-i.

*Semivowels.* ferv-, (also fervē- and ferve-sc-), ferb-u-i (also fervī).

iv. (b) Perfect stem formed by suffixing **v** (consonant). 681

The consonantal **v** is suffixed to vowel stems only (except pascō?), and the preceding vowel is always long.

All regular verbs with stems in *ā-* or *ī-* (unless otherwise mentioned) have their perfect stem formed in this way. So also

*Labials.* *cūpi-*, (Pr. *cūpī-*, except once *cupīret*), *cupī-v-i*; *sāpi-*, (Pr. *sāpī-*), *sapī-v-i*.

*Dentals.* *pētī-*, (Pr. *pēt-*), *petī-v-i*; *rūdī-*, (Pr. *rūd-*), *rudī-v-i*.

*Sibilant.* *arcessī-*, (Pr. *arcess-*), *arcessī-v-i*; *cāpessī-*, (Pr. *capess-*), *capessī-v-i*; *fācessī-*, (Pr. *facess-*), *facessī-v-i*; *incessī-*, (Pr. *incess-*), *incessī-v-i*; *lācessī-*, (Pr. *lacess-*), *lacessī-v-i*; *pōsi-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *posī-v-i* (always in Plaut., Ter., also in Cato, Catull.: for *posui* see § 680); *quæsi-*, (Pr. *quær-*), *quæsi-v-i*.

*pās-*, (Pr. *pasc-*, for *pas-sc-*), *pā-v-i* (cf. § 93. 2).

*Monosyllabic vowel verbs*: (also *oleo*, *quiesco*).

*A.* *sā-*, (Pr. *sēr-*), *sē-v-i*; *strā-*, (Pr. *stern-*), *strā-v-i*.

*O.* *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-v-i*.

*U.* *fu-* (§ 719), *fū-v-i* (Plaut. but usually *fui*); comp. plu- (§ 648), *plūvi* (also *plui*).

*E.* *crē-*, (Pr. *cer-n-*), *crē-v-i*; *crē-*, (Pr. *cre-sc-*), *crē-v-i*; *flē-*, *flē-v-i*; *dēlē-*, *delē-v-i*; *nē-*, *nē-v-i*; *-ōlē-* (e.g. *abole-sc-o*, *adole-sc-o*, *obsole-sc-o*), *-ōlē-v-i*; *-plē-*, *-plē-v-i*; *quiē-*, (Pr. *quiesc-*), *quiē-v-i*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *sper-n-*), *sprē-v-i*; *svē-* (Pr. *sve-sc-*), *svē-v-i*.

*I.* *cī-*, (Pr. *ciē-*, also *cī-*), *cī-v-i*; *ī-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *eo*), *ī-v-i*; *lī-*, (Pr. *līn-*), *lī-v-i* and *lē-v-i*; *quī-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *queo*), *quī-v-i*; *sci-*, (Pr. *sci-sc-*; besides the regular *ī* verb, *scio*), *sci-v-i*; *sī-*, (Pr. *sīn-*), *sī-v-i*; *trī-*, (Pr. *tēr-*), *trī-v-i* (cf. § 678).

#### v. Perfect stem, same as present stem.

This is frequent (1) in the compounds of verbs of which the simple has a reduplicated perfect (see Chap. xxx.); (2) by the dropping of *v*, in perfects, in *-īvi*, *-ēvi*, *-āvi* (see §§ 661, 662); (3) regularly in verbs with *-u* stems, which with other, chiefly consonantal, stems are here named:—

*Labials.* *bīb-*, *bībi*; *lamb-*, *lambi*.

*Gutturals.* *īc-*, *īci*.

*langv-e*, *langvi* (cf. § 669); *conigvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conīvi* (also *conīxi*).

*Dentals.* *T.* *vert-*, *vert-i*.

*D.* *-cand-*, *-cand-i*; *cūd-*, *cūd-i*; *-fend-*, *-fend-i*; *fīd-*, (Pr. *find-*), *fīd-i* (probably for *fēfīd-i*); *mand-*, *mand-i*; *pand-*, *pandi*; *prehend-*, *prehend-i*; *scand-*, *scand-i*; *scīd-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *scīd-i* (*sci-cīd-i* old); *sīd-*, *sīdi*; *retund-*, *retundi*.

*prand-e*, *prand-i*; *strīd-e*, *strīd-i*.

*Liquids and Sibilants.*

**L.** psall-, psall-i; vōl-, (Pr. vell-), vell-i (rarely vulsi).

**R.** verr-, verr-i.

compēr-i-, compēr-i; repērī-, rēppēr-i (both probably compounds of a perfect pēpēri).

**S.** pins-, (also pīs-), pins-i; vīs-, vīs-i.

*Vowels.*

584

**U**, vowel and consonant.

ācū-, acu-i; argū-, argu-i; bātū-, batū-i; exū-, exu-i; fu-, fu-i (in Plautus sometimes fū-vi); grū-, gru-i; imbū-, imbu-i; indū-, indu-i; lū-, lu-i; mētū-, mētu-i; mīnū-, mīnu-i; plū-, plu-i, also plūvi; nū-, nu-i; spū-, spu-i; stātū-, stātu-i; sternū-, sternu-i; sū-, su-i; trībū-, tribu-i.

solv-, solv-i; volv-, volv-i.

ferve-, ferv-i (also ferbui).

**I.** ādi-, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. sing. adeo), ādi-i; so usually the compounds of eo; inqui-, (Pr. ind. inquam), inquit; sāli-, sal-i-i (rare, usually sālui).

Among those verbs which have no perfect active in use 685 the following non-derivative verbs may be mentioned.

*Labials.* glūb-.

*Gutturals.* **C.** fātisc-; gli-sc-; hi-sc-.

āmīc-i (see however Chap. xxx.).

**G.** ang-; clang-; frīg-; ling-; verg-.

*Dentals.* **D.** fīd-, (fīsus sum); frend-.

aud-e, (ausus sum).

*Liquids.* fēr-, (Pr. inf. ferre: perfect in use, tūli); fūr-; gavīd-, (Pr. gāud-e-, gavīsus sum).

*Vowels.* **E.** vi-e-.

**I.** ai-, (Pr. ind. aio); fī-, (Pr. ind. fio).

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## OF THE SUPINE STEM.

THE supine stem has a common base with the stem of the past 686 and the future participles, and that of some verbal substantives, to which class the supines themselves belong; e.g. supine, **ama-t-u-**; past part. **amā-t-o-**; fut. part. **amā-t-ūro-**; subst. denoting *agent*, **amā-t-ōr-**; denoting *action* **amā-t-iōn-**. This common base, which will be here spoken of as the supine stem, is **-t-** suffixed to the stem of the verb. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is, if long, generally retained; if short, almost always changed, (except in monosyllables), to **ī** (§ 241), or omitted altogether. A few verbs which have a consonant stem, have **-īt-** instead of **-t** in the supine, as if from a vowel stem. When the verb-stem ends in a consonant, or loses its final vowel, the **-t** is, when following certain consonants, changed to **-s**. A few other instances of this softening admit of special explanation.

The verbs here will be classified according as they do or do not exhibit a vowel before the supine suffix, and, subordinately to that, according to the final vowel or consonant of the verb stem.

N.B. The supine itself will be here named whenever either supine, past participle, or verbal substantive in **-tu** exists: otherwise such other form from the same base, as does exist.

## i. Verbs with a vowel preceding the supine suffix. 687

A. 1. Verbs having **ā** in supine stem; **na-** (for **gēnā?** Pr. inf. **nasci**), **nātum**; **strā-**, (Pr. **stern-**), **strā-tum**; **tlā-**, (Pr. **toll-**), **lā-tum**; **āmā-**, **āmā-tum**; and all other verbs with derivative **ā** stems.

**fricā-**, **fricā-tum** (also **fric-tum**); **mīcā-**, **-mīcā-tum**; **nēcā-**, **nēcā-tum** (but cf. § 700); **sēcā-**, **secā-turus** (once).

2. Verbs having **-ā** in supine stem; **dā-**, **dā-tum**; **rā-**, (Pr. inf. 688 **rēri**: for the vowel, cf. § 668), **rātum**; **sā-**, (Pr. **sēr-**), **sā-tum**; **stā-**, (Pr. inf. **stāre**; also **sistēre**), **stā-tum** (but in some compounds **stā-turus**).

3. Verbs having -ī (for -ā) in supine stem; *crēpā-*, *crēpī-tum*; *cūbā-*, (Pr. also *cumb-*), *cūbī-tum*; *dōmā-*, *dōmī-tum*; -*plīcā-*, -*plīcī-tum* (also *plīcā-tum*); *sōnā-*, *sōnī-tum* (*sonā-turus*, once); *tōnā-*, *tōnī-tum* (*intonā-tus*, once); *vētā-*, *vētī-tum*.

In *jūvā-*, *jū-tum* (rarely *juvā-turus*); *lāvā-* (also *lāv-*), *lau-tum*; the *ī* is absorbed by the *v* preceding.

O. *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-tum*; *pō-*, (whence *pōtare* frequentative) <sup>689</sup> *pō-tūs*; *cognō-* (cf. § 647), (so also *agno-*), *cognī-tum*.

U. 1. Verbs having ū in supine stem; *ācū-*, *ācū-tum*; *argū-*, <sup>690</sup> *argū-tum*; *dilū-*, *dilū-tum*; *exū-*, *exū-tum*; *glū-* (Pr. *glūtā-*, frequentative) *glū-tus*, adj.; *imbū-*, *imbū-tum*; *indū-*, *indū-tum*; *metū-*, *metū-tum* (Lucr. once); *minū-*, *minū-tum*; -*nū-*, *nū-tum* (*abnuī-turus* in Sall.); *spū-*, *spū-tum*; *stātū-*, *stātu-tum*; *sū-*, *sū-tum*; *tribū-*, *tribū-tum*; *tū-* (Pr. *tue-* usually), *tū-tum*.

*lōqv-*, *locū-tum*; *seqv-*, *sēcū-tum*; *solv-*, *solū-tum*; *volv-*, *volu-tum*.

*fru-* (for *frugv-*) has rarely *fruitūrus* (usually, *fruc-tum*).

2. Verbs having -ū in supine stem; *rū-*, *rū-tum*, (but *rūtum* <sup>691</sup> according to Varr.; fut. part. is *ruī-tūrus*); *pū-*, (whence *pūtāre* frequentative), *pū-tus* (adj.); *clū-*, (almost always *clue-*), -*clūtum* (*inclūtus*).

E. 1. Verbs having -ē in supine stem; *crē-*, (Pr. *cern-*, also <sup>692</sup> Pr. *cresc-*), *crētum*; *delē-*, *delē-tum*; *fē-*, (Pr. *fētā-*, frequentative), *fē-tus* (adj.); *flē-*, *flē-tum*; *nē-*, *nē-tum* (Ulp.); -*olē-* (Pr. *obs-*, *exolesc-*), -*ōlē-tum*; -*plē-*, *plē-tum*; *quiē-*, *quiē-tum*; *svē-*, (Pr. *svesc-*), *svētum*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *spern-*), *sprē-tum*.

2. Verbs having -ē in supine stem; *vēgē-*, *vēgē-tus* (adj.); <sup>693</sup> *viē-*, *viē-tum* (Hor., but *viē-tum* Ter. Lucr.).

3. Verbs having ī (for -ē) in supine stem; *ābōle-*, *ābōlī-tum*; *cālī-*, *cālī-turus*; *cārī-*, *cārī-turus*; *dōlī-*, *dōlī-turus*; *exercē-*, *exercī-tum*; *hābē-* (and compounds *dēbē-*, *præbē-*), *hābī-tum*; *jācē-*, *jācī-turus*; *licē-*, *licī-tum*; *lūbē-*, *lūbī-tum*; *mērē-*, *mērī-tum*; *misērē-*, *misērī-tum* (rarely *misertum*); *mōnē-*, *monī-tum*; *nōcē-*, *nōcī-tum*; *pārē-*, *parī-turus*; *pīgē-*, *pīgī-tum*; *plācē-*, *plācī-tum*; *pūdē-*, *pūdī-tum*; *sōlē-*, *solī-tum*; *tācē-*, *tācī-tus* (adj.); *terrē-*, *terrī-tum*; *vālē-*, *valī-turus*; *vērē-*, *vērī-tum*. *Sorbē-* has subst. *sorbī-tio*.

*cāvē-*, *cāvī-tum* (old: usually *cau-tum*); *fāvē-*, *fau-tum* (for *favī-* <sup>694</sup> *tum*; cf. *fāvitor* Plaut.). So also *fōvē-*, *fō-tum*; *mōvē-*, *mō-tum*; *vōvē-*, *vōtum*.



I. (1) Verbs having *-ī* in supine stem; *audī-*, *audī-tum*; and <sup>695</sup> others which have *-īvi* in perfect, except those in § 655.

*blandī-*, *blandī-tum*; *largī-*, *largī-tum*; *mentī-*, *mentī-tum*; *mōli-*, *mōli-tum*; *partī-*, *partī-tum*; *potī-*, *potī-tum*; *sortī-*, *sortī-tum*.

*sancī-*, *sancī-tum* (*sanc-tum* more frequently); *pēri-*, *pēr-itus*, adj. (but in comp. *-per-tum*); *opperī-*, *opperitum* (also *oppertum*); *oblīvi-*, *oblītum* (for *oblivitum*) probably has stem in *i*. Perhaps also *pīnsī-* (usually *pīns-*), *pīnsī-tum* (see Chap. xxx.).

*cūpī-*, *cūpī-tum*; *pētī-*, (Pr. *pēt-*), *pētī-tum*; *quāsi-*, (Pr. *quār-*), *quāsi-tum*; *rūdī-*, (Pr. *rūd-*), *rūdī-tum*; *trī-*, (Pr. *tēr-*), *tritum*; *arcessī-*, (Pr. *arcess-*), *arcessī-tum*; so also *laccessī-tum*, *capessī-tum*, *facessī-tum*.

(2) Verbs having *-ī* in supine stem; *cī-*, (Pr. *cie-*), *cī-tum* <sup>696</sup> (sometimes *-cī-tum*); *i-*, (Pr. ind. *eo*), *i-tum*; *lī-*, (Pr. *līn-*), *lī-tum*; *quī-*, (Pr. ind. *queo*), *quī-tum*; *sī-*, (Pr. *sīn-*), *sī-tum*.

*fūgī-*, *fūgī-tum*; *ēlicī-*, *ēlicī-tum* (but *illicī-*, *illec-tum*, &c.), *mōrī-*, *mōrī-turus*; *orī-*, *orī-tūrus* (sup. *or-tum*); *pārī-*, *pārī-tūrus* (sup. *par-tum*); *pōsī-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *pōsī-tum*.

*Consonant stems.* *āl-*, *ālī-tum* (more usually *al-tum*); *frēm-*, <sup>697</sup> *frēm-i-tum*; *gēm-*, *gēm-i-tum*; *gēn-* (Pr. *gign-*), *gēnī-tum*; *mōl-*, *mōl-i-tum*; *strēp-*, *strēp-i-tum*; *vōm-*, *vōm-i-tum*). In *Columella* (no where else) *pecto* has *pectitum*.

[Of these supines in *-itum* from consonantal stems, *alītum* is a <sup>698</sup> post-Augustan form, used perhaps to distinguish the participle of *alēre* from its use as the adjective *al-tus*. A like cause may be given for the form *molitum*, to distinguish from *multus*; *fremitum*, *gemitum*, *vomitum* would, without the *i*, have to lose their characteristic *m* (*fren-tum*, *gen-tum*, *von-tum*), or assume the ugly forms *fremptum*, *gemptum*, *vomptum* (cf. § 70). And *gemitum*, *genitum*, would in the former case become identical. *Genitum* is probably from *gēnā-* (comp. *gna-sc-or*); and *strepitum* may have had a present stem *strepā-* once. Comp. the words in § 688. All have perfects in *-ui*.]

ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding the supine <sup>699</sup> suffix.

1. Verbs which retain *-t-*.

*Labials.* *P.* *carp-*, *carp-tum*; *clēp-*, *clēp-tum*; *rēp-*, *rep-tum*; *rūp-*, (Pr. *rump-*), *rup-tum* (*rumptum*, *Plaut.*); *scalp-*, *scalp-tum*; *sculp-*, *sculp-tum*; *sarp-*, *sarp-tum*; *serp-*, *serp-tum*.

ăpī-, (Pr. apī-sc-), ap-tum; căpī-, cap-tum; răpī-, rap-tum; sæpī-, sæp-tum.

B. glūb-, glup-tum; nūb (Pr. nūb-), nup-tum; scrīb-, scrip-tum.

M. ěm-, em-p-tum; tem-, (Pr. temn-), tem-p-tum.

*Gutturals.* After a preceding consonant (except *n*), the guttural usually falls away. 700

C. Qv. Coqv-, coc-tum; dīc-, (Pr. dīc-), dīc-tum; dūc-, (Pr. dūc), duc-tum; herc- (? Pr. herciscere), herc-tum; ic-, ic-tum; liqv-, (Pr. liqv-), -lic-tum; vic-, (Pr. vinc-), vic-tum.

fricā-, fric-tum (also fricā-tum); ěnēcā-, ěnēc-tum; sēcā-, sec-tum (also sēcāturus).

arcē-, arc-tum or ar-tum; dōcē-, doc-tum; misce-, mix-tum (for misc-tum? but cf. § 635: in MSS. often mis-tum); torqvē-, tor-tum.

ămīcī-, amic-tum; farcī-, far-tum; fulcī-, ful-tum; sancī-, sanc-tum (also sancī-tum); sarcī-, sar-tum; vincī-, vinc-tum.

fācī-, fac-tum; jācī-, jactum, nanci-, (Pr. nanci-sc-), nanc-tum or nac-tum; -spīcī-, -spec-tum.

G. GV. (For stems ending in -lg-, -rg, see § 706); āg-, ac- 701  
tum; cing-, cinc-tum; fīg-, (Pr. and Perf. fīg-), fic-tum; -flīg-, -fic-tum; flugv-, (Pr. flu-), fluc-tus subst., also fluxus adj.; frāg-, (Pr. frang-), frac-tum; frīg-, fric-tum; frugv-, (Pr. fru-), fruc-tum; fung-, func-tum; jung-, junc-tum; lēg-, lec-tum; ling-, lic-tum; mīg-, (Pr. ming- and mej-), mic-tum and minc-tum; -mung-, -munc-tum; pāg-, (Pr. pang-), pactum; pīg-, (Pr. and Perf. ping-), pic-tum; plang-, plane-tum; pung-, punc-tum; rēg-, rec-tum; rig-, (Pr. ring-), ric-tus subst.; stingv-, stinc-tum; strīg-, (Pr. and Perf. string-), stric-tum; strugv-, (Pr. stru-), struc-tum; sūg-, suc-tum; tāg-, (Pr. tang-), tac-tum; tēg-, tec-tum; tingv-, tinc-tum; ungv-, unc-tum; vigv-, (Pr. vīv-), vic-tum.

augē-, auc-tum; lūgē-, luc-tus subst.

-līcī-, -lec-tum (except elīcī-tum).

H. trāh-, trac-tum; vēh-, vec-tum.

*Dentals.* See §§ 707, 708.

tend-, ten-tum (also tensum; probably the supines of *tendo* and *teneo* are mixed); comēd-, comes-tum (rarely). 702

*Nasals, Liquids, &c.*

N. Cān-, can-tus subst.; -mān-, e.g. commīn-isc-, commen-tum.

tēnē-, tentum; vēnī-, ven-tum. 703

L. *āl-*, *al-tum*; *cōl-*, *cul-tum*; *consul-*, *consul-tum*; *occūl-*, *occul-tum*; *vol-* (Pr. inf. *velle*), *vultus*, subst. *expression*.

*adōle* (Pr. *adolesc-*), *adul-tum* (see Chap. xxx.).

*sālī-*, *sal-tum*; *sēpēlī-*, *sēpul-tum*.

R. *cēr-*, (Pr. *cern-*), *cer-tus* adj. (also *crē-*, *crē-tus*); *sēr-*, *-ser-tum* (also *serta*, n. pl. *garlands*).

*ōrī-*, *or-tum* (cf. § 696); *āpērī-*, *aper-tum*; *pārī-*, *par-tum*.

S. *deps-*, *deps-tum*; *fēs-*, (Pr. *fēri-*<sup>1</sup>), *fes-tum* (e.g. *infes-tus*, <sup>704</sup> *manifes-tus*); *gēs-*, (Pr. *gēr-*), *ges-tum*; *pās-*, (Pr. *pasc-*), *pas-tum*; *pīs-*, *pis-tum*; *quēs-*, (Pr. *quēr-*), *ques-tum*; *tex-*, *tex-tum*; *ūs-*, (Pr. *ūr-*), *us-tum*; *tors-*, (Pr. *torre-*), *tos-tum*.

*hausī-*, (Pr. *hauri-*), *haus-tum*; *pōsī-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *pos-tum* (sometimes).

2. Verbs with *t* suffixed: but softened to *s* by the <sup>705</sup> influence usually either of a preceding dental, or of two consonants of which the first is a liquid. A vowel preceding *-sum* is always long. (Other cases are but few; and the *sum* may be partly due to the active perfect (if any) having *-si*, as it has in all these exceptional cases, except *censui*, and there the *s* of the stem is perhaps a substitute for an earlier *t*.)

*Labials*. *lāb-*, *lap-sum*; *jūbē-*, *jus-sum* (for *jōvē-*, *jousum*?).

*prem-*, *pres-sum* (for *pren-sum*).

*Gutturals*. The guttural usually drops out. 706

C. QU. *parc-*, *par-sum*.

*mulcē-*, *mul-sum*.

G. *fig-*, *fixum* (but *fictum* in Varr. *R.R.*); *flugv-*, (Pr. *flu-*), *fluxus* adj. (*fluc-tus* subst.); *merg-*, *mer-sum*; *sparg-*, *spar-sum*.

*mulgē-*, *mul-sum*; *tergē-*, *ter-sum*.

*Dentals*. The dental either drops out, the preceding vowel <sup>707</sup> being therefore lengthened, or is assimilated. N.B. All dental stems have *-sum* (see § 702).

<sup>1</sup> *Fērīre* seems a suitable verb to which to refer *infestus* and *manifestus*; and *festus* itself is in meaning allied to *fēriāe*, which Festus (p. 85) derives a *feriendis victimis*; comp. *foedus fērīre*, *to strike a bargain*. The differing quantities of *e* are however noticeable in this last etymology. *Fendere*, to which these forms are often referred, both ought to make, and does make, *fensus*, not *festus*.

T. flect-, flexum; mēt-, mes-sum; mitt-, mis-sum; nect-, nexum; nict-, (Pr. nīt-), nixum or nī-sum; pect-, pexum (in Columella, pectī-tum); -plect-, -plexum; vert-, ver-sum; ūt-, ū-sum.

fātē-, fas-sum.

sentī-, sen-sum; mentī-, (Pr. mētī-), mensum; senti-, sen-sum.

fātī-, (Pr. fatisc-), fes-sus adj.; pātī-, pas-sum; quātī-, quas-sum. 708

D. cād-, cā-sum; cæd-, cæ-sum; cēd-, ces-sum; claud-, clau-sum; cūd-, cū-sum; divid-, divī-sum; ēd-, ē-sum (rarely comes-tum, from comēd-); -fend-, -fen-sum; fid-, fī-sum; fīd-, fissum; frend-, fres-sum or frē-sum; fud-, (Pr. fund-), fū-sum; lād-, læsum; lūd-, lū-sum; mand-, man-sum; ōd-, -ōsum (e.g. per-ōsus, exōsus); pand-, pan-sum or pas-sum; pend-, pen-sum; plaud-, plau-sum;prehend-, prehen-sum; rād-, rā-sum; rōd-, rō-sum; scand-, scan-sum; scīd-, (Pr. scind-), sciṣ-sum; tend-, ten-sum (also ten-tum); trūd-, trū-sum; tud- or tund-, tu-sum or tuṇ-sum.

arde-, ar-sūrus; aud-e-, au-sum; gavīd-e-, (Pr. gaude-), gāvī-sum; morde-, mor-sum; pende-, pen-sum; prand-, pran-sum; rīde-, rī-sum; sēde-, ses-sum; sponde-, spon-sum; suāde-, suā-sum; tæd-e-, tæ-sum; tonde-, ton-sum; vīde-, vī-sum.

ordī-, or-sum; fōdī-, fos-sum; grādī-, gres-sum (ad-gre-tus is said to have been used by Ennius).

*Nasals, Liquids, &c.*

709

N. māne-, man sum.

L. -cell-, -cul-sum; fall-, fal-sum; pell-, pul-sum; sall-, sal-sum; vell-, vul-sum.

R. curr-, cur-sum; verr-, ver-sum.

S. cense- (perhaps a derivative from census), cen-sum; hæse- (?) (Pr. hære-), hæ-sum.

hausī- (Pr. hauri-), hau-sūrus (also haus-tum, see p. 247).

Many verbs have no supine or other words of this formation in use.

The supines are respectively the accusative and ablative (or in some uses apparently the dative), of a verbal noun in -u. They are called respectively active supine, or supine in -um, and passive supine or supine in -u. 710

From this so-called supine stem are formed, as has been said, the future participle active by suffixing **-ūro-**, sing. nom. **-ūrus** (m.); **-ūra** (f.), **-ūrum** (n.); and the past participle passive, by suffixing the ordinary case endings of the second class; e.g. sing. nom. **-us** (m.), **-ā** (f.), **-um** (n.).

These participles, in the appropriate gender and number, are used in the nominative case with the finite tenses of the verb **sum**, and in the accusative as well as the nominative with the infinitive of the same verb to supply the place of certain tenses for which there is no special form. The future participle thus supplies additional future tenses in the active voice especially in the subjunctive: the past participle supplies the perfect tenses of the passive voice, whether the passive voice have a strictly passive meaning, or, as in deponents an active or reflexive meaning.

A few instances are found in which the real formation of these compound expressions appears to have been forgotten. Thus <sup>711</sup>Gracchus is said to have used the expression "Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum" (for dicturos); Valerius Antias to have written "Aruspices dixerunt omnia ex sententia processurum" (Gell. 1. 7. 7).

For the future infinitive passive is sometimes used a combination of the supine in **-um** and the passive infin. of **eo**, viz. **iri**, impersonally; but Plautus has (*Rud.* 1242), "Mi istæc videtur præda prædatum irier;" and Quintil. IX. 1. 88, "Reus parricidii damnatum iri videbatur."

From Claudius Quadrigarius is quoted "hostium copias iri occupatas futurum" (for occupatum iri). (Gell. 1. 7. 7.)

## CHAPTER XXV.

## OF THE TRADITIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

As the ordinary classification of verbs is often referred to, it may be convenient here to give a brief account of it. It is as old as Charisius at least, who wrote probably in the fourth century after Christ.

Verbs are generally divided according to their form into four classes, called *Conjugations*.

The four conjugations are distinguished by the vowel which immediately precedes *re* in the infinitive mood; which in the 1st conjugation is *ā*: in the second *ē*<sup>1</sup>: in the third *ě*, not usually belonging to the stem: in the fourth *ī*.

The distribution of the verbs among these conjugations is as follows.

I. First conjugation contains all vowel verbs, whose stem ends in *ā*; as *ām-o*, *I love*, infin. *āmā-re*.

II. Second conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *ē*; as *mone-o*, *I advise*, infin. *mōnē-re*.

III. Third conjugation contains all verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, or in *u*, or a variable *i* (called *ī* above, § 656); as

*rĕg-o*, *I rule*, infin. *rĕg-ě-re*.

*tribu-o*, *I assign*, infin. *trĭbu-ě-re*.

*cāpi-o*, *I take*, perf. *cĕp-i*, infin. *cāpĕ-re*.

IV. Fourth conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *ī*, as *audī-o*, *I hear*, infin. *audī-re*.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. *ē* according to the ordinary doctrine: but see §§ 650—652.



The following are the regular forms of the perfect and supine 713 in the several conjugations according to the ordinary description.

In the 1st conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **tum**, e.g. **āmā-vi**, **āmā-tum**.

The exceptions are few: two verbs **do**, **sto** have a reduplicated perfect **dēdi**, **stēti**: two others, **jūvo**, **lāvo**, lengthen the stem vowel e.g. (**jūvi**, **lāvi**): the others add **ui** to the stem, the final **a** being omitted; e.g. **crēpa-**, **crēp-ui**. None form the perfect in **si** or **i** simple. None form the supine in **sum**.

In the 2nd conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **ui** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **itum**, the final stem vowel **e** being omitted, as **mone-**, **mon-ui**. The exceptions are numerous, and of all kinds: the larger number adding **si**. Many have the supine in **sum**.

In the 3rd conjugation all the forms are much used, some having even the long characteristic vowel of the other three conjugations, e.g. **sterno**, **strāvi**; **sperno**, **sprēvi**; **tero**, **trīvi**. These are clearly instances of a vowel stem in the perfect and supine superseding a consonant stem. Many have the supine in **sum**.

In the 4th conjugation, the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** and the regular supine by the addition of **tum** to the stem; e.g. **audī-vi**, **audī-tum**. The exceptions are few: one lengthens the stem vowel (**vēni-o**, **vēni**): one simply adds the personal inflexions (**compēri-o**, **compēr-i**). Three have perfect in **ui**; viz. **aperio**, **operio**, and **salio**, nine have perfect in **si**. Two, viz. **eo** and **cio**, have short **i** in supine. None form the perfect by reduplication, except perhaps **repēri-o**, **reppēr-i**. Several have supine in **sum**.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

EXAMPLES OF THE COMPLETE INFLEXIONS OF  
VERBS.

IN this chapter are given specimens of the complete inflexions of verbs: first, of the tenses formed from the present stem; secondly, of the tenses formed from the perfect stem; and lastly of the verbal nouns, which have the same base as the so-called supines, and assist in supplying defective tenses.

For the present stem the different persons in each number are given in full, of one consonant verb (*rēgo*), and of one verb (*āmo*) belonging to the class of vowel verbs which is most numerous, and has inflexions most different from consonant verbs, viz. *a* stems. Specimens, less full, of four other classes of vowel stems, viz. in *u*, *i*, *ī* and *ē* are given on pp. 228, 229. The omitted forms can be easily supplied by comparison with the forms of *rego* and *amo*.

The tenses formed from the perfect stem and the verbal nouns classed under the supine stem have the same inflexions generally, whatever be the verbal stem, except so far as regards the formation of the perfect and supine stems themselves. And the differences in the formation of these do but very partially coincide, as has been seen (ch. XXIII. XXIV.), with the classification of verbal stems. The specimens given on pp. 230, 231 are therefore only an arbitrary selection of the most striking sorts.

## PRESENT STEM.

## Consonant Conjugation.

714

Active Voice.		Passive Voice.	
Present.			
Indic.	Subjunc.	Indic.	Subjunc.
Sing. 1. rĕg-o	rĕg-am	rĕg-ör	rĕg-är
2. reg-ĭs	reg-äs	reg-ēr-ĭs	reg-är-ĭs
3. reg-ĭt	reg-ät	reg-ĭt-ür	reg-ät-ür
Plur. 1. reg-ĭm-ūs	reg-ām-ūs	reg-ĭm-ür	reg-ām-ür
2. reg-ĭt-ĭs	reg-ät-ĭs	reg-ĭmĭn-ĭ	reg-āmĭn-ĭ
3. reg-unt	reg-ant	reg-unt-ür	reg-ant-ür
Future.			
Sing. 1. rĕg-am		rĕg-är	
2. reg-ēs		reg-ēr-ĭs	
3. reg-ēt		reg-ēt-ür	
Plur. 1. reg-ēm-ūs		reg-ēm-ür	
2. reg-ēt-ĭs		reg-ēmĭn-ĭ	
3. reg-ent		reg-ent-ur	
Imperfect.			
Sing. 1. rĕg-ēb-am	rĕg-ēr-em	rĕg-ēb-är	rĕg-ēr-ēr
2. reg-eb-ās	reg-er-ēs	reg-eb-är-ĭs	reg-er-ēr-ĭs
3. reg-eb-ät	reg-er-ēt	reg-eb-ät-ür	reg-er-ēt-ür
Plur. 1. reg-eb-ām-us	reg-er-ēm-ūs	reg-eb-ām-ür	reg-er-ēm-ür
2. reg-eb-ät-ĭs	reg-er-ēt-ĭs	reg-eb-āmĭn-ĭ	reg-er-ēmĭn-ĭ
3. reg-eb-ant	reg-er-ent	reg-eb-ant-ur	reg-er-ent-ür

Imperative Mood.			
	Active.		Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	rĕg-ě	reg-ērě
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-ě	reg-ĭmĭn-ĭ
Future.	Sing. 2. }	rĕg-ĭt-o	rĕg-ĭt-ör
	3 }		
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-öt-ě	(none)
	3.	reg-unt-o	reg-unt-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.				
			Active.	Passive.
Infinitive (Present)			rĕg-ēr-ě	rĕg-ī
Participle (Present), Nom.			rĕg-ens	
Gerund	Nom. }	rĕg-end-um &c.	Gerundive	rĕg-end-us &c.
	Acc. }		nom. masc.	
			sing.	

Gerundive }  
 nom. masc. }  
 sing. }  
 &c.

PRESENT STEM. *Principal Vowel Conjugation.*

715

Active Voice.

Passive Voice.

Present.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

Sing. 1.	ăm-o	ăm-ēm	ăm-ör	ăm-ēr
2.	ăm-ās	ăm-ēs	ăm-ār-īs	ăm-ēr-īs
3.	ăm-ăt	ăm-ēt	ăm-ăt-ür	ăm-ēt-ür
Plur. 1.	ăm-ăm-ūs	ăm-ēm-ūs	ăm-ăm-ür	ăm-ēm-ür
2.	ăm-ăt-īs	ăm-ēt-īs	ăm-ăm-in-ī	ăm-ēm-in-ī
3.	ăm-ant	ăm-ent	ăm-ant-ür	ăm-ent-ür

Future.

Sing. 1.	ăm-ăb-o	ăm-ăb-ör
2.	ăm-ăb-īs	ăm-ăb-ēr-īs
3.	ăm-ăb-īt	ăm-ăb-it-ür
Plur. 1.	ăm-ăb-īm-ūs	ăm-ăb-im-ür
2.	ăm-ăb-īt-īs	ăm-ăb-īm-in-ī
3.	ăm-ăb-unt	ăm-ăb-unt-ür

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	ăm-ăb-ăm	ăm-ăr-ēm	ăm-ăb-ăr	ăm-ăr-ēr
2.	ăm-ăb-ās	ăm-ăr-ēs	ăm-ăb-ār-īs	ăm-ăr-ēr-īs
3.	ăm-ăb-ăt	ăm-ăr-ēt	ăm-ăb-ăt-ür	ăm-ăr-ēt-ür
Plur. 1.	ăm-ăb-ăm-ūs	ăm-ăr-ēm-ūs	ăm-ăb-ăm-ür	ăm-ăr-ēm-ür
2.	ăm-ăb-ăt-īs	ăm-ăr-ēt-īs	ăm-ăb-ăm-in-ī	ăm-ăr-ēm-in-ī
3.	ăm-ăb-ant	ăm-ăr-ent	ăm-ăb-ant-ur	ăm-ăr-ent-ür

Imperative Mood.

		Active.	Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	ăm-ă	ăm-ăr-ě
	Plur. 2.	ăm-ăt-ě	ăm-ăm-in-ī
Future.	Sing. 2 }	ăm-ăt-o	ăm-ăt-ör
	3 }		
	Plur. 2.	ăm-ăt-öt-ě	(none)
	3.	ăm-ant-o	ăm-ant-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.

		Active.	Passive.
Infinitive Present.		ăm-ăr-ě	ăm-ăr-ī
Participle Present Nom.		ăm-ans &c.	
Gerund.	Nom. }	ăm-and-um	ăm-and-ūs
	Acc. }	&c.	&c.
		Gerundive }	
		nom. masc.	
		sing.	

PRESENT STEM.	<i>Other Vowel Conjugations.</i>		ACTIVE VOICE. 716
	Indicative Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 1. trīb-u-o	căp-i-o	aud-i-o	mön-e-o
2. trīb-u-īs	cap-īs	aud-īs	mon-ēs
3. trīb-u-īt	cap-īt	aud-īt	mon-ēt
Plur. 1. trīb-u-īm-ūs	cap-īm-us	aud-īm-ūs	mon-ēm-ūs
2. trīb-u-īt-īs	cap-īt-īs	aud-īt-īs	mon-ēt-īs
3. trīb-u-unt	cap-i-unt	aud-i-unt	mon-ent
	Future.		
Sing. 1. trīb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mon-ēb-o
2. trīb-u-ēs	cap-i-ēs	aud-i-ēs	mon-ēb-īs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Imperfect.		
Sing. 1. trīb-u-ēb-am	căp-i-ēb-am	aud-i-ēb-am	mon-ēb-am
2. trīb-u-ēb-ās	cap-i-ēb-ās	aud-i-ēb-as	mon-ēb-ās
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
<hr/>			
	Subjunctive Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 1. trīb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mön-e-am
2. trīb-u-ās	cap-i-ās	aud-i-ās	mon-e-ās
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	Imperfect.		
Sing. 1. trīb-u-ēr-em	căp-ēr-em	aud-īr-em	mön-ēr-em
2. trīb-u-ēr-ēs	cap-ēr-ēs	aud-īr-ēs	mon-ēr-ēs
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
<hr/>			
	Imperative Mood.		
	Present.		
Sing. 2. trīb-u-ě	căp-ě	aud-ī	mön-ē
Plur. 2. trīb-u-īt-ě	cap-īt-ě	aud-īt-ě	mon-ēt-e
	Future.		
Sing. 2. } trīb-u-īt-o	cap-īt-o	aud-īt-o	mon-ēt-o
3. }			
Plur. 2. trīb-u-īt-ōt-e	cap-īt-ōt-ě	aud-īt-ōt-e	mon-ēt-ōt-ě
3. trīb-u-unt-o	cap-i-unt-o	aud-i-unt-o	mon-ent-o
<hr/>			
	Verbal Noun-Forms.		
Inf. Pr. trīb-u-ēr-e	căp-ēr-e	aud-īr-e	mön-ēr-e
Part. Pr. trīb-u-ens	căp-i-ens	aud-i-ens	mön-ens
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
Gerund. trīb-u-end-um	căp-i-end-um	aud-i-end-um	mön-end-um
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

PRESENT STEM.      *Other Vowel Conjugations.*      PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ör	căp-i-ör	aud-i-ör	mön-e-ör
2.	trib-u-ër-ïs	cap-ër-ïs	aud-ir-ïs	mon-ër-ïs
3.	trib-u-ît-ür	cap-ît-ür	aud-ît-ür	mon-êt-ür
Plur. 1.	trib-u-îm-ür	cap-îm-ür	aud-îm-ür	mon-êm-ür
2.	trib-u-îmîn-î	cap-îmîn-î	aud-îmîn-î	mon-êmîn-î
3.	trib-u-unt-ür	cap-i-unt-ür	aud-i-unt-ür	mon-ent-ür

Future.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-är	cap-i-är	aud-i-är	mon-ëb-ör
2.	trib-u-ër-ïs	cap-i-ër-ïs	aud-i-ër-ïs	mon-ëb-ër-ïs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ëb-är	căp-i-ëb-är	aud-i-ëb-är	mon-ëb-är
2.	trib-u-ëb-är-ïs	cap-i-ëb-är-ïs	aud-i-ëb-är-ïs	mon-ëb-är-ïs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-är	căp-i-är	aud-i-är	mön-e-är
2.	trib-u-är-ïs	cap-i-är-ïs	aud-i-är-ïs	mon-e-är-ïs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ër-ër	căp-ër-ër	aud-ir-ër	mon-ër-ër
2.	trib-u-ër-ër-ïs	cap-ër-ër-ïs	aud-ir-ër-ïs	mon-ër-ër-ïs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 2.	trib-u-ër-ë	căp-ër-ë	aud-ir-ë	mön-ër-ë
Plur. 2.	trib-u-îmîn-î	cap-îmîn-î	aud-îmîn-î	mon-êmîn-î

Future.

Sing. 2.	trib-u-ît-ör	cap-ît-ör	aud-ît-ör	mon-êt-ör
3.	trib-u-unt-ör	cap-i-unt-ör	aud-i-unt-ör	mon-ent-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.

Infin. Pres.	trib-u-î	căp-î	aud-ir-î	mön-ër-î
Gerundive.	trib-u-end-üs	căp-i-end-üs	aud-i-end-üs	mön-end-üs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.



## PERFECT STEM.

## ACTIVE VOICE. 717

Present stem.	Verb stem.	PERFECT STEM.
------------------	---------------	------------------

I. *Reduplication.*

- |                       |       |          |
|-----------------------|-------|----------|
| 1. tang-              | tāg-  | tē-tīg-  |
| 2. pend- (or pend-ē-) |       | pē-pend- |
| 3. mord-ē-            | mord- | mō-mord- |

II. *Lengthening of stem-vowel.*

- |           |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|
| 4. āg-    |      | ēg-  |
| 5. jūv-ā- | jūv- | jūv- |
| 6. vīd-ē- | vīd- | vīd- |
| 7. cāp-ī- | cāp- | cēp- |

III. *Addition of -s-.*

- |             |       |          |
|-------------|-------|----------|
| 8. carp-    |       | carp-s-  |
| 9. cōm-     |       | com-p-s- |
| 10. rēg-    |       | re-x-    |
| 11. mulg-ē- | mulg- | mul-s-   |
| 12. lād-    |       | læ-s-    |
| 13. quāt-ī- |       | quas-s-  |
| 14. haur-ī- | haus- | hau-s-   |

IV. (a) *Addition of -u-.*

- |            |      |        |
|------------|------|--------|
| 15. dōm-ā- | dōm- | dom-u- |
| 16. mōn-ē- | mōn- | mōn-u- |
| 17. tex-   |      | tex-u- |

(b) *Addition of -v-.*

- |             |      |         |
|-------------|------|---------|
| 18. ām-ā-   |      | āmā-v-  |
| 19. flē-    |      | flē-v-  |
| 20. sue-sc- | suē- | suē-v-  |
| 21. aud-ī   |      | audī-v- |
| 22. pēt-    |      | pētī-v- |
| 23. sīn-    | sī-  | sī-v-   |

V. *Without change of stem.*

- |            |      |        |
|------------|------|--------|
| 24. tribu- |      | tribu- |
| 25. solv-  |      | solv-  |
| 26. vert-  |      | vert-  |
| 27. fīd-   | fīd- | fīd-   |

Suffixes of tense, mood, person, appended to PERFECT STEM.

*Indicative. Subjunctive.*

Comp.

Perfect.	Fut.	Perfect.	
-i	-ēr-o	-ēr-im	1 Sing.
-is-ti		-ēr-īs	2
-īt		-ēr-īt	3
-īm-us		-ēr-īm-us	1 Plur.
-is-tis		-ēr-īt-is	2
-ēr-unt		-ēr-int	3

Pluperfect.

*Indicative. Subjunctive.*

-ēr-am	-is-sem	1 Sing.
-ēr-ās	-is-sēs	2
-ēr-āt	-is-sēt	3
-ēr-ām-ūs	-is-sēm-ūs	1 Plur.
-ēr-āt-is	-is-sēt-is	2
-ēr-ant	-is-sent	3

*Infinitive Perfect.*

-is-se

SUPINE STEM.

718

Noun suffixes appended to SUPINE STEM.

Present Verb SUPINE  
stem. stem. STEM.

1. tang- tăg- tac-t-

2. pend- (or pen-s-  
pend-ě-)

3. mord-ě- mord- mor-s-

4. āg- ac-t-

5. jūv-ā- jūv- jū-t-

6. vīd-ě- vīd- vī-s-

7. cāp-ī- cāp- cap-t-

8. carp- carp-t-

9. cōm- com-p-t-

10. rēg- rec-t-

11. mulg-ě- mulg- mul-s-

12. lād- lā-s-

13. quāt-ī- quāt- quas-s-

14. haur-i- haus- hau-s-

15. dōm-ā- dōm- dom-īt-

16. mōn-ě- mōn- mōn-īt-

17. tex- tex-t-

18. ām-ā- āmā-t-

19. flē- flē-t-

20. sue-sc- suē-(?) suē-t-

21. aud-ī- audī-t-

22. pēt- pēti-t-

23. sīn- sī- sī-t-

24. trību- trībū-t-

25. solv- solū-t-

26. vert- ver-s-

27. fīd- fīd- fis-s-

ACTIVE VOICE.

*Future participle.*

-ūr-ūs(m.), -ūr-ā(f.), -ūr-um(n.). sing. nom.  
&c. &c. &c.

*Future infinitive.*

-ūrūs(-ā, -um)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{esse} \\ \text{fuisse} \end{array} \right.$

SUPINES.

-um, i.e. accusative case of verbal noun  
with u- stem.

-ū, i.e. ablative, or sometimes dative,  
case of same.

PASSIVE VOICE.

*Past participle.*

-ūs(m.), -ā(f.), -um(n.). sing. nom.  
&c. &c. &c.

With this participle in the proper gender  
and number are used certain tenses of the  
verb *sum*, *I am*, in order to form the per-  
fect tenses of the passive verb, viz.

*Indicative. Subjunctive.*

Comp.

	Perf.	Fut.	Perf.	
-ūs(-ā, -um)	sum	ēro	sim	1 Sing.
	ēs	ēris	sīs	2
	est	erit	sit	3
-ī(-æ, -ā)	sūmus	erimus	sīmus	1 Plur.
	estis	eritis	sītis	2
	sunt	erunt	sint	3

Pluperfect.

*Indic. Subjunc.*

	Indic.	Subjunc.	
-ūs(-ā, -um)	eram	essem	1 Sing.
	erās	esses	2
	erāt	esset	3
-ī(-æ, -ā)	erāmus	essēmus	1 Plur.
	erātis	essētis	2
	erant	essent	3

*Perf. pass. infinitive.*

-ūs(-ā, -um) esse

## CHAPTER XXVII.

INFLEXIONS OF THE VERB *sum*, *I am*, AND COMPOUNDS.

THE tenses, &c. of the verb of *being* are partly from the root *719* *es*, whence *es-um*, Gr. *ἐμὶ* (for *ἐσμί*), and partly from the root *fu* (whence *fio*), Gr. *φύω*.

N.B. The parts of tenses not here given are quite regular.

		<i>Subjunctive.</i>		
		usual form.	old forms.	
Present Sing.	1. <i>s-um, I am</i>	<i>s-īm</i>	<i>s-i-em</i>	<i>fu-am</i>
	2. <i>ēs, Thou art</i>	<i>s-īs</i>	<i>s-i-ēs</i>	<i>fu-ās</i>
	3. <i>es-t, He is</i>	<i>s-īt</i>	<i>s-i-ēt</i>	<i>fu-āt</i>
Plur.	1. <i>s-ūm-us, We are</i>	<i>s-īm-ūs</i>		
	2. <i>es-t-īs, Ye are</i>	<i>s-īt-īs</i>		
	3. <i>s-unt, They are</i>	<i>s-int</i>	<i>s-i-ent</i>	<i>fu-ant</i>
Future Sing.	1. <i>ēr-o, I shall be</i>			
	2. <i>er-īs, Thou wilt be</i>			
Plur.	3. <i>er-unt</i>		usual forms.	
Imperf. Sing.	1. <i>er-am, I was</i>	<i>es-sem</i>		<i>f-ōr-em</i>
Perfect Sing.	1. <i>fu-ī, I was or have been</i>	<i>fu-ēr-im</i>		
	2. <i>fu-is-ti</i>	<i>fu-er-īs</i>		
	3. <i>fu-īt</i>	<i>fu-ēr-īt</i>		
Plur.	1. <i>fu-īm-us</i>	<i>fu-er-īm-us</i>		
	2. <i>fu-is-ti-s</i>	<i>fu-er-īt-is</i>		
	3. <i>fu-ēr-unt</i>	<i>fu-er-int</i>		
Comp. Fut.				
Sing.	1. <i>fu-ēr-o, I shall have been</i>			
Plur.	3. <i>fu-er-int</i>			
Pluperf. Sing.	1. <i>fu-er-am, I had been</i>	<i>fu-is-sem</i>		
<i>Imperative.</i>				
Present Sing.	2. <i>ēs, be</i>	Future Sing. 2 and 3. <i>es-t-o</i>		
	Plur. 2. <i>es-t-ē</i>	Plur. 2. <i>es-t-ōt-ē</i>		
		3. <i>s-unt-o</i>		
<i>Infinitive.</i>				
Present.	<i>es-sē.</i>	Past. <i>fu-is-sē.</i>	Future. <i>fō-rē</i> or <i>futurus essē</i> or <i>fuissē.</i>	
<i>Participle.</i>				
Present. ( <i>s-ens</i> or <i>ens</i> ) only in compounds.		Future. <i>fūt-ūr-ūs, -ā, -um.</i>		

**Es** in pres. ind. is always long in Plaut., Terence.

720

When **est** came after a vowel or **m**, the **e** was omitted both in speaking and writing (*nata st, natum st, oratio st*). So e.g. in Cicero, and (according to L. Müller) always both in scenic and dactylic verse. The same was not unfrequently the case with **es** after a vowel, and perhaps after **m** also; e.g. *nacta's, lignum's*. In the comic writers a short final syllable in **s** also coalesces with **est**; e.g. *factust, opust, similist*, for *factus est, opus est, similis est*; occasionally with **es**; e.g. *nactu's, simili's*, for *nactus es, similis es*. (Ritschl.)

An old form for the fut. indic. was **escit, escunt**; (apparently an iachonic form). It is found once in Lucretius.

The form for the pres. subj. **siem, &c.** (§ 590) is frequent in Plautus, Terence, and early inscriptions; Cicero speaks of it as used in his time (*Orat.* 47, § 157). **Fuam, &c.** is also frequent in Plautus and other scenic poets, except Terence, who like Vergil uses it once only. The compounds occasionally have **-sies, -siet, -sient**.

The perf. and tenses formed from it are in Plautus occasionally **fūvit, fūverit, &c.**

Like **sum** are inflected its compounds, viz. **absum** (perf. **abfui** or **afui**), **adsum** or **assum** (perf. **adfui** or **affui**), **desum** (**de-est, de-eram, &c.** pronounced **dēst, dēram, &c.**), **insum, intersum, obsum, præsum** (3rd pers. sing. **præst**), **prōsum** (**prōd-** before a vowel; e.g. **prod-es, prod-ero**), **subsum, supersum**. Of these **adsum** and **præsum** alone have a present participle **absens, præsens**.

**Possum, I can**, compounded of **pōte sum**, usually retains the **t** before a vowel (e.g. **pōt-es, pōt-est, pōtestis, pot-ero, pōteram**), but assimilates it before **s** (e.g. **possūmus, possunt, &c.**). The imperf. subj. is **pos-sem, inf. posse** (in Plaut. **potessem, potesse**), perf. ind. **potui** (probably for **potīvi**, the perfect of an active form of **potior**: comp. **posivi, posui**). It has no participle, **potens** being used merely as an adjective, *powerful*. **Possim, possis, &c.** later **possim, possis, &c.** are frequent in Plautus and Terence.

The full forms, **potis sum, es, est, eram, ero, sim, &c.** are found in præ-Augustan poets; especially **potis est** in Terence, Lucretius, and once in Vergil; **pote fuisset** once in Ter. **Potis** and **pote** are also used as direct predicates without the verb.

**Potestur, possitur, poteratur**, are quoted as used occasionally with passive infinitive in early writers (Pacuvius, Cælar., Ant. &c.).

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

## INFLEXIONS OF SOME IRREGULAR VERBS.

			Nōlo	Mālo	726
	<i>Do,</i>	<i>Volo,</i>	( <i>Ne-volo</i> ),	( <i>Ma-volo</i> )	
<i>* Indicative Mood.</i>	<i>give.</i>	<i>be willing.</i>	<i>be unwilling.</i>	<i>for mag-volo,</i>	
Present Tense.				<i>prefer.</i>	
Sing. 1. <i>do</i>		<i>vōlo</i>	<i>nōlo</i>	<i>mālo</i>	
2. <i>dās</i>		<i>vīs</i>	<i>non vīs</i>	<i>māvīs</i>	
3. <i>dāt</i>		<i>vult</i>	<i>non vult</i>	<i>māvult</i>	
Plur. 1. <i>dāmus</i>		<i>vōlūmus</i>	<i>nōlūmus</i>	<i>mālūmus</i>	
2. <i>dātis</i>		<i>vultis</i>	<i>non vultis</i>	<i>māvultis</i>	
3. <i>dant</i>		<i>vōlunt</i>	<i>nōlunt</i>	<i>mālunt</i>	
Future Sing. 1. <i>dābo</i>		<i>vōlam</i>	(not used)	(not used)	
2. <i>dābis</i>		<i>vōles</i>	<i>nōles</i>	<i>māles</i>	
Imperf. Sing. 1. <i>dābam</i>		<i>vōlēbam</i>	<i>nōlēbam</i>	<i>mālēbam</i>	
Perf. Sing. 1. <i>dēdi</i>		<i>vōlui</i>	<i>nōlui</i>	<i>mālui</i>	
<i>Subjunctive Mood.</i>					
Pres. Sing. 1. <i>dem</i>		<i>vēlim</i>	<i>nōlim</i>	<i>mālim</i>	
Plur. 1. <i>dēmus</i>		<i>vēlimus</i>	<i>nōlimus</i>	<i>mālimus</i>	
Imperf. Sing. 1. <i>dārem</i>		<i>vellem</i>	<i>nollem</i>	<i>mallem</i>	
<i>Imperative.</i>					
Pres. Sing. 2. <i>dā</i>			<i>nōlī</i>		
Plur. 2. <i>dāte</i>			<i>nōlīte</i>		
Future Sing. 2. <i>dāto</i>			<i>nōlīto</i>		
Plur. 2. <i>dātōte</i>			<i>nōlītōte</i>		
3. <i>danto</i>			<i>nōlunto</i>		
<i>Infinitive.</i>					
Present. <i>dāre</i>		<i>velle</i>	<i>nolle</i>	<i>malle</i>	
Future. <i>dātūrum esse</i>					
<i>Participle.</i>					
Present. <i>dans</i>		<i>vōlens</i>	<i>nōlens</i>	(not used)	
Gerund. <i>dandum</i>		<i>volendum</i>			
Gerundive. <i>dandus</i>					
Perfect. <i>dātus</i>					

Of these verbs *Do* alone has a passive voice. The forms *der* and *demur* are not actually found anywhere. 727

For the subjunctive forms *duim*, &c. see § 589.

In præ-Augustan language the 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. plural was *volt*, *voltis*. In conversational language *si vis*, *si vultis* became *sīs*, *sultis*. 728

For *non vis*, *non vult* Plautus has frequently *nēvis*, *nēvult*; on the other hand, for *nolis*, *nolit*, *nolint*, *nollem* he has sometimes the full forms *non velis*, &c. (In Martial IX. 7 *nonvīs* occurs.)

Also in Plautus frequently *māvōlo* (once also in Terence), *māvōlet*, *mavēlim*, *mavelis*, *mavelit*, *mavellem*.

Eo (stem i-), go.	Fio (used as pas- sive of facio), become.	Edo, eat.	Fero, bear.	Feror, be borne.	729
ēo	fīo	ēdo	fēro	fērōr	
īs	fīs	ēdis or ēs	fērs	fērīs	
it	itit	ēdit or ēst	fert	fertūr	
imus		ēdimus	fērīmus	fērīmūr	
itis		ēditis or estis	fertis	fērīmīni	
ēunt	fiunt	ēdunt	fērunt	fēruntūr	
ibo	fiam	ēdam	fēram	fērār	
ibis	fīēs	ēdēs	fērēs	fērēris	
ibam	fīēbam	ēdēbam	fērēbam	fērēbar	
ivi	factus sum	ēdi	tūli	lātus sum	
ēam	fiam	ēdam or ēdim	fēram	fērār	
ēāmus	fīāmus	ēdāmus or ēdimus	fērāmus	fērāmūr	
irem	fīērem	ēdērem or essem	ferrem	ferrer	
i	fī	ēde or ēs	fēr	ferre	
ite	fīte	ēdite or este	ferte	fērīmīni	
ito		ēdito or esto	ferto	fertor	
itōte		ēditōte or estōte	fertōte		
ēunto		ēdunto	fērunto	fēruntor	
ire	fīēri	ēdēre or esse	ferre	ferri	
itūrus esse	factum iri	ēsūrus esse	lātūrus esse	lātum iri	
iens		ēdens	fērens		
G. ēuntis					
ēundum -di -do	fāciendus	ēsūrus	lātūrus		
-eundus (in comp.)		ēdendus	fērendus		
	factus			lātus	

*Ambio* is the only compound of *eo*, which is inflected regularly like 730 a verb of the fourth conjug.

*Futurus sim*, *fore*, *futurus esse*, frequently supply the place of parts of *fio*. 731

*Fierem*, *fieri*, in Plautus and Terence often have the stem *i* long.

Of the compounds with prepositions the following forms occur: *con-*  
*fit*, *confieret*, *confierent*, *confieri*; *defit*, *defiunt* (Gell.), *defiet*, *defiat*, *deferi*;  
*ecfieri*; *infīt*, *interfiat*, *interfieri*; *superūt*, *superfiat*, *superfieri*.



In the passive we find *estur* for *edītur* (3 pres. ind.), and *essē-tur* (once in Varr.) for *ēdērētur* (3 pers. imperf. subj.). The contracted forms are also found from *comēdo*, and some (*exest*, *exesse*, *exesset*) from *exēdo*.

*Quēo*, *nēquēo*, are declined like *eo*, but have no imperative, participle, or gerund. (*Nequeuntis* is quoted once from Sallust.) Only the present indic. and subj. are at all frequent.

*Quis* and *quit* (pres. act.) are only used after *non*, as *non quis* (for *nequis*), *nonquit* (for *nequit*). With the passive infinitive there are a few instances in early writers of passive forms, *nequita est*, *nequitur*. Cf. § 725.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS.

THE following verbs are used as deponents. Sometimes they, especially the past participle, are used in a passive as well as an active sense. Instances of this are here mentioned. Sometimes the deponent use is exceptional, and the active form with corresponding passive usual. Such deponents have here the name of the authors, who use them, simply appended. A few rare words are omitted. Compounds also are usually omitted.

*Adjūtari* (Pac., Afran.; *adjūtare* Plaut., Ter.); *ādūlari* (*adulāre* Lucr., Cic. poet.); *æmulāri*; *altercāri* (*altercāre* Ter.); *alucināri*; *ampullāri*; *ancillāri* (old); *āpisci* (*pass.* once, Plaut.; so *ādeptus* Sall., Ovid, &c.; *indipiscēre* Plaut.); *āpricāri*; *āquāri*; *arbītrāri* (*pass.*, Plaut., Cic. once; *arbitrāre* Plaut.); *architectāri*; *argūmentāri*; *argūtāri*; *aspernāri*; *assentīri* (also *pass.*, and *assentire* frequent in Cic., also Ov., Tac.); *assentāri*; *auctiōnāri*; *aucūpāri* (*aucupāre* scenic poets); *augūrāri* (*augūrāre*, Plaut. &c., Verg.; *auguratus* *pass.*, Cic., Liv.); *auspicāri* (*auspicāre* early writers; *auspicātus* *pass.*, Ter., Cic., Liv.); *auxiliāri*; *bacchāri*; *baubāri*; *bellāri* (Verg.); *blandīri* (*eblandītus* *pass.* Cic.); *cālumniāri*; *calvi*; *cāvil-lāri*; *causāri*; *circulāri*; *cōmissāri*; *cōmitāri* (*passive* Lucr., Ov., Plin.; *pass. part.* frequently Cic., Liv. &c.; *comitāre* Ov.); *commentāri* (*pass. part.* Cic.); *commīnisci* (*pass. part.* Ovid); *commū-nicāri* (Liv.); *compērīri* (Ter., Sall.); *expērīri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv. frequently, Tac.); *contiōnāri*; *conflictāri* (rarely as *pass.*; *conflictāre* Ter.); *cōnāri*; *consiliāri*; *conspicāri* (*pass.* Sall.); *contechnāri*; *contemplari* (*contemplare* Plaut. often); *conviciāri*; *convivāri*; *crimīnāri* (*pass.* Cic.; *criminare* Plaut.); *cunctāri* (*pass. part. impers.*

Tac.); *despicāri* (*pass. part.* Plaut., Ter.); *dīgladiāri*; *dignāri* (*dignare* Att., Cic. poet.; *pass. part.* Cic., Verg.); *dōmināri*; *elucubrāri* (rare); *ēpūlāri*; *expergisci*; *exēcrāri* (*pass. part.* Cic.); *fābricāri* (Plaut., Corn., Cic., Tac.; *pass. Quintil.*; *part. pass.* Ov., Liv., Suet., Tac.; *fabricare* Hor., Ov., Sen. &c.); *fābūlāri*; *fāmūlāri*; *fātēri* (*pass. Cic.*?); *confītēri* (*part. pass.* Cic., Sen., Quint., &c.); *prōfītēri* (*part. pass.* Ov., Sen.); *fātisci* (Lucr.); *fēnērāri* (*part. pass.* Plaut., Ter., Scævol.; *fenerare* Ter., Sen., Plin., &c.); *fēriāri*; *fluctuāri* (Liv., Sen.; *fluctuare* Plaut., Corn., Cic., Verg.); *fāri* (*effatus pass. Cic., Liv.*); *frūmentāri*; *frunisci* (old); *frui*; *frustrāri* (*pass. Sall., pass. part. Vell.*; *frustrare* once Plaut.); *frūtīcāri* (Cic.; *fruticare* Col., Plin.); *fungi* (*perfunctum pass. Cic.*); *fūrāri*; *gesticulāri*; *glōriāri*; *grādi*; *grēcāri*; *grassāri*; *grātīficāri*; *grātāri*; *grātūlāri*; *grāvāri*; *hāriōlāri*; *hēluāri*; *hortāri*<sup>1</sup>; *hospitāri*; *jācūlāri*; *imāgināri*; *imitāri* (*pass. part.* Cic. poet., Ov., Quint.); *infītīāri*; *injūriāri*; *insīdiāri*; *interpretāri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv., &c.); *jōcāri*; *irasci*; *jurgāri* (Hor., *jurgare* Ter., Cic.); *jūvērāri*; *lābi*; *lētāri*; *lamentāri*; *largīri*; *latrōcīnāri*; *lēnōcīnāri*; *libīdīnāri*; *licēri*; *licitāri*; *lignāri*; *lōqvi*; *lūcrāri*; *luctāri* (*luctare* Enn., Plaut., Ter.); *lūdīficāri* (*ludificare* and *pass. Plaut.* often); *lūxūriāri* (usually *luxuriare*); *māchīnāri* (*part. pass. Sall.*); *mandūcāri* (old); *mātēriāri*; *mēdēri*; *mēdicāri* (*medicare* more common); *mēditāri* (*pass. part.* Plaut., Cic., Liv., Tac.); *mendīcāri* (Plaut.; oftener *mendicare*); *mentīri* (*pass. part.* Ov., Quint., Plin.; *ementitus pass. Cic.*); *mercāri* (*pass. part.* Prop., Plin.); *mērēri*, *to deserve* (frequent; rarely *to earn*; *mērēre* just the reverse: of the compounds *emerere*, *commerere* are more frequent than the deponent forms); *mētīri* (*part. pass. Cat., Cic.*); *mētāri* (*part. pass. Hor., Liv.*); *minītāri* (*minitare* Plaut. rarely); *mīnāri* (*interminatus pass. Hor.*); *mīrāri*; *mīsērāri*; *mīsērēri* (*miserēre* Lucr.; cf. ch. xxx.); *mōdērāri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Sall.); *mōdūlāri* (*pass. part.* Ov., Suet., &c.); *mōechāri*; *mōlīri*; *mōrigērāri*; *mōri*; *mōrāri* (*morare* Plaut. rarely); *mūnērāri* (also *munerāre*); *murmūrāri* (rare; *commurmurari* Cic.); *mūtuāri* (*pass. part.* Plin.); *nancisci* (*fut., nanciam* Gracchus); *nasci*; *nauculāri* (Mart. once); *nēgōtiāri*; *nictari* (Plin., *nictare* Plaut.); *nīdūlāri* (Plin. once); *nīti* (*enisum est impers. Sall.*); *nixāri* (Lucr.); *nūgāri*; *nundīnāri*; *nūtrīcāri* (also *nutricare*); *nūtrīri* (Verg. once; usually *nutrire*); *oblīvīsci* (*pass. part.* Verg., Prop.); *obsīdiāri*; *ōdōrāri*; *ōmīnāri* (*abominatus pass. Hor., Liv.*); *ōpērāri*; *ōpīnāri* (*opinare* Enn., Pacuv.; *pass. part.* Cic.); *ōpītūlāri*; *oppērīri*; *opsōnāri* (Plaut., *opsonare* usually); *ordīri* (*exorsus pass. Plaut., Cic., Verg.*); *ōrīri*; *oscītāri* (also *oscitare*); *oscūlāri*; *ōtiāri*; *pābūlāri*; *pācisci* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv.); *pālāri*; *palpāri* (Plaut., Hor., also *palpare*); *pandīcūlāri*; *pārāsītāri*; *partīri* (par-

<sup>1</sup> In form frequentative: the simple verb in the 3rd pers. (*hōritur*) is quoted from Ennius.

ture Plaut., Lucr., Sall., *pass. part.* Cic., Liv., Verg., &c.; *disper-tire*, *impertire* usually); *pasci*, of animals (sometimes *pascere*; frequently *pascens*; *depasci pass.* Cic. once); *pāti*; *pātrōcīnāri*; *pēcūlāri*; *percontāri*; *pērēgrīnāri*; *pēriclītāri* (*pass. part.* Cic. once); *philōsophāri* (*philosophatum pass. impers.* Plaut. once); *pignērāri*, *take in pledge*; *pīgrāri* (*pīgraris 2 fut. perf.?* Lucr.); *piscāri*; *-plecti* (*amplectere, complectere rare; pass. part. rare*); *pollicēri* (*pass. part.* Ov.); *pollicītāri*; *pōpūlāri* (*populare Verg., pass. Liv., pass. part. often*); *pōtīri* (*potire, to put in possession, Plaut. once*); *prædāri*; *præmiāri* (*rare*); *præsāgīri* (*once Plaut.; præsagire is usual*); *præstōlāri*; *prævāricāri*; *prēcāri*; *prēcāri* (*rare*); *prœliāri*; *prōficisci*; *proœmiāri*; *pūnīri* (Cic.; usually *punire*); *quadrūplāri*; *quēri*; *rādicāri*; *rātiōcīnāri*; *rēcōrdāri*; *rēfrā-gāri*; *rēlīquāri*; *rēri*; *rīmāri*; *ringi*; *rixāri*; *ructāri* (Varr., Hor.; usually *ructare*); *rusticāri*; *sācrificāri* (Varr.; *sacrificare* usually); *sciscītāri*; *scītāri*; *scortāri*; *scrūtāri* (*part. pass.* Sen.; *perscrutare* Plaut.); *scurrāri*; *sectāri* (*rarely pass.; insectare* Plaut.); *sēqui* (*pass.* Com. once; *obsēcūtum pass. impers.* Plaut.); *sermōcīnāri*; *sōlāri*; *sortīri* (*sortire* Enn., Plaut., *pass. part.* Cic., Prop.); *spā-tiāri*; *spēcūlāri*; *stābūlāri* (*stabulare Verg., Stat.*); *stīōulāri*; *stōmāchāri*; *svāviāri* (*or saviari*); *subsīdiāri*; *suffrāgāri* (*suffragare* old); *suppētīari*; *suspīcāri* (*pass. once* Plaut.); *testificāri* (*part. pass.* Cic., Ov.); *testāri* (*testatus, and compounds often passive, Cic., Ov., Quint.*); *trīcāri* (*once extrīcari* Plaut.; usually *extricare, intricare*); *tristāri*; *trūtīnāri*; *tuburcīnāri*; *tuēri* (*pass.* Varr.; *tut-tus pass.* almost always; *tuēre* rare and old); *tūtāri* (*pass.*; Plaut., Cic. rarely); *tūmultuāri* (*pass. impers.* Ter., Cæs., Liv.; *tumultuare* Plaut.); *ulcisci* (*pass.* Sall. once; *pass. part.* Liv.); *ūrīnāri*; *ūti* (*the active utere in Cat. &c.*); *vādāri* (*part. pass.* Plaut. once); *vāgāri* (*vagare* old); *vātīcīnāri*; *vēlīficāri* (*velīficare* Prop., Plin. once; *part. pass.* Juv.); *vēlītāri* (Plaut.); *vēnērāri* (*venerare* Plaut.; *part. pass.* Verg., Hor.); *vēnāri*; *vērēcundari*; *vērēri*; *vergī* (Lucr., Lucan); *vermicūlāri*; *vermināri* (*also verminare*); *versāri*; *vesci*; *villicāri* (*old villicare* Cic. once); *vītūlāri*.

The following are used as past participles in the same sense as 733 the active inflexions.

*ādultus*; *cēnātus*; *coālītus* (Tac.); *concrētus*; *conspīrātus* (Cæs., Suet.); *conflagrātus* (Corn.); *deflagratus* (Cic.); *eventum* (subst.); *fluxus*; *invēlērātus*; *jūrātus* (*conjuratus*); *nupta*; *occāsus* (*post, ante, ad, occasum solem* Plaut.); *ōsus* (Sen., *exōsus, perōsus* often generally); *plācītus*; *pōtus* (*also pass.*); *præterītus* (*of time and the like*); *pransus* (Cic., Liv., Hor.); *qviētus* (*requietus* Liv., Sen., &c.); *svētus* (*and comp.*); *tācītus*.

## CHAPTER XXX.

### LIST OF VERBS, WITH THEIR PERFECTS, SUPINES, &c.

The following list contains all verbs of the Latin language, with 736 certain exceptions, which are—

1. All verbs with **a-** or **i-** stems, which have their pres. infinitive in **-āre**, **-īre** (**-āri**, **-īri**), perf. in **-āvi**, **-īvi** (**-ātus**, **-ītus**, **sum**), and supine in **-ātum**, **-ītum**. (Lists of both, tolerably complete as regards **i-** stems, will be found in Book III.)

2. All verbs with **e-** stems, which have perfect in **-ui**, but no supine. (They are generally intransitive, and are named in Ch. XXII.)

3. Most inchoatives, which either have no perfect or supine, or one of the same form as the simple verb. (They are all named either in Ch. XX. or Book III.)

4. Verbs compounded with prepositions. But such are named as differ from the form of the simple verb in perfect or supine, or which agree with it in having a reduplication in the perfect.

5. A few verbs, with **e-** or **i-** stems, which have no perfect or supine, are given in an appended list at the end of the chapter.

The supine is not much used, but is here mentioned wherever it or a perfect participle is known, as this is similarly formed.

N.B. Where the English translation as given here, whether 737 with or without a preposition, allows of the immediate addition of an object, the verb is transitive (though it may perhaps also be intransitive), e.g. *arcesso*, *send for*; *lædo*, *hurt*, are transitive. Where it requires the addition of an English preposition, the verb is intransitive, e.g. *nōceo*, *be hurtful*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
accerso. See arcesso.				
ăcuo, <i>sharpen</i>	ăcui	ăcūtum	ăcuĕre	ăcū-
ăgo, <i>do, drive</i>	ēgi	actum	ăgĕre	ăg-

738

ădigo, ădēgi, ădactum, adigĕre. So the other compounds,

Except: cōgo (cōēgi, cōactum, cōgĕre), dēgo, which has no perf. or supine, prōdigo which has perf. only, and

circumăgo, perăgo, which retain a in pres., &c.

sătăgo is really two words: perf. egi satis.

aio, *say*

aj-

The following forms only are preserved, pres. ajo, ăis, aīt, ajunt.

Imp. ajēbam, &c. complete. In Plaut. and Ter. aībam. Pres. subj. ajas, ajat. The part. aiens is used only as adj.

algeo, *be cold*

alsi

algĕre

alg-ĕ-

The participle in compar. neut. alsius occurs in Cicero<sup>1</sup>.

ălo, *nourish*

ălui

altum

ălĕre

ăl-

ălitum is found in post-Augustan writers.

ămicio, *clothe*

ămictum

ămicĕre

ămic-ī-

ămicui and amixi are both said to have been used for perf. Fronto has inf. amicisse.

ango, *throttle, vex*

ăpiscor, *fasten to one-  
self, get*

aptum

angĕre

ang-

ăpisci

ăp-ī-

More usual in compound ădăpiscor, ădeptus sum, ădăpisci. See also cœpio.

arceo, *inclose, keep off* arcui adj. {arctus  
artus arcĕre arc-ĕ-

arctus, artus, only used as adj. *confined, narrow*:

exerceo, *exercise*, exercui, exercitum, exercĕre. So also coerceo.

arcesso, *fetch, send* arcessīvi  
*for*

arcessitum

arcessĕre

{arcess-  
arcess-ī-

Another form is accerso. In pass. inf. arcessīri sometimes occurs.

ardeo, *be on fire*

arsi

ardĕre

ard-ĕ-

Fut. part. arsūrus.

arguo, *charge (with argui  
crime &c.)*

argūtum

arguĕre

argū-

<sup>1</sup> A positive alsis (not alsus) would suit also alsia (Lucr. v. 1015).



argūtus, rare, except as adj. *sharp*. Fut. part. *arguiturus* (once in Sall.).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>audeo, dare</i>		<i>ausum</i>	<i>audēre</i>	<i>aud-ē-</i>
<i>ausus sum</i> is used for perf., <i>I have dared</i> . <i>ausus</i> also (rarely) passive part. (Verg. Tac.).				

*āve*, imperat. *bail* (in Quintilian's time *have*) also *avēto*, plur. *āvēte*: inf. *āvēre*.

<i>āveo, long</i>	no perf. or sup.		<i>āvēre</i>	<i>āv-ē-</i>
<i>augeo, increase</i> (trans.) <i>endow</i>	<i>auxi</i>	<i>auctum</i>	<i>augēre</i>	<i>aug-ē-</i>

<i>bāto, beat, fence</i> (with a weapon)	<i>bātui</i>		<i>bātuēre</i>	<i>bātū-</i>
---	--------------	--	----------------	--------------

<i>bībo, drink</i>	<i>bībi</i>		<i>bībēre</i>	<i>bīb-</i>
<i>cādo, fall</i>	<i>cēcidi</i>	<i>cāsum</i>	<i>cādēre</i>	<i>cād-</i>

*occīdo, occīdi, occāsum, occidēre*. The other compounds, except *rēcīdo* and (rarely) *incīdo*, have no supine.

<i>cædo, fell, cut, slay</i>	<i>cēcidi</i>	<i>cæsum</i>	<i>cædēre</i>	<i>cæd-</i>
------------------------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

*occīdo, occīdi, occīsum, occidēre*. So all the compounds.

<i>cāleo, be hot</i>	<i>cālui</i>	( <i>cālītūrus</i> )	<i>cālēre</i>	<i>cāl-ē-</i>
<i>calvor, play tricks</i> (also as passive)			<i>calvi</i>	<i>calv-</i>

Only in early writers for later *calumnior*.

<i>-cando, light</i> , only in compounds.				<i>cand-</i>
---	--	--	--	--------------

e. g. *accendo, accendi, accensum, accendēre*.

<i>cāno, sing, play</i> (on a harp &c.).	<i>cēcīni</i>	( <i>cantus</i> subst.)	<i>cānēre</i>	<i>cān-</i>
---	---------------	----------------------------	---------------	-------------

*concino, concinūi, concentum, concinēre*. So *occīno* (also once *occecinī*), *incino* and *præcīno*. No perf. found of other compounds.

<i>cāpresso, undertake</i>	<i>cāpressīvi</i>	<i>cāpressitum</i>	<i>cāpressēre</i>	<i>cāpress-</i> <i>capess-i-</i>
----------------------------	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------

<i>cāpio, take</i>	<i>cēpi</i>	<i>captum</i>	<i>cāpēre</i>	<i>cāp-i-</i>
--------------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

*concipio, concēpi, conceptum, concipēre*. So the other compounds, except *antecapio, antecepi, anteceptum, antecāpēre*.

<i>cāreo, be in want</i>	<i>cārui</i>	( <i>cārītūrus</i> )	<i>cārēre</i>	<i>cār-ē-</i>
--------------------------	--------------	----------------------	---------------	---------------

<i>cāro, card</i> (wool), very rare.			<i>cārēre</i>	<i>cār-</i>
--------------------------------------	--	--	---------------	-------------

<i>carpo, crop, pluck</i>	<i>carpsi</i>	<i>carptum</i>	<i>carpēre</i>	<i>carp-</i>
---------------------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	--------------

*decerpo, decerpsi, decerptum, decerpēre*. So the other compounds.



Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
cāveo, <i>be ware, be ware of</i>	cāvi	cautum	cāvēre	cāv-ē-

cavitum is written twice in a seventh century (U.C.) inscription.

cēdo, <i>give away, yield up</i>	cessi	cessum	cēdēre	cēd-
----------------------------------	-------	--------	--------	------

cēdo, *give*, said to be old imperative 2nd per. sing. The plural *cette* (for *cēdite*) only in early scenic poets.

-cello, *strike?* only in compounds: celsus adj. *high* cell-percello (*strike down*), percūli, perculsus, percellēre.

excello (*distinguish myself*) has (in Gellius) a perf. excellui. Of antecello and præcello no perf. or sup. are found. excelsus, præcelsus, *lofty*, are used as adj.

censeo, <i>count, recommend</i>	censui	censum	censēre	cens-ē-
---------------------------------	--------	--------	---------	---------

cerno, <i>sift, distinguish, decide, see</i>	crēvi	{ crētum certus, adj. <i>sure</i>	cernēre	{ cēr- crē-
--	-------	--------------------------------------	---------	----------------

The meaning *see* is confined to pres., imp., and fut. tenses.

decerno, decrēvi, decrētum, decernēre. So the other compounds.

cileo } <i>stir up</i>	cīvi	cītum	{ ciēre -cīre	{ ci-ē- (ci-
------------------------	------	-------	------------------	-----------------

The -i stem is rare in the simple verb: the -e stem rare in the compounds. accio makes (once) accitus; excio, excitus and excitus; concio, concitus, and (once) concitus; percio, percitus.

cingo, <i>gird</i>	cinxi	cinctum	cingēre	cing-
clango (rare) <i>clang</i>			clangēre	clang-
claudio, <i>shut</i>	clausi	clausum	claudēre	claud-

conclūdo, conclūsi, conclūsum, conclūdere. So the other compounds.

clēpo (old), <i>steal</i>	clepsi	cleptum	clēpēre	clēp-
clueo, <i>be spoken of</i>		-clūtum	cluēre	clu-e-

In Seneca (once) cluo. -clutus only in compound inclutus.

cōlo, <i>till, pay attention to</i>	cōlui	cultum	cōlēre	cōl-
-------------------------------------	-------	--------	--------	------

So the compounds excōlo, excōlui, excultum, excōlēre, but accōlo, incōlo have no supine.

occūlo, *hide*, occūlui, occultum, occūlere, is probably from a different stem.

cēpio, <i>begin</i>	cēpi	cēptum	cēpēre	cēp-i-
---------------------	------	--------	--------	--------

Pres. ind. and subj. only in Plaut. Fut. *cœpiam* in Cato. Imperf. subj. *cœpërem* once in Ter. Otherwise only perfect stem in use with present meaning as well as perfect. But *cœptus* and *cœpturus* are also used. The verb is apparently from *co-âpio* (*apiscor*).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>compesco.</b> See <i>pasco</i> .				
<i>conquînisco, stoop</i> <i>down</i>	<i>conquexi, old</i> <i>and rare</i>		<i>conquîniscere</i> cf. §§ 631, 635.	
<i>consûlo, consult</i>	<i>consûlûi</i>	<i>consultum</i>	<i>consûlère</i>	<i>consûl-</i>
<i>côqvo, cook</i>	<i>coxi</i>	<i>coctum</i>	<i>côqvère</i>	<i>côqv-</i>
<i>crêdo.</i> See <i>do</i> .				
<i>crêpo, rattle</i>	<i>crêpui</i>	<i>crêpîtum</i>	<i>crêpâre</i>	<i>crêp-â-</i>
<i>cresco, grow</i>	<i>crêvi</i>	<i>crêtum</i>	<i>crescère</i>	<i>crê-</i>

Though *cresco* is intransitive, it has a part. *crêtus, sprung from*.

<i>cûbo, lie, lie ill</i>	<i>cûbûi</i>	<i>cûbîtum</i>	<i>cûbâre</i>	<i>cûb-â-</i>
<i>cubâvi</i> is occasionally found.				

<i>cûdo, hammer</i>	<i>cûdi</i>	<i>cûsum</i>	<i>cûdère</i>	<i>cûd-</i>
<i>-cumbo, lie, only in compounds, as strengthened form of cûbo.</i>				

*accumbo, accûbui, accûbîtum, accumbère.*

<i>cûpio, desire</i>	<i>cûpîvi</i>	<i>cûpîtum</i>	<i>cûpère</i>	<i>cûp-î-</i>
<i>cupîret</i> once in <i>Lucr</i> .				

<i>curro, run</i>	<i>cûcurri</i>	<i>cursum</i>	<i>cûrrère</i>	<i>cûrr-</i>
-------------------	----------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

The compounds frequently retain the reduplication, e.g. *accû-curri, dêcûcurri, excûcurri*; more usually (in Cicero and Livy) drop it, e.g. *accurri*.

*dêleo.* See *lino*.

<i>depso, knead</i>	<i>depsui</i>	<i>depstum</i>	<i>depsère</i>	<i>deps-</i>
<i>dîco, say</i>	<i>dixi</i>	<i>dictum</i>	<i>dicère</i>	<i>dîc-</i>
<i>disco, learn</i>	<i>dîdîci</i>		<i>dîscère</i>	<i>dîc-</i>

Compounds retain reduplication, e.g. *êdisco, learn by heart, êdîdîci*.

*dispesco.* See *pasco*.

<i>dîvido, divide</i>	<i>dîvisi</i>	<i>dîvisum</i>	<i>dîvidère</i>	<i>di-vîd-</i>
<i>do, give</i> (see Ch. XXVIII.)	<i>dêdi</i>	<i>dâtum</i>	<i>dâre</i>	<i>dâ-</i>

The half-compounds *circumdo, surround, pessumdo, ruin, sâ-tisdo, satisfy, venumdo, expose to sale*, follow *do* precisely.

*crêdo, entrust, believe, vendo, sell, reddo, give back*, and the compounds with monosyllabic prepositions have consonant stems: e.g. *crêdo, crêdîdi, crêdîtum, crêdère*. So also *accredo, accrêdîdi*.

The reduplication is retained in the compounds, except usually in *abscondo*.

For the passives of *vendo*, *perdo* (except past part. and gerundive) *veneo* and (usually) *pereo* are used.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>dōceo, teach</i>	<i>dōcūi</i>	<i>doctum</i>	<i>dōcēre</i>	<i>dōc-ē-</i>
<i>dōleo, be in pain</i>	<i>dōlui</i>	<i>(dōlītūrus)</i>	<i>dōlēre</i>	<i>dōl-ē-</i>
<i>dōmo, tame</i>	<i>dōmui</i>	<i>dōmītum</i>	<i>dōmāre</i>	<i>dōm-ā-</i>
<i>dūco, draw, lead,</i> <i>account</i>	<i>duxi</i>	<i>ductum</i>	<i>dūcēre</i>	<i>dūc-</i>
<i>ēdo, eat</i>	<i>ēdi</i>	<i>ēsum</i>	<i>ēdēre</i>	<i>ēd-</i>

Supine sometimes *essum*. *Comēdo* has also (rarely) *comestum*.

<i>ēmo, buy (orig. take)</i>	<i>ēmi</i>	<i>emptum</i>	<i>ēmēre</i>	<i>ēm-</i>
------------------------------	------------	---------------	--------------	------------

*ādīmo, ādēmi, ademptum*. So other compounds, except

(1) *cōēmo* (*cōēmi, coemptum*), *perēmo, interēmo*, which retain *e*.

(2) the earlier compounds *cōmo, dēmo, prōmo, sūmo*, which make *compsi, comptum, &c.*

<i>ēo, go</i> (see Ch. XXVIII.)	<i>īvi</i>	<i>ītum</i>	<i>īre</i>	<i>ī-</i>
---------------------------------	------------	-------------	------------	-----------

Compounds always omit *v* (e.g. *ādīi*), in 1st pers. perf., and usually in other persons of perfect and thence derived tenses.

*vēneo, be for sale*, is a compound of *eo*. It has no supine.

<i>exuo, strip off</i> (clothes, &c.)	<i>exui</i>	<i>exūtum</i>	<i>exuēre</i>	<i>exu-</i>
<i>fācesso, cause, make</i>	<i>fācessīvi</i>	<i>fācessītum</i>	<i>fācessēre</i>	{ <i>facess-</i> <i>facess-i-</i>
<i>fācio, make, do</i>	<i>fēcī</i>	<i>factum</i>	<i>fācēre</i>	

For the passive, in tenses formed from present stem, *fiō* is used

*prōfīcīo, make progress, prōfēcī, prōfectum, prōfīcēre*. So the other compounds with prepositions. But *calefacio* being only half compound (§ 300) retains *a*.

*prōfīcīscor, set out (on a journey), travel, prōfectum, prōfīcīsci*.

<i>fallo, deceive, elude</i>	<i>fēfelli</i>	<i>falsum</i>	<i>fallēre</i>	<i>fall-</i>
<i>refello, refute, refelli, refellēre</i>				

<i>farcio, stuff</i>	<i>farsi</i>	<i>fartum</i>	<i>farcīre</i>	<i>farc-i-</i>
<i>rēfercio, rēfersi, rēfertum, rēfercīre</i>				

<i>fāteor, acknowledge</i>		<i>fassum</i>	<i>fātēri</i>	<i>fāt-ē-</i>
----------------------------	--	---------------	---------------	---------------

*confīteor, confessum, confītēri*. So *prōfīteor. diffīteor* has no part. perf.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
fātisco	} <i>gape, droop</i>	(fessus adj.	} fātiscere fātisci	fāt-ī-?
fātiscor (old)		<i>weary</i> )		
dēfētiscor, defessum, defetisci.				
fāveo, <i>be favourable</i>	fāvi	fautum	fāvēre	fāv-ē-
-fendo, <i>strike</i> , only in compounds.				fend-
defendo, <i>ward off, guard</i> , defendi, defensum, defendēre. So also				
offendo, <i>strike against</i> .				

fērio, *strike* (see ico)                      fērīre      fēr-i-  
(perculsi, perculsum are often used as perfect and supine.)

fēro (Ch. XXVIII.), (tāli)	(lātum)	ferre	fēr-
<i>bring</i>			

Perfect and supine are borrowed from *tollo*.

affēro,	attŭli,	allātum,	afferre;
aufero,	abstŭli,	ablātum,	auferre;
diffēro,	distŭli,	dilātum,	differre;
offēro,	obtŭli,	oblātum,	offerre;
rēfēro,	rētŭli,	rēlātum (or rarely rellatum)	rēfferre;

**rēfert**, *it is of importance* (probably for *rei fert*) is used as impersonal.

suffĕro, (sustĭnui) sufferre.

sustūli as perf. of *suffero* is rare.

ferveo, *boil, glow*      { fervi      fervēre      ferv-ē-  
                                     { ferbui

A consonantal stem (e.g. **fervit**, **fervēre**) frequent in præ-Aug. and Aug. poets.

fīdo, <i>trust</i>	fīsum	fīdēre	fīd-
--------------------	-------	--------	------

**fisus sum** is used for perf., *I have trusted.*

<b>figo, fix</b>	<b>fixi</b>	<b>fixum</b>	<b>figere</b>	<b>fīg-</b>
------------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

fictus as past participle in Varro, *R. R.*

<b>fio</b> , <i>become</i> (see Ch. XXVIII.),	<b>fiēri</b>	<b>fi-</b>
---	--------------	------------

The compound **infit**, *he begins*, only in this one form (poetical).

findo, *cleave*      fidi      fissum      findere      fid-

**tingo, form, invent    finxi    fictum    fingere    fīg-**

fleo, <i>weep</i>	flevi	fletum	fleere	fle-
-------------------	-------	--------	--------	------

flecto, *bend*      flexi      flexum      flectere      flect-

-fligo, *strike*, only in compounds.

*affligo, strike against, knock down, affixi, afflictum, affligere.*

So the other compounds, except **profligo**, *put to rout*, **prōfligāvi**, **prōfligātum**, **prōfligāre**.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>flūo</b> , <i>flow</i>	<b>fluxi</b>		<b>fluere</b>	<b>flūgv-</b>
(fluxus, adj. loose, fluctus, subst. a wave)				
<b>fōdio</b> , <i>dig</i>	<b>fōdi</b>	<b>fossūm</b>	<b>fōdere</b>	<b>fōd-i-</b>

Inf. **fodiri**, **effodiri** are found in the older language.

<b>fātur</b> , <i>he speaks</i>	<b>fātum</b>	<b>fāri</b>	<b>fa-</b>
---------------------------------	--------------	-------------	------------

The following only found: pres. ind. **fātur**; fut. **fābor**, **fabitur**; perf. **fatus est**; pluperf. **fatus eram**, **erat**; imper. **fāre**, inf. **fari**; part. **fantem**, &c. (no nominative, except in phrase **fans atque infans**, Plaut.), **fatus**, **fandus**, and **fatū**.

In compounds we have also **-famur**, **-famini**; **-fābar**, **-fārer**, &c., and in comp. imperat. &c., **præfato**, **præfamino**.

<b>fōveo</b> , <i>keep warm</i> , <i>cherish</i>	<b>fōvi</b>	<b>fōtum</b>	<b>fōvere</b>	<b>fōv-ē-</b>
<b>frango</b> , <i>break in pieces</i>	<b>frēgi</b>	<b>fractum</b>	<b>frangere</b>	<b>frāg-</b>

Compounds as **confringo**, **confrēgi**, **confractum**, **confringere**.

<b>frēmo</b> , <i>roar</i> , <i>rage</i>	<b>frēmui</b>	<b>frēmītum</b>	<b>frēmere</b>	<b>frēm-</b>
<b>frendo</b> , <i>gnash</i> (with the teeth)		{ <b>fressum</b> <b>frēsum</b>	<b>frendere</b>	<b>frend-</b>
<b>frico</b> , <i>rub</i>	<b>fricūi</b>	{ <b>frictum</b> <b>fricātum</b>	<b>fricāre</b>	<b>fric-ā-</b>
<b>frigeo</b> , <i>be cold</i>	<b>frixi</b>		<b>frigere</b>	<b>frig-ē-</b>
<b>frigo</b> , <i>roast</i> , (corn, &c.)		<b>frictum</b>	<b>frigere</b>	<b>frig-</b>
<b>fruor</b> , <i>enjoy</i>		<b>fructum</b>	<b>frui</b>	<b>frugv-</b>

**fruitum** once (Ulpian), fut. part. **fruitūrus** once (Cic.). An old form **fruniscor**, **frunitum** is quoted from early writers.

<b>fūgio</b> , <i>flee</i> , <i>fly from</i>	<b>fūgi</b>	( <b>fūgitūrus</b> )	<b>fūgere</b>	<b>fūg-i-</b>
<b>fulcio</b> , <i>prop</i>	<b>fulsi</b>	<b>fultum</b>	<b>fulcire</b>	<b>fulc-i-</b>
<b>fulgeo</b> , <i>shine</i>	<b>fulsi</b>		<b>fulgere</b>	<b>fulg-ē-</b>

A consonantal stem e.g. **fulgit**, **fulgere** is found in præ-Aug. poets; twice in Vergil.

<b>fundo</b> , <i>pour</i> , <i>rout</i> (an enemy)	<b>fūdi</b>	<b>fūsum</b>	<b>fundere</b>	<b>fūd-</b>
<b>fungor</b> , <i>get quit</i> , <i>dis-charge</i> (an office, &c.)		<b>functum</b>	<b>fungi</b>	<b>fung-</b>
<b>fuo</b> , <i>grow?</i> see <b>sum</b> , Ch. XXVII.				
<b>fūris</b> , <i>thou ragest</i>			<b>fūrere</b>	<b>fūr-</b>

Only **furis**, **furit**, **furunt**, **furebas**, **furebat**, **furere**, **furens** are found.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>gaudeo, be glad</i> <i>gavisus sum, I rejoiced</i>		<i>gāvīsum</i>	<i>gaudēre</i>	<i>gavid-ē-</i>
<i>gēmo, sigh, groan</i>	<i>gemui</i>	<i>gēmītum</i>	<i>gēmēre</i>	<i>gēm-</i>
<i>gēro, carry, perform</i>	<i>gessi</i>	<i>gestum</i>	<i>gērēre</i>	<i>gēs-</i>
<i>gigno, beget, produce</i>	<i>gēnui</i>	<i>gēmītum</i>	<i>gignēre</i>	<i>gēn-</i>

In old language (Lucr. Varr.), sometimes *gēno* is found.

<i>glisco, swell, kindle</i>			<i>gliscēre</i>	<i>gli-</i>
<i>glūbo, peel</i>		<i>gluptum</i>	<i>glūbēre</i>	<i>glūb-</i>
<i>grādior, step</i>		<i>gressum</i>	<i>grādi</i>	<i>grād-i-</i>

Compounds, as *aggrēdior, attack, aggressum, aggrēdi*. Inf. *ag-gredīri, progredīri*, pres. *aggrēdīmur* are found in Plaut.

-*gruo* only in compounds.

*gru-*

*congruo, agree, congrui, congruere*. So also *ingruo, impend*.

<i>hābeo, have</i>	<i>hābui</i>	<i>hābitum</i>	<i>hābēre</i>	<i>hab-ē</i>
--------------------	--------------	----------------	---------------	--------------

So the compounds *dēbeo, owe, debui, debitum, dēbēre; prābeo, afford, prābui, prābitum, prābēre* (in Plautus *dehībeo, prā-hībeo*).

<i>hæreo, stick intr.</i>	<i>hæsi</i>	<i>hæsum</i>	<i>hærēre</i>	<i>hæs-ē-</i> (or <i>hær-ē?</i> )
<i>haurio, drain, draw</i> (water)	<i>hausi</i>	<i>haustum</i>	<i>haurīre</i>	<i>haus-i-</i>

In Varr. once *haurierint*. Fut. part. *haustūrus* (C. *Fam.* 6. 6. 9) and *hausūrus*, Verg. *A.* IV. 383; Stat. *Ach.* I. 667; Sil. VII. 584, XVI. 11; and perhaps Sen. *Ep.* 51. 6, *exhausurus*.

<i>hisco, gape, open the mouth, to speak</i>			<i>hiscēre</i>	<i>hi-</i>
<i>jāceo, lie</i>	<i>jācui</i>	( <i>jācīturus</i> )	<i>jācēre</i>	<i>jāc-ē-</i>
<i>jācio, cast</i>	<i>jēcī</i>	<i>jactum</i>	<i>jācēre</i>	<i>jāc-i-</i>

*abicio, abjēcī, abjectum, abicēre*. So the other compounds (see § 144).

*porricio, offer (sacrifices), &c, porrectum, porricere* (without perf.).

<i>īco (or īcio?), strike</i>	<i>īci</i>	<i>ictum</i>	<i>īcēre</i>	<i>īc-</i>
-------------------------------	------------	--------------	--------------	------------

Of the present (rare), only *īcit, icitur, icimur* occurs: (*fērio* is generally used instead). The perfect is often in MSS. written *iecit*.

<i>imbuo, steep, imbue</i>	<i>imbui</i>	<i>imbūtum</i>	<i>imbuere</i>	<i>imbū-</i>
<i>incesso, attack</i>	<i>incessīvi</i>		<i>incessere</i>	<i>incess-</i>
<i>indulgeo, yield, intr.</i>	<i>indulsi</i>		<i>indulgere</i>	<i>indulg-ē-</i>

(*Indult-um* &c. appears not to be used before the 3rd century or later.)



Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>induo, put on</i> (clothes), &c.	<i>indui</i>	<i>indūtum</i>	<i>induere</i>	<i>indū-</i>
<i>inquam, quoth</i>	<i>inqui</i>			<i>inqv-</i>

The following forms only occur. Pres. ind. *inquam, inquis, inquit, inquimus, inquiunt*. Fut. *inquies, inquiet*. Imperf. *inquiebat*. Perf. *inqui, inquisti, inquit*. Imperat. 2nd sing. *inque, inquito, plur. inquite*.

<i>irascor, grow angry</i>		<i>irātum</i>	<i>irasci</i>	<i>irā-</i>
<i>irātus sum, I am angry: succensui, I was angry.</i>				
<i>jūbeo, bid</i>	<i>jussi</i>	<i>jussum</i>	<i>jūbere</i>	<i>jūb-ē-</i>
<i>jungo, yoke, join</i>	<i>junxi</i>	<i>junctum</i>	<i>jungere</i>	<i>jung-</i>
<i>jūvo, help, delight</i>	<i>jūvi</i>	<i>jūtum</i>	<i>jūvare</i>	<i>jūv-ā-</i>

fut. part. *jūvātūrus*. Adjūvo has *adjūtūrus*.

<i>lābor, slip, glide</i>		<i>lāpsum</i>	<i>lābi</i>	<i>lāb-</i>
<i>lācesso, provoke</i>	<i>lācessīvi</i>	<i>lācessitum</i>	<i>lācessere</i>	<i>lācess-</i>
<i>-lācio, entice</i> . Only in compounds.				<i>lācessi-</i>
				<i>lāci-</i>

*allicio, allexi, allectum, allicere*. So *illicio, pellicio*.

*ēlicio, ēlicui, ēlicitum, ēlicere*. *Prōlicio* has no perfect or supine.

<i>lædo, strike (rare),</i> <i>burt</i>	<i>læsi</i>	<i>læsum</i>	<i>lædere</i>	<i>læd-</i>
--	-------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

*collido, dash together, collisi, collisum, collidere*.

<i>lambo, lick</i>	<i>lambi (once)</i>		<i>lambere</i>	<i>lamb-</i>
<i>langveo, be faint</i>	<i>langvi</i>		<i>langvere</i>	<i>langv-ē-</i>
<i>lāvo, wash</i>	<i>lāvi</i>	<i>lāvātum</i>	<i>lāvare</i>	<i>lāv-ā-</i>
		<i>lautum</i>		
		<i>lōtum</i>		

A consonantal stem (e.g. *lāvit, lāvère, &c.*) is frequent in præ-Augustan and Augustan poets.

For compounds see *luo*.

<i>lēgo, pick up, choose,</i> <i>read</i>	<i>lēgi</i>	<i>lectum</i>	<i>lēgere</i>	<i>lēg-</i>
--	-------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

*colligo, collect, collēgi, collectum, colligere*. So compounds generally:

Except that (1) *allēgo, choose besides, perlēgo, read through, prælēgo, read to others, rēlēgo, read again, sublēgo, pick up, substitute, retain e*.

- (2) *dilego* (or *dīlīgo*), *love*, *intellēgo*, *understand*, *neglēgo*, *neglect*, retain *e* and have perf. in *-xi*, e.g. *neglexi*. (Rarely *neglēgi*.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>libet, it pleases</i>	<i>libuit</i> <i>libitum est</i>			

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. Also participle *libens* (The stem vowel is frequently *u*; e.g. *libet*.)

<i>liceo, be on sale</i>	<i>licui</i>	<i>licitum</i>	<i>licēre</i>	<i>lic-ē-</i>
<i>liceor, bid for</i>	<i>licitus sum</i>		<i>licēri</i>	<i>lic-ē-</i>
<i>licet, it is permitted</i>	<i>licuit</i> <i>licitum est</i>		<i>licēre</i>	<i>lic-ē-</i>

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. *Licēto*, *licens*, *licitus*, also found.

<i>lingo, lick</i>		<i>linctum</i>	<i>lingēre</i>	<i>ling-</i>
<i>lino, besmear</i>	<i>lēvi</i>	<i>litum</i>	<i>linēre</i>	<i>li-</i>

*livi* is also found.

In post-Augustan writers, we have *linio*, *linīvi*, *linītum*, *linīre*.

*dēleo*, *blot out*, *delēvi*, *delētum*, *delēre*, probably belong to this stem.

<i>linqvo, leave</i>	<i>liqvi</i>		<i>linqvēre</i>	<i>liqv-</i>
----------------------	--------------	--	-----------------	--------------

The compound, *rēlinqvo*, *rēliqvi*, *rēlictum*, *rēlinqvēre*, is more usual.

<i>liqveo, be clear, fluid</i>	<i>licūi</i>		<i>liqvēre</i>	<i>liqv-ē-</i>
<i>liqvor, melt, intr.</i>			<i>liqvi</i>	<i>liqv-</i>
<i>lōqvor, speak</i>		<i>lōcūtum</i>	<i>lōqvi</i>	<i>lōqv-</i>
<i>lūceo, be light, beam</i>	<i>luxi</i>		<i>lūcēre</i>	<i>lūc-ē-</i>
<i>lūdo, sport</i>	<i>lūsi</i>	<i>lūsum</i>	<i>lūdēre</i>	<i>lūd-</i>
<i>lūgeo, mourn, trans.</i>	<i>luxi</i>	( <i>luctus</i> subs.)	<i>lūgēre</i>	<i>lūg-ē-</i>
<i>luo, pay, expiate</i>	<i>lui</i>		<i>luēre</i>	<i>lū-</i>

Compounds retain the original meaning, *wash* (*luo* = *lāvo*), and have past part. e.g. *dīluo*, *dīlūi*, *dīlūtum*, *dīluēre*.

<i>-māniscor</i> , only in compounds.	<i>mān-</i>
---------------------------------------	-------------

Only perfect stem (with present meaning) in use. *Memini*, *I remember*. Imperative *memento*, *mementote*.

*commīniscor*, *devise*, *commentum*, *commīnisci*. So also *rēmīniscor*, *call to mind*.

<i>mando, chew</i>	<i>mandi</i> (once)	<i>mansum</i>	<i>mandēre</i>	<i>mand-</i>
<i>māneo, remain, await</i>	<i>mansi</i>	<i>mansum</i>	<i>mānēre</i>	<i>mān-ē-</i>

*ēmīneo*, *project*, *ēmīnui*, *ēmīnēre* (no supine).

*immīneo*, *impend*, *promīneo*, no perf. or supine.

*permāneo* is like *māneo*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
mădeor, <i>be a remedy</i>			mădēri	măd-ē-
măreo, <i>earn</i>	măruī	măritum	mărerē	măr-ē-
mergo, <i>sink</i> , trans.	mersi	mersum	mergēre	merg-

ēmergo, *emerge*, is intrans., but has part. perf. emersus, *having emerged*.

mētior, <i>measure</i>		mensum	mētīri	mēt-ī-
mēto, <i>now</i>	messui (rare)	messum	mētēre	mēt-

The perfect is found only in quotations from Cato and Cassius Hemina.

mētuo, <i>fear</i>	mētui		mētuere	mētū-
	mētūtus, once in Lucret.			

mīco, <i>quiver, flash</i> , mīcui			mīcāre	mīc-ā-
------------------------------------	--	--	--------	--------

ēmīco, ēmīcūi, fut. part. emicāturus.

dīmīco, dīmīcāvi (dīmīcui twice in Ovid), dīmīcātum.

mingo	minxi	mictum	mingēre	mīg-
-------	-------	--------	---------	------

Another form of the present is mejo.

mīnuo, <i>lessen</i>	mīnui	mīnūtum	mīnuere	mīnū-
misceo, <i>mix</i>	miscui	mixtum	miscēre	misc-ē-

The supine is sometimes written mistum.

mīsereor, <i>feel pity</i>		mīsērītum	mīsērēri	miser-ē-
----------------------------	--	-----------	----------	----------

misertum is rarely found.

mīsereo is very rare: miseret and (in early writers) miserētur, miserescit are used impersonally.

mitto, <i>send</i>	mīsi	misum	mittēre	mitt-
mōlo, <i>grind</i>	mōlui	mōlītum	mōlēre	mōl-
mōneo, <i>warn</i>	mōnui	mōnītum	mōnēre	mōn-ē-
mordeo, <i>bite</i>	mōmordī	morsum	mordēre	mord-ē-
mōrior, <i>die</i>	mortūus sum		mōri	mōr-ī-
	fut. part. mōrītūrus			

Inf. morīri, emorīri several times in Plaut. once in Ter. once in Ovid.

mōveo, <i>move</i> , trans.	mōvi	mōtum	mōvēre	mōv-ē-
mulceo, <i>soothe</i>	mulsi	mulsum	mulcēre	mulc-ē-

Permuletus is also found besides the more usual permulsus.

mulgeo, <i>milk</i>	mulsi		mulgēre	mulg-ē-
mulctu abl. in Varro.	mulctrum, <i>milking-pail</i> .			

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>-mungo</b> only in compound				<b>mung-</b>
<b>ēmungo</b> <i>wipe</i> (nose), <b>ēmunxi</b> , <b>ēmunctum</b> , <b>ēmungēre</b> .				

<b>nanciscor</b> , <i>gain</i>		{ <b>nancetum</b> { <b>nactum</b>	<b>nancisci</b>	{ <b>nanc-i-</b> { <b>nāc-</b>
--------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------------

C. Gracchus is said to have used a future **nanciam**.

<b>nascor</b> , <i>be born</i>		<b>nātum</b>	<b>nasci</b>	<b>gna-</b>
--------------------------------	--	--------------	--------------	-------------

Originally **gnascor**, whence **agnātus**, **cognātus**, **prognātus**. But **ēnascor**, **ēnātus**.

<b>nēco</b> , <i>kill</i>	<b>nēcāvi</b>	<b>nēcātum</b>	<b>nēcāre</b>	<b>nēc-ā-</b>
---------------------------	---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

**necui** once in Phædrus and Ennius: **ēnēco**, *stifle completely*, **ēnēcūi** (both rare), and **ēnēcāvi**, **ēnectum**, **ēnēcāre**.

<b>necto</b> , <i>link together</i>	<b>nexi</b>	<b>nexum</b>	<b>nectēre</b>	<b>nect-</b>
-------------------------------------	-------------	--------------	----------------	--------------

**nexui** is probably from **nexo**, **nexēre** which is quoted from early writers.

<b>neo</b> , <i>spin</i>	<b>nēvi</b>	<b>nētum</b> (Ulp.)	<b>nēre</b>	<b>nē-</b>
--------------------------	-------------	---------------------	-------------	------------

**neqveo**. See **qveo**.

<b>ningit</b> }	<b>it snows</b>	<b>ninxit</b>	<b>ningēre</b>	{ <b>ning-</b> { <b>nīngv-</b>
<b>ningvit</b> }				

<b>nītor</b> , <i>lean, strive</i>		{ <b>nīxum</b> { <b>nīsum</b>	<b>nīti</b>	<b>gnict-</b>
------------------------------------	--	----------------------------------	-------------	---------------

fut. part. **nīsūrus**: so also compounds.

Originally **gnītor**, *kneel*, from **gēnu**, *knee*. **Nixus** generally in sense of *leaning*, **nisus**, *striving*. **Conitor**, **adnitor**, **enitor** have both forms frequently (in sense of *bearing children* always **enixa**). **Innisus**, **obnisus**, **subnisus** are infrequent: and in poetry all the compounds of **nisus** are rare.

<b>-nīveo</b> only in compound.	<b>nīgv-</b>
---------------------------------	--------------

**conīveo**, *shut eyes*, { **conīvi** } (both  
 { **conixi** } rare) (no supine) **cōnīvēre**

<b>nōceo</b> , <i>be hurtful</i>	<b>nōcui</b>	( <b>nōcīturus</b> )	<b>nocēre</b>	<b>nōc-ē-</b>
<b>nosco</b> , <i>get to know</i>	<b>nōvi</b> ,	<b>nōtum</b>	<b>noscēre</b>	<b>gnō-</b>

The perf. means *got to know*, and so *know*.

**nōtus** only as adj. *known*: fut. part. is not used.

**agnosco**, **cognosco**, have supines **agnītum** (fut. part. **agnōturus** once, Sall.), **cognītum**:

**ignosco**, **ignōtum**, fut. part. **ignoturus** (quoted from Cato and Cic.; **ignosciturus** from Piso): **dignosco**, **internosco**, have no supine.



Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>pænitet</b> , <i>it repents</i>	<b>pænituit</b>		<b>pænitēre</b>	<b>pænīt-ē-</b>
Rarely personal. <b>pænitendum</b> and (in quotations from Sall. and Acc.) <b>pænitūrum</b> (for <b>pænit iturum</b> ?) are also found. <b>Pænitens</b> as adj. <i>penitent</i> .				

<b>pando</b> , <i>spread out</i> , <i>open</i>	<b>pandi</b>	<b>passum</b>	<b>pandēre</b>	{ <b>pand-</b> <b>pād-</b>
---	--------------	---------------	----------------	-------------------------------

**Dispando** has **dispansum**, **dispessum**. **Expando**, **expansum**. The simple **pansum** once in Vitruvius.

<b>pango</b> , <i>fasten</i>	<b>pēgi</b>	{ <b>pactum</b> <b>panctum</b>	<b>pangēre</b>	{ <b>pāg-</b> <b>pang-</b>
------------------------------	-------------	-----------------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

**Panxi** is found twice (in Ennius and Columella).

**compingo**, **compēgi**, **compactum**, **compingēre**. So **impingo**.

**oppango**, **oppēgi**, **oppactum**, **oppangēre**. **Depango**, **repango** also retain **a**.

**pāc-isc-or**, *bargain*, **pēpīgi**, **pactum** **pācisci** **pāc-**  
**Compāciscor** or **compēciscor** has **compactum** or **compectum**.

In the XII tables **pago** or **paco**, *bargain*, is found.

<b>parco</b> , <i>spare</i>	<b>pēperci</b>		<b>parcēre</b>	<b>parc-</b>
-----------------------------	----------------	--	----------------	--------------

Fut. part. **parsurus**. Plautus always, and Terence sometimes, has **parsi**.

**comperco**, **compersi**, **compercēre**. **Imperco**, **reperco** (or **reparco**) found in present only.

<b>pāreo</b> , <i>appear</i> , <i>be obedient</i>	<b>pārui</b>	( <b>pārīturus</b> )	<b>pārēre</b>	<b>pār-ē-</b>
---	--------------	----------------------	---------------	---------------

<b>pārio</b> , <i>get</i> , <i>bring forth</i>	<b>pēpēri</b>	<b>partum</b>	<b>pārēre</b>	<b>pār-i-</b>
--	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

Fut. part. **pārīturus**.

**Pārens**, *a parent*, is an old participle of this verb.

**compērio**  
**compērior** (rare) } *ascertain*, **compēri**, **compertum**, **compērire**.  
**rēpērio**, *find*, **reppēri**, **rēpertum**, **rēpērire**.

<b>pasco</b> , <i>pasture</i> , <i>feed</i>	<b>pāvi</b>	<b>pastum</b>	<b>pascēre</b>	<b>pās-</b>
---	-------------	---------------	----------------	-------------

The active is rarely used of the animals *feeding* except in pres. participle.

**Dēpasco** follows **pasco**.

**Compesco** (lit. *pasture together*?), *confine*, **compescui**, **compescēre** (no supine). So **dispesco** (rare), *separate*.



Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
pâtior, <i>suffer</i>		passum	pâti	pât-i-

perpētior, perpessus sum, perpēti.

pāveo, <i>quake with fear</i>	pāvi		pāvēre	pāv-ē-
pecto, <i>comb</i>	pexi (once)	pexum	pectēre	pect-
pēdo	pēpēdi		pēdēre	pēd-
pello, <i>push, drive back</i>	pēpūli	pulsum	pellēre	pell-

appello (esp. of a ship, *put in*), appūli, appulsum, appellēre.  
So the other compounds. Rēpello always has reppūli or rēpūli.

pendeo, <i>hang, intr.</i>	pēpendi	pensum	pendēre	pend-ē-
pendo, <i>weigh, pay, value</i>	pēpendi	pensum	pendēre	pend-

originally *hang*, trans. So suspendo, *hang up*.

-pērio only in compounds, except peritus, *skilled*. Comp. periculum, περιπάω.

āpērio (ab perio?), *uncover, open*, āpērūi, āpertum, āpērīre.

expērior, *try*, expertum, expērīri.

ōpērio (ob perio?), *cover*, ōpērūi, ōpertum, ōpērīre.

opperior, *wait for*, oppertum and opperitum, oppērīri.

pēto, <i>seek, aim at</i>	{ pētivi pētii	pētītum	pētēre	{ pēt- pet-i-
pīget, <i>it vexes</i>	{ pīguit pīgītum est		pīgēre	pīg-e-

Only used in 3rd pers. sing. The gerund and gerundive are also found.

pingo, <i>paint</i>	pinxi	pietum	pingēre	{ pīg- ping-
pinso, } <i>pound</i>	{ pinsui pinsi	{ pinsitum pistum	{ pinsēre pīsere	{ pins- pīs-

Pinsībant once in Ennius. Hence pinsitus, often in Columella's prose, has perhaps 1. Pinsui, pisi occur once each.

plāceo, <i>be pleasing</i>	plācui	plācītum	plācēre	plāc-ē-
plango, <i>beat</i> (esp. the breast in grief)	planxi	planctum	plangēre	plang-
plaudo, <i>clap</i> (the hands, &c.)	plausi	plausum	plaudēre	plaud-

**prandeo, dine**      **prandi**      **pransum**      **prandēre**   **prand-ē-**  
**pransus, having dined.**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>prēhendo, lay hold of</b>	<b>prēhendi</b>	<b>prēhensum</b>	<b>prēhendere</b>	<b>prehend-</b>
Often contracted into <b>prendo, &amp;c.</b>				

<b>prēmo, press</b>	<b>pressi</b>	<b>pressum</b>	<b>prēmēre</b>	<b>prēm-</b>
<b>comprīmo, compressi, compressum, comprīmēre.</b> So the other compounds.				

**prōficiscor.** See **facio.**

<b>psallo, play on a stringed-instrument</b>	<b>psalli</b>		<b>psallēre</b>	<b>psall-</b>
--	---------------	--	-----------------	---------------

<b>pūdet, it shames</b>	<b>{ pūduit pūditum est</b>		<b>pūdēre</b>	<b>pūd-ē</b>
<b>puditurum</b> and gerund and gerundive are also found. <b>Pudens</b> as adj. <i>modest.</i>				

<b>pungo, prick</b>	<b>pūpūgi</b>	<b>punctum</b>	<b>pungēre</b>	<b>{ pūg- pung-</b>
---------------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	-------------------------

Compounds have for perfect **-punxi.**

<b>qvāro, seek, inquire</b>	<b>qvæsīvi</b>	<b>qvæsītum</b>	<b>qværēre</b>	<b>{ qvæs- qvæs-i-</b>
<b>conqvīro, conqvīsivi, conqvīsītum, conqvīrēre.</b> So the other compounds.				

In the 1st pers. sing. and plur. there is an old colloquial form, **qvæso, qvæsūmus, prythee.**

<b>qvātio, shake, trans.</b>		<b>qvassum</b>	<b>qvātēre</b>	<b>qvāt-i-</b>
<b>concūtio, concussi, concussum, concūtēre.</b> So the other compounds.				

<b>qveo, be able (Ch. XXVIII.)</b>	<b>qvīvi</b>	<b>qvītum</b>	<b>qvīre</b>	<b>qvī-</b>
------------------------------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	-------------

<b>qvērōr, complain</b>		<b>qvestum</b>	<b>qvēri</b>	<b>qvēr-</b>
<b>qviesco, rest</b>	<b>qvīēvi</b>	<b>qvīētum</b>	<b>qviescēre</b>	<b>qvī-ē-</b>

<b>rābo, rave (rare)</b>			<b>rābēre</b>	<b>rab-</b>
<b>rādo, scrape</b>	<b>rāsi</b>	<b>rāsum</b>	<b>rādēre</b>	<b>rād-</b>
<b>rāpio, snatch, hurry away, trans.</b>	<b>rāpui</b>	<b>raptum</b>	<b>rāpēre</b>	<b>rāp-i-</b>

**arrīpio, arrīpui, arreptum, arrīpēre.** So the other compounds.

<b>rāvio, be hoarse, once in Plaut.</b>	<b>(irrauserit Cic.); (rausurus Lucil.)</b>		<b>rāv-i-</b>	
---	---	--	---------------	--

**rēfert.** See **fēro**

<b>rēgo, keep straight, rule</b>	<b>rexī</b>	<b>rectum</b>	<b>rēgēre</b>	<b>rēg-</b>
----------------------------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

Compounds as **arrīgo, raise, arrexī, arrectum, arrigēre.**

Except *pergo*, *continue*, *perrexi*, *perrectum*, *pergēre*,  
whence *expergiscor*, *awake oneself*, *experrectum* (*expergitum* in  
Lucil. Lucr.)

*surgo* (sub-rego) *rise*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, *surgēre*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>reor</i> , <i>think</i>		<i>rātum</i>	<i>rēri</i>	<i>rā-</i>
<i>reor</i> has no present part.				
<i>rēpo</i> , <i>creep</i>	<i>repsi</i>	<i>reptum</i>	<i>rēpēre</i>	<i>rēp-</i>
<i>rīdeo</i> , <i>smile, laugh</i>	<i>rīsi</i>	<i>rīsum</i>	<i>rīdēre</i>	<i>rīd-ē</i>
<i>ringor</i> , <i>show the teeth,</i> <i>snarl</i>		( <i>rictus</i> subs.)	<i>ringi</i>	<i>rīg-</i>
<i>rōdo</i> , <i>gnaw</i>	<i>rōsi</i>	<i>rōsum</i>	<i>rōdēre</i>	<i>rōd-</i>
<i>rūdo</i> , <i>roar, bray</i>	<i>rūdivi</i> (rare)		<i>rūdēre</i>	{ <i>rūd-</i> <i>rūd-ī-</i>

Persius has *rūdēre*.

<i>rumpo</i> , <i>break</i>	<i>rūpi</i>	<i>ruptum</i>	<i>rumpēre</i>	<i>rūp-</i>
-----------------------------	-------------	---------------	----------------	-------------

In Plautus the *m* is sometimes retained, e.g. *dirrumptum*, *corrumptor* (subs.).

<i>ruo</i> , <i>tumble, dash</i>	<i>rui</i>	<i>-rūtum</i>	<i>ruēre</i>	<i>rū-</i>
----------------------------------	------------	---------------	--------------	------------

Generally intrans. The past part. found only in phrase *rūta casa* (has *ū* long, according to Varro, but in compounds it is always short; e.g. *dirūtum*).

fut. part. (post-Augustan) *ruīturus*.

<i>sæpio</i> , <i>hedge in</i>	<i>sæpsi</i>	<i>sæptum</i>	<i>sæpīre</i>	<i>sæp-i-</i>
<i>salio</i> }		{ <i>salitum</i>		{ <i>sal-i-</i>
<i>sallo</i> } <i>salt</i>		{ <i>salsum</i>	<i>sallēre</i>	{ <i>sall-</i>

An inf. *salire* is not certain. Nor is the quantity of the first two syllables in *salitum*. Both forms of the verb are found in MSS. with *ī* and *īl*.

<i>sālio</i> , <i>leap</i>	<i>sālūi</i>	( <i>saltus</i> subst.)	<i>sālīre</i>	<i>sāl-i-</i>
----------------------------	--------------	----------------------------	---------------	---------------

*Desilio*, *desilui*, *desilire*. So the other compounds.

The forms *salīvi*, *salii* are rare both in simple and compounds.

*sālve*, *hail!* also *salvēte* inf. *salvēre* and fut. *salvēbis*. (The present *salveo* once in Plautus, perhaps in joke, *salve* being probably originally an adverb.)

<i>sancio</i> , <i>hallow, ordain</i>	<i>sanxi</i>	<i>sanctum</i>	<i>sancīre</i>	<i>sanc-ī-</i>
<i>sancitum</i> (rarely). <i>Sancierat</i> is quoted from Pompon. Secundus.				

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>săpio</b> , <i>have a savour</i> <i>of, be wise</i>	<b>săpīvi</b>		<b>săpĕre</b>	<b>săp-ī-</b>

**desipio**, *be foolish*, no perf. or sup., **desipĕre**.

**rĕsipisco**, *recover senses*, **rĕsipŭi** and **rĕsipīvi**, **rĕsipiscĕre**.

<b>sarcio</b> , <i>patch</i>	<b>sarsi</b>	<b>sartum</b>	<b>sarcĭre</b>	<b>sarc-ī-</b>
<b>sărio</b> , <i>hoe</i>	<b>sarui</b> (once)	<b>sarĭtum</b>	<b>sarĭre</b>	<b>sar-ī-</b>

Also written **sarrio**. Perf. also **sarivi**.

<b>sarpo</b> , <i>trim</i>		<b>sarptum</b>	<b>sarpĕre</b>	<b>sarp-</b>
<b>scăbo</b> , <i>scratch</i>	<b>scăbi</b> (rare)		<b>scăbĕre</b>	<b>scăb-</b>
<b>scalpo</b> , <i>scrape</i>	<b>scalpsi</b>	<b>scalptum</b>	<b>scalpĕre</b>	<b>scalp-</b>

Compounds follow **sculpo**.

<b>scando</b> , <i>climb</i>	<b>scandi</b>	<b>scansum</b>	<b>scandĕre</b>	<b>scand-</b>
------------------------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

**ascendo**, **ascendi**, **ascensum**, **ascendĕre**. So the other compounds.

<b>scindo</b> , <i>tear, cut</i>	<b>scĭdi</b>	<b>scissum</b>	<b>scindĕre</b>	<b>scĭd-</b>
----------------------------------	--------------	----------------	-----------------	--------------

A perfect **scicĭdi** is quoted from Năvius, Attius, &c.

**Excindo** has no perfect. The other compounds follow **scindo**.

<b>scisco</b> , <i>enact</i>	<b>scĭvi</b>	<b>scĭtum</b>	<b>sciscĕre</b>	<b>scĭ-</b>
------------------------------	--------------	---------------	-----------------	-------------

A strengthened form of **scio**.

<b>scribo</b> , <i>write</i>	<b>scripsi</b>	<b>scriptum</b>	<b>scribĕre</b>	<b>scrib-</b>
<b>sculpo</b> , <i>carve in stone</i> , &c.	<b>sculpsi</b>	<b>sculptum</b>	<b>sculpĕre</b>	<b>sculp-</b>

Another form of **scalpo**.

<b>sĕco</b> , <i>cut</i>	<b>sĕcui</b>	<b>sectum</b>	<b>sĕcāre</b>	<b>sĕc-ă-</b>
--------------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

fut. part. **sĕcătŭrus** (once in Colum.).

<b>sĕdeo</b> , <i>sit</i>	<b>sĕdi</b>	<b>sessum</b>	<b>sĕdĕre</b>	<b>sĕd-ĕ-</b>
---------------------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

**Possĭdeo**, *occupy*, **possĕdi**, **possessum**, **possĭdĕre**. So the other compounds, except **sŭpersĕdeo**, *refrain*, **circumsĕdeo**, which do not change the **e**. **Dissĭdeo**, **præsĭdeo** have no supine.

<b>sentio</b> , <i>feel, think</i>	<b>sensi</b>	<b>sensum</b>	<b>sentĭre</b>	<b>sent-ī-</b>
------------------------------------	--------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

**Assentior**, **assensus sum**, is used as deponent (besides **assentio**).

<b>sĕpĕlio</b> , <i>bury</i>	<b>sĕpĕlīvi</b>	<b>sĕpultum</b>	<b>sĕpĕlire</b>	<b>sĕpĕl-ī-</b>
<b>sĕqvor</b> , <i>follow</i>		<b>sĕcŭtum</b>	<b>sĕqvi</b>	<b>sĕqv-</b>
<b>sĕro</b> , <i>sow, plant</i>	<b>sĕvi</b>	<b>sătum</b>	<b>sĕrĕre</b>	<b>să-</b>
<b>sĕro</b> , <i>put in rows</i>		( <b>serta</b> , <i>garlands</i> ).	<b>sĕrĕre</b>	<b>sĕr-</b>

Compounds as **consĕro**, **consĕrŭi**, **consertum**, **consĕrĕre**.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>serpo, crawl</b>	<b>serpsi</b>	<b>serptum</b>	<b>serpĕre</b>	<b>serp-</b>

Another form of **rĕpo**. Cf. Greek ἔρπω.

<b>sĭdo, settle, intr.</b>	<b>sĭdi</b>		<b>sĭdĕre</b>	<b>sĭd-</b>
<b>sĕdi</b> and <b>sessum</b> from <b>sĕdeo</b> are the usual perfect and supine, and so the compounds.				

<b>sĭno, leave, suffer</b>	<b>sĭvi</b>	<b>sĭtum</b>	<b>sĭnĕre</b>	<b>sĭ-</b>
----------------------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	------------

In subj. perf. **sĭrim, sĭris, sĭrit, sĭrint**.

**Dĕsĭno, dĕsii** in post-Augustan writers (**desisti, desiit, pluperf. dĕsiĕram, perf. subj. dĕsiĕrim**), **dĕsĭtum, dĕsĭnĕre**. (Cicero and Cæsar generally use **destiti** for perf.)

**Dĕsĭtus sum** used before a passive infin. *I ceased*.

<b>sisto, set, stay, trans.</b>	<b>sĭti</b> (rare)	<b>stĕtum</b>	<b>sistĕre</b>	<b>stĕ-</b>
---------------------------------	--------------------	---------------	----------------	-------------

**desisto, destiti, destĭtum, desistere**. So the compounds, all intransitive. The reduplication is retained. **Sisto** is rarely intrans. and then has perf. **stĕti** (from **sto**). So also **circumstĕti**.

<b>sĕleo, be wont</b>		<b>sĕlĭtum</b>	<b>sĕlĕre</b>	<b>sĕl-ĕ-</b>
-----------------------	--	----------------	---------------	---------------

Perf. **sĕlĭtus sum, I was accustomed**.

<b>solvo, loose, pay</b>	<b>solvi</b>	<b>sĕlĭtum</b>	<b>solvĕre</b>	<b>solv-</b>
--------------------------	--------------	----------------	----------------	--------------

Sometimes in Augustan poets **sĕlui**.

<b>sĕno, sound</b>	<b>sĕnui</b>	<b>sĕnĭtum</b>	<b>sĕnĕre</b>	<b>sĕn-ĕ-</b>
--------------------	--------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

fut. part. **sĕnĕtĭrus** (once in Hor.). In prę-Augustan poets sometimes **sonĕre, sonĭt, sonunt**.

<b>sorbeo, swallow</b>	<b>sorbui</b>	( <b>sorbĭtio, subst.</b> )	<b>sorbĕre</b>	<b>sorb-ĕ-</b>
------------------------	---------------	-----------------------------	----------------	----------------

**absorbeo, absorbui, absorbĕre**. So other compounds. Rarely a perfect (post-Augustan) in **si**; **absorpsi, exsorpsi**.

<b>spargo, scatter, be-sprinkle.</b>	<b>sparsi</b>	<b>sparsum</b>	<b>spargĕre</b>	<b>sparg-</b>
--------------------------------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

Compounds as **conspargo, conspersi, conspersum, conspergĕre**.

**-spĕcio, look, only in compounds**. (But **spĕcio** Plaut. Mil.) **spĕc-ĭ-**

**aspĕcio, aspexi, aspectum, aspĕcere**. So the other compounds.

<b>sperno, reject, despise</b>	<b>sprĕvi</b>	<b>sprĕtum</b>	<b>spĕnĕre</b>	{ <b>spĕr-</b> <b>sprĕ-</b>
--------------------------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	--------------------------------



Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>spondeo</b> , <i>pledge oneself</i>	<b>spōpondi</b>	<b>sponsum</b>	<b>spondēre</b>	<b>spond-ē-</b>

**Despopondi** twice in Plautus.

<b>spuo</b> , <i>spit</i>	<b>spui</b>	<b>spūtum</b>	<b>spuēre</b>	<b>spū-</b>
<b>stātuo</b> , <i>set-up, settle (with oneself)</i>	<b>stātui</b>	<b>stātūtum</b>	<b>stātuēre</b>	<b>statū-</b>
<b>sterno</b> , <i>throw on the ground, cover</i>	<b>strāvi</b>	<b>strātum</b>	<b>sternēre</b>	{ <b>stār-</b> <b>strā-</b>
<b>sternuo</b> , <i>sneeze</i>	<b>sternui</b>		<b>sternuerē</b>	<b>sternū-</b>
<b>sterto</b> , <i>snore</i>	<b>stertui</b>		<b>stertēre</b>	<b>stert-</b>
<b>stingvo</b> (rare), <i>stamp, extinguish</i>			<b>stingvēre</b>	<b>stingv-</b>

**Exstingvo**, **exstinxi**, **exstinctum**, **exstingvēre**. So the other compounds.

<b>sto</b> , <i>stand</i>	<b>stēti</b>	<b>stātum</b>	<b>stāre</b>	<b>stā-</b>
---------------------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	-------------

Fut. part. **stāturus** in Lucan.

**Præsto**, *be superior, show, warrant*, **præstīti**, **præstatum** (also **præstitum**), **præstāre**. The other compounds have fut. part. -**staturus** (**constāturus** Luc. Mart., **perstāturus** Stat.) but no supine: **disto**, has no perf. or supine: those with disyllabic prepositions retain *e* in the perf. (e.g. **circumstēti**).

<b>strēpo</b> , <i>make a din</i>	<b>strēpui</b>	<b>strēpitum</b>	<b>strēpēre</b>	<b>strēp-</b>
<b>strideo</b> , <i>biss, screech</i>	<b>strīdi</b>		<b>strīdēre</b>	<b>strīd-ē-</b>

A consonantal form (e.g. **stridunt**, **stridēre**) is found in Augustan poets; also Plin. Epist.

<b>stringo</b> , <i>strip, graze, draw tight</i>	<b>strinxi</b>	<b>strictum</b>	<b>stringēre</b>	{ <b>strīg-</b> <b>string-</b>
<b>struo</b> , <i>heap up, build</i>	<b>struxi</b>	<b>structum</b>	<b>struere</b>	<b>strūgv-</b>
<b>svādeo</b> , <i>recommend</i>	<b>svāsi</b>	<b>svāsum</b>	<b>svādēre</b>	<b>svād-ē-</b>
<b>svesco</b> , <i>accustom one-self</i>	<b>svēvi</b>	<b>svētum</b>	<b>svescēre</b>	<b>svē-</b>

An old form of present indic. 1st pers. plur. **suēmus** (as from **sueo**).

<b>sūgo</b> , <i>suck</i>	<b>suxi</b>	<b>suctum</b>	<b>sūgēre</b>	<b>sūg-</b>
<b>sum</b> , <i>be</i>	see Ch. XXVII.		<b>esse</b>	<b>ēs-</b>
<b>suo</b> , <i>soav, stitch</i>	<b>sui</b>	<b>sūtum</b>	<b>suēre</b>	<b>sū-</b>
<b>tāceo</b> , <i>be silent</i>	<b>tācui</b>	<b>tācītum</b>	<b>tācēre</b>	<b>tāc-ē-</b>
<b>tædet</b> , <i>it wearieth</i>	<b>tæsum est</b>			<b>tæd-ē-</b>

For perf. **pertæsum est** is more common. **Tædescit**, **obtædescit**, **pertædescit**, **distædet** are also used impersonally.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>tango</b> , <i>touch</i>	<b>tētigi</b>	<b>tactum</b>	<b>tangēre</b>	<b>tāg-</b>

**Attingo**, **attigi**, **attactum**, **attingēre**. So the other compounds.

In Plautus rarely **tago**, **attigo**.

<b>tēgo</b> , <i>cover</i>	<b>texi</b>	<b>tectum</b>	<b>tēgēre</b>	<b>tēg-</b>
<b>temno</b> , <i>despise</i>	<b>tempsi</b>	<b>temptum</b>	<b>temnēre</b>	<b>tem-</b>
<b>tendo</b> , <i>stretch, tend</i>	<b>tētendi</b>	<b>tentum</b>	<b>tendēre</b>	<b>tend-</b>

In post-Augustan writers sometimes **tēnsūm**. Compounds have **-tēnsūm** occasionally.

<b>tēneo</b> , <i>hold</i>	<b>tēnui</b>	<b>tentum</b> (rare)	<b>tēnēre</b>	<b>ten-ē-</b>
----------------------------	--------------	----------------------	---------------	---------------

Perfect **tētīni** is quoted from Pacuvius and Accius.

Supine and cognate forms are little used, except in the compounds, **detīneo**, **obtīneo**, and **rētīneo**. **Contentus** only as adj. *content*.

**dētīneo**, **dētīnui**, **dētentum**, **dētīnēre**. So the other compounds.

<b>terreo</b> , <i>frighten</i>	<b>terrui</b>	<b>terrītum</b>	<b>terrēre</b>	<b>terr-ē-</b>
<b>tergeo</b> , <i>wipe</i>	<b>tersi</b>	<b>tersum</b>	<b>tergēre</b>	<b>terg-ē-</b>

A consonantal stem (e.g. **tērgit**, **tērguntur**) is also found sometimes.

<b>tēro</b> , <i>rub</i>	<b>trīvi</b>	<b>trītum</b>	<b>tērēre</b>	{ <b>tēr-</b> <b>trī-</b>
--------------------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	------------------------------

**attēruisse** in Tibull. (once).

<b>texo</b> , <i>weave</i>	<b>texūi</b>	<b>textum</b>	<b>texēre</b>	<b>tex-</b>
<b>tingo</b> , { <i>dip, dye</i>	<b>tinxi</b>	<b>tinctum</b>	{ <b>tingēre</b> <b>tingvēre</b>	<b>tingv-</b>
<b>tollo</b> , <i>lift up, remove</i> ( <b>sustuli</b> )		( <b>sublatum</b> )	<b>tollēre</b>	<b>toll-</b>

**tūli** (in *præ*-August. poets **tētūli**, in some old inscriptions **toli**) and **latum** (for **tlatum**) are the proper perf. and supine: but as these are taken by **fēro**, **tollo** takes the perf. and supine of its compound **sustollo**.

The compounds have no perf. or supine.

<b>tondeo</b> , <i>shear</i>	<b>tōtondi</b>	<b>tonsum</b>	<b>tondēre</b>	<b>tond-ē-</b>
<b>tōno</b> , <i>thunder</i>	<b>tōnui</b>	<b>tōnītum</b>	<b>tōnāre</b>	<b>tōn-ā-</b>

**intōno** has part. **intōnātus** (once Hor.). The other compounds follow **tōno**.

<b>torqveo</b> , <i>twist, hurl</i>	<b>torsi</b>	<b>tortum</b>	<b>torqvēre</b>	<b>torqv-ē-</b>
<b>torreo</b> , <i>roast</i>	<b>torrui</b>	<b>tostum</b>	<b>torrēre</b>	<b>tors-ē-</b>

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>trāho, drag</b>	<b>traxi</b>	<b>tractum</b>	<b>trāhēre</b>	<b>trāh-</b>
<b>trēmo, tremble</b>	<b>tremui</b>		<b>trēmēre</b>	<b>trēm-</b>
<b>tribuo, assign, grant</b>	<b>tribui</b>	<b>tribūtum</b>	<b>tribuēre</b>	<b>tribū-</b>
<b>trūdo, thrust</b>	<b>trūsi</b>	<b>trūsum</b>	<b>trūdēre</b>	<b>trūd-</b>
<b>tūēor, look at, protect</b>		<b>{ tūtum</b> <b>{ tuitum</b>	<b>tuēri</b>	<b>tu-ē-</b>
<b>tūtus, adj. safe.</b>				

**Tūtātus sum** (from **tutor**) is generally used as perfect; **tūtus** or (post-Augustan) **tuitus** **sum** are rare. **Contueor, intueor** have (post-Augustan) **contūtus, intūtus** **sum**. A present with stem in **-u** (e.g. **tuimur, contuor, &c.**), is frequent in **præ-August.** poets and Seneca's tragedies.

<b>tundo, thump</b>	<b>tūtūdi</b>	<b>{ tūsum</b> <b>{ tunsum</b>	<b>tundēre</b>	<b>tūd-</b>
---------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------	----------------	-------------

**Contundo, contūdi, contūsum, contundēre.** So **pertundo.** **Obtūdo, retūdo** have both **-tunsum** and **-tūsum**. Perfect of **retundo** always **retundi**.

<b>turgeo, swell</b>	<b>tursi</b>	<b>turgēre</b>	<b>turg-ē-</b>
<b>tursi</b> is quoted from Ennius (once); <b>obtursi</b> from Lucilius (once).			

<b>vādo, go</b>	<b>vādēre</b>	<b>vād-</b>
-----------------	---------------	-------------

**Invādo, invāsi, invāsum, invādēre.** So other compounds.

<b>vāleo, be strong</b>	<b>vālui</b>	<b>(vālītūrus)</b>	<b>vālēre</b>	<b>vāl-ē-</b>
<b>vēgeo, stir up (old word)</b>		<b>(vēgētus</b> <b>adj.)</b>	<b>vēgēre</b>	<b>vēg-ē-</b>
<b>vēho, carry</b>	<b>vexi</b>	<b>vectum</b>	<b>vēhēre</b>	<b>vēh-</b>
<b>vello, pull, pluck</b>	<b>velli</b>	<b>vulsum</b>	<b>vellēre</b>	<b>vell-</b>

**Vulsi** both in simple and compounds is sometimes found in post-Augustan writers.

**vendo, sell.** See **do**.

**vēneo, be sold.** See **eo**.

<b>vēnio, come</b>	<b>vēni</b>	<b>ventum</b>	<b>vēnīre</b>	<b>vēn-ī-</b>
<b>vēreor, be awed at</b>		<b>vērītum</b>	<b>vērēri</b>	<b>vēr-e-</b>
<b>vergo, incline</b>			<b>vergēre</b>	<b>verg-</b>
<b>verro, brush</b>	<b>verri (rare)</b>	<b>versum</b>	<b>verrēre</b>	<b>verr-</b>
<b>verto, turn</b>	<b>verti</b>	<b>versum</b>	<b>vertēre</b>	<b>vert-</b>

So the compounds generally, but

**dīvertor, put up (at an inn), diverti (perf.), diversum, diverti (inf.).**

**rēvertor**, *return*, perf. **reverti**, **reversum**, **reverti** (inf.), **reversus**, *having returned*.

**prævertor**, *attend to first*, is entirely deponent: **præverto**, *be beforehand with*, is very rare.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<b>vescor</b> , <i>feed oneself</i>			<b>vesci</b>	<b>vesc-</b>
<b>vêto</b> , <i>forbid</i>	<b>vētūi</b>	<b>vētītum</b>	<b>vētāre</b>	<b>vēt-ă-</b>

Persius has a perfect **vetāvi**.

<b>vīdeo</b> , <i>see</i>	<b>vīdi</b>	<b>vīsum</b>	<b>vīdēre</b>	<b>vīd-ě-</b>
---------------------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	---------------

**vīdeor**, **vīsum**, **vīdēri**, very common in sense of *seem*.

<b>vīeo</b> , <i>plait</i> (twigs, &c.)		<b>vietum</b>	<b>viēre</b>	<b>vi-ě-</b>
---	--	---------------	--------------	--------------

part. **viētus** (Ter. Lucr., but **viētus**, Hor.), *shrivelled*.

<b>vincio</b> , <i>bind</i>	<b>vinxi</b>	<b>vinctum</b>	<b>vincēre</b>	<b>vinc-ī-</b>
<b>vinco</b> , <i>conquer</i>	<b>vīci</b>	<b>victum</b>	<b>vincēre</b>	<b>vīc-</b>
<b>vīso</b> , <i>visit</i>	<b>visi</b>		<b>visēre</b>	<b>vīs-</b>
<b>vīvo</b> , <i>live</i>	<b>vixi</b>	<b>victum</b>	<b>vivēre</b>	<b>vīg-v-</b>
<b>ulciscor</b> , <i>avenge one-</i> <i>self on, avenge</i>		<b>ultum</b>	<b>ulcisci</b>	<b>ulc-</b>
<b>ungo</b> , { <b>ungvo</b> , { <i>anoint</i>	<b>unxi</b>	<b>unctum</b>	{ <b>ungēre</b> { <b>ungvēre</b>	<b>ungv-</b>
<b>vōlo</b> , <i>will</i>	<b>vōlui</b>		<b>velle</b>	<b>vōl-</b>

So its compounds **nōlo**, **mālo**; see Ch. XXVIII.

<b>volvo</b> , <i>roll</i>	<b>volvi</b>	<b>vōlūtum</b>	<b>volvēre</b>	<b>volv-</b>
----------------------------	--------------	----------------	----------------	--------------

Sometimes **volui** in Augustan poets.

<b>vōmo</b> , <i>vomit</i>	<b>vōmui</b>	<b>vōmītum</b>	<b>vōmēre</b>	<b>vōm-</b>
<b>vōveo</b> , <i>vow</i>	<b>vōvi</b>	<b>vōtum</b>	<b>vōvēre</b>	<b>vōv-ě-</b>
<b>urgeo</b> , <i>push, press</i>	<b>ursi</b>		<b>urgēre</b>	<b>urg-ě-</b>
<b>ūro</b> , <i>burn</i>	<b>ussī</b>	<b>ustum</b>	<b>ūrēre</b>	<b>ūs-</b>

**Combūro**, **combussi**, **combustum**, **combūrēre**, is a compound of **com** with an older form **buro**, seen in **bustum**, *tomb*.

Other compounds (**exūro**, &c.) follow the usual form.

<b>ūtor</b> , <i>avail oneself,</i> <i>make use</i>		<b>ūsum</b>	<b>ūti</b>	<b>ūt-</b>
--	--	-------------	------------	------------

The following verbs also have no perfect or supine.

739

(1) e- verbs:

<i>ægreo, be sick</i>	<i>frondeo, be in leaf</i>	<i>mūceo, be mouldy</i>
<i>albeo, be white</i>	<i>hēbeo, be blunt</i>	<i>polleo, be powerful</i>
<i>āveo, be greedy</i>	<i>hūmeo, be wet</i>	<i>renīdeo, shine</i>
<i>calveo, be bald</i>	<i>lacteo, be a suckling, have milk</i>	<i>scāteo, bubble forth</i>
<i>cāneo, be hoary</i>	<i>līveo, be bluish pale</i>	<i>splendeo, be bright</i>
<i>flāveo, be yellow</i>	<i>māceo, be lean</i>	<i>squāleo, be rough</i>
<i>foeteo, stink</i>	<i>mæreo, grieve</i>	<i>tābeo, waste away</i>

(2) i- verbs:

<i>cæcutio, be blind</i>	<i>prūrio, itch for</i>	<i>ineptio, be silly desideratives</i>
<i>dementio, rave</i>	<i>singultio, sob</i>	<i>cœnatūrio, have an appetite</i>
<i>glocio, cluck</i>		<i>emptūrio, wish to buy</i>
		<i>partūrio, be in labour</i>

BOOK III.

*WORD-FORMATION.*





# BOOK III<sup>1</sup>.

## WORD-FORMATION.

### CHAPTER I.

#### ELEMENTS OF WORD-FORMATION.

WORDS are formed either directly from roots or from other words. The elements of formation are four: *reduplication*, *internal change*, *addition of suffixes*, *combination of two or more words into one*. Two or more of these modes of formation may be called into use in forming a word; and especially, almost all words, whatever other change the root may have undergone, exhibit some suffix or other. 740

i. *Reduplication* is the repetition of the root syllable, either to express repeated action or simply to give additional emphasis to the root. In Latin there appear but few instances of reduplication. The following are probably such: 741

#### 1. Reduplication of a closed syllable:

**bar-bar-us**, *foreign* (from βάρβαρος); **car-cer** (n.), *a prison, a barrier* (for the vowel cf. § 204. 2); **cin-cin-nus**, *a curl* (comp. κίκιννος); **cur-cūl-io**, *a weevil* (for the change of liquid cf. § 185. 2); **fur-fur** (m.), *bran*; **gur-gūl-io**, *the windpipe* (cf. § 852); **marmor** (n.), *marble*; **mur-mur** (n.), *a murmur* (comp. μορμύρειν); **quisquis**, *whosoever*; **tin-tin-nāre**, *to tinkle* (cf. § 646); **tur-tur** (m. f.), *a dove*; **ūl-ūl-are**, *to howl, wail* (comp. ὀλ-ολ-ύζειν). Similarly **per-per-am** (adv.), *badly* (§ 526).

#### 2. Reduplication of an open syllable; or rather, of the initial consonant, with a vowel appended:

**bī-bēre**, *to drink*; **cī-cāda**, *a grasshopper*; **cī-cātrix** (f.), *a scar*; **cī-cer** (n.), *chickpease*; **cī-cōnia**, *a stork*; **cī-cūr**, *tame*; **cī-cūta**, *hemlock*; **cōcus** (qvoqvus), *a cook*; **cū-cūlus**, *a cuckoo* (comp. κόκκυξ); **cū-cūmis** (m.), *a cucumber*; **cū-curbita**, *a gourd*; **jē-jūnus**, *fasting*;

<sup>1</sup> In this book much use has been made of the lists in Leo Meyer's *Vergleich. Gram.* (1861—1865) especially the second volume. Corresponding Greek words have been usually taken from Curtius (see above, p. 24 n.).

**mamma**, a breast; **mē-mor**, mindful; **pā-pāver** (n.), a poppy; **pā-pilla** (diminutive of an assumed **papa**), a teat; **pī-pīre**, to chirp; **pō-pūlus**, a people; **qvi-sqvilāe**, refuse (comp. κο-σκυλ-μάτια, and for the omission of s § 193); **sū-surrus**, a whisper (comp. σῦρίζε ν); **tī-tillare**, to tickle; **tī-tūbare**, to stumble.

For the use of reduplication to form the *present* stem of verbs see § 628; and to form the *perfect* stem, § 665 sqq.

ii. *Internal change* is frequently found accompanying the addition of suffixes, or composition, but is then due mainly to the consequent shifting of the accent, or to the influence of neighbouring consonants. The usual changes have been set forth in Book I. There appear to be but few instances in Latin, in which there is clear evidence of internal change being employed as the main element in the formation of a word. Compare however, e.g. **tōga** with **tēg-ēre**; **sēd-es** with **sēd-ēre**; **fīdes** with **fīd-ēre**; **prōc-us** with **prēc-ari** (§§ 233. 1, 234. 5, &c.); **dūc-ere** with **dūc-** (**dux**); **dicere** with **malēdicus**, &c.; **vōc-**, nom. **vox**, with **vōcare**. For the change of vowel in forming the perfect tense see § 668.

But if, as is probable, the primary form of roots admits of short vowels only, then all instances of (apparent) roots with long vowels fall under this head (unless the long vowel is a compensation for omitted consonants); e.g. **lux**, **pax**, &c., **scribere**, **lūdere**, &c.

iii. *Suffixes* are of three kinds: (1) Suffixes of inflexion, (2) stem-suffixes (included under *inflexions* in Book II.), (3) derivative suffixes.

(1) *Suffixes of inflexion* are those which are employed to form the several cases and numbers of nouns, and the persons, moods, tenses, voice, &c. of verbs.

(2) *Stem-suffixes* are those which form the distinguishing marks of the several declensions of nouns, and the several conjugations (or classes) of verbs. In nouns of the first class they are **a**, **e**, **o**; in nouns of the second class **u**, **i** or **e**; in verbs **a**, **u**, **e**, **i**. A large class of nouns, and the most primitive verbs, have no stem-suffix.

The application of the stem-suffixes in Latin nouns coincides to a large extent with the distinction of gender: in verbs it coincides, at least as regards the **a** and **e** stems, to a noticeable degree with the distinction of transitive and intransitive action. The absence of a stem-suffix in many nouns is the result of the shifting of the accent, and consequent slurring of the end of the word, the consonant stem being thus reduced by one syllable from what was, or would otherwise have been, their full form (with a stem-suffix); e.g. **præceps** for **præcipīts**, &c. In other nouns of the same class (consonant stems) there appears to be no clear ground for assuming the previous existence of a stem-suffix. (A similar loss or weaken-

ing of the stem-suffix is held by Corssen<sup>1</sup> to have occurred in the consonant verbs, *regis, regit, regere, &c.*, being properly divided *regi-s, regi-t, regē-re, &c.* for earlier *raga-sa, raga-ta, &c.*)

Many noun-stems and many verb-stems are apparently formed directly from the root by the addition of these stem-suffixes. In some a reduplication or an internal change, especially of the vowel, occurs also. The formation of one word, compound or simple, from another is often effected by the substitution of the stem-suffix appropriate to one part of speech for that appropriate to another.

Words of simple form which contain no known derivative suffix are presumably formed in this way directly from the root. Instances may be collected from the lists given in this book.

The following are *examples* of the formation of nouns from 744 roots or from other words by the addition or substitution of no other than a stem-suffix. The majority of verbs are so formed (see Chap. x.).

A. *advēna, a stranger (adveni-re); convīva, a guest (conviv-ēre); funda, a sling (fund-ēre); mōla, a mill (mōl-ēre); scriba, a clerk (scrib-ēre); tōga, a cloak (tēg-ēre); trāha, a sledge (trāh-ēre).*

O. *ahenobarbus, bronze-beard (barba-); condus, a store-keeper (cond-ēre); cōqvus, a cook (cōqv-ēre); fidus, trusty (fid-ēre, fide-s); jūgum, a yoke (comp. jungēre); mergus, a diver (merg-ēre); nescius, ignorant (nesci-re); prōfūgus, deserting (prōfūgē-re); prōmus, a butler (prōm-ērē); rōgus, a funeral pile (rēg-ēre, comp. erīgēre, to erect); sōnus, a sound (sōn-ēre and sōnāre).*

U. *ācus, a needle (āc-, comp. āc-u-ēre); currus, a chariot (curr-ēre); dōmus, a house (comp. δέμ-ειν, to build, dōmāre, to tame).*

I (or E). *abnormis, abnormal (norma-); bilingvis, two-tongued (lingva); nūbes, a cloud (nūb-ēre, to cover, comp. véφ-os); rūpes, a rock (rump-ēre, to break); sēdes, a seat (sēd-ēre); vēhes, a cartload (vēh-ēre).*

Consonant. *dux, a leader (duc- comp. dūc-ēre); incus, an anvil (incūd-ēre); obex, a bolt (obicē-re); plānipes, flatfooted (pēd-).*

(3) *Derivative suffixes* are those additions (not being recognisable roots) which are interposed between the root and the stem-suffix; or, when there is no stem-suffix, between the root and the suffix of inflexion. If they are themselves recognisable as roots, the formation of the word belongs to the sphere of

(iv) *Composition* (which is treated of in Chapter XI.).

*Interjections*, some of which are words, some mere natural sounds, will be enumerated in the last Chapter.

<sup>1</sup> *Aussprache*, II. 50, foll. ed. 2.

## CHAPTER II.

## DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES.

DERIVATIVE suffixes may originally have been words, but are <sup>745</sup> now merely sounds or combinations of sounds which have no separate use or separate meaning, but modify the meaning of the word to which they are suffixed. The same suffix does not usually express precisely the same modifications, and different suffixes often seem to have the same effect: compare *-tūdōn*, *-tia*, *-tāt*, &c. Frequently indeed the use of a suffix may have proceeded from a fancied or imperfectly apprehended analogy; and the ending of a word, which is partly composed of stem-consonants or stem-vowels, and partly of a suffix, has been apparently taken for an entire suffix, and as such applied to other stems. Compare *montānus*, § 830, *montuosus*, § 814. Sometimes the sense of the suffix has been obscured, and a further suffix is added to realize what the former suffix once expressed; e.g. *puella* is diminutive of *puera*, but afterwards supplanted *puera* as the ordinary term for a girl, and thus *puellula* was formed for a *little* or *very young girl*.

A light vowel, *ö*, *ü*, *ë*, more frequently *i*, is often found between <sup>746</sup> the last consonant of the stem and the suffix. Its origin is not clear. Sometimes it appears to be part of the suffix; e.g. *-ëc* (*-ic*) in *sénex*, *pūmex*, &c.; more frequently it appears to be the stem-suffix weakened; e.g. *candidus* from *cande-* (see the words given in § 816), *altitūdo* from *alto-*; sometimes it appears to owe its birth to analogy with other words; sometimes to a desire to ease the pronunciation, or avoid the destructive effect of contiguous consonants; or even to render possible the use of the word in verse. It is indeed possible that it may be an expression of the slight sound occasioned by opening the organs, in order fully to articulate the final consonant (cf. § 9).

It has most frequently been treated in the following lists as the weakened stem-suffix; but its occurrence in words formed from consonant stems is by no means unusual, and seems to conflict with this theory of its origin. If these consonant stems are the stunted remnants of forms which originally were vowel stems, this weakened vowel may be the relic of the fuller form. (So in French the

final *t* of the Latin 3rd pers. sing. is preserved only before a vowel; e.g. *a-t-il*, and its meaning lost to the popular consciousness). If otherwise, one of the other explanations must be resorted to.

The long vowel, found not uncommonly in the same part of <sup>747</sup> a derivative, is sometimes part of the suffix; e.g. *dum-ētum* for *dum-ec-tum*; sometimes due to contraction of the stem-suffix with a short initial vowel of the suffix; e.g. the suffix *-īno* appended to the stems *Roma-*, *divo-*, *tribu-*, *mari-*, *ēge-* gives *Romānus*, *divīnus*, *tribūnus*, *marīnus*, *egēnus*: the suffix *-īli* appended to *ancōra-*, *tribu-*, *fide-*, *civi-* gives *ancorālis*, *tribūlis*, *fidēlis*, *civilis*. Sometimes it is due to following a false analogy; e.g. *mont-ānus*, *anser-īnus*, &c., *virgin-ālis*, *rēg-ālis*, &c.<sup>1</sup>

In other respects the ordinary laws of consonant and vowel changes (given in Book I.) are observed.

In the following lists many words, which so far as our know- <sup>748</sup> ledge goes are primitive, are given along with the derivatives, partly because of the difficulty and consequently arbitrary nature of an attempt to separate them, partly because, as was said above, the ending of a primitive word appears sometimes to have been supposed to be a suffix, and consequently to have been applied as a suffix in the formation of other words. The word-endings therefore, under which the Latin words are here arranged, are not necessarily, though they are usually (except as regards a long initial vowel, cf. § 747), suffixes.

These suffixes are sometimes simple, i.e. consisting of a single vowel, or a single consonant with a vowel; sometimes compound, i.e. consisting of two consonants with one or two vowels. Compound suffixes are usually the result of adding a suffix to a stem which is itself a derivative; but sometimes the suffix, though originally compound, has come to be treated as if it were a simple suffix; e.g. *-uncūlo*: sometimes it may be really a word which has ceased to be used separately, and only appears now to be suffixal; e.g. *-ginta*, § 794, and perhaps *-gno*, *-mōnio*, *-cīnio*, &c.

The primary arrangement of noun-endings is according to the <sup>749</sup> consonant or vowel which immediately precedes either the stem-suffix, or, in consonant nouns, the suffix of inflexions. Subordinately to this, first come all word-endings which have the stem-suffix of nouns of the first class (*o* being used, for convenience sake, as inclusive of *a*); secondly, word-endings of the second class. The simplest endings, among which are those beginning with short vowels, are put first; then such compound endings as have a conso-

<sup>1</sup> Key, *Lat. Gr.* §§ 227, 232.



nant before the same short vowel; then simple endings with long vowels; lastly, compound endings with the same long vowel. The order of the consonants and vowels is the same as in Books I. and II.: the order of the words is alphabetical.

The lists are intended to be fairly complete, except in those classes of derivatives which contain too numerous instances to be conveniently or usefully given. Of these a full and typical selection is given. But the lists do not as a rule, though they do sometimes, contain,

- (1) Words found only in writers later than Suetonius.
- (2) Words only quoted by Nonius or Festus, or other grammarians, and some others of early or rare use.
- (3) Words (especially technical or scientific words), found only and seldom in Cato, Varro, Vitruvius, Celsus, Pliny the elder, Columella, Petronius. Many such are however given.
- (4) Compounds with prepositions, if the simple form is also found.
- (5) Words borrowed from the Greek.

## CHAPTER III.

### LABIAL NOUN-STEMS.

#### i. Stems ending in -po, -pi, -p.

-po 1. Adjectives: **crispus**, *curling*; **lippus**, *blear-eyed*; **obstīpus**, 750 *bent*.

#### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **capus**, *a capon*; **cippus**, *a post or upright block*; **lūpus**, *a wolf* (comp. λύκος, § 66); **napus**, *a turnip*; **pūpus**, *a boy*; **rumpus** (Varr.), *a vine branch*; **scāpus**, *a stem* (comp. scōpæ, scīpio, σκήπτρον); **scirpus**, *a rush*; **scrūpus**, *a rough stone* (scrūpulus more common); **stloppus**, *a slap*; **struppus**, *a cord* (from στρόφος?); **verpus**, *a circumcised man*.

**pōpa**, *a sacrificing priest* (i.e. ὀῤῥα, cf. § 118).

(b) Feminine: **alāpa**, *a slap*; **cōpa**, *a barmaid* (comp. caupo, κάπηλος); **culpa**, *a fault*; **cūpa**, *a tub*; **lappa**, *a bur*; **mappa**, *a napkin*; **nēpa**, *a scorpion* (African word?); **pulpa**, *fleshy substance*;

**pūpa**, a girl; **rīpa**, a stream bank; **scōpæ** (pl.), twigs (see *scapus*); **sāpa**, must boiled down to a third (comp. ὀπός); **stuppa**, tow; **talpa** (rarely m.), a mole; **vappa**, flat wine (comp. vāp-or, vāp-idus); **vespa**, a wasp (comp. σφήξ).

(c) Neuter: **gausāpum**, a frieze cloth (cf. § 410); **palpum**, stroking (only found in acc. and abl.); **rapum**, a turnip.

**-pho**      **lymphā**, water (for νύμφη?).

**-pi**      **āpis** (f.), a bee (comp. ἐμπίς, a gnat); **cæpe** (n.), an onion; **cōpis**, plentiful (com, ὄρ-?); **puppis** (f.), a ship's stern; **rūpes** (f.), a rock (rump-ēre); **sæpes** (f.), a bedze (comp. σηκός, § 66); **stirps** (f.), a stock; **turpis**, foul; **volpes** (f.), a fox (comp. ἀλώπ-ηξ).

**-p**      **ādeps** (m. f.), fat (comp. ἄλειφα, ointment, cf. § 174. 4); **daps** (f.), a banquet (comp. δάπτειν to devour, δαπάνη, δειπνον); **ops** (f.), help (comp. ἄφ-ενος); **stips**, a small gift in coin.

Compound stem-ending: only **pūlo**, § 860.

## ii. Stems ending in -bo, -bi, -b.

**-bo** 1. Adjectives: **ācer-bus**, bitter (comp. aceri-); **albus**, white; **balbus**, lisping; **gibbus**, humped (comp. κύπ-τειν); **orbis**, bereft (comp. ὀρφ-ανός); **prōbus**, honest; **sūper-bus**, naughty (sūper).

### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **barbus**, a barbel; **bulbus**, a bulb (βολβός); **cībus**, food; **cōlumbus** (also *columba*, f.), a pigeon; **glōbus**, a ball; **limbus**, a border or fringe; **lumbus**, a loin; **mor-bus**, disease (mōr-i); **nimbus**, a rain-cloud (comp. νέφ-os, nūbes); **rūbus**, a bramble; **tūbus**, a pipe.

**Galba** (see Suet. *Galb.* 3; some compare Germ. *gelb*, yellow); **scrib-a**, a clerk (scrib-ēre, § 744).

(b) Feminine: **barba**, a beard; **fāba**, a bean; **glēba** or **glæba**, a sod; **herba**, grass (comp. ferre, φορβή, φέρειν, and § 134); **jūba**, a mane; **obba**, a beaker; **teba**, a hill (old Sabine word); **sorbus**, a service-tree; **tūba**, a trumpet (comp. tūbus); **turba**, a crowd (comp. tur-ma).

(c) Neuter: **libum**, a cake; **plumbum**, lead (comp. μόλυβδος); **sēbum**, fat; **sorbum**, a service-berry; **tābum**, corrupt matter; **verbum**, a word (comp. Fern, ερεῖν, § 91).

- bi**      **corbis** (m. f.), a basket; **lābes** (f.), a spot (comp. λώβη, 75<sup>a</sup> outrage); **nūbes** (f.), a cloud (comp. nēbūla, νέφ-os); **orbis** (m.), a round; **pālumbes** (m. f.), a dove (comp. cōlumbus and § 66); **plebs** (f.), the common people (comp. plē-nus, pō-pūl-us, πλη-θύς, &c.); **pūbes** (f.), hair of commencing manhood; **scōbis** (f.), sawdust (scāb-ēre); **scrōbis** (m. f.), a ditch; **tābes** (f. § 411), decaying matter (comp. τή-κειν); **urbs** (f.), a city (comp. orbis).
- b**      **cælebs** (adj.), unmarried.

Compound stem-endings: **-bundo**, § 818; **-būlo**, **-bīli**, **-tībīli**, §§ 861, 875, 876; **-bēro**, **-bēri**, §§ 886, 901; **-brio**, § 941.

### iii. Stems ending in **-mo**, **-mi**, **-m**.

#### **-mo**      1. Adjectives:

753

**al-mus**, nourishing, kind (āl-ēre); **firmus**, firm; **līmus**, sideways, e.g. *limis oculis*, out of the corners of the eyes (for *lic-mus*: comp. obliq-vus); **ōpīmus**, fat, rich; **sīmus**, flat-nosed; **pātrīmus**, having father living (patr-); **matrīmus**, having mother living (matr-).

**bīmus**, two years old; **trīmus**, **quadrīmus** are probably compounds of **hīm-**, which appears uncontracted in **hiem-p-s**.

#### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **ānī-mus**, soul (comp. ἀνεμος); **ar-mus**, a shoulder joint (ār-, ἀρπίσκειν); **cālā-mus**, a reed (probably from κάλαμος); **culmus**, a stalk, baulm; **dūmus**, a thicket (for **dus-mus**; comp. δασ-ύς); **fīmus**, dung; **fū-mus**, smoke (cf. § 99. 6); **grūmus**, a heap (of dirt, &c.); **hāmus**, a hook; **lī-mus**, slime (for **lit-mus**; comp. lī-n-ēre); **mīmus**, an imitator (from μῖμος?); **nummus**, a coin (comp. νομός); **rācēmus**, a bunch of berries (comp. ράγ-, ράξ); **rā-mus**, a branch (for **rad-mus**? comp. **rād-ix**, ράδιος); **rē-mus**, an ear (comp. ἐρετμόν, § 193); **scalmus**, a thole, is borrowed from σκαλμός.

(b) Feminine: **dō-mus**, a house (comp. δέμ-ειν, dōmī-nus); **hūmus**, the ground (comp. χαμαί); **pōmus**, a fruit-tree; **ulmus**, an elm.

**ānīma**, breath (see *animus*); **brū-ma**, winter solstice (for **brēvī-ma**, sc. dies); **cōma**, hair of head (borrowed from κόμη); **damma**, a bind; **fā-ma**, fame (fā-ri); **flam-ma**, flame (for **flag-ma**; comp. **flag-rāre**); **forma**, shape; **gem-ma**, a bud (for **gen-ma**; comp. **gēn-itūs**); **gluma**, a husk (glūb-ēre); **grō-ma**, a surveyor's rod (from γνώμων); **lācrī-ma**, a tear (comp. δακρυ-); **lā-ma**, a slough (for **lac-ma**; comp.

lācus); *lī-ma*, a file; *mamma*, a teat; *nor-ma*, a standard (perhaps from γνωριμή); *pal-ma*, the palm of hand (comp. παλάμη); *par-ma*, a light shield; *plūma*, a feather; *rīma*, a chink (comp. ric-tus); *Rō-ma*, stream-city? (comp. ru-o, rīv-us, ῥεῦμα: so Cors., Curt.); *rūma*, a breast; *spū-ma*, foam (spu-ere); *squāma*, a scale of a fish, &c.; *strūma*, a tumour; *tama* (Lucil.), a swelling in the leg (tūmēre?); *trā-ma*, a web; *tur-ma*, a troop (comp. tur-ba); *victī-ma*, a victim (victo-).

(c) Neuter: *arma* (pl.), arms (āp-, see above); *pōmum*, an apple, fruit; *vōlema* or *volēma* (pl.), a kind of pears.

-ūmo or -īmo. On the vowel preceding *m* see § 224. It may often<sup>754</sup> be that this vowel belongs to the stem, not to the suffix.

(a) Superlatives: *extrē-mus*, outmost (for extra-īmus); *i-mus*, inmost, at the bottom (for in-īmus); *inf-īmus*, lowest (inf-ēr, § 885); *mīn-īmus*, least (comp. mīn-ōs-); *plūr-īmus* (old ploirumus, § 264), most (for plo-iōs-īmus, plūr-īmus; with plo- comp. plē-rīque, πολ-ύς, πλε-ῖον); *postrē-mus*, hindmost, last (for postera-īmus); *post-ūmus*, esp. last born, usually, one born after his father's death (post; but the *t* may be part of the suffix; cf. § 535); *pri-mus* (for pris-mus, for pri-os-īmus; comp. prior, pris-tinus, and § 193. 2; or directly from pri-, a locative form seen in pri-die; or for pro-īmus, comp. πρότερος, πρώτος); *prox-īmus*, nearest (prōque for prōpe? comp. namque and nempe, § 517); *sum-mus*, upmost (for sub-mus; comp. sub, sup-er); *suprē-mus*, highest (for supra-īmus). In Petron. § 75, *ipsimus*, *ipsima* for master, mistress (ipso-). So also the adv. *de-mum* (downmost), at length (de).

(b) Ordinal numbers: *dēcīmus*, tenth (for decim-īmus); *septī-mus*, seventh (for septim-īmus); *quōt-umus*, how manyth (quot; formed by Plautus in imitation of septimus); *nō-nus* is perhaps for *nōvimīmus*, contracted *nōmus*, by assimilation of *m* to the initial *n*.

-iss-ūmo or -iss-īmo, for -iōs-umo; i. e. ūmo, suffixed to the stem of<sup>755</sup> the comparative. For the omission or absorption of the *ō* see §§ 214, 242. For the formation of the comparative § 917. The double *s* is due partly to the desire to indicate the length of the syllable (which moreover is accented), partly perhaps to preserve the sound of *s* sharp, instead of *s* flat or eventually *r* (cf. §§ 187, 191. 5. 6). For the ordinary explanation see the Preface.

*alt-iss-ūmus*, highest (alto-, altiōs-); *antiqv-iss-īmus*, most ancient (antiqvo-, antiqviōs-); *audāc-iss-īmus*, boldest (audāci-, audāciōs-); *bēnē-ficent-iss-īmus*, most benevolent (benefico-, beneficiōs-, as if from a participial form); *dign-iss-īmus*, worthiest (digno-, digniōs-); *dūr-iss-īmus*, hardest (dūro-, duriōs-); *fēlic-issimus*, happiest (fēlici-, fēliciōs-); *fertīl-iss-īmus*, most fertile (fertīli-, fertīliōs-); *frugālissi-mus*, thriftiest (frūgālīōs-, as if from frugālīs, for which frūgī, § 1108, is used); *imbēcill-iss-īmus*, weakest (imbēcillo- and imbēcilli-, im-

bēcilliōs-); ips-issumus (Plaut.), *the very man* (ipso-); max-īmus, *greatest* (for mags-īmus from magis for magiōs-); ōc-iss-īmus, *swiftest* (ōciōs-, comp. ὀκύς); neqv-iss-īmus, *absolutely good for nothing* (neqvios- from nēqvam); sēvēr-iss-īmus, *strictest* (sēvēro-, severiōs-); verbērābil-issimus (Plaut.), *most thrashable* (verberābili-); and many others. See Appendix.

l-ūmo }  
r-ūmo } These suffixes are formed in the case of a few superla- 756  
tives, where the final consonant of the simple adjective is l or r. Probably they are the result of a strong contraction, caused by the desire to avoid s following l or r (cf. § 193. 5. c). The double l or r may be the result of assimilation (§ 176. 5), or evidence of the length of the syllable (see last section). Possibly the apparent analogy of altus, altissimus, &c. may have led to acer, acerrimus, &c.

fācill-īmus, *easiest* (fācili-, faciliōs-). So also difficil-līmus; grācil-līmus, *thinnest* (grācili-); hūmil-līmus, *lowliest* (hūmili-); simil-līmus, *likest* (sīmili-) and dissimillīmus.

ācer-rīmus, *sharpest* (acri-, acriōs- for ācēriōs-); asper-rīmus, *roughest* (aspēro-, aspēriōs-); cēler-rīmus, *quickest* (cēlēri-, cēlēriōs-); crēber-rīmus, *most crowded* (crebro-, crebriōs- for creberiōs-); dēter-rīmus, *worst* (deteriōs-, no positive); sālūber-rīmus, *most healthful* (salubri-, salubriōs-); vēter-rīmus, *oldest* (vetēriōs- from vētūs-). So also māturrīmus (oftener maturissimus), mīser-rīmus, pulcer-rīmus, tēnerrīmus, tæterrīmus, vāfer-rīmus, and the adverb nūper-rīme, all from o stems; pauperrīmus, ūberrīmus, from consonant stems.

-t-ūmo }  
-t-īmo } (a) ædi-tūmus, *a sacristan* (ædi-); finī-tīmus, *on the* 757  
borders (fini-); lēg-i-tīmus, *lawful* (lēg-); mārī-tīmus,  
by the sea (māri-).

(b) Superlatives:

cī-tīmus, *nearest here* (ci-s; comp. ob-s, ul-s); dex-tīmus, *on the extreme right* (comp. dex-ter, δεξιὰ, δεξιτερός); ex-tīmus, *outmost* (ex); in-tīmus, *inmost* (in); op-tīmus, *best* (lit. *overmost, upmost?* ob-s; comp. ἐπὶ); pes-sīmus, *worst* (lit. *bottom-most?* pēd-; or from the stem of pessum?); sinis-tīmus, *on the extreme left* (only used with auspīcium; comp. sinis-ter); ul-tīmus, *furthest, last* (ul-s).

sollistimum, only found with tripudium, is by some translated *perfect*, and derived from sollus (Oscan for totus), i.e. sōlus.

(c) Ordinal numbers from 20th to 90th inclusive. The initial t of the suffix forms with the final t of the stem of the cardinal ss, of which one s was omitted; and in post-Augustan times the pre-



ceding **n** was omitted (see § 168). Both the **c** and **e** of the ordinal are earlier sounds than the **g** and **i** of the cardinal. (Cf. §§ 104, 234).

**vīcens-ūmus**, **vīcēsīmus**, **vīgēsīmus** (all found), *twentieth* (for **vīcentī-tūmus**; comp. **viginti**, **vīcies**, and § 28. 2); **tricens-umus**, &c. *thirtieth* (**triginta**); **quadrāgēs-imus**, *fortieth* (**quadrāgintā**). So also **qvinqvāgēsīmus**, **sexāgēsīmus**, **septuāgēsīmus**, **octōgēsīmus**, **nōnāgēsīmus**, and perhaps **centes-imus**, *hundredth*, for **centum-tīmus**, **centuntimus**, **cententimus** (comp. e.g. **regendum** for **regundum**).

**-ēs-ūmo** Ordinal numbers from 200th upwards to 1000th inclusive. The first part of this suffix is due to the mistaken notion that in the lower numbers **ēs** was part of the suffix, instead of (as it really was) the representative of the last part of the cardinal. It is possible that **centēsīmus**, which no doubt formed the immediate pattern for the higher numbers, may itself be a product of this false analogy.

**ducent-ēs-īmus**, *two hundredth* (**ducentī-**); **trecentēsīmus**, *three hundredth* (**trecentī**); **qvadringent-ēsīmus**, *four hundredth* (**quadringentī**). So also **qvinqvāgēsīmus**, **sexcentēsīmus**, **septingentēsīmus**, **octingentesīmus**, **nongentēsīmus**, **mill-ēsīmus**, *thousandth* (**mille**), and (in **Lucr.**) **multēsīmus**, *many-th* (**multo-**).

**-mi** **fāmes**, *hunger* (cf. § 99). Comp. also **cūcūmis**, **cōmis**, **rumis**, **vermis**, &c. § 412.

**-m** **hiemps**, *winter* (cf. § 134, and for the **p** § 70).

Compound stem-endings: **-mento**, **-mēt**, §§ 792, 806; **-mīno**, **-mēn**, §§ 825, 850; **-mnio**, § 934; **-mōnio**, § 935.

#### iv. Stems ending in -vo, -uo, -vi.

**-vo** is found after vowels, or **l** or **r**; **-uo** after other consonants (p, b; c, g; t, d, n; also tr).

**-vo** 1. Adjectives:

**arvus** (rare), *ploughed* (comp. **ār-āre**); **cāvus**, *holloaw* (comp. **cælum**, **κοῖλος**); **calvus**, *bald*; **cur-vus**, *curved* (comp. **cir-cus**, **κυρ-τός**, **κυλ-λός**); **flāvus**, *golden in colour*; **fulvus**, *tawny* (comp. **fulgere**); **furvus**, *brown*; **gilvus**, *dun*; **gnā-vus**, *knowing* (comp. **gno-scēre**); **helvus**, *yelloaw* (comp. **χλό-η**, **χλω-ρός**); **lævus**, *on left-hand* (comp. **λαιός**); **nōvus**, *new* (comp. **νεός**); **parvus**, *small* (comp. **par-cus**, **παῦρος**); **prāvus**, *wrong*; **pri-vus**, *single, one's own* (lit. *standing forward*; comp. **pri-mus**, § 754); **prōtervus**, *frolicsome*; **rāvus**, *gray, hoarse*; **sævus**, *raging*; **salvus**, *safe* (comp. **οὔλος**, **ὄλος**, **sōlus**); **scævus**, *on the left hand* (comp. **σκαίός**); **torvus**, *grim*; **vīvus**, *living* (cf. § 129 c).



## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *ācervus*, a *heap*; *alvus* (m. f. § 336), the *belly*; *āvus*, a *grandfather*; *cervus* (*horned*; hence), a *stag* (comp. *κεραός*); *clāvus*, a *nail*, *helm*; *clīvus*, a *slope* (comp. *in-clī-nare*, *κλίνω*); *corvus*, a *raven* (comp. *cornix*, *κόραξ*); *dīvus* (*diva*, also *deus*, *dea*), a *god*, *goddess*; *fāvus*, a *honeycomb cell*; *milvus*, a *kite*; *nævus*, a *mole* on the body; *nervus*, a *sinew*, a *cord* (comp. *νεῦρον*); *rīvus*, a *stream* (comp. *ρεῖν*, fut. *ρευσεῖν*); *servus* (also adj. and *serva*, f.), a *slave* (*sērēre*, *join*).

*Nerva*, a family name.

(b) Feminine: *calva*, a *skull*, or *bald head*; *cāterva*, a *crowd*; *clāva*, a *club*; *gingīva*, the *gum* of the teeth; *larva*, a *mask*; *Mīnerva* (old *Menerva*); *malva*, the *mallo-w* (comp. *μαλάχη*, *Hesiod*); *ōlīva* (also *ōlea*), *olive*; comp. *ἐλαιος*); *silva*, a *wood* (comp. *ῥλη*); *stīva*, a *plough handle*; *valva*, a *folding-door*; *ulva*, *sedg*e; *vulva*, the *womb*; *ūva*, a *grape*.

(c) Neuter: *ævum*, an *age* (comp. *αἰών*, § 91); *arvum*, a *field* (comp. *ἀρόω*, *plough*); *ervum*, *bitter vetch* (comp. *ὄροβος*); *ōvum*, an *egg* (comp. *ῶον*, § 91); *urvum*, a *ploughtail* (comp. *curvus* and § 121. 3).

-uo

## 1. Adjectives:

762

(a) from verb stems: *ambīg-uus*, on *both sides*, *ambiguous* (*amb-īg-ēre*); *assīd-uus*, *constant* (*adsīd-ēre*); *cæd-uus* (of a wood), *for cutting* (*cæd-ēre*); *congru-us*, *suitable* (*congru-ēre*); *contīg-uus*, *touching* (*conting-ēre*); *contīn-uus*, *continuous* (*continēre*); *dēcīd-uus*, *falling* (*dēcīd-ēre*); *divīd-uus*, *parted* (*divīd-ēre*); *exīg-uus*, *small*, orig. *precise* (*exīg-ēre*); *ingēn-uus*, *free-born* (*ingign-ēre*); *innōc-uus*, *harmless* (*in, nōc-ēre*); *mūt-uus*, *by way of change* (*mūtā-re*); *occīd-uus*, *falling*: hence, from the sun, *western* (*occīd-ēre*); *pasc-uus*, (of land) *for grazing* (*pasc-ēre*); *perpēt-uus*, *uninterrupted* (*perpēt-ēre*); *præcīp-uus*, *taken in front*, i.e. *chief* (*præcīp-ēre*); *prōcīd-uus* (post-Aug.), *falling forward* (*prōcīd-ēre*); *promisc-uus* (also *promiscus*), *mixed* (*promiscēre*); *relic-uus* (also *relicus*, § 160. 7), *left behind*, *remaining* (*relinqv-ēre*); *rēsīd-uus*, *sunk to the bottom* like dregs, *left unused* (*resīd-ēre*); *rīg-uus*, *irrig-uus*, *irrigated* (*rīgā-re*); *succīd-uus* (not præ-Aug.), *sinking* (*succīd-ēre*); *vāc-uus* (§ 94. 2), *empty* (*vācā-re*); and others.

(b) from substantives, or of obscure origin: *ann-uus*, *for a year* (*anno-*); *ard-uus*, *lofty* (comp. *ὄρθ-ός*); *cern-uus*, *headlong*; *fātuus*, *foolish*; *menstr-uus*, *monthly* (*mens-tr-i-* from *mensi-*; cf. § 904); *mort-uus*, *dead* (*morti-*); *strēn-uus*, *active*; *suus*, *his own*; *tuus*, *your*; *vīd-uus*, *widowed* (comp. *di-vīd-ēre*; Germ. *wittwe*, Engl. *widow*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *carduus*, a thistle; *lītus*, an augur's crook; *patr-uus*, a father's brother (*patr-*).

(b) Feminine: *bēlua*, a beast; *jān-ua*, a gate (*jano-*); *noct-ua*, an owl (*nocti-*); *stāt-ua*, a statue (*stātu-*); *trua*, a spoon.

(c) Neuter: *februa* (pl.), *purgatives* (*febri-*).

**-ī-vo** (For some words where the *i* is apparently radical see § 761).

1. Adjectives:

*æst-ivus*, of summer (*æstu-*, heat); *adopt-ivus*, taken by choice (*adoptā-re*); *cād-ivus* (Plin.), falling (*cād-ēre*); *internēc-ivus*, destructive (*internēc-ā-re*); *lasc-ivus*, playful; *nōc-ivus* (Phædr., Plin., but *nōcus*, Ov.), hurtful (*nōcēre*); *rēcīd-ivus*, restored (*rēcīd-ēre*); *sēment-ivus*, for sowing (*sēmenti-*); *subsēc-ivus*, cut off, spare (*subsēc-ā-re*); *tempest-ivus*, seasonable (*tempos-*; either the *t* is due to a false analogy with *æstivus*, or the word may be shortened for *tempestātivus*); *vōc-ivus* (or *vāc-ivus*), early form for *vācus* (*vācā-re*).

2. Substantives: *Grādīvus* (once *Grādivus*), a name of Mars; *sāl-iva*, spittle (*sal*, salt).

**-t-īvo** i.e. **-īvo**, appended to the stem of the past participle. 764  
(Only *passīvus* exhibits the *s*, and that is not earlier than Appuleius).

1. Adjectives:

(a) General: *ac-t-ivus*, active, practical (*āgēre*); *adoptivus*, adoptive (comp. *adoptāre*, frequentative in form); *cap-t-ivus*, captured (*capē-re*); *collec-tivus* (post-Aug.), collected (*collīg-ēre*); *condī-tivus*, stored (*cond-ēre*); *fes-tivus*, gay, handsome (*festō-*); *fūgī-t-ivus*, run-away (*fugē-re*); *fur-t-ivus*, stolen (comp. *fūrā-ri*); *insī-t-ivus*, grafted (*insērēre*); *instaurā-t-ivus* (Cic.), renewed (*instaurāre*); *lūcrā-t-ivus*, counted as gain (*lucrā-re*); *nā-t-ivus*, born, self-grown (*na-sc-i-*); *prærōgā-t-ivus*, first-asked (*prærōg-āre*); *sā-t-ivus*, for sowing (*sē-rēre*); *stā-t-ivus*, stationary (*stare*); *sec-t-ivus* (Col., Plin.), split (*sēcāre*); *subdī-t-ivus*, supposititious (*sub-dēre*); *vō-t-ivus*, vowed (*vō-verē*); and others little used.

(b) Technical terms in rhetoric, grammar, &c.: *defīnī-tivus*, explanatory (*defīnīre*); *demonstrā-tivus*, laudatory (*demonstrā-re*); *hortā-tivus*, hortatory (*hortā-ri*); *laudā-tivus*, laudatory (*laudā-re*); *rātiōcīnā-tivus*, of reasoning (*rātiōcīnā-ri*); *translā-tivus*, transferred (*translāto-*); and others. Similarly in grammar (in Quintilian),

ablātivus, accusātivus, dātivus, nōmīnātivus, possessivus, rēlātivus; and others in later writers.

2. Substantives: **dōnativum** (post-Aug.), *a largess* (dōnā-re).

-vi      **āvis** (f.), *a bird*; **brēvis**, *short* (comp. βραχύς, § 129); <sup>765</sup>  
**cīvis** (m.), *a citizen* (comp. qvī-es, κεί-μαι, Curt.);  
**clāvis** (f.), *a key* (comp. claudēre, κλείς, κληίς); **grāvis**, *heavy* (comp. βαρύς, as **glans** with βάλανος); **lēvis**, *light* (comp. ἐλαχύς, § 129);  
**nāvis** (f.), *a ship* (comp. ναῦς); **nīv-** (nom. **nix.**, f.; cf. § 129. 2 c);  
**snov** (comp. νιφ-ετός); **pelvis** (f.), *a basin*; **rāvis** (f.), *hoarseness*  
(comp. rau-cus); **svā-vis**, *sweet* (comp. svād-us, ἡδ-ύς).

-ui      **grus** (f.), *a crane* (comp. γέρανος); **lues** (f.), *pestilence*  
(comp. λοιμός); **strues** (f.), *a heap* (comp. stru-ere,  
**ster-nēre**); **sus** (m. f.), *a pig* (comp. ūs); **tēnuis**, *thin* (comp. ten-  
dēre, tēn-er, ταναός).

#### v. Stems ending in -fo.

**offa**, *a morsel*; **rūfus**, *red*; **scrōfa**, *a sow*; **tōfus**, *tufa stone*. 766

## CHAPTER IV.

### GUTTURAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending<sup>1</sup> in -co, -qvo; -cu, -ci, -qvi; -c, -qv.

1. Stems ending in -co, -qvo.

-co      1. Adjectives:

**æqvus**, *level*; **averruncus**, *averting*; **cæcus**, *blind*; **cascus**, <sup>767</sup>  
*old*; **cōruscus**, *flashing*; **flaccus**, *flabby*; **fuscus**, *dark coloured*; **lus-**  
**cus**, *one-eyed*; **mancus**, *maimed*; **parcus**, *thrifty*; **paucus**, *few* (comp.  
παῦ-ρος); **Plancus** (plano-?); **priscus**, *ancient* (**prius**); **raucus** (for  
rāvicus), *hoarse* (rāvi-); **rēciprōcus**, *backwards and forwards* (rē-  
co, **prō-co**, derivatives of **re** and **pro**; *Key, Essays*, p. 74 sq.); **siccus**,

<sup>1</sup> On suffixes with -c see *Key, Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1856.

*dry* (for *siti-cus* from *sitis*, *thirst?*); *spureus*, *dirty*; *truncus*, *lopped*; *vescus*, *small*.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *ābācus*, a table or board; *arcus* (*arqvus*), a bow (see § 395); *circus*, a ring (*κρίκος*, Hom.); *cōcus* (*coqvus*), a cook; *ēcus* (*eqvus*), a horse (comp. ἵππος, § 118); *fiscus*, a basket; *flocus*, a flock of wool; *fōcus*, a hearth; *fūcus* (1), seaweed (comp. φῦκος, Hom.); (2) a drone; *hircus*, a goat; *jōcus*, a joke; *juncus*, a bulrush; *jūven-cus*, a bullock (*jūvēn-*); *lācus*, a pool (cf. §§ 395, 776); *lōcus*, a place; *lūcus*, a grove; *maccus*, a clown (comp. μακκοῦν, to moan); *Marcus*, hammer? a Roman prænomen; *mūcus*, snot (comp. mungēre); *pīcus*, a woodpecker; *porcus*, a pig; *prōcus*, a suitor (comp. prēcā-ri); *saccus*, a bag (comp. σάκκος); *soccus*, a slipper; *sūcus*, juice (comp. ὀπός, § 107); *sulcus*, a furrow (comp. ὀλκός, ἔλκειν); *truncus*, a lopped stem (see above); *vīcus*, a street (comp. οἶκος); *vopiscus* (see Plin. 7. 10, § 8).

Roman family names: *Murcus*; *Sēnēca* (*sēnēc-*, *old*); *Tucca*.

(b) Feminine: *fīcus*, a fig-tree; *ruscus* (or *ruscum*, n.?) *butcher's broom*.

*āqva*, water; *arca*, a chest (comp. arcēre, ἀρκεῖν); *bacca*, a berry; *braccæ* (pl.), breeches; *bucca*, a cheek; *esca*, food (*ēd-*, *ēdere*, *esse*, to eat); *furca*, a fork; *jūvenca*, a heifer (see above); *labrusca*, a wild vine; *mārisca*, a kind of fig; *mīca*, a grain; *mollusca*, a soft nut (*molli-*); *musca*, a fly (comp. μυῖα for μυρία?); *orca*, a whale, a tun; *Parcæ* (pl.), Fates (from *par-ti-*, the apportioners? comp. μοῖραι, μέρος: or eulogistic from *parc-ēre*, to spare?); *porca*, (1) a furrow; (2) a farrow, i. e. a sow (cf. Key, *Essays*, p. 95); *posca*, an acid drink; *rīca*, a woman's veil; *sīca*, a dagger; *spīca*, an ear of corn; *tricæ* (pl.), trifles; *vacca*, a cow.

(c) Neuter: *molluscum*, a fungus (*molli-*); *naucum* (?), a trifle (?); *tesca* (*tesqva*, pl.), waste places; *viscum*, mistletoe (comp. ἱξός).

**i-co** i. e. (usually) **-co**, suffixed to vowel stems.

1. Adjectives: *Afri-cus*, of the *Afri* (*Afro-*); *belli-cus*, <sup>763</sup> of war (*bello-*); *cīvi-cus*, of a citizen (*cīvi-*); *classi-cus*, of a class, esp. the fleet (*classi-*); *Crēti-cus*, of Crete (*Crēta-*); *dōmīni-cus*, of a master (*dōmīno-*); *fullōn-icus*, of a fuller (*fullōn-*); *Germāni-cus*, of Germans (*Germāno-*); *lubricus*, slippery; *mangōn-icus* (Plin., Suet.), of a dealer (*mangōn-*); *mēdi-cus*, of healing (*mēdē-*, *mēdēri*); *mōdi-cus*, moderate (*mōdo-*); *publi-cus*, public (*pōpūlo-*, cf. § 69); *sonti-cus*, dangerous (*sonti-*, guilty); *tētri-cus*, rough (comp. *tētro-*?); *ūnī-cus*, single (*ūno-*); *urbi-cus*, of the city (*urbi-*).

Also common in Greek words; e.g. *cōmicus*, *grammāticus*, *pōieticus*, &c.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **vīli-cus** (*vīlica*), *a farm steward* (*villa-*).(b) Feminine: **ālica** (*halica*), *spelt*; **brassica**, *cabbage*; **fabri-ca**, *a manufacture* (*fabro-*); **fōricæ** (pl.), see Juv. 3. 38; **fūlica** (*fulix*), *a coat*; **māni-cæ** (pl.), *gloves, handcuffs* (*mānu-*); **pēd-ica**, *a snare* (*pēd-, foot*); **ridica**, *a vineprop*; **siliqva**, *a pod*; **sublica**, *a pile for a bridge, &c.*; **tūnica**, *a shirt*; **vōmi-ca**, *a running abscess* (*vōmēre*, cf. § 698).(c) **toxīcum**, *poison*, orig. for smearing arrows (τόξον).**-tī-co** i.e. **-co** added to real or presumed adjectives in **-to**. 7691. Adjectives: **dōmesticus**, *of home* (*dōmo-*; comp. *mōdestus*, § 789; *agrestis*, § 808); **Ligus-ticus**, *of the Ligurians* (*Ligus-*); **rus-ticus**, *of the country* (*rūs-*).2. Substantives: **can-ticum**, *a song* (*can-to-*, *cănēre*); **man-tīca**, *a bag*; **pertica**, *a pole*; **scūtica**, *a whip* (comp. *scūtum*, *a leathern shield*); **trī-ticum** (*threshed wheat, corn* (*trī-to-*, *tērēre*)).**-āti-co** 1. Adjectives: **āquāticus**, *living in or near water* (*āqua-*); 770 *erraticus*, *wandering* (*errāre*); **fānaticus**, *inspired* (*fāno-*); **lymphāticus**, *of the frenzied* (*lymphāto-*, *lympa-*); **silvaticus**, *of a wood* (*silva-*); **vēnaticus**, *for hunting* (*vēnāri-*); **umbraticus**, *of the shade* (*umbra-*); **vōlaticus**, *winged* (*vōlā-re*, *to fly*).2. Substantives: **viāticum**, *journey-supplies* (*via-*; comp. *viātor*).**-lī-co** } 1. Adjectives: **fāmē-licus**, *starving* (*fāmē-*); **hiu-licus**, 771 *gaping* (*hiā-re*; cf. § 204. 2e); **pētu-licus**, *frolisome* (*pēt-ēre*, cf. § 657, and comp. *pētūl-ans*).2. Substantives: **būbul-cus**, *an ox-tender, i.e. a ploughman* (*bōv-* whence *būbūlus*, cf. § 76. 2); **sub-ulcus**, *a swineherd* (*su-* for *sōv-*? or perhaps the word is simply formed in imitation of *bubulcus*); **rēmulum** (only in abl. s.), *a towrope* (probably from Greek; comp. *ῥυμουλκεῖν*, Polyb.).**-rī-co** } **vitricus**, *a stepfather*; **nōverca**, *a stepmother* (*nōvo-*; **-r-co** } comp. *νέος, νεαρός*).**-in-qvo** } Adjectives: **ant-īqvus**, *ancient* (for *antinqvus*? from 772 *ante*, but cf. § 774); **long-inqvus**, *distant* (*longo-*); **prōp-inqvus**, *near* (*prōpe*).(In *oblīqvus* the *q* is radical; comp. *ἵε-ἴnus*, *λέχ-πιος*).**-āco** **mēr-acus**, *pure* (of wine without water; *mēro-*); **ōp-** 773 **acus**, *shady*; **clo-aca**, *a sewer* (*cluere* old = *purgare*: comp. *κλύ-ξιν*).



**-ūco** ær-*uca*, *verdigris* (æs-); cād-*ucus*, *falling* (cād-ēre); car-*ruca*, *a carriage*; ēruca, *a caterpillar, colewort*; festuca, *a stalk*; fistuca, *a pile-driver*; lact-*uca*, *a lettuce* (lacti-); mand-*ucus*, *a chewer* (mand-ēre); sabucus (sambucus), *f., elder-tree*; verruca, *a wart*.

**-ico** The *i* seems to be at least in some cases the result of con- 774 traction with a final vowel; e.g. = *oi, ei, &c.*

1. Adjectives: ām-*icus*, *friendly* (amā-re); ant-*icus*, *in front* (ante); āpr-*icus*, *sunny*; mend-*icus*, *of beggars*; post-*icus*, *behind* (post, old poste); pūd-*icus*, *shamefast* (pūdēre).

2. Substantives: formica, *an ant*; lect-*ica*, *a sedan* (lecto-); lōr-*ica*, *a breast-plate* (of leathern thongs; lōro-); lumbricus, *a worm*; Nas-*ica* (m.), (nāso-); rubr-*ica*, *red paint, red beading* (rubro-); vēsica, *a bladder*; umbil-*icus*, *the navel* (comp. ὀμφαλός); urtica, *a nettle* (comp. ūr-ēre). See also in § 767. 2 b.

**i-āco** Ægypt-*i-ācus*, *of Ægypt* (Ægypto-); Cōrinthiacus, *of Co-* 775 *rinth* (Cōrintho-); Nīl-*i-ācus*, *of the Nile* (Nīlo-).

## 2. Stems ending in -cu, -ci, -c.

**-cu** See § 395. ācus (m. f.), *a needle* (comp. āc-ēr, ἀκ-ωκή); 776 arcus (m.), *a bow*; ficus (f.), *a figtree*; lācus (m.), *a pool* (comp. lācūna, lā-ma, λάκ-ος, λάκκος); pēcu (n.), *a head of cattle*; porticus (f.), *a colonnade* (comp. portu-); qvercus (f.), *an oak*; spēcus (m.), *a cave* (comp. σπέος).

**-ci** arx (f.), *a citadel* (comp. arcēre); calx (f.), (1) *chalk*, (2) *a beel*; dulcis, *sweet* (comp. γλυκός); fascis (m.), *a bundle*; fæx (f.), *dregs*; fauces (m. pl.), *throat*; lanx (f.), *a dish*; lux (f.), *light*; merx (f.), *merchandise*; piscis (m.), *a fish*; torqvis (m.), *a collar* (comp. torqvēre, *to twist*).

**-c** crux (f.), *a cross*; dux (m.), *a leader*; fax (f.), *a link*; frāces (m. pl.), *oil-dregs*; nex (f.), *death*; nux (f.), *a nut*; prex (not found in nom. s.), (f.), *a prayer*; trux, *cruel*; vic-em (m. f.), *a change*; vox (f.), *a voice*.

**-ēc (-īc)** This is a *diminutival* suffix, and forms substantives. 777

āpex (m.), *the top point*; cārex (f.), *sedge*; caudex, cōdex (m.), *a tree-trunk, wooden tablets*; cīmex (m.), *a bug*; cort-*ex* (m. f.), *bark of a tree*; cūlex (m.), *a gnat*; forfex (m. f.), *scissors*; frūtex (m.), *a shrub*; īlex (f.), *an ilex*; imbr-*ex* (m.), *a tile* (imbri-); lātex (m.), *water*; mūrex (m.), *the purple fish*;



**pæl-ex, pel-ex** (f.), a concubine (a transcription of *πάλλαξ*); **pōdex** (m.); **pollex** (m.), a thumb; **pūlex** (m.), a flea (comp. *ψύλλα*); **pūmex** (m.), a pumice stone; **rāmex** (m.), a (branching) bloodvessel (*rāmo-*); **rūmex** (m. f.), sorrel; **sēn-ex** (m.), an old man (comp. *ἔνος*); **sīlex** (m. f.), flint; **sorex** (m.), a shrew mouse (comp. *ὑραξ*); **vort-ex, vert-ex** (m.), a whirl, the top of a thing (*vert-ère*).

(*Ju-dex, arti-fex, au-spex, simplex*, &c. are compounds; *obices* from *obīcere*; *illex* from *illicere*. See § 395.)

**-īc**      **append-ix** (f.), an appendage (*append-ère*); **cox-end-ix** (f.), 778  
the hip (*coxa-*); **filix** (f.), a fern; **forn-ix** (m.), a vault  
(*forno-*, an oven); **lārix**, a larch; **sālix**, a willow (comp. *ἐλίκη*);  
**stru-ix** (f.), a heap (*strui-, struère*); **vār-ix**, a dilated vein (*vāro-*);  
and a few others (see § 440).

**-āci**      1. Adjectives; almost all from verb stems: 779  
**aud-ax**, daring (*audēre*); **cāp-ax**, capacious (*cāpē-re*);  
**contūm-ax**, obstinate (*tūmēre*); **dīc-ax**, witty (*dīc-*, comp. *maledīc-us*);  
**ēd-ax**, eating away (*ēd-ère*); **effīc-ax**, effectual (*fācē-re*); **ēm-ax**,  
fond of making purchases (*ēm-ère*); **fall-ax**, deceptive (*fall-ère*);  
**fēr-ax**, fruitful (*fēr-re*); **fūg-ax**, runaway (*fūgē-re*); **fūr-ax**, thievish  
(*furā-ri*); **lōqv-ax**, talkative (*loqvi*); **mend-ax**, lying (comp. *men-*  
*tī-ri*); **mīn-ax**, threatening (*minā-ri*); **mord-ax**, biting (*mor-dēre*);  
**nūg-ax**, trifling (*nugā-ri*); **prōc-ax**, forward in manner (*prōcā-re*);  
**pugn-ax**, quarrelsome (*pugnā-re*); **rāp-ax**, rapacious (*rāpē-re*);  
**sāg-ax**, sagacious (comp. *præ-sāgī-re*); **sāl-ax**, lustful (*salīre*);  
**sēqv-ax**, pursuing (*seqvi*); **perspic-ax**, clear-sighted (*spēcē-re*); **tāg-**  
**ax**, light-fingered (*tag-, tangere*); **tēn-ax**, tenacious (*tēnēre*); **vēr-ax**,  
truthful (*vēro-*); **pervīc-ax**, stubborn (*vinc-ère*); **vīv-ax**, lifeful, long-  
lived (*vīv-ère*); **vōr-ax**, voracious (*vōrā-re*); and some others little  
used.

2. Substantives: **forn-ax** (f.), a kiln (*forno-*); **pax** (f.), peace.  
Also (with suffix *-āc*): **līm-ax** (f.), a slug (*limo-*).

**-ōci**      Adjectives: **atr-ox**, cruel (*atro-, black*); **fēr-ox**, high- 780  
spirited (*fēro-, wild*); **solox**, coarse (of wool, only in  
*Festus*); **vēl-ox**, swift (*vōlā-re?*).

Substantive: **cēl-ox** (f.), a yacht (comp. *cēl-er, κέλης*).

**-ēc**      **ālex** (f.), fish brine; **verv-ex** (m.), a wether.

**-īci**      1. Adjectives: **fēl-ix**, happy; **pernix**, active (*nī-tī*, cf. 781  
§ 707).

**-īc**      2. Substantives; all feminine.  
**cervix**, a neck-bone (?), the neck; **cor-n-ix**, a crow (comp.  
*cor-vus, κορ-ών-η, κόρ-αξ*); **cōturnix**, a quail; **jūn-ix**, a

*beifer* (jūvën-); *lōdix*, a blanket; *rād-ix*, a root (comp. *πίζα*, and perhaps *πάδιωός*, *taper*, *rā-mus*); *vībix*, a weal.

*mātr-ix* (f.), a breeder (*māter*); *nūtr-ix* (f.), nurse (*nutrīre*), are formed as if analogous to the words in the next section.

-t-r-īc  
(-t-r-īci) } Semi-adjectival feminine substantives corresponding to 782  
nouns in -tōr. The *t* is the participial or supine suffix.  
When used as adjectives they have -i stems (e.g. *victrīcia*,  
*ultrīcia*, § 414).

*accusā-trix* (Plaut. twice), *accuser* (*accusā-*); *adjū-trix*, *helper* (*adjūva-re*); *al-trix*, *nourisher* (*āl-ēre*); *āmā-trix* (Plaut., Mart.), a mistress (*amā-re*); *bellā-trix*, a warrior (*bellā-re*); *cicātrix*, a scar; *conservā-trix* (Cic. once), *preserver* (*servā-re*); *contem-p-trix*, *despising* (*contemn-ēre*); *creā-trix*, a creator (*creā-re*); *cul-trix*, a cultivator (*cōl-ēre*); *ēdūcā-trix*, *trainer* (*edūcā-re*); *expul-trix*, *expeller* (*pell-ēre*, *pul-sum*, § 152. 3); *gēnē-trix*, a mother (*gēn-*, *gignēre*); *gūberna-trix*, *directress* (*gubernā-re*); *imperā-trix*, *commander* (*imperā-re*); *indāgā-trix*, a tracker out (*indāgā-re*); *inven-trix*, *discoverer* (*vēn-i-re*); *mērē-trix*, a courtesan (*mērēre*); *mōlī-trix* (Suet.), a contriver (*mōlī-ri*); *nā-trix*, a water-snake (*nā-re*); *obstē-trix*, a midwife (*stāre*, cf. § 645); *tex-trix* (Mart.), *webster*, i.e. female weaver (*tex-ēre*); *tons-trix*, a barber (*tondēre*, § 160. 3); *venā-trix*, *huntress* (*vēnāre*); *vic-trix*, *conquering* (*vincēre*); *ul-trix*, *avenging* (*ulc-isci*, cf. § 110. 2); and some others.

In *mātrix*, *nūtrix* (for *nutrītrix*?), *tr* belongs to the stem.

Compound stem-endings: -cōso, -īcūlōso, § 814; -cundo, § 820; -cīno, -cīōn, §§ 840, 853; -cūlo, -uncūlo, -uscūlo, §§ 862—864; -cēro, -cēri, §§ 887, 902; -āceo, -ūceo, §§ 920, 921; -cio, -ticio, -cīnio, §§ 930, 931, 936.

## ii. Stems ending in -go, -gvo; -gi, -g, -gvi.

783

In most of these words the *g* belongs to the stem.

-go 1. Adjectives: *largus*, *bountiful*; *longus*, *long*; *sāgus* (usually *sāga*, f.), *foretelling* (comp. *sāg-āx*); *vāgus*, *wandering*; *valgus*, *bow-legged* (comp. *vār-us*).

### 2. Substantives:

*alga*, *seaweed*; *bulga*, a bag (Gallic word); *cālīga*, a half-boot (comp. *calc-eus*); *fāgus* (f.), a beech-tree (comp. *φηγός*, *oak*); *frāga* (pl.), *strawberries*; *fūg-a*, *flight* (comp. *φύγη*); *fungus*, a mushroom (comp. *σφόγγος*); *jūg-um*, a yoke (comp. *ζύγον*, § 141); *merg-us*,

*a diver-fowl* (merg-ère); *mergæ* (pl.), *a two-prong fork*; *nūgæ* (pl.), *trifles* (comp. *nauco-*); *pāgus*, *a village*; *plāga*, (1) *a region*, (2) *a snare*; *plāg-a*, *a blow* (comp. *plang-ère*, *πλήσσειν*, *πληγή*); *rōgus*, *a funeral pile* (*rēg-ère*); *rūga*, *a wrinkle*; *sāgum*, *a soldier's blanket*, said by Polybius to be a Celtic word; but comp. *σαγή*, *harness*); *strīg-a*, *a sawathe* (comp. *string-ère*); *tergum*, *a back*; *tōg-a*, *a cloak* (*tēg-ère*); *virga*, *a switch* (comp. *vīr-ère*?).

-gvo      *lingva*, *the tongue* (*lingēre*, *to lick*).

-gi      *ambāges* (f. pl.), *goings round about* (*amb*, *āg-ère*); *com-* <sup>784</sup>  
*pāges* (f.), *a fastening* (*compang-ère*); *contāges* (f.), *contagion* (com, *tang-ère*); *jūgis* (adj.), *fresh*; *propāges* (f.), *offspring* (comp. *propāgā-re*); *strā-ges* (f.), *destruction* (comp. *sternēre*, *strā-to-*).

-g      *conjunx*, *a consort* (com, *jūg-*); *frūg-em* (f. no nom. sing.), *fruit, corn*; *grex* (m.), *a flock*; *lex* (f.), *a law* (*lēg-ère*, *to choose?*); *rex* (m.), *a king* (*rēg-ère*); *strix* (f.), *a screech-owl*.

-gvi      *angvis* (m. f.), *a snake* (comp. *ἄχις*); *ningvis* (f. *nix*), *snow* (comp. *νιφ-ετός*); *pingvis*, *fat* (comp. *παχύς*); *ungvis* (m.), *a nail* (comp. *ὄνυξ*).

Compound stem-endings: -gno, § 826; -gōn, -āgōn, -ilāgōn, -ūgōn, -īgōn, § 845; -gneo, § 922.

### iii. Stems ending in -ho, -hi.

*trāha*, *a sledge*; *vēhes*, *a cart load* (*vēh-ère*).

785

## CHAPTER V.

### DENTAL NOUN-STEMS.

#### i. Stems ending in -to (or -so when presumably arisen from a dental).

-to      Adjectives of quantity:

*qvan-tus*, *how great* (*quam*); *qvar-tus*, *fourth* (for <sup>786</sup>*qvattvortus* from *qvattvor*); *qvin-tus* (for *qvinctus*), *fifth* (*qvinque*); *quō-tus*, *how great (a part)*, i.e. *what number* (*qvo-*, comp. *qvot*); *sex-tus*, *sixth* (*sex*); *tan-tus*, *so great* (*tam*); *tō-tus*, *so many-th*; *tōtus*, *whole*.

Comp. *is-tus* (*iste*), *that*; *ipsus* (*ipse*), *self*.

**-to (-so) 1. Adjectives:**

787

(a) Participles, expressing *completed action*, done in the case of deponent verbs, and some others (§§ 734, 735); *suffered* in the case of verbs having also an active voice, and in many deponents (§ 734).

A full enumeration is given in §§ 689—709. See also §§ 734, 735.

(b) Participles, or words of similar formation, used as adjectives of quality. (For *-āto*, &c. see below.)

*al-sus*, cool (*alg-ēre*); *al-tus*, high (*āl-ēre*, to nourish); *ap-tus*, fit (*āpi-sc-i*); *artus*, narrow (*arcēre*, to confine); *assus*, roast (comp. ἀζω); *blāsus*, lisping (comp. βλασιός, bandy-legged); *brūtus*, brute; *cassus*, empty; *castus*, chaste (comp. καθᾶρός); *cātus*, sharp; *cel-sus*, high (*cell-ēre*, to strike?); *cer-tus*, sure (*cern-ēre*); *crassus*, thick; *cunctus*, all (*covinc-īre*); *curtus*, docked (comp. κείρω); *dēcrēpītus* (that has cracked off?), worn out (*crepāre*); *densus*, thick (comp. δασ-ύς); *disser-tus*, fluent (*dissērēre*, to discuss); *ēlixus*, boiled (comp. *laxus*, prolixus); *fal-sus*, false (*fallēre*); *fastus* (*nēfastus*), lawless (*fas*); *fessus*, weary (*fāti-sc-i*, to gape); *fes-tus*, festive (comp. *fēr-iā*); *fē-tus*, pregnant (comp. *fē-mina*, *fē-cundus*, § 99. 6); *frētus*, relying; *glūtus*, tenacious, soft (§ 690); *grātus*, pleasing; *hirtus*, shaggy; *infes-tus*, set on (cf. § 704. n.); *invītus*, unwilling (for *in-vic-tus*? comp. *ἡεκ-, ἐκών*); *ir-rī-tus*, ineffectual (*rēri*); *jus-tus*, just (*jūs-*); *lētus*, cheerful; *lassus*, tired; *lātus*, broad (for *tlātus*, borne, cf. § 176. 3); *laxus*, loose; *lau-tus*, splendid (*lāvāre*); *lentus*, pliant; *mac-tus*, made great (comp. *mag-nus*); *mæstus*, sad (*mærēre*); *mānifestus*, hand-struck, i.e. palpable (§ 704. n.); *mul-tus*, much; *mustus*, new; *mūtus*, dumb (comp. *mussāre*; also *μύειν*, to close the eyes); *ōbēsus* (overeaten, i.e.), fat (*ēd-ēre*); *pætus*, blink-eyed; *pēr-ōsus*, bating (comp. *ōd-ium*); *plautus*, flat; *pūtus*, cleared, hence quite (*pū-tāre*, frequentative, to prune); *russus*, red (comp. *ἐρυθ-ρός*); *sal-sus*, salt (*sālīre*); *sanc-tus*, holy, good (*sanc-īre*); *sen-tus*, squalid (comp. *sent-īna*); *sī-tus*, placed (*sīn-ēre*); *spissus*, crowded; *stultus*, foolish (comp. *stōl-īdus*); *sūbītus*, sudden (*sub-ī-re*); *sublestus* (Plaut.), weak; *tācī-tus*, silent (*tācēre*); *ter-sus*, neat (*tergere*, to wipe); *vastus*, waste, huge; *vēgē-tus*, active (§ 693).

**2. Substantives:**

788

(a) Masculine: *accensus*, an apparitor (*accensēre*); *cossus*, a worm; also as proper name (from wrinkled skin); *dīgītus*, a finger (comp. δάκτυλος, δεικνύειν, *dicēre*); *fūsus*, a spindle; *grossus*, an unripe fig; *guttus*, a bottle; *hortus*, a garden (cf. § 134); *lācertus*, (1) the muscle of the upper arm; (2) a lizard; *lectus*, a couch (comp. λέχος, λέκτρον); *liber-tus*, a freedman (*libēro-*); *nāsus*, a nose; *ventus*, wind; *ursus*, a bear (comp. ἄρκτος).

*lānista*, a trainer of gladiators. Comp. *cīthārista*, κιθαριστής.

Roman family names: **Bassus**; **Cotta** (for *cocta*?); **Natta**; **Pansa**, *splay foot?* (*pand-ère*).

(b) Feminine: **buxus**, *box-tree*; **taxus**, *yew*.

**ālūta**, *leather*; **āmīta**, *a father's sister*; **ansa**, *a handle*; **antistī-ta**, *a priestess* (*ante*, *stāto-*); **ārista**, *the beard of corn*; **ballista**, *a military engine* (*βάλλειν*); **bēta**, *beet*; **biatta**, *a moth*; **capsa**, *a box* (*cāp-ère?*); **cātaستا**, *a platform*; **causa**, *a cause*; **cērusa**, *white lead* (as if *κηρόεσσα?*); **charta**, *paper* (*χάρτης*); **costa**, *a rib*; **coxa**, *the hip* (comp. *κοχώνη*); **crēta**, *chalk*; **crista**, *a crest*; **crusta**, *rind, shell, &c.*; **cūcūbīta**, *a gourd*; **culcīta**, *a pillow*; **fossa**, *a ditch* (*fōdē-re*); **gutta**, *a drop*; **hasta**, *a spear*; **hospīta**, *a guest*; **impen-sa** (sc. *pecunia*), *expense* (*impēnd-ère*); **instīta**, *a flounce or band*; **jūven-ta**, *youth* (*jūvēn-*); **matta**, *a mat*; **mensa**, *a table*; **mēta**, *a cone*; **multa**, *a fine*; **nōta**, *a mark* (cf. § 647); **noxa**, *hurt* (*nōc-ère*); **offen-sa**, *a striking against* (*offend-ère*); **orbīta**, *a wheel track* (*orbi-*); **pausa**, *a pause* (*παύειν*); **planta**, *the sole of the foot*; **porta**, *a gate*; **prætēx-ta** (sc. *toga*), *a bordered robe* (*prætēx-ère*); **prōsa** (sc. *oratio*), *prose* (*pro-vert-ere*, cf. § 191. 2); **rēpul-sa**, *a repulse* (*repell-ère*); **rixa**, *a quarrel* (comp. *ῥιγδ-*); **rōsa**, *a rose* (comp. *ρόδον*); **rōta**, *a wheel*; **rūta**, *rue* (comp. *ῥυτή*); **sæta**, *a bristle*; **sāgitta**, *an arrow*; **sec-ta**, *a party* (*sēcāre* or *sēqvi?*); **sēmīta**, *a path*; **sēnec-ta**, *old age* (*sēn-ec-*); **Sospīta** (epithet of *Juno*), *Preserver*; **spōrta**, *a basket* (comp. *σπυρίδ-*); **tensa**, *a sacred chariot*; **testa**, *a potsherd* (for *tors-ta*, from *torrē-re?*); **ton-sa**, *an oar* (*tund-ère*); **Vesta**, *hearth-goddess* (comp. *ūr-ere*, *us-tum*; *Ἑστία*); **vīndicta**, (1) *rod used in the ceremony of manumission*; (2) *revenge* (*vīndēc-*); **vīta**, *life*; **vītta**, *a fillet* (comp. *viēre*); **vōlū-ta**, *a scroll in architecture* (*vōlv-ère*).

(c) Neuter: **arbūtum**, *wild strawberry*; **bus-tum**, *a tomb* (comp. *com-būr-ère*); **compītum**, *a crossroad* (*com-pēt-ère?*); **cūbī-tum**, *the elbow* (*cūbāre*); **dēfrūtum**, *must boiled down* (*defervere?*); **dīc-tum**, *a saying* (*dīc-ère*); **dorsum**, *a back*; **exta** (pl.), *heart, liver, &c.* (for *ex-sec-ta?*); **fā-tum**, *destiny* (*fā-ri*); **frētum**, *a sea strait*; **frustum**, *a broken piece* (comp. *θραύειν*, § 99. 6); **furtum**, *a theft* (*fūr-*); **lētum**, *death*; **lū-tum**, *mud* (comp. *lāv-āre*); **lūtum**, *a yellow dye*; **mentum**, *the chin* (comp. *e-mīnēre*, *to project*); **ōmāsūm**, *bullock's tripe* (a Gallic word); **pas-sūm**, *raisin wine* (*pand-ère*, *to spread out to dry*); **pen-sūm**, *a task* (*pend-ère*, *to weigh*); **pes-sūm** (only acc.), *ground* (*pēd-*, *foot*); **porten-tum**, *a portent* (*portend-ère*); **prātum**, *a meadow*; **prosecta** (pl.), *parts cut off*, e.g. for sacrifice (*prosēcāre*); **pulpītum**, *a scaffold*; **punc-tum**, *a point* (*pung-ère*, *to prick*); **sæp-tum**, *a fence* (*sæp-īre*); **saxum**, *a rock*; **scortum**, *a whore* (orig. *a hide* acc. to *Varro*; comp. *cōr-ium*); **scrūta** (pl.), *trash*; **scūtum**, *a leather-covered shield* (comp. *σκῦτος*); **sugges-tum**, *a platform* (*suggēr-ere*); **tec-tum**, *a house* (*tēg-ère*); **tes-tum**, *a pot-lid* (*torr-ère*); **vervactum**, *a fallow-field*; **virgultum**, *a thicket* (*virg-ūl-a-*); **vō-tum**, *a vow* (*vōv-ère*).



**-us-to** i.e. **-to** appended to a suffix in **-os, -us (-or, -ur).**

789

*angus-tus, narrow (angōr-, ang-ēre; comp. ἄγχειν, to throttle); aug-us-tus, consecrated (aug-ur-); faus-tus, propitious (fā-vōr-); ōn-us-tus, laden (ōnūs-); rōb-us-tus, strong (rōbōr-); vēn-us-tus, pretty (vēnūs-); vētus-tus, ancient (vetūs-).*

**-es-to** i.e. **-to** appended to a suffix **-os** or **-us.**

*fūn-es-tus, deadly (fūn-ūs-); hōn-es-tus, honourable (hōn-ō-s); intempes-tus, unseasonable (in tempōs-); mōd-es-tus, modest (modo-; comp. mōd-ēr-ā-ri); mōl-es-tus, troublesome (exhausting, from mōl-ēre, to grind?); scēl-es-tus, wicked (scēlūs-).*

**-c-to** i.e. **-to** appended to the suffix **-ēc, -īc.**

790

1. Adjectives: *ūmectus* (comp. *ūm-ēre*).

2. Substantives: *cār-ec-tum, reed beds (cār-ēc-); dūm-ec-tum* (Fest.), old for *dumetum* (§ 798. 2); *frutec-tum* (also in Col. *frutetum*; comp. *fruticetum*, § 798. 2), *shrubbery (frūtēc-); sāl-ic-tum, a willow bed (sālīc-); vīr-ec-tum, greenery (vīr-ēre).*

**-en-to** 1. Adjectives: *cru-entus, bloody* (comp. *cru-or*).

791

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: *pōlenta, pearl barley (pollēn-; comp. πάλη); plācenta, a cake* (probably from acc. of *πλακοῦς*).

(b) Neuter: *arg-entum, silver* (comp. ἀργός, *white*); *carpen-tum, a covered two-wheeled carriage*; *flu-entum, a stream (flu-ēre)*; *pilentum, a covered four-wheeled carriage*; *tālentum, a balance (τάλαντον)*; *ungven-tum, ointment (ungvén-).*

So the names of towns: *Agrigentum* (Ἀκραγαντ-, nom. Ἀκράγας); *Bux-entum, Boxgrove* (buxo-; Πυξοεντ-, nom. Πυξοῖς); *Grūm-entum, Hill-town?* (grūmo-); *Laur-entum, Laurel grove?* (lauro-); *Tārentum* (Τάρας); comp. *Sipontum* (Σιποῖς).

**-m-en-to** i.e. **-to** appended to the suffix **-mēn** (§ 850).

792

Substantives, neuter; usually derived from verbs. Many are used chiefly in the plural.

*ālī-mentum, nourishment (āl-ēre); āmentum, a javelin thong, (for āpī-mentum, a fitting? comp. ap-tus, ἄπτειν); argū-mentum, a proof (argu-ēre); armā-menta* (pl.), *tackle (armā-re); ar-mentum, a plough beast (ārā-re); atramentum, ink (atro-); auctōrā-mentum, hire (auctorā-ri); blandī-mentum, soothing (blandī-re); cæ-mentum, quarried stone (cæd-ēre); calceā-mentum, a shoe (calceāre); cāpillā-mentum, hair (capillo-); coag-mentum, a joining (coāg-ēre); cognō-mentum, a surname (cogno-sc-ēre); complē-mentum* (rare), *a filling up (complē-re); dehōnesta-mentum, a disgrace (dehōnestā-re); dē-trī-mentum, a loss by wear (detēr-ēre; comp. detrī-tus); dōcū-men-*



tum, a lesson (dōcēre); ēlē-menta (pl.), first principles (means of growth? comp. ōlescere); ēmōlū-mentum, gain (by grinding; emōl-ēre); expēri-mentum, a test (expēri-ri); fer-mentum, yeast (fervere); ferrā-mentum, an iron implement (comp. ferrā-tus); fō-mentum, poultice, &c. (fōvēre); frāg-mentum, a fragment (frang-ēre); frū-mentum, corn (comp. frūges); fundā-mentum, a groundwork (fundā-re); incitā-mentum, an incentive (incitāre); incrē-mentum, increase, germ (incre-sc-ere); instrū-mentum, stock of implements, a means (instru-ēre); intertrī-mentum, waste by rubbing (cf. detrimentum); irritā-mentum, an incentive (irritā-re); jū-mentum, a beast of draught (jung-ēre; comp. jūg-um); lā-menta (pl.), lamentation (for clāmāmenta? cf. § 110. 3); lēvā-mentum, a relief (lēvā-re); lō-mentum, a wash (lāv-āre); māchīnā-mentum, a machine (machīnā-re); mō-mentum, motion, impulse (mōvēre); mōnū-mentum, a memorial (monēre); nūtrī-mentum, nourishment (nūtrī-re); ō-mentum, a fat membrane; ōpēri-mentum, a lid (ōpēri-re); ornā-mentum, an ornament (ornā-re); pālūdāmentum, a military cloak; pāvī-mentum, pavement (pāvī-re, to beat, ram); pēdāmentum, a prop for vines, &c. (pēdā-re, to put feet to); pig-mentum, a paint (ping-ere); pul-mentum, pulpā-mentum, meat (pulpa-); purgā-mentum, refuse (purgā-re); rā-mentum, a scraping, chip (rād-ēre); rūdī-mentum, a trial, beginning (foil-exercise? rūdis, a foil?); sǣpi-mentum, a hedge (sǣpi-re); sar-mentum, a vine pruning, i.e. a branch requiring to be pruned off (sarp-ēre, to prune); seg-mentum, a strip (sēcāre); sternū-mentum, sneezing (sternu-ēre); strā-mentum, straw (stern-ēre, strā-tus); strig-mentum, a scraping (string-ere); suffi-mentum, incense (suffi-re); tēg-u-mentum (integumentum), a covering (tēg-ēre); tempērā-mentum, mixture, moderation (tempērā-re); testā-mentum, a will (testā-ri); tō-mentum, stuffing (clippings? comp. tondēre); tor-mentum, a hurling engine (torqvēre); vesti-mentum, a dress (vesti-re); and others.

**ūl-en-to** Sometimes the older -ōlento; sometimes the later -īlento. 793  
From real or assumed derivatives in -to, -ti.

Adjectives: corpu-lentus, fleshy (for corpōr-ulentus); escu-lentus, eatable (esca-); fraudu-lentus, cheating (fraudi-); grāci-lentus, thin (comp. grācīlis); lūcu-lentus, bright (lūci-); perhaps also gainful for lucru-lentus (lucro-); lūtu-lentus, muddy (lūto-); māci-lentus, wasted (mācie-); ōpū-lentus, wealthy (ōpi-); potu-lentus, drinkable (pōto-); pulvēr-ūlentus, dusty (pulvis-); pūr-ulentus, festering (pūs-); sangvīn-olentus, blood-stained (sangvēm-); tēm-ulentus, drunken (comp. tēm-ētum); trūcu-lentus, fierce (trūci-); turbu-lentus, riotous (turba-); vīno-lentus, drunken (vino-); vio-lentus, violent (vi- for vīsi-).

-gintā )  
-gintī ) Indeclinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of 794  
ten: ginti (or -tā) = decem-ti (or -ta).

*vī-ginti*, *twenty* (*dvi-dēcem-ti*, *two-ten-ty*); *tri-gintā*, *thirty* (*tri-*); *quadrāgintā* (*quatvor-*, § 158); *qvinqvāgintā*, *fifty* (*qvinqve-*); *sexā-ginta*, *sixty* (*sex*); *septuāgintā*, *seventy* (*septem*, see below); *octō-ginta*, *eighty* (*octo*); *nōnāgintā*, *ninety* (*nōvem*, see below).

Compare *centum*, supposed to be for *decem-decem-ta*.

The formation of the higher cardinal numbers is in some points very obscure. The final vowel—*i* in *viginti*, *ā* in the others—is found also in Greek, but is there short; e.g. *εἴκοσι*, Dor. *εἴκατι*: *τριάκοντα*, &c. The *ā* before the guttural in *quadrāginta*, &c. is also found in Greek; e.g. *τεσσαράκοντα*, but the origin of none of these vowels is clear. The final *i* in *viginti* may be a *dual* form: the final *ā* of *triginta*, &c. is by some considered to be the same as the ordinary *ā* of the neuter plural.

*Septuaginta*, *seventy*, is abnormally formed instead of *septenginta*, probably to avoid confusion with *septingenti*, *seven hundred*. *Nōnaginta* is probably for *nōvin-aginta*, the *m* being assimilated to the initial *n*. (Schleicher derives it directly from the ordinal *nōno-*.)

*-cento* }  
*-gento* } Declinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of *a* 795  
hundred only used in plural: *gento-* = *centum*.

*dūcenti*, *two hundred* (*duo-centum*); *trēcenti*, *three hundred* (*tri-*); *quadringenti*, *four hundred* (*quatvor*, see below); *quingenti*, *five hundred* (for *qvinqvigenti*); *sexcenti*, *six hundred* (*sex*); *septingenti*, *seven hundred* (*septem*); *octingenti*, *eight hundred* (*octo*, see below); *nongenti*, *nine hundred* (*nōn* is for *nōvem*).

The *-in* in *quadringenti* and *octingenti* has perhaps been suggested by *septingenti* (where it has its justification in *septem*; for the *i* cf. § 204. 2. c) and *qvingenti*, where it is radical. It may have been adopted to increase the distinction of the hundreds from the tens.

The difference of the vowel before *nt* in the hundreds compared with the tens, e.g. *quadringenti*, *quadrāginta*, is probably due partly to the desire for distinction, partly to the fact that the *e* of a suffix (*decem*) more easily passes into *i* (*quadrāginta*) than the *e* in *centum* (*quadringenti*), which is apparently, though perhaps not really (cf. § 794), radical.

*-āto* 1. Participles from verbs with *-a* stems (§ 697); e.g. 796  
*āmātus*, &c. *loved* (*amā-re*); &c.: or adjectives formed as such:

*ācūle-atus*, *furnished with a sting or thorn* (*acu-leo-*); *ādīp-atus*, *fattened* (*adēp-*); *ær-atus*, *of bronze* (*æs-*); *alb-atus*, *clad in white* (*albo-*); *ans-atus*, *with handles* (*ansa-*); *arm-atus*, *armed* (*armā-*

re); *aur-atus*, gilded (*auro-*); *barb-atus*, bearded (*barba-*); *bracca-tus*, breeched (*bracca-*); *cāpill-atus*, bairy (*cāpillo-*); *cāpit-atus*, with a head (*cāpūt-*); *cātēn-atus*, chained (*cātena-*); *centūri-atus*, of the centuries (*centūria-*); *cētr-atus*, armed with a short shield (*cetra-*); *cincinnatus*, curled (*cincinno-*); *cōlumn-atus*, furnished with columns (*cōlūma-*); *cord-atus*, having good sense (*cord-*); *cōthurn-atus*, buskined, i.e. tragic (*cōthurno-*); *crēpid-atus*, sandalled (*crēpida-*); *crēt-atus*, chalked (*crēta-*); *crist-atus*, crested (*crista-*); *cūri-atus*, of the Curiae (*curia-*); *dēlic-atus*, charming, dainty (comp. *delicia-*); *dent-atus*, toothed (*denti-*); *dimīdi-atus*, halved (*dimīdio-*); *Fāb-atus*, beaned, chiefly as surname (*fāba-*); *fēc-atus*, made from lees (*fēcī-*); *falc-atus*, sickle-shaped (*falci-*); *ferr-atus*, iron-covered (*ferro-*); *gēnicūl-atus*, with knees, i.e. jointed (*gēnī-cūlo-*); *gutt-atus*, speckled (*gutta-*); *hast-atus*, armed with spear (*hasta-*); *littēr-atus*, lettered, i.e. branded or learned (*littēra-*); *lūp-ātus*, armed with jagged spikes like wolf's teeth (*lūpo-*); *mōr-atus*, -mannered (*mōs-*); *numm-atus*, supplied with money (*numm-*); *ōbær-atus*, moneyed over, i.e. in debt (*æs-*); *ōcell-atus*, with little eyes or spots (*ōcello-*); *ōcūl-atus*, having eyes (*ōcūlo-*); *orbicūl-atus*, rounded (*orbicūlo-*); *palli-atus*, dressed in a Greek cloak (*pallio-*); *pālūd-atus*, with the military cloak on (comp. *paluda-mentum*); *palm-ātus*, worked with palm-branches (*palma-*); *penn-atus*, winged (*penna-*); *pīl-atus*, armed with a pike (*pīlo-*); *pīlle-atus*, bonneted (*pīlleo-*); *pinn-atus*, feathered (*pinna-*); *prætext-atus*, wearing the bordered robe (*prætexta-*, § 790); *torqv-ātus*, wearing a collar (*torqvi-*); *trābo-atus*, wearing the state robe (*trā-bea-*); *tūnicatus*, in a shirt (*tūnica-*); *visc-atus*, limed (*visco-*); *vitt-atus*, filleted (*vitta-*); *ungvent-atus*, anointed (*ungvento-*); and many others.

2. Substantives: *arqv-atus*, (1) the jaundice, (2) a jaundiced person (*arquo-*, the rainbow?); *pālātum*, the palate; *victori-atus* (sc. *nummus*), a victory-coin (*victoria-*).

-ōto      *ægr-ōtus*, sick (*ægro-*). See also § 689.

797

-ūto      1. Participles from verbs with -u stems (§ 690); e.g. *ācū-tus*, sharpened (*ācu-ēre*); &c.; or adjectives formed as such, chiefly from substantives with -u stems:

*ast-utus*, crafty (*astu-*); *cinct-utus*, girdle-wearing (*cinctu-*); *corn-utus*, horned (*cornu-*); *dēlib-utus*, smeared (comp. *λείβειν*); *hirs-ūtus*, shaggy (comp. *hirto-*); *nās-utus*, with large, or, metaphorically, sharp nose (*nāso-*); *vers-utus*, adroit (*versu-*, a turning); *vēr-utus*, javelin-armed (*veru-*).

*actūtum* (adv.), instantly (*actu-*. See § 528).

2. Substantives: *āluta*, leather; *cīcuta*, hemlock; *Mātuta*, Goddess of dawn (comp. *māne*?); *vērutum*, a javelin (*veru-*).

-ēto      1. Participles from verbs with stems in -e (§ 692); 798  
e.g. *deflētus*, lamented (*deflēre*); &c.: also the adjective,  
*fāc-ētus*, witty.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine or feminine: *bōletus* (m.), a kind of mushroom (from βωλίτης?); *Mōneta*, a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined: hence *mint*; *rūbeta*, a toad (said to be from *rūbo*-, *bramble*).

(b) neuter: (1) *ācetum*, *vinegar* (ace-sc-ere); *tāpetum* (cf. § 418), a *carpet*; *tēmetum*, *intoxicating drink* (comp. *tēm-ulentus*, abs-tēm-ius); *trāp-etum* (cf. § 418), an *olive mill*.

(2) Names expressing a *place* where a plant, &c. grows: (But few of these words are used frequently):

*æscūl-etum* (Hor.), an *oak forest* (æscūlo-); *ārundīn-etum*, a *reed bed* (arundōn-); *aspr-etum*, *rough place* (aspēro-, § 347); *bux-etum* (Mart.), *box plantation* (buxo-); *castān-etum* (Col.), *chestnut grove* (castanea-); *cūpress-etum*, a *cypress grove* (cupresso-); *dūm-etum*, a *thicket* (dūmo-); *fīm-etum* (Plin.), *dunghill* (fīmo-); *frūtīc-etum*, a *shrubbery* (frūtēc-); *myrt-etum*, *myrtle grove* (myrto-); *ōliv-etum*, an *oliveyard* (ōlīva-); *pīn-etum*, *pine grove* (pīno-); *qverc-etum*, *oak grove* (qverco-); *rōs-etum*, *rose bed* (rōsa-); *sax-ētum* (once Cic.), *bed of rocks* (saxo-); *sentī-c-etum* (Plaut.), *thorn bed* (sentī-: formed in analogy with *fruticetum*?); *sēpuler-etum* (Catull.), a *graveyard* (sēpulcro-); *vētēr-etum* (Colum.), *old fallow land* (vētūs-); *vīn-etum*, a *vineyard* (vīno-); with others used very rarely. So *Argiletum*, *marlbed* (argilla-), popularly misunderstood by the Romans.

-īto 1. Participles from verbs with -ī stems (§ 695); e.g. *aud-itus*, *heard* (aud-īre); &c.: and adjectives formed as such:

*āv-itus*, of a *grandfather* (āvo-); *aur-itus*, with *ears* (auri-); *Cerr-itus* (for *Cerēritus*), *frenzied by Ceres' influence* (Cērēs-); *crīn-itus*, *hairy* (crīni-); *fortu-itus* (Hor., Phædr.), *fortuitus*, (Manil., Petr., Juv.), *by chance* (forti-, cf. § 405); *grātu-itus* (Plaut.), *gratu-itus* (Stat.), *without pay* (comp. *grātia*-); *mār-itus*, *married, of marriage* (māsi-); *mell-itus*, *honeyed* (mell-); *patr-itus*, of a *father* (patr-); *pell-itus*, *skin-clad* (pelli-); *pēr-itus*, *skilled* (cf. p. 254); *sci-tus*, *clever, knowing* (sci-re); *turr-itus*, *turreted* (turri-).

2. Substantives: *pītu-ita*, *phlegm* (comp. πτύειν, spu-ēre); *scriblita*, a *cake*.

ii. *Stems ending in -tu, -ti, -t* (-su, -si, -s when presumably arisen from a dental).

-tu (-su) Substantives derived mostly from verbs, and generally <sup>800</sup> denoting an *act*. (The accusative and ablative cases are the so-called supines.) See §§ 397—399 and Book II. Chap. XXIV.

adven-tus, *an arrival* (advēn-īre); æs-tus, *heat* (comp. αἶθεῖν, *to set on fire*); āmic-tus, *a garment* (āmic-īre); anfractus, *a circuit, a bend* (am, frang-ere); anhēl-itus, *panting* (anhēlā-re); appārā-tus, *equipment* (appārā-re); appēti-tus, *appetite* (appeti-, appet-ēre); arbitratu-s, *judgment, choice* (arbitrā-ri); ar-tus, *a joint* (comp. ἄρειν, *to fit*); aspec-tus, *sight* (aspicē-re); as-tus, *cunning* (§ 396); audī-tus, *bearing* (audī-re); bālā-tus, *a bleating* (bālā-re); cæs-tus, *a gauntlet* (cæd-ēre? hence *a strip*); can-tus, *a song* (cān-ēre); cap-tus, *grasp*, esp. *mental* (cāpē-re); cā-sus, *an accident* (cād-ēre); cen-sus, *a reckoning* (censē-re); coitus, *a connexion* (co-īre); coetus, *an assembly* (same as last); cōmitā-tus, *a train* (comitā-re); crēpi-tus, *a rattling* (crēpā-re); crūciā-tus, *torturing* (crūciā-re); decur-sus, *a descent, a course* (decurr-ēre); delec-tus, *a selection, levy* (dēlig-ēre); ēven-tus, *an occurrence* (ēvēm-īre); exerci-tus, *an army* (exercē-re); exi-tus, *departure* (exī-re); fastus, *pride*; fē-tus, *bearing, offspring* (comp. fē-cundus, fē-mīna); flē-tus, *weeping* (flē-re); fluc-tus, *a wave* (flugv-, flu-ēre); fruc-tus, *enjoyment, fruits* (frugv-, fru-i); ges-tus, *gesture* (gēr-ēre); gustus, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); hābi-tus, *habit* in various senses (hābē-re); hālītus, *breath* (comp. hālā-re); hiā-tus, *a gape* (hiā-re); ic-tus, *a blow* (ic-ēre); instinc-tus, *instigation* (instingv-ēre); lessus (old word; only in acc. s.), *waiving*; luc-tus, *grief* (lūgē-re); luxus, *luxury*; mercā-tus, *trading* (mercā-ri); mētus, *fear*; mō-tus, *motion* (mōvē-re); mūgi-tus, *lowing* (mūgi-re); nexus, *a bond* (nect-ēre); or-tus, *a rising* (ōr-ī-ri); par-tus, *birth* (pārē-re); pas-sus, *a step* (pand-ēre, *to stretch*); plau-sus, *a clapping* (plaud-ēre); portus, *a harbour*; pō-tus, *a drinking* (comp. po-tā-re); progres-sus, *an advance* (progrēd-i); quæs-tus, *gain* (quær-ēre); qves-tus, *complaint* (qvēr-i); ric-tus, *mouth-opening* (ring-i); rī-sus, *laughter* (rīdē-re); rītus, *a rite*; sal-tus, *a leaping* (sālī-re), *a mountain pasture* (comp. ἄλ-σος?); sex-us, *sex* (sēc-āre?); sī-tus, *situation* (sīn-ēre); spir-itus, *a breath* (spirā-re); strēp-i-tus, *a din* (strēp-ēre); sum-p-tus, *expense* (sūm-ēre); tac-tus, *a touch* (tang-ēre); tinnī-tus, *a tinkling* (tinnī-re); transitus, *a passage* (transī-re); vesti-tus, *dress* (vestī-re); vic-tus, *living, food* (vigv-, vīv-ēre); vī-sus, *sight* (vīd-ēre); vol-tus, *expression of countenance, looks*, cf. Cic. Leg. I. 9 (velle, Pr. Ind. vōlo); ū-sus, *use* (ūt-i); and many others.

frētus (m.), *a strait*; impētus (m.), *an onset* (in pētē-re); mētus (m.), *fear*; in which *t* is apparently radical.

-ul-tu sing-ultus, *sobbing*; tūm-ultus, *uproar* (tūm-ēre).

-ātu From substantives, but formed as if from verbs with -a stems (e.g. consulāre, *to be consul*), denote (1) *the holding office*, (2) *the office itself*, (3) *the body of officers*.

cēlib-atu (Sen. Suet.), *celibacy* (cēlēb-); cīb-atu (præ-Cic. and Plin.), *food* (cībo-); consūl-atu, *a being consul, the consulship* (con-



sūl-); dūc-atus (post-Aug.), *leadership* (dūc-); ēqvīt-atus, *cavalry* (ēqvēt-); jūdīc-atus (Cic. once), *judgeship* (jūdēc-); māgistr-atus, *magistracy* (māgistro-); pēdit-atus, *infantry* (pēdēt-); pontific-atus, *the pontificate* (pontifēc-); prīm-atus (Varr., Plin.), *primacy* (prīmo-); princīp-atus, *chieftainship* (prīncēp-); dēcēmvr-atus (so triumviratus, &c.), *membership of a commission of ten* (decemvīro-); qvadrīm-atus (Plin., Col.), *age of four years old* (qvadrīmo-); re-atus (see Quintil. 8. 3. 34), *condition of an accused person* (reo-); sēn-atus, *a body of old men* (sēn-, sēnex); summ-atus (Lucr.), *sovereignty* (summo-); trībūn-atus, *tribunate* (trībūno-).

-ti(-si) 1. Adjectives: dīs, *rich* (contracted from dīves); fortis, <sup>802</sup> *brave*; mītis, *mild*; nēcesse (indecl.), *necessary* (possibly from ne, cēd-ere); pōtis, *able* (comp. πόσις, *a husband*); sons, *guilty*; tristis, *sad*.

Cāmer-s, *a man of Camerinum*; Tībur-s, *a man of Tībur*.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine and feminine: amussis (m.), <sup>803</sup> *a carpenter's rule*; antes (m. pl.) *ranks*; ars (f.), *art* (comp. ar-tus, *a joint*, ἀρ-αρ-ίσκειν); assis, usually as (m.), *a penny*; axis (m.), *an axle-tree*; cassis (m. § 432), *a mesh of a net*; cautēs (f.), *a rock*; classis (f.), *a class, a fleet*; cōhors or cors (f.), *a yard, a company* (com, hor-; comp. χόρ-τος); cōs (f.), *a whetstone* (comp. cautes); crātis (f.), *a hurdle of wicker*; cūtis (f.), *skin* (comp. scūtum, σκυτός); dens (m.), *a tooth* (comp. ὀδοντ-, nom. ὀδοός); ensis (m.), *a sword*; fons (m.), *a spring of water, &c.*; fors (f.), *chance*; frons (f. § 419), *the forehead*; fustis (m.), *a cudgel*; gens (f.), *a race* (gēn-, gignēre); grātēs (f. pl.), *thanks* (comp. grā-tus, grātia); hostis (m. f.), *a stranger, an enemy*; lens (f.), *a lentil*; lis (for stlis, f.), *a strife, a suit*; mens (f.), *a mind* (comp. rē-mīn-isci); mensis (m.), *a month* (comp. μῆν, μῆνη); mes-sis (f.), *harvest* (mēt-ēre, *to mow*); mons (m.), *a mountain*; mors (f.), *death* (mōr-i); nātis (f.) *a buttock*; neptis (f.), *a granddaughter* (comp. nēp-ōt-); nox (f.), *night* (comp. νυκτ-, nom. νύξ); pars (f.), *a part* (comp. πορ-, ἔπορον aor., pārē-re); pestis (f.), *destruction* (comp. perd-ēre, πέρθ-ειν); pons (m.), *a bridge* (comp. pondus); postis (m.), *a doorpost*; puls (f.), *pulse*; rātis (f.), *a raft* (comp. rēmus, *an oar*; ῥο-έτης, *a rower*); restis (f.), *a rope*; sēmentis (f.), *seedtime* (semēn-); sentes (m. pl.), *thorns*; sītis (f.), *thirst*; sors (f.), *a lot* (sēr-ēre, *to put in rows*); sponte (abl. s. f.), *with a will*; testis (m.) (comp. τεκ-, τίπτειν); (m. f.), *a witness* (comp. τεκ-μῆριον); tussis (f.), *a cough*; vātēs (m.), *a seer*; vec-tis (m.), *a roller or lever* (vēh-ere); ves-tis (f.), *a dress* (comp. ἐν-νύαι, ἐσ-θής); vī-tis (f.), *a vine* (vi-ēre, *to weave*).

(b) Neuters: lac (or lact), *milk* (comp. γαλακτ-); rēte, *a net*. <sup>804</sup>

-āt ānas (f.), *a duck* (comp. νῆσσα).



- ōt            āliquōt, *some*; quōt, *how many*; tōt, *so many*: all indeclinable adjectives.
- ūt (-it)    capūt (n.), *a head* (comp. κεφ-αλή).
- ētl           hēbēs, *blunt*; tērēs, *round* (tēr-ere, *to wear*).
- ēt           ābiēs (f.), *a pine*; āriēs (m.), *a ram*; pāriēs (m.), *a wall*; sēgēs (f.), *standing corn*; tēgēs (f.), *a mat* (tēg-ēre).
- ēt (-it)    āl-es, *winged* (āla-); ām-es (m.?), *a vineprop* (comp. 805  
āp-isci); antistēs (m. f.), *a priest or priestess* (antē, stā-);  
cæl-es (m.), *a heaven-dweller* (cælo-); cæspes (m.), *turf*; cocl-es  
(m.), *a blind man* (for sco-cul-ēt-; comp. σκό-τος, Curt., Cors.);  
cōmes (m. f.), *a companion* (com); dīves, *rich* (comp. divo-); ēqv-es  
(m.), *a horseman* (ēqvo-); gurgēs (m.), *a whirlpool*; mergēs (f.?),  
*a sheaf*, also *a pitchfork* (comp. mergæ, *a two-prong*); mīles (m. f.),  
*a soldier*; pēd-es (m. f.), *a man on foot* (pēd-); poples (m.), *the back*  
*of the knee*; præst-es (m. f.), *protecting* (præ, stā-); sātelles (m. f.),  
*an attendant*; sospes, *saving, safe*; stīpes (m.), *a stock* (comp.  
stīp-ula, *a straw*); sūperstes, *surviving* (super, stā-); tūdes (Fest.),  
*a hammer* (tundere); vēles (m.), *a skirmisher* (comp. vël-ox).
- m-ēt(-mīt) fō-mes (m.), *tinder* (fōv-ēre); lī-mes (m.), *a balk* 806  
(lī-mo-, *slanting*); palmēs (m.), *a vine shoot* (pal-ma,  
*a branch*); tar-mes (m.), *a woodworm* (comp. tēr-ebra, τερ-ηδών);  
termēs (m.), *a cutting*; trāmes (m.), *a path* (tra-ns).

-en-ti        1. Participles present active of verbs:

807

āma-ns, *loving* (āmā-); audi-ens, *bearing* (audī-); cāpi-ens, *taking* (capē-re); gign-ens, *begetting* (gi-gn-ēre); mōn-ens, *advising* (mōn-ēre); obliuisc-ens, *forgetting* (obliuisci); rēg-ens, *ruling* (rēg-ēre); tribu-ens, *assigning* (tribu-ēre); and so from all verbs.

2. Adjectives, originally present participles, or formed as such:

absens, *absent* (abes-se); ābundans, *abundant* (abundā-re, *to overflow*); arrōgans, *arrogant* (arrōgā-re, *to claim*); clēmens, *merciful*; congru-ens, *suitable* (congru-ēre, *to agree*); contin-ens, *contiguous* (continēre); dīlig-ens, *accurate* (dīlig-ēre, *to love*); ēlēgans, *neat*; ēlōqv-ens, *eloquent* (ēloqvi-); ēvid-ens, *evident* (ex vīd-ēre); frēqvens, *crowded*; impūd-ens, *shameless* (in pūd-ēre); innōc-ens, *harmless* (in nōc-ēre); insōl-ens, *excessive, haughty* (in sōl-ēre, *to be wont*); insons, *guiltless* (in sons); lib-ens, *avilling* (līb-ēre); lic-ens, *presumptuous* (lic-ēre); pōt-ens, *powerful* (pōt-esse); prāgnans, *pregnant* (lit. *before bearing?* præ, gēn-); præsens, *present* (præ esse); præstans, *excellent* (præ-stāre); prūd-ens, *prudent* (pro vīdēre, *to foresee*); rēcens, *fresh*; rēpens, *sudden*; sāp-iens, *wise* (sāpē-re, *to*

*have taste*); splend-ens, *glittering* (splendēre); stellans, *starry* (stella-); vālēns, *powerful* (vālēre).

3. Substantives, originally participles, &c.:

ādūlesc-ens (m.), *a young man* (adulesc-ēre, *to grow*); ānīmans, *an animal* (ānīma-, *breath*); cli-ens (m. also clienta f.), *a client* (clu-ere, *to bear*); consentīs (m. pl.), *epithet of the twelve chief deities, the Colleagues* (com esse); dext-ans (m.), *five-sixths* (lit. *a sixth off*, de-sexto-); dodrans (m.), *three-fourths*, lit. *a fourth off* (de-quadro-); infans, *an infant* (in, fā-ri); occīd-ens (sc. sol), *the west* (occīd-ere, *to fall*); ōriens, *the east* (ōriri, *to rise*); pārens (m. f.), *a parent* (pārē-re); rūdens (m.), *a cable*; serpens (m. f.), *a snake* (serp-ēre, *to crawl*); sextans, *a sixth* (sexto-); torrens, *a boiling rushing stream* (torrē-re, *to burn*); tri-ens (m.), *a trithing*, i.e. *a third* (tri-).

l-en-ti pestī-l-ens, *pestilential* (pesti-); pēt-ūl-ans, *saucy* (comp. petul-cus from pēt-ere).

-s-ti agre-stis, *of the fields* (agro-); cæle-stis, *heavenly* (cælo-). 808  
Comp. also dōm-esti-cus, § 769, silv-est-ris, § 904, ēg-est-ās, pōt-est-as, § 811.

-āti Adjectives expressing origin.

809

cūj-ās, *of what country* (cujo-); infernas, *of the lower country* (inferno-); infīm-ātis, *one of the lowest rank* (ināmo-); nostr-ās, *a countryman of ours* (nostro-); optīm-ās (§ 418), *one of the best party* (optimo-); pēn-ates (m. pl.), *household gods* (pēno-, *store*); summ-ātes (m. pl.), *men of the highest ranks* (summo-); sūpernas, *of the upper country* (superno-).

Similarly from Italian towns: Antiās, *a man of Antium* (Anti-um); Ardeas (Ardea); Arpīnas (Arpīnum); Atīnas (Atīna); Cāpēnas (Cāpēna); Cāsīnas (Cāsīnum); Fērentīnas (Ferentīnum); Fidēnas (Fidēnæ but Fidēna, Verg.); Frūsīnas (Frūsīno); Lārīnas (Larī-num); Rāvennas (Rāvenna); Sarsīnas (Sarsīna); Urbīnas (Urbī-num).

-āt damnas (cf. § 445), *condemned* (damnā-re); sāti-ās, *a glut* (sātiā-re).

-t-āt So usually, not tāti-; cf. § 445. For the preceding short 810 vowel, e.g. itas, see § 213. 6; iētas, § 213. 5. c and 42; for its omission § 245. Abstract substantives, derived chiefly from adjectives (from 500 to 600 in number, according to L. Meyer): all feminine.

ācerbī-tas, *tartness* (acerbo-); ædili-tas, *ædileship* (ædili-); æqvāli-tas, *equality* (æqvali-); æqvi-tas, *fairness* (æqvo-); æs-tas, *summer* (for æsti-tas, æstu-); æ-tas, *age* (ævo-, § 94); æterni-tas, *eternity* (æterno-); affini-tas, *relationship by marriage* (affini-);

āgīli-tas, *agility* (āgīli-); amœni-tas, *pleasantness* (āmœno-); antiqvi-tas, *antiquity* (antiqvo-); anxie-tas, *anxiety* (anxio-); Appie-tas (formed by Cic. Fam. 3. 7), *Appius-ness* (Appio-); aspēri-tas, *roughness* (aspēro-); assidui-tas, *constant attention, frequency* (assiduo-); atrōci-tas, *cruelty* (atrōci-); auctōr-i-tas, *advice, authority* (auctōr-); āvidi-tas, *greediness* (āvido-); bēnigni-tas, *kindliness, bounty* (bēnigno-); cæci-tas, *blindness* (cæco-); cālāmitas (cālāmo-, a stalk? comp. κάλαμος and culmus), *blight, disaster*; cāri-tas, *dearness* (cāro-); cēlebrī-tas, *celebrity* (celebri-); civi-tas, *citizenship* (civi-); digni-tas, *worthiness* (digno-); dōcīli-tas, *aptness for being taught* (dōcīli-); ēbriē-tas, *drunkenness* (ēbrio-); fācīli-tas, *easiness*; fācul-tas, *doableness, power* (fācili-); fāmīliāri-tas, *intimacy* (fāmīliāri-); hērēditas, *inheritance* (hērēd-); hōnes-tas, *honourableness* (hōnōs-); hūmāni-tas, *fellow-feeling, politeness* (hūmāno-); immūni-tas, *freedom from public charges* (immūni-); jūven-tas, *youth* (jūvēm-); lēvi-tas, *lightness* (lēvi-); liber-tas, *freedom* (libēro-); mājes-tas, *dignity* (majōs-); mōrōsi-tas, *fretfulness* (mōrōso-); nēcесси-tas, *necessity* (necesse); pauci-tas, *fewness* (paucō-); pauper-tas, *poverty* (paupēr-); pie-tas, *dutifulness* (pio-); postēri-tas, *posterity* (postēro-); prōpriē-tas, *proper quality, ownership* (proprio-); qvāli-tas, *quality* (qvāli-); sātīe-tas, *satiety* (comp. sātis, sātīāt-); sēcūri-tas, *security* (sēcūro-); simplici-tas, *simplicity* (simplici-, nom. simplex); sōcie-tas, *partnership* (sōcio-); tempes-tas, *a season, weather* (tempōs-); vārie-tas, *variety* (vārio-); ūber-tas, *fertility* (ūber-); vēnus-tas, *beauty* (vēnūs-); vernīli-tas, *slavishness, coarse jesting* (vernīli-); vētus-tas, *old age* (vetūs-); ūnī-tas, *unity* (ūno-); ūniversi-tas, *a whole, either of persons (i. e. a corporation) or of things (universo-); vōlun-tas, will (for vōlenti-tas, § 28); vōlup-tas, pleasure (vōlūp, § 516); ūtīli-tas, usefulness (ūtīli-); and many others.*

- es-t-āt ēg-es-tas, *avant* (ēg-ēre); pot-estas, *power* (pōti-); prob-<sup>811</sup>ably formed as if from substantives in ōs- or ōs- (as honestas, tempes-tas).
- ōti dōs (f.), *a dowry* (dā-).
- ōt nēpōs (m.), *a grandson* (comp. ἀ-νεψ-ιός, i. e. *common grandson*); sācerdos (m. f.), *a priest* (sācēro-, da-).
- ūt sālūs (f.), *safety* (for salvo-t-).
- tūt Substantives feminine:  
 jūven-tus, *youth* (jūven-); sēnec-tus, *old age* (sēn-ec-);  
 servi-tus, *slavery* (servo-); vir-tus, *manliness* (vīro-).
- ēti lōcūples, *rich* (perhaps compound of lōco- and plē-to; cf. <sup>812</sup>Cic. Rep. 2. 16). For tāpēte (n.), trāpētes (m. pl.) see § 418 and -ēto, § 798, 1 b.

**-iti**      *Quīris, a Roman citizen; Samnīs, a Samnite (Samnio-).*  
For *dīs, mītis*, &c. see under **-ti** (§ 802).

Compound stem-endings: **-tūmo**, § 757; **-tīvo**, § 764; **-tīco**, **-trīci**, §§ 769, 782; **-tāt**, **-estāt**, **-tūt**, §§ 810, 811; **-tūdōn**, § 847; **-tīno**, **-ter-no**, **-tīno**, **-trīno**, §§ 827, 829, 840, 842; **-tiōn** (**-siōn**), § 854; **-tibili** (**-sibili**), § 877; **-tīli** (**-sīli**), § 878; **-tero**, **-astēro**, **-tūro** (**-sūro**), §§ 888, 889, 893; **-tru**, **-tēri**, **-estēri**, **-tēr**, **-tōr** (**-sōr**), §§ 903—905, 908; **-tīcio**, **-ītio**, **-ntio**, **-tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 931—933, 943.

iii. *Stems ending in -so, -si (for -to, -ti).*

**-so**      See under **-to**, §§ 787, 788.

8:3

**-ōso**      For **-onso** (§ 191. 2), and this again perhaps for **-onti-o**; comp. *γερονσία* for *γεροντία*. The **-i** probably caused or assisted the assibilation (§ 143).

Adjectives (said to be 500 in number) expressing *fitness*:

**actu-osus**, *full of motion* (**actu-**); **æstu-osus**, *burning hot* (**æstu-**); **ambīti-osus**, *ambitious* (**ambitu-**); **ānim-osus**, *spirited* (**ānimo-**); **ann-osus**, *full of years, aged* (**anno-**); **āqv-osus**, *watery* (**āqva-**); **cālāmīt-osus**, *disastrous* (for **cālāmītāt-osus**); **call-osus**, *hard-skinned* (**callo-**); **capti-osus**, *ensnaring, captious* (**captu-** or **captiōn-**); **cāri-osus**, *decayed* (**cārie-**); **clāmosus**, *screaming* (for **clāmōs-osus**); **cōpi-osus**, *rich* (**cōpia-**); **crīmīn-osus**, *reproachful* (**crīmēn-**); **dōl-osus**, *crafty* (**dōlo-**); **ēbri-osus**, *a drunkard* (**ēbrio-**); **fām-osus**, *notorious for good or ill* (**fāma-**); **form-osus**, *shapely* (**forma-**); **frāg-osus**, *broken* (for **frāgōs-osus**); **fructu-osus**, *fruitful* (**fructu-**); **frūtic-osus**, *full of shrubs* (**frūtēc-**); **gēnēr-osus**, *sheaving breed, well-born* (**gēnūs-**); **grāti-osus**, *influential* (**grātia-**); **herb-osus** (poet.), *grassy* (**herba-**); **ingēni-osus**, *clever* (**ingēnio-**); **invidi-osus**, *exposed to odium* (**invidia-**); **jōc-osus**, *sportive* (**jōco-**); **luxūri-osus**, *luxurious* (**luxūria-**); **mend-osus**, *faulty* (**men-da-**); **morb-osus**, *diseased* (**morbo-**); **mōr-osus**, *wayward, cross* (**mōs-**, *a whim*); **nīv-osus**, *snowy* (**nīvi-**); **nōd-osus**, *knotty* (**nōdo-**); **ōdi-osus**, *troublesome* (**ōdio-**); **offici-osus**, *dutiful, obliging* (**officio-**); **ōnēr-osus**, *burdensome* (**ōnūs-**); **ōti-osus**, *at leisure* (**ōtio-**); **pēcūni-osus**, *moneyed* (**pēcūnia-**); **pēricul-osus**, *dangerous* (**pēricūlo-**); **pernici-osus**, *destructive* (**perniciē-**); **pisc-osus** (rare, Ov., Verg.), *full of fish* (**pisci-**); **quæstu-osus**, *gainful* (**quæstu-**); **religi-osus**, *scrupulous* (for **religiōn-osus**); **silv-ōsus**, *wooded* (**silva-**); **sqvām-osus**, *scaly* (**sqvāma-**); **strīg-osus**, *thin* (? **strīga-**, *a sawtooth*); **stūdi-osus**, *zealous* (**stūdīo-**); **suspīci-osus**, *suspicious* (for **suspiciōn-osus**); **sumptu-osus**, *costly* (**sumptu-**); **vent-osus**, *windy* (**vento-**); **ventri-osus**, *potbellied* (**ventri-**); **verb-osus**, *wordy* (**verbo-**); **vermīn-osus** (Plin.), *full of worms* (**vermēn-**); **vīn-osus**, *wine loving* (**vīno-**); **vīti-osus**, *faulty* (**vītio-**); and many others.

- c-ōso bellī-cosus, *war-loving* (bello-, comp. bellicus, adj.); 814  
tēnēbrī-cosus (Cic., also tenebrosus, Verg., Ov.), *dark*  
(tēnēbra-, but Cic. in poetic translation has tenebricus).
- l-ōso formīdō-lōsus, *fearful* (formidōn-, the n being either  
dropped or changed into l).
- ic-ul-ōso febr-icūlosus (Catull.), *feverish* (febri-, febricula-); mēt-  
icūlosus (Plaut.), *in fear* (mētu-); sit-iculosus (Hor.),  
*parched* (siti-); somn-iculosus, *drowsy* (somno-).
- u-ōso Probably formed on a false analogy with quæstu-osus, &c.:  
monstr-uosus, *prodigious* (monstro-); montu-osus, *moun-  
tainous* (monti-, but cf. § 405); vōluptu-osus (Plin. Ep.),  
*pleasurable* (voluptāt-).
- i-oso Probably formed on a false analogy with odiosus, &c.:  
cūr-iosus, *careful* (cūra-); lābōr-iocus, *laborious* (lābōs-);  
lusc-īt-i-osus (or lusc-iosus), *purblind* (lusco-).
- en-si Adjectives (some used as substantives) formed from names 815  
of places:

1. From appellatives: atri-ensis (m. sc. servus), *house steward*  
(atrio-); castr-ensis, *of the camp* (castro-); circ-ensis, *of the circus*  
(circo-); fōr-ensis, *of the forum* (fōro-); frētense (sc. mare), *the*  
*straits of Sicily* (frēto-); Lātēr-ensis, *properly of the bodyguard*  
(lātūs-); Portu-ensis (Cod. Theod.), *of the Port*, viz. Ostia (portu-);  
prāt-ensis, *of the meadows* (prāto-).

2. From proper names (which are given in brackets in the  
nom. case):

Alli-ensis (Allia); Ambraci-ensis (Ambracia); Arimīmensēs (Arī-  
minum); Bononi-ensis (Bonōnia); Cann-ensis (Cannæ); Circei-ensis  
(Circeii); Corfini-ensis (Corfinium); Cur-ensis (Cures); Herculan-  
ensis (Herculaneum); Hispal-ensis (Hispālis or Hispal); Hispāni-  
ensis (Hispānia); Narbon-ensis (Narbo); Osc-ensis (Osca in Spain);  
Osti-ensis (Ostia); Sicili-ensis (Sicilia); Veli-ensis (Velia, (1) part of  
Palatine; (2) town in Lucania); Volsini-ensis (Volsinii); Utic-ensis  
(Utica); and others.

-i-en-si Probably from false analogy (with words in preceding  
section). They are rarely used.

Athēn-iensis (Athenæ); Carthāgīn-iensis (Carthāgo); Corinth-  
iensis (Corinthus); Crotōn-iensis (Croto); Latīn-iensis (Latinus?);  
Rhōd-iensis (Rhodus).

---

Compound stem-ending: ēs-īmo, § 758. See also § 918.

---



## iv. Stems ending in -do.

-do

## 1. Adjectives:

316

(a) From verbs with -e stems, the final e being changed to i. (The verb has been added in the following list only when not simple in form or evident in meaning.)

āci-dus, *sour*; albi-dus, *white*; algi-dus, *cold* (rare, except as name of mountain near Rome); āri-dus, *dry*; āvi-dus, *greedy*; cāli-dus or caldus (cf. Quint. I. 6. 19), *hot*; calli-dus, *crafty*; candi-dus, *white*; ēvāni-dus, *vanishing* (ēvāne-sc-ēre); fervi-dus, *glowing*; flacci-dus, *flaccid*; flōri-dus, *flowery*; foeti-dus, *stinking*; frīgi-dus, *cold*; fulgi-dus, *glistening*; grāvi-dus, *heavy with child* (grāve-sc-ēre); horri-dus, *bristling, fearful*; langvi-dus, *languid*; liqvi-dus (§ 243), *clear*; livi-dus, *blue, envious*; lūci-dus, *bright*; mādi-dus, *wet*; marci-dus, *fading*; mūci-dus, *mouldy*; nīti-dus, *shining*; ōli-dus, *stinking*; paili-dus, *pale*; pāvi-dus, *frightened*; plāci-dus, *pleased, calm* (plācēre, *to be pleasing*); pūti-dus, *rotten*; putri-dus, *rotten*; ranci-dus, *rancid* (no verb, but present participle in Lucr.); rīgi-dus, *stiff*; rūbi-dus (rūbidus, Plaut. twice), *red*; sordi-dus, *filthy*; sqvāli-dus, *squalid*; stūpi-dus, *amazed*; tābi-dus, *decaying*; tēpi-dus, *warm*; tīmi-dus, *timid*; torpi-dus, *benumbed*; torri-dus, *burning*; tūmi-dus, *swelling*; turgi-dus, *inflated*; vāli-dus, *strong*; ūmi-dus, *damp*; ūvi-dus or ūdus, *wet* (ūve-sc-ere).

(b) From verbs with -i or consonant stems:

cūpi-dus, *desirous* (cūpē-re); flui-dus, *liquid* (flu-ēre); rāpi-dus, *hurried* (rāpē-re); vīvi-dus, *lively* (viv-ēre).

(c) From substantives or of obscure derivation:

absur-dus, *tuneless* (ab, sur-, comp. su-sur-rus, σῦρ-ίλειν; and for the meaning Cicero's expression 'vox absona et absurda,' Or. 3. 11); bardus, *stupid* (comp. βαρδύς); claudus, *lame*; crū-dus, *raw* (crus-, *hard*? comp. crus-ta, κρύσ-ταλλος. κρύ-os); fidus, *faithful* (comp. fid-es, perfid-us); foedus, *foul* (comp. foetēre, foeti-dus); fordus (cf. § 134), *pregnant*; fūmi-dus, *smoky* (fūmo-); gēli-dus, *icy* (gēlu-); herbi-dus, *grassy* (herba-); hispidus, *shaggy* (comp. hir-tus, hirsūtus); lēpidus, *charming* (from presumed lēpēre; comp. lēpōs-); limpi-dus (Catull., Col.), *clear* (lympa? comp. λάμπειν); lūridus, *ghastly yellow* (comp. lūrōr, Lucr.); morbi-dus, *diseased* (morbo-); nūdus, *naked*; rābi-dus, *mad* (rābie-); sōli-dus, *firm* (sōlo-, ground); stōli-dus, *stockish, stupid* (comp. stōlōn-, a useless sucker); svādus, *persuasive* (svādēre); sūci-dus, *juicy* (sūco-); sūdus, *dry* (se, udo-?); sur-dus, *deaf*; tardus, *slow*; trēpidus, *scared, flurried* (comp. trēm-ēre); turbi-dus, *disturbed* (turba-); vāpi-dus, *flat, spoiled* (vāpōs-, from a presumed vāpēre).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: cādus, *a cask*; gurdus, *a dolt* (Spanish word



acc. to Quint. I. 5. 57); *hædus*, a goat; *lūdus*, a game; *mōdus*, a measure; *nīdus*, a nest; *nōdus*, a knot; *turdus*, a fieldfare; *vērēdus* (Mart.), a hunter (horse).

(b) Feminine: *ālauda*, a lark (Keltic); *aplūda*, chaff; *bas-cauda*, a basket; *cassīda* (usually *cassis*), a helmet; *cauda*, a tail; *cīcāda*, a grasshopper; *crēpīda*, a sandal (from κρηπίδ-); *merda*, dung; *præda*, booty; *ræda*, a four-wheeled carriage (Keltic; cf. Quint. I. 5. 57); *tæda*, a torch.

(c) Neuter: *essēdum*, a gig (Keltic); *lārīdum* (*lardum*), bacon; *oppīdum*, a town (comp. ἐπίπεδον?); *pēdum*, a shepherd's crook; *vādum*, a shoal, ford.

**-un-do or -en-do** I. Verbal adjectives:

(a) As gerundive: for use see Book IV. Chap. XIV. and 817  
Appendix to Syntax. On their formation see §§ 617, 618.

*āma-ndus*, to love or to be loved (*āmāre*); *audi-endus* (*audīre*); *capi-endus* (*cāpēre*); *gign-endus* (*gi-gn-ere*); *mōn-endus* (*monēre*); *nasc-endus* (*nasci*); *rēg-endus* (*rēgēre*); *tribu-endus* (*tribu-ēre*); and so from all transitive verbs (§ 1186).

(b) As present participle (without an object accusative) or ordinary adjective:

*blandus*, soothing (comp. *flāre*); *infandus*, *nēfandus*, unspeakable (*fāri*); *mundus*, clean; *ōri-undus*, arising (*ōrī-ri*); *pandus*, crooked; *rōt-undus*, round (comp. *rōt-āre*); *sēcundus*, following, hence second (*sēqvi*); *volv-endus*, rolling (*volvēre*).

(2) Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *fundus*, a landed estate, the bottom; also an authoriser; *mundus*, ornaments, also the universe (as transl. of κόσμος).

(b) Feminine: *funda*, a sling (*fund-ēre*?); *Kālendæ* (pl.), the first of the month (summoning day? comp. *cālāre*, καλεῖν); *menda*, a fault; *mērenda*, dinner; *sponda*, a bedstead; *turunda*, a paste-ball; *suggrunda*, the eaves; *unda*, water.

**-ēb-undo or** } Adjectives, originally gerundives:  
**-īb-undo** }

818

*frēm-ēbundus*, muttering (*frēm-ēre*); *fūr-ībundus*, raging (*fur-ēre*); *lascīv-ībundus* (Plaut. *Stich.* 288), playful (*lascīvī-re*); *lūd-ībundus*, sporting (*lūd-ēre*); *mōr-ībundus*, dying (*mōri*, *mōrīri*); *pūdī-bundus*, bashful (*pūdēre*); *qvēr-ībundus*, plaintive (*quēri*); *rīdī-bundus*, laughing (*rīdēre*); *trēm-ēbundus*, trembling (*trēm-ēre*).

**-āb-undo** From verbs with *-a* stems. Many of these forms are 819  
found only in Livy and post-Augustan historians.

*comissā-bundus*, revelling; *contionā-bundus*, haranguing; *cunctā-bundus*, hesitating; *dēlibēra-bundus*, deliberating; *dēprēcā-bundus*, deprecatingly; *errā-bundus*, wandering about; *grātūlā-bundus*,

*making congratulations; hæsītā-bundus* (Plin. *Ep.* once), *hesitating*; *indignā-bundus*, *indignant*; *lācrimā-bundus*, *weeping*; *lurchinā-bundus* (only in Cato; cf. Quint. I. 6. 42), *voracious*; *mēditā-bundus* (Just.), *in meditation*; *minītā-bundus*, *threatening*; *mīrā-bundus*, *in wonder*; *noctuā-bundus* (Cic. once), *by night* (noctu-; noctuāre not found); *oscūlā-bundus* (Suet.), *kissing*; *pērēgrinā-bundus* (Liv. once), *travelling about*; *plōrā-bundus*, *bewailing*; *pōpūlā-bundus*, *wasting*; *prædā-bundus*, *pillaging*; *spēcūlā-bundus*, *on the watch*; *tentā-bundus*, *making a trial*; *tuburchinā-bundus* (Cato, see above), *gobbling*; *vērērā-bundus*, *showing reverence*; *versā-bundus*, *whirling*; *vītā-bundus*, *avoiding*; *vōlūtā-bundus* (Cic. fragm.), *wallowing*.

**-c-undo** Adjectives, probably gerundives from *inchoative* stems: 820 all have the preceding syllable long (except *rubicundus*).

*fā-cundus*, *eloquent* (fā-ri); *fē-cundus*, *fruitful* (comp. fē-mina, fē-tus); *irā-c-undus*, *angry* (irasc-i); *jū-cundus*, *pleasant* (jūv-āre); *rūbī-cundus*, *ruddy* (rūbēre); *vērē-cundus*, *bashful* (vērēri).

#### v. Stems in -du, -di, -d.

**-du** See § 397.

**-di** *ædes* (f.), *a hearth? a chamber* § 331 (comp. æs-tu-, αἶθευ); 821 *cædes* (f.), *slaughter*; *clādes* (f.), *disaster*; *fīdis* (f.), *a harp-string*; *fraus* (f.), *cheating*; *frons* (f.) *a leaf*; *glans* (f.), *an acorn* (comp. βάλανος and § 765); *grandis*, *large*; *juglans* (f.), *a walnut*; *lendes* (f. pl.), *nits*; *pēdis* (m. f.), *a louse*; *rūdis*, (1) *rude*; (2) f. *a spoon, a foil*; *sēdes* (f.), *a seat* (sēdere); *sordes* (f. pl.), *dirt*; *sūdis* (f. § 421), *a stake*; *trūdes* (f. pl.), *pikes* (comp. trūdēre?); *vīrī-dis*, *green* (vīrēre).

**-ūd** *pēcus* (f.), *a head of cattle* (comp. pēcu-, pēcōr-). 822

**-ēd (-īd)** *cāpis* (f.), *a sacrificial bowl* (cāpere?); *cassis* (f.), *a helmet*; *cuspis* (f.), *a spear-point*; *lāpis* (m.), *a pebble*; *promulsis* (f.), *a whet for the appetite* (lit. preliminary draught?) (pro-, mulso-).

**-ōd** *custos* (n.), *a guardian*.

**-ēd** *cuppes* (only in nom. sing.), *a glutton*; *hēres* (m.), *an heir*; *merces* (f.), *wages* (comp. merci-).

**-d** *cor* (n.), *a heart* (comp. καρδ-ία); *laus* (f.), *praise*; *pes* (m.), *a foot* (comp. ποδ-, nom. ποῦς); *præs* (m.), *a bail*; *vās* (m. f.), *a bail*.

Compound stem-endings: **-dōn**, **-ūdōn**, **-tūdōn**, **-ēdōn**, **-īdōn**, §§ 846—848; **-ēdūlo**, § 865; **-ndio**, § 933.

## CHAPTER VI.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS (*continued*).vi. *Stems ending in -no.*

**-no or -ino** (For all words (except numerals) with long vowel preceding **-no** see §§ 830—842.)

1. *Adjectives:*

(a) **bōnus**, *good*; **concinuus**, *neat*; **dignus**, *worthy*; **hornus**, *of this year* (**ho-ver-**, *this spring*); **mag-nus**, *great* (comp. **māg-is**); **nōnus**, *ninth* (for **nōvī-nus**? but see § 754); **plā-nus**, *level* (comp. **πλάξ**); **pērendī-nus**, *of a day hence* (comp. **πέραν**, *die-*); **ver-nus**, *of spring* (**vēr-**); **ūnus**, *one*.

(b) Distributive numerals (rarely used in singular): **bī-nus**, *two-fold, two each* (**bi-**); **ter-nus** or **trī-nus** (**ter**, **tri-**); **qvāter-nus** (**qvāter**) and (Varr., Plin.) **qvadrīnus** (**qvator**); **qvi-nus** (for **qvinqvi-nus**, **qvinc-nus**, **qvinqve**); **sē-nus** (**sex**); **septē-nus** (for **septem-nus**, **septen-nus**); **octō-nus** (**octo**); **nōvē-nus** (for **nōvem-nus**); **dēnus** (for **dēcīmīnus**? **dec-nus**); **vīce-nus**, *twenty each* (for **vicent-nus**, **viginti**); **trīcē-nus**, *thirty each* (**triginta**), &c.; **centē-nus**, *a hundred each* (for **centum-nus**, the vowel being assimilated to what is found in others); **dūcē-nus**, *two hundred each* (for **ducent-nus**); **trēcēnus**, *three hundred each* (**trēcent-**); **qvadrīngē-nus**, *four hundred each* (**qvadrīngent-**), &c. See Appendix.

(c) From names of trees and other materials: **ācer-nus**, *of maple* (**ācer-**); **ādāmanti-nus**, *hard as diamond* (**ādāμαντίvos**); **āmārācī-nus**, *of marjoram* (**āmārāco-**); **cērāsī-nus** (Petron.), *cherry-coloured* (**cērāso-**); **cocci-nus**, *scarlet* (**cocco-**); **cōlur-nus**, *of hazel* (for **cōrūlī-nus**, **cōrūlo-**); **ēbur-nus**, *of ivory* (**ēbōr-**); **ferrūgīn-us** (Lucr. once), *bluish-green* (**ferrūgōn-**; **ferrugineus** is more usual); **qver-nus**, *oaken* (for **qverci-nus**, **qvercu-**). See also **salig-nus**, &c., § 826.

2. *Substantives:*

(a) Masculine: **ācīnus**, *a berry*; **agnus**, *a lamb*; **annus**, *a year*; **ānus**, *a ring*; **āsīnus**, *an ass*; **cāchinuus**, *a laugh* (comp. **καχάξεν**); **circī-nus**, *a pair of compasses* (**circo-**); **dōmīnus**, *a lord* (**dōmāre**); **furnus**, *an oven*; **ginnus** or **hinnus**, *a mule*, the mother being an ass

(comp. γίννος, ἴννος); **mannus**, a coach horse (Keltic?); **pampīnus**, a vine-shoot; **pannus**, a piece of cloth (comp. πῆννος); **pānus**, (1) thread on the bobbin, (2) a swelling (from πῆννος?); **pugnus**, a fist; **ricīnus**, a sheep tick; **sīnus** (sīnum), a tankard; **som-nus**, sleep (comp. sōp-or); **sōnus**, a sound; **sturnus**, a starling; **tabanus**, a gadfly; **tornus**, a lathe (torqvēre, comp. τόρνος).  
**verna**, a house slave.

(b) Proper names (some are Etruscan): **Cinna**; **Perpenna** or **Perperna**; **Porsenna** (Verg.), **Porsēna** (Hor., Mart., Sil.); **Saserna**; **Sisenna**; **Spurinna**; **Thalna**; **Vivenna**. Cf. § 838 c.

(c) Feminine: **alnus**, an alder; **cornus**, a cornel tree; **fraxīnus**, an ash tree; **ornus**, a mountain ash; **vannus**, a winnowing fan.

**acna**, a plot 120 feet square; **antemna**, a sailyard; **fiscī-na**, a rush basket (fisco-); **fuscīna**, a three-pronged spear (comp. furca); **gēna**, a cheek (comp. γένος, a jaw); **nundī-næ** (pl.), market-day (nōno-, die-); **pāgīna**, a leaf of a book, &c. (comp. pangēre); **pātī-na**, a dish (pātēre); **penna**, a wing (in old Latin **pesna** or **petna**; comp. πέτεσθαι); **perna**, a ham; **pinna**, a feather; **pugna**, a battle (comp. pugnus); **runcīna** (generally given as **runcīna**), a planing instrument (comp. runcāre, ρυκάνη); **sanna**, a grimace (comp. σταννᾶς); **sarcīna**, a bundle (sarcīre, to close); **sqvatīna**, a skate-fish (comp. sqvālus, a fish); **transenna**, a net; **ulna**, an arm (comp. ὠλένη); **urna**, a pitcher (comp. ūrēre, to burn).

(d) Neuter: **cornum** (more frequently **cornu**), a horn (comp. κέρας); **fascīnum**, a charm (comp. βάσκανος); **lignum**, firewood (lig-āre?); **pastīnum**, a two-pronged fork; **pēnum** (§ 398), a store of provisions, &c.; **reg-num**, a kingdom (rēg-ēre); **scamnum**, a bench (comp. scab-illum); **signum**, a seal; **stagnum**, a pool, pent up water? (comp. στεγνόν); **stannum**, an alloy of silver and lead; **tignum**, a beam.

-mīno } This is the suffix which forms participles middle and 825  
 -mno } passive in Greek; e.g. τυπτ-όμενος, τυψ-όμενος, τετυμ-  
 μένος, &c.

**ær-umna**, sorrow (αἰρομένη, excited mind); **al-umnus**, a nursling (āl-ēre); **Autumnus**, Autumn (the increasing year, auctu-); **Clitum-nus**, a river in Umbria; **cōlumna**, a column (comp. cul-men, cel-sus); **da-mnum**, a loss (properly a gift, dā-re; or akin to δαπάνη); **fē-mina**, a woman (comp. fe-tus, &c. § 800); **gēminus**, twin; **lāmīna** (lamna), a plate of metal; **terminus**, a bound (comp. τέρμα); **Vert-umnus**, the god of change (vert-ēre).

The same suffix is seen in the 2nd pers. plur. of indicative and subjunctive passive of tenses formed from present stem: e.g. amā-

mini, amabimini, amabāmini, amēmini, amarēmini, § 572: and in an old sing. imperative form; e.g. *præfamino*, § 587.

Compare also *-mēn*, § 85c.

*-gīno* } Some are probably compounds with stems of *gen-*, 826  
*-gno* } *gi-gn-ēre*; others have a *c* turned into *g* by the influence of the nasal; others are formed on their analogy.

*ābie-gnus*, of *fir* (*ābiēt-*); *āpru-gnus* (Plaut., Plin.), of *wild boar* (*āpro-*); *bēni-gnus*, *kindly, liberal* (*well-born?* *bēnē-gēn-*); *faba-ginus* (Cato), of *beans* (*fāba-*); *ilig-nus*, of *holm oak* (*ilēc-*); *ōleā-ginus*, of *the olive* (*ōlea-*); *māli-gnus*, *stingy* (*māle-gēn-*); *prīvi-gnus* (subst.), *born from one parent only, i.e. a stepson* (*prīvo-gen-*); *sālig-nus*, of *willow* (*sālīc-*).

For *terrigena*, &c. see § 995; for *magnus*, *dignus*, § 823.

*-tīno* Adjectives: *anno-tinus*, a *year old?* (*anno-*); *cras-tinus*, 827  
of *to-morrow* (*cras*); *diū-tinus*, *long continued* (*diu*); *horno-tinus*, of *this year* (*horno-*); *pris-tinus*, of *former times* (*prius*; comp. *magis* for *magius*); *sēro-tinus* (Plin., Col.), *late* (*sēro-*).

*-ur-no* *diur-nus*, by *day* (*dius-*, *dies-*, § 341 n., comp. *nūdius*; or 828  
for *diov-ērīnus?*); *diut-urnus* (in Ovid always *diūt-urnus*), for *long* (comp. *diūt-ius*); *laburnum*, *broad-leaved trefoil*; *noctu-rnus*, by *night* (*noctu-*); *Sāt-urnus* (Saeturnus), god of *produce?* (*sāto-*, *sē-rēre*); *tācīturnus*, *silent* (*tācito-*); *viburnum*, the *wayfaring tree*.

*-er-no* *cāverna*, a *cave* (*cāvo-*); *cisterna*, a *reservoir* (*cista-*);  
*fusterna*, the *knotty part of a fir-tree* (*fusti-*, a *club*); *gūberna* (pl.), *rudders* (comp. *κυβερνᾶν*); *hīb-ernus*, in *winter* (*hiēm-*, cf. § 86. 5); *hōdiernus*, of *to-day* (*ho-*, *dius*, or *die-*); *infer-nus*, *below* (*infēro-*); *lācerna*, a *cloak*; *Lāverna*, *goddess of gain*; *lūcerna*, a *lamp* (comp. *lūci-*, *lūcēre*); *sūper-nus*, *above* (*sūpēro*); *tāb-erna*, a *booth* (from *tāb-ūla*, a *plank?*). See also § 823 c.

*-ter-no* i.e. *-no* suffixed to stems in *-tēro* or *-tri*, or to adverbs 829  
in *-ter*. In some the *t* perhaps is radical.

*æ-ternus*, for *ever* (*ævo-*, comp. *ætat-*); *al-ter-nus*, *alternate, every other* (*al-tero*); *ex-ternus*, *outside* (*ex-tero*); *frāternus*, of a *brother* (*frāter-*, comp. *φράτερ*); *hes-ternus*, of *yesterday* (comp. *hēri*, *χθές*); *in-ter-nus*, *inside* (*in-ter*); *lanterna* (*lāterna*), a *lantern*; *māter-nus*, of a *mother* (*mater-*); *nassiterna*, a *watering pot* (said to be from *naso-*, *terno-*, *with three noses*); *pāternus*, of a *father* (*pāter-*); *sempiternus*, *everlasting* (comp. *semp-er*, § 540); *vēter-nus*, *lethargy* (*vētūs-*).



-āno      1. Adjectives:

830

(a) with ā as stem vowel: cānus, *hoary*; sā-nus, *sound* (comp. σάος); vā-nus, *empty* (comp. vāc-uus).

(b) from appellatives:

āpi-anus, *of bees*; name of Muscatel grape (āpi-); arc-anus, *secret* (comp. arca-, arcēre); Camp-anus, *of the plain, a Campanian* (Campo-); castell-anus, *of a fortress* (castello-); decūmanus, *of the tenth* (e.g. a tithe farmer; a soldier of the tenth legion, &c.; dēcūma-); font-anus, *of the spring* (fonti-); germanus, *of the full blood*; hūm-anus, *of man* (hōmōn-); insūl-anus (Cic. once), *of an island* (insūla-); Lātēr-anus, a family name (lātēr-?); mēridi-anus, *of midday, southern* (meridie-); mont-anus, *of the mountains* (monti-); mund-anus, *of the universe* (mundo-); nōn-anus (Tac.), *of the ninth legion* (nōna-); oppīd-anus, *of the town* (oppīdo-); pāg-anus, *of a village* (pāgo-); prīdi-anus, *of the day before* (prīdie-); prīm-anus, *of the first legion* (prima-); public-anus, *of the public revenue* (publico-); pūte-anus (Plin., Col.), *of a well* (pūteo-); qvōtīdi-anus, *daily* (quotidie-); rustīc-anus, *of the country* (rustico-); urb-ānus, *of the city* (urbī-); vētēr-anus, *old, veteran* (vētūs-); vīc-anus, *of a hamlet* (vīco-).

(c) from proper names of places:

Afrīc-anus, *of the province among the Afri* (Afrī-ca); Alb-anus (Alba); Allīf-anus (Allifē); Atell-ānus (Atella); Coriol-anus (Cōriōli); Cūm-anus (Cumæ); Fregell-anus (Fregellæ); Fund-anus (Fundi); Gallīc-anus, *of the province among the Gauls* (Gallica-); Lābīc-anus (Labicum); Pæst-anus (Pæstum); Pūteōl-anus (Puteoli); Rōm-anus (Roma); Syracus-anus (Syrācūsæ); Thēb-anus (Thebæ); Tuscūl-anus (Tusculum); and others.

(d) from proper names of persons:

Cinn-anus (Cinna); Sull-anus (Sulla).

(e) Compounds formed immediately from a preposition and its case:

antēlūc-anus, *before daylight* (ante lucem); antemerīdi-anus, *in the forenoon* (ante meridiem); antesign-anus, *in front of the standards* (ante signa); circumpād-anus, *round the Po* (circum Padum); cisrhēn-anus, *on this side of the Rhine* (cis Rhenum); pōmērīdi-anus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); subsign-anus, *of the reserve* (sub signis); suburb-anus, *near the city* (sub urbem); transmont-anus, *beyond the mountains* (trans montes); transpād-ānus; transrhēn-ānus.

2. Substantives: (a) ānus (see § 824); Diana, *the goddess of* <sup>831</sup> *the day* (die-); Jānus (for Dianus), *the god of the day*, fānum, a



*shrine* (fā-ri); *grānum*, a grain; *lāna*, wool (comp. λαχνη); *membr-āna*, skin (membro-); *pānus* (see § 824); *q̄vartāna*, sc. febris, a quartan ague (q̄varta-); *rā-na*, a frog (comp. rā-vus, boary); *Silv-ānus*, the wood god (silva-); *Volcanus*, the fire god.

**-i-āno** Adjectives in -anus, derived from stems, chiefly of proper names, with suffix -io:

*Acci-anus*, of *Accius* (Accio-); *Æmili-anus*, belonging to the *Æmilian* class (Æmilia-); *Asi-anus*, of *Asia* (Asia-); *Cæsāri-anus*, belonging to *Cæsar's* (Cæsareus, of *Cæsar*; e.g. Cæsaris or Cæsarea celeritas, *Cæsar's* quickness; Cæsariana celeritas, quickness, like *Cæsar's*); *Cicero-n-ianus*, of *Cicero* (Cicērōn-); *Claudi-anus*, of a *Claudius* (Claudio-); *Fābi-anus*, of a *Fabian*, or of the *Fabian* class (Fabio-, Fabia-); *Mari-anus*, of *Marius* (Mārio-); *Milōn-ianus*, of *Milo* (i. q. Milonius); *Orcīni-anus* (Mart.), of a *dead man* (Orcinus, a dweller with death, orco-); *Pompei-anus*, of *Pompeius* (Pompeio-); *prætōri-anus*, of the *prætor's* camp (prætorio-); *Sejanus* (Seio-); *Summænianus*, of a dweller in *Underwall* (summænio-); *Tibēri-anus*, of *Tiberius*; *Terenti-anus*, of *Terentius* (Terentio-); *Trajanus*; and others.

**-it-āno** Probably from the Greek suffix -ῖτης, or in analogy therewith. (Properly it denotes of the people of:)

*Antipolitanus*, of *Antipolis* (Antipoli-); *Gādītanus*, of *Gades*, i. e. *Cádiz* (Gadi-); *Massilītanus*, of *Marseilles* (Massilia-); *Panormītanus*, of *Panormus* (Panormo-); *Taurōmēnītanus*, of *Tauromenium* (Tauromenio-); *Tōmītanus*, of *Tomi* (Tōmo-).

**-ōno** 1. Adjectives: *prōnus*, headlong, with face forward (pro-). 83  
2. Substantives: (a) Masc. and neut.: *cōl-onus*, a farmer (cōl-ere); *donum*, a gift (dā-re); *patr-onus*, a patron (patr-).

(b) Feminine: *annona*, the year's supply of corn (anno-); *Bellona*, the war goddess (bello-); *caupona*, a tavern (cōpa-, caup-ōn-); *cōrona*, a crown; *Lātona*, a goddess (comp. Λήτω); *matrona*, a married woman (mātr-); *persona*, a mask (persōnāre?); *Pōmona*, Fruit goddess (pōmo-).

For *octonus*, *nonus* (whence *nōnæ*, pl. the ninth day) see § 823 a.

**-ceno** *āmœnus*, pleasant; *pœna*, a penalty (comp. pūnīre).

**-ūno** 1. Adjectives: *importunus*, unseasonable (without a port? 8 in, portu-); *jējunus*, fasting; *opportunus*, in front of the port, ready at hand (ob portum).

2. Substantives: *cūnæ* (pl.), a cradle (for cūbīnæ? cūb-āre); *fortuna*, fortune (forti-; comp. nocti-, noctu-); *lācuna* (or lūcuna), a hole (lācu-); *Neptunus*, the sea god (perhaps νηπτόμενος, § 825);

**Portunus**, *god of harbours* (portu-); **pruna**, *a live coal*; **prunum**, *a plum*; **tribunus**, *a tribe's chief* (tribu-); **Vācuna**, *a Sabine goddess* (comp. *vācāre*, *vācuus*).

-æno) 1. Adjectives: **aenus** (or **āhenus**), *of bronze* (for *æs-* 836  
-ēno) **nus**, from *æsi-*: the Umbrian has *ahesnes*; **ālienus**, *of another, alien* (ālio-); **ēgēnus**, *needy* (ēgēre); **obscēnus**, *illboding*; **plēnus**, *full* (comp. *plēre*); **sērenus**, *calm*; **terrēnus**, *earthly* (terra).

**Abȳdenus**, *of Abydos* (Abȳdo); **Cȳzīcenus**, *of Cyzicos* (Cyzīco).

For **vicēnus** and other numerals see § 823 b.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: **ārena**, *sand*; **āvena**, *oats*; **ca-mena** (*casmena* acc. to Varro), *a Muse* (comp. *car-men*); **cātena**, *a chain*; **cēna** (*cesna*, Fest.), *supper*; **crūmena**, *a purse*; **gālena**, *lead ore*; **hābena**, *a rein* (hābēre); **læna**, *a cloak* (comp. *χλαῖνα*, § 110. 3); **lāniena**, *a butcher's stall* (lānio-); **lena**, *a barrow*; **strena**, *an omen, a new year's gift*; **vena**, *a vein*; **verbenæ** (pl.), *boughs of myrtle*, &c. used in religious acts.

(b) Neuter: **cænum**, *mud*; **fænum** (*foenum*), *hay*; **frēnum**, *a rein*; **-vēnenum**, *poison*; **verum** (only in accus. § 369).

-i-ēno i.e. -ēno suffixed to stems in -io. 837  
Proper names: **Aufīdienus**, **Avīdienus**, **Cātienus**, **Labienus**, **Nāsīdienus**, **Vettienus**, and others.

-il-ēno **cantilena**, *a tune* (cantu-).

-īno (In some of the following words the length of the *i* is 838  
not proved.)

1. Adjectives: (a) from appellatives:

**āduktērinus**, *spurious* (adultēro-); **agninus**, *of a lamb* (agno); **ānātinus** (Plaut., Petr.), *of a duck* (ānāt-); **angvinus**, *of a snake* (angvi-); **ansērinus** (Plin., Col.), *of a goose* (ansēr-); **āprinus**, *of a wild boar* (āpro-); **āriētīnus** (Plin.), *of a ram* (āriēt-); **aust-rīnus**, *southern* (austro-); **cāninus**, *of a dog* (cān-); **cāprinus**, *of a goat* (capro-); **cervinus**, *of a deer* (cervo-); **collīnus**, *of a hill* (collī-); **cōlumbīnus**, *of a dove* (cōlumbo-); **cōqvinus**, *of a cook* (cōqvo-); **corvinus**, *of a raven* (corvo-); **dīvinus**, *of a god* (dīvo-); **ēqvinus**, *of a horse* (ēqvo-); **fēmīnīnus**, *of a woman* (fēmīna-); **festīnus**, *hasty* (comp. *con-fes-tim*); **fūrinus** (Plaut. once), *of a thief* (fūr-); **gēnuīnus**, *of a jar* (comp. *γένυς*); **native** (gi-gn-ēre); **hircīnus**, *of a goat* (hirco-); **īnōpīnus**, *unexpected* (comp. *opīnāri*); **leōnīnus**, *of a lion* (leōn-); **lēpōrinus**, *of a hare* (lēpōs-); **lūpīnus**, *of a wolf* (lūpo-); **mārinus**, *of the sea* (māri-); **mascūlīnus**, *of a male* (mas-cūlo-); **milvinus**, *of a kite* (milvo-); **pērēgrīnus**, *of abroad* (pērēgre); **porcīnus**, *of a pig* (porco-); **sōrīcīnus** (Plaut. once), *of a shrew*

mouse (*sērēc-*); *sūpīnus*, *with face upward*; *taurinus*, *of a bull*; *ursinus*, *of a bear* (*urso-*); *verrinus*, *of a boar pig* (*verri-*); *vētērinus*, *of beasts of burden* (comp. *vēhēre*); *vīcinus*, *of the street, neighbour* (*vīco-*); *vītūlinus*, *of a calf* (*vītūlo-*); *volpinus*, *of a fox* (*volpi-*); and others.

(b) From proper names of places: *Albinus*, a cognomen of the Postumian clan (*Alba?*); *Alpīnus* (*Alpes*, pl.); *Arīcinus* (*Arīcia*); *Cāpītōlinus* (*Cāpītōlium*); *Caudinus* (*Caudium*); *Collātinus* (*Collatia*); *Esqvilinus* (*Esqvilīæ*); *Fērentinus* (perhaps for *Ferentinus* from *Ferentinum*); *Lānūvinus* (*Lanuvium*); *Lātinus* (*Latium*); *Mēdullinus* (*Medullia*); *Pālātinus*, but in Martial *Pālātinus* (*Palatium*); *Prænēstinus* (*Præneste*); *Reātinus* (*Reate*); *Rhēginus* (*Rhegium*); *Tārentinus* (*Tarentum*); *Vēnūsinus* (*Venusia*); and others.

*Aventinus*, *Qvirīnus*, *Sabinus*, are of uncertain origin.

(c) From proper names of persons; chiefly from such as were originally appellatives:

They are used as substantives, being surnames:

*Albinus* (*Albus*); *Antōninus* (*Antōnius*); *Aqvīlinus* (*Aquila?*); *Atrātinus* (*Atratus?*); *Augūrinus* (*Augur*); *Augustinus* (*Augustus*); *Cæsōninus* (*Cæso*); *Calvinus* (*Calvus*); *Cicūrinus* (*Cīcur*); *Corvinus* (*Corvus*); *Crispinus* (*Crispus*); *Flāmīninus* (*Flaminius* or *flāmen?*); *Frontinus* (*Fronto?*); *Justīnus* (*Iustus*); *Lactūcinus* (*Lactuca*); *Lævinus* (*Lævus*); *Longinus* (*Longus*); *Luscinus* (*Luscus*); *Mācērinus* and *Macrinus* (*Macer*); *Mamercinus* (*Mamercus*); *Mancinus* (*Mancus*); *Marcellinus* (*Marcellus*); *Messallinus* (*Messalla*); *Mētellinus* (*Mētellus*); *Pætinus* (*Pætus*); *Plautinus*, *of Plautus* (*Plautus*); *Rūfinus* (*Rufus*); *Saturninus* (*Sāturnus*); *Sextinus* (*Sextus* or *Sestus*); *Tricipitinus* (*triceps*); and some others.

Compare *orcinus*, *of Orcus* or *death* (*Orcus*); *Plautinus*, *of Plautus* (*Plautus*).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *concūbinus* (*concubina*), *a concubine* (com. *cūb-āre*); *inqvīl-inus*, *a lodger* (in *cōl-ere*); *lūpinus*, *a lupine*; *pulvinus*, *a cushion*; *sobrinus* (*sobrina* f.), *a second cousin, sister's child?* (*sōrōr-*).

*Cæcina* (*Cæcus*); *Canina* (*canis?*); *Porcina* (*porca?*).

(b) Feminine: *carpinus* (*-īnus?*), *the hornbeam*; *pīnus* (cf. § 398), *a pine tree* (for *pic-nus?* cf. § 110, 1; and comp. *πίτυς*); *sapīnus* (*-īnus?*), *a kind of pine tree*.

*angina*, *a quinsy* (*ang-ēre*); *arvina* (Verg.), *grease*; *cæpina* (Col.), *an onion bed* (*cæpa-*); *cārīna*, *a keel*; *cortīna*, *a kettle*; *fārīna*, *meal* (comp. *farr-*); *fōdīnæ* (pl.), *mines* (*fōdē-re*); *gallīna*, *a hen* (*gallo-*); *lāpīcīdīnæ* (pl.), *stone quarries* (*lapid-*, *cæd-ēre*); *nāpīna* (Col.), *a*

*colza* or *colesseed bed* (nāpo-); *officina*, a *workshop* (officio-); *pāriētinae*? (usually considered as *parietinae*), *ruins* (pāriēt-); *piscina*, a *fish-pond* (pisci-); *pōpina*, a *cookshop* (comp. cōqvo-, § 118. 2); *porrina* (Cato), a *leek bed* (porro-); *pruina*, *hoarfrost* (comp. pro, præ, πρωϊ); *rāpina*, *pillage* (rāpē-re); *rāpina*, *turnip* (rāpo-); *rēgina*, a *queen* (rēg-); *rēsina*, *resin* (ρήτιν); *ruina*, a *fall* (ru-ēre); *sāgina*, *stuffing, food* (comp. σάρκειν); *sālinæ*, pl. (also *sālinum*), *saltpits* (sāl-, sālīre); *scobina*, a *rasp* (scāb-ere); *spina*, a *thorn* (for spīcina, from spīca-); *vāgina*, a *sheath*; *urina*, *urine* (comp. οὖρον).

*Agrippina* (Agrippa); *Faustina* (Faustus); *Plancina* (Plancus).

(c) Neuter: *cātinum* (also *catinus*, m.), a *dish*; *linum*, *flax*; *vinum*, *wine* (comp. vī-tis, viēre, to twine).

**-c-ino** *Cloācina*, goddess of *sewers* (cloāca); *medī-c-ina*, *medical* <sup>840</sup> art (medīco-, mēdēre); *morti-cinus* (adj.), *carrion* (morti-).

**-t-ino** 1. Adjectives: *clandestinus*, *secret* (comp. clam); *intestinus*, *internal* (intus); *libertinus*, of the class of *freedmen* (liberto-); *mātūt-inus*, in the *morning* (mātūta, the dawn); *mēdi-ast-inus*, from the *middle of the city*, hence a *drudge* (medio-, ἄστυ); *pauper-tinus* (Varr., Gell.), *poor* (paupēr-); *rēp-ent-inus*, *sudden* (repenti-); *vesper-tinus*, of the *evening* (vespēr-).

For proper names see § 838 b. c.

2. Substantives: *Libītina*, goddess of *funerals*; *sentina*, *bilgewater*.

**-līno** *cūlina*, a *kitchen* (for coc-lina? coqvo-); *discīplina*, *train-* <sup>841</sup> *ing* (disc-īp-ūlo-, discēre); *sterqvi-linum* (Phædr.), a *dungheap* (for stercōrinum? stercōs-); *tablinum*, a *registry* (tābūla-).

**-tr-ino** From stems in -tor. (For the omission of ō compare <sup>842</sup> the ending -trīc, § 782.)

*doc-tr-ina*, *learning* (dōcēre); *lā-tr-ina* (lāvātrina), a *privy* (lāvāre); *pis-tr-inum*, a *mill*; *pis-tr-ina*, a *bakehouse* (pīs-ēre, to pound); *sū-tr-ina*, a *cobbler's shop* or *trade* (su-ēre); *tex-tr-inum*, *weaving* (tex-ēre).

## vii. Stems ending in -ni, -n.

843

**-ni** 1. Adjectives: *immānis*, *wild* (in, māno-; "in carmine Saliari Cerus manus intelligitur creator bonus," Festus, p. 122, Müll.); *inānis*, *empty*; *mūnis* (rare), *obliging* (comp. mū-nus); *omnis*, *all*; *segnis*, *lazy*.

2. Substantives: *amnis* (m.), *a river*; *clūnis* (m. f.), *a haunch*; *crīnis* (m.), *hair*; *finis* (m. f.), *a boundary* (for *fid-nis*, *find-ere*); *fūnis* (m.), *a rope*; *ignis* (m.), *fire*; *māne* (n.), *the morning*; *mānes* (m. pl.), *the spirits below*; *mœnia* (n. pl.), *walls*; *mūnia* (n. pl.), *duties* (same as *mœnia*); *pānis* (m.), *a loaf of bread*; *pēnis* (m. for *pes-nis*; comp. *πέος*, *πόσ-θη*); *rēnes* (m. pl.), *kidneys*.

On *cānis* (m. f.), *a dog*, see § 448.

-ōn (-īn) Substantives: *cāro* (f.), *flesh* (comp. *κρέας*); *hōmo* (m. 844 also *hēmo*, § 449, and with old stem in -ōn), *a man* (*hūmo*-, *ground*); *nēmo*, *no one* (ne, *hēmo*); *turbo* (m.), *a whirl* (comp. *turba*-).

-gōn (-gīn) Substantives: *aspergo* (f.), *a sprinkling* (*adsparg-ere*); 845 *margo* (m.), *a brink* (comp. *merg-ēre*, *to dip*); *virgo* (f.), *a girl* (*vīro*, *a man*? or *vīr-ēre*, *to be fresh*. Curtius and Corsen connect it with the root of *ὄρυ-άω*).

-āg-ōn (-āgīn) All feminine: *ambago* (only abl. s., *Manil.*), *circuit* (amb, *āg-ēre*?); *compāgo*, *a fastening* (com, *pang-ere*); *cōri-ago* (Col.), *a skin disease* (*cōrio*-); *farr-ago*, *a mash* (*farr*-); *īmāgo*, *a likeness* (comp. *im-ītāri*; perhaps for *mimi-tari*; comp. *μυμῆ-σθαι*); *indago*, *an encircling* (*indo*, *āg-ere*?); *lumb-ago* (Fest.), *loin disease* (*lumbo*-); *plumb-ago*, *blacklead* (*plumbo*-); *prō-pāgo*, *a slip of a plant, offspring* (*pro*, *pang-ere*); *sartago*, *a frying-pan*; *suffrāgo*, *the pastern*, as if *broken and bent up* (*sub*, *frang-ēre*); *vīrago*, *a bold girl* (*vīro*-); *vōrago*, *a gulf* (*vōrā-re*).

-īl-āg-ōn (-gīn) All feminine: *cartilago*, *gristle* (comp. *κρέας*); *salsilago* (Plin.), *saltiness* (*salso*-); *similago* (Plin.), *fine flour* (*simila*-).

-ūg-ōn (-ūgīn) All feminine: *ær-ugo*, *bronze-rust, jealousy* (*æs*-); *alb-ugo*, *a disease of the eye* (*albo*-); *ferr-ugo*, *iron-rust* (*ferro*-); *lān-ugo*, *downy hair* (*lāna*-); *sals-ugo*, *saltiness* (*salso*-); *vespēr-ugo* (Plaut.), *the evening star* (*vespēro*-).

-īg-ōn (-īgīn) All feminine: *cāligo*, *mist* (comp. *clam*, *cōlā-re*); *depētigo*, *impētigo*, *a scabby eruption*; *fūligo*, *soot*; *intertigo*, *a galling* (*inter*, *tri*-, *tērēre*); *lent-īgo*, *freckles* (*lenti*-, *linseed*, which freckles resemble); *lōlligo*, *a cuttle fish*; *melligo*, *bee-glue* (*mell*-); *ōrigo*, *a source* (*ōriri*); *porrigo*, *scurf* (*porro*-, *leek*?); *prūrigo*, *itching* (*prūrīre*); *rōbigo* (*rūbigo*), *rust* (*rūb-ro*-, *red*); *scaturigines* (pl.), *springs* (*scātūrīre*); *sīligo*, *white wheat*; *tentigo*, *tension* (*tento*-); *vertigo*, *a turn* (*vertēre*); *vītiligo*, *a tetter*; *ūligo*, *wet* (*ūdo*-).

-d-ōn (-dīn) *cardo* (m.), *a binge* (comp. *κραδᾶν*, *to brandish*); *grando* 846 (f.), *hail* (comp. *χαλαζα*, § 126); *hārundo* (f.), *a reed*; *hīrundo* (f.), *a swallow* (comp. *χελιδών*, § 134); *ordo* (m.), *a row*.



**-üd-ön (-üdīn)** *hīrudo* (f.), *a leech*; *testudo* (f.), *a tortoise* (testa-, *a potlid*).

**-tūdön (-tūdīn)** Feminine abstract substantives. All have (appa-<sup>847</sup>rently) a short *i* before the suffix, except the derivatives from *suetō*- (in which a syllable has dropped out) and *valētudo*.

*ægri-tudo*, *sickness*, *sorrow* (*ægro-*); *altī-tudo*, *height* (*alto-*); *amārī-tudo* (Plin. maj. and min.), *bitterness* (*āmāro-*); *ampli-tudo*, *wide extent* (*amplo-*); *asperī-tudo* (Cels.), *roughness* (*aspēro-*); *asvē-tudo* (for *assuetitudo*), *habit* (*ad-svēto-*): so also *consuetudo*, *desvetudo*, *mansvetudo*; *celsī-tudo* (Vell.), *highness*; so as a title (Cod. Theod.), e.g. *your Highness* (*celso-*); *clārī-tudo* (chiefly Tac.), *renown* (*claro-*); *crassī-tudo*, *thickness* (*crasso-*); *dissimīlī-tudo*, *unlikeness* (*disimili-*); *firmī-tudo*, *firmness* (*firmo-*); *fortī-tudo*, *courage* (*forti-*); *hābī-tudo*, *habit* (for *habilitudo*, from *hābito-*); *hīlārī-tudo* (Plaut.), *merriment* (*hīlāro-*); *lassī-tudo*, *weariness* (*lasso-*); *lātī-tudo*, *breadth* (*lāto-*); *lēnī-tudo* (rare), *leniency* (*lēni-*); *lentī-tudo*, *sluggishness* (*lento-*); *lippī-tudo*, *inflammation in the eyes* (*lippo-*); *longī-tudo*, *length* (*longo-*); *magnī-tudo*, *greatness* (*magno-*); *mollī-tudo*, *softness* (*molli-*); *multī-tudo*, *great number* (*multo-*); *nēcessī-tudo*, *necessity*, *close bond* (*nēcesse*); *partī-tudo* (Plaut. twice), *a giving birth* (*partu-*); *pingvī-tudo*, *fatness* (*pingvi-*); *pulchrī-tudo*, *beauty* (*pulchro-*); *sanctī-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sacredness* (*sancto-*); *sīmīlī-tudo*, *likeness* (*sīmīlī-*); *sōlī-tudo*, *loneliness* (*sōlo-*); *sollicī-tudo*, *anxiety* (*sollicito-*); *svāvī-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sweetness* (*svāvi-*); *tēnērī-tudo* (Varr., Suet.), *softness*, *tender years* (*tēnēro-*); *turpī-tudo*, *ugliness*, *disgrace* (*turpi-*); *vālē-tudo*, *health* (*vālēre*); *vastī-tudo* (old prayer in Cato), *wasting* (*vasto-*); *vicissī-tudo*, *change* (comp. *vicissim*): and many others, chiefly words quoted by Nonius from the early dramatists.

**-ēd-ön (-ēdīn)** All feminine: *absūmēdo* (Plaut. *Capt.* 901), *consumption* (*absūmēre*, with pun on *sumen*); *alcedo*, *kingfisher* (comp. ἀλκυών); *cāpedo*, *a sacrificial bowl* (*cāpēre*; comp. *cāpid-*); *cuppēdo* (Lucr.), *desire* (comp. *cuppēdia*, *delicacies*, *cūpē-re*); *dulcedo*, *sweetness* (*dulci-*); *grāvedo*, *a heavy cold* (*grāvi-*); *intercāpedo*, *an interval* (*inter*, *cāpēre*); *tērēdo*, *a worm*, or *moth* (*tēr-ēre*; comp. τερεδών); *torpedo*, *numbness* (*torpēre*); *ūredo*, *blight* (*ūr-ēre*).

**-īd-ön (-īdīn)** All feminine: *crēpīdo*, *an edge* (from κρηπίδ-?); *cūpīdo* (f. except as a god), *desire* (*cūpē-re*); *formīdo*, *dread* (*forma-*, *making shapes to oneself?*); *libīdo*, *lust* (*libēre*).

**-ën** *jūvēnis* (m.), *a youth*; *sēn-ex* (the nom. sing. has a fur-<sup>849</sup>ther suffix), *an old man*.



-**ĕn** (-**ĭn**) **glŭten** (n.), *glue* (comp. **glŭto-**, adj.); **ingven** (n.), *the groin*; **pecten** (m.), *a comb* (**pect-ĕre**); **pollis** (m. no nom. sing.), *fine flour* (comp. **πάλη**); **sangvis** (m.) and **sangven** (n. § 449), *blood*; **ungven** (n.), *ointment* (**ung-ĕre**).

-**mĕn** (-**min**) All neuter substantives, chiefly derived from verbs. 850  
Comp. the suffixes, -**mĭno**, § 825, -**mento**, § 792.

(a) From vowel-verbs with stems ending in -**ā**, -**ū**, or -**ī**.

**ācŭ-men**, *a point* (**ācu-ĕre**); **calceā-men** (Plin.), *a shoe* (**calceā-re**); **cantā-men** (Prop. once), *a spell* (**cantā-re**); **certā-men**, *a contest* (**certā-re**); **cōnāmen** (Lucr., Ov.), *an effort* (**cōnā-ri**); **curvā-men** (Ov.), *a bend* (**curvā-re**); **durā-men** (Lucr.), *hardening* (**dūrā-re**); **exāmen**, *a swarm, the tongue of a balance* (**exig-ĕre?**); **flāmen**, *a blast* (**flā-re**); also (m.) *a priest*; **flū-men**, *a stream* (**flu-ĕre**); **fōrā-men**, *a hole* (**fōrā-re, to bore**); **fundā-men** (Verg., Ov.), *a foundation* (**fundā-re**); **gestā-men**, *a wearing article, a sedan* (**gestā-re**); **glōmērā-men**, *a round ball* (**glōmērā-re**); **lĕnī-men** (Hor., Ov.), *a solace* (**lĕnī-re**); **lĕvā-men**, *an alleviation* (**lĕvā-re**); **mōlī-men**, *an effort* (**mōlī-ri**); **nū-men**, *a nod, the divine will* (**nu-ĕre**); **nūtrī-men** (Ov. once), *nourishment* (**nutrī-re**); **plācā-men**, *a means of pacifying* (**plācā-re**); **pūtā-men**, *a clipping, shell, &c.* (**pūtā-re**); **sōlā-men**, *a comfort* (**sōlā-ri**); **stā-men**, *the warp thread* (**stā-re**); **stātū-men**, *a stay, prop* (**stātu-ĕre**); **strā-men**, *a stragg* (**stra-, sternĕre**); **suffī-men** (Ov. once), *incense* (**suffī-re**); **sufflā-men**, *a drag* (**sufflā-re?**); **tentā-men** (Ov.), *an attempt* (**tentā-re**); **vōcā-men** (Lucr.), *a name* (**vōcā-re**); and others.

(b) From other verbs, or of uncertain derivation:

**abdōmen**, *the belly*; **agmen**, *a train* (**āg-ĕre**); **albūmen** (Plin.), *the white of an egg* (**albo-**); **alumen**, *alum*; **augmen**, *a growth* (**aug-ĕre**); **bitūmen**, *bitumen*; **cācūmen**, *a summit*; **carmen**, *a song, a charm* (comp. **cāmēna**, § 836. 2); **cōlūmen**, *a top, support* (comp. **cel-sus**); **crī-men**, *a charge* (comp. **cre-, cernĕre, κρίνειν**); **culmen** (contr. for **columen**; rare before Augustan age); **discrīmen**, *a distinction* (comp. **discern-ĕre**); **dōcūmen** (Lucr. once), *a lesson* (**dōc-ĕre**); **exāmen**, *a swarm* (**exāg-ĕre**); **fēmēn** (n. no nom. sing. § 454), *a thigh*; **ferrūmen**, *solder* (**ferro-**); **flĕ-mīna** (pl.), *bloody swellings* (comp. **φλέγ-ειν**); **frag-men**, *a fragment* (**frang-ere**); **germen**, *a bud*; **grāmen**, *grass* (comp. **grandis, grānum**); **lĕgūmen**, *pulse*; **līmen**, *a lintel, a threshold*; **lŭ-men**, *a light* (**lŭc-ĕre**); **mō-men** (for **mō-vīmen**), *movement* (**mōvĕre**); **nōmen**, *a name*, esp. of the clan; e.g. **Cornelius**; so also **agnōmen**, *an additional surname*; e.g. **Africanus**; **cognōmen**, *the name of the family*; e.g. **Scipio**; **prānomen**, *the individual name*; e.g. **Lucius** (**no-sc-ere**); **ōmen**, *an omen*; **rĕg-īmen**, *guidance* (**rĕg-ĕre**); **rūmen** (rare), *the gullet* (comp. **rū-mīn-āre, to chew the cud**); **sagmen**, *a tuft of sacred herbs*; **sarmen**

(Plaut. once), *brushwood* (sarp-ĕre); *segmen* (rare), *a cutting* (sĕcāre); *sĕmen, seed* (sĕ-rĕre); *spĕcimen, a pattern* (spĕcĕ-re); *subtĕ-men, the woof* (subtex-ere); *sū-men, an udder* (sūg-ĕre); *tĕg-imen* (teg-men), *a covering* (tĕg-ĕre); *tor-mina* (pl.), *gripes* (torqv-ĕre); *vermīna, gripes* (for vermi-min-? vermi-, *a worm*); *vī-men, a withe* (viĕre).

-ōn All masculine (except *Juno*): many are personal names: 851

(a) Appellatives: *æro* (Vitr., Plin.), *a basket*; *āgāso, a groom*; *āleo* (rare), *a gamester* (ālea-); *āqvīlo, the northwind* (comp. āqvīlo-, *dark-coloured*); *bālātro, a jester*; *bāro, a dolt*; *būbo, an owl* (comp. βύας); *bucco, a babbler* (bucca-, *a cheek*); *būfo, a toad*; *buteo, a hawk*; *calcitro, a kicker* (calci-); *cālo, a soldier's servant*; *cāpīto, a big-beaded man* (cāpūt-); *cāpo, a capon* (comp. cāpo-); *carbo, a coal*; *caupo, a tavern-keeper*; *cento, a patchwork*; *cerdo, an artisan* (from κέρδος?); *cilo* (Fest.), *having a long narrow head*; *combīb-o* (rare), *a boon companion* (com, bib-ĕre); *cōmĕd-o* (Lucil., Varr.), *a glutton* (comĕd-ĕre); *commilit-o, a fellow-soldier* (com, milēt-); *congerr-o* (Plaut.), *a playfellow* (com, gerra-); *crābro, a hornet*; *cūdo* (abl. only; Sil.), *a skin helmet*; *dōlo, a staff with a sharp point*; *ĕpūl-o, a feaster* (ĕpūla-); *ĕqviso* (Varr.), *a groom* (ĕqvo-); *erro, a runaway* (errā-re); *fronto, with a broad forehead* (fronti-); *fullo, a fuller*; *gāneo, debauchee* (gānea-); *gerr-o, a trifler* (gerra-); *hĕluo, a glutton*; *lābeo, large-lipped* (lābio-); *latro, a mercenary soldier*; hence *a brigand* (comp. λατρεύειν); *lēno, a pander*; *leo, a lion* (comp. λέων, λεοντ-); *līgo, a hoe*; *lurco, a glutton*; *mango, a dealer*; *ment-o, long-chinned* (mento-); *mir-millo, a gladiator, who wore a fish* (μόρμυρος?) *on his helmet*; *mūcro, a sharp point*; *mūto* (i. q. pĕnis); *nās-o, with a big nose* (nāso-); *nĕbūlo, a worthless fellow* (nĕbūla-); *palp-o, a flatterer* (palpo-); *pāvo, a peacock*; *pĕro, a rawhide boot*; *pētāso, a leg of pork*; *petro, a hardy rustic* (πέτρα); *ponto, a punt, pontoon* (ponti-?); *pōpīn-o, a frequenter of eating-houses* (pōpīna-); *præco, a crier* (præ, vōc-āre?); *præd-o, a robber* (præda-); *pulmo, a lung* (comp. πλεύμων); *rĕno, a reindeer* (Keltic); *sabulo, gravel* (sabulo-); *sermo, conversation* (sĕr-ĕre, *to join*, sĕr-ies); *sīlo, snub-nosed* (silo-); *spādo, a eunuch*; *stōlo, a useless sucker*; *strābo, a squinter*; *subulo, a flute player* (Etruscan); *tĕmo, a carriage pole*; *tīro, a recruit*; *trico* (Lucil.), *a trickster* (trica-); *udo, a felt shoe*; *vespillo, a corpse-bearer at night* (vespĕra-); *umbo, a boss* (comp. umbilicus, ἄμβων); *vōlōnes* (pl.), *volunteer soldiers* (vel-le?); *unedo* (Plin.), *the arbutus*.

*Jūno* (fem.); comp. also §§ 481, 505.

(b) Many are used chiefly or exclusively as cognomina. (In this list the name of the clan is added):

*Bucco*, of the Pompeian clan (vid. supr.); *Buteo*, Fabian (vid. supr.); *Cāpīto*, Fonteian, &c. (vid. supr.); *Carbo*, Papirian (vid. supr.); *Cāto*,

Porcian (Căto-?); Cerco, Lutatian (*tailed*, κερκο-); Cícero, *vetch man*, Tullian (Cícēr-); Corbūlo, *basket man*, Domitian (corbūla-); Dorso, *longback?* Fabian (dorso-); Fronto, a surname in several clans (fronti-); Kæso, Fabian, "a cæso matris uter odictus" (Plin. 7. 9. 7); Lābeo, in several clans (vid. sup.); Latro, Porcian (vid. sup.); Lībo, Marian and Scribonian; Lurco, Aufidian (vid. sup.); Mento, Julian (vid. sup.); Nāso, in several clans (nāso-); Nēro, Claudian (Sabine for "fortis ac strenuus"); Pēdo, *splayfoot?*, rare (pēd-); Pīso, *Pease*, Calpurnian (pīso-); Scīpio, Cornelian (vid. sup.); Sīmo, *flat nosed* (sīmo-); Stōlo, Licinian (vid. sup.); Strābo, in several clans (vid. sup.); Tappo, Villian; Tūbēro, *humpback?*, Cælian (tūbēr-, a *boil, lump*, &c.); Varro, *bowlegged*, Terentian (vāro-); Vōlēro, Publilian; Vulso, *with smooth face?* Manlian (vulso-, *plucked?*); and some others (besides those in -iōn).

-iōn (1) Masculine: (a) appellatives:

ardēl-io, *a trifter*; bīnio, *a deuce* (bīno-); centūrio, *a captain* (centūria-); curcūlio, *a weevil*; cūrio, *the head of a curia*; decurio, *a commander of ten* (decuria-); dūplio (old), *the double*; ēsūrio (Plaut. running; Petr.), *a hungry man* (ēsūr-ire); gurgūlio, *the windpipe* (comp. Engl. *gargle*); histrio, *an actor* (Etruscan); libell-io, *a bookseller* (libello-); lūd-io, *a stage player* (lūdo-); matell-io, *a pot* (mātella-); mōrio, *a fool* (μωπό-); mūl-io, *a muleteer* (mūlo-); ōpīlio, *a shepherd* (comp. ōvi-); pāpīlio, *a butterfly*; pellio, *a currier* (pelli-); pernio (Plin.), *a chilblain* (perna-?); pugio, *a dagger* (pung-ēre); pūmīlio, *a dwarf* (pūmīlo-); pūsio, *a little boy* (pūsio-, comp. puēro-); quīnio, *a cinq* (quīno-); restio, *a ropemaker* (resti-); sannio, *a grimacer* (sanna-); scīpio, *a staff* (comp. σκήπτρον); scopio, *a grape stalk*; sēnēc-io, *an old man* (comp. sēn-ec-); senio, *a seize* (sex, sēno-); septentrio, *the north* (septem, trio, *a star?* M. Müller's *Lectures*, II. p. 365); stellio, *a gecko*, a kind of *spotted lizard* (stella-); Tālassio, *exclamation addressed to a bride*; tēnebrio (Varr.), *a swindler* (tēnēbra-); vespertilio, *a bat* (from an assumed vespertilis, *of the evening*); ūnio, *a pearl* (ūno-?).

(b) Proper names: Cæpio, Servilian (cæpa-, *onion*); Cūrio, Scribonian (vid. sup.); Glābrio, Acilian (glābro-, *smooth, hairless*); Scīpio, Cornelian (vid. sup.); Sēnēcio, Claudian (vid. sup.).

(2) Feminine: abstract substantives (a) derived from verbs:

allūvio, *inundation* (ad lavāre); cāpio, *an acquisition*; collūvio (Liv.), *sweepings* (com, lāv-are); condicio, *terms of agreement* (condicere, comp. maledic-us); contāgio, *contagion* (com, tangēre); dicio (no nom. s.), *rule* (comp. dic-, dicēre?); internecio, *destruction* (inter, nec-are); lēgio, *a body of soldiers* (lēg-ere, *to pick up*); oblīvio, *forgetfulness* (oblīvi-sc-i); obsīdio, *a blockade* (obsidēri); occīdio, *massacre* (occīd-ēre); optio, *a choice*; hence (m.?), *an adjutant*

(opt-āre); ōpīnio, *opinion* (ōpīnāri); rēgio, *a district* (rēg-ēre, to mark out boundaries); relligio, *a scruple* (rē.ēgere); suspicio, *suspicion* (suspīcē-re); usucāpio, *acquisition by enjoyment* (usu, cāpē-re).

(b) Derived from noun stems in -i:

commūnio, *sharing in common* (commūni-); consortio, *fellowship* (consorti-); portio, *a share* (comp. parti-); perduellio, *treason* (perduelli-); rēbellio, *revolt* (rēbelli-); tālio, *retaliation* (tāli-).

-ciōn hōmun-cio, *a mannikin* (hōmōn-); comp. senēcion- 853  
(§ 852 a).

-tion Abstract feminine substantives formed from supine stems. 854  
Some are used in concrete sense:

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding the suffix (the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident):

accūs-at-io, *an accusation*; advōc-at-io, *legal assistance*; aestīm-at-io, *a valuation*; āgīt-at-io, *movement*; alterc-at-io, *dispute*; ām-at-io (Plaut.), *caressing*; ambūl-at-io, *a promenade*; appell-at-io, *an appeal, a name*; āqv-at-io, *water-supply*; ār-at-io, *ploughing*; assent-at-io, *flattery*; attrib-ūt-io, *assignment*; aud-īt-io, *hearing, hearsay*; capt-at-io, *catching*; cāvill-at-io, *raillery*; cēlēbr-at-io, *an assemblage*; clārīg-at-io, *a solemn declaration of war*; cōgīt-at-io, *thought*; cogn-at-io, *relationship by blood* (com, na-sci); coll-at-io, *a contribution, comparison*; compār-at-io, *comparison*; concert-at-io, *dispute*; concit-at-io, *excitement*; concurs-at-io, *running together*; confarre-at-io, *religious marriage* (com-, farreo-, i.e. *eating together the bridal cake*); constit-ūt-io, *disposition*; contempl-at-io, *contemplation*; contest-at-io, *joining issue, calling witnesses* (com, testāri); crēt-io, *acceptance of an inheritance* (cernere); cunct-at-io, *delay*; cūr-at-io, *management*; damn-at-io, *condemnation*; declin-at-io, *turning aside*; defin-īt-io, *marking off*; dēlēg-at-io, *assignment of debt, &c.*; dēmīn-ūt-io, *decrease*; denunti-at-io, *announcement*; dēspēr-at-io, *despair*; discept-at-io, *discussion*; dissōl-ūt-io, *dissolution*; dōmīn-at-io, *lordship*; dūbīt-at-io, *doubt*; ēdūc-at-io, *bringing up*; erūd-īt-io, *instruction*; existīm-at-io, *judgement, reputation*; exsēc-ūt-io (post-Aug.), *accomplishment*; festīn-at-io, *hastening*; frustr-at-io, *deceiving*; grād-āt-io, *gradation* (as if from grādāri); grātul-at-io, *congratulation*; imīt-at-io, *imitation*; inquis-īt-io, *legal inquiry*; larg-īt-io, *bestowal, bribery*; lēg-at-io, *the office of an ambassador*; libēr-at-io, *a release*; māchīn-at-io, *contrivance*; mult-at-io, *amercement*; mūn-īt-io, *a fortification*; mūt-at-io, *change*; nā-tio, *a breed* (na-sci); nōt-at-io, *marking, noticing*; nō-tio, *taking cognisance* (no-sc-ēre); oblig-at-io, *engagement*; occūp-at-io, *seizing, business*; ōr-at-io, *speech*; part-īt-io, *division*; permūt-at-io, *an exchange*; pēt-īt-io, *aiming, candidateship, claim*; postūl-at-io, *demand*; pō-tio, *drinking* (comp. poto-, pō-tare); præst-at-io (post-Aug.),



*guaranty, payment; prōb-atio, testing; prōvōc-atio, a challenge, appeal; pūt-atio, pruning; rēcōrd-atio, remembrance; recūs-atio, refusal; rēnunti-atio, a public announcement of a result; reprēsēnt-atio, cash payment; respir-atio, taking breath; restit-ūtio, restoration; rōg-atio, a legislative proposal, a bill; sālūt-atio, greeting; simūl-atio, pretence; sōl-ūtio, discharge of debt, &c.; sort-ītio, lot-drawing; stip-atio, crowding; stipūl-atio, a bargain; supplic-atio, public prayer; tābūl-atio (Cæs.), a flooring (tābūla-, a plank); test-atio (testific-atio, Cic.), giving evidence; trāl-atio, transfer; vāc-atio, exemption; vēn-atio, hunting; and many others.*

(b) From supine stems, with short vowel preceding suffix:

*ād-ītio, entry on an inheritance (ādī-re); admōn-ītio, reminding (admōnēre); amb-ītio, canvassing (ambī-re); appār-ītio, attendance (appārere); cognitio, knowledge, judicial inquiry (cognō-sc-ere); dā-tio, giving (dā-re); ēditio, publishing (ēdē-re); exhib-ītio (Ulp. &c.), maintenance; īt-io, going (ī-re); mōn-ītio, warning (mōnēre); pōs-ītio, placing, posture (pōn-ēre); rā-tio, account, reason (rēri); sā-tio, sowing (sē-rē-re); sēd-ītio, a sedition (sed, īre); sorb-ītio, a supping up, a draught (sorbēre); stā-tio, a station, a post (stāre); sūperstī-tio, superstition (standing over in awe; super-stāre); vendī-tio, sale (vendēre); and others.*

(c) Either from consonant stems, or contracted:

*ac-tio, action (āg-ēre); adjec-tio, addition (adjic-ēre); adop-tio, adoption (comp. adoptā-re); affec-tio, relation, disposition of mind (afficē-re); auc-tio, a sale (augēre); aversio, turning away (vert-ēre); in law phrase, per aversionem emēre, to buy as a whole (verre); cap-tio, a trick, sophism (cāpē-re); cau-tio, a caution, a legal security (cāvēre); cen-sio, an assessing (censēre); circumscrip-tio, a contour, cheating (circumscrib-ēre); commis-sio, a contest (commit-t-ēre); comprēhen-sio, laying hold of (comprēhend-ēre); concep-tio, drafting of law formulæ (concipē-re); conces-sio, grant (concēd-ēre); conclū-sio, shutting in, a peroration (conclūd-ēre); consen-sio, agreement (consentīre); construc-tio, construction (constru-ēre); con-tio, an assembly, an address to such (convēn-īre); contrac-tio, drawing together (contrāh-ēre); defec-tio, revolt, failure (dēficē-re); devō-tio, devotion (dēvōvēre); dic-tio, saying (dic-ēre); digres-sio, digression (digrēd-i); distinc-tio, distinction (distingv-ēre); emp-tio, purchase (ēm-ēre); fic-tio, fashioning, fiction (fing-ēre); flexio, a turn (flect-ēre); impres-sio, an impress, attack (imprim-ere); induc-tio, a bringing in, drawing one's pen through (indūc-ēre); inven-tio, discovery (invēnīre); lū-sio, playing (lūd-ēre); man-sio, staying, lodging-place (mānēre); mis-sio, a discharge (mitt-ēre); mō-tio, moving (mōvēre); offen-sio, stumbling, offence (offend-ēre); pas-tio, pasturing (pasc-ēre); pen-sio, payment (pend-ēre); percep-tio, gathering*

(percipē-re); perpes-sio, *endurance* (perpēt-i); præsump-tio, *anticipation* (præsūm-ēre); quæs-tio, *an inquiry* (quær-ēre); rēfec-tio (post-Aug.), *restoration, refreshment* (rēficē-re); scrip-tio, *writing* (scrib-ēre); sēces-sio, *a withdrawal* (sēcēd-ēre); sec-tio, *cutting, sale of a bankrupt estate* (sēcāre); ses-sio, *a sitting* (sēdēre); spon-sio, *an agreement, a wager* (spondēre); tac-tio, *touching* (tang-ēre); trāvec-tio, (1) *carrying across*; (2) *riding past* (transvēr-ēre); ul-tio, *revenge* (ulc-isci); vī-sio, *sight* (vidēre); and others.

Compound stem-endings: -inqvo, § 772; -ento, -mento, -lento (-ginta, -gento), §§ 791—795; -enti, § 807; -ensi, -iensi, § 815; -undo, -bundo, -cundo, §§ 817—820; -inēr, § 905; -nōs, -nūs, §§ 911, 913; -neo, -gneo, -āneo, -ōneo, §§ 922, 923; -entia, § 933; -nio, -mnio, -mōnio, -cīnio, §§ 934—936.

## CHAPTER VII.

### LINGUAL NOUN STEMS. I.

#### i. Stems ending in -lo.

-lo cōlus (f.), *a distaff*; dōlus, *craft*; fālæ (pl.), *a scaffold*-855  
ing; gēlum, *frost*; mālus (adj.), *bad*; mōla, *a mill* (mōl-  
ēre); pīla, *a ball*; pīlus, *a hair*; sālum, *the sea* (comp. sāl-, σάλος);  
sōlum, *the ground*; vōla, *hollow of hand or foot*. (For some with  
diminutive suffix, e.g. templum, see under -ulo.)

-ō-lo This older form of the vowel before l is retained only 856  
after e, i, or v (cf. § 213. 2 b). The ō is often the final  
stem vowel of the word to which the suffix is added:

1. Adjectives: aureō-lus, *golden* (aureo-); ēbrio-lus (Plaut.),  
*somewhat drunken* (ebriō-); frivōlus, *trifling* (for friqvolus? *rubbed*  
or *brittle*; comp. fric-āre, fri-āre); helvō-lus (helveolus), *yellowish*  
(helvo-); parvōlus, *very small* (parvo-).

2. Substantives (chiefly in Cicero), mostly diminutives of sub-  
stantives in -o:



(a) Masculine: *alveo-lus*, a small trough; *calceo-lus* (rare), a small shoe; *cāseo-lus*, a small cheese; *cūneo-lus*, a small wedge; *filio-lus*, a little son; *hārio-lus*, a soothsayer; *librārio-lus*, a bit of a copyist; *malleo-lus*, a small hammer, a slip for planting; *pasceolus*, a leathern bag (for *φάσκωλος*?); *pilleo-lus*, a small cap; *sīmio-lus*, a little ape; *servo-lus*, a little slave; *urceo-lus*, a little pitcher.

(b) Feminine; all (except *viola*) diminutives of substantives in *-a*:

*actuariō-la* (or *-um*?), a small boat; *ārāneo-la*, a small spider; *ardeo-la*, a heron; *āreo-la*, a small open place; *bestio-la*, an insect; *clāvō-la*, a scion; *cōpio-læ* (pl.), a few troops; *dēlicio-læ* (pl.), a little darling; *fascio-la*, a small bandage; *filio-la*, a little daughter; *glōrio-la*, a bit of distinction; *hōrio-la*, a skiff; *laureo-la*, a laurel branchlet; *luscīnio-la*, a little nightingale; *mēmōrio-la*, a poor memory; *nauseo-la*, a slight squeamishness; *sententio-la*, an aphorism; *sēpio-la*, a little cuttle fish; *valvo-læ* (pl.), double shells of a pod; *victōrio-la*, a small statue of Victory; *vindēmio-la*, a little vintage; *vio-la*, a violet (comp. *ῥοῦ*); and others.

(c) Neuter: all diminutives of neuter substantives in *-o*:

*atrio-lum*, a small entrance-hall; *armārio-lum*, a cabinet; *balneo-lum*, a small bath; *brāchio-lum* (Catull.), a slender arm; *commentārio-lum*, a short essay; *dēversōrio-lum*, a small lodging; *dōlio-lum*, a small cask; *flammeo-lum*, a small bridal veil; *linteo-lum*, a small cloth; *nēgōtio-lum*, a bit of business; *ōtio-lum*, a bit of leisure; *pēcūlio-lum*, a small private property; *prædio-lum*, a small landed estate; *sōlātio-lum* (Catull.), a bit of comfort; *svāvio-lum* (Catull.), a soft kiss; *tectōrio-la* (pl.), plaster casts.

**-ūlo**      1. Adjectives<sup>1</sup>:

(a) Diminutival: all (except *vetulus*) from adjectives with *-o* stems: *ācūtu-lus*, somewhat pointed; *albu-lus*, whitish; *ālīquantu-lus*, somewhat; *argūtu-lus*, somewhat subtle; *āridu-lus* (Catull.), a little dry; *barbātu-lus*, with a bit of a beard; *candidu-lus*, fairly white; *contortu-lus*, a bit twisted; *frīgidu-lus*, rather cold; *hīlāru-lus*, merry and little; *horridu-lus*, roughish; *lassu-lus* (Catull.), a little tired; *lentū-lus*, rather slow; *līmātu-lus*, delicately fine; *līmu-lus* (Plaut.), somewhat askance; *longu-lus* longish; *pætu-*

<sup>1</sup> Comp. the lines made by Hadrian on his death-bed (Hist. Aug. Hadr. 25):

*Animula vagula blandula,  
hospes comesque corporis,  
quæ nunc abibis in loca,  
pallidula rigida nudula,  
nec, ut soles, dabis jocos?*

lus, with a slight squint; pallidu-lus, growing pale; paucu-lus, very few; primu-lus (Plaut.), first; quadrimu-lus (Plaut.), little four-years-old; quant-ulus, how small?; rubicund-ulus, rather red; scitu-lus (Plaut.), stylish; simu-lus (Lucr.), flattish-nosed; sordidu-lus, dirtyish; tabidu-lus, slowly consuming; tantu-lus, so little; ūvidu-lus (Catull.), somewhat wet; venustu-lus, charmingly pretty; vet-ulus, little and old (for vetēr-ulus); and others.

(b) Not (apparently) diminutival; chiefly from verbs: æm-ulus, emulous; amp-lus, large (on both sides, around; amb-, cf. § 70); bib-ulus, thirsty (bib-ēre); būb-ulus, of oxen (bōv-, § 76); cær-ulus, dark blue (comp. cæs-io-); crēd-ulus, credulous (crēd-ēre); edent-ulus (Plaut.), toothless (e denti-); garru-lus, prattling (garrīre); pātu-lus, wide-spreading (pātēre); pend-ulus, hanging (pendēre); quēr-ulus, complaining (quēr-i); sēdulus (cf. § 990); sing-ūlus, one each, single; strāg-ulus, for covering (strāgi-, cf. § 784); strīdu-lus, whistling (stridēre); trēm-ulus, quivering (trēmēre).

## 2. Substantives: (a) diminutival:

858

Masculine: mostly from stems in -o: ādōlescentu-lus, a young man (adolescenti-); āmicu-lus, a darling friend; ānimu-lus, darling; annu-lus, a ring; calcu-lus, a pebble (calci-, chalk); circu-lus, a circle; cōlumbū-lus, a little dove; ēquu-lus (ēcūleus), a colt; fōcu-lus, a chafing dish (fōco-, hearth); fōrū-li (pl.), pigeon holes (fōrus, a row); glōbu-lus, a little ball; hortu-lus, a small garden; jōcu-lus, a little joke; lectu-lus, a couch; lōcū-lus, a compartment; mōdu-lus, a small measure; nēpōtu-lus (Plaut.), a little grandson (nēpōt-); nīdu-lus, a little nest; nummu-li (pl.), small coins; porcu-lus, a young pig; puēru-lus, a little boy; rāmu-lus, a sprig; rēg-ulus, a chieftain (rēg-); saccu-lus, a small bag; scrūpu-lus, a small stone, a difficulty; ventu-lus, a breeze; vīcu-lus, a hamlet.

vernula, a little slave (verna-).

Proper names: Lentulus (see § 857 a); Prōculus (prōcus, a suitor); Rēgulus (vid. supr.). Also Barbula (barba, a beard).

Feminine: mostly from stems in -a: ætātu-la, youth (ætāt-); āmicu-la, a darling mistress; ānimu-la, dear life; āquu-la, a little water; arcu-la, a casket; capsu-la, a bandbox; cāsū-la, a small cottage; caupōnu-la, a small tavern; causu-la, a petty lawsuit; cēnu-la, a light dinner; cervīcu-la, a small neck (cervic-); clausu-la, a conclusion (as if from clausa-); conciliatric-ula, a soft match-maker (conciliatric-); fāc-ula, a little torch (fāc-); falcu-la, a small billbook (falci-); flammū-la, a little flame; formu-la, a (short) legal form; glandu-læ (pl.), glands (glandi-, acorn); guttu-la, a little drop; herbu-la, a little herb; lācrīmu-la, a tiny tear; lectīcu-la, a small sedan; mensu-la, a small table; mercēd-ula, small wages (mercēd-); mērētric-ula, a girl prostitute (meretric-); nūc-ula, a

*small nut* (nūc-); *nūtric-ula*, a nurse (*nutric-*); *pallu-la*, a little cloak; *plāgu-la*, a bed curtain (*plāga-*, a net); *portu-la*, a small gate; *pūpu-la*, the pupil of the eye (image on retina? *pūpa-*, a girl); *quadrigu-læ* (pl.), a little four-horse team; *rādic-ula*, a small root (*rādic-*); *ripu-la*, a little bank; *rōtu-la*, a little wheel; *sarcīnu-la*, a little bundle; *scūtu-la*, a square dish (*scūt-*; comp. *scutra*, *scutella*, and for ū *scūtica*); *serru-la*, a small saw; *sextu-la*, the sixth of an uncia; *sportu-la*, a little basket; *tōgu-la*, a little gown; *tonstric-ula*, a small hairdresser; *villu-la*, a little country-house; *virgu-la*, a small rod; *vōcu-la*, a weak voice; and others.

Neuter: *cāpītu-lum*, a small head (*cāpūt-*); *crustu-lum*, pastry; *oppīdu-lum*, a small town; *posticu-lum*, a small back building; *prātu-lum*, a small meadow; *rāpu-lum*, a little turnip; *saxulum*, a small rock; *scriptulum* (*scripulum*, *scrupulum*, *scriplum*),  $\frac{1}{24}$  oz. (a transl. of γράμμα?); *spīcu-lum*, a sharp point (*spīco-*, a point; comp. *spīca*); *scūlu-lum*, a small shield.

(b) *Noi* (apparently) diminutival, or not diminutives of existing nouns:

Masculine: *æsculus*, the Italian oak; *angulus*, a corner (comp. ἀγκύλος, *uncus*, *ungvis*, &c.); *bājulus*, a porter; *bōtulus*, a sausage; *cāpulus*, (1) a bilt, (2) a coffin (*cāpē-re*); *cātūlus*, a whelp; *cūmulus*, a heap (comp. *κυνεῖν*, *κῦμα*); *fāmulus* (also adj. in Aug. and post-Aug. poetry), a servant; *figulus*, a potter (*fig-ere*); *gērulus*, a porter (*gēr-ere*); *lēgulus*, a picker (*lēg-ere*); *ōcūlus*, an eye (§ 107); *ōpūlus*, a kind of maple; *pessūlus*, a bolt (from πάσσαλος?); *pōpulus*, a people (comp. *plē-nus*, πλῆθος, πόλις, &c.); *pōpulus* (f.), a poplar; *scōpulus*, a rock (from σκοπέλος?); *sītulus* (also *sītula*), a bucket; *stīmulus*, a prick (comp. στιγμή, § 129. c); *tītūlus*, a title; *tūmulus*, a bill (*tūm-ere*); *tūtūlus*, a conical head-dress; *vidulus*, a portmanteau; *vītulus*, a calf (§ 91).

*assecla*, a follower (*ad seqv-i*); *rab-ula*, a brawling pettifogger (*rāb-ere*).

Proper names: *Bībulus* (§ 857 b); *Catūlus* (vid. supr.); *Figulus* (vid. supr.); *Sicūlus*, a Sicilian; *Tappulus*; *Trēmūlus* (§ 857 b); *Vītulus* (vid. supr.). Also *Decula*; *Scāpula* (vid. infr.).

Feminine: *assula*, a splinter; *cācula* (m.), a servant; *cōpula*, a tie (com, *āp-isci*); *ēpūlæ* (pl.), a banquet; *fērūla*, (1) fennel giant, (2) a rod; *fistula*, a pipe; *gūla*, the throat (from the sound); *in-ūla*, a band or fillet; *insula*, an island, a separate block of buildings; *inula*, elecampane; *mātula*, a pot; *mentula*, i. q. *pēnis*; *mērula*, a blackbird; *nēbūla*, a cloud (comp. *nūbes*, νέφος); *pænula*, a cloak; *pāpula*, a pimple; *pergula*, a stall or booth; *pustula*, *pūsula*, a blister; *radula* (Col.), a scraper (*rād-ere*); *rēgula*, a rule (*rēg-ere*); *scan-ula*, a wooden shingle; *scāpulæ* (pl.), the shoulder-blades; *spēcula*, a watchtower (*spēcē-re*); *stīpūla*, a stalk; *tēgūla*, a tile (*tēg-ere*);

*trāgula*, a javelin, a net (comp. *trāhere?*); *ūlūla*, a screech-owl; *ungūla*, a hoof (*ungvi-*, m.).

Neuter: *cingūlum* (also *cingulus*, *cingula*), a belt (*cing-ěre*); *coagulum*, rennet (*com*, *āg-ěre*, to make to curdle); *exemp-lum*, a sample (*exim-ěre*; cf. § 70); *jāculum*, a dart (*jācěre*); *jūgulum*, the collar-bone (*jūgo*, *jung-ěre*); *pīpulum*, chirping (*pipāre*); *rēpā-gula* (pl.), bolts (*pāng-ěre*); *spēcūlum*, a mirror (*spēcě-re*); *tem-p-lum*, a temple (for *tem-ulum*; comp. *τέμενος* and § 70); *torc-ulum*, a wine press (*torqvěre*).

**-pūlo** (1) Adjectives (comp. the Greek termination *-πλοος*, 863 e.g. *ἀπλοῦς*, &c.): *simplus* (only used as subst., so also *simpla*, *simplum*), *single* (comp. *sim-plex*, *semel*); *dūplus*, *double* (*duo*); *tripplus*, *triple*; *qvadrūplus*, *fourfold*; *octuplus*, *eightfold*. These words are generally used only in neuter as substantives.

(2) Substantives: *discī-pūlus*, a learner (*disc-ěre*); *mānīpulus* (*maniplus*), a handful, a company of soldiers (*mānu-*; comp. *ple-*, *plēnus?*); *simpūlūm*, a ladle.

For *templum*, &c. see § 859; for others, where *p* is apparently radical, see § 858.

**-būlo** (a) Feminine: *fābula*, a narrative (*fāri*); *fībula*, a clasp 861 (*fīg-ěre*); *sūbula*, an awl (*su-ěre*); *tābula*, a plank.

(b) Neuter: *acētābulum*, a cup (for *vinegar?* *ācěto-*); *conciliā-bulum*, a place for assembly (*conciliāre*); *incūnā-bula* (pl.), *cradle* (in *cūna-*); *infund-ībulum*, a funnel (*infund-ěre*); *lāt-ībulum*, a biding-place (*lātěre*); *mendīca-bulum* (Plaut. once), a beggar (*men-dicāre*); *nūcifrangī-bula* (pl.), *nutcrackers* (*nūc-*, *frang-ěre*); *pā-bulum*, fodder (*pascěre*); *pāti-bulum*, a cross (*pātěre*); *prostī-bulum*, a prostitute (*prostāre*); *rutabulum*, a poker or spoon (*rū-ěre?*); *sabu-lum*, gravel; *stā-bulum*, a stall (*stāre*); *suffi-bulum*, a square white veil, worn by the Vestal Virgins at a sacrifice (*sub fīgěre?*); *tinnā-bulum*, a bell (*tintinnāre*); *trī-bulum*, a thrashing sledge (*tri-těre*); *tūr-ībulum*, a censer (*tūs-*); *vēnā-bulum*, a hunting-spear (*vēnāri*); *vestībulum*, a forecourt (origin uncertain); *vōcā-bulum*, a name (*vōcāre*).

**-cūlo** (clo) 1. Adjectives, chiefly diminutival; from *i* stems, unless 862 otherwise mentioned:

(a) From nouns: *acri-culus*, *testy*; *anni-culus*, a year old (*anno-*); *dulci-culus*, *sweetish*; *forti-culus*, *somewhat bold*; *grandi-culus* (Plaut.), *rather large*; *lěvi-culus*, *somewhat vain*; *mas-culus*, *male* (*māsi-*); *molli-culus*, *tender*; *pauper-culus*, *poor* (*pauper-*); *těnuī-culus*, *rather slight*; *tristī-culus*, *somewhat sorrowful*; *turpī-culus*, *ugly*; *vernā-culus*, (1) of slaves, (2) native (*verna-*).

(b) From verbs: *ridī-culus* (*deridiculus*), *laughable* (*rīděre*); *reiculus* (Cato, Sen.), *refuse* (*rějicěre*).

## 2. Substantives:

## (a) Masculine: almost all diminutival:

āmātor-culus (Plaut.), a lover dear; āmi-culus, a dear friend; amni-culus, a streamlet; angvi-culus, a small snake; anser-culus (Col.), a gosling; artī-culus, a joint, knuckle (artu-); asser-culus, a small pole; cinctī-culus (Plaut.), a belt (cinctu-); cūniculus, a mine; hence, a burrower, viz. a rabbit (cūneo-); ensī-culus (Plaut.), a small sword; fascī-culus, a packet; flos-culus, a flowret; folli-culus, a small bag, pod; fontī-culus, a little spring; frāter-culus, a little brother; fūnī-culus, a thin cord; grā-culus, a jackdaw (perhaps the c is radical); ignī-culus, a spark; lācus-culus (Col.), a small lake (lacu-); lāter-culus, a small brick; lēpus-culus, a leveret (lēpōs-); lintrī-culus, a wherry; mar-culus (martulus, Plin. ed. Detlef.), a hammer; mus-culus, a little mouse, a muscle (mūsi-); orbī-culus, a small dish or roller; pannī-culus, a rag (panno-); passer-culus, a little sparrow; Pāter-culus, a surname of Velleian clan; pēnī-culus, a brush; piscī-culus, a little fish; pontī-culus, a little bridge; pulvis-culus, a little dust; putī-culi (pl., Varr., Fest.), gravepits (pūteo-); quāstī-culus, a small profit (quāstu-); rūmus-culus, gossip (rūmōs-); sensī-culus (Quint.), a clause (sensu-, sensus, a sentence, Quint.); scrōbī-culus, a little trench; sirpī-culus (surp-, scirp-), a rush basket (sirpo-); sur-culus, a shoot (said to be from sūro-, a shoot); testī-culus; ventrī-culus, the stomach; vermī-culus, a grub; versī-culus, a short verse (versu-); utri-culus, a little bag; vultī-culus, a mien (vultu-).

## (b) Feminine: diminutives of feminine nouns:

ædī-cula, a chapel; ānāti-cula, a duckling (ānāt-); ānī-cula, an old woman (ānu-); āpi-cula, a little bee; arbus-cula, a shrub (arbōs-); auri-cula, the external ear; bū-cula, a beifer (bōvi-); cānī-cula, a bitch, the dog star (cān-, § 448); cicer-cula (cicēr-, n., but also cīcēra-, f.); classi-cula, a flotilla; cohortī-cula, a small troop; crātī-cula, a gridiron; cūtī-cula, the skin; diē-cula, a brief day; febrī-cula, a feverish attack; fidi-culæ (pl.), a lute; lābe-cula, a slight stain (lābi-, lābēs-); lenti-cula, a lentil; mānī-cula, a little band (mānu-); māter-cula, a mother dear; mūlier-cula, a girl; nāvi-cula, a skiff; nōvā-cula, a razor (nōvāre, to renew?); nūbe-cula, a little cloud (nūbi-, nūbēs); panī-cula, a tuft (pāno-, m.); partī-cula, a little bit; pellī-cula, a small skin; plēbē-cula, the populace (plēbe-); restī-cula, a small rope; rūdi-cula, a wooden spoon; sēcūrī-cula, a little axe; sēde-cula, a little seat (sēdi-, sedes); sicili-cula, a small sickle; spē-cula, a slight hope; sūbū-cula, a shirt (from sub? comp. ex-u-ēre); sū-cula, a little pig, a winch (sui-, su-, § 392; also the Hyades from a confusion of *veiv* with *vs*); tēgētī-cula, a little mat (tēgēt-); vēpre-cula, a small briar (cf. § 430); vītī-cula, a little vine; vulpe-cula, a little fox (vulpi-, vulpēs); uxor-cula, a darling wife.



(c) Neuter: (1) diminutives from nouns:

*conventi-culum, an assembly (conventu-); cor-culum, little heart; also a surname of Scipio Nasica for his good sense (cordi-); corni-culum, a little horn (cornu-); corpus-culum, a particle (corpös-); crēpus-culum, twilight (comp. crēpēro-, κνέφας); fēnus-culum, a little interest (fēnös-); gālērī-culum (Suet.), a small cap (gālēro); gēni-culum, a little knee (gēnu-); hōlus-culum, a bit of vegetable; jēcus-culum, a small liver (jēcös-); lāter-culum, a list (later-, masc. a brick); lātus-culum, a small side; mūnus-culum, a small present; ōpus-culum, a small work; os-culum, a pretty mouth, a kiss; ossi-culum, a small bone; raudus-culum, a bit of brass; rēti-culum, a small net; tuber-culum, a small bump; tus-culum, a bit of incense; vas-culum, a small vessel; ulcus-culum, a small sore.*

(2) from verbs (chiefly):

*admiculum, a prop (comp. ad mănum); ämic-ulum, a mantle (where c is radical; ämicīre); bā-culum, a staff (comp. βάκτρον, βαί-νω); cēnā-culum, a dining-room, an upper room (cenāre), crēpitā-culum, a rattle (crēpitāre); cūbi-culum, a chamber (cūbā-, cūbare); curri-culum a course (curr-ēre); dēvert-iculum, a bypath, an inn (devert-ēre); dilūc-ulum, daybreak (dilūce-sc-ēre); ēverr-iculum, a drag-net (ēverrēre); fer-culum a bier, a tray (fer-re); gūbernā-culum (gubernaculum), a helm (gubernāre); hībernā-culum, a winter lodging (hibernare); incern-iculum, a sieve (incernēre); irridi-culum, a laughing-stock (irridēre); jentā-culum, breakfast (jentāre); mirā-culum, a wonder (mirārī); ōper-culum, a lid (ōpērire); ōrā-culum (ōrāclum), a divine utterance (ōrā-re); pēri-culum (pēriclum), a trial, risk (comp. pēri-tus); perpend-iculum, a plumb line (as if from perpendere); piā-culum, an expiation (piāre); pō-culum (pōclum), a cup (comp. pō-tus), prōpugnā-culum, a bulwark (prōpugnā-re); réceptā-culum, a magazine, a retreat (receptā-re); rēdimī-culum, a necklace (rēdimī-re); rētīnā-cula (pl.), reins (rētīnēre); sæ-culum (sæclum), a generation (a sowing? sa-, sērēre); sar-culum, a hoe (sārīre); senā-culum (Varr.) a senate hall (comp. sēnātus); spectā-culum, a sight (spectāre); spirā-culum, a breathing-hole (spirā-re); subligā-culum, a waistband (subligā-re); sustentā-culum (Tac.), a support (sustentā-re); tabernā-culum, a tent (tāberna-); terri-cula (pl.), bugbears (terrēre); tōmā-culum (tōmaculum), a sausage (comp. τρώη); torc-ulum, a press (torqvēre); vĕh-i-culum, a carriage (vĕh-ēre); vin-culum (vinculum), a bond (vincire); umbrā-culum, a shady place, a parasol (umbrā-re).*

**-un-cũlo** i.e. -cũlo suffixed to stems (real or presumed) in -ōn.

863

Substantives:

(a) Masculine: äv-unculus, a mother's brother (ävo-, a grandfather); carb-un-culus, a small coal (carbōn-); cent-un-culus, a



*small patchwork* (centōn-); *fūr-un-culus*, a petty thief (fūr-); *hōm-un-culus*, a poor fellow (hōmōn-); *lātr-un-culus*, a footpad, a pawn in draughts (lātrōn-); *lēn-un-culus*, (1) a young pander; (2) a skiff; *pect-un-culus*, a small scallop (pectēn-); *pētās-un-culus* (Juv.), a small leg of pork (pēt-ā-sōn-); *pugi-un-culus*, a small dagger (pugiōn-); *rān-un-culus*, a tadpole (rāna-); *serm-un-culus*, tittle-tattle (sermōn-); *tīr-un-culus*, a young beginner (tīrōn-).

(b) Feminine: chiefly diminutives of substantives in -tiōn (-siōn); frequent in Cicero:

*ædificā-tiun-cula*, a small building; *ambulā-tiun-cula*, a short walk; *assentā-tiun-cula*, a bit of flattery; *can-tiun-cula*, a sweet song; *cap-edun-cula*, a small bowl (capēdōn-); *cap-tiun-cula*, a quibble; *cār-un-cula*, a piece of flesh (carōn- nom. cāro); *cēnā-tiun-cula* (Plin. Ep.), a small dining-room; *commō-tiun-cula*, a slight disturbance; *con-tiun-cula*, a short harangue; *conelū-siun-cula*, a quibbling argument; *contrac-tiun-cula*, a slight oppression; *dōm-un-cula* (Val. Max.), a small house (dōmu-); *icūn-cula* (Suet.), a little image (εἰκόν-); *im-agun-cula* (Suet. cf. Cic. Att. 6. i. c. 25), a little likeness (imāgōn-); *interroga-tiun-cula*, a short question; *lec-tiun-cula*, a little reading; *lēg-iun-cula*, a small legion (legiōn-); *mor-siun-cula* (Plaut.), a soft bite (morsu-); *occā-siun-cula* (Plaut.), a neat opportunity; *offen-siun-cula*, a slight offence; *ōrā-tiun-cula*, a little speech; *posses-siun-cula*, a small possession; *quaes-tiun-cula*, a trifling question; *rā-tiun-cula*, a little account; *rōgā-tiun-cula*, a little question; *ses-siun-cula*, a little sitting; *vir-gun-cula*, a little girl (virgōn-).

(c) Neuter: *mendaci-unculum* (only abl. plur.), a fib.

**-us-cūlo** i.e. *cūlo-* suffixed to the stem of the comparative degree: 364  
*alti-us-culus* (Suet.), somewhat high; *compl-us-culi* (pl.), pretty many; *duri-us-culus* (Plin.), somewhat harsh; *grandi-us-cula* (f., Ter. Andr. 815), pretty well grown-up; *līquidi-us-culus* (Plaut.), softer; *longi-us-culus*, rather long; *maj-us-culus*, somewhat greater; *meli-us-culus*, somewhat better; *mīn-us-culus*, rather less; *nitīdi-us-culus* (Plaut.), somewhat shiny; *plus-culus*, somewhat more, several; *putīdi-us-culus*, somewhat more disagreeable; *tardi-us-culus*, somewhat slow; *uncti-us-culus* (Plaut.), somewhat unctuous. So the adverb *cēlēri-us-cula* (Corn.), somewhat more quickly.

**-ēd-ūlo-** *mōn-ēdula*, a jackdaw; *nītedula*, a dormouse; *qver-qvedula*, a kind of duck. 86:

**-ull-ūlo** *paullūlus*, very little, also as surname. 86c

**-ell-ūlo** i.e. *ūlo* added to diminutives in *ello* (for *ērūlo*); *agellulus* (Catul.), a little field (*āgello*); *bellulus* (Plaut.),

*pretty (bello-); cist-ellula, a little box (cistella-); lamel-lula (Petr.), a metal plate (lamina-); puellula, a little girl (puella-); tenellulus, delicate (tēnēro-).*

**-ill-ŭlo** i.e. ŭlo suffixed to diminutives in -illo.  
*ancillula, a little handmaid (ancilla-); pauxillulus, very small (pauxillo-).*

**-llo** (1) Adjectives: *aqvilus, dark-coloured; mŭtilus, muti-* 867  
*lated, esp. having lost a horn (comp. μίτυλος); nŭb-ilus,*  
*cloudy (nŭbi-); rŭtilus, auburn, also as surname; and see*  
*§ 424.*

(2) Substantives:

*ăqvila, an eagle; jŭbilum, a wild cry; pŭmilus, a dwarf;*  
*sandăpila, a common bier; sībilus, a hiss, whistle; sī-*  
*mila, fine wheat flour.*

**-allo** *căballus, a hack; callum, thick skin; galla, a gall nut;* 868  
*gallus, a cock; intervallum (part between the palisades),*  
*interval (inter, vallo-); palla, a cloak; vallus, (1) a winnowing fan*  
*(vanno); (2) a stake (comp. ἥλος, § 91); vallum, a palisading.*

Proper names: *Hispallus (Hispānulus); Messalla (Messānŭla);*  
*Ralla (rănŭla?).*

**-aullo** *pauillus, a little, few (paucō-):* also as surname.

**-ollo** *ăbolla, a thick woollen gown (comp. ἀναβολή); collum,*  
*a neck; cōrolla, a garland (for cōrōnula); ollus, that*  
*(old form of ille, § 373); olla (aula), a pot; persolla (Plaut. once),*  
*little mask (for persōnŭla); sollus (sōlus), alone (comp. ὅλος, Ion.*  
*ὅλος).*

**-ul-lo** (1) Adjectives: *pullus, dusky; sātullus (Varr. once),*  
*sated (sātŭro-); ullus, any (ŭno-).*

(2) Substantives: (a) appellatives: *ampulla, a flask (for am-*  
*pōrŭla); betulla, birch-tree; bulla, a bubble, a stud; cŭcullus, a hood;*  
*hōmullus, a manikin (for hōmon-, cf. § 449); lēnŭlus (Plaut. Pæn.*  
*II. 25), a little pander (lēnōn-); mēdulla, the marrow, pith; mullus,*  
*a mullet; pullus, a young animal, esp. a chick; trulla, a ladle (trua-).*

(b) Proper names: *Cātullus for Cātōnulus; Lŭcullus; Mārullus*  
*for Mārōnulus; Rullus; Tertullus; Tībullus; Tullus.*

*Sulla for sŭrula, little calf of leg.*

**-el-lo** Usually arises from the diminutival suffix and assimila- 869  
tion of the preceding consonant (§ 176. 1), so that it is  
= -ērŭlo, -ēnŭlo, or the doubly diminutival -ŭlŭlo.  
Cf. § 213. 5.

## 1. Adjectives:

**bellus**, *pretty* (bōno-); **gēmellus**, *twin* (gēmīno-); **intēgellus**, *tolerably sound* (intēgero-); **miscellus** (rare), *mixed* (comp. miscēre); **mīsellus**, *pitiable* (mīsēro-); **mollicellus** (Catull.), *soft* (mollicūlo-); **nōvellus**, *new* (nōvo-); **pulcellus**, *pretty and little* (pulcero-); **rūbellus**, *reddish* (rūbero-); **tēnellus**, *delicate* (tēnēro-).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **āgellus**, *a small field* (āgero-); **ānellus**, *a little ring* (ānūlo-); **angellus** (Lucr.), *a small corner* (angūlo-); **āsellus**, *an ass's colt* (āsīno-); **cancelli** (pl.), *a grating or bars*; **cāteillus**, *a puppy* (cātūlo-); **cultellus**, *a small knife* (cultero-); **libellus**, *a pamphlet, petition, &c.* (libero-); **lōcellus**, *a little compartment* (lōcūlo-); **ōcellus**, *a dear little eye* (ōcūlo-); **pōpellus**, *the rabble* (pōpūlo-); **porcellus**, *a little pig* (porcūlo-); **puellus**, *a boy* (puēro-); **rastellus**, *a small rake* (rastero-; cf. § 369); **vītellus**, *the yolk of an egg* (vītūlo-, *a calf*).

Proper names: **Marcellus** (marco-, marcūlo-); **Mētellus**.

**Colūmella** (vid. infr.); **Dōlabella** (vid. infr.); **Fēnestella** (vid. infr.); **Ofella** (vid. infr.).

(b) Feminine: **cāmella**, *a wine cup* (cāmēra-, *a vault?*); **cāpella**, *a shegoat* (cāpera-); **cātella**, *a small chain* (cātēna-); **cella**, *a store-room*; **clitellæ** (pl.), *panniers*; **cōlūmella**, *a small pillar* (cōlūmena-); **dextella**, *a little right hand* (dextera-); **dōlabella**, *a small pickaxe*; (**dōlabra**-); **fābella**, *a short story* (fābūla); **fēmella** (Catull.), *a girl* (fēmīna-); **fenestella**, *a little window* (fēnestra-); **fiscella**, *a small basket* (fiscīna-); **lāmella** (Sen.), *a plate of metal* (lāmīna-); **mā-tella**, *a pot* (mātūla-); **mitella**, *a turban* (mitēra-); **numella**, *a fetter*; **ōfella**, *a little bit*; (**offūla**); **ōpella**, *light work* (ōpēra-); **pāgella**, *a short page* (pāgīna-); **pātella**, *a small dish* (pātīna-); **prōcella**, *a storm* (comp. procellēre); **puella**, *a girl* (puēra-); **scutella**, *a small dish* (scutra-); **sella**, *a chair* (sēdi-); **sītella**, *a ballot urn* (sītūla-); **sportella**, *a little basket* (sportūla-); **stella**, *a star* (stēra-? comp. Engl. *star*); **tābella**, *a tablet, esp. for writing or voting* (tābūla-); **tessella**, *a little cube* (tessēra-); **turbellæ** (pl. Plaut.), *a stir* (turba-); **umbella**, *a sunshade* (umbra-); **voisellæ** (pl.), *tweezers* (comp. volsō-, vellēre).

## (c) Neuter; almost all diminutives of neuters in -ro:

**castellum**, *a fort*; **cērēbellum**, *a small brain*; **duellum** (bellum), *war* (duo); **flābellum**, *a small fan*; **flāgellum**, *a scourge*; **lābellum**, *a pretty lip* (labro-); **lābellum**, *a bathing tub* (lāvabro-); **lūcellum**, *a small gain*; **mācellum**, *meat market* (orig. unknown); **plostellum**, *a small waggon*; **rostellum** (Col., Plin.), *a small beak*; **sācellum**, *a shrine*; **scalpellum**, *a lancet*.

**-illo** In some cases for **-inŭlo-**; in others from words with 870  
i; e.g. **ōvi-**, **lapīd-**, &c.: in others probably (from false  
analogy) appended directly as a diminutival suffix.

# 1. Adjectives:

**aliqvantillus** (Plaut. once), *some little* (**ālīquanto-**); **ōvillus**, *of sheep* (**ōvi-**); **pauxillus**, *little* (**pauco-**); **pūsillus**, *very small* (comp. **pusus** very rare, *a boy*); **quantillus**, *bov very small* (**quanto-**); **suillus**, *of swine* (**su-**); **tantillus**, *so very little* (**tanto-**).

# 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **cāmillus**, *a youth-priest*; **cāpillus**, *the hair of the head*; **cātillus**, *a small bowl* (**cātino-**); **cōdicilli** (pl.), *a (writing) note* (**cōdēc-**); **fritillus**, *a dice box*; **hædillus**, *a little kid* (**hædo-**); **lāpillus**, *a little pebble* (**lāpīd-**); **lūpillus**, *a small lupine* (**lūpīno-**); **pastillus**, *a lozenge*; **paxillus** (Plin., Col.), *a peg*; **pēnicillus**, *a paint brush* (**pēnicūlo-**); **pugillus** (rare), *a handful* (**pugino-**); **pulvillus**, *a little cushion* (**pulvīno-**); **pūpillus**, *a ward* (**pūpo-**); **villus**, *a tuft of hair*.

Proper names: **Cāmillus** (see above); **Faustillus** (**Faustīno-**); **Pulvillus** (**pulvīno-**); **Regillus** (**rēgūlo-**); **Rufillus** (**Rūfīno-**); and others.

Also **Axilla** (vid. infr.); **Ravilla** (**rāvus**, *gray?*).

(b) Feminine: **ancilla**, *a handmaid*; **angvilla**, *an eel* (**angvi-**); **argilla**, *white clay* (from ἀργιλλος, comp. ἀργό-, *white*); **armillæ** (pl.), *bracelets* (**armo-**, *shoulder*); **axilla** (orig. form of **āla** acc. to Cic. Or. 45, but see § 871), *armpit* (**axi-**); **fāvilla**, *glowing ash*; **fritilla**, *gruel used at sacrifices*; **furcilla**, *a little fork* (**furca-**); **mā-milla**, *a breast* (**mamma-**); **maxilla** (cf. Cic. Or. 45), *a jawbone* (comp. μαγ-, μάσσω, *knead*); **pāpilla**, *a teat* (comp. **pāpūla**); **pis-trilla**, *a mill* (**pistrina-**); **pūpilla**, *a female ward, the pupil of the eye* (**pūpa-**); **scintilla**, *a spark*; **squilla**, *a shrimp*; **stilla**, *a drop* (comp. **stiria**, *icicle*); **tonsillæ** (pl.), *the tonsils*; **villa**, *a country-house* (**vīco-**?).

Proper names: e.g. **Dōmītīlia** (comp. **Domitio-**); **Priscilla** (**Prisco-**); **Procilla** (**Proculo-**); **Quintilla** (**Quinto-**); **Rufilla** (**Rūfīno-**); and others.

(c) Neuter: **bācillum**, *a small stick* (**bācūlo-**); **bātillum**, *a fire-pan*; **oscillum**, *a little image of a face* (**oscūlum**); **pistillum**, *a pestle* (comp. **pisto-**, participle of **pīns-ēre**); **pōcillum**, *a cup* (**pōcūlo-**); **quāsillum**, *a wool basket* (comp. **quālo-**); **sālillum**, *a salt-cellar* (**sālīno-**); **scābillum** (**scabellum**), *a footstool, castanet played by foot* (**scamno-**, cf. § 785); **sīgillum**, *a seal* (**signo-**); **specillum**, *a probe* (**spēc-ēre**; comp. **spēcūlum**); **tēgillum**, *a covering* (**tēg-ēre**); **tīgillum**, *a little beam* (**tigno-**); **vexillum**, *a banner* (**vēh-ēre**; comp. **vēlum**).

-ālo The long vowel is probably due to the contraction of *st* longer forms (see Cic. *Or.* 45).

āla, *a swing* (for *axula?*); māla, *a jaw* (for *maxula?* § 870. 2. *b.*); mālus, *a mast*; pālus, *a stake*; pāla, *a spade*; quālum (also plur. quāli), *a hamper* (for *quasulum?* comp. quāsillum); scālæ (pl.), *stairs* (for *scand-ulæ?*); tālus, *an ankle*.

Proper name: Ahala (comp. āla; and vēhēmens with vēmens.

-aulo caulæ (pl.), *holes* (cāvo-).

-ōlo cōlum, *a sieve*; sōlus, *alone* (see sollus).

-ūlo cūcūlus, *a cuckoo*; cūlus, i. q. ānus; mūlus, *a mule*.

-ælo cælum, *heaven*; cælum, *a graving tool*.

-ēlo }  
(-ello) } (a) feminine. In some the suffix is appended to the *st* simple verb-stem; in some to the past participle; in some to other forms. (Lachmann draws from early MSS. the use of writing double l if the syllable preceding e be short.)

candela, *a candle* (candēre, *to glitter*); cautela (Dig.), *a security* (cauto-); cicendela, *a glow-worm* (a rustic name reduplicated from candēla?); clientela, *protection* (clienti-); corruptēla, *a corruption* (corrupto-); custōdēla (in a formula ap. Gai.), *guardianship* (custōd-); lōqvella, *speech* (lōqvi); mustēla, *a weasel*; nītēla, *a dormouse*; obsēqvella, *complaisance* (obsēqvi); qvērēla, *a complaint* (qvēri); sēquella (rare), *a follower* (sēqui); suadēla, *persuasion* (suādēre); sūtēla, *an artifice* (sūto-); tēla, *a web* (for *texūla?*); tūtēla, *guardianship* (tūto-).

(b) neuter: mantēlum, *a cloak*; prēlum, *a press* (prēm-ēre); tēlum, *a dart*; vēlum, *a sail* (for vēh-ulum?).

-īlo fīlum, *a thread*; hīlum, *a trifle*; pīla, *a pillar*; pīlum, *a pestle*, *a heavy pike* (pīs-ēre); sīlus (for *sīmulus?*), *pug-nosed*.

## ii. Stems ending in -li.

With few exceptions all derivatives in -li are, at least primarily, adjectives.

-li bīlis (f.), *bile*; callis (m. f.), *a path*; caulis or cōlis (m.), *a stalk* (from *κυλός?*); collis (m.), *a hill* (comp. cul-men, cōl-umna); fēles (f.), *a cat*; follis (m.), *a bag, bellows*; mæles (f.),



*a badger*; mille (n.), *a thousand*; mōles (f.), *a shapeless mass*; mollis (adj.), *soft* (comp. μαλ-ακός); pellis (f.), *a skin*; prōles (f.), *offspring* (pro, ōlere, *to grow*); vallis (f.), *a valley*; vīlis (adj.), *cheap*.

-l fel (n., stem fell-), *gall* (comp. χόλος); mel (n., stem mell-), *honey* (comp. μέλι); sal (m. or n.), *salt* (comp. σάλος); sōl (m.), *the sun* (comp. ἥλιος).

-sūl consul, *a colleague?*; exul, *an exile*. Comp. præsul, *a dancer in front* (sālire).

-īli (a) from verbal stems: āg-ilis, *nimble, active* (āg-ēre); 675  
dēbilis, *weak* (de-hībēre); fācilis, *do-able, easy* (fācē-re); frāg-ilis, *frail* (frang-ēre); hābilis, *manageable, apt* (hābēre); nūb-ilis, *marriageable* (nūb-ēre); sorbilis (Cels. &c.), *suckable* (sorbēre); strīgīlis (f.), *a scraper* (string-ēre); ūt-ilis, *useful* (ūt-i).

(b) from nouns and others: grācilis, *thin*; hūm-ilis, *lowly* (hūmo-, *the ground*); nōvensiles (pl.), *the New Gods* (opposed to Dīi indigetes; comp. nōvo-); sīm-ilis, *like* (comp. sim-plex, sēm-el, &c., ἅμα); stēr-ilis, *barren*; ūtensile (chiefly in neut. pl. as subst.), *usable* (ūti-).

-bī-li All from verbs, or verbal forms: usually with a passive 875  
signification:

(1) with short vowel preceding suffix:

ālībilis, *nourishing, nourishable* (āl-ēre); condūcībilis, *advantageous* (condūc-ēre); crādībilis, *credible* (crād-ēre); horribilis, *exciting a shudder* (horrēre); impātībilis, *insufferable* (in, pāt-i); intellēgībilis (Sen.), *mentally cognisable* (intellēg-ēre); restībilis, *of land sown or tilled every year* (re, si-st-ēre); stābilis, *steady* (stāre); terribilis, *frightful* (terrēre); vendībilis, *saleable* (vend-ēre); vincībilis, *win-able* (vinc-ēre); ūtībilis (Plaut., Ter.), *serviceable* (ūt-i).

(2) with ā preceding suffix:

admīrā-bilis, *wonderful*; æquā-bilis, *equal, equable*; æquīpārā-bilis (Plaut.), *comparable*; affā-bilis, *affable*; amā-bilis, *loveable*; commendā-bilis, *praiseworthy*; congrēgā-bilis (Cic. once), *gregarious*; delectā-bilis (Tac.), *delightful*; desidērā-bilis, *desirable*; detestā-bilis, *execrable*; dōmā-bilis (Hor., Ov.), *tameable*; dūrā-bilis, *lasting*; ēmendā-bilis, *capable of correction*; exōrā-bilis, *that may be talked over*; fāvōrā-bilis, *popular* (favorāre not used); hābitā-bilis, *habitable*; hōnōra-bilis (Cic. once), *complimentary*; imītā-bilis, *imitable*; impēnētrā-bilis, *impenetrable*; implācā-bilis, *unappeasable*; in-ēnarrā-bilis, *indescribable*; inexōrā-bilis, *inexorable*; inexplicā-bilis, *inexplicable*; inexpugnā-bilis, *impregnable*; innūmērā-bilis, *countless*;



*insātiā-bilis*, *insatiable*; *intölērā-bilis*, *insupportable*; *irrēpārā-bilis*, *irretrievable*; *irrēvōcā-bilis*, *irrevocable*; *lætā-bilis*, *joyful*; *laudā-bilis*, *praiseworthy*; *mēdicā-bilis*, *curable*, *curative*; *mēmōrā-bilis*, *memorable*; *mīsērā-bilis*, *pitiable*; *mūtā-bilis*, *changeable*; *nāvīgā-bilis*, *navigable*; *optā-bilis*, *desirable*; *pēnētrā-bilis*, *penetrable*, *penetrating* (*penetrāre*); *plācā-bilis*, *appeasable*; *præstābilis*, *preeminent*; *prōbā-bilis*, *probable*, *acceptable*; *sānā-bilis*, *curable*; *spectā-bilis*, *visible*, *notable*; *tractā-bilis*, *manageable*; *vēnērā-bilis*, *venerable*; *viōlā-bilis*, *violable*; and others.

(3) with long vowel (other than *ā*) preceding the suffix:

*dēlē-bilis* (Mart.), *destructable*; *dissōlū-bilis*, *dissoluble* (*dissolv-ēre*); *flē-bilis*, *lamentable*; *ignō-bilis*, *undistinguished* (*in*, *no-sc-ēre*); *inexplē-bilis*, *insatiable*; *mō-bilis*, *moveable*, *changeable* (*mōv-ēre*); *nō-bilis*, *famous*, *noble* (*no-sc-ēre*); *sēpēlī-bilis* (Plaut. once), *buryable* (*sēpēlī-re*); *vōlū-bilis*, *revolving*, *fluent* (*vōlv-ēre*).

*-sī-bī-li* } i.e. *bili* appended to stem of past participle (except 877  
(for *tī-bī-li*) } in *possibilis*):

*flexibilis*, *pliant*; *plausibilis*, *praiseworthy*; *persuasibilis* (Quint.), *persuasive*; *possibilis* (Quint. and Dig.), *possible* (*pōt-*, *posse*); *sensibilis* (Sen.), *perceivable by senses*.

*-tīli* } i.e. *li* appended to stem of supine or past participle. It 878  
(*-sīli*) } denotes *possibility* and *quality* (not *action*):

*al-tilis*, *fattened* (*āl-ēre*); *coq-tilis*, *baked* (*coqv-ēre*); *compac-tilis* (Plin.), *thick-set* (*comping-ēre*); *diffūs-ilis* (Lucr.), *expansive* (*diffundere*); *ēlec-tilis* (Plaut.), *choice* (*elig-ēre*); *fer-tilis*, *fertile* (*fer-re*); *fic-tilis*, *made by potters* (*fig-ēre*); *fīs-silis*, *cleavable* (*fīnd-ēre*); *flex-ilis*, *pliant* (*flect-ēre*); *fos-silis*, *dug up* (*fōdē-re*); *fū-silis*, *molten* (*fund-ēre*); *fut-tilis*, *brittle*, *frothy*, *untrustworthy* (from obsolete verb *fu-ēre*?, the doubled *t* being merely indicative of the length of the syllable); *mis-silis*, *missile* (*mitt-ēre*); *nex-ilis*, *tied* (*nect-ēre*); *pen-silis*, *hanging* (*pend-ēre*); *plec-tilis* (Plaut. once), *woven* (*plect-ēre*); *rā-silis*, *scraped* (*rād-ēre*); *scan-silis* (Plin.), *climb-able* (*scand-ēre*); *sec-tilis*, *cut-able*, *cut* (*sēcāre*); *sen-silis*, *sentient* (*sentire*); *ses-silis*, *fit for sitting*, *dwarf* (*sēdēre*); *sōlū-tilis* (Suet.), *capable of dropping to pieces* (*solv-ēre*); *sū-tilis*, *sewed together* (*su-ēre*); *tac-tilis* (Lucr.), *touch-able* (*tang-ēre*); *tex-tilis*, *woven* (*tēg-ēre*); *ton-silis*, *that may be clipt* (*tondēre*); *tor-tilis*, *twisted* (*torqv-ēre*); *vī-tilis*, *platted* (*viēre*); and some others.

*sūpellex* (for *supellectilis*, *furniture* (properly *coverings*? *super lectum*; or *odd-gatherings*? *super*, *lēg-ēre*, comp. Pott, *Etym. For.* II. 545, ed. 2).

-āt-īli (1) from verbs:

plic-āt-ilis (Plin.), *that may be folded* (plicā-re); vers-āt-ilis, *revolving, versatile* (versā-re); vōl-āt-ilis, *winged* (vōlā-re).

(2) from nouns:

879

āqv-ātilis, *living in water* (āqva-); ferr-ātilis (Plaut.), *of slaves often fettered, living in iron* (ferro-); flūvi-ātilis, *belonging to a river* (flūvio-); piscatum hamatitem et saxatitem (Plaut. Rud. 299), *fishing with hooks and on rocks* (hāmo-, saxo-); umbr-atilis, *in the shade* (umbra-).

-āli 1. Adjectives:

880

āditi-ālis, *on entering office* (ādītu-); æqv-ālis, *level* (æqvo-); ambarv-ālis (Fest.), *that goes round the fields* (amb, arva); ānim-ālis, *having life* (ānima-); ann-ālis, *for a year, relating to a year* (anno-); arv-ālis, *only of the college called Fratres arvales* (arvo-); augūr-ālis, *of augurs* (augūr-); austr-ālis, *southern* (austro-); bipēd-ālis, *two feet long* (bis, pēd-); brūm-ālis, *of mid-winter* (brūma-); cāpīt-ālis, *of the head, deadly* (cāpūt-); centumvīr-ālis, *of the court of the Hundred men* (centum, vīro-); cōmīti-ālis, *of the assembly* (cōmītio-); conjectūr-ālis, *conjectural* (conjectūra-); conjūg-ālis (Col., Tac.), *of marriage* (conjūg-); convīv-ālis, *of a dinner party* (convīva-); corpōr-ālis (Sen., Dig.), *of the body* (corpōs-); crīn-ālis (Verg., Ov.), *of the hair* (crīni-); Dialis *of the day-god, i. e. Jupiter* (die-); dōt-ālis, *belonging to a dowry* (dōti-); ēsūrī-ālis (Plaut.), *of hunger* (ēsūrie-); extempōr-ālis (Quint., &c.), *extemporaneous* (ex, tempōre); fāt-ālis, *of the fates, destined, fatal* (fāto-); fēr-ālis, *of the dead*; Flōr-ālis, *of the Flower Goddess* (flōra-); flūvi-ālis (Verg., Col.), *of a river* (flūvio-); frūg-ali- (only in comp. and sup.), *thrifty* (frūg-); fulgūr-ālis (Cic. once), *of lightning* (fulgūr-); fūri-ālis, *of the furies, raging* (fūria-); gēnēr-ālis, *of a class, general* (gēnūs-); gēni-ālis, *of the Genius, joyful, nuptial* (gēnio-); gēnīt-ālis, *of birth or generation* (gēnīto-); grēg-ālis, *of the herd, common* (grēg-); hiēm-ālis, *of winter* (hiēm-); histriōn-ālis (Tac.), *of an actor, stagy* (histriōn-); hospīt-ālis, *of a guest or host* (hospēt-); illibēr-ālis, *unworthy of a freeman* (in, libēro-); infīti-ālis, *consisting of a denial* (infītia-); lēg-ālis (Quint.), *of the law* (lēg-); jūdī-i-ālis, *of the courts of justice* (jūdīcio-); jūg-ālis, *of a yoke* (jūgo-); jūrīdīci-ālis, *relating to a question of rightful conduct* (jus- dic-ēre; cf. Corn. I. 14); libēr-ālis, *of a freeman* (libēro-), libr-ālis (Plin., Col.), *of a pound* (libra-); lustr-ālis, *of purification* (lustro-); mănū-ālis, *for the hand* (mănu-); mărīt-ālis, *of married persons* (mărīto-); Marti-ālis, *of Mars* (marti-); mătērōn-ālis, *matronly* (matrona-); mōr-ālis (first formed by Cic.), *of conduct* (mōs-); mort-ālis, *subject to death, human* (morti-); mūr-

alis, of walls (mūro-); nāt-ālis, of birth (nāto-); nātūr-alis, natural (nātūra-); nāv-alis, of ships (nāvi-); nēmōr-alis, of groves (nēmōs-); nīv-alis, of snow (nīvi-); nupti-alis, of a wedding (nuptia-); pāc-alis (Ov.), of peace (pāci-); părent-alis, of parents (părenti-); (Lucr.) pēnētr-alis, penetrating (pēnētrā-re) innermost (from an assumed pēnētrum?); plūr-alis (Quint.), plural (plūsi-); plūvi-alis, rainy (plūvia-); princip-alis, of the chief, chief (princēp-); provinci-alis, of a province (prōvincia-); pūte-alis, of a well (pūteo-); qvālis, of what kind (quo-); qvinqvenn-alis, happening every five years (quinque, anno-); rātiōn-alis, having or belonging to reason (rātiōn-); rēg-alis, kingly (rēg-); sesqvipēd-alis, a foot and a half in measure (sesquiped-); sōci-alis, of companions or allies (sōcio-); spēcī-alis (Sen., Quint.), special (spēcīe-); tālis, such (to-, comp. tam, tum); tempōr-alis, of time; also post-Aug. temporary (tempōs-); theātr-alis, theatrical (theatro-); triumph-alis, triumphal (triumpho-); vectīg-alis, of taxes, tax-paying; vēn-alis, for sale (vēno-); virgīn-alis, maidenly (virgōn-); vīt-alis, of life, long-lived (vīta-); vōc-alis, voiceful (vōc-) and others.

2. Substantives: many of these stems are also used as adjectives, some of which are given above:

(a) Masculine: ann-alis, a history (anno-); cān-alis, a conduit (comp. canna, a reed?); cōmīti-alis, an epileptic (cōmītio-); cōntūbern-alis, a comrade (com, tāberna-); Cūri-alis, a man of the district (cūria-); fēti-alis, a priest ambassador; mājālis, a barrow-bog; nāt-ālis, a birthday; nāt-āles (pl.), lineage (nāto-); rīv-alis, a rival, i.e. a person living on the same stream as another (rivo-); sōdalis, a mate.

Proper names:

(b) Neuter (cf. § 424): ānīmal, a breathing thing (anima-); augūr-ale, the augurial tent (augūr); Baccān-al, a place for rites of Bacchus (as if from Baccāno-, Baccho-); bident-al, a place consecrated, because struck by lightning (called from sheep sacrificed, bidenti-?); cāpīt-al, a capital crime (cāpūt-); cervic-al, a bolster (cervix-); cūbīt-al, an elbow-cushion (cubīto-); dent-alia (pl.), plough-irons (denti-); fōc-ale, a neckcloth (fauci-); front-alia (pl.), frontlets (fronti-); gēnu-ālia (pl. Ov. once), garters (gēnu-); Lūperc-al, a place sacred to Pan (Luperco-); minūt-al, mincemeat (minūto-); pēnētr-ale, a sanctuary (see above, § 880, 1); pūte-al, a stone curb round a well (pūteo-); qvadrant-al, a firkin (really  $5\frac{3}{4}$  gall.; a measure containing a fourth, quadrant-, of some other measure); rām-alia (pl.), twigs (rāmo-); scūt-ale (Liv. once), a leathern thong (scūto-); spons-alia (pl.), a betrothal (sponso-); tōr-al, a couch-valance (tōro-); trībūn-al, a judgment-seat (trībūno-); vectīg-al, a tax (cf. § 963).

So also many names of feasts; in the plural neuter (cf. § 425). (The time of the year, when fixed, is here added as well as the name of the god or goddess, which however appears sometimes to be an invention of the Roman etymologers. See Mommsen, *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 375—410.)

Agonalia, Jan. 9, Mar. 17, Dec. 11 (*of sacrifice? āgēre*; comp. ἀγων?); Angeronalia, Dec. 21 (Angerona); Baccanalia (Βάκχος); Carmentalia, Jan. 11 and 15 (Carmentis); Cerialia, Apr. 19 (Cēres); Compitalia, feast of the *Cross Roads* (compīto-); Consualia, Aug. 21, and Dec. 15 (Consus, stem conso-); Fēralia (but Fēralia, Ov.) *All Saints' Day*, Feb. 21. (*fer-re, to bring offerings*); Floralia, Apr. 21 (Flora); Fontinalia (Fontanalia), *Feast of Water Springs* (fonti-); Fornacalia, *Oven day* (Fornax); Furrinalia, Jul. 25 (Furrina); Larentalia (Larentinalia), Dec. 23 (Acca Larentia); Liberalia, Mar. 17 (Liber); Lupercalia, Feb. 15 (Lūpercus); Matralia, Jan. 11 (Mater Matuta, *Mother dawn?*); Meditrinalia, Oct. 11 (Varr. L. L. 6. 21); Neptūnalia, Jul. 23 (Neptūnus); Opalia, Dec. 29 (Ops); Paganalia, *Village festivals* (pāgāno-); Parentalia, Feb. 13—21, sacred to the dead (parentāre, *to sacrifice*); Portunalia, Aug. 17 (Portunus); Quirinalia, Feb. 17 (Quīrinus); Robigalia, Apr. 25, *Mildew day* (Rōbugo); Saturnalia, Dec. 17—19 (Saturnus); Terminalia, Feb. 23, *Boundary day* (Termīnus); Vestalia, Jun. 9 (Vesta); Vinalia, Apr. 23, Aug. 19, *Wine day*; Volcanalia, Aug. 23 Volcānus); Volturnalia, Aug. 27 (Volturnus).

-ūli cūru-lis, *of a chariot*, hence sella curulis, *an official chair* 881 (curru-); ēd-ūlis (usually in n. pl.), *eatable* (ēd-ēre); pēd-ulis (Ulp.), *for the feet* (pēd-); tribu-lis (subst. m.), *a tribes-man* (tribu-).

-ēli crūd-elis, *cruel* (crūdo-, raw); fide-lis, *faithful* (fide-); infidelis, *unfaithful*; patru-elis, *of* (i. e. descended from) *a father's brother* (patruo-).

-īli 1. Adjectives: ān-ilis, *of an old woman* (ānu-); cīvilis, 882 *of a citizen* (cīvi-); ēr-ilis, *of a master* (ēro- or hēro-); exīlis (contr. for exīgīlis), *small*; fābr-ilis, *of a workman* (fābro-); gent-ilis (adj., only post-Aug.), *of a clan* (genti-); host-ilis, *of an enemy* (hosti-); jūvēn-ilis (also jūvēnālis, Verg., Suet.), *youthful* (jūvēn-); puēr-ilis, *of a boy* (puēro-); scurr-ilis, *buffoon-like* (scurra-); sēn-ilis, *of old people* (sēn-); serv-ilis, *slavish* (servo-); subtilis (for subtexilis), *suitable for woof* (cf. § 113), *fine*; vir-ilis, *of a man* (vīro-).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: Æd-ilis, *commissioner of Public Buildings* (ædi-); Aprilis, the *opening month* (from the bursting of vegetation, āpērire); Qvint-ilis, the *fifth month*, i. e. July (quinto-); Sextilis, the *sixth month*, i. e. August (sexto-).

(b) Neuter: *ancīle*, an oval shield (for *ancīdile*; *am*, *cædēre*); *bōv-ile* or *būbile*, an ox-stall (*bōv-*, § 76); *cāpr-ile*, a goat-stall (*cāpro-*); *cūb-ile*, a bed (*cūbāre*); *ēqv-ile*, a horse-stable (*ēqvo-*); *fēn-ilia* (pl.), haylofts (*fēno-*); *hast-ile*, a spear shaft, spear (*hasta-*); *incīle*, a cut, i.e. a ditch (for *incīdile*, *incīd-ēre*); *mant-ilia* (pl., also *mantēlia*), napkins (*mānu-*?); *mōn-ile*, a necklace; *ōv-ile*, a sheepfold (*ōvi-*); *Pār-ilia* (pl.), feast of Pales (Pali- cf. § 176, 7); *sēd-ile*, a seat (*sēd-ēre*, *sēdi-*); *suovetaur-ilia* (pl.), a swine-sheep-and-bull sacrifice (*su-*, *ōvi-*, *tauro-*).

Compound stem-endings: *-līco*, § 771; *-ūlento*, § 793; *-ultu*, § 800; *-lenti* §, 807; *-lōso*, *-īcūlōso*, § 814; *-īlēno*, *-līno*, §§ 837, 841; *-īlāgon*, § 845; *-ullūlo*, *-ellūlo*, *-illūlo*, *-allo*, *-aullo*, *-ollo*, *-ullo*, *-ello*, *-illo*, §§ 865—869; *-lio*, *-ālio*, *-ēlio*, *-illio*, § 937—939, 949.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### LINGUAL NOUN STEMS (*Continued*).

#### iii. Stems ending in *-ro*.

**-ro** Preceded by *r*. (Stems with other letters, whether radical or suffixal, preceding *r* will be found below.) 883

(a) Masculine: *barrus*, an elephant; *carrus*, a waggon; *cirrus*, a curl; *scurra*, a buffoon.

(b) Feminine: *ācerā*, an incense box; *cerrus*, the Turkey oak; *gerræ* (pl.), trifles (comp. γέπρον, a wickerwork); *marra*, a weeding book; *parra*, a barn owl?; *sāburra*, sand as ballast (comp. *sabulum*?); *serra*, a saw; *terra*, the earth (*torrēre*); *vācerā*, a log; *vīverra*, a ferret.

(c) Neuter: *ferrum*, iron; *porrum*, a leek (comp. πράσον).

**-āro** *hāra*, a pigsty; *hīlārus* (cf. § 429), cheerful; *samara*, 884 elm seed; *spārus*, a hunting spear; *suppārum*, a linen under-garment, a topsail; and (perhaps with *ā*) *varus*, a pimple.



-**ōro**      **ancōra**, *an anchor* (comp. ἀγκῦρα); **fōrus**, *a hole, a gang-way*; **fōrum**, *a market-place*; **lōra**, *thin wine*; **mōra** (also **rēmōra**, Plaut.), *delay*; **tōrus**, *a couch, muscle of arm, &c.*

-**ūro**      **cāmūrus** (adj.), *curved-in*; **sātūr** (adj.), *sated*; **sātūra**, *a medley*, hence, *a satire*; **purpūra**, *purple* (for πορφύρα).

-**ëro**      1. Adjectives:

885

**æger**, *sick*; **asper**, *rough*; **crēpëro** (§ 346), *dark* (comp. κνέφας); **fërus**, *savage* (cf. § 99); **infër** (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *below* (comp. *infra*); **intëger**, *untouched, whole* (in, *tang-ëre*); **mërus**, *pure, unmixed*; **miser**, *wretched*; **niger**, *black*; **nūpërum** (acc. m., Plaut.), *recent* (cf. § 540); **piger**, *lazy* (comp. *pig-et*); **prō-përus**, *hasty*; **prospërus**, *favourable* (*pro, spes-?*); **sūper** (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *above* (*sup-er*); **tëner**, *tender, soft* (*boldable? tēn-ëre*); **vāfer**, *sly*.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **äger**, *a field* (comp. ἀγρός); **cāper**, *a goat* (comp. κάπρος, *wild boar*); **ërus**, *a master*; **gëner**, *a son-in-law* (comp. γαμ-β-ρός); **nūmerus**, *a number* (comp. νέμ-ειν, *to distribute*); **puer**, *a boy*; **ūmerus** (*hūmerus*), *a shoulder* (comp. ὤμ-ος).

(b) Feminine: **jūniperus**, *a juniper tree*.

**cāmera**, *a vault* (from καμάρα?); **capra**, *a she-goat*; **cūmera**, *a chest*; **ëdera** (*hëdëra*), *ivy*; **ëra**, *a mistress*; **öpera**, *work, attention, a workman* (*öpi-*); **phāleræ**, *horse-trappings* (from φάλαρα); **puera** (rare and early), *a girl*; **sëra**, *a bolt*; **tessera**, *a die, or square tablet* (comp. τέσσαρες, *four*); **vespera**, *evening* (comp. ἑσπέρα); **vīpera**, *a viper* (for vīvī-pāra?).

(c) Neuter: **flagrum**, *a whip*; **jūgerum** (cf. § 458), *two-thirds of an acre*; **scalprum**, *a chisel* (*scalp-ëre*); **sërum**, *whay* (comp. ὀρός and § 190).

-**b-ëro-** }  
-**b-ro-** } 1. Adjectives:

886

**crëber**, *close* (comp. cre-sc-ëre, cëlëbri-); **gibber**, *bumped* (*gibbo-*); **gläber**, *smooth, hairless* (comp. γλῦφειν, *to peel*); **liber**, *free* (comp. lib-et); **rüber**, *red*; **scäber**, *rough, scurvy* (comp. scäb-ies).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **cōlūber** (also *colubra*, f.), *a snake*; **fäber**, *a smith*; **fīber**, *a beaver*; **Liber**, a name of *Bacchus*; **līber**, *the inner bark, a book* (for *fi-ber*; comp. φλοιός, *bark?* or comp. gläber, γλάφειν); **Mulcīber**, *Vulcan*.



(b) Feminine: *dōlābra*, a mattock (*dōlā-re*); *fībra*, a fibre (*find-ēre*?); *illēcēbra*, an allurements (*illicē-re*); *lātēbra*, a hiding-place (*lātēre*); *libra*, a balance; *palpebræ* (pl., Celsus has sing. once), eyelids (*palpā-re*, *palp-itā-re*); *sālēbra*, a jolting road (*sālīre*); *scātebra* (Verg., Plin.), a gushing (*scātēre*); *tēnēbræ* (pl.), darkness; *tērēbra*, a borer (*tēr-ēre*); *vertēbra*, a joint (*vert-ēre*); *umbra*, a shadow (comp. *imber*, ὄμβρος?).

(c) Neuter: *candēlabrum*, a candlestick (*candēla-*); *cērēbrum*, the brain (comp. *kāpa*, head); *crībrum*, a sieve (*cre-*, *cer-nēre*, κρίνειν); *dēlūbrum*, a shrine (*de*, *lu-ere*, to expiate?); *flā-bra* (pl.), blasts (*flā-re*); *lābrum*, a basin (*lāvāre*); *labrum*, a lip (*lambere*); *membrum*, a limb; *pollubrum* (Fest.), a thing to sprinkle with (*por*, *lāv-*); *prōbrum*, a disgrace; *vēlābrum*, a street in Rome; *ventīlabrum* (Col.), a winnowing-fork (*ventilā-re*); *vōlūtā-brum*, a wallowing-place (*vōlūtā-re*).

-c-ēro } I. Adjectives: *lāc-er*, torn (comp. *λακίς*, a rent); *lūdī-* 887  
-c-ro } *cer*, sportive (*lūdo-*); *māc-er*, thin (comp. *mac-ies*);  
*pulcer*, handsome; *sāc-er*, devoted to the gods (comp. *sancire*).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: *canc-er*, a crab (comp. *καρκίος*); *sōc-er*, a father-in-law (comp. *ἐκυρός*).

(b) Feminine: *arcēra* (old), a covered carriage (*arca-*).

(c) Neuter: *ambulā-crum*, a walk, i.e. place for walking (*ambulā-re*); *fulcrum*, a post at foot of couch (*fulcīre*); *invōlucrum*, a wrapper (*involv-ēre*); *lūcrum*, gain (*lu-ēre*, to pay); *sēpulcrum*, a tomb (*sēpēlīre*); *simulā-crum*, a likeness (*simulā-re*).

-t-ēro } I. Adjectives: 888  
-t-ro } *alter*, other (*ālī-*); *āter*, black; *cētēro-* (§ 346), other;  
*cīter* (rare in positive), on this side (*cis*); *dexter*, on the right-hand (comp. *δεξιός*); *extēro-*, outside (*ex*); neuter, neither (*ne*, *ūt-ro-*); *noster*, our (*nos*); *postēro-*, after (*pos-te*); *sinister*, on the left; *tāter*, foul; *voster* (*vester*), your (*vos*); *ūter*, whether (*quo-*, § 121).

Compare also *contra*, *intra*, *ultra*, *frustra*, § 509, and the adverbs in *-ter*, § 541. Also *itērum*, for the second time.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *admis-ter* (also *administra*, f.), an attendant; *ādulter* (also *adultēra*, f.), an adulterer; *arbiter* (also *arbitra*, f.), an umpire (*ad*, § 160. 10, *bīt-ere*); *auster*, a south-wind (comp. *αὔειν*, *ūr-ēre*); *citrus*, (1) the citrus, (2) the citron; *culter*, a knife (comp. *κόλος*, docked; *κείρειν*, *curtus*); *hister*, an actor (Etruscan), *māgis-ter* (also *magistra*, f.), a master (*māgis*); *mis-ter* (also

*ministra*, f.), a servant (*mīnūs*); *sēqvester*, a stakeholder, mediator (*sēcus*); *ūtērus*, the womb.

(b) Feminine: *cātra*, a Spanish shield; *cōlostra* (also *colostrum*), the first milk; *excētra*, a snake; *fēnestra*, a window (comp. *φαιν-, φαίνεω*); *littēra*, a letter (a painted stroke? from *lī-n-ēre*, to smear); *lutra*, an otter; *māter-tēra*, a mother's sister (a second mother, *mater-*, comp. *itērum*, *al-ter*); *mulc-tra* (also *muletrum*), a milking-pail (*mulgēre*); *pātēra*, a broad dish (*pātēre*); *scutra*, a flat dish; and others in (a).

(c) Neuter: *ārā-trum*, a plough (*ārā-re*); *astrum*, a star (for *ἄστρον*); *cālāmis-trum*, a curling-iron (comp. *cālāmo-*, *καλᾶμίδ-*, a reed); *cānistrum* (pl.), a reed basket (from *κάναστρον*); *cāpis-trum*, a halter (*cāpē-re*, comp. *cāpīd-*); *cāstra* (pl.; also, as proper name, *castrum*), a camp (properly *huts*? comp. *cāsa*, *cas-tus*); *claus-trum* (usually pl.), a fastening (*claud-ēre*, § 160. 3); *fēre-trum*, a bier (*fer-re*, comp. *φέρτρον*); *fulge-trum*, a lightning-flash (*fulgere*); *haus-trum* (Lucr.), a water-lifter (*haurīre*); *ligustrum*, privet; *lus-trum* a purification (*lu-ēre*); a beast's den (*lūdēre*?); *monstrum*, a prodigy (*mōnēre*, for *mōnes-trum*, comp. *vēnustas*, &c.); *plaus-trum*, a cart, from its jingle or rumbling (*plaud-ēre*, to clap); *ras-trum*, a rake (*rād-ēre*); *ros-trum*, a beak (*rōd-ēre*); *ru-trum*, a shovel (*ru-ēre*); *spec-trum* (rare), a vision (*spēcē-re*); *talitrum* (Suet. Tib. 68), a fillip with the finger?; *trans-trum*, a cross bench (*trans*); *vērātrum*, bellebore; *vēretrum* (*vērēri*); *vītrum*, glass.

-as-t-ēro } *Antoniaster* (cf. Prisc. 3. 40), a little Antony (*Antōnio-*); 88,  
-as-t-ro } *ōleaster*, wild olive (*ōlea-*); *pārāsītaster* (Ter. once), a  
bit of a parasite (*parasīto-*); *pīn-aster*, a wild pine (*pīno-*); *sīliq-*  
*astrum*, pepperwort (*sīliqva*, a pod); *surd-aster* (Cic. once), rather  
deaf (*surdo-*).

-dro *cāliendrum*, a woman's head-dress; *quadra*, a square (§ 158).

-īro *pīrus* (f.), a pear tree; *pīrum*, a pear; *vīr*, a man; *sātīra*, see *satura*.

-āro (1) Adjectives: *āmarus*, bitter (comp. *ἄμρός*, *raw*); 890  
*āvarus*, greedy (*āvēre*); *cārus*, dear; *clārus*, renowned;  
*gnārus*, knowing (*gno-sc-ēre*); *rārus*, rare; *vārus*, crooked.

(2) Substantives: *āra*, an altar (§ 183 a); *tiāra*, a turban (Persian word?); *vāra*, a forked pole.

-auro *aura*, a breeze (comp. *ἄεω*); *aurum*, gold; *laurus* (f.), 891  
a laurel (cf. § 398); *scaurus*, with swollen ankles.

-ōro (1) Adjectives: all formed from substantives in -ōs or -ōr. **cān-or-us**, *tuneful* (cānōr-); **hōn-or-us** (post-Aug.), *honourable* (hōnōr-); **ōd-ōr-us**, *possessing scent* (ōd-ōs-); **sōn-ōr-us**, *loud sounding* (sōnōr-); **sōp-or-us**, *sleep bringing* (sōpōr-).

(2) Substantives: **aur-ōra**, *the dawn* (comp. αὔρας, Aeol. and αὔριον); **fiōra**, *goddess of flowers* (fiōs-); **hōra**, *an hour* (ῥα, a season); **lōrum**, *a thong*; **mōrus** (f.), *a mulberry tree* (comp. μωρέα, μώρον); **ōra**, *a coast, region*; **prōra**, *the prow* (πρῶρα, the look-out, προ-οπα).

-ūro 1. Adjectives: **dūrus**, *hard*; **obscurus**,  *dusky* (comp. 892 σκόρος); **pūrus**, *pure* (comp. pū-tus).

2. Substantives: **cūra**, *care* (cāv-, cāvēre); **figūra**, *form, fashion* (figēre); **mūrus** (mœrus), *a wall, esp. of a city*; **Sūbūra**, *a district in Rome between Esquiline and Viminal* (the abbreviation for it was, according to Quint. I. 724, *Svc.*, but this was probably from the *pagus Sucusanus* included in it); **sūra**, *the calf of the leg*.

-t-ūro } 1. Adjectives; i.e. the future participle active. 893  
-s-ūro }

**āmā-turus**, *about to love* (amā-re); **dā-turus**, *about to give* (dā-re); **fū-turus**, *about to be* (fu-, § 719); **mōri-tūrus**, *about to die* (mōri); **ōri-turus**, *about to arise* (ōriri); **ōsurus**, *about to hate* (ōd-); **pas-sūrus**, *about to suffer* (pāt-i); **pō-turus**, *about to drink* (cf. pō-tus); **rectūrus**, *about to rule* (rēg-ēre); and many others. See Book II. Chap. XXIV. XXX.

**mā-turus**, *ripe*.

2. Substantives: all feminine, with similar formation to that of the future participle. These words denote the *employment* or *result*, and may be compared with the names of *agents* in -tor.

**āper-tura** (Vitr., Ulp.), *an opening* (āpērīre); **armā-tura**, *equipment* (armā-re); **cālā-tura** (Quint. &c.), *carving* (cālā-re); **cæ-sura** (Plin.), *a cutting* (cæd-ēre); **cap-tura** (Plin., Suet. &c.), *a capture, gain* (cāpē-re); **cen-sura**, *the censorship* (censōr-); **coc-tura** (Plin., Col. &c.), *cooking* (cōqv-ēre); **commis-sura**, *a joining* (committ-ēre); **compōsi-tura** (Cato, Lucr.), *a fastening* (compōn-ēre); **conjec-tura**, *a guess* (conji-cē-re); **consi-tura**, *a planting* (consērēre); **cul-tura**, *cultivation* (cōl-ēre); **dictā-tura**, *the dictatorship* (dictātōr-); **fē-tura**, *breeding* (comp. fē-tus, fē-cundus); **fis-sura** (Plin., Col.), *a cleft* (fīnd-ēre); **flex-ura**, *a turning* (flect-ēre); **gēni-tura** (Suet., Plin.), *birth, nativity* (gi-gn-ere); **jac-tura**, *a throwing over, loss* (jācē-re); **junc-tura**, *a joining* (jung-ēre); **littērā-tura**, *writing, acquaintance with letters* (littera-); **li-tura**, *a blotting* (līn-ēre); **men-sura**, *a measure* (mētiri); **mercā-tura**, *trade* (mercā-ri); **mis-tura** (Lucr.

and post-Aug.), a mixture (miscēre); nā-tura, nature (na-sc-i); pōli-tura (Plin.), a polishing (pōli-re); polluc-tura (Plaut. once), a feast (pollucēre); prāfec-tura, the office or territory of a prāfectus (prāficē-re); prae-tura, the praetorship (prætōr-); pres-sura (Col., Plin.), pressure (prēm-ere); qvæs-tura, the quæstorship (quæstor-); rēdemp-tura, an undertaking, a contract (rēdīm-ēre); scalp-tura (Plin., Vitr.), a graving (scalp-ere); scis-sura (Suet., Plin.), a rent (scind-ere); scrip-tura, a writing, a tax on registered use of public pastures (scrib-ēre); sec-tura (Varr., Plin.), cutting (sēcāre); sēpul-tura, a burial (sēpēlire); stā-tura, stature (stāre); struc-tura, a building (strugv-, stru-ēre); tempērā-tura (Varr. and post-Aug.), due proportion (temperā-re); tex-tura, a web (tex-ēre); ton-sura, a shaving (tondēre); vec-tura, conveyance (vēh-ēre); vēnā-tura (Plaut. once), hunting (vēnā-ri); ver-sura, a change, esp. fresh borrowing (vert-ēre); unc-tura (Cic. once), an anointing (ung-ēre); vol-sura (Varr. once), a plucking (vell-ēre); ūsura, use, esp. of money (ūt-i); and others.

-ēro 1. Adjectives: austērus, astringent, severe; plērus (Cato), <sup>824</sup> most, usually plur. with -que attached, pleri-que; also in sing. pleraque, plerumque (comp. plūs, plē-nus); prōcērus, tall; sērus, late; sēvērus, strict (? seves = σέβας); sincērus, uninjured; vērus, true.

2. Substantives: cēra, wax (comp. κηρός); gālērus, a skin cap (comp. gālea).

-īro 1. Adjectives: dirus, terrible; mirus, wonderful. <sup>895</sup>  
2. Substantives: diræ, curses, thought as supernatural beings; ira, anger; lira, a furrow; spira, a coil (comp. σπειρά).

#### iv. Stems ending in -ru, -ri, -r.

-ru currus (m.), a chariot (comp. curr-ēre); laurus (f.), <sup>896</sup> a bay-tree; nūrus (f.), a daughter-in-law (comp. νύος for σνυσός, Curt.); sōcrus (f.), a stepmother (comp. sōcēro); vēru (m.), a spit.

-ri auris (f.), an ear (comp. audī-re, and § 160. 10); būris <sup>897</sup> (m.), plough-tail (from βο-, οὐρά?); extorris (adj.), exiled (ex, terra?); fōris (f.), a door; hīlāris (adj.), see hīlārus; māre (n.), the sea; naris (f.), a nostril (comp. nāso-); torris (m.), a brand (comp. torrēre); turris (f.), a tower; verres (m.), a boar-pig.

- r      **far** (n., stem *farr-*), *corn*; **fūr** (m.), *a thief* (comp. φώρ); **Lar** (m.), *a household god*; **pār** (stem *pār-*), *equal, a mate* (cf. § 454); **vēr** (n.), *spring* (comp. *žap*).
- ār      Substantives: all neuter: **baccar**, *a plant with an aromatic root* (from βάκκαρις); **jūbar**, *bright light*; **instar**, *likeness*. See also § 454.
- ōr      Substantives: neuter (on these see § 454): **æqvōr**, *a level* <sup>898</sup> *surface* (æqvo-); **ēbur**, *ivory*; **fēmur**, *a thigh*; **jēcūr**, *the liver* (comp. ἥπαρ); **marmor**, *marble*; **rōbur**, *heart of oak*. Perhaps also **mēmōr** (adj.), *mindful*, belongs here (§ 429).
- ūr      1. Adjective: **cīcūr**, *tame*. 899  
           2. Substantives: (a) masculine: **augur**, *a diviner* (probably compound for *āvi-ger*); **furfur**, *bran* (perhaps redupl. from same root as in *fricāre*, *to rub*); **Lēmūres** (pl.), *ghosts*; **turtur**, *a turtle-dove*; **vultur**, *a vulture*.  
           (b) Neuter: **fulgur**, *a flash of lightning* (fulgere); **guttur** (rarely m.), *the throat*; **murmur**, *a murmuring noise* (redupl.); **sulfur**, *sulphur*.
- ēri      **cēler**, *swift*; **pūtris** (§ 430), *rotten* (pūt-ēre); **vepres** <sup>900</sup> (m. pl.), *thorns*.
- ēr      1. Adjectives: **pauper**, *poor* (pauco- and pārē-re?).  
           2. Substantives (cf. § 455):  
           (a) Masculine: **ācīpenser**, *a sturgeon*; **agger**, *a pile* (ad, gēr-ēre); **anser**, *a gander* (comp. χήν, Germ. *Gans*); **asser**, *a beam, post*; **carcer**, *a prison, barrier*; **Cēlēres** (pl.), *Knights*; **lāter**, *a brick*; **passer**, *a sparrow*; **prōcēres** (pl.), *nobles*; **vesper**, *evening* (cf. § 885.  
           2. b); **vōmer** (stem originally vomis-), *a ploughshare*.  
           (b) Feminine: **lāver**, *a water-plant*; **mūlier**, *a woman*.  
           (c) Neuter: **ācer**, *the maple*; **cādāver**, *a corpse*; **cīcer**, *chickpea*; **īter**, *a journey* (ī-, īre, *to go*); **pāpāver**, *a poppy*; **pīper**, *pepper* (comp. πέπερι); **sīler**, *brookwillow*; **sīser**, *skirawort* (comp. σίσαρον).
- b-ēri)  
 -b-ri)      (See § 430). 1. Adjectives: **cēlēber**, *numerous, thronged* <sup>901</sup> *in honour* (comp. crebro-); **December**, *tenth*; **fēne-bris**, *of interest* (fēnōs-); **fūnebris**, *funereal* (fūnūs-); **lūgu-bris**, *mournful* (lūgēre; the second u being due to assimilation partly to the first u, and partly to b); **mūlie-bris**, *womanly* (mūliēr-); **Nōvem-ber**, *ninth*; **Octo-ber**, *eighth*; **sālū-ber**, *healthy* (sālūt-); **Septem-ber**, *seventh*. (December, &c. are only used of the month.)



2. Substantives: **fe-bris** (f.), *a fever* (for **ferv-bris**, **ferv-ere**); **imber**, *a rain-shower* (comp. ὄμβρος).

**-b-ër**      **süber** (n.), *cork-tree*; **tüber** (m.), *a fruit tree*; (n.) *a bump* (**tümëre**, see § 455); **über** (adj.), *fruitful*; (n.), *a teat* (comp. οὐθαπ); **verbëra** (n. pl.), *strokes*.

**-c-ëri** }  
**-c-ri** }      Adjectives: **äcer**, *sharp* (comp. äcu-, äcie-); **äläcer**, *alert*; 902  
**médio-cris**, *middling, ordinary* (**medio-**); **völücer**, *swift* (**völäre**).

**-t-ru**      **qvinqvätus** (f. pl., also **qvinqvatria**, n. pl., Suet.), *a feast of Minerva celebrated on the 19th March, i.e. five days after the Ides* (**qvinqve**); **tönitrus** (m.), *thunder* (**tönito-** from **tönäre**).

**-t-ëri** }  
**-t-ri** }      1. Adjectives: **ëques-ter**, *of horsemen* (**ëquët-**); **pälus-** 903  
**ter**, *of the marshes* (**pälüd-**); **pëdes-ter**, *of foot-men* (**pëdët-**); **së-mes-tris**, *for six months* (**sex, mens-**); **së-quester** (cf. § 430, and under **-tro**).

2. Substantives: **linter** or **lunter** (f.), *a boat*; **venter** (m.), *the belly* (comp. γαστήρ); **üter** (m.), *a skin-bag* (comp. ütërus?). **Denter**, a cognomen of the Livian clan (Liv. x. 1), probably belongs here.

**-es-t-ëri** }  
**-es-t-ri** }      i.e. **ensi+teri**? For the suffix **-ensi** see § 815, and for 904  
the weakening of **ns** to **s** § 168.

Adjectives (cf. § 430): **campester**, *of the fields* (**campo-**); **silvestris**, *of the woods* (**silva-**); **terrestris**, *of the earth* (**terra-**).

**illustris**, *in bright light*, **sublustris**, *in faint light*, are also probably for **illücenstris**, **sublügenstris**.

**-t-ër** }  
**-t-r** }      Substantives: **accipiter**, *a hawk*; **fräter**, *a brother* (comp. 905  
**φράτηρ**, *a clansman*); **mäter**, *a mother* (comp. μήτηρ); **päter**, *a father* (comp. πάτηρ).

**-in-ër**      i.e. **-ër** appended to suffix **-ën**: **it-iner** (n.), *a journey* (**i-**, **ire**); **jöc-iner** (n.), *a liver* (comp. jëcör). See §§ 454, 455.

**-äri**      Appended to those stems only which contain **l** (other- 906  
wise **äl**i is appended, § 880).

1. Adjectives: **äl-äris** (more frequently **älärius**), *of the wing of an army* (**äla-**); **ancill-aris**, *of a maid-servant* (**ancilla-**); **angül-aris**, *having corners* (**angülo-**); **Apollin-aris**, *sacred to Apollo*



(Apollōn-); *ăquīlōn-aris*, *northberly* (*aquīlōn-*); *articūl-aris* (Plin., Suet., also *articularius*, Cato), *of the joints* (*articūlo-*); *auxīl-aris* (also earlier *auxiliarius*), *helping* (*auxilio-*); *balne-aris* (Dig., earlier *balnearius*), *of the baths* (*balneo-*); *cālig-aris* (Plin., also *caligarius*), *of a soldier's boot* (*cāliga-*); *căpūl-aris*, *of a coffin* (*căpūlo-*); *collici-aris* (Cato), *for gutters* (*colliqvia-*); *cōlūmell-aris* (Varr., Plin.), *of or like pillars* (*cōlūmella-*); *consul-aris*, *of a consul* (*consul-*); *cūbicūl-aris* (Cic., also later *cubicularius*, but cf. § 942. 2), *of a bedchamber* (*cūbicūlo-*); *culle-aris* (Cato), *sacklike* (*culleo-*); *ēpūl-aris*, *of a banquet* (*ēpūla-*); *fābūl-aris* (Suet. once), *fabulous* (*fābūla-*); *fāmīl-aris*, *of a family, intimate* (*fāmīlia-*); *fāmūl-aris*, *of a servant* (*fāmūlo-*); *fīgūl-aris*, *of a potter* (*fīgūlo-*); *intercāl-aris* (also *intercālarius*), *intercalary* (*intercālā-re*); *jōcūl-aris*, *laughable* (*jōcūlo-*); *line-aris*, *of lines* (*linea-*); *lūn-aris*, *of the moon* (*lūna-*); *mānīpūl-aris*, *of a company* (*mānīpūlo-*); *maxill-aris* (Cels., Plin.), *of the jaws* (*maxilla-*); *mīlīt-aris* (also *militarius* Plaut. once), *of soldiers* (*mīlēt-*); *mōl-aris*, *of a mill* (*mōla-*); *oll-āris* (Mart., also *ollārius* Plin.), *potted* (*olla-*); *palm-aris* (also *palmarius*), *of a palm's breadth, deserving the palm* (*palma-*); *pēcūlī-aris*, *of one's own* (*pēcūlio-*); *piācūl-aris*, *expiatory* (*piācūlo-*); *pīl-aris* (Stat.), *of balls* (*pīla-*); *plant-aris* (Stat.), *of the foot* (*planta-*); *pollīc-aris* (Plin.), *of a thumb* (*pollēc-*); *pōpūl-aris*, *of the people* (*pōpūlo-*); *prœli-aris*, *of a battle* (*prœlio-*); *puell-aris*, *of a girl* (*puella-*); *pūpill-aris*, *of a ward* (*pūpillo-*); *sālūt-aris*, *healthful* (*sālūt-*); *sēcūl-aris*, *of an age* (*sēcūlo-*); *singūl-aris*, *sole, unique* (*singūlo-*); *sōl-aris* (Ov., Sen., &c.), *of the sun* (*sōl-*); *spēcūl-aris*, *of a mirror* (*spēcūlo-*); *tāl-aris*, *of the ankles* (*tālo-*); *triclīnī-aris*, *of a dining-room* (*triclīnio-*); *vall-aris*, *of a rampart* (*vallo-*); *vāpūl-aris* (coined by Plaut. in imitation of *militaris*), *of the floggees* (*vāpūlā-re*); *vēlīt-aris*, *of the light-armed* (*vēlēt-*); *vulg-aris*, *of the mass, common* (*vulgo-*).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *mōl-aris*, *millstone, grinder* (*mōla-*); *pugill-ares* (pl.), *writing hand tablets* (*pūgillo-*).

(b) Neuter: *alt-āria* (pl.), *a high altar* (*alto-?*); *alve-are* (or *alvearium*), *a beehive* (*alveo-*, *hollow*); *calc-ar*, *a spur* (*calci-*); *căpill-are* (Mart.), *pomatum* (*căpillo-*); *cōchle-are*, *a spoon* (*cochlea-*, *snail shell*); *coll-are* (Plaut., Varr.), *a collar* (*collo-*); *exempl-ar*, *a pattern* (*exempl-*); *lăcun-ar*, *a panelled ceiling* (*lăcūna-*); *lăqve-ar*, *a ceiling* (*dome-like?* as if drawn in; *lăqveo-*, *a noose*); *lūc-ar*, *a tax on woods* (*lūco-*); *lūpān-ar*, *a brothel* (*lūpa-*, with suffix *-āno*); *păle-ar*, *a dewlap* (*pălea-*, *cock's wattles*); *plant-aria* (pl.) *slips of trees* (*planta-*); *pulvīn-ar*, *a cushioned seat* (*pulvīno-*); *spēcūl-aria*, *window-panes* (*spēcūlo-*); *tāl-aria* (pl.), *shoes fastened to ankles* (*tālo-*); *torcūl-ar*, *an oil-press* (*torqvēre*).

-ōr      1. Adjective: *primōr-* (no nom. s.), *in the first rank* (*primo-*).

2. Substantives:

907

(a) Denoting *quality*; masculine *āc-or*, *sourness* (*ācēre*); *ægr-or* (Lucr.), *sickness* (*ægro-*); *alg-or*, *cold* (*algēre*); *ām-or*, *love* (*āmā-re*); *ang-or*, *choking, anguish* (*ang-ēre*); *ard-or*, *glow* (*ardēre*); *cāl-or*, *heat* (*cālēre*); *cald-or* (Varr.), *warmth* (*caldo-*); *cand-or*, *a brilliant white* (*candēre*); *cān-or*, *tunefulness* (*cān-ēre*); *clām-or*, *a shout* (*clāmā-re*); *clang-or*, *a clang* (*clang-ēre*); *crēm-or*, *broth*; *cru-or*, *gore*; *dēc-or*, *grace* (*dēcēre*); *dōl-or*, *pain* (*dōlēre*); *err-or*, *a straying, error* (*errā-re*); *fāv-or*, *favour* (*fāvēre*); *ferv-or*, *boiling heat* (*ferv-ere*); *foet-or*, *a stench* (*foetēre*); *frāg-or*, *a crash* (*frang-ēre*); *frēm-or*, *a roaring* (*frēm-ēre*); *fulg-or*, *a glare* (*fulg-ere*); *fūr-or*, *rage* (*fūr-ēre*); *horr-or*, *a shudder* (*horrēre*); *langv-or*, *faintness* (*langvēre*); *lent-or* (Plin.), *pliancy* (*lento-*); *lēv-or* (Lucr., Plin.), *smoothness* (*lēvi-*); *līqv-or*, *a fluid* (*līqvi*); *līv-or*, *leadén colour, envy* (*līvēre*); *lūror* (Lucr.), *sallowness* (comp. *lūrīdus*); *mær-or*, *grief* (*mærēre*); *marc-or* (Cels., Sen. &c.), *a drooping* (*marcēre*); *mūc-or* (post-Aug.), *mould* (*mūcēre*); *nīd-or*, *a smell*; *nīgr-or*, *blackness* (*nīgro-*); *pæd-or*, *filth*; *pall-or*, *paleness* (*pallēre*); *pāv-or*, *dread*; *plang-or*, *a beating the breast* (*plang-ēre*); *pūd-or*, *shame* (*pūdēre*); *pūt-or*, *rottenness* (*pūtēre*); *rīg-or*, *stiffness* (*rīgēre*); *rūbor*, *redness* (*rūbēre*); *rūm-or*, *common talk*; *sāp-or*, *flavour* (*sāpē-re*); *sōn-or*, *a din* (*sōnāre*); *sōp-or*, *drawsiness* (comp. *sōpī-re*); *splend-or*, *brightness* (*splendēre*); *sqvāl-or*, *dirtyness* (*squālēre*); *strīd-or*, *a whistling or shrieking* (*strīdere*); *string-or* (Lucr.), *a shock* (*string-ēre*); *stūp-or*, *amazement* (*stūpēre*); *sūd-or*, *sweat* (*sūdā-re*); *tēn-or*, *course* (*tēnēre*); *tēp-or*, *warmth* (*tēpēre*); *terr-or*, *fright* (*terrēre*); *tīm-or*, *fear* (*tīmēre*); *torp-or*, *numbness* (*torpēre*); *trēm-or*, *a quaking* (*trēm-ēre*); *tūm-or*, *a swelling* (*tūmēre*); *vāg-or* (Lucr.), *a squalling* (*vāgī-re*); *vāp-or*, *steam* (comp. *vāpīdus*, and § 121); *vīg-or*, *vigour* (*vīgēre*); *ūmor*, *moisture* (*ūmēre*).

(b) *ādor* (n.), *corn*; *ōlor* (m.), *a swan*; *sōror* (f.), *a sister*; *uxor* (f.), *a wife* (comp. *jūg-*, *jūgēre*).

-t-ōr }  
-s-ōr }      i.e. -ōr appended to the supine stem. All masculine.

908

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding suffix: the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident. A few are formed from substantives:

*accūs-at-or*, *an accuser*; *ædific-at-or*, *a builder, one fond of building*; *æstīm-at-or*, *an appraiser*; *āgīt-at-or*, *a driver*; *āle-at-or*, *a dicer* (*ālea-*); *ām-at-or*, *a lover*; *ār-at-or*, *a husbandman*; *assect-*

at-or, one of a man's suite; aud-it-or, a bearer, pupil; balne-āt-or, a bathman (balnea-); bell-at-or, a warrior; cadūce-at-or, an officer with a flag of truce (cadūceo-); cāl-at-or, a crier, servant; cālumni-at-or, a legal trickster; capt-at-or, esp. a legacy hunter; cess-at-or, a loiterer; circūl-at-or, a buckster, mountebank; cōmiss-at-or, a traveller; compēt-it-or, a rival (compēt-ēre, cf. § 657); conqvis-it-or, a recruiting officer (conqvær-ēre, cf. § 657); convīv-āt-or, a host; cre-āt-or, a creator; cunct-āt-or, a loiterer; cūp-it-or (Tac.), a desirer (cūpē-re, cf. § 656); cūr-at-or, a keeper; declām-at-or, a rhetorician; dē-lat-or, an informer (tlā-, tollēre, cf. § 687); dict-at-or, a supreme commander; discept-at-or, a judge; dispens-at-or, a steward; dissign-at-or, a master of ceremonies, an undertaker; dōn-at-or (Dig.), a donor; ēdūc-at-or, a foster-father, bringer up; existīm-at-or, a connoisseur; explōr-at-or, a spy; fāmīgēr-at-or, a talebearer (fāma-, gēr-ēre); fēnēr-at-or, a usurer; fīn-it-or, a surveyor; glādi-at-or, a swordsman (glādio-); grass-at-or, a footpad; gūbern-at-or, a pilot; hort-at-or, an inciter; imīt-at-or, an imitator; impēr-at-or, a commander-in-chief; larg-it-or, a giver, esp. of bribes; lā-tor, proposer of a law (cf. § 687); laud-at-or, a panegyrist; libēr-at-or, a deliverer; lign-at-or, a woodcutter; lōc-at-or, a lessor; mand-at-or, a giver of a charge; merc-at-or, a trader; mēt-at-or, a fixer of boundaries; mōdēr-at-or, a manager; mōli-tor, a contriver; mūn-it-or, an engineer; narr-at-or, a narrator; nāt-at-or, a swimmer; nēgōti-at-or, a dealer; nōmencl-at-or, one who addresses by name (nōmēn-, cālāre); obtrect-at-or, a disparager; ōr-at-or, a speaker, a spokesman; pābūl-at-or, a forager; pēt-it-or, a candidate, a plaintiff (pēt-ēre, cf. § 657); pisc-at-or, a fisherman; præd-at-or, a pillager; prædi-at-or, a purchaser of mortgaged estates (prædium); prævāric-at-or, a collusive pleader; pugn-at-or, a fighter; quadrūpl-at-or, a trickster; quæs-it-or, an inquisitor (quær-ēre, cf. § 657); recūpēr-at-ores (pl.), judges in questions of property between citizens and foreigners; rōg-at-or, a proposer of a law, a polling-clerk; Sālīn-āt-or (usually as surname), a saltworker (sālīna-); salt-at-or, a dancer; sālūt-at-or, a visitor; sēn-at-or, a senator (comp. sēnex); serv-at-or, a preserver; sīmūl-at-or, a pretender; spect-at-or, a spectator; stipūl-at-or, a bargainer; test-at-or (Suet., Dig.), the maker of a will; vēn-at-or, a hunter; vētēr-at-or, an old practitioner (vetera-sc-ere); vi-at-or, a wayfarer (via-); ūrīn-at-or, a diver; and many others.

(b) With short vowel preceding suffix: mostly from supine stems:

admōnī-tor, an adviser (admōnere); appārī-tor, an official servant (appārēre); cognī-tor, an attorney (cogno-sc-ēre); compōsī-tor, an arranger (compōn-ēre, cf. § 631); concī-tor, exciter (concīre); condī-tor, a founder (condē-re); crēdī-tor, a lender (credē-re); dā-tor (Plaut.), a giver (dā-re); dēbī-tor, a debtor (dēbēre); dirībī-tor,

*a distributor of voting tickets (dīribēre); dōmī-tor, a tamer (dō-māre); exercī-tor, a trainer, a master, e.g. of a ship or shop (exercēre); fundī-tor, a slinger (funda-); gēnī-tor, a begetter (gign-ēre, cf. § 698); hōlītor (for hōlērītor), a kitchen-gardener (hōlūs-); jānī-tor, a doorkeeper (jānua-); insī-tor (Prop.), an ingrafter; instī-tor, a factor (instāre?); mōnī-tor, an adviser (mōnēre); perđī-tor, a destroyer (perđē-re); portī-tor, a toll-taker (portu-, harbour; porta, a gate); prōđī-tor, a betrayer (prodē-re); sǎ-tor, a sower (sē-rēre); stǎ-tor, a stayer, epithet of Juppiter (sistēre); vendī-tor, a seller (vendē-re); vīnītor, a vine-dresser (vīno-).*

(c) From consonant stems, or contracted:

*ac-tor, an actor, a plaintiff (āg-ēre); adjū-tor, a helper (adjūvā-re); al-tor, a nourisher (āl-ēre); assen-sor, one who agrees (assen-tire); asser-tor, a claimant, advocate (asser-ēre); asses-sor, a judicial assistant (assidēre); auc-tor, a founder, recommender, seller (augēre); can-tor, a singer (cān-ēre); cen-sor, a valuer, a critic (censēre); circumscrip-tor, a cheater (circumscrib-ēre); conjec-tor, an interpreter, esp. of dreams, &c. (conjičē-re); consul-tor, a counsellor, a consulter (consul-ēre); correc-tor, a corrector (corrig-ēre); corrup-tor, a seducer; cul-tor, a cultivator, inhabitant (cōl-ēre); cur-sor, a runner (currēre); defec-tor (post-Aug.), a revolter (defic-ē-re); defen-sor, a defender (defend-ēre); dēri-sor, a mocker (dēri-dēre); deser-tor, a deserter (dēsēr-ēre); dīvī-sor, a distributor (dīvid-ēre); doc-tor, a teacher (dōcēre); duc-tor, a leader (dūc-ēre); emp-tor, a purchaser (ēm-ēre); exstinc-tor, an extinguisher (extingv-ēre); fau-tor, a patron (fāvēre); fīc-tor, a maker, e.g. of images (fīng-ēre); fos-sor, a digger (fōdē-re); impul-sor, an inciter (impell-ēre); interces-sor, a mediator, interposer (intercēd-ēre); inven-tor, a discoverer (invēnīre); lec-tor, a reader (lēg-ēre); lic-tor, a magistrate's attendant (origin uncertain); lū-sor, a player (lūd-ēre); men-sor, a measurer (mētīri); mes-sor, a reaper (mēt-ēre); pas-tor, a shepherd (pasc-ēre); perfec-tor, an accomplisher (perficē-re); pic-tor, a painter (ping-ēre); pis-tor, a miller, baker (pīs-ēre); pollinc-tor, an undertaker (polling-ēre, to prepare a corpse for burial); posses-sor, a possessor (possidēre); pō-tor, a drinker (comp. pō-tus); præcep-tor, a teacher (præcipē-re); præ-tor, a chief magistrate (præire); profes-sor, a public teacher (prōfitēri); quæs-tor, a judge of inquiry, a treasurer (quær-ēre); rap-tor, a robber (rāpē-re); rēcep-tor, a receiver, esp. of stolen property (rēcīpē-re); rec-tor, a ruler (rēg-ēre); rēdemp-tor, a contractor (rēdīm-ēre); rēper-tor, a discoverer (rēpērīre); rup-tor, a breaker (rump-ēre); scrip-tor, a writer (scrib-ēre); sculp-tor, an engraver (sculp-ēre); sec-tor, a cutter, a purchaser of confiscated goods (sēcāre); spon-sor, a surety (spondēre); svā-sor, a recommender (svādēre); sū-tor, a shoemaker (su-ēre); tex-tor, a weaver (tex-ēre); ton-sor, a barber (tondēre);*

**tor-tor**, a torturer (*torqvēre*); **tū-tor**, a guardian (*tuēri*); **vec-tor**, (1) a carrier, (2) a passenger (*vēh-ēre*); **vic-tor**, a conqueror (*vinc-ēre*); **ul-tor**, an avenger (*ulc-isc-i*).

**-ūri**      **sēcūris** (f.), an axe (properly for cutting? *sēcāre*).

909

Compound stem-endings: **-reo**, **-trīci**, §§ 771, 782; **-urno**, **-erno**, **-terno**, §§ 828, 829; **-trīno**, § 842; **-rio**, **-brio**, **-ārio**, **-tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 940—943.

### iii. Stems ending in -s.

**-ōs (-ōr)** Substantives: (a) **arbōs** (f. also **arbōr**), a tree; **lēpūs** (m.), <sup>910</sup> a hare.

(b) Neuter: **corpus**, a body; **dēcus**, a distinction; **dēdēcus**, a disgrace; **frīgus**, cold (comp. *ψῖγος*); **lītus**, a shore; **nēmus**, a grove; **pectus**, a breast; **pēcus**, cattle; **stercus**, dung; **tempus**, time.

**-nōs (-nōr)** Neuter: **fāci-nus**, a deed (*fācē-re*); **fēnus** (*fāenus*), <sup>911</sup> interest of money (comp. *fē-tus*, *fē-mīna*); **pēnus**, a store (cf. § 398); **pig-nus**, a pledge (*pang-ere*).

**-ūs (-ēr)** (1) Adjective: **vētus** (*vētēr*, Enn.), old.

912

(2) Substantives: neuter: **ācus**, chaff; **fāedus**, a treaty; **glōmus**, a ball of thread (comp. *glōbus*); **hōlus** (*ōlus*), vegetable; **lātus**, a side; **ōpus**, a work; **pondus**, a weight; **raudus**, a piece of brass; **rūdus**, rubble; **sēcus** (only n. acc. sing.), a race or generation; **scēlus**, a crime; **sīdus**, a constellation; **vellus**, a fleece; **viscus**, the internal organs of the body; **ulcus**, a sore (comp. *ἔλκος*).

**-nūs (-nēr)** Neuter substantives: **fūnus**, a funeral; **gēnus**, a race or <sup>913</sup> kind (comp. *gi-gn-ēre*); **mūnus**, a gift; **ōnus**, a burden; **vulnus**, a wound.

Also **Vēnus** (f.), the goddess of beauty (comp. *vēnus-tus*).

**-ēs (-ēr)** **Cērēs** (f.), goddess of corn, &c. (comp. *κραίειν*, *cērus*, <sup>914</sup> § 843); **pūbes** (adj.), grown up (*pūbi*).

**-īs (-ēr)** Substantives: **cīnis** (m.), ashes; **cūcūmis** (cf. § 412), <sup>915</sup> a cucumber; **pulvis** (m. rarely f.), dust. For **vomis**, see § 900.



**-ōs (-ōr)** 1. Adjectives: *mīn-or* (adj.), *less* (comp. *mīn-īmus*). 916

2. Substantives: (a) masculine:

*clāmōs* (cf. Quint. I. 4. 13, also *clamōr*), *a shout* (*clamā-re*); *cōlōs* (also *colōr*), *a colour*; *flōs*, *a flower*; *hōnōs* (also *hōnōr*), *an honour, an official post*; *lābōs* (usually *lābōr*), *toil*; *lēpōs*, *pleasantness, humour*; *mōs*, *a custom, a whim*; *ōdōs* (also *ōdōr*), *a scent* (comp. *ōl-ēre*, ὀσέω, ὀδωδα); *pāvōs* (*Næv.*, usually *pāvōr*), *dread* (*pāvēre*); *rōs*, *dew*; *rūmōr* (comp. *rumus-culus*), *a rumour*.

Compare also the substantives in § 907.

(b) Neuter: *ōs*, *a mouth*.

**-iōs (-iōr)** Adjectives in comparative degree. These are formed from 917 most noun adjectives and many participles. A list of the principal irregularities will be found in the Appendix.

The original *s* of the suffix is seen only in the neuter singular nom. acc., and in the superlative forms which are derived from it (§ 755).

*ācr-ior*, *sharper* (*ācri-*); *æqv-ior*, *fairer* (*æqvo-*); *alt-ior*, *higher* (*alto-*); *āmant-ior*, *more loving* (*amanti-*); *antiqv-ior*, *more ancient* (*antiqvo-*); *aspēr-ior*, *rougher* (*aspēro-*); *audāc-ior*, *bolder* (*audāci-*); *bēnēficent-ior*, *more benevolent* (with participial suffix, from *bene-fīco-*); *cītēr-ior*, *on this side* (*citra*); *concord-ior*, *more harmonious* (*concordi-*); *crēbr-ior*, *more crowded* (*crebro-*); *dextēr-ior*, *on the right side* (*dextro-*); *dētēr-ior*, *worse*; *dīt-ior*, *richer* (*dīti-*); *dūr-ior*, *harder* (*dūro-*); *ēgent-ior*, *more needy* (*ēgenti-*); *extēr-ior*, *outside* (*extēro-*); *fēlic-ior*, *happier* (*fēlici-*); *fertil-ior*, *more fertile* (*fertili-*); *frūgāl-ior* (for positive *frugi indecl.* is used); *imbēcill-ior*, *weaker* (*imbecillo-*); *industr-ior*, *more active* (*industrio-*); *infēr-ior*, *lower* (*infēro-*); *ingent-ior*, *buger* (*ingenti-*); *intēr-ior*, *inner* (*intra*); *jūn-ior*, *younger* (*jūvēr-*); *magnific-ent-ior*, *more highminded* (*magnifico-* with participial suffix); *mājor*, *greater* (for *māg-ior*, comp. *mag-nus*); *mēl-ior*, *better*; *mīsēr-ior*, *more wretched* (*mīsēro-*); *nēqv-ior*, *naughtier* (*nēquam*); *ōc-ior*, *swifter* (comp. ὠκύς); *pějor*, *worse* (for *pēd-ior*, comp. *pessimus*); *pingv-ior*, *fatter* (*pingvi-*); *plūs* (n.), *more* (for *ploiōs*, cf. § 754); *pōpūlar-ior*, *more popular* (*pōpūlāri-*); *postēr-ior*, *later* (*postēro-*); *prior*, *former* (*pro?* cf. § 754); *prōp-ior*, *nearer* (*prōpe*); *sālūtār-ior*, *more healthful* (*sālūtāri-*); *sālūbr-ior*, *more healthy* (*sālubri-*); *sātūr-ior* (Col.), *fatter* (*sātūro-*); *sēn-ior*, *older* (*sēn-*, nom., *sēnex-*); *sinistēr-ior*, *on the left hand* (*sinistēro-*); *sūpēr-ior*, *upper* (*sūpēro-*); *tēnv-ior*, *thinner* (*tenvi-*); *vētust-ior*, *older* (*vētusto-*); *ultēr-ior*, *further* (*ultra*); and very many others.



-ūs (-ūr) Substantives: (a) feminine: *tellūs, the earth.*

918

(b) Neuter: *crūs, a leg*; *jūs, right* (comp. *jūb-ēre* and § 76. 2); *broth* (comp. *ζωμός*); *pūs, diseased matter*; *rūs, the country*; *tūs, frankincense* (from *θύος?*).

Compound stem-endings: -issūmo, § 758; -usto, -esto, § 789; -sti, -estāt, §§ 808, 811; -uscūlo, § 864.

## CHAPTER IX.

### VOWEL NOUN-STEMS.

#### i. Stems ending in -eo.

-eo

#### 1. Adjectives:

919

*ādōr-eus, of spelt* (*ādōr-*); *æquōr-eus, watery* (*æquōr-*); *ær-eus, of bronze* (*æs-*); *arbōr-eus, of a tree* (*arbōs-*); *arbūt-eus of the arbutus* (*arbūto-*); *argent-eus, of silver* (*argento-*); *ārundīn-eus, of reeds* (*ārundōn-*); *aur-eus, golden* (*auro-*); *cēr-eus, waxen* (*cēra-*); *consangvīn-eus, of the same blood* (*com, sangvēn-*); *corneus, of the cornel tree* (*cornō-*); *horny* (*cornu-*); *corpōr-eus, of or having a body* (*corpōs-*); *fēmīn-eus, of a woman* (*fē-mīna-*); *ferr-eus, of iron* (*ferro-*); *flamm-eus, flamy* (*flamma-*); *flōr-eus, flowery* (*flōs-*); *flūmīn-eus, of a river* (*flū-mēn-*); *fulmin-eus of thunder* (*ful-mēn-*); *fūm-eus, smoky* (*fūmo-*); *grāmīn-eus, grassy* (*grā-mēn-*); *ign-eus, fiery* (*igni-*); *lact-eus, milky* (*lacti-*); *lān-eus, woolly* (*lāna-*); *lāpīd-eus, pebbly* (*lāpīd-*); *lūt-eus, muddy* (*lūto-*); *lūteus golden yellow* (*lūto-*); *nīv-eus, snowy* (*nīvi-*); *oss-eus, bony* (*ossi-*); *pīc-eus, pitchy* (*pīc-*); *plumb-eus, leaden* (*plumbo-*); *pulvēr-eus, dusty* (*pulvis-*); *rōs-eus, rosy* (*rōsa-*); *sangvīn-eus, bloody* (*sangvēn-*); *sāx-eus, stony* (*saxo-*); *sīdēr-eus, starry* (*sīdūs-*); *spīc-eus, of ears of corn* (*spīca-*); *tritīc-eus, wheaten* (*tritīco-*); *vīpēr-eus of a viper* (*vīpēra-*); *virgīn-eus, girlish* (*virgōn-*); and others.

#### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *alv-eus, a trough, hollow* (*alvo-*); *balt-eus (or -eum), a belt*; *calc-eus, a shoe* (*calci-heel*); *cās-eus, a cheese*; *clūp-*

**eus**, a shield; **cull-eus**, a bag (from Gr. κολέος: comp. cūlus); **cūn-eus**, a wedge, lāqv-eus, a noose; **mall-eus**, a hammer; **mull-eus**, a red shoe (mullo- red mullet?); **pilleus** (also pilleum), a felt cap (comp. πῖλος, felt); **plūt-eus**, a board, shed, &c.; **pūt-eus**, a well; **urc-eus**, a pitcher.

(b) Feminine: **ādōr-ea**, ρενωμ (lit. corn-reward; ādōr-); **ālea**, a die; **ardea**, a heron (comp. ἐρώδιος); **ārea**, an open space; **baxeæ** (pl.), shoes; **bractea**, a plate of metal; **cāpr-ea**, a roe deer (capro-), **fōvea**, a pitfall; **frāmea**, a spear (Tac. G. 6.); **gālea**, a helmet (comp. κύνῆη); **gānea**, a restaurant; **glārea**, gravel; **grān-ea**, a corn-mash (grāno-); **laur-ea**, a laurel tree or bay (lauro-); **līn-ea**, a flaxen thread (līno-); **ōcrea**, a greave; **ōlea**, an olive (comp. ἐλαία); **pālea**, στραω (comp. Pāles); **plātēa**, a street (from πλατεία, broad-way); **sōl-ea**, a sandal (sōlo-, ground); **talea**, a rod; **tīnea** (tinia, comp. tēnia, ταυία); a bookworm; **trābea**, a state robe; **vīnea**, a vineyard, a shed.

(c) Neuter: **flammeum**, a bridal veil (flamma-); **hordeum**, barley.

**-āc-eo** 1. Adjectives: **cret-āceus**, of chalk (crēta-); **ēdēr-āceus**, <sup>920</sup> of ivy (ēdēra-); **farr-āceus**, of spelt (farr-); **gallin-āceus** (gāllinacius), of hens (gallīna-); **herb-āceus**, grass coloured (herba-); **horde-āceus**, of barley (hordeo-); **rōs-āceus**, of roses (rōsa-); **test-āceus**, of pottery (testa-); **viōl-āceus**, of violes (viōla-).

2. Substantives: **erin-āceus**, a hedgehog (comp. ēr, χήρ Hesych.); **must-āceus** or **must cake** (musto-); **vīn-āceus**, a raisin stone (vīno-).

**-ūceo** **cāduceus**, herald's staff (comp. κηρύκειον); **pann-ūceus** <sup>921</sup> (pannucius), tattered, wrinkled (panno-).

**-teo** **lin-teum**, a linen cloth (līno-).

**-neo** 1. Adjectives: **āhē-neus** (æneus), of bronze (for ahes- <sup>922</sup> neus, from æs-); **angvī-neus** (rare), snaky (angvi-); **ēbur-neus**, of ivory (ēbōr-); **pōpul-neus**, of poplar (pōpūlo-); **quer-neus**, oaken (quercu- § 110).

2. Substantives: **ārān-eus** (in Plin. also as adj.), a spider (comp. ἀράχνης); **balineum** or **balneum** (cf. also § 330), a bath (from βαλανεῖον).

**-gneo** i.e. **gīn-eo**, from root of gignēre; unless the g be softened for c in the first two words, and in the last be due to a false analogy.

**īli-gneus**, of ilex (for ilic-gneus, from īlēc-); **sāligneus** (Col.), of willow (sālic-); **vīti-gineus** vine-produced (vīti-).

**-ān-eo**     Adjectives:

(a) *consent-aneus*, *suited* (*consentire*); *dissentaneus*, <sup>923</sup> *unsuited* (*dissentire*), *extraneus*, *external* (*extra*); *fōc-aneus* (*rustic* ap. Col.), *of the throat*; applied to a *choking* sprout (*fauci-*); *miscell-aneus* (Juv.), *miscellaneous* (*miscello-*); *pēd-aneus*, *an inferior judge* (*pēd-*); *præcīd-aneus* (Cato), *slaughtered before* (*præ-cæd-ēre*); *prælig-āneus* (Cato), *picked before* (*prælig-ēre*); *præsent-aneus* (Plin.), *operating quickly* (*præsenti-*); *succēd-aneus* or *succīdaneus* *coming in place of another* (*succēd-ēre* or *succīdēre*); *sicc-āneus* (Col.), *dry* (*sicco-*).

(b) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts: *bīpēd-aneus* (Col.), *two feet in measure* (*bis pēd-*); *circumfōraneus*, *round the forum* (*circum fōro-*); *collact-aneus*, *foster* (*com lacti-*); *mēdītterr-aneus*, *inland* (*mēdio-*, *terra-*); *subterraneus*, *underground* (*sub terra-*); *sūpervāc-aneus*, *superfluous* (*sūper vācā-re*).

**t-ān-eo**     i. e. *āneo* appended to stem of past participle:

*collec-taneus* (Plin., Suet.), *gathered together* (*collig-ēre*); <sup>924</sup> *condī-taneus* (Varr.), *for preserving* (*condēre* or *condire*); *ōpertaneus* (Plin.), *concealed* (*ōpērīre*); *rejec-taneus* (coined by Cic. *Fin.* 4. 26), *belonging to the class of rejected* (*rejīc-ēre*).

**-ōneo**     *īdōnēus*, *fit*.**-leo**     1. Adjectives: *cærūleus* (*cærūlus*), *dark blue* (*cælo-* <sup>925</sup> cf. § 176).

## 2. Substantives: (a diminutival suffix).

*acu-leus*, *sting*, *prickle* (*ācu-*); *ēqvū-leus*, *a colt* (*ēqvo-*); *hinnu-leus* *a fawn* (*hinno-*); *mānū-leus*, *a long sleeve* (*mānu-*); *nūc-leus* (*nūcūleus*, Plaut.), *a kernel* (*nūc-*); *trochlea*, *a block of pulleys* (from τροχός, comp. τροχαλία). See also § 919. 2.

ii. *Stems ending in -io*.

(For stems in *-i* see Book II. Chap. x.)

**-io**     1. Adjectives: chiefly from nouns:

(a) *abstēm-ius*, *abstemious* (*abs, tēm-*; comp. *tēm-ūlen-tus*, *tēm-ētum*); *āērius*, *in the air* (*aer-*); *æthēr-ius*, *in the æther* (*æthēr-*); *āl-ius*, *other*; *anx-ius*, *uneasy* (*ang-ēre?*); *augūr-ius*, *of an augur* (*augūr-*); *cæs-ius*, *gray*; *dūb-ius*, *doubtful* (*duo-*; the *b* is perhaps parasitical, cf. § 76, or *du-bi-us* is for *du-vi-us*, *two-wayed*)

ēgrēg-ius, *select* (e, grēg-); exīm-ius, *choice* (exīm-ere); fid-ius, *of good faith*, epithet of Jupiter (fīde-); fullōn-ius, *of a fuller* (fullōn-); industr-ius, *active* (indo, stru-ere); injūr-ius, *wrong* (in, jūs-); lēnōn-ius, *of a pander* (lēnōn-); Mart-ius, *of War* (Marti-); mēd-ius, *middle* (so dimidiūs, *halved*); nīm-ius, *excessive* (nīmīs); nox-ius, *hurtful* (noxa-); pātr-ius, *of a father* (patr-); plūv-ius, *rainy* (plu-ēre); rēg-ius, *kingly* (rēg-); saucius, *wounded*; sōc-ius (mostly subst.), *fellow* (sēqvi?); sōrōr-ius, *sisterly* (sōrōr-); sublic-ius, *of piles* (sublica-); Vēnēr-ius, *of Venus* (Vēnūs-); uxōr-ius, *of a wife* (uxōr-).

(b) Names of Roman clans: see § iii. infr. p. 363.

2. Substantives: masculine:

927

(a) *Prænomina*: see § iii. infr. p. 363.

(b) dupond-ius (sc. as), *a two-pound coin* (duo, pondo); filius, *a son*; flūv-ius, *a river* (flu-ēre); gēn-ius, *native temper* (gign-ēre); glād-ius, *a sword*; lūd-ius, *a player* (lūdo-); mōd-ius, *a bushel* (mōdo-); rād-ius, *a spoke*; Sālii, *Jumpers*, certain priests (sāli-re); sīmius (sīmia) *an ape* (sīmo-).

3. Substantives: feminine:

928

(a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

axungia (Plin.), *wheel-grease* (axi-, ung-ēre); corrigia, *a shoe-tie* (corrīg-ēre); colliqvīæ, *gutters* (com, liqvi, comp. liqvōr-); dēlic-iæ (pl.), *delight* (delicē-re, *allure?*); desid-ia, *sloth* (desidēre); excūb-iæ (pl.), *patrol* (excūbā-re); exēqv-iæ (pl.), *funeral* (exsequi); exūv-iæ (pl.), *spoils* (exu-ēre); fænisicia (also neut.), *haycutting* (fæno-, sēcāre); fūr-iæ (pl.), *rage* (fūr-ēre); host-ia, *a victim* (hostīre, *to strike*); incūr-ia, *carelessness* (in, cura-); industr-ia, *activity* (indo, stru-ere); indūv-iæ (pl.), *rare, robings* (indu-ēre); inēd-ia, *not eating* (in, ēd-ēre); infīt-iæ (pl.), *non-confession* (in, fātēri); insīd-iæ (pl.), *plot* (insīdēre); invid-ia, *grudge* (invidēre); nox-ia, *guilt* (noxa-); provinc-ia, *a department* (provinc-ēre?); redūv-ia, *misgrowth of nail* (for red-ungv-ia, Corss., but comp. exuvīæ, induvīæ); reliqv-iæ (pl.), *remains* (reliqvo-); succidia, *a flitch* (sub, cād-ēre?); suppēt-iæ (pl.), *help* (sub, pētēre); vindēm-ia, *grape-plucking* (vino-, dēm-ēre?); vindīc-iæ (pl.), *claim* (vindīcā-re).

With stems in -ie (-iēs for ia-is?):

allūv-ies, *overflow*; collūvies, prolūvies, &c. (lāv-āre); congēr-ies, *a heap* (congēr-ēre); effīg-ies, *form* (effīg-ēre); ēsūr-ies, *hunger* (ēsūrī-re); fāc-ies, *a face* (fācē-re); mēc-ies, *leanness* (mēcēre); pernīc-ies (cf. § 340), *destruction* (pernēcā-re); prōgēn-ies, *offspring* (progign-ēre); rāb-ies, *raving* (rāb-ēre); rēqv-ies, *rest* (requi-escēre); scāb-ies, *scurf* (scāb-ēre); sēr-ies, *a row* (sēr-ēre); spēc-ies, *a look* (spēcē-re); tempēr-ies, *a mixture* (tempērā-re).

## (b) From nouns, chiefly from adjectives:

audāc-ia, *boldness* (audāci-); āvia, *a grandmother* (āvo-); barbār-ia (barbaries), *uncouthness* (barbāro-); cōlōn-ia, *a farmer-settlement* (cōlōno-); cōp-ia, *plenty* (cōpi-); concord-ia, *harmony* (concordi-); cūr-ia, *a body of men* (co-vīro-?); custōd-ia, *protection* (custōd-); dīvīt-iaē (pl.), *riches* (dīvēt-); fallāc-ia, *deceit* (fallāci-); iāmīl-ia, *a body of slaves, a household* (fāmūlo-); fasc-ia, *a bandage, ribbon* (fasci-); fērōc-ia, *high-spiritedness* (fērōci-); host-ia, *a victim* (hostire, *to strike*); ignāv-ia, *cowardice* (ignāvo-); ignōmīn-ia, *disgrace* (in, gnōmēn-? cf. § 129); inert-ia, *inactivity* (inerti-); infām-ia, *disgrace* (infāmi-); infēr-iaē (pl.), *offerings to the nether Gods* (infēro-); injūr-ia, *a wrong* (in, jūs-); inōp-ia, *scarcity* (inōp-); insān-ia, *madness* (insāno-); lascīv-ia, *playfulness* (lascivo-); mātēr-ia (materies), *mother-stuff, i.e. matter* (māter-); mēmōr-ia, *memory* (mēmōri-); mīlīt-ia, *service in war* (mīlēt-); mīsēr-ia, *wretchedness* (mīsēro-); pervīcāc-ia, *inflexibility* (pervīcāci-); sīm-ia, *an ape* (sīmo-, *flat-nosed?*); sōcord-ia, *indolence* (sōcordi-); sollert-ia, *adroitness* (sollerti-); sūperb-ia, *haughtiness* (sūperbo-); vēment-ia, *vehemence* (vēmenti-); vērecund-ia, *bashfulness* (verē-cundo-); vīcīn-ia, *neighbourhood* (vīcino-); victōr-ia, *victory* (victōr-); vīgīl-ia, *watching, watch* (vīgīl-).

Also with stems in -ie:

āc-ies, *an edge* (ācu-); paupēr-ies, *poverty, damage* (paupēr-).

## (c) Of uncertain origin:

ascia, *an axe*; bestia, *a beast*; cīcōnia, *a stork*; fēriāē (pl.), *holy-days* (cf. § 704. n); gavia, *a seameaw*; nēnia, *a dirge*; prāestigīāē (pl.), *jugglery*; prosāpia, *stock, race*; sūria, *an icicle*; tibia, *a flute*; tīlia, *a lime-tree*; vēnia, *indulgence*; vicia, *a vetch*.

With stems in -ie:

caesāries, *hair of the head*; cāries, *rottenness*; inglūvies, *the gullet* (in, gūla-?); sānies, *corrupted blood* (comp. sangvis).

## 4. Substantives: neuter:

## (a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

bēnēfīc-ium, *a kindness* (benēfācē-re); collōqv-ium, *conversation* (collōqv-i); commerc-ium, *trade* (commercā-ri); compendium, *savings* (com, pend-ēre, *to weigh with*); cōnūb-ium, *marriage* (com, nūb-ēre); contāg-ium, *contagion* (com, tang-ere); deflūv-ium (Plin.), *falling off*, e.g. *of hair* (de, flu-ēre); dēsīdēr-ium, *longing, regret* (desīdērā-re); dilūv-ium, *a deluge* (dilu-ēre); discīd-ium, *divorce* (discīndere); divort-ium, *divorce* (divort-ēre); effūg-ium, *escape* (effūgē-re); excīdium, *overthrow* (exscīnd-ēre); fastīd-ium, *disgust* (fastīdī-re); flāgīt-ium, *a crying deed* (flāgītā-re); gaud-ium, *joy* (gaudēre for



*gav-īd-ēre*; comp. *Gaius*, § 945); *impēr-ium*, *command* (*impērā-re*); *implūv-ium*, *a tank* (*implu-ēre*); *incend-ium*, *conflagration* (*incend-ēre*); *ingēn-ium*, *disposition* (*ingign-ēre*); *inīt-ium*, *beginning* (*inīre*); *jurg-ium*, *a quarrel* (*jurgā-re*); *litīg-ium*, *lawsuit* (*litigā-re*); *obcēqv-ium*, *obedience* (*obsēqv-i*); *obsid-ium*, *a blockade* (*obsidēre*); *ōd-ium*, *hatred* (*Perf. ōdisse*); *offīc-ium*, *duty* (*officē-re*, *to do towards*, but the verb is usually in bad sense); *opprōbr-ium*, *reproach* (*opprobā-re*); *præmīum*, *a reward* (*a first choice?* *præ, ĕm-ēre*); *præsīd-ium*, *defence* (*præsīdēre*); *prand-ium*, *lunch* (*prandēre*); *prolub-ium*, *inclination* (*pro, lūbēre*); *remēd-ium*, *a remedy* (*rēmēd-ēri*); *repōt-ia* (*pl.*), *the second day's feast* (*repōt-āre*); *repūd-ium*, *divorce* (*repentance?* *re, pūdēre*; or *re, pēd-*, comp. *tripudium*); *stūd-ium*, *zeal* (*stūd-ēre*); *suffrāg-ium*, *anything broken off*: hence *a potsberd*, used in voting, *a vote* (*sub frang-ēre*); *suspend-ium*, *hanging* (*suspend-ēre*); *suspīr-ium*, *a sign* (*suspīrā-re*); *tæd-ium*, *weariness* (*tædēre*); *vestig-ium*, *a footstep, a trace* (*vestigā-re*); and others.

(b) From nouns: often from personal names:

*ādultēr-ium*, *adultery* (*adultēro-*); *āpi-um*, *parsley* (*āpi-, bee*); *arbitr-ium*, *a decision* (*arbitro-*); *artific-ium*, *manufacture, art* (*artific-*); *aucūp-ium*, *bird-catching* (*aucūp-*); *augūr-ium*, *an augury* (*augūr-*); *auspīc-ium*, *auspice* (*auspēc-*); *bienni-um*, *a period of two years* (*bienni-*); *collēg-ium*, *a board* (*collēga-*); *conjūg-ium*, *wedlock* (*conjūg-*); *consīl-ium*, *advice* (*consūl-*); *convīv-ium*, *a dinner-party* (*convīva-*); *cuppēdia* (*pl.*), *delicacies* (comp. *cuppes*); *exīl-ium*, *exile* (*exūl-*); *gland-ium*, *a kernel in pork* (*glandi-*); *herēd-ium*, *a plot of two jugera, an inheritance* (*hērēd-*); *hospīt-ium*, *hospitality* (*hospēt-*); *indīc-ium*, *information* (*indēc-*); *jejūn-ium*, *fasting* (*jējūno-*); *jūdīc-ium*, *a trial* (*jūdēc-*); *mancīp-ium*, *a conveyance of land* (*mancēp-, a purchaser*); *mangōn-ium* (*Plin. once*), *trimming up of wares* (*mangōn-*); *māgis-ter-ium*, *presidentship* (*magis-tero-*); *mendāci-um*, *a lie* (*mendāci-*); *minīstēr-ium*, *service* (*minis-tero-*); *occīpīt-ium*, *the back-head* (*occīput-*); *pall-ium*, *a cloak* (*palla-*); *partīcip-ium*, *a participle* (*partīcēp-*); *perjūr-ium*, *false-swearing* (*perjūro-*); *præcōn-ium*, *a proclamation* (*præcōn-*); *præd-ium*, *land* (*a thing given as security, præd-*); *pūle-ium*, *fleawort, penny royal* (*pūl-ēc-*); *rēmīg-ium*, *rowing, a crew* (*rēmēg-*); *sacrīlēg-ium*, *sacrilege* (*sacrīlēgo-*); *sēn-ium*, *old age* (*sēn-*); *somn-ium*, *a dream* (*somno-*); *svāvi-um*, *a kiss* (*svāvi-*); *supplīc-ium* (*kneeling down*), *punishment* (*supplēc-*).

(c) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts. (See Chap. xi.)

*adverb-ium*, *an adverb* (*ad, verbo-*); *æquinoct-ium*, *the period when night is equal to day* (*æqua-, nocti-*); *bīpāl-ium*, *a double mattock* (*bis, pāla-*); *contūbern-ium*, *companionship* (*com, tāberna-*); *dīlūd-ium*, *interval between plays* (*dis, lūdo-*); *dōmicīl-ium*, *home* (*dōmo-, cōl-ēre*); *dīverb-ium*, *dialogue* (*dis, verbo-*); *hōmicīd-ium*,



*manslaughter* (hōmōn-, cæd-ēre); *fordicidia* (pl.), *Feast of the slaughter of cow in-calf*, April 15 (*forda-*, § 134, cæd-ēre); *infortunium*, *a piece of ill-fortune* (in, fortūna-); *interlūnium*, *time of new moon* (inter, luna-); *internōdium*, *space between knots* (inter, nōdo-); *lectisternium*, *couch-covering*, i.e. for a god's banquet (*lecto-*, sternēre; comp. *sellisternia*, pl.); *naufrāgium*, *a shipwreck* (nāv-, frang-ēre; comp. *naufrāgus*); *parricidium*, *murder* (patr-?, cæd-ēre); *plēnilūnium* (Plin.), *time of full moon* (plēna-, lūna-); *pōmœrium*, *space behind the walls* (post, mūro-); *postliminium*, *return home* (post, limen-); *præcordia* (pl.), *the diaphragm* (præ, cordi-); *primordia* (pl. in Lucr. also *ordia prima*), *first elements* (primo-, ordi-ri); *privilēgium*, *an enactment against an individual* (privo-, lēg-); *proverbium*, *a proverb (that has become a word)* (pro, verbo-); *puerp̄rium*, *childbed* (puero-, p̄rēre; comp. *puerp̄ra*); *rēgifūgium*, *the flight of the kings* (rēg-, fūgē-re); *Septimontium*, *Sevenhills*, as name of Rome and of a feast (*septem, monti-*); *stillicidium*, *dripping* (stilla-, cādēre); *stipendium*, *pay* (stip-, pendēre); *subsellium*, *a stool, bench* (sub, sella-); *suburbium*, *the suburbs* (sub, urbi-); *supercilium*, *eyebrow* (sūper, cilio-, above eyelids); *tripūdium*, *thrice stamping* (tri-, p̄d-); *tūbīlustrium*, *trumpet-purification* on Mar. 23, May 23 (tūba-, lustrāre); *vēnificium* (§ 28), *poisoning* (vēnēno-, faciē-re).

(d) Uncertain:

*allium*, *garlic*; *ātrium*, *a ball* (atro-, black, Mommsen); *bāsium*, *a kiss*; *cilium*, *an eyelid, eyelash*; *cisium*, *a gig*; *conviciūm* or *convitium*, *abuse*; *cōrium*, *a hide*; *dōlium*, *a jar*; *ēlōgium*, *a pithy saying* (for ἐλεγεῖον, Curt.); *fastigium*, *a gable top*; *grēmium*, *the lap*; *lābium*, *a lip*; *licium*, *a leash, thread*; *lilium*, *a lily*; *lōlium*, *tares*; *millium*, *millet*; *minium*, *red lead*; *prētium*, *price*; *prōdīgium*, *a prodigy* (comp. *dīg-itus*, δεικνύειν); *silicernium*, *a funeral feast*; *simpūvium*, *a sacrificial bowl*; *sīpārium*, *a curtain*; *sōlium*, *a seat*; *spōlium*, *sport* (cf. § 66).

-c-io }  
-ic-io }

1. Adjectives, chiefly formed from other derivatives:

930

*ædili-cius*, *of an ædile* (æd-ili-); *compitāli-cius*, *of the cross-road festival* (compit-āli-); *cæmēnti-cius*, *of rubbish* (cæmento-); *gentili-cius*, *of the clansmen* (gent-ili-); *lātēr-icius*, *of brick* (lātēr-); *nātāli-cius*, *of a birthday* (nātāli-); *pastor-icius*, *of a shepherd* (pas-tor-); *patr-icius*, *of the fathers* (patr-); *Sātūrnāli-cius* (Mart.), *of the Saturnalia* (Saturn-āli-); *sōdāli-cius*, *of companions* (sōdāli-); *tribūni-cius*, *of a tribune* (trib-ūno-); *vēnāli-cius*, *of things for sale*, e.g. *of slaves* (vēn-āli-). (See also § 926.)

See for proper names in § 946.

2. Substantives (see also § 928):

**conventicium**, *assembly-money* = τὸ ἐκκλησιαστικόν (**conventu-**); **lānī-cium**, *wool* (lāna-); **mundicies** (§ 357*b*, but comp. § 932, p. 358), *cleanliness*; **sōlā-cium**, *comfort* (sōl-āri); **fīdūcia**, *confidence, a mortgage* (fīdo-); **un-cia**, *a unit of measure* (ūno-). Cf. § 928.

**-ic-io**      **nōv-icius**, *new* (nōvo-).

**-t-ic-io** } From past participles (ticio = -to-icio?). They denote <sup>931</sup>  
**(-s-ic-io)** } the *quality* derived from the past *act*. Few of these words are used frequently; and of the quantity of the *i* (when not marked here) there is no positive proof.

**advect-icius** (Sall.), *imported*; **advent-icius**, *imputed* (as if from **advento-**); **ascript-icius** (Cic.), *of the class of ascripti, enrolled*; **collect-icius**, *collected together*; **conduct-icius**, *hired*; **commendāt-icius**, *commendatory*; **comment-icius**, *invented*; **congest-icius**, *piled up*; **convent-icius**, *of an assembly*; e.g. as neut. sub. *the fee for attending*; **dedīt-icius**, *surrendered*; **demiss-icius** (Plaut. once), *hanging down*; **ēdīt-icius**, *nominated*; **ēmiss-icius** (Plaut. once), *acting as scouts*; **fact-icius** (Plin.), *artificial*; **ficti-cius** (Plin.), *fictitious*; **foss-icius**, *dug*; **insīt-icius**, *ingrafted*; **miss-icius**, *discharged*; **multāt-icius**, *of fined persons*; **pignēraticius** (Ulp. &c.), *of a pledge or mortgage*; **recept-icius**, *of things received*; **subdīt-icius**, *supposititious*; **supposit-icius**, *supposititious*; **surrup-icius** (Plaut.), *stolen* (**surrup-to-**, i.e. sub. **rappo-**); **trālāt-icius**, *transferred*.

**-t-io** 1. Adjectives: **prōpi-tius**, *favourable* (prōpē); **ter-tius**, <sup>932</sup> *third* (ter-); **vātius**, *bent inward* (comp. **vārus**). See proper names in § 947.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: **nun-tius**, *a messenger* (nōvo-, **vento-**, as if participle of **ven-īre**).

(b) Feminine: (1) **ia** appended to past participles and similar adjectives; all with long syllable preceding **-t**:

**angus-tiæ**, *straits* (angus-to-); **argū-tiæ**, *fine touches* (argu-ēre); **controver-sia**, *a dispute* (controvert-ēre); **fācē-tiæ**, *jokes* (fācē-to-); **grā-tia**, *pleasingness, thanks* (grā-to-); **indūt-tiæ**, *a truce* (orig. uncertain); **inēp-tiæ** (pl.), *trifles, nonsense* (in, āp-isci); **in-scī-tia**, *awkwardness* (in, scīre); **mīnūt-tia** (Sen.), *smallness* (mīnu-ēre); **mōdes-tia**, *modesty* (mōdes-to-); **mōles-tia**, *troublesomeness* (mōles-to); **nup-tiæ** (pl.), *marriage* (nūb-ēre). Also **Ostia**, town at mouth of Tiber (ōs-).

(2) From other adjectives: **justī-tia**, *justice* (justo-); **lautī-tia**, *elegance* (lauto-); **mālī-tia**, *mischievousness* (māl-); **prīmī-tiæ** (pl.), *first fruits* (prīmo-); **pūdīcī-tia**, *bashfulness* (pūdīco-); **puērī-tia**, *childhood* (puēro-); **sævī-tia**, *cruelty* (sævo-).

(3) Stems in *-ī-tie*, usually with collateral stem in *-ī-tia* (§§ 340, 342):

*āmārī-ties* (Catull.), *bitterness* (*āmāro-*); *āmīcī-tia* (*-e* stem once Lucr.), *friendship* (*āmīco-*); *āvārī-tia* (*-e* stem once Lucr.), *greediness* (*āvāro-*); *calvī-ties* (post-Aug.), *baldness* (*calvo-*); *cānī-ties* (*-a* stem once Plin.), *grayness* (*cāno-*); *dūrī-ties* (also *-a* stem), *hardness* (*dūro-*); *lentī-tia* (*-e* stem once post-Aug.), *pliancy* (*lento-*); *molli-tia* (also *-e* stem), *softness* (*molli-*); *mundī-tia* (*-e* stem once Catull.), *cleanliness* (*mundo-*); *nēqvī-tia* (also *-e* stem), *roguishness* (*nēqvam-*); *nīgrī-ties* (Cels.; *-a* stem Plin.), *blackness* (*nigro-*); *nōtī-tia* (*-e* stem Lucr.), *acquaintance* (*nōti-*); *pīgrī-tia* (*-e* stem Liv. once), *laziness* (*pigro-*); *plānī-ties* (also *-a* stem), *a level* (*plāno-*); *pullī-ties* (Varr., Col.), *a brood* (*pullo-*); *sēgnī-tia* (also *segnī-ties*), *inactivity* (*segni-*); *spurcī-tia* (*-e* stem Lucr. once), *smuttiness* (*spurco-*); *tristī-tia* (*-e* stem Ter. once), *sadness* (*tristi-*); *vastī-ties* (Plaut.), *desolation* (*vasto-*).

(c) Neuter: (1) *-io* appended to supine stems:

*cōm-ī-tium*, *place of assembly* (*cōmīre*); *exercī-tium* (post-Aug.), *exercise* (*exercēre*); *ex-ī-tium*, *destruction* (*ex-īre*); *in-ī-tium*, *beginning* (*inīre*).

(2) From nouns, or of uncertain origin: *calvī-tium*, *baldness* (*calvo-*); *ēquī-tium*, *a stud of horses* (*ēquo-*); *gurgustium*, *a bowel*; *os-tium*, *a door* (*ōs-*); *ōtium*, *leisure*; *Pālātium* (in Martial *Pālātium*), *a Roman hall, a palace*; *servī-tium*, *slavery* (*servo-*); *spātium*, *space*; *vītium*, *a fault* (*vētāre?*).

*-en-t-io* i.e. *-io* or *-a* appended to stem (in *-enti*) of present participles or adjectives of like form: 933

1. Feminine: *afflu-entia*, *abundance* (*afflu-ēre*); *audi-entia*, *a bearing* (*aud-īre*); *bēnēvōl-entia*, *goodwill* (*bene, velle*); *clēm-entia*, *mercifulness* (*clem-enti-*); *contīn-entia*, *self-control* (*contīn-ere*); *dīlīg-entia*, *accuracy* (*dīlīg-ēre*); *ēlēgantia*, *neatness* (*eleganti-*); *frēqventia*, *crowd* (*frēqventi-*); *excandesc-entia*, *firing up*, i.e. *irascibility* (*excande-sc-ēre*); *indīg-entia*, *need, craving* (*indīgēre*); *infantia*, *speechlessness, infancy* (*in, fāri*); *intellig-entia*, *intelligence* (*intellēg-ēre*); *neglīg-entia*, *carelessness* (*neglīg-ēre*); *pestīl-entia*, *infection* (*pestīl-enti-*); *pētūl-antia*, *forward conduct* (*pētūl-anti*; comp. *petul-cus*); *prūd-entia*, *forethought* (*prūd-enti*, i.e. *provid-enti-*); *sāpi-entia*, *wisdom* (*sāpē-re*); *sent-entia*, *an opinion* (for *sentientia?* from *sentīre*); *tēmūl-entia*, *drunkenness* (*tēmūl-ento-*); *vīnōl-entia*, *intoxication* (*vīnol-ento-*); *viōl-entia*, *violence* (*viol-ento-*).

So the names of towns; e.g. *Placentia*, *Pollentia*, *Valentia*, &c.

2. Neuter: *sīlentium*, *silence* (*sīlēre*).

**-n-d-io** Formed from stem of gerund: *crēpundia* (n. pl.), a child's rattle (*crēpāre*); *fācundia* (f.), eloquence (*facundo-*, cf. § 823); *irācundia* (f.), wrathfulness (*irācundo-*).

**-n-io** *contīci-nium*, time of general silence, evening (*contīce-sc-ēre*); *Fāv-ōnius*, West Wind (*fāv-ēre*); *lācīnia*, a flap of a garment (comp. *λακίς*, a rent); *luscīnia*, a nightingale; *pēcū-nia*, money (stock of cattle? from *pecu-* with suffix *-īno*, see § 747); *scrī-nium*, a writing-desk (*scrīb-ēre*?); *sterq̄vili-nium*, a dung heap (for *stercōrī-inium*, from *stercōs-*, the *īl* being a diminutival suffix?).

See also proper names in § 948.

**-mn-io** *calu-mnia*, a false charge (*calv-ēre*).

**-mōn-io** Substantives:

935

(a) feminine: *acri-mōnia*, sharpness (*acri-*); *ægri-mōnia*, sorrow (*ægro-*); *cæri-mōnia*, a sacred rite; *casti-monia*, chastity (*casto-*); *parsi-mōnia*, thriftiness (from participle of *parcēre*); *quēri-mōnia*, a complaint (*quēr-i*); *sancti-mōnia*, sanctity (*sancto-*).

(b) Neuter: *al-īmōnium* (also *alimōnia*, Plaut.), nourishment (*āl-ēre*); *mātr-īmōnium*, marriage (*mātr-*); *merci-mōnium* (Plaut., Tac.), avarice (*merci-*); *patr-īmōnium*, hereditary estate (*patr-*); *testū-mōnium* (*testimōnium*), evidence (*testi-*); *vād-īmōnium*, bail (*vād-*).

**-cīn-io** i.e. *-io* suffixed to stem of verbs in *-cīnā* (cf. § 967). 936

*lātrō-cin-ium*, robbery (*latro-cināri*); *lēnō-cin-ium*, pander's arts (*lēnō-cināri*); *pātro-cin-ium*, protection (*patro-cināri*); *rātio-cin-ium*, calculation (*rātio-cināri*); *tīrō-cin-ium*, pupillage (*tīrōn-*; the verb is not in use); *vāti-cin-ium*, prophecy (*vāti-cināri*).

**-l-io** i.e. *-io* suffixed to a diminutival suffix *-lo*.

937

(a) *q̄visq̄vī-liæ* (pl.), refuse (§ 118. 4).

(b) *auxīlium*, aid (*auxo-*, for *aucto-*?; cf. *ἐὐξάω*); *concī-lium*, a council (*concīre*); *pēcū-lium*, property of children or slaves (small stock of cattle, *pecu-*); *prœlium*, a battle.

See also proper names in § 949.

**-āl-io** e.g. *Baccanālia* (gen. pl. *Baccanaliorum*, § 425), &c. See § 880, p. 335. 938

**-ōl-io** *Cāpitolium*, the Roman Capitol. 939

**-ēl-io** *contūmēlia*, insult (*contumēre*?); *fīd-elia*, an earthen jar.

**-ill-io** } See proper names in § 949.  
**-il-io** }

-r-io

1. Adjectives: *prōprius*, *one's own*; *vārius*, *varied*.

940

2. Substantives: *cantērius*, *a gelding* (from *καυθήλιος*?); *centūria*, *a division composed of a hundred men* (*centum*, *vīro*? § 94. 2); *dēcūria*, *a division composed of ten* (*dēcem*-); *eqvirria* or *ecurria* (pl.), *horse-race day* on Feb. 27, Mar. 14 (for *eqvi-curr-ia* from *eqvo*-, *curr-ēre*?) *glōria*, *glory* (*cluēre*? § 127); *Lēmūria* (pl.), *Night of offerings to wrathful spirits*, May 9, 11, 13 (*Lēmūres*); *longūrius*, *a long pole* (*longo*-); *luxūria* (*luxūries*), *luxury* (*luxu*-); *macēria* (also early *maceries*), *a wall*; *pēnūria*, *scarcity* (comp. *πείνα*, *hunger*); *promuntūrium*, see § 943. 2; *tūgūrium*, *a hut* (*tēg-ēre*?); *voltūrius*, *a vulture* (comp. *voltur*, § 454). See also § 928.

-br-io

1. Adjectives: *ēbrius*, *drunken*; *sobrius*, *sober* (comp. *σῶς*, *safe*).

2. Substantives: *Fimbria* (proper name); *fimbriæ* (pl.), *fringe* (*fibro*-?); *lūdi-brium*, *mockery, sport* (*lūdo*-); *manu-brium*, *a handle* (*mānu*-).

-ār-io

Very numerous, often with collateral stems in *-āri* (§ 906), but without any tendency to change to *-alio* when an *r* precedes. Many of these words, named here as substantives, are also used, less noticeably, as adjectives, or in other genders, or other special meanings.

1. Adjectives:

*advers-arius*, *opposed* (*adverso*-); *ær-arius*, *of bronze, of money* (*æs*-); *āgr-arius*, *of land* (*agro*-); *āl-arius*, *of the wing* (*āla*-); *annivers-arius*, *annual* (*anno*-, *verso*-); *āqv-arius*, *of water* (*āqva*-); *argent-arius*, *of silver, money* (*argento*-); *auxili-arius* (also *auxiliaris*), *auxiliary* (*auxilio*-); *calc-arius*, *of chalk* (*calci*-); *cald-arius*, *of warm baths* (*calda*-); *caus-ārius*, *in ill-health* (*causa*-, *an ailment*, Cels., Sen., Plin.); *cell-ārius*, *of the cellar* (*cella*-); *classi-arius*, *of the fleet* (*classi*-); *contr-arius*, *opposed* (*contra*); *extr-arius*, *outside, strange* (*extra*); *fidūci-arius*, *under a trust* (*fiducia*-); *frūment-arius*, *of corn* (*frūmento*-); *grēg-arius*, *of a herd* (*grēg*-); *hōnōr-arius*, *of honour or of a public office* (*hōnōr*-); *jūdīci-arius*, *of the courts* (*jūdicio*-) *law*; *lēgiōn-arius*, *of a legion* (*lēgiōn*-); *mānūfest-arius* (Plaut.), *caught in the act* (*manu-festo*-); *mātēri-arius*, *of timber* (*mātēria*-); *mens-arius*, *of a bank* (*mensa*-); *mercenn-arius*, *for hire* (from *mercēd*-, with a suffix *-ōn*); *naumachi-arius* (Plin., Suet.), *for a sea fight* (*ναυμαχία*); *nēcess-arius*, *necessary* (*nēcesse*); *nūm-arius*, *of money* (*nūmo*-); *ōnēr-arius*, *for burden* (*ōnūs*-); *ōpēr-arius*, *of labour* (*ōpēra*-); *pēcu-arius*, *of cattle* (*pēcu*-); *pisc-arius*, *of fish* (*pisci*-); *piscīn-arius*, *of a fishpond* (*piscīna*-); *prēc-arius*, *on sufferance* (*prēc*-); *prīm-arius*, *of the first* (*prīmo*-); *qvinusvicenarius*, *of twenty-five* (*qvinō*-, *viceno*-); *qvinqvāgēn-arius*, *consisting of fifty* (*qvinqvāgēno*-); *sē-*



*cund-arius*, secondary (*sēcundo-*); *sēn-arius*, containing six (*sēno-*); *stīpendi-arius*, paying a (fixed) tribute (*stīpendio-*); *sūbīt-arius*, hasty (*sūbito-*); *subsīdi-arius*, in reserve (*subsīdio-*); *sumptu-arius*, of expense (*sumptu-*); *tābell-arius*, of the ballot, see also 2 (*a*) (*tābella-*); *tālarius*, of dice (*tālo-*); *tēmēr-arius*, rash (*tēmēre*); *tempōr-arius*, for a time (*tempōs-*); *testāment-arius*, of a will (*testāmento-*); *tūmultu-arius*, of a bustle, hurriedly done (*tūmultu-*); *vesti-arius*, of clothes (*vesti-*); *vīn-arius*, of wine (*vīno-*); *unci-arius*, of an ounce or twelfth part (*uncia-*); *vōlunt-arius*, by free will (*vōlunti-*, or for *vōlunta-tarius*); *vōlupt-arius*, of pleasure (*vōluptāt-*; for *volupta-tarius*); and others.

2. Substantives: (*a*) masculine:

*antiq̄v-arius* (post-Aug.), an antiquarian (*antiq̄vo-*); *cēt-arius*, a fishmonger (*cēto-*); *cīnēr-arius*, a haircurler (*cīnīs*, ashes in which the irons were heated); *comment-arius* (sc. *liber*), a note-book (*commento-*); *cūbicūl-arius* (Cic., cf. § 906), a valet (*cubiculo-*); *dēn-arius* (sc. *nūmus*), a ten-as-piece (*dēno-*); *ēmiss-arius*, a scout (*emisso-*); *febru-arius* (sc. *mensis*), the month of purifications (*februo-*); *horre-arius*, a granary-keeper (*horreo-*); *jānu-arius* (sc. *mensis*), the gate-month? (*janua-*), or month of Janus-feast? (*Jano-*, *Januo-*); *libr-arius*, a transcriber (*libro-*); *lign-arius*, a joiner (*ligno-*); *marmōr-arius*, a marble mason (*marmōr-*); *nōt-arius*, a shorthand writer (*nōta-*); *osti-arius*, a doorkeeper (*ostio-*); *prōlēt-arius*, a citizen of the lowest class; *pull-arius*, a chicken-keeper (*pullo-*); *pult-arius* (sc. *calix*), a cup, properly for pottage (*pulti-*); *qvadrīg-arius*, a driver of four-in-hand (*qvadrīga-*); *rēti-arius*, a net-fighter (*rēti-*); *ror-arius*, a light-armed soldier; *sext-arius*, a pint, a sixth of a congius (*sexto-*); *tābūl-arius*, a registrar (*tābūla-*); *tābell-arius*, a letter-carrier (*tābella-*); *tolut-arius* (Sen.), a trotter (cf. *tolutim*, § 534); *tri-arius*, a soldier of the third line (*tri-*); *vic-arius*, a deputy (*vīci-*); and others.

(*b*) Feminine: *ārēn-ariæ* (pl.), sandpits (*ārēna-*); *argent-aria*, a bank, a silver mine (*argento-*); *calv-āria*, a skull (*calvo-*, bald); *ferr-ariæ* (pl.), ironworks (*ferro-*); *sulpūr-aria*, a sulphur pit (*sulpūr-*).

So as names of plays (cf. Ritschl. *Parerg. Plaut.* p. 140); e.g. by Plautus: *Asīn-aria* (sc. *fābula*), of an ass (*āsīno-*); *Aulūl-aria*, of a pottle (*aulūla-*); *Cistell-aria*, of a casket (*cistella-*); *Frīvōl-aria*, of cracked crockery? (*frīvōlo-*, cf. Fest. p. 90, Müll.); *Mostell-aria*, of a ghost (*mostello-*, from *monstro-*); *Nervōl-aria*, of a little thong (*nervōlo-*); *Vidūl-aria*, of a portmanteau (*vidūlo-*). By Nævius, *Coroll-aria*, *Tūnicul-aria* (*tūnicūla-*); by Nonius, *Gallīnaria*, *Tābellaria*, *Tōgūlaria*; by Pomponius, *Sarcūlaria*.

(*c*) Neuter: *ær-arium*, the treasury (*æs-*); *æstu-arium*, a tidal bay (*æstu-*); *armāment-arium*, an arsenal (*armāmento-*); *arm-*



arium, a cupboard (arma); ävi-arium, an aviary (ävi-); bell-aria (Varr.), pastry (bello-?); bo-arium (sc. forum), the cattle-market (böiv-); cēr-arium, a fee for sealing (cēra-); cīb-aria (pl.), provisions (cībo-); cōlumb-arium, a dovecot, a set of pigeon-holes (cōlumba-); column-arium, a tax on pillars (cōlumna-); congī-arium, a quart-largess (congius = 5.76 pints); di-arium, daily allowance (die-); dōn-arium, a temple, an offering (dōno-); emiss-arium, an outlet (emisso-); frigīd-arium, the cooling-place (frigīda-, sc. aqua); fustu-arium, a cudgelling (fusti-, cf. § 405); grān-aria (pl.), granaries (grāno-); kälend-arium, an account-book (kälenda-); mort-arium, a mortar (morti-?); pōm-arium, an orchard (pōmo-); pulment-aria (pl.), condiments, relish (pulmento-); sācr-arium, a shrine (sācro-); sāl-arium, salt-money, salary (sāl-); sōl-arium, a sun-dial (sōl-); sōl-arium (Dig.), ground-rent (sōlo-); sūd-arium, a towel (sudā-re, to sweat); tābūl-arium, a registry (tābūla-); vīrīd-arium (or vīrīd-arium), a shrubbery (vīrīdi-); vīv-arium, a preserve, e.g. a fishpond (vīvo-).

-tōr-io } i.e. -io appended to personal names in -tor (or -sor § 908). 943  
 (-sōr-io) } Some appear to be formed immediately from the supine stem, or past participle:

#### 1. Adjectives:

accūsā-tor-ius, of an accuser; āleā-tor-ius, of a gamester; āmā-tor-ius, amatory; ambūlā-torius (Plin.), moveable; bellā-tor-ius, of a warrior; cen-sor-ius, of a censor; circūla-tor-ius (Quint.), of a mountebank; damna-tor-ius, damnatory; dēclāma-tor-ius, declamatory; decrē-tor-ius (post-Aug.), decisive (decrēto-); defunc-torius (post-Aug.), slight, cursory; dictā-tor-ius, of a dictator; explōra-tor-ius (Suet.), of a scout; gestā-tor-ius (Suet.), for carrying; glā-diā-tor-ius, of a gladiator; impērā-tor-ius, of a general; lū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), for playing (lūsu-?); mes-sor-ius, of a reaper; mēri-torius, for hire (mērito-); nūgā-tor-ius, trifling; objurgā-tor-ius, reproachful; ōrā-tor-ius, of an orator; pas-tor-ius (Ov.), of a shepherd; perfū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), superficial; piscā-tor-ius, of a fisherman; pis-tor-ius (Cels., Plin.), of a baker; pō-torius (Plin.), for drinking (pōtu-); prācur-sor-ius (Plin. Ep.), as a forerunner; prādā-tor-ius, predatory; prādiā-tor-ius, of purchasers of estates sold by auction; profes-sor-ius (Tac.), of a professor; pugnā-tor-ius (post-Aug.), of a combatant; quæs-tor-ius, of a quæstor; rēcūpērā-tor-ius, of recovery-commissioners; saltā-tor-ius, of dancers; scrip-tor-ius, of writers; sēnā-tor-ius, of a senator; spēcūlā-tor-ius, of scouts; svā-sor-ius (post-Aug.), persuasive; sū-tor-ius, of a shoe-maker; vētērā-tor-ius, of an old practitioner; and others.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: Agītātorīa (sc. fabula), name of a play by Nævius, of a driver (agitātōr-); vorsoria, a turn (only in Plautus 'cape vorsorium').

Neuter: aud-itor-ium, a lecture-room; adjū-tor-ium (post-Aug.), assistance; cēnā-toria (pl.), dinner dress; condi-tor-ium, a store-house; dēvor-sor-ium, an inn; dīrib-ītōr-ium, a ballot-distributing place; portorium, a toll (harbour or gate toll? portu-, porta-); prae-tōr-ium, the general's tent; promunt-ōr-ium (promuntūrium, Fleck.), a headland (prominēre?); rēpōsī-tōr-ium, a dumbwaiter; sēclū-sōrium (Varr.), a place of retreat (secluso-); tec-tor-ium, plaster of walls (tecto-); tentōr-ium, a tent (tento-); territorium, a territory (terr-ēre? i.e. a place from which people are warned off).

-eio plēbeius, of the commons (plebe-). For proper names see § 951.

Compound stem-endings: -iāco, § 775; -iensi, § 815; -iāno, § 832; -iēno, § 837; -iōn, -ciōn, -tiōn (-siōn), § 852—854.

### iii. Proper names with stems ending in -io.

944

A vast number of Roman names have stems ending in -io. They are properly adjectives, and the suffix -io is probably the same<sup>1</sup> as the genitival suffix seen in illius (illo-ius), cuius (quo-ius; also used as adjective, § 379), &c.<sup>1</sup> Thus Claud-ius is of *Lame*, i.e. (often) *Lame's son* (comp. *John Williams* = *William's John*).

Most of these names are *clan-names*, i.e. *nomina* in the strict sense. Some are *prænomina*. (These have here 'præn.' appended).

The names are selected principally from those occurring in the Corp. Inscr. Lat. Vol. I., especially in the Fasti. Few are post-Augustan only. The quantity of the vowels is marked only when distinct authority for it, either from poetry or Greek transcription, has been found.

p-io	Ampius; Appius (præn.); Oppius; Pāpius; Pūpius; Ulpus. 945
b-io	Albius (albo- <i>white</i> ); Bæbius; Fābius (fāba-, <i>bean</i> ); Vibius.
m-io	Memmius; Mummius; Opīmius (ōpīmo-, <i>fat</i> ); Postūmius (postūmo- <i>last</i> ); Septīmius (septīmo-, <i>seventh</i> ).
v-io	Bāvius; Flāvius (flāvo- <i>yellow</i> ); Fulvius (fulvo- <i>tawny</i> ); Gavius (probably same as Gaius: comp. gau-dium, γαῦρος, γαίεω); Helvius (helvo- <i>yellow</i> ); Līvius (comp. livēre,

<sup>1</sup> Key, *Proc. Phil. Soc.* for 1856, p. 239.

to be blue); Mævius; Nævius (nævo- *wart*); Növius (növo-, *new*); Octāvius (octāvo-, *eighth*), Pācūvius; Salvius (salvo- *safe*); Servius, præn. (servo-, *slave*); Silvius (silva-, *a wood*); Vitruvius.

f-io Alfius; Fūfius.

c-io Accius<sup>1</sup>; Anicius; Apīcius; Cædicius; Cincius; Cornificius<sup>946</sup>  
*horn maker?* (cornu- *fācere*); Dēcius; Fabricius (fabro-, *workman*); Genucius; Larcus; Lūcius, præn. (lūc-, *light?*); Maccius (macco-, *buffoon*); Marcius (Marco-); Minūcius; Mūcius; Nūmīcius; Plancius (Planco-); Poblīcius (publico-); Porcius (porco-, *pig*); Roscius; Tuccius (Tucca-); Sulpīcius; Vinicius.

g-io Magius; Sergius; Valgius (valgo-, *bowlegged*).

t-io Aebutius; Antistius (antistēt-, *priest*); Arruntius; Attius<sup>947</sup>;  
Cātius (cāto-, *sharp*); Cluentius (cluenti- *client*); Curi-  
atius; Curtius (curto-, *clipt*); Digitius (dīgīto- *finger*); Dōmīti-  
us (dōmīto-, *tamed*); Egnātius; Grātius (grāto-, *pleasing*); Hōrātius;  
Hirtius (hirtō-, *shaggy*); Hostius; Instantius (instanti-, *urgent*);  
Juventius (jūvēn-, *young*); Lūcrētius; Lūtātius; Matius; Mūnātius;  
Nautius (nauta-, *sailor*); Plautius or Plōtius (plauto-, *flat*); Pon-  
tius (for Pomptius? cf. § 951); Pōtītius (pōtīto-, *won*); Prōper-  
tius; Qvinetius (qvincto-, *fifth*); Sallustius; Scaptius; Sentius;  
Sextius or Sestius (sextō- *sixth*); Stātius; Tērentius; Tītius (Tīto-);  
Trēbātius; Vegetius (vēgēto-, *active*); Vettius.

d-io Aufidius; Calīdus (cālīdo-, *hot*); Cānīdia (cāno-, *hoary*);  
Claudius or Clōdus (claudio-, *lame*); Considius (Conso-);  
Cordius (cord-, *heart*); Falcidius (falci-, *reaping-book*); Fūfidius  
(Fūfio-?); Helvidius (helvo-, *yellow*); Nigidius; Ovidius (ōvi-,  
*sheep?*); Pēdus (pēd-, *foot*); Ventīdus (vento-, *wind?*); Vettīdus;  
Vībīdus.

n-io Afrānius; Annus (anno-, *year?*); Antōnius; Apronius;<sup>948</sup>  
Asinius (āsīno-, *ass*); Autronius; Calpurnius; Caninius;  
Cānius; Cilnius; Cōmīnius; Coponius (cōpōn-, *inn-keeper?*); Cos-  
cōnius; Cossinius (cosso-, *wrinkled?*); Ennius; Fannius; Feronia, an  
*Italian goddess*; Flāmīnius (flāmēn-, *priest*); Fundānius; Furnius  
(furno-, *oven*); Gabinius; Geganius; Hērennius (hērēd-, *heir?* comp.  
*mercennarius*); Jūnius (jūvēn-, *young*); Lēmōnia, a tribe; Līcīnius  
(līcīno-, *curled upwards*); Māenius; Magulnius; Mānius, præn.  
(māni-, *morning*); Mēnēnius; Nōnius (nōno-, *ninth*); Papinius; Pē-  
trōnius (petrōn-, *rustic?*); Plīnius; Pompōnius; Pupinia, a tribe;  
Scribōnius; Semprōnius; Sicinius; Sinnius; Stertīnius (stertēre,

<sup>1</sup> The poet's name is written both Attius and Accius. In Greek "Αττιος only is found.

*snore?*); Svētōnius; Tarqvīnius; Tītīnius; Trēbōnius; Vātīnius; Vergīnius; Vīnius (*vīno-*, *wine?*); Vipsānius; Vōcōnius; Voltīnia, a tribe; Vōlumnīus.

1-io Acīlius; Ælius; Æmīlius (*æmūlo-*, *rival*); Aquīlius or 949  
Aquilīus (*aqvīla-*?, *eagle*); Arēlius; Aurēlius; Cæcīlius; Cæmīlia, a tribe; Carvīllius; Cascellius; Cælius; Cornēlius; Duīllius or Duellīus (*duello-*, *war*); Gelliū; Hostiliū (*hosti-*, *enemy?*); Jūlius; Lælius; Lollius; Lūciliū (*Lūcio-*); Mælius; Mamīlius; Māniliū (*Mānio-*); Manlius; Orbīlius; Otācīlius; Petiliū or Petilīus; Pōtēlius; Pollia, a tribe; Pompīlius; Pōpiliū or Pōpillius (*pōpūlo-*, *people*); Publius, præn. (*pōpūlo-*, *people*); Publiliū (*Publio-*); Qvinctiliū; Rōmiliū (*Rōmūlo-*); Rūpiliū; Rūtīlius; Serviliū; Sextiliū (*sexto-*); Siliū (*sīlo-*, *flatnosed*); Statiliū (*Stātio-*); Tigelliū; Trēbelliū; Tulliū (*Tullo-*); Turpiliū (*turpi-*, *foul*); Vergīlius; Villiū; Vitelliū (*vitello-*, *egg-yolk*).

r-io Arrius; Cūrius; Fūrius (*fūr-* *thief?*); Galeria, a tribe; 950  
Hatērius; Lābērius; Ligariū; Māmūrius (*Ov.*) or Māmūrius (*Prop.*); Mārius (*māri-*, *sea*); Massuriū (*Māsūrius*, *Pers.*); Mercūrius; Nērius; Numērius (*præn.*); Nūmitōrius; Pāpīrius; Pīnariū; Plætoriū; Rābīrius (*rābie-*? *madness*); Rubrius (*rubro-*, *red*); Sertōrius; Spūrius, præn. *illegitimate*; Stābērius; Tībērius, præn. (*Tībēri-*, *the Tiber*); Tituriū; Vālērius; Vārius, *spotted*; Verrius (*verri-* *a boar*); Vēturius.

s-io Cæsius (*bluish grey?* or from *cæso-*, *slain?*); Cassius (*casso-*, *empty*); Hortensius (*horto-*, *garden*); Persius (*Persa-*, *Persian*); Sōsius.

a-io Gaius (comp. Gavius) præn.; Maius (*increasing*, from *māg-*, § 129. 2 *d*); Staius.

e-io Appuleius (*Appulo-*, *Apulian?*); Ateius; Canuleius; Con- 951  
suleius; Cocceius; Fonteius; Luceius; Pompeius (comp. *pomp̄tis* = *qvinque*, § 118, 2); Rabūleius (*rabula-*, *petti-fogger*); Saufeius; Seius; Velleius; Venuleius; Volteius.

## CHAPTER X.

## VERB-STEMS.

Simple verbs may be divided into four classes, according as they <sup>952</sup> are formed :

- (1) by union of a root directly with the suffixes of inflexion :
- (2) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a root :
- (3) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a noun-stem :
- (4) by the addition of a special derivative-suffix (as well as a verbal stem-suffix) to a root.

Those verbs whose precise origin is obscure may be presumed to belong really to one of these classes.

1. The *first* of these classes contains what are probably the <sup>953</sup> oldest verbs in the language. Many of these verbs exhibit, when the inflexional suffixes are stripped off, a form different from what we may imagine to be the simple root. Such differences are partly due to modifications, either in fact (e.g. *vint-ere*, *vic-tum*), or in origin (e.g. *jung-ere*, from root *jug-*), belonging to the present stem only, and therefore in the sphere of inflexion rather than of derivation : and partly due to early modifications of the root in order to suit a different shade or turn of the radical conception (comp. *verr-ère* with *vert-ere*). In some cases the apparent root may conceal a compound or derivative origin.

2. The *second* class contains verbs with each of the stem suffixes, e.g. *amāre*, *cūbāre*; *argu-ere*, *minu-ere*; *tenēre*, *cārēre*; *venīre*, *fērīre*. In some cases the stem-suffix is constant in all parts of the verb; in others it is confined to the present tense. This inconstancy may be accounted for on the presumption that the stem-suffix was originally a tense-suffix only, or that its use was the result of a gradual growth, and therefore precarious and uncertain in its occurrence. In this class of *e* verbs, the *e* is constant only where it is radical.



3. The *third* class contains the great majority of the *a* verbs and a considerable number of *e* verbs. In some cases the noun from which the verb might naturally be derived is not found, but the verb is formed on the analogy of others.

4. The *fourth* class can hardly be said to exist at all unless the frequentative verbs (§§ 964—966) be referred to it and not to the third class. The other verbs with derivative suffixes named below (§§ 962, 963, 967—969) may probably be considered as presuming noun-stems as their origin. The suffix *sc* (§ 978) is more properly an inflexional than a derivative suffix.

The following lists contain chiefly verbs of the third and fourth 954 classes, and those verbs of the second class in which the stem-suffix is constant. The other verbs of the second class (with some exceptions, chiefly of *i* verbs) and the verbs of the first class are omitted here, being already enumerated in Book II. Chap. xxx. (also in XXI. and XXIII.).

The verbs will be arranged here under their *stem-suffixes* (not in the above-named classes).

#### i. Verbs with -a stems.

955

##### (1) from substantives with -a stems:

*ancillari*, be a handmaid; *ănimare*, fill with breath; *ăquari*, fetch water; *bullare* (also *bullire*), bubble; *călumniari*, bring false charges; *căvillari*, jest; *causari*, give as a reason; *cēnare*, sup; *centūriare*, divide into centuries; *cōmāre*, furnish with hair (only in participles); *convivari*, banquet with others; *cōpūlare*, unite; *cōrōnare*, crown; *culpare*, blame; *cūrare*, take charge of; *diffāmare*, spread abroad (*fāma*); *effēmīnare*, make thoroughly womanish; *ēpūlari*, feast; *fabricare*, fashion; *fābūlari*, converse; *fēriari*, keep holiday; *fīgūrare*, form; *flammarē*, blaze; *formare*, mould; *formīcare*, creep like ants; *fortūnare*, bless; *fūgare*, put to flight; *fūriare*, drive mad; *gemmaire*, bud; *glōriari*, boast; *infīliari*, equivocate; *insīdiari*, put an ambush; *lācrimare*, weep; *librare*, balance; *lineare*, make straight; *līmare*, to file; *luxūriare*, be rank; *līrare*, plough-in seed; *māchīnari*, contrive; *mācūlare*, spot; *mātēriari*, fell wood; *mētari*, measure; *mīnari*, threaten; *mōrari*, delay; *multare*, fine, punish; *nauseare*, be sea-sick; *nōtare*, mark; *nūgari*, trifle; *nundīnari*, attend market, traffic; *oblittērare*, cover with letters, obliterate; *occare*, hoe; *ōpērari*, be busy; *plantare*, plant; *prædari*, make booty; *pugnare*, fight; *quadrare*, make, or be, square; *rīmari*, root out, search (*rīma*, chink); *rizari*, quarrel; *rōtare*, wheel; *rūgare*, wrinkle; *sāgīnare*, fatten; *scintillare*, sparkle;



*scŭrrari*, play the buffoon; *spēcŭlari*, spy out (*spēcŭla*, watch tower); *spicare* (Plin.), furnish with ears of corn; *spŭmare*, foam; *stillare*, drop; *stipŭlari*, make a bargain (from *stipŭla*, a straw? or from diminutive of *stips*, a coin?); *tērēbrare*, bore; *trīcari*, play tricks; *trŭtīnari*, weigh; *turbare*, disturb; *umbrare*, overshadow; *undare*, swell, wave; and others.

(2) from substantives with -e stems:

*glāciare*, turn to ice; *mēridiare* (also dep.), take a noon-day meal.

(3) from nouns with -o stems; (a) from substantives:

*ācervare*, pile up (*acervus*); *ādultērare*, pollute (adulter); *æstivare*, pass the summer (*æstīva*, pl. summer quarters); *arbītrari*, form a judgment (*arbīter*, judge); *archītectari*, build (*architectus*); *argŭmentari*, adduce proof (*argŭmentum*); *armare*, arm (*arma* pl.); *auxiliari*, help (*auxilium*); *bacchari*, celebrate Bacchic rites, revel; *bajŭlare* carry a burden (*bajulus*, porter); *bāsiare*, kiss (*bāsium*); *bellāre*, war (*bellum*); *cachinnare*, laugh (*cachinnus*); *cælare*, grave (*cælum*, a burin); *calceare* (*calciare*), shoe (*calceus*); *cancellare* (post-Aug.); lattice, cross through (*cancelli*, pl.); *cāpistrare*, halter (*cāpistrum*); *carbuncŭlare* (Plin.), have a carbuncle (*carbunculus*); *circīnari*, round (*circīnus*, pair of compasses); *circŭlari*, form a group (*circŭlus*); *conciliare*, unite (*concilium*); *consiliari*, form plans (*consilium*); *conviciari*, rail (*convicium*); *cōlare*, filter (*cōlum*); *cribrare*, sift (*cribrum*); *cŭmŭlare*, pile up (*cŭmŭlus*); *cŭneare*, wedge (*cŭneus*); *damnare*, condemn (*damnum*, loss); *diglādiari*, fight it out (*glādius*); *dōmīnari*, rule (*dōmīnus*); *dōnare*, grant, make a grant to (*dōnum*); *emendare*, take out faults (*mendum*); *fāmŭlari*, be a servant (*fāmŭlus*); *fermentare*, cause to ferment (*fermentum*); *flāgellare*, whip (*flāgellum*); *frēnare*, bridle (*frēnum*); *frŭmentari*, get corn (*frŭmentum*); *fŭcare*, dye (*fŭcus*); *fŭmare*, smoke (*fŭmus*); *fundare*, establish (*fundus*, bottom); *gŭbernare*, steer (*gŭberna* pl.); *jōcari*, joke (*jōcus*); *jŭgare*, yoke (*jŭgum*); *jŭgŭlare*, cut the throat (*jŭgulum*); *lāmentari*, lament (*lāmenta*, n. pl.); *lāniare*, butcher (*lanius*); *lāqveare* (not præ-Aug.), snare (*lāqveus*); *lignari*, collect wood (*lignum*); *lōcare*, place (*lōcus*); *lŭcrari*, make gains (*lucrum*); *lustrare*, purify, survey (*lustrum*); *mācērare*, steep (*mācer*); *ministrare*, attend (*minister*); *mōdŭlari*, measure (*mōdŭlus*); *monstrare*, show (*monstrum*); *nēgōtiari*, do business (*nēgōtium*); *nōdare*, knot (*nōdus*); *numerare*, count (*nŭmērus*); *nuntiare*, announce (*nuntius*); *oscŭlari*, kiss (*oscŭlum*); *ōtiari*, have leisure (*ōtium*); *pābŭlari*, collect fodder (*pabulum*); *palpare*, stroke (*palpum*); *pampīnare*, trim vines (*pampīnus*, a vine tendril); *pastīnare*, diggle (*pastīnum*); *pōpŭlare* (also -ari), devastate (*pōpulus*?); *prōeliari*, battle (*prōellum*); *prōcare* (rare), demand (*prōcus*); *rādiare*, shoot forth rays (*rādius*); *regnare*, reign (*regnum*); *rēpudiare*, reject (*rēpudium*); *scrŭtari*, search (examine into heaps

of old stuff? *scrūta* pl.); *servare*, take care of (*servus*); *sībīlare*, hiss (*sībīlus*); *signare*, stamp (*signum*); *somniare*, dream (*somnium*); *sōnare*, sound (*sōnus*); *spātiari*, walk about (*spātium*); *spōliare*, despoil (*spōlium*); *stābūlari*, stable, roost (*stābulum*); *stīmūlare* prick (*stimulus*); *stōmāchari*, be irritated (*stōmachus*); *stuprari*, debauch (*stuprum*); *svāviare*, hiss (*svavium*); *sulcare*, furrow (*sulcus*); *sūsurrare*, whisper (*sūsurrus*); *terminare*, set bounds to (*terminus*); *triumphare*, triumph (*triumphus*); *tumulare* cover with a mound (*tūmulus*); *vallare*, surround with a rampart (*val-lum*); *vēlare*, veil (*vēlum*); *ventilare*, make a small breeze (*ven-tūlus*); *vilicare*, to be a farm steward (*vīlicus*); *vitiare*, spoil (*vītium*); *volgare*, publish (*volgus*); and others.

(b) From adjectives with -o stems:

*æmūlari*, rival; *æqvare*, level; *āliēnare*, alienate; *alternare*, do <sup>358</sup> by turns; *antīquare*, reject a bill; *āprīcari*, bask in the sun; *aspērare*, roughen (*asper*); *averruncare*, avert; *cæcare*, blind; *cāvare*, make hollow; *clārare*, make illustrious; *commōdare*, make serviceable; *continuare*, join; *cōruscare*, quiver; *crispāre*, curl; *cunctāri*, delay; *curvare*, bend; *curtare*, dock; *densare*, thicken; *dēprāvare*, distort (*prāvo-*); *dēsōlare*, render desolate (*sōlo-*); *dignari*, think unworthy; *dilātare*, spread (*lāto-*); *dūrare*, harden; *explānāre*, make plain; *fēcundare* (Verg.), make fruitful; *festīnare*, hasten; *fīrmare*, strengthen; *foedare*, dirty; *fūnestare*, fill with death; *fuscare*, darken; *gēmīnare*, double; *grātāri*, show pleasure; *hibernare*, winter; *hīlārare*, cheer; *hōnestare*, compliment; *ignōrare*, ignore (*ignarus*); *incestare*, defile; *infestare*, attack; *infirmare*, weaken; *inquiētare*, disquiet; *intēgrare*, renew (*integer*); *itērare*, repeat (comp. *iterum*, adv.); *lācērare*, tear (*lācer*); *lætāri*, rejoice; *lætificare*, make glad; *lassāre*, weary; *laxare*, loosen; *libērare*, free (*liber*); *māturare*, ripen; *mēdicari*, (also -are) heal; *mendīcari*, beg; *mīrari*, wonder at; *mīserari*, deplore (*miser*, wretched); *mūtilare*, lop; *mūtuari*, borrow; *nōvare*, renew; *nūdare*, make bare; *obliquare*, turn aside; *obscurare*, darken; *ōpinari*, to think (comp. *nec opīnus*); *orbare*, bereave; *pācificare*, pacify; *pandare*, bend, curve; *pērēgrīnari*, travel; *perpētuate* (rare), perpetuate; *piare*, appease; *pigrare* (Lucr.), *pīgrari* (Cic.), to be lazy (*pīger*); *prīvare*, deprive (*prīvus*, single); *prōbare*, test, show to be good; *prōfānare*, profane; *prospērare*, make prosperous; *prōpin-quare*, approach; *publicare*, make public; *quadrūplari*, be an informer (lit. get fourfold penalty); *recīprōcare*, move to and fro; *rusticari*, live in the country; *rūtilare*, make or be red; *sācrare*, consecrate (*sācer*); *sānare*, heal; *sātūrare*, glut (*sātūr*); *sauciare*, wound; *sēcundare*, favour; *sērēnare*, clear up; *assēvērare*, assert strongly; *persēvērare*, persist; *siccare*, dry; *sōciare*, ally; *sōlidare*, make solid; *sollicitare*, harass; *spissare*, make thick; *sūpērare*, overcome; *sūpīnare*, bend upwards; *tardare*, delay; *tranquillare*, calm; *trēpī-*

dare, *hurry*; truncare, *lop*; văcuare, *empty*; văgari, *stroll about*; văriare, *diversify*; vastare, *lay waste*; vėrecundari, *feel bashful*; umectare, *moisten*; and others.

(4) From substantives with -u stems:

æstuarē, *be hot, surge*; arcuarē, *bend like a bow*; fluctuarē (also depon.), *undulate, waver*; sinuarē, *curve*; tūmultuarē (also depon.), *make a bustle*.

(5) From nouns with -i stems:

antestari (for ante-testari), *call witnesses preliminarily* (testi-); calcare, *trample* (calx, *heel*); cėlēbrare, *frequent* (cėlēber); cėlērare, *hasten* (cėlēr); compārare, *match* (par: besides the compound of parare); concordare, *agree* (concors); ditare, *enrich* (dis); dōtare, *dower* (dōs); dūplicare, *double* (duplex); exstirpare, *root out* (stirps); fraudare, *cheat* (fraus); frėqventare, *resort to* (frėqvens); grāvare, *burden* (grāvis); hėbėtare, *blunt* (hėbes); interpōlare, *furbish up* (interpōlis); lėvare, *lighten* (lėvis); mēmōrare, *relate* (mēmōr); mercari, *traffic* (merx); pācare, *appease* (pax); pārentare, *sacrifice in honour of a parent?* (pārens); piscari, *fish* (piscis); prēcīpitare, *hurl down* (prāceps); prōpāgare, *propagate* (propāges); quīritare, *cry in fear* (*declare oneself a citizen?* Quirīs); rėprēsēntare, *exhibit, pay at once* (præsens); sēdare, *settle* (sēdes); sīmūlare, *pretend* (sīmīlis); suffōcare, *choke, hold under throat* (fauces pl.); supplicare, *supplicate* (supplex); tēnuare, *make thin* (tēnuis); testari, *call witnesses* (testis); tristari (Sen.), *be sad*; contristare, *sadden* (tristis); turpare, *be foul* (turpis); virīdare, *make or be green* (virīdis); and some others.

(6) From nouns with consonant stems:

aggērare, *pile up* (agger); āriētare, *butt* (aries); auctiōnari, *hold an auction* (auctio); auctōrare, *guaranty, hire out* (auctor); aucūpari, *chase after* (auceps); augūrari, *augur* (augur); auspicari, *take omens* (auspex); cācūminare, *point* (cācumen); cognōminare, *surname* (cognomen); cōlōrare, *colour* (color); contiōnari, *barangue* (contio); criminari, *bring a charge* (crimen); crūc-i-are, *torture* (crux, *a cross*); decōrare, *decorate* (dēcus); discriminare, *distinguish* (discrimen); ēqvītare, *ride a horse* (ēqves); exāmīnare, *weigh* (exāmen, *tongue of balance*); exhērēdare, *disinherit* (exhēres); exūlare, *be an exile* (exul); exūbērare, *overflow* (ūber, *abundant*); fēnērare (also dep.), *lend money* (fēnus, *interest*); ferrūminare, *solder* (ferrūmen); frūticare (also dep.), *sprout* (frutex); fulgūrare, *lighten* (fulgur); fulminare, *hurl thunderbolts* (fulmen); fūnērare, *inter* (fūnus); fūrari, *thieve* (fur); gēnērare, *beget* (gēnus); germinare (Plin.), *bud* (germen); glōmērare, *gather into a ball* (glōmus); glūtīnare, *glue* (glūten); hiēmāre, *spend winter* (hiems); hōnōrare, *honour* (hōnor); hospitari, *be a guest* (hospes); imāginari, *picture to oneself*

(imāgo); interpretari, *interpret* (interpret); jūdicare, *judge* (judex); jūrare, *swear* lit. *affirm right* (jūs); lābōrare, *labour* (lābor); lāpīdare, *stone* (lāpis); laudare, *praise* (laus); lēgare, *appoint formally* (lex); mancipare, *sell* (manceps); marginare, *furnish with a rim* (margo); militare, *serve as a soldier* (miles); mōdērare, *regulate* (as if from a stem mōdūs-; comp. modes-tus); mūnērare, *reward* (munus); murmurare, *murmur* (murmur); nōminare, *name* (nōmen); nūtricare, *suckle* (nutrix); ōdōrare, *give a smell, odorari, scent out* (ōdor); ōminari, *forbode* (ōmen); ōnērare, *burden* (ōnus); ōpērari, *work* (ōpus); ōrare, *speak* (ōs, mouth); ordinare, *set in order* (ordo); paupērare, *make poor* (pauper); pignērare, *pledge* (pignus); pondērare, *weigh* (pondus); prēcari, *pray* (prex); pulvērare, *bestrew with dust* (pulvis); rēcordari, *call to mind* (cor n.); refrigērare, *make cool again* (frigus); remigare, *row* (rēmēx); rōbōrare, *strengthen* (rōbur); rōrare, *drop, bedew* (ros); rūminare (also dep.), *chew the cud* (rūmen); sālūtare, *greet* (sālūs); scēlērare, *pollute* (scēlus); sēgrēgare, *separate* (segrex); sēmīnare, *sow* (sēmen); spērare, *hope* (spes § 340 n.); stercōrare, *dung* (stercus); tempērare, *proportion, forbear* (tempus); vādari, *bind over by bail* (vas); vāpōrare, *steam* (vāpor); vēlitari, *skirmish* (vēles); vēnērari, *worship* (regard as charming? vēnus); verbērare, *beat* (verbēra pl.); verminare, *to have worms* (vermina pl.); vīgīlare, *watch* (vīgīl); ulcērare, *ulcer* (ulcus); vulnērare, *wound* (vulnus).

-icā albicare, *be white* (albēre); candicare (Plin.), *be whitish* 962 (candere); claudicare, *be lame* (claudēre); fōdicare, *dig frequently* (fōdēre); prāvāricari, *act in collusion* (vāro-, crooked); vellicare, *pluck* (vellēre). Comp. § 768.

-t-igā castigare *chastise* (casto-); fastigare, *bring to a point*; 963 fātigare, *tire* (comp. affātīm); vestigare, *track*. (With this suffix comp. vectigal).

-tā (-sā) As if from same stem as past participles: usually express- 964 ing repeated action, or attempt. In a few cases the simple verb does not exist, or has a different form of past participle. (None are from participles in -āto: compare § 965.)

adjūtare, *help* (adjūvare); adventare, *come continually* (advēnīre); ægrōtare, *to be sick* (comp. ægro-); affectare, *aim at* (afficēre); amplexari, *embrace* (amplecti); aptāre, *fit* (comp. āpi-sc-i); argūtari, *prate* (arguēre); artare, *compress* (arcēre); assentari, *flatter* (comp. assentīre); cantare, *sing* (cānēre); captare, *catch at* (cāpēre); certare, *strive* (cernēre); cessare, *loiter* (cēdēre); citare, *rouse* (ciēre); cōptare, *begin* (cōpēre); commentari, *debate* (commīnisci); confic-tare, *fight* (confīgēre); consultare, *deliberate* (consūlēre); crēpītare,



*rattle* (crēpāre); cūbitare, *lie frequently* (cūbare); cursare, *run about* (currēre); dātare, *give repeatedly* (dāre); defensare, *defend* (defendēre); delectare, *delight* (dēlicēre, præ-Cic.); dictare, *say frequently* (dicēre); dissertare, *discuss* (dissērēre); dōmitare, *tame* (dōmare); dormitare, *be sleepy* (dormire); dūctare, *lead about* (dūcēre); exercitare, *exercise* (exercēre); fūgitare, *flee habitually* (fūgēre); gestare, *wear* (gērēre); grassari, *attack* (comp. grādi); gustare, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); hābitare,  *dwell in* (hābēre); hortāri, *exhort* (cf. p. 237); itare, *go frequently* (īre); jactare, *toss, boast* (jācēre); lactare, *wheelde* (lācēre, only in compounds); lapsare, *stumble* (lābi); lātitare, *lie hid* (lātēre); mactare, *slaughter* (comp. mactus, as if from māgēre); mēritare, *use to earn* (mērēre); mersare (mertare, old, according to Quint.), *dip* (mergēre); mōtare, *move about* (mōvēre); mussare, *mutter* (comp. mūtīre, μύσσειν); mūtare, *change* (comp. mōvēre); nātare, *swim* (nāre, § 644); nictare, *wink* (comp. cōnīvēre); nixari, *strive* (nīti); nōtare, *note* (noscēre; comp. cognitus); nūtare, *nod* (nuere, only in compounds); occultare, *conceal* (occūlēre); offensare, *strike often*; ostentare, *show off* (ostēndēre); pāvitare, *shake with fear* (pāvēre); pensare, *weigh* (pendēre); plācitare (Plaut. once), *use to please* (plācēre); pollicītāri, *make overtures* (pollicēri); portare, *carry* (comp. πορ-εῖν); pōtare, *drink* (pōtus); prensare, *grasp* (prendēre); pressare, *press* (prēmēre); pulsare (pultare, old, according to Quintil.), *beat* (pellēre); pūtare, *prune, settle, think* (pūtus); qvassare, *shake* (qvātēre); raptare, *snatch* (rāpēre); reptare, *creep often* (rēpēre); responsare, *answer* (respondēre); restitare, *stay behind* (restare); ructare, *belch* (as if from a verb rugēre; comp. ructus); saltare, *dance* (sālīre); scītari, *inquire* (scīre); sectari, *follow* (sēqvi, secūtum); spectare, *look* (spēcēre); strēpitare, *rustle* (strēpēre); temptare, *attempt*; territare, *frighten* (terrēre); tortare, *torture* (torqvēre); tractare, *handle* (trāhēre); tūtari, *protect* (tuēri); versare, *turn about* (vertēre); vexare, *harass* (vēhēre, vectum); vōlūtare, *roll* (volvēre); vōmitare, *vomit often* (vōmēre).

-itā

Usually suffixed to the last consonant of the present stem of another verb; sometimes the *i* may be part of the stem, not of the suffix.

āgitare, *shake* (āgēre); cēnitare, *dine often* (cēnare); clāmītare, *shout repeatedly* (clāmāre); cōgitare, *think* (cōgēre); dēbilitare, *weaken* (dēbili-, adj.); dūbitare, *doubt* (dūbio-); febr-īc-itare, *be ill of a fever* (febri- comp. febrīcūlosus, § 814); flāgitare, *demand*; flūitare, *float* (flu-ēre); hiētare (præ-Cic.), *yawn frequently* (hiāre); imītari, *imitate*; impērītare, *command* (impērāre); minītari, *threaten repeatedly* (mināri); mōbilitare, *make moveable* (mōbili-); nēgitare, *deny repeatedly* (nēgāre); nōbilitare, *make famous* (nōbili-); nōminītare (Lucr.), *name* (nōminare); noscītare, *recognize* (noscēre); palpītare, *throb* (palpāre); pāritare (Plaut.), *make preparations* (pārare); pericli-

tari, *put to the test* (pericūlo-); qværitare, *seek earnestly* (quærere); qvëritari, *complain* (qvëri); rögitare, *ask eagerly* (rögare); sciscitari, *inquire* (sciscere); venditare, *offer for sale* (vendere); vöcitare, *call often* (vöcare); völitare, *fly about* (völare). Comp. also crëpitare, cübitare, dömitare, exercitare, lätitare, mëritare, pävitare, pläcitare, pollicitari, strëpitare, territare, vömitare, in § 964.

-tītā (-sītā) i.e. -ita suffixed to same stem as past participles or ordinary frequentatives.

actitäre, *act often* (ägere); cantitäre, *sing often* (cāntare); cursitäre, *run about* (cursare); dëfensitäre, *frequently to defend* (defendere); dictitäre, *say repeatedly* (dictare); ductitäre, *lead* (duc-tare); emptitäre (post-Aug.), *buy up* (ëmëre); factitäre, *do frequently* (fäcëre); gestitäre, *be wont to carry* (gëstare); hæsitäre, *hesitate* (hærëre); lectitäre, *read frequently* (lëgëre); mansitäre, *stay* (männëre); missitäre, *send repeatedly* (mittëre); mussitäre, *grumble* (mussare); pensitäre, *ponder* (pendëre); pransitäre, *lunch* (prandëre); responsitäre, *give frequent opinions* (respondëre); scriptitäre, *write often* (scribëre); unctitäre, *anoint often* (ungvëre); ventitäre, *come repeatedly* (vëñire); victitäre, *live* (vīvëre); visitäre, *visit* (vidëre, visëre). So üsitätus (not used in finite verb, except by Gell.), *customary* (üti).

-cīnā comp. § 936. Most are formed from stem in *-on*, and <sup>967</sup> the *n* is omitted.

halucinari, *dream*; latröcīnari, *practise brigandage* (latrön-); lënöcīnari, *be a pander* (lënön-); patröcīnari, *be a patron* (patrönö-); ratiocīnari, *calculate* (rätion-); sermöcīnari, *converse* (sermön-); väticīnari, *foretell* (väti-).

-ölā } Compare the nouns with suffix -ölö, &c. (§§ 856—867) <sup>968</sup>  
-ülā } and the verbs in §§ 955—958.  
-ilā }

ëj-ülare, *wail, cry* (eja-); gesti-cülari, *gesticulate* (gestu-); grät-ülari, *congratulate* (grätö-, pleasing); öpi-tülari, *assist* (öpi-); pos-tülare, *demand* (comp. poscëre); sorbülare, *sip* (comp. sorbëre); strang-ülare, *strangle* (comp. string-ëre, στράγγειν); vāpülare, *be beaten*; viölare, *use force to* (vi-); vitülare, *sacrifice, keep holiday*; ülülare, *howl* (probably a reduplicated howl).

-illā cäv-illari, *jest, banter* (cävilla-); conscrib-illare (Cat.), <sup>969</sup>  
*scribble on* (scrib-ëre); focillare (or focilare), *cherish* (föco-?); furc-illäre, *prop up* (furca-, furcilla-); scint-illare, *sparkle* (scintilla-); süg-illare, *beat black and blue*; tit-illare, *tickle*; vāc-illare, *waddle, hesitate* (vacca-, a corv).



Formed from, or parallel to, other verbs; most are compounds: 970

*anticipare*, *anticipate* (*ante*, *căpě-re*); *ap-* (*com-*) *-pellare*, *address* (*pellěre*); *aspernari*, *scorn*, *spurn* (*ab*, *sperněre*); *consternare*, *dismay* (*consterněre*); *dīcare*, *dedicate* (*dīcěre*); *ēdūcare*, *bring up*, *train* (*ēdūcěre*); *instigare*, *goad on* (*in*, *stingvěre*); *lābare*, *slip* (*lābi*); *lāvare*, *wash* (*lāvēre*); *liq̄vare*, *melt* (*liq̄vēre* or *liq̄vi*, *be fluid* or *clear*); *mandare*, *commit*, *entrust* (*mānu-*, *dāre*); *nuncūpare* (*nōmine căpěre*? cf. § 997); *occūpare*, *seize* (*ob*, *căpěre*); *pīpare* (cf. *pīpire*), *chirp*; *plācare*, *pacify* (*plācěre*, *be pleasing*); *rēcūpărare*, *recover* (*re*, *căpěre*); *sēdare*, *settle* (*sēděre*, *sit*); *suspīcari*, *suspect* (*suspīcěre*).

Miscellaneous: chiefly of obscure origin; many have derivative 971 suffixes similar to noun-stems:

*ădūlari*, *fawn on*; *ăstīmare*, *esteem*; *altercari*, *wrangle*; *ămare*, *love*; *ampliare*, *enlarge* (comp. *amplo-*); *ărare*, *plough*; *auscultare*, *listen* (comp. *auris*, *ear*); *autūmare*, *affirm*; *bālare*, *bleat*; *beare*, *bless*; *bětare* (*bītare*), *go* (comp. βαίνεω); *blătěrare*, *bluster* (comp. *bălătro*, *a jester*); *boare*, *cry aloud* (comp. βοάω); *căcare*; *călare*, *summon* (comp. καλεῖν); *căligare*, *be in darkness*; *castrare*, *geld*; *cělare*, *conceal*; *clāmare*, *shout*; *clīnare*, *bend*; *com-*, *ex-pīlare*, *plunder*; *cōnari*, *endeavour*; *contāmīnare*, *stain* (comp. *contăg-iōn-*); *crēmare*, *burn*; *creare*, *create*; *desiděrare*, *desire*; *dissipare*, *dissipate*; *dōlare*, *beow*; *flāgrare*, *blaze* (comp. *flāre*, φλέγειν); *formīdare*, *dread*; *frāgrare*, *emit a smell*; *friare*, *rub* (comp. *frīcare*); *frustrari*, *cheat* (*frustra*); *hālare*, *breathe*; *hēluari*, *gormandize* (comp. *hēluōn-*); *hiare*, *gape*; *incōhare*, *commence*; *indāgare*, *trace out* (*indăg-ōn-*); *inqvīnare*, *defile* (comp. *cæno-*, *mud*); *instaurare*, *renew* (comp. *instar*); *invītare*, *invite*; *irritare*, *irritate*; *jentare*, *breakfast*; *jūvare*, *assist*; *lātrare*, *bark*; *libare*, *pour out*, *take* (comp. *libum*, *a cake*); *ligare*, *bind*; *lītare*, *make a favourable sacrifice*; *luctāri*, *struggle*; *lūcūbrare*, *work by lamplight*; *luxare*, *dislocate* (comp. *λοξός*, *slanting*); *mānare*, *flow*; *mēditari*, *meditate*; *meare*, *go to and fro*; *mīgrare*, *depart*; *mūgīnari*, *dally*; *narrare*, *relate*; *nēgare*, *deny* (*nec*); *opsōnari*, *purchase provisions* (ὀψωνεῖν); *optare*, *choose*; *optūrare*, *stop up*; *ornare*, *equip*; *oscītare*, *gape*; *pālari*, *wander*; *pārare*, *prepare*; *patrare*, *perform*; *peccare*, *sin*; *pēnētrare*, *penetrate* (comp. *pēnus*, *store*); *plōrare*, *cry out*; *præstōlari*, *wait for*; *promulgare*, *announce*, *publish*; *prōpīnare*, *drink healths* (προπίνειν); *rīgare*, *water*; *rōgare*, *ask*; *runcare*, *hoe*; *screare* (Plaut.), *harwk*, *hem*; *sōlari*, *console*; *spīrare*, *breathe* (*spīra-*, *wreath*?); *stipare*, *crowd*; *sūdare*, *sweat*; *suffrāgari*, *use a potsberd*? *vote* (*suffrāgium*); *suppēditare*, *supply*; *tāxare*, *estimate*; *tēměrare*, *defile* (comp. *tēměre*); *tītūbare*, *totter*; *tōlěrare*, *endure* (*tūli*, *tollere*); *trūcidare*, *butcher*; *vācare*, *be empty*; *vēnari*, *hunt*; *vībrare*, *shake*; *vītūpărare*, *blame*; *vītare*, *avoid*; *vōlare*, *fly*; *vōrare*, *devour*; *ūrīnari*, *dive*.

## ii. Verbs with -u stems:

972

ăcuëre, *sharpen* (ăcus, *needle*); mătuëre, *fear* (mētus); mīnuëre, *lessen* (mīnus, *less*); stātuëre, *determine* (stātus, *position*). The verbs exuëre, *put off*; imbuëre, *dip in*; induëre, *put on*, are apparently derived directly from the prepositions *ex*, *in* (acquiring a parasitical *b* from its following *u*), and *indo*, the old form of *in*. Other verbs with -u stems of obscure origin are named in § 684.

## iii. Verbs with -e stems:

973

Three only have more than one syllable before the -e; viz.:

mīsēreri, *to have pity*; ōportere, *to behave*; pænītere, *to repent*.

## (1) From adjectives with -o stems:

ægrere, *be sick*; albere, *be white*; calvere, *be bald*; cānere, *be hoary*; clārere, *be bright*; claudere, *be lame*; densēre, *be thick, thicken*; flaccēre, *be flabby*; flāvere, *be yellow*; pīgrere, *be lazy*; salvere, *be safe* (? see in Book II. Chap. xxx.).

## (2) From substantives with -o stems:

callere, *to have a thick skin, be experienced* (callum); mūcere, *be mouldy* (mūcus).

## (3) From nouns with -i stems:

frondere, *have boughs* (frons); lactere, *have milk* (lac); sordere, *be dirty* (sordes pl.); tābere, *waste away* (tabes, also tabum).

## (4) From nouns with consonant stems:

flōrere, *be in flower* (flos); lūcere, *be light* (lux).

For other verbs with -e stems see Book II. Chap. xxiii. and xxx. Many appear to be formed directly from roots.

## iv. Verbs with -i stems:

974

## (1) From substantives with stems in -a or -o:

bullire (also bullare), *bubble* (bulla); condire, *pickle, preserve* (condus, *storekeeper*); mētiri, *measure* (mēta, *goal*); pūnire, *punish* (pōna); servire, *be a slave, serve* (servus).

## (2) From adjectives with -o stems:

blandiri, *coax*; ineptire, *be foolish*; insānire, *be insane*; largiri, *give bountifully*; lascivire, *be playful*; lippire, *have sore eyes*; præsāgire, *foretell*; sāvire, *be savage*; sūperbire, *be haughty*.

(3) From nouns with -u stems, the u being absorbed:  
*gestire, exult* (*gestus, a gesture*); *singultire, hiccup, sob*.

(4) From nouns with -i stems:

*audire, hear* (*auris, ear*; for the interchange of r and d cf. § 160. 10); *dementire, be out of one's mind* (*mens*); *dentire, cut teeth* (*dens*); *effūtire, pour out* (*fūtis, water-vessel*, according to Varr.); *ērūdire, instruct* (*rūdis, a foil? or rūdis, rough*); *febrire, have a fever* (*febris*); *finire, put an end to* (*finis*); *grandire, make great* (*grandis*); *hostire, hit?* (*hostis?*); *inanire, empty* (*inānis*); *insignire, mark* (*insignis*); *irrētire, ensnare* (*rēte*); *lēnire, soften* (*lēnis*); *mentiri, tell lies* (lit. *invent? mens, mind*); *mōliri, exert oneself* (*mōles*); *mollire, soften* (*mollis*); *mūnire, fortify* (*mōnia, pl.*); *partire* (usually *partiri*), *part, share* (*pars*); *pōtiri, be master of* (*pōtis*); *rāvire, make oneself hoarse* (*rāvis*); *sītire, thirst* (*sītis*); *sortiri, cast lots* (*sors*); *stābīlire, establish* (*stābīlis*); *tussire, cough* (*tussis*); *vestire, clothe* (*vestis*).

(5) From nouns with consonant stems:

*custōdire, keep* (*custos*); *expēdire, free one's foot* (*pēs*); *fulgūrire* (also *fulgūrare*), *lighten* (*fulgur*).

(6) Of obscure origin:

*āmīcire, clothe*; *āpērire, open* (see *pērio*, Book II. Chap. xxx.); *dormire, sleep*; *farcire, stuff* (comp. *φραγ-, φράσσειν*); *fastīdire, loathe*; *fērire, strike*; *fulcire, prop up*; *glūtire, swallow* (from the sound); *haurire, draw*; *impētire* (comp. *impetrare*), *obtain, esp. favourable omens*; *īre, go*; *nūtrire, nourish*; *ordiri, commence* (comp. *ord-ōn-*); *ōriri, arise* (comp. *ὄρ-ννμι*); *pāvire, strike* (comp. *πατεῖν*); *pōlire, polish*; *rēdīmire, bind*; *sālire, leap* (comp. *ἄλ-λεσθαι*); *san-ēire, sanction*; *sārire, hoe*; *sentire, feel*; *sēpēlire, bury*; *sōpire, put to sleep* (comp. *somnus*); *suffire, fumigate* (cf. § 99); *vēnire, come*; *vīncire, bind*.

(7) Verbs expressive of sounds<sup>1</sup>:

*barrire* (Fest.), *roar of elephant* (*barrus, elephant*); *blātire, babble*; *crōcire, croak* (comp. *κρώζειν*); *fritinnire* (Varr.), *twitter*; *gannire, yelp*; *garrīre, chatter*; *gingrīre* (Fest.), *scream like geese*; *glōcire, cluck*; *grunnire, grunt*; *hinnire, neigh*; *hīrrire* (Fest.), *snarl*; *mūgire, low* (comp. *μυκάσθαι*); *muttire, mutter*; *pīpire* (Col., also *pipare*, Varr., *pīpiare* or *pīpulare*, Catull.), *pip, chirp*; *rugire* (Spart.), *roar*; *tinnire, jingle*; *vāgire, avail*.

-ūtī      *balbūtire, stammer* (*balbo-*); *cæcutire, be blind* (*cæco-*); 975  
*frigūtire* (*fringuttire*), *twitter, stutter*.

<sup>1</sup> Many others, with various stems, will be found in extracts from later writers in Reifferscheid's *Suetonius*, pp. 247—254, 308—312.

-ūri Usually expressing *desire*; formed as if from the supine: 976

cēnātūrire (Mart.), *be eager for dinner* (cenāre); emptūrire (Varr.), *wish to purchase* (ēmēre); ēsūrire, *be hungry* (ēdēre); hābitūrire (?) *desire to have* (hābēre); mictūrire (mingēre); mōritūrire (quoted from Cic.), *wish to die* (mōri); nuptūrire (Mart.), *desire to marry* (nūbēre); pētītūrire (Cic.), *wish to be a candidate* (pētēre); proscriptūrire (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *be eager for a proscription* (proscribere); Sullatūrire (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *play the part of Sulla*.

-ūri līgurrire, *lick*; prūrrire, *itch*; scalpūrrire (Plaut. Aul. 464. 977 Wagn.), *scratch* (scalp-ēre); scātūrire, *bubble, gush forth* (scātere).

v. -sc Inchoative verbs. The following are formed directly 978 from noun stems. (For other verbs with inchoative suffix see §§ 634—638, 676—680.)

arbōr-esc-ēre (Plin.), *grow into a tree* (arbōs-); dīte-sc-ere (Lucr., Hor.), *grow rich* (dīti-); dulce-sc-ēre (Cic., Plin.), *grow sweet* (dulci-); fermente-sc-ere, *ferment* (fermento-; cf. fermentare); flammescere (Lucr.), *flame* (flamma-); gemma-sc-ēre, *bud*; gemm-esc-ere (? Plin.), *become a jewel* (gemma-); grande-sc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow big* (grandi-); grāve-sc-ēre, *grow heavy* (grāvi-); herbe-sc-ēre (Cic., in part. pres. only), *grow grassy* (herba-); ignē-sc-ēre, *burst into flame, kindle* (igni-); integrascēre (Ter.), *break out anew* (integro-; comp. integrare, *renew*); jūvĕn-esc-ēre, *grow young* (jūvĕn-); lāpīd-esc-ēre (Plin.), *turn to stone* (lāpīd-); lasse-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become weary* (lasso-); mīte-sc-ēre, *grow mild, mellow* (mīti-); molle-sc-ēre, *grow soft* (molli-); obbrūte-sc-ere, *grow brutish* (brūto-); pingve-sc-ēre, *grow fat* (pingvi-); plūme-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become fledged* (plūma-; comp. plūmātus); puera-sc-ēre (Suet., repuērascēre, Cic.), *become a boy* (puĕro-, as if from a verb puerāre); radic-esc-ēre (Sen.), *put forth roots* (rādic-); rāre-sc-ēre, *grow thin* (rāro-); repulle-sc-ēre (Col.), *sprout forth* (pullo-); rōr-esc-ēre (Ov.), *dissolve with dew* (rōs-); rūfe-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become red* (rūfo-); silve-sc-ēre, *become woody* (silva-); spisse-sc-ēre, *become thick* (spisso-); stērīle-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become barren* (stērīli-); tēnĕre-sc-ēre (Cels., Plin.; tēnĕrascere, Lucr.), *grow tender* (tēnĕro-); viv-esc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow lively* (vīvo-); ūve-sc-ere, *grow moist* (comp. ūvīdus).

-ss (-ssī) e.g. arcesso, &c. See § 625.

## CHAPTER XI.

## COMPOSITION.

NEW words may be formed not merely by the addition of a derivative suffix, but by the junction of two or more separately intelligible words into one. This is called *composition*. The distinctive features of two words being compounded are the loss of their separate accents, and the possession of but one set of inflexions. 979

Any two words in syntactical connexion may, if the meaning be suitable, be the base of a new compound word. So long as the two words each retain their own proper inflexion or use, however frequently they may be used together, they are not a proper compound; e.g. *rem gerere*, *res gestæ*, &c.

Such habitual combinations are called *spurious compounds*, and are often marked by the fixing of a particular order for the words, though such order is not absolutely prescribed by general principles; e.g. *pater familias*, *jus jurandum*, *respublica*, *accepti ratio*, &c. (cf. § 1042).

Compounds are distinguishable from a mere juxtaposition of the simple words of which they are or might appear to be composed, 980

either (*a*) by the two words not being used together as simple words, e.g. *ēdūrus*, *subsimilis*, *cisrhēnānus*, *proāvus*, *qvinquevir*;

or (*b*) by one or both not being used at all independently, e.g. *dissimilis*, *vēsanus*;

or (*c*) by one or both losing their proper inflexions or terminations, e.g. *arcitenens*, *malevolus*, *tridens*, *caprificus*;

or (*d*) by a vowel being changed or omitted owing to the two words being brought under one accent, e.g. *Diespiter*, *duodecim*;

or (*e*) by the meaning of the compound being different or more than the meaning of the two words, e.g. *supercilium*, *the eyebrow*; but *super cilium*, *above the eyelid*; *conclāve*, *a chamber*.

The precise form which the compound word assumes is not determined by the previous connexion, but mainly by the class (verb, adjective, substantive, &c.) to which it is to belong; and, subordinately to that, by the same causes (known or unknown) which occasion the selection of particular suffixes of declension or derivation. To us the particular form thus appears to be frequently 981



a matter of caprice. There is, however, a tendency for the compound word to take a similar form to the second of the component words.

The combination is always a combination of *stems* or *roots* (sometimes clipt); and the resulting compound, even where it exhibits similar inflexional or derivative suffixes to those of one of the simple words, may most truly be supposed not to have retained such suffixes but to have reproduced them; e.g. **palmi-pes** is a compound from the stems **palma-**, **ped-**, and has received the simple inflexions (i.e. nominative suffix) of the second class of nouns, just as the stem **ped-** itself has.

But a verb or adjective, compounded with a preposition used absolutely (§ 984), retains the form of the simple stem: a verb compounded of two words in proper syntactical relation with each other takes an *a* stem.

So far as the inflexional or derivative suffix is concerned, compound words have been already included in the lists in this and the previous book. Here they will be classified and enumerated (or selections made) according to the variety of the elements of which they are composed, and the nature of the connexion.

i. **SPURIOUS COMPOUNDS.** The following are the combinations<sup>982</sup> which, from the fixity of their use, appear most nearly to approach proper compounds.

1. Verbs: (a) **animum advertere** (or **animadvertere**), *to take notice*; **fidei committere**, *to entrust*; **fideicommissa**, *trusts*; **fidejübere**, *to bid a person do a thing on your guaranty*; **fidejussor**, *a (person as) security*; **pessum dare**, *to send to the bottom* (comp. **pessum ire**, **abire**, **premëre**); **vënum ire**, *to be sold*, **vënum dare**, *to sell* (but **vënire**, **vendëre** as compounds proper); **usucapëre**, *acquire by use*.

**illicet**, *off! at once* (**ire licet**); **scilicet**, *let me tell you* (**scire licet**); **vidëlicet**, *you may see = that is to say* (**videre licet**), where the *re* has dropt off by its similarity to **li**, § 28.

(b) The dissyllabic prepositions appear often to form with verbs only improper compounds; e.g. **circum dare**, *to throw around*, appears to be in meaning a proper compound in the construction, **urbem circum dare muro**; an improper one in **urbi circum dare murum**.

Similarly **bënëfacëre**, **mälëdicëre**, **satisfacëre**, **palamfieri**.

(c) In Lucretius we have some ordinary compounds treated as if they were separable: **ordia prima** for **primordia** (IV. 28), and see § 993.



## 2. Nouns:

## (a) Doubled adjective:

**altērūter**, *one of two*; **quisquis**, *whosoever*; **quōtusquisque**, *how many*.

(Comp. the adverbs: **quamquam**, **utut**, *although, however*.)

**tertius decimus**, **quartus decimus**, and other compound numerals. So **lex quina vicenaria**, *law relating to age of twenty-five*.

(b) Adjective + substantive: **jusjurandum**, *an oath* (lit. *a swearing one's right*); **res gestæ**, *exploits*; **res publica**, *the common weal*; **ros marinus** (**ros maris** Ov.) *rosemary* (*sea-deew*).

(c) Genitive + substantive: **accepti** (**expensi**) **latio**, *entering in book as received (expended)*; **agricultura**, *farming*; **aquæductus**, *a water-course*; **argentifodinæ**, *silver mines*; **ludimagister**, *a school-master*; **paterfamilias**, **materfamilias**, **filiusfamilias**, &c. *a father, &c. of a household*; **plēbiscitum**, *a commons' resolution*; **senatusconsultum**, *a senate's decree*. So **jurisconsultus**, *one skilled in the law*.

(d) Genitive + adjective: e.g. **verisimilis**, *likely* (*like the truth*).

(e) Oblique case and verb; e.g. **lucrifer**, *to make a profit of*.

(f) Two parallel substantives: e.g. **ususfructus**, *the use and enjoyment*. So perhaps **pactum conventum**, *a bargain and covenant* (or *a covenanted bargain?*).

(g) Adverb + participle: e.g. **grāveōlens**, *strong-smelling*; **svaveolens**, *sweet-smelling*.

3. Adverbs: e.g. **sæpenumero**, *often in number*; **tantummodo**, *only* (lit. *so much in measure*); **hactenus** (§ 509), *thus far*; &c.

**itaqve**, *therefore*; **etēnim**, *in fact*, &c. have each but one accent (cf. §§ 297, 298): **magnopere**, *greatly*; **prorsus** (§ 512), *utterly*, &c. have been contracted: **siquidem**, **nīsi**, **qvāsi** (§ 524), &c. have had the first vowel modified. So **nudius tertius** (**quartus**, &c.), *the day (two days) before yesterday*, is a contracted sentence (**nunc dies tertius est**).

ii. COMPOUNDS of prepositions used absolutely, or of inseparable particles. 984

Such compounds are some verbs and some nouns.

## 1. Verbs:

(a) Very common with all prepositions; e.g. **dissolvere**, **advenire**, &c.

(b) With inseparable particles: **amb**, **dis**, **por**, **red (re)**, **sed (se)**.  
e. g. **ambīre**, **dissolvēre**, **porrigere**, **resolvēre**, **sevocāre**, &c.

[As the differences turn chiefly on the import of the prepositions and particles, instances are reserved for the Appendix to the Syntax.]

(c) Rarely with negatives; viz. **in**, **ne**.

**ignoscere** (for **in-gnoscere**), *not to recognize, to pardon*.

**nequire**, *to be unable*; **nescire**, *to be ignorant*; **nolle** (for **ne vōlēre**), *to be unwilling*.

So also with gerundive: **infandus**, **nefandus**, *unspeakable*. For participles see § 986.

2. Nouns: containing either a verbal or nominal stem.

985

(A) Containing a verbal stem, but not being ordinary derivatives from compound verbs:

**advēna**, *a stranger (advenīre)*; **acolīnis**, *leaning against* (comp. **κλίειν**); **accōla**, *neighbour (cōlēre)*.

**ambāges**, *roundabout ways (āg-ēre)*.

**convēnæ** (pl.), *assembled strollers (convēnīre)*; **convīva**, *a guest (con, vivēre)*.

**in** *not*: **inēdia**, *fasting (ēd-ēre)*; **innūbus**, *unmarried (nub-, nūbēre)*; **inscius**, **insciens**, *ignorant (scire)*.

*at*: **invidus**, *envious (vīd-ēre)*.

**indo** *in, on*: **incus**, *an anvil (cūdere)*; **indigēna**, *a native (gīn-, gignere)*; **indōles**, *growth, temper (ōle-scere)*; **industria**, *industry (struēre)*.

**nec (ne)** *not*: **necōpīnus**, *unexpected (opīnāri)*; **nēfandus**, *unspeakable*; **nefastus**, *forbidden?*; **nefrens**, *not biting (frendēre)*; **nescius**, *ignorant (scire)*.

**objex**, *a bolt (jācē-re)*.

**perfūga**, *a deserter (perfūgē-re)*.

**præcōqvus**, **præcox**, *early, ripe, precocious (cōqvēre)*; **præscius**, *foreknowing*.

**præfīca**, *a woman mourner (fācē-re?)*; **præsul**, cf. § 874.

**prōfūgus**, *flying (profūgēre)*; **prōvīdus**, *foreseeing (vīd-ere)*.

**rēdivīvus**, *renovated (vivēre)*; **refluus**, *flowing back (fluēre)*; **rēfūga** (Dig.), *a runaway (rēfūgē-re)*.

sūbōles (sōbōles), *growth, stock* (ōle-sc-ēre).

transfūga, *a deserter* (fūgē-re).

(B) Containing a nominal stem:

**amb** *on both sides; anceps, double-headed, doubtful* (cāpūt-).

**com** *together; with adjective stems, also completely:*

(1) From adjectives: **cognatus**, *united by birth*; **compar**, *well matched*; **compascuus**, *for common pasturage*; **complūres** (pl.), *several together*; **concāvus**, *hollow*; **condensus**, *very dense*; **condignus**, *quite worthy*.

(2) From substantives: (a) adjectives: **cognōmīnis**, *of like name*; **commanipularis**, *in the same company* (manipūlo-); **commūnis**, *having common functions, common*; **compos**, *having complete mastery* (pōti-); **concolor**, *of the same colour*; **conscors**, *of the same mind* (cordi-); **confinis**, *having common borders*; **confrāgosus**, *broken*; **consangvineus**, *of the same blood* (sangvēn-); **consōnus**, *sounding in unison*; **consors**, *having a common lot* (sorti-); **conterminus**, *having common bounds*; **cōpis**, *having complete resources*; **cōpia**, *plenty* (ōpi-).

(b) Substantives: **cohēres**, *a fellow heir* (hērēd-); **collēga**, *a fellow by law*; **collēgium**, *a body formed under same law*; **compes**, *a shackle for the feet* (pēd-); **compluvium**, *a cistern to collect rain-water* (plūvia-); **condiscipulus**, *a schoolmate*; **congerro**, *a companion in tricks* (gera-); **conjux**, *one united in marriage* (yoke fellow, jūgo-); **conservus**, *a fellow slave*; **consobrīnus**, *a child of two sisters* (sōrōr-); **consōcer**, *a joint father in law*; **consponsor**, *a joint surety*; **contubernalis**, *a companion*, **contubernium**, *companionship in a shop or hut* (tāberna-); **convallis**, *a close valley*; **cūria**, *a collection of men* (co-, vīro-).

So the adverbs: **commīnus**, *lit. hands together, at close quarters*; **ēmīnus**, *hands off, i.e. at a distance*.

**de** As negative: **dēbīlis**, *weak* (hābīlis);  
*down, e.g. declivis, sloping downwards* (clivo-);  
*off, e.g. deunx, an ounce off an as, i.e. eleven-twelfths*  
(uncia-).

**dis** *in two, divided, or as negative: (a) from adjectives: difficilis, difficult; dimidius, half* (mēdio-); **dispar**, *ill-matched; dissimilis, unlike*.

(b) From substantives: **discolor**, *of various colours* (cōlōr-); **discors**, *discordant* (cordi-); **dissonus**, *out of tune* (sōno-).

**ē** (a) With adjectives, *exceedingly*: *ēdūrus*, *very hard*; *effērus*, *very wild*; *ēlixus*, *sodden* (*laxo-*).

(b) With substantives, *off*; hence = *without*: *effrēnare*, *to unbridle*; *effrēnus*, *unbridled* (*freno-*); *ēgēli-dus*, *with the chill off* (*gelu-*, not compound of *gelidus*); *elingvis*, *tongueless* (*lingva-*); *exānimis*, *lifeless* (*anima-*); *excors*, *senseless* (*cordi-*); *exhēres*, *disinherited* (*hērēd-*); *exlex*, *lawless* (*lēg-*); *exsangvis*, *bloodless* (*sangvēn-*); *exsomnia*, *sleepless* (*somno-*); *exsors*, *without lot* (*sorti-*); *exspes*, *hopeless* (*spe-*); *exsucus* (Quint.), *juiceless* (*sūco-*). Compare its use with verbs in App. to Syntax.

**in** *un* = *not*: adjectives (and thence derived substantives):

(a) from existing adjectives and participles: *ignāvus*, *inactive*; *ignārus*, *ignorant*; *ignōbilis*, *unrenowned*; *illēpidus*, *disagreeable*; *illibēralis*, *ungentlemanly*; *illicitus*, *unlawful*; *illitērat*, *illiterate*; *illōtus*, *unwashed*; *immansvētus*, *untamed*; *immātūrus*, *unripe*; *immēdicabilis*, *incurable*; *immēmōr*, *unmindful*; *immēmōrābilis*, *indescribable*; *immēmōratus*, *unmentioned*; *immensus*, *measureless*; *immērens*, *undeserving*; *immēritus*, *undeserved*; *immisēricors*, *pitiless*; *immītis*, *unmellowed*, *harsh*; *immōdērātus*, *immoderate*; *immōdicus*, *excessive*; *immortalis*, *immortal*, *immortalitas*, *immortality*; *impātens*, *impatient*; *impātientia* (post-Aug.), *impatience*; *impērītus*, *unskilled*, *impērītia*, *unskilfulness*; *impius*, *impious*; *impos*, *powerless* (*pōti-*); *inauditus*, *unheard*; *incædūus*, *uncut*; *incognītus*, *unknown*; *incōlūmis*, *unhurt* (comp. -cellēre, *strike*); *incrēdībilis*, *incredible*; *indēcōrus*, *unbecoming* (*dēcōr-*); *indēfessus*, *unwearied*; *indignus*, *unworthy*; *ineptus*, *without tact*; *infandus*, (cf. 984 c); *inhābilis*, *unmanageable*; *inhospītalis*, *inhospitable*; *inīmīcus*, *unfriendly*; *inīqvus*, *unequal*, *unfair* (*æqvo-*); *insulsus*, *insipid* (*salso-*); *intempestivus*, *unseasonable*; *intestātus*, *that has made no will*; *invērēcundus*, *unblushing*; *irritus*, *in vain* (*rāto-*); and many others.

(b) From substantives: *ignōmīnia*, *disgrace* (*gnōmēn-*); *imbellis*, *unwarlike* (*bello-*); *imberbis*, *beardless* (*barba-*); *implūmis*, *featherless* (*pluma-*); *inānimis*, *lifeless* (*anima-*); *incūria*, *want of care* (*cura-*); *indemnis* (post-Aug.), *without loss* (*damno-*); *inermis*, *unarmed* (*armo-*); *iners*, *unskilled*, *sluggish* (*arti-*); *infāmis*, *of ill-report* (*fama-*); *informis*, *formless* (*forma-*); *infrēnis*, *bridleless* (*frēno-*); *ingens*, *not of the class?* *huge* (*genti-*); *inglōrius*, *without glory* (*gloria-*); *inhospītus*, *inhospitable* (*hospēt-*); *injūria*, *wrongful conduct*, *injūrius* (rare), *wrongful* (*jūs-*); *innūmērus*, *numberless* (*nūmēro-*); *inops*, *helpless* (*ōpi-*); *insomnia*, *sleepless* (*somno-*); *invius*, *roadless* (*via-*); and others.

**in** *on*: *insignis*, *with a stamp on*, *distinguished* (*sign-*).

**inter** *between*: *internuntius*, *a go-between*; here perhaps belongs *interpres*, *a broker*, *interpreter*.

**nē** *not*: *nēfas*, *wickedness* (*fas*); *nēgōtium*, *business* (*otium*); *nēmō*, *none* (*hōmōn-*); *nullus*, *not any* (*ullo-*).

**per** *thoroughly*: with all kinds of adjectives: **perabsurdus**, **peraccommodatus** (*per fore accommodatum tibi*, C. *Fam.* 3. 5. 3), **peracer**, **peracerbus**, **peracutus**, **peradölescens**, **peramplus**, **perangustus**, **perbönus**, **percontūmax** (Ter.), **perelégans**, **perexignus**, **perfäcetus**, **perfäcilis**, **pergrätus**, **pergrävis**, **perhönörficus**, **perhümānus**, **peridöneus**, **perinsignis**, **perjücundus**, **permagnus**, **permirus** (*per mihi mirum visum est*, Cic.); **permödestus**, **permultus**, **peropportunus**, **perparvus**, **perpröpinquus**, **perpulcer** (Ter.), **perrärus**, **perstüdiosus**, **persubtilis**, **pertinax** (ténax), **perurbanus**, **pervetus**, and many others.

*through*: **pervius**, *with a way through*.

**præ** (1) *very*: from adjectives, but few used before Augustan age: **præaltus**, **præälidus** (Tac.), **præclärus**, **prædensus** (Plin.), **prædives**, **prædulcis**, **prædürus**, **præferox**, **præfervidus**, **præfidens** (Cic.), **prægëlidus**, **prægrandis**, **prægrävis**, **prælongus**, **præproperus** (Cic.), *over hasty*; **præräpidus** (Sen., Sil.), **prætēnuis**, **prætrëpidus**, *in a great flurry*; **prævälidus**, and others.

(2) *before*: (a) from adjectives: **præcānus** (Hor.), *prematurely gray*; **præmätürus**, *ripe before the time*; **prænuntius**, *foretelling*; **præpilätus**, *tipped with a ball in front*; **præpostërus** (Cic.), *behind before, reversed*; **præsägus**, *foretelling*.

(b) From substantives: **præceps**, *headlong* (for **præcäpits**); **prænömen**, *the commencing name* (nömën-); **præsæpe**, *an enclosure* (sæpi-); **præsignis**, *distinguished* (signo-); **prævius**, *on the way in front* (via-).

**pro** *forwards*: **pröcërus**, *tall*; **pröclivis**, *sloping forwards*; **pröcurvus**, *curved forwards*; **pröfundus**, *pouring forth? deep*; **progëner**, *a grandson-in-law* (*son-in-law further off?*) (but cf. § 990); **prolixus**, *stretched out* (laxo-); **promulsis**, *a preliminary mead-drinking, the first course* (mulso-); **prömütuus**, *lent in advance*; **propälam** (adv.), *publicly, open in front?* **propätulus**, *open in front*; **prötëlum**, *a team* (*lengthened web?*); **prötervus**, *forward in manner, saucy*; **protënus** or **protinus** (adv.), *forthwith*.

**re** *back*: **rëbellis**, *insurgent* (bello-); **rëclinis**, *leaning back*; **rëcurvus**, *curved back* (curvo-); **rëduncus**, *hooked back* (unco-); **rëmöra**, *delay* (möra-); **rëpandus**, *turned backwards* (pando-); **rësïmus**, *turned up* (sïmo-); **rësönus**, *resounding* (söno-); **rësüpïnus**, *lying on one's back* (süpïno).

**sub** (a) *slightly*: from adjectives: **subabsurdus**, **subagrestis**, **subalbidus** (post-Aug.), **sübämärus**, **subcandidus**, **subcrispus**, **subcrüdus**, **subdifficilis**, **subdulcis** (Plin.), **subdürus**, **subflävus** (Suet.), **subfuscus**, **subgrandis**, **subhorridus**, **subimpüdens**,



subinānis, sublivīdus (Cels.), submolestus, submōrōsus, subniger, subnūbīlus, subobscūrus, subpallīdus (Cels.), subpar, subrancīdus, subraucus, subridīcūlus, subrūber, subrūbicundus (post-Aug.), subrūfus, subrustīcus, subrūtīlus (Plin.), subsīmīlis (Cels.), subtristis, subturpīcūlus, subturpis, and some others.

(b) *beneath*: subcāvus, *hollow underneath*; sublāmīna (Cato), *an underplate*.

(c) *inferior*: subcentūrio, *an under-centurion*; subcustos, *an under-keeper*; subprōmus, *an under-butler*; subvādes (old word), *under-sureties*. So Plautus coins Sub-Ballio from the name of a man.

sūper *above, exceedingly*: superfīcies, *the surface (facie-)*; supervācūus, *superfluous*.

ve *bad*: vēcors, *foolish (cordi-)*; vēgrandis, *small*; vēmens (vēhēmens), *violent (menti-)*; vēpallīdus (Hor.), *very pale*; vēsānus, *not sane*.

### iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical relation to each other. 937

(A) Attribute+substantive: (a) numeral+substantive:

bicēssis, *a twenty-as (bi-, decussi-, or viginti, assi-)*; bicōlor, *of two colours*; bicornis, *with two horns (cornu-)*; bicorpor (rare), *with two bodies*; bidens, *with two teeth (denti-)*; biduus, *for two days (die-)*; biennis, *lasting for two years*; hence biennium (anno-); bifōris, *with two doors (fori-)*; biformis, *with two shapes (forma-)*; bifrons, *with two fronts (fronti-)*; bifurcus, *with two forks (furca-)*; bīga, *a two-yoke chariot (jūgo-)*; bigēner, *from two stocks (gēnus-)*; bījūgis, *yoked two together (jūgo-)*; bilībris, *weighing two pounds (librā-)*; bilingvis, *with two tongues (lingva-)*; bimāris, *on two seas (māri-)*; bimestris, *for two months (mens-)*; bimus, *two years old (hiem-)*; bipalmis, *two spans in measure (palma-)*; bipēdālis, *two foot in measure (pēd-)*; bipennis, *a two-edged axe (penna-)*; bipes, *with two feet*; birēmīs, *with two oars (rēmo-)*; bisulcus, *forked (sulco-)*; bivius, *with two roads (via-)*; and others with bi-

centimānus, *hundred-handed (manu-)*; centumvīrālis, *of the hundred men (vīro-)*; centuplex, *hundred-fold*; centūria, *a company of a hundred (centu-, viro-)*; centussis, *of a hundred asses (assi-)*.

dēcempēda, *a ten foot rod (pēd-)*; dēcennīs, *for ten years (anno-)*; dēcussis, (1) *a cross*, (2) *a ten-as piece (assi-)*.



*ducenti* (pl.), *two hundred* (*centum*); *dūcēni*, *dūcenties*, &c.; *dūplex*, *with two folds* (comp. *plicāre*); *dupondius*, *two pound piece* or *sum* (*pondo*-); *duumvir*, *duovir*, apparently formed forgetfully from some such expression as *duumvirūm collegium*.

*nundīnæ* (pl.), *the ninth day*, i.e. *market day* (*novem, die*-).

*primævus*, *in early age* (*ævo*-); *primīgēnius*, *of the first stock* (*gēnūs*-); *primipilus*, *a captain of the first pike* (*pilo*-).

*quadragēnārius*, *consisting of forty* (see § 942); *quadragēni*, *forty each*; *quadragēsimus*, *fortieth*; *quadrangūlus*, *four-cornered* (*angūlo*-); *quadrīgæ* (pl., also *quadrīga* sing.), *a four-horse chariot* (*jūgo*-); *quadrījūgus* (*quadrījugis*), *four-yoked*; *quadrimestris*, *four months* (*mens*-); *quadrīmus*, *quadrīmulus*, *four years old* (*hiēm*-); *quadrīngeni* (pl.), *four hundred each*; *quadrīngenti*, *four hundred* (*centum*, cf. § 794); *quadrūpēdāns*, *going on four feet* (*pēd*-); *quadrūplex*, *fourfold* (*plic*-, cf. *quadruplus*, § 860); and others similar to the compounds with *bi*-.

*quīncunx*, *five-twelfths* (*uncia*-); *quīncuplex*, *five-fold* (*plic-āre*); *quīnquefolium*, *cinqüefoil* (*folio*-); *quīnquennalis*, *happening every five years* (*anno*-); *quīnquennis*, *five years old* (*anno*-); *quīnquevir*, *one of five commissioners* (cf. *duumvir*); and some others.

*quōtidianus*, *daily* (*qvoti, die*).

*sembella*, *a half-pound* (*sēmi, libella*-, Varr. *L.L.* 5. 174); *semjādāpertus*, *half-opened*; *semiambustus*, *half-burnt*; *semjānīmus* (*semjānimis*), *half-alive* (*ānīma*-); *semibarbarus*, *half-barbarous*; *semibos*, *half an ox*; *semicaper*, *half a goat*; *semicirculus* (*Cels.*), *a half-circle*; *semicoctus*, *half-cooked*; *semideus*, *a demigod*; *semjerminus* (*semjermis*), *half-armed* (*armo*-); *sēmifer*, *half-beast*; *semi-Germanus*, *half-German*; *semihians*, *half-open*; *semihōmo*, *half a man*; *semihora*, *a half-hour*; *semilixa*, *half-suttler*; *semimas*, *half a male*; *seminec*- (no nom.), *half-dead*; *semīnūdus*, *half-naked*; *semipēdalis*, *a half-foot in measure*; *semipes*, *a half-foot*; *semiplēnus*, *half-full*; *semirūtus*, *half-pulled down*; *semisēnex*, *an oldish man*; *semisomnus*, *half-asleep*; *semjustus*, *half-burnt*; *semivir*, *half a man*; *semivīvus*, *half-alive*; *semuncia*, *a half-ounce*; *sestertius*, *containing two and (the third) a half* (*semis tertius*).

*septemgeminus*, *sevenfold*; *septentrio*, *the constellation of the seven stars?* i.e. *Great Bear* (cf. § 852); *septimontium*, *the group of seven hills* (*monti*-); *septuennis*, *seven years old* (*anno*); *septunx*, *seven-twelfths* (*uncia*-).

*rescuncia*, *one and a half ounces*; *sesquihora*, *one hour and a half*; *sesquilibra*, *a pound and a half*; *sesquimensis*, *one month and a half*; *sesquimodius*, *a peck and a half*; *sesquioctavus*, *of a thing containing a whole and an eighth*; *sesquipedalis*, *a foot and a half in measure*; *sesquipes*, *a foot and a half*; *sesquiplāga* (*Tac.*), *a stroke and*

a half; sesquiple<sup>x</sup>, once and a half (cf. plic-äre); sesquiter<sup>tius</sup>, containing four-thirds.

sevir (sexvir), one of six commissioners; sexangulus, hexagonal; sexcenti, six hundred (centum); sexcentoplä<sup>gus</sup> (Plaut.), a six-hundred-stripe man; sextadecimarius, of the sixteenth legion (sextadecima).

teruncius, a three-ounce, i.e.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an as (uncia-); tressis, a three-as (tri-, assi-); triceps, with three heads (caput-); tricuspis, with three points (cuspid-); tridens, with three teeth (denti-); trifaux, having three throats (fauci-); trifilis (Mart.), with three threads (filo-); trigēminus, tergeminus, born three at a birth; trigemmis, with three buds (gemma-); trilingvis, triple-tongued (lingva-); trilix, triple-twilled (comp. lic-ium); trinoctium, a space of three nights (nocti-); triplex, threefold; tripū<sup>dium</sup>, a thrice stamping (tri-, pēd-?); triquetrus, three-cornered (comp. qvat-tuor, quadra); triumviri or tresviri (also triumvir, sing. Suet.), a board of three; and others similar to the compounds with bi-.

unānimus, of one mind (ānimo-); unīcaulis (Plin.), with one stalk (caulis-); ūnicōlor, self-coloured (cōlōr-); unīmānus, one-handed (mānu-); unīversus, all together (in one row, versu-?).

(b) Ordinary adjective+substantive:

988

æqvilibris, of equal balance (libra-); æqvævus, contemporary (ævo-); Ahēnōbarbus, Bronzebeard, name of family in Domitian clan; āhēnipes, bronze-foot (pēd-); æqvānimitas (Ter.), equanimity (animo-); æqvinoc<sup>tium</sup>, a time when nights are equal to days (nocti-); āliqvis, some (lit. an other one); angusticlāvius (Suet.), with a narrow border (clavo-).

celēripes (Cic.), swift-footed; flexipes, with curling foot (flexo-); plānipes, with flat foot (plāno-); sōlīdipes, solid-hoofed (of horses); tardipes, slow-footed.

falsipārens (Catull.), having a false father (falso-, parenti-); flexānimus, causing a bent soul, i.e. soul swaying (flexo-); grandævus, of great age (grandi-, ævo-); grandiscāpius (Sen.), big-stemmed (grandi-, scāpo-); lātīclāvius, with a broad border; longævus, long-lived; magnānimus, high-souled (animo-); mediastīnus, a mid-city dweller (mēdio-, astu-); mediterrāneus, midland (terra-); misēricors, pitiful (misero-, cord-); multicāvus, with many hollows (cāvo-); multiformis, with many shapes (forma-); multīforus (Ov.), many-boled (fōro-); multigēnus (with -o stem, Lucr.); multigēner (? no nom. is found of this consonant stem: Plaut.), of many sorts (gēnūs-); multijugus, many-teamed (jūgo-); multimōdus, in many ways (mōdo-); multiplex, manifold (plic-äre); misēricors, tender-hearted (misēro-, cordi-).

*nasturtium* (*nose-racked*), *cress* (*nāso-*, *torto-*, cf. 110. 2); *plēnilūnium*, *the time of full moon* (*plena-*, *lūna-*); *privilēgium*, *an individual law*, i.e. a law against an individual (*priva-*, *lēg-*); *soliferreum* (Liv.), *a javelin all of iron* (*solo-*, *ferro-*); *sollers*, *skilful* (*sōllo-*, *arti-*); *versicōlor*, *with changed colour* (*cōlōr-*); *versipellis*, *with changed skin* (*pellī-*); *vivirādix*, *a quickset* (*rādīc-*).

(c) Substantive + substantive:

989

The first substantive is used as attributive:

*æripes*, *bronze-footed* (*æs-*). So also *ālipēs* (*ala-*), *angvipes* (*angvi-*), *cornipes* (*cornu-*), *palmipes* (*palma-*), *sōnipes*, *with clattering foot* (*sōno-*).

*angvimanus*, *snake-banded*; *auricōrnus*, *golden-haired*.

*caprificus*, *goat-fig*; *capricornus*, *goat-horned*; *ignicolor*, *fire-coloured*; *juglans*, *a walnut* (*Jove's acorn?* *Jov-*, *glandi-*, Varr. L. L. 5. 102); *manupretium*, *cost of handiwork*; *rūpicapra*, *a rock-goat*, i.e. a chamois. Perhaps here belongs *regifugium*, § 992.

*Diespiter*, *Father Day* (*pater*); *Juppiter*, *Father Jove* (*Jou-*, *pāter*).

B. Preposition + substantive:

990

*abāvus*, *a great-grandfather* (*ab avo*, on analogy of *abnepos?*); *abnēpos*, *a great-grandson* (*ab nepōte*); *abnormis*, *irregular* (*ab norma*); *abōrīgīnes*, *the primitive inhabitants* (*ab origine*); *absōnus*, *out of tune* (*ab sono*); *abstēmīus*, *temperate* (*abs temo?* = *temēto?* or for *abstemētius?*); *absurdus*, *out of tune* (cf. § 816. 1. c.); *āvius*, *out of the road* (*a viā*).

*acclivis*, *uphill* (*ad clivum*); *accūsāre*, *to call to account* (*ad causam*); *adæqvāre*, *to bring to a level* (*ad æqvum*); *adminiculum*, *a prop* (*ad mānum*); *adnepos*, *a great-great-grandson* (*ad nepotem?*); *adumbrare*, *to sketch in outline* (*ad umbram*, *draw by the shadow*); *adverbium*, *a word qualifying a verb* (*ad verbum*); *affinis*, *a relation by marriage*, lit. *a neighbour* (*ad fines*); *agnōmen*, *an addition to the name* (*ad nomen*); *apprīme* (adv.), *up to the first* (*ad primos*).

*ambarvales* (Fest.), *of going round the fields*; *amburbialis* (Fest.), *of going round the city*; *amsēgētes* (Fest.), *round the crops*?

*antēlūcānus*, *before daybreak* (*ante lucem*); *antemēridianus*, *before noon* (*ante meridiem*); *antēpīlani* (pl.), *in front of the pikes* (*ante pīla*); *antesignani* (pl.), *in front of the standards* (*ante signa*).

*circumfōrāneus*, round the forum (*circum forum*); *cis-Alpinus*, on this (Roman) side the Alps (*cis Alpes*); *cis-Rhēnanus*, on this side the Rhine (*cis Rhēnum*); *commōdus*, with full measure (*com mōdo*); *conclāve*, a lock-up room (*com clāve*).

*declīvis*, down from the slope, sloping down (*de clīvo*); *dēcōlor*, discoloured (*de cōlōre*); *dēdēcōr*, unseemly, *dēdēcus*, disgrace (*de dēcōre*); *dēdēcōrus*, disgraceful (*de dēcōre*); *dēflōrescēre*, to lose flower (*de flōre*); *deformāre*, to put out of shape, *deformis*, out of shape (*de formā*); *dēgēnēr*, degenerate (*de gēnēre*); *dēlirare*, to rave (*de līrā*, i.e. to stray from the furrow); *demens*, out of one's senses (*de mente*); *denormāre*, to put out of shape (*de normā*); *dēvius*, off the road, retired (*de viā*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

*duodeviginti*, two from twenty, i.e. eighteen; *undeviginti*, nineteen (*uno-*); &c. See Appendix D.

*ēgrēgius*, selected (*ex grēge*); *ēlīmīnāre*, to turn out of doors (*e līmīne*); *exsecrāri*, to banish from sacred rites (or perhaps only strengthened for *sacrāre*); *extermināre*, to banish (*ex terminis*); *extorris*, banished (*ex terrā*); *extricāre*, to free from perplexities (*ex trīcis*); *extraordinarius*, out of the usual order (*extra ordinem*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

*illāqueāre*, to ensnare (*in laqueum*, but perhaps belongs to § 984); *illustris*, in the light, clear (*in lūce*); *inalpīnus*, dwelling among the Alps (*in Alpibus*); *inaures* (pl.), eardrops (*in aure*); *informāre*, to put into shape (*in formam*); *inglūvies*, the crop or maw (*in gūlā*); *ingurgītare*, to swallow (*in gurgitem*); *insōlare* (Col.), to place in the sun (*sol-*); *insomnium* (Plin.), a vision in sleep.

*Interamna*, a city in Umbria between rivers (*inter amnes*); *intercōlumnium*, space between columns (*inter columnas*); *intercus* (adj.), between skin and flesh (*inter cutem*); *interlūnium*, time between visible moons, i.e. the time of new moon (*inter lunas*); *intermenstruus*, between two months, i.e. time of new moon (*inter menses*, cf. § 762. i. b.); *interregnum*, time between two reigns (*inter regna*); *interrex*, commander between two kings (*inter rēges*); *intervallum* (space between palisades), an interval (*inter valla or vallos?*).

*obnoxius*, liable to punishment, exposed (*ob noxam*); *obvius*, in the way (*ob viam*); *opportūnus*, before the port, convenient (*ob portum*); *opprobrire*, upbraid (expose to shame? *ob probrum*).

*perduellis*, a public foe (*per duellum*, in a state of war?); *pērēgrīnus*, a foreigner (from *peregre*, abroad, *per agros*); *perennis*, all through the year (*per annum*); *perfidus*, breaking through faith, i.e. treacherous (*per fidem*); *perjūrus*, oath-breaking (*per jūs*); *per-mārīnus*, of passing through the sea (*per mare*); *pernoctāre*, to spend the night, *pernox*, through the night (*per noctem*).

pōmērīdianus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); pōmœrium, *the space behind the walls* (post mœrum); postlīmīnium, *a return home* (post limen); postscenia (pl.), *parts behind the scenes* (post scenam).

præcordia (pl.), *the diaphragm in front of the heart* (præ corde).

proāvus, *one before the grandfather*. So pronepos, proneptis, &c.

proconsul, *a deputy-consul* (pro consule). So also proprætor, proquæstor.

prōfanus, *in front of the temple, i.e. unconsecrated* (pro fano); prōfānare, *to dedicate* (see also § 958); prōfestus, *not-feast* (before a feast?); prospērus, *successful* (pro spe or spes-, according to hopes, § 341).

sēcūrus, *careless, secure* (se cūrā); sēdūlus, *without craft? hence trustworthy, diligent* (se dōlo); sēgrex (no nom.), *apart* (sē grēge).

subbasilicanus, *a lounge under the halls* (sub basilicā); subdialis (Plin.), *in the open air* (sub die-); subdōlus, *cunning* (sub dōlo); sublimis (for subliminis), *up to the lintel* (sub limen, Ritschl.); sublūcanus, *towards morning* (sub lucem); sublustris, *in faint light* (sub lūcem, towards dawn?); subsellium, *a stool under a chair?* (sub sellā); subsignanus, *serving under the standards* (sub signis); subsōlanus, *under or towards? the sun, i.e. east* (sub sole or solem); subterraneus, *underground* (sub terra); suburbanus, *near the city* (sub urbem); subrūmare, *to put to the breast* (sub rūmā); suffocare, *to strangle* (lit. under-throat) (fauci-).

sūpercīlium, *eyebrow* (super cīlium, eyelid).

trans-Alpīnus, *beyond the Alps* (trans Alpes); similarly trans-Danuvianus, transmārinus, transmontanus, trans-Pādānus, trans-Rhēnanus.

### C. Nouns collateral to one another:

duodecim, *twelve* (duo + decem); octodecim, *eighteen* (octo +); quindecim, *fifteen* (quinque +); sedecim, *sixteen* (sex +); undecim, *eleven* (uno- +).

suovetaurilia (pl.), *a sacrifice of a sheep, pig, and bull* (su- + ovi- + tauro-).

### D. Object+verb:

āg- fūmīgare (*to make smoke, hence*) *to fumigate* (fumo-); litīgare, *to go to law*; litīgium, *a lawsuit* (liti-); nāvīgare, *to voyage*, nāvīgium, *a voyage, a ship* (nāvi-); rēmex, *a rower*, rēmīgare, *to row* (rēmo-).



- ambŭlā- fūnambŭlus, *a rope-dancer* (fūni-).
- cæd- frātriciċa, *a brother-slayer* (fratr-); hōmiciċa (for homi-  
nicida), *a man-slayer*, homicidiŭm, *manslaughter* (hō-  
mōn-); parriciċa, *a father-slayer? a traitor*, parricidiŭm, *murder of*  
*a father*, &c. (patr-?); lāpicidinæ (for lapidiciċinæ), *stone quarries*  
(lapid-); tyranniciċa, *a tyrant-killer*, tyrannicidiŭm, *tyrant-killing*  
(tyranno-).
- cālā- nomenclātor, *a name-caller* (nōmēn-).
- cāpi- auceps, *a birdcatcher* (āvi-); mūniceps, *a burgher* (mūni-);  
particeps, *a sharer* (parti-); princeps, *a chief* (primo-).  
So also terticeps, qvarticeps, &c. (Varr. *L. L.* I. 50);  
hence also aucupium, aucupāre, &c.
- cōl- agrīcōla, *a farmer* (agro-); amnicola, *a dweller on the*  
*river* (amni-); Appennīnicōla (Verg.), *a dweller on the*  
*Appennines* (Appennīno-); cælicola, *a dweller in heaven* (cælo-);  
plēbicola, *a courter of the people* (plēbi-); rūricola, *a countryman*  
(rūs-).
- crēpā- pīlīcrēpus, *a ball-rattler* (pīla-).
- dā- sācerdos, *a priest* (= sacra dans?).
- dīc- (§ 629): causīdīcus, *a pleader* (causa-); falsīdīcus, *false*  
*speaking* (falso-); fātīdīcus, *prophetic* (fato-); jūdex, *a*  
*law declarer*, judicāre, judiciŭm (jus-); jurīdīcus, *administering jus-*  
*tice* (jus-); svavidīcus, *speaking sweet things* (svavi-); vēridīcus,  
*truth-speaking* (vero-).
- fāci- ædificare, *to build a house*, ædificiŭm, *a house-building*,  
*i.e. a house* (ædi-); auctīficus (Lucr.), *growth-causing*  
(auctu-); dēlēnīficus (Plaut. &c.), *cajoling* (dēlēnīre); furtīficus  
(Plaut.), *theft-committing* (furto-); grātīficari (cf. § 12. 6. 4), *to be*  
*obliging* (grāto-); hōnōrīficus, *complimentary* (hōnōs-); horrīficus,  
*shudder-causing* (horre-); lānīficus (Tib., Mart.), *woolmaking* (lāna-);  
luctīficus, *woeful* (luctu-); magnīficus, *magnificent* (magno-); melli-  
ficare, *to make honey* (mell-); mūnīficus, *present-making* (mūni-);  
mīrīficus, *doing strange things* (mīro-); nīdīficare, *to make nests*  
(nīdo-); ōpīfex, *helping* (ōpi-); pācīficus, *peace-making* (pāci-);  
pontīfex, *bridge-maker* (ponti-); sacrificiŭm, *a sacrifice* (sacro-);  
saxīficus, *petrifying* (saxo-); signīficare, *make signs, show* (signo-);  
tābīficus, *wasting* (tābi-); terrīficus, *terrifying* (terre-); vēlīficari,  
*make sail, voyage* (vēlo-); vēnēficus (for vēnēnīficus), *poison-making*  
(vēnēno-); versīficare, *to make verses* (versu-); and others.
- fēr- ærīfer, *bronze-bearing* (æs-); æstīfer, *heat-bringing* (æstu-);  
angvīfēr, *snake-bearing* (angvi-); amnīfer, *river-bearing*



(amni-); *ǣqvīlifer*, eagle-bearing (*ǣqvīla-*); *astrīfer*, star-bearing (*astro-*); *baccīfer*, berry-bearing (*bacca-*); *bīpennīfer* (Ov.), carrying a two-headed axe (*bīpenni-*); *cādūcīfer* (Ov., for *caduceīfer*), carrying a herald's staff (*caduceo-*); *cælīfer*, heaven-bearing (*cælo-*); *fātīfer*, death-bringing (*fāto-*); *flabellīfera* (Plaut.), a fan-bearer (*flabello-*); *horrīfer*, shudder-bringing (*horre-*); *imbrīfer*, rain-bringing (*imbri-*); *ōdōrīfer*, scent-bearing (*ōdōs-*); *sensīfer* (Lucr.), causing sensation (*sensu-*); *vocīfērari*, to shout (*vōci-*); and many others.

*fōdī-*      *argentifōdīna*, a silver-mine (*argento-*); *aurifōdīna*, a gold-mine (*auro-*).

*frāg-*      *calcīfrāga*, a chalk-crushing herb (*calci-*); *foedīfragus* (for *foederīfragus*), league-breaking (*foedus-*); *fluctīfrāgus* (Lucr.), wave-breaking (*fluctu-*); *naufrāgus*, shipwrecked (*nāvi-*); *saxīfrāgus*, stone-crushing (*saxo-*).

*dentīfrangibulum*, tooth-cracker; *nucīfrangibula* (pl.), nut-crackers (see § 861).

*fraudā-*    *sociofraudus* (Plaut.), mate-cheating (*sōcio-*).

*frīcā-*      *dentīfrīcium*, tooth-powder (*denti-*).

*fūgī-*      *hērīfūga* (m., Catull.), lord-flying (*hero-*); *lūcīfūgus*, shunning light (*lūci-*).

*gēr-*      *ālīger*, winged (*āla-*); *armīger*, arm-wearing (*armo-*); *augur*, bird-manager? soothsayer (*āvi-*); *aurīger*, gold-wearing (*auro-*); *barbīger* (Lucr.), beard-wearing (*barba-*); *bellīger*, warring (*bello-*); *clāvīger*, club-wearing (*clāvo-*); *famīgēr-ātor* (Plaut.), a tale-bearer, *famīgērātio*, tale-bearing (*fāma-*); *lānīger*, wool-wearing (*lāna-*); *mōrīgērus*, complaisant (*mōs-*); *sandālīgēr-ūlæ* (pl., Plaut.), slipper-carriers (*sandālo-*); *sētīger*, hairy (*sēta-*); *spūmīger*, foaming (*spūma-*); *sqvāmīger*, scaly (*squāma-*); and others.

*lēg-*      *ǣqvīlex*, water-collector? hence conduit-master (*ǣqua-*); *dentīlēgus* (Plaut.), picking up teeth (*denti-*); *flōrīlēgus* (Ov.), flower-cutting (*flōs-*); *frūgīlēgus* (Ov.), fruit-picking (*frūg-*); *sacrīlēgus*, stealer of sacred things (*sacro-*); *sortīlēgus*, lot-picker, hence soothsayer (*sorti-*); *spīcīlegium* (Varr.), gleanings (*spīca-*).

*lōqv-*      *grandīlōqvus*, talking big (*grandi-*); *largīlōqvus*, magniloqvus, *mendācīlōqvus*, stultiloqvus, *suavīlōqvus*, vaniloqvus; *paucīlōqvium*, little-speaking.

*lustrā-*    *armīlustrium*, purification of arms (*arma-*); *tubīlustrium*, purification of trumpets (*tuba-*).

*mulge-*    *caprīmulgus*, goat-milker (*capra-*).

pārā-	ōpīpārus, <i>help-providing</i> (ōpi-).
pāri-	frugīpārus (Lucr.), <i>fruit-producing</i> (frūg-); puerpēra, <i>puerperium</i> , <i>child-bearing</i> (puēro-).
pend-	libripens, <i>balance-hanger</i> , i.e. <i>a scalesman</i> (libra-); stipendium (for stipipendium), <i>pay</i> (stīp-).
pēt-	heredipeta (Petr.), <i>inheritance-seeker</i> (for hereditati-peta?).
pūg-	solipuga, <i>sole-pricker?</i> a venomous snake (sōlo-).
rāpī-	pinnīrāpus, <i>a feather-snatcher</i> (pinna-). (In Plautus bustīrāpus, <i>body-snatcher</i> , is probably a hasty compound for ex busto rapēre, or bustum is taken as <i>a burnt body</i> ).
sā-	vītīsātor, <i>vine-planter</i> (vīti-).
scalp-	dentiscalpium, <i>toothpick</i> (denti-).
sēcā-	fænisex, <i>hay-cutter</i> (fæno-).
sēqv-	pēdisēqvus, <i>foot-following</i> , i.e. <i>an attendant</i> (pēd-).
sōn-	ærīsōnus, <i>bronze-sounding</i> (æs-); horrīsōnus, <i>shudder-sounding</i> (horr-, stem of horr-e-re, horr-or); luctīsonus (Ov.), <i>doleful</i> (luctu-).
spēcī-	auspex, <i>bird-viewer</i> (āvi-); extispex, <i>entrail-viewer</i> (exto-); hāruspex, <i>gut-viewer?</i> (comp. hilla for hīrula).
stātū-	justītium, <i>suspension of law courts</i> (jūs-); solstītium, <i>sun-staying</i> , i.e. <i>time when the sun is stayed</i> (sōl-).
stern-	lectisternium, <i>couch-covering</i> (lecto-); sellisternium, <i>chair-covering</i> (sella-), <i>two religious ceremonies</i> .
sūg-	sangvisūga, <i>a bloodsucker, leech</i> (sangvēm-).
tēnē-	arcītenens, <i>bow-holding</i> (arcu-).
tērē-	ferrītērus (Plaut.), <i>iron-rubber</i> , ferritērium (Plaut.), <i>iron-rubbing</i> (ferro-).
tue-	ædītuus, <i>a sacristan</i> (ædi-).
versa-	tergiversari, <i>turn one's back, shuffle</i> (tergo-).
vōrā-	carnīvōrus, <i>flesh-eating</i> (carōn-).

## E. Oblique predicate+verb:

æqvīpērāre, to make equal (æquo-); amplificāre, to enlarge (amplo-); ludificāre, to make game of (ludo-); mītificāre, to make mild (mīti-); pūrificare, purify (pūro-).

So perhaps mītigare (mitem agere?); lēvigare, make smooth (lēvi-); purgare, cleanse (puro-).

Here may be put the half-compounds (§ 300) with *facere* or *99 fieri*. (The quantity of the *e* is here marked only when proof exists, and in that case the author's name is added. Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 618 sqq. lays down the rule that in the *Scenic* poets the *e* is long in verbs with long penult, short in verbs with short penult.)

alice-; āre-; cālē-, percālē- (Plaut., Lucr. &c. also cal-, ex-cal-); cande-, excande-; condōce; expergē- (Plaut., Lucr.); ferve-, confervē- (Lucr.), perferve-; frige-, perfrigē- (Plaut.); lābē- (Ter., Ov.); conlābē- (Lucr.); liqvē- (Lucr., Catull., Ov.); mādē- (Plaut., Verg., &c.), permādē- (Plaut.); commōnē- (Plaut.); obsōle-; ōl-; pātē- (Plaut., Verg., Ov., &c.), pātē- (Lucr.); pāvē- (Ov., Sen.), perpāvē- (Plaut.); pingve- (Plin.); pūtrē- (Ov.), pūtrē- (Plaut., Lucr., for which Ritschl. pūtē-); quāte- (Auct. *Ep. ad Brut.*); rārē- (Lucr.); rūbē- (Ov.); stūpē- (Verg., Ov., &c.); obstūpē- (Ter., but see edd.); assue-, consue-, mansue-; contābē- (Plaut.); tēpē- (Catull., Verg., Hor.), tēpē- (Catull.); perterre-; tīmē- (Lucr.); pertīmē- (Pacuv.); trēmē- (Prop., Verg., Ov., &c.); tūmē- (Prop., Ov.); vācē- (Lucr.), vācue- (Cic., Nep.).

cīnēfactus (Lucr.) is a bold compound from cīnīs- (which would give cīnērīfactum), as if there were a verb cīnēre, to be ashy. Similar non-existent verbs are presumed in rare-, vace-, vacue- (above). In *alice-*, *condoce-*, *experge-*, *commone-*, *quate-*, *perterre-*, a neuter signification or passive infinitive appears to be presumed. Either these verbs are formed on a false analogy, or they may be compared with such phrases as "es lässt sich begreifen," "je me suis senti entraîner."

Compare also dētērrīficus, horrīficus, terrīficus, § 992.

The incompleteness of the composition is seen in the separation of the parts in *ferve bene facit* (Cato), *perferve ita fit*, *consul quoque faciunt*, *excande me fecerunt* (all in Varr. *R. R.*), and *facit are* (Lucr.). Perhaps also in *facit putre* (Varr. *R. R.* I. 41. 2).

For *fabrefactus* see § 997.

Here also may be put the compounds *qvīvis*, *qvantusvis*; *qvīli-* 995 *bet*, *qvantuslibet*, what you please, as great as you please. The pronoun retains its inflexions, but is treated syntactically, as if it were expressing an absolute name or quality, and were not really an object (to *vis*) or oblique predicate.

F. Subject+verb:

996

ālīēnīgēnus, *born of foreigners* (alieno genitus); angvigēna, *snake-born*; caprigēnus, *of goat stock*; primigēnus, *first-born*; terrigēna, *earth-born*; vitīgēnus, *vine-produced* (viti-).

(Perhaps these should be referred to A, § 988).

būcīna, *an ox-horn trumpet* (bos canit; but cf. 997, can-); gallicīnium, *time of cockcrowing* (gallus canit); gelicidium (Cat., Varr., Col.), *hoarfrost* (gelu cadit); poplifugium, *people's flight* (pōpulus fugit); rēgīfugium, *king's flight* (rex fugit); rēgīficus, *royal* (rex facit); stillicidium, *a dripping* (stilla cadit).

G. Oblique case, or adjective used adverbially, +verb. 997  
The construction presumed is often very loose.

- āg-           jurgāre, *to quarrel*, jurgium, *a quarrel* (jure ago).
- cāpī-       manceps, *a purchaser*; mancīpium, *a chattel* (manu capio);  
nuncūpare, *to declare* (nomine capio?)
- cān-       fidīcen, fidīcīna, *a player on the strings* (fidibus cano);  
litīcen, *a trumpeter* (lituo cano); tībīcen, tībīcīna, *a flute  
player* (tibiā cano); tūbīcen, *a trumpeter* (tūbā cano).
- dā-       mandāre, *commit to a person's charge* (in manum dāre?).
- dīc-       mālēdīcus, *scurrilous* (male dico).
- fācī-       artifex, *a handicraftsman* (arte facio); bēnēficus, *kind*  
(bene facio); carnīfex, *a butcher* (carne facio; comp.  
vitūlā facio, Verg.); malēficus, *unkind* (male facio).  
Here belongs fabrefacere, *to make in workmanlike fashion*.
- fīd-       used passively: bifīdus, *cleft in two* (bis findor); multī-  
fīdus, *with many clefts* (multum findor); quadrīfīdus,  
*four-cleft*; trifīdus, *three-cleft*.  
          benignus, *well-born, liberal*; malignus, *ill-born, stingy*  
(bene, male, genitus); comp. § 826.
- flu-       largīfluus, *copious*; septemfluus, *seven-flowing*, i.e. *with  
seven streams*.
- pāri-       prīmīpāra, *bearing for the first time* (primum pario).
- pōtes-     bellīpōtens, *powerful in war* (bello possum); omnipōtens,  
*all-powerful* (omnia possum); multipōtens, *very powerful*  
(multum possum); pennipōtens (Lucr.), *winged* (pennis  
potens).
- rāpī-       usurpare, *to seize for use* (usu rāpēre).

sõnä-	armisonus (Verg.), <i>arm-resounding</i> (armo-); fluctisõnus (Sil.), <i>wave-resounding</i> (fluctu-); fluentisõnus (Catull.), <i>flood-resounding</i> (fluento-); raucisõnus (Catull.), <i>boarse-sounding</i> (rauco-).
sulcā-	bisulcus, <i>cloven-footed</i> (i.e. cleft in two by a furrow).
vāgā-	montivāgus, <i>wandering on the mountains</i> (monte vāgor); nēmōrivāgus (Catull.), <i>wandering in thickets</i> (in nemoribus vāgor); noctivāgus, <i>wandering by night</i> (noctu vāgor); sōlivāgus, <i>wandering alone</i> (solus vāgor).
vōl-	bēnēvōlus, <i>well-wishing</i> ; mālēvōlus, <i>ill-wishing</i> (bene, male, volo).
volā-	altivōlus, <i>flying on high</i> (alte volo); vēlivōlus, <i>sail-flying</i> (vēlis volat).

So Adverb (or oblique case) + Participle:

alticinctus, *girt-high*; mănifestus, *band-struck?* (cf. § 704); sacrosanctus, *consecrated* (perhaps this belongs to spurious compounds), sollicitus, *anxious*, lit. *all-excited* (sollo-, ciēre, cf. § 759).

bipartitus, tripartitus, qvadripartitus, *divided into two, three, four* (bis, tris = ter, qvadari = qvatvor, § 184).

## CHAPTER XII.

### INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS may be divided into two classes: (1) imitations of sounds, (2) abbreviated sentences or mutilated words.

1. Imitations of sounds. (The probable Greek and English modes of representing the same or similar sounds will be added.)

a or ah }  
or ha } in warning or sorrow. Comp. ā, Engl. *ab!* Germ. *ach*.

ējā (heia) in encouragement. Comp. ēīa, Engl. *hey*.

vah in surprise or indignation. Comp. ôā.

- o** various. Comp. *ō, ō*, Engl. *oh!*
- io** a shout in excitement. Comp. *iov* or *ioū*, Engl. *yoho!*
- ēhō** or **oho** a cry of distress. Comp. Engl. *Ho!* In Terence sometimes with *dum* appended.
- pro** or **proh** in surprise or indignation; especially in phrases, **pro Di immortales**, &c. Perhaps this is not imitative of a natural sound, but is a word.
- euoe** for *εὐοῖ*: a cry in Bacchic rites.
- au** in fear and warning:
- fu** or **phui** expression of disgust. Plaut. *Most.* 39, *Pseud.* 1294. Comp. *φεῦ* (?), Engl. *fie! faw! fob!* Germ. *pfui*.
- phy** in impatience at unnecessary explanation. Ter. *Ad.* 412. Probably same as last. Comp. Engl. *pooh*.
- hui** various. Perhaps a whistle, which is written in Engl. *whew*.
- babæ** )  
**papæ** ) in wonder and delight: a quivering of the lips. Perhaps imitative of Greek *βαβαί*, *πόποι*, *παπαί*. Comp. Herm. on *Soph. Philoct.* 746.
- hahahæ** *Laughing*. Comp. *ā, ā*, Engl. *Haha*.
- væ** in grief and anger. Represents a wail. Comp. *οὔαι*, in Alexandrine and later writers, perhaps imitation of the Latin; Germ. *weh*, Engl. *woe*. Compare also **vah** and the verb *vāgīre*.
- dhē** in annoyance, especially when a person is *sated*; probably between a groan and a grunt. Comp. Engl. *ugh*.
- hei** or **ei** in grief. It represents a sigh. Comp. *ē ē* or *ē ē* or *ἐή*, and perhaps *αιαί*, Engl. *beigh*.
- ehem** or  
**hem** or **em** ) the sound of clearing the throat? Comp. Engl. *hem*, *ahem*. In Plautus **em** is often found in MSS. for **en**.
- st** to command silence. The corresponding sound in English, *hist*, is used to attract attention; and *sh*, *bush* to command silence.
- attat** or **atat** or  
rarely **attatæ** ) in surprise, vexation, fear, &c.: smacking of the tongue against the teeth. Comp. *ἀτταταί*, *ἀτταταταί*, *ὀροροροί*, Engl. *tut tut*.
- heus** a noise to attract attention: a combined whistle and hiss. Comp. Engl. *whisht!* and perhaps Germ. *heisa* (= Engl. *buzza*).
- bombax** apparently from *βομβᾶξ*: expression of wonder.



- euax      a cry of joy. Comp.  $\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\xi\epsilon\upsilon\nu$ , and perhaps Germ. *juchhe*.  
taxtax    the sound of blows. Comp. Engl. *tbwack*.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words. The following are probably such:

(a) Latin:

- en      *lo!*  
ecce      *lo here!* The *ce* is perhaps the demonstrative particle, cf. § 374. In the comic poets it is frequently combined with the accusative (as if it were equivalent to *see*) of the pronouns *is* and *ille*; *eccum*, *eccam*, *eccos*, *eccas*, *ecca*; *eccillum*, *eccillam*, *eccillut*; once also *eccistam*.  
eccere    used similarly to English *there!*  
mehercules, mehercule, me- } abbreviations of *me Hercules juvet*.  
hercle, hercules, hercle }  
medius fidius for *me deus Fidius juvet*, *so help me* the God of Faith.  
ecastor    perhaps for *en Castor*.  
pol      for *Pollux*.  
edepol    said by Roman grammarians to be for *per ædem Pollucis*.  
sodes      *prytbee*. Said by Cicero (*Or.* 45) to be for *si audes* (cf. Wagner ad Pl. *Aul.* 46).

(b) Borrowed from the Greek:

- age      *come!* for  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon$ . It is sometimes followed by *dum*.  
āpāge    *off!* for  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\gamma\epsilon$ .  
euge      for  $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon$ .  
eugipæ    originally for  $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon\ \pi\alpha\acute{\iota}$ ?

APPENDICES.



## APPENDIX A.

i. THE following Extracts are made in order to give a fuller exposition of some points of Phonetics, and to furnish physiological explanations of some of the phenomena stated in Book I.

The books chiefly quoted from are, as I believe, the best on the subject, viz.: A. Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech*, London, new ed. 1863. *Visible Speech*, London, 1867. A. J. Ellis on *Early English Pronunciation*, Part I. 1869; Part II. 1869. These books contain much more that is illustrative but not so easily quotable. The *Visible Speech* contains Bell's latest views, which in some points are different from those given in the *Principles*.

The notation of the sounds has been in some cases modified, to make the account intelligible to readers who are not familiar with Bell's or Ellis' notation. (In the *Principles*, Bell uses 'articulations' for 'consonants.' I have substituted the latter term as better known.) I have also occasionally made omissions and transpositions for the sake of brevity and clearness, but have not cared to remove all repetition.

### On Nasals. (Comp. § 6.)

ii. 'The letters **m**, **n**, **ng** have the same oral positions as **b**, **d**, **g** but the inner end of the nasal passages is uncovered by the soft palate, and while the breath is shut in by the mouth, it escapes freely through the nostrils.

'Though the nasals gain but little percussive audibility by the cessation of contact, yet they cannot, any more than the perfectly obstructive consonants, be considered finished until the oral organs are separated. There is breath within the mouth pressing against the conjoined organs, and slightly distending the pharynx, as well as a free current in the nostrils: and though the voice may be perfectly finished by merely closing the glottis, the consonant would be imperfect, if the breath within the mouth were not allowed to escape. There is thus a slight, but very slight, effect of percussion heard on the organic separation as in *come*, *sun*, *tongue*, &c.; and when a vowel follows the articulation, this slight pha-

‘ryngal expression gives a sharpness and closeness of connexion to the combination, which would be wanting, if the voice were stopped in the glottis before the organic disjunction.

‘In finishing these nasal elements, the soft palate must not be allowed to cover the nares before the articulating organs are separated; for a momentary closure will convert **m**, **n**, **ng** into **b**, **d**, **g**. A tendency to compress the breath in this way is especially felt in finishing **ng**, in the formation of which the tongue and soft palate are already in contact, and so in the position for **g**, to which **ng** is consequently more easily convertible than the other nasals are to their corresponding shut letters.

‘The English nasals are all *voiced* consonants.

iii. ‘The French has a series of seminasal sounds represented by **an**, **en**, **in**, **on**, **un** and by various other literal combinations. In forming these the soft palate is depressed sufficiently to open the nasal passages but not so much as, by contact with the tongue, to obstruct the passage into the mouth. Thus having an oral as well as a nasal passage they are capable of being affected by changes in the position of the mouth. There are four recognized varieties of them. The English **ng** on the contrary, has always a uniform sound, it is incapable of any change of vowel quality.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 49, 50, 39.

iv. It may here be noted that **n** and **l** are in several languages palatalised. Thus Ital. **gl**, Spanish **ll**, Portug. **lh**, all are equal, or nearly so, to **ly**: French and Ital. **gn**, Span. **nn** (old) now **ñ**, Portug. **nh** are all equal or nearly equal to **ny**. (Ellis, p. 199. Brücke, p. 70.)

### On held or sustained Consonants.

v. ‘The nasal elements and also the letter **l**, are often called *semivowels* because they are perfectly sonorous and capable of separate and prolonged enunciation like vowels. These semivowels may each separately form a syllable; **l** and **n** often do so in English as in *castle*, *fasten*, &c.; and **m** has a similar syllabic effect in *rhythm*, *chasm*, *prism*, &c. In the pronunciation of such words care must be taken that no vowel sound is heard between the **m** and the preceding consonant.

‘The letters of this class are often called *liquids* because they flow into other articulations, and seem to be absorbed by them. This peculiar quality might perhaps be better understood, were we to call it *transparency*; they shew through them the nature of proximate consonants. When the liquids occur before voiceless

'consonants, they are so short as scarcely to add any appreciable quantity to the syllable; *wilt, bent, brink, lamp*, &c. have thus but very little more duration than *wit, bet, brick, lap*, &c. When these letters however come before voiced consonants, they form the longest syllables in the language, as in *willed, bend, tongues, lambs, film, helm* which have as long quantity as any syllables containing the same vowels can have. The liquids have the same quantity as other varied consonants before vowels. They are however longer when final.' M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 167, 8.

### On the length of Consonants.

vi. 'Among the consonants there are various degrees of quantity. The vocal articulations are essentially longer than the non-vocal, but in each class there are varieties.

'Thus: The breath obstructives **p, t, k** are the shortest.

'The breath continuous elements **f, th, s, sh** are the next longer.

'The shut voice consonants **b, d, g** are the next in length.

'The close continuous voice consonants **v, th, z, zh** (i.e. French **j**) are longer still.

'The open continuous voice consonants or liquids **l, m, n, ng** are the longest simple consonants.

'**wh, w, y** and **r** are not included because these consonants do not occur after vowels, but only as initials in English; and all initial letters, whether voice or breath, are alike in quantity.' M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 86.

### On sharp and flat Consonants. (Comp. § 2.)

vii. Brücke's view is as follows, as stated by v. Raumer:

'The difference between the soft and hard consonants consists in this, that the voice sounds with the former and not with the latter. When we speak aloud, the voice must actually sound in pronouncing the soft consonants: in whispering, the sound of the vocal chords falls away altogether, but the place of this is supplied in the case of the soft consonants by a rustling in the larynx.' Cf. Brücke, p. 55. See von Raumer's criticism (*Gesam. Schriften*. p. 450 sq.).

Mr Bell's account is as follows: 'When the glottis is contracted to a narrow chink the breath in passing sets the edges of the orifice, i.e. the vocal ligaments, in vibration, and creates sonorous voice. When the glottis is open, and the supraglottal passage is



‘contracted, the breath creates in the latter the non-sonorous rustling or friction, which is called “whisper.” The organic effect of the open glottis will be understood by whispering a voiced consonant, such as *v*. The result is clearly different from the sound of the non-vocal consonant of corresponding oral formation, *f*. For the former, the fricativeness of the breath is audible from the throat, through the oral configuration; for the latter, the breath friction is audible only from the lip.’ *Visible Speech*, p. 46.

In Lower Germany usually, as in England always, the soft (flat) consonants are accompanied (in speaking aloud) with the sound of the voice. But in far the greater part of Germany, i.e. over almost the whole of South and Mid-Germany, the regular pronunciation of the soft consonants is, according to von Raumer, unattended by the faintest sound of the voice. Again, ‘many persons accompany some soft consonants with the sound of the voice, and pronounce others without; e.g. some give the sound of the voice to *w*, but not to *s*; others to *w* and *s*, but not to soft mutes; others again, and this is frequent, to the nasals, but not to other consonants.’ Von Raumer mentions, that a highly educated man of his acquaintance, who never voiced the soft consonants, yet found it inconceivable how people could confuse together such different sounds as the soft and hard consonants, (p. 454.) See also Max Müller, *Lectures*, II, pp. 118, 131.

### On the imperfect vocality of Consonants.

viii. ‘All consonants being merely transitional sounds in ordinary utterance, the voice is not equally sustained from the beginning to the end of the vocalized articulation. In pronouncing the word *leave* for instance the vocality of the *v* is clearly heard only at the junction of that element with the syllabic sound, the vowel; and the initially voiced *v* sinks imperceptibly into its voiceless correspondent *f*—as if the word were written *leaf*. This effect does not require to be written, as it is inherent in the implied transitional character of the consonant.

‘When a voiced consonant comes before a non-vocal element, the murmur of the vocal letter is heard only at the instant of its junction with the preceding vowel, and immediately lost in the transition to the next element, as in the words *art*, *purse*, *else*, *felt*, *lance*, *cant*, *lamp*, *ink*, &c.

‘Foreigners in pronouncing English words generally fail to give the requisite abruptness to these “liquids” before voiceless consonants.

‘The preceding observations shew that the absolute quantity of voice in a vocal consonant depends on the nature of the following element. Five degrees of absolute quantity in the sound of *l* will be recognised in the following combinations; arranged from shortest to longest: *felt, health, fell'd, realm, fell.*’ M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 67.

ix. In French such words as *stable, schisme* are not pronounced as in English with the final voiced consonant held or prolonged, but either with the faintest vowel murmur following, thus making *l, m* initial and consequently shortening the sound, or with an entire remission of the vocal murmur, i.e. with *l, m* whispered. See Ellis, p. 52.

x. The same imperfect vocality is noticeable particularly in a comparison of Icelandic with English *s*.

‘*s* is always (in Icelandic) intentionally *s* and never *z*, but *z* is sometimes generated, although it is not recognized. Thus *s* final after *l, n*, and perhaps in other cases, generates an intermediate *z*. For example if we compare *eins, sins* with English *stains, scenes* we should see that the difference of the terminations arises from the *s* in Icelandic being intentional and predominant, but the *z* generated and therefore lightly touched, while in English the *z* is intentional and predominant, and although the *s* is often prolonged and in the church singing of charity children not unfrequently painfully hissed, it is yet merely generated by a careless relaxation of the voice, and its very existence is unknown to many speakers. I found also that there was an unacknowledged tendency to pronounce *s* final after long vowels in the same way.’ Ellis, p. 547.

This is only in accordance with English (and Icelandic) habits of modifying the second consonant to suit the preceding sound. Latin took the opposite course and expelled *n* when preceding *s*, or *s* when preceding *m* or *n*, clearly because *s* was sharp and *m* or *n* flat (see §§ 191, 2. 193).

### On diphthongs. (Comp. § 20.)

xi. ‘The common definition of a diphthong “a complexion or coupling of vowels when the two letters send forth a joint sound, so as in one syllable both sounds be heard” (Ben Jonson), is quite defective if not absolutely erroneous. Between a coupling of sounds and a diphthongal sound the interval is as wide as between a mechanical mixture and a chemical combination. The two marks of sound which connote a diphthong are neither of them sounded, they do but indicate the two limits, from one of which to the other the voice passes continuously in uttering the diphthong;

'it is the filling up of the interval so symbolised which constitutes the diphthongal sound and accordingly it is not every two vowel symbols which can be conjoined to represent a diphthong, but only such two as admit of a continuous uninterrupted passage of the breath from one limit to the other. A diphthong is a sound of an essentially different nature from a vowel or any combination of vowels. However rapidly two vowels are made to succeed each other they will remain two vowels still and never blend into a diphthong. The nearest analogue to the diphthong is the slur in vocal music. In general (I do not say always), a diphthong cannot be reversed as such; i.e. in the act of reversal it becomes a vowel syllable.' J. J. Sylvester, *Laws of verse* (Lond. 1870), p. 50.

A similar definition of a diphthong is found in Brücke, p. 27. See also Mr Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 78. Ellis, p. 51. Comp. Rumpelt, *Deutsche Gram.*, p. 33.

xii. 'The general rule for the stress upon the elements of diphthongs, is that it falls upon the first, but this rule is occasionally violated. Thus in many combinations with initial *i*, *u* the stress falls on the second element, in which case, according to some writers, the first element falls into *y*, *w*, which, however, others deny. In *iu*, *ui* the stress is properly on the first element. But in Italian *chiaro*, *ghiaccio* the *i* is touched quite lightly, and is almost evanescent, so that it would generally be thought enough to denote the *chi*, *ghi* as palatalised *k*, *g*.' Ellis, p. 4, 8.

'There are three principal vowels *a*, *i*, *u*, whence are formed six principal diphthongs, each consisting of two vowels connected by a gliding sound arising from the continuance of the voice-sound while the organs of speech pass from the positions due to one vowel to that due to the other. It is this glide which gives the diphthongal character. The first element or vowel is usually brief, but it generally receives the accent, and it may be long. The second element is generally long and occasionally accented. These six diphthongs are *ai*, *au*, *ui*, *iu*, *ia*, *ua*. The two first, *ai*, *au*, degenerate into the intermediate vowels *e*, *o* in various shades, as may be satisfactorily proved historically. The two next, *ui*, *iu*, generate the peculiar middle vowels French *eu*, *u*; and the two last cause the evolution of the consonants *y*, *w*. Of these the diphthongs *ui*, *iu* are the most unstable. The pure sound of the first occurs in the French *oui* as now pronounced; it is however used as a dissyllable by Molière<sup>1</sup> and must therefore have been pronounced as the present French *oui*. The pure sound of the second, *iu*, is common in Italian as *più*. In both *ui*, *iu*, the stress may be

<sup>1</sup> Diez's *Etymological Dictionary*, sub voce. The older *oil* was dissyllabic, from *hoc illud*. (Ellis.)

'laid on either element, and in both the attempt may be made to fuse the diphthong into a single sound. When the stress falls on the second element, an Englishman (but not a Welshman) says *we*, *you*. When the organs of speech endeavour to produce a single sound, it differs from either, and results in French *eu*, *u* in various shades.' Ellis, *Philolog. Soc. Trans.* 1867. *Suppl.* p. 58.

### On English *r*.

xiii. The English pronunciation of *r* is so peculiar, and its effect on vowels so great that an English student studying vowel sounds is liable to fall into many mistakes if he does not bear it constantly in mind. The following passages will explain the matter. The vowels will be denoted by the numbers in the list on p. 9.

'*R* is produced when the breath is directed over the upturned tip of the tongue so as to cause some degree of lingual vibration. In order to effect this, the breath must be obstructed at all other points, that the force of the stream may be concentrated on the tip; and the tongue must be held loosely to enable it to vibrate readily. The vibration may be produced in every degree from the soft tremor of the English *r*, which merely vibrates the edge of the tongue, to the harsh rolling of the Spanish *rr*, which shakes the whole organ. The trilled or strongly vibrated *r* is never used in English.

'Between vowels as in *merit* the *r* is strongest, but it has only a momentary tremor; for consonants between vowels are always short in English.

'*r* initial has the consonantal vibration, but only of the edge of the tongue.

'Final *r* is the 3rd vowel. When the tongue is raised just enough to mould the passing stream of air, but not yield to it, we have the condition for the final *r*. The aperture for the emission of the voice is so free that the vowel quality of the sound is scarcely, if at all, affected. When the succeeding word however begins with a vowel, the final *r* has generally the effect of medial *r*, to avoid hiatus, as in *her own*, or *else*, &c.' M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 189.

xiv. 'The open vowel quality of the English *r* draws all preceding closer vowels to a greater degree of openness than they have before consonants. This is particularly noticeable in the 16th and 8th vowels, which are regularly changed into the 15th and 7th before *r* (3rd vowel). But the 18th and 10th—the closest vowels—equally illustrate the tendency. Very few English speakers pronounce *ee* (18th), and *oo* (10th), distinctly before *r*, at least in

'conversational utterance. Such words as *beard, hereafter, earwig, merely, &c.*: *cure, your, poor, &c.*, are frequently pronounced '17 to 3, and 8 to 3, instead of 18 to 3, and 10 to 3.' M. Bell, p. 146.

xv. 'The long form of the 15th vowel, identical with the French '*ê* in *même, bête, &c.*' (14th vowel acc. to Ellis) 'is the sound which 'is substituted for the 16th vowel, before *r* (3rd vowel) in English. 'It is heard in no other position in the language. An ear unaccustomed to analyze vocal sounds may possibly at first fail to 'recognize the same vowel formation in the words *ell* and *ere*. Let 'the reader pronounce the first word of each of the following 'pairs, *omitting* the vowel sound of the *r*, and joining the *consonantal* 'effect of *r* to the preceding vowel, and his pronunciation should 'correspond to the second words; or conversely, let him pronounce 'the second word in each pair, *with* the interposition of the vowel-sound of *r* between the consonantal *r* and the preceding vowel, 'and his utterances should give the first words: *fairy, ferry; chary, cherry; dairy, Derry; vary, very; mary, merry; airing, erring*.

'But it is not every ear that will be at once competent for this 'experiment.' M. Bell, pp. 126—128.

xvi. In such words as *four, our* we have triphthongs, viz. 3 to 18 to 3, and 3 to 10 to 3.

The difference between this vocal sound of *r* when separate and when part of a diphthong (or triphthong) is heard by comparing *lyre, liar; ne'er, greyer; draæwer* (a thing), *drawer* (a person); *more, mower; your, ewer*.

xvii. Mr Ellis' account (abridged) is as follows:

'In English at the present day *r* has at least two sounds, the 'first when preceding a vowel, is a scarcely perceptible trill with the 'tip of the tongue, which in Scotland and with some English 'speakers, as always in Italy, becomes a clear and strong trill. The 'second English *r* is always final or precedes a consonant. It is a 'vocal murmur, differing very slightly from the *u* in *but* (3rd vowel). 'This second *r* (marked *ɹ*) may diphthongise with any preceding 'vowel. After the 2nd, 6th and 5th vowels (as in *hard, dwarf, born*) the effect is rather to lengthen the preceding vowel, than to 'produce a distinct diphthong. Thus *farther, lord* scarcely differ 'from *father, laud*: that is, the diphthongs 2 to *ɹ*, 5 to *ɹ* are heard 'almost as the long vowels 2 and 6. That a distinction is made by 'many, by more perhaps than are aware of it, is certain, but it is 'also certain that in the mouths of by far the greater number of 'speakers in the south of England the absorption of the *ɹ* is as 'complete as the absorption of the *l* in *talk, walk, psalm*, where it



'has also left its mark on the preceding vowel. The diphthongs '15 to ɹ, 3 to ɹ as in *serf*, *surf*, are very difficult to separate from each other, and from a long 3rd vowel. But the slight raising of the point of the tongue will distinguish the diphthongs from the vowel in the mouth of a careful speaker, that is, one who trains his organs to do so. No doubt the great majority of speakers do 'not make any difference.' Ellis, p. 196.

'The combination of the vocal ɹ with the trilled ɹ after a long vowel is very peculiar in English; compare *dear*, *deary*, *mare*, *Mary*, *more*, *glory*, *poor*, *poorer*, with the French *dire*, *dirai*, *mère*, *Mairie*, *Maure*, *aurai*, *tour*, *Touraine*.

'The Scotch do not use the vocal ɹ at all, but only the strongly trilled ɹ.

'In Italy this strongly trilled ɹ is constant; in France and a great part of Germany a trill of the uvula is pronounced in lieu of it. This French ɹ (*ɹ grasseyé ou provençal*) is not unlike the Arabic *grb* and the Northumberland *burr*. The last is often confused by southerners with *g*, *Harriet* sounding to them like *Hagiet*.' Ellis, p. 198.

#### Connexion of u, w, v, b, qu, &c. (Comp. §§ 90, 118. 2.)

xviii. 'When the breath passes between the *anterior* edges of the lips in close approximation, the effect of the breathing resembles the sound of *f*. The Spanish *b* is articulated in this way, but with vocalized breath, its sound consequently resembling *v*. When the aperture of the lips is slightly enlarged by the separation of their anterior edges, and the breath passes between the *inner* edges of the lips, the effect is that of the English *wh*, *w*; the former being the voiceless, the latter the vocal form of the same articulation. The lips must be in sufficiently close approximation to present a degree of resistance to the breath, or the *w* will lack that faint percussive quality which alone distinguishes it from the vowel *oo* (10th vowel).' M. Bell, p. 52.

'The sound of *v* consonant in ancient Latin is a matter of dispute: it was probably *w* or *bh* (i.e. labial *v*), and more probably the latter than the former, because we can hardly imagine *w* generating *v* except through *bh*, but the passage from *bh* to *v* is so easy and slight, that the two parts of Germany which are distinguished by the two different sounds at this day profess to pronounce their *w* in the same way. *Bh* is a kind of bat sound readily falling into *w* or *v*, but the real *w* has a very moderate domain in



‘Europe. The **bh** is thoroughly established in High Germany and in Spain, where the old joke of

‘*felices populi quibus vivere est bibere*

‘points at once to the antiquity of the sound in that country in which it is still used for both **b** and **v**, and to the probable pronunciation of **v** in Latin as **bh** at that time. The example of *καυνέας* being heard as *cav’ n’eas*=*cave ne eas* would be solved by the identity (*kabhne’ās*) in both languages at that time.’ [But comp. § 94.] ‘At the time when the Anglo-Saxons being Christianized adopted the Christian Roman alphabet, the Roman **v** consonant was certainly [the denti-labial] **v**, a sound which the Anglo-Saxons did not then distinguish from **f**.

‘An accurate conception of the three sounds **w**, **bh**, **v** is necessary for the proper understanding of many linguistic relations. For **w** the lips are rounded nearly as for **u**, and the back of the tongue is raised, but the outer edges of the lips are brought more together than for **u**, and the sound of **w**, when continued, is therefore a buzz, a mixture of voice and whisper, and not a pure vowel sound. When the buzz is strong, the tremor of the lips is very perceptible, and a little more force produces the labial trill **brh**. If the voice is removed, we have **wh**, and the back of the tongue being raised as before mentioned, the slightest effort suffices to raise it higher and produce **kwh**. This gives the relation between the gutturals and labials which plays such an important part in comparative philology. On the other hand for **bh** the tongue is not raised, the sound is a pure labial, less like **u**, but easily deduced from **w** by lowering the tongue and slightly flattening the lips. It is to those used to it an extremely easy and pleasant consonant, produced with the least possible effort. By dropping the voice it produces **ph**, which is not now used in Europe but was probably a value of *φ*. For **w**, **bh** there must be no contact with the teeth. Directly the lower lip touches the upper teeth, an impediment is raised to the passage of the air through the mouth, and the breath escaping out on both sides, produces a rushing, rubbing, rustling sound, distinctive of the “divided” consonants, and known as **v**, which on dropping the voice, becomes **f**. But all degrees of contact between the lower lip and the teeth are possible, producing varieties of **f**, **v**, from sounds which can scarcely be distinguished from **ph**, **bh**, up to extremely harsh hisses and buzzes. Generally then **w** is a consonant framed from **u** by closing the lips too closely to allow of a pure resonance for the vowel sound; **bh** is a **b** with the lips just slightly opened, or a **v** without touching the teeth, that is, a pure labial; **v** is a denti-labial. The **w** is further distinguished from **bh**, **v** by having the tongue raised. It is possible of course to raise the tongue when sounding **v**; the result is **vh**,

‘a very peculiar and disagreeable sound. But if the tongue is raised when sounding **bh**, no ear would distinguish the result from **w**. The following words may shew these differences. Fr. *oui*, *oui*; Engl. *we*, Germ. *wie*, Fr. *vie*; usual Scotch *quben*, English *wben*, Aberdeenshire *fen*; usual German *schreiben*, faulty German *schreiwien*; German *pferd*, now *pfert*, once probably *ppbert*, and in some Bavarian dialects *p'bert*.’ Ellis, pp. 514, 515.

### Roman Preference of **vo** to **vu**. (Comp. § 93.)

xix. The reason of the Romans retaining this vowel **o** after **v** instead of allowing it to pass into **u** (§ 213) was the danger of thus losing either the consonant sound **v** (= **w**) or the vowel **u**.

‘The 10th vowel (i.e. **u**=**oo**) has an *articulative* (i.e. consonantal) effect, when the modifying organs are further approximated during the continuance of the sound. By a slight appulse of the lips, the vowel **oo** becomes the articulation **w**. Thus if the lips be momentarily compressed between the finger and thumb while sounding **oo**, the voice will be modified into *woo*, *woo*, *woo*, &c.’ M. Bell, p. 151.

‘When **w** is before **oo** the combination is rather difficult from the little scope the organs have for the articulative action; the **w** is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*; *woman*, *ooman*; &c.’ M. Bell, p. 171.

### On Labialisation. (Comp. § 93. 3.)

xx. The Latin **v** when following **q** or **g** is not really a separate letter but a modification of **q** or **g**. Thus Mr Ellis speaking of English says: ‘**kw** or Labialised **k**, the lips being opened simultaneously with the release of the **k** contact and not after it, is an ancient element of our own and probably of many other languages. In Anglosaxon it is written **cw**, in Latin **qu**, which is the form adopted in English. **Gu** bears the same relation to **g** as **qu** to **k**, but as the form of the **g** remained unchanged little attention was paid to it. It does not exist as part of the Saxon element of our language. Initially it is generally used superfluously for **g**. Occasionally it has the sound **gw**, as in *language*, itself a modern form, *anguish*, *distinguish*. Usage however varies, some saying *lang-gwage*, *ang-gwish* and others *lang-wage*, *lang-wish*. The Italian *quale*, *quanto* are apparently *kwuale*, *gwuanto*... As we have **ky**, **gy** (in the antiquated pronunciation of *card*, *sky*, *guide*=*kyard*, *skyi*, *gyide*) and **kw**, **gw**, so also to our unacknowledged palatal modification of **t**, **d**, viz. **ty**, **dy** (e.g. in *nature*, *verdure*, often pro-

'nounced as *na-tyoor*, *ver-dyoor*) correspond an equally unacknowledged labial modification of **t**, **d**, viz. **tw**, **dw**, e.g. *between*, *twain*, *twelve*, *twist*, *twirl*; *dwindle*, *dwell*, *dwarf*. Many of those who have thought on phonetics have been more perplexed to decide whether **w** is here really a vowel or a consonant, than in the corresponding words, *wean*, *wain*, *wist*, *well*, *war*. The difficulty is resolved by observing that the opening of the lips is really *simultaneous* with the release of the **t**, **d** contact.' Ellis, pp. 206, 208, 209, slightly compressed.

xxi. In French this labial modification is common after most consonants, e.g. **p** (*pois*), **b** (*bois*), **m** (*mois*); **f** (*fois*); **v** (*voix*), **k** (*quoi*), **g** (*goître*); **t** (*toi*), **d** (*doit*); **n** (*noix*), **l** (*loi*), **r** (*roi*), **s** (*soi*). Ellis, pp. 4—9.

xxii. In Latin it occurs only after **k** (or **q**), **g**, and **s**, e.g. *svavis*, *svadeo* (So in English *sweet*, *persuade*).

Compare however *tvos*, *fvit*, &c. § 92. After initial **l** and **r** it does not occur. In *salvus*, *servus* it was probably separately pronounced and hence the first syllable was long, whereas *aqva* has the first syllable short. A preceding **g** was expelled sometimes e.g. *nīvis* for *nigvis*, *brevis* for *bregvis*, *fruor* for *frugvor*, &c. (§ 129. 2. 639). In other words the **v** was dropped (§ 640).

The Roman grammarians had similar perplexities to those mentioned in the passage quoted above. See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 329 sq.

#### On **k**, **c**, **q**. (Comp. § 57.)

xxiii. The names of the three consonants **k**, **c**, **q**, viz. **ka**, **ce**, **qu**, all representing the sharp guttural explosive, were pronounced with a different vowel. Compare this fact with the following. '**K** is formed by the silent contact and audible separation of the back of the tongue and the posterior part of the palate. The precise points of contact vary between the different vowels. Before the close lingual vowel **ee** (18th vowel) the position of the tongue is much further forward than before **ah** (2nd vowel) or **aw** (6th vowel). The tongue *could* articulate **k** from one uniform position before all the vowels, but there is a natural tendency to accommodate facility of utterance by these little changes which would require an effort to avoid.' M. Bell, p. 217.

The Germans have similar modifications of the continuous consonant. **Ch** in *ach* is guttural, in *ich* is palatal, in *auch* is labial (Ellis, p. 206).

Close affinity of **i** and **j** (= **y**). (Comp. § 138. 144. 2.)

xxiv. 'The tongue in forming **y** is almost in the position for the vowel **ee**; just as in forming **w** the lips modify the voice almost to the quality of the vowel **oo**. The formative apertures are simply more close, so that **y** and **w** are articulated forms of the close vowel sounds **ee** and **oo**.

'**Y** before **ee** (18th vowel) presents an articulative difficulty. Many persons, especially in Scotland, entirely omit the **y** in that situation: thus we hear of an old man bending under the weight of *ears* instead of *years*.' M. Bell, p. 216.

#### On Palatalisation (§ 110. 4).

xxv. 'In pronouncing **j** (= Engl. **y**) the middle of the tongue is arched up against the palate; while for **k** the back and for **t** the tip of the tongue only come in contact with the palate. When then **kj** or **tj** come together rapidly, the first change is to produce a palatal modification of **k** and **t**. For there is an attempt to pronounce **k** and **j** simultaneously. Hence the back of the tongue still remaining in contact with the palate, the middle of the tongue is also raised, so that both back and middle lie against the palate. This is rather a constrained position, and consequently the back of the tongue readily drops. The result is the exact position for the palatal modification of **t**, which originating in an attempt to sound **t** and **j** simultaneously brought the tip and middle of the tongue to the palate, and this being almost an impossible position dropped the tip. The two consonants **k** and **t**, as palatally modified, are therefore ready to interchange. The passage from this modification of **t** to **tsh** (= Eng. **ch**) is very short and swift. But the organs of different speakers have different tendencies, and in some **s** or **sh** are more readily evolved than **tsh** from **t** palatally modified. It must be remembered that when the sound is thus spoken of as changing, it is not meant that it changes in the mouth of a single man from perfect **k** to perfect **tsh**. Quite the contrary. It probably required many generations to complete the change, and the transitional forms were probably in use by intermediate generations.' Ellis, pp. 204, 205.

#### On the change of **t** to **s** (§ 151. 2).

xxvi. The slight change requisite to convert **t** into **s** is seen in the following description of their formation.

'In forming **t** the edge of the whole tongue is laid against the

‘front and sides of the mouth so as perfectly to obstruct the breath. While the tongue is in this position, there must be a continued pressure of breath against it, and wherever an aperture is made by the removal of any part of the obstructing edge, the confined breath will be emitted with a degree of explosiveness more or less strong in proportion to the degree of its previous compression behind the tongue, and also in proportion to the abruptness with which the aperture is made.’ M. Bell, p. 199.

xxvii. ‘The peculiar mechanism requisite to produce the clear hissing sound heard in the letter *s*, is a single and very contracted aperture for the emission of the breath over the centre of the forepart (not the tip) of the tongue, when without much elevation from the bed of the lower jaw, it is closely approximated to the upper gum. The tongue is otherwise in contact with the teeth and gum so as to obstruct the breath at all parts but the point, which is sufficiently squared to prevent its touching the front teeth. The slightest projection of the tip brings it against the teeth, and by partially intercepting the breath at that point modifies the sound into that of *th*: and the least retraction of the tongue from the precise point of the true formation causes the middle of the tongue to ascend towards the arch of the palate, and modifies the current of breath into that of *sh*.’ M. Bell, p. 181.

#### On the change of *s* to *r*. (Compare § 183.)

xxviii. ‘The articulative position of *s* giving sibilation to vocalized breath, produces *z*, which differs in no wise from the oral action of *s*.

‘*r* as pronounced in England, differs from *z* merely in the narrowing and retraction of the point of the tongue. In Scotland, in Spain, and on the Continent generally, *r* receives a stronger vibration of the whole forepart of the tongue.’ M. Bell, pp. 53, 54.

On the pronunciation of *r* generally, see above § xiii.

#### Omission of *t* before *l* and *n*. (Comp. § 192. 1. 4.)

xxix. The following passage shews that the pronunciation of *t* is peculiar before *l* and *n*.

‘The correct articulative action of *t* is the removal of the whole tongue from the palate, allowing the breath to escape by a single frontal aperture. Such must always be the mechanism of *t* initial or final: but when the liquids *l* or *n* follow *t* in the same word, a



‘lateral explosion before **l**, and a nasal emission before **n** are the regular and necessary modes of finishing *t* in such cases. Thus in *fitly* and *fitness*, &c.: *batch*, *nettle*, *little*, &c., *batten*, *bitten*, *button*, &c., the point of the tongue is kept in contact with the front of the palate in forming the **tl**; and the whole tongue is retained in its obstructive position during the utterance of the **tn**.’ M. Bell, p. 200.

### The interchange of **l** and **r**. (Comp. § 176. 7.)

xxx. ‘**r** and **l** are very liable to be confounded where they occur in proximate syllables. The vocal aperture for the former is over the point of the tongue, and for the latter over the sides of the back part of the tongue; and there is a difficulty in passing quickly from one to the other of these positions.’ M. Bell, p. 193.

### Correspondence of Latin **f** to Greek **θ**. (Comp. § 99. 6.)

xxxi. The following passages deal with a confusion of **f** with the sharp dental fricative, which is the sound ordinarily given to the Greek **θ**, though, as stated in the text, probably not its real value, at least originally.

‘A faulty pronunciation of **th** consists in a movement of the lower lip inwards to meet the tongue. This gives so much of the character of **f** to this articulation that it is often difficult to know which is the letter intended. **F** and **Th** are mechanically much alike. The action of the lip for **f** is precisely analogous to that of the tongue for **th**. Both organs partially obstruct the breath by central contact with the teeth; and the breath is in both cases emitted through lateral interstices.’ M. Bell, p. 177.

‘When **f** and **th** are pronounced without any vowel, it is very difficult to distinguish them at a little distance.’ Ellis, p. 213.



## APPENDIX B.

The following selection of inscriptions has been made in order to give specimens of the old forms of the language. They are arranged in chronological order, and have all (except No. 20) been taken from, and examined and re-examined on the proof sheets with, the facsimiles given in Ritschl's *Priscæ Latinitatis Monumenta*, and, in the case of No. 9, with that given in the *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* Vol. II. The explanations have been taken chiefly from Ritschl's preface and the *Corp. Inscr. Lat.*, edited by Mommsen (Vol. I., except when otherwise stated). The number of the inscriptions in *Corp. Inscr.*, as well as of Ritschl's plates, is added to facilitate reference. All these inscriptions are in the original in capital letters. The vertical strokes are used to denote the end of the line in the original; but in the modernisation they mark off the cæsura in the saturnian lines.

The blank spaces, and the omission or insertion of dots (to mark the end of the words), have been represented with tolerable fidelity. The dot is sometimes a dot proper (e.g. in iii. iv. xvii.), sometimes a square (e.g. in xiv. xxi.), sometimes a triangle (e.g. in ix. xxii.), sometimes a cross, or square with projecting corners (e.g. in xvi. xxiv.).

## I.

Found in a sacred grove at Pisaurum in Picenum on stone. 'End of 5th century.' Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 173. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. C.

iunone·re | matrona | pisaurese | dono·dedrot |  
*Junoni reginæ matronæ Pisaurenses dono (donum?) dederunt.*

## II.

Do. on stone, end of 5th century. Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 177. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. A.

matre | matuta | dono·diidro | matrona | m·cu  
 ria· | pola·liuia | deda |

*Matri Matutæ dono (donum?) dederunt matronæ, mania Curia, Pola Livia deda (dedant, comp. πεφύκαντι).*

The *m* before Curia is the old form with five strokes (see p. 23), for which in modern books *M*' is substituted.

III.

On a bronze tablet found at Firmum in Picenum, now in the Paris museum, 'of a date nearer to the oldest Scipio inscription than to the second.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 181. Ritschl, tab. xcvi. A.

erentio . l . f		apruenio . c . f		l . turpilio . c . f	
m . albanus . l . f		t . munatio . t . f		quaestores	
aere . multatoco		dederunt			

*Terentius, Lucii filius, Apruennius Caii filius, Lucius Turpilius Caii filius, Marcus Albanus Lucii filius, Titus Munatius, Titi filius, quaestores aere multatoco dederunt; i.e. from the produce of fines.*

IV.

On a bronze tablet, first made known at Rome, but the place of finding is unknown.

Corp. I. R. 187. Ritschl, tab. ii. B.

m . mindius . l . fi		p . condetius . ua . fi		aidiles . uicesma .
parti		apolones . dederi		

*Marcus Mindius Lucii filius, Publius Condetius, valesi (?) filius, aedilis vicesimam partem Apollinis dederunt, i.e. have offered Apollo's twentieth.*

V.

On a small stone column found at Tusculum near the tomb of the Furii. 'A faithful copy of an original older than the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 63. Ritschl, tab. XLIX. B.

m . furio . c . f . tribunus  
militare . de . praeda . marti . dedit .

*Marcus Furius, Caii filius, tribunus, militari de praeda Marti dedit.*

VI.

This and VIII. XI. XIII. XIV. are all on stone and taken from the tombs of the Scipios near the Capene gate. This inscription is on L. Cornelius Scipio, son of Barbatus, Consul 495 U.C. 'It probably was written about 500 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 32. Ritschl, tab. XXXVIII. E. The additions in italics are from Ritschl's conjecture.

honcoino · ploirume · cosentiont · r	<i>omai</i>
duonoro · optumo · fuise · uiro	<i>virorum</i>
luciom · scipione · filios · barbati	
consol · censor · aidilis · hic · fuet · a	<i>pud vos</i>
<i>hec</i> · cepit · corsica · aleriaque · urbe	<i>m pugnandod</i>
<i>dedet</i> · tempestatebus · aide · mereto	<i>d votam.</i>

Arranged by Ritschl as Saturnian metre, as follows (except that the words are here modernised), the accents denoting the arses, and the vertical lines the cæsuras.

*Hunc únun plúrímí con | séntiúnt római* (i.e. romæ)  
*bonórum óptímum fu | isse virúm virórum,*  
*Lucíum Scípíonem. | Filiús Barbati*  
*consúl, censór, ædilis | hic fúit apúd vós.*  
*Hic cépit Córscicam Áleri | ámque urbém pugnándo;*  
*dédit témpestátibus | aédem mérito vótam.*

## VII.

On a bronze tablet fixed to a wall at Tibur in Latium. 'Probably at end of 5th century when the final -os was giving place to -us.' Ritschl. The inscription on the second side is probably a little later than on the first.

Corp. I. R. 62. Ritschl, tab. xcvii. B.

on one side, c · placentios · her · fo | marte · sacr om ·  
 on the other side, c · placentius · her · f | marte donu · dede |

*Gaius Placentius, Herii filius. Marti sacrum.*  
*Marti donum dedit.*

(The small rounds are probably marks of nails.)

## VIII.

On L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, Consul 456. 'The inscription dates not later than 520 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 30. Ritschl, tab. xxxvii. B.

cornelius · lucius · scipio · barbatus · gnai · uod  
 · patre | prognatus · fortis · uir · sapiensque — quoius · forma ·  
 uirtutei · parisuma | fuit — consol · censor · aidilis · quei · fuit ·  
 apud · uos — taurasia · cisauna | samnio · cepit — subigit · omne  
 · loucanam · opsidesque · abdoucit · |

*Cornélius Lucius | Scipio Barbatus,  
Gnæo patrē prognātus | fōrtis vir sapiēnsque,  
Cujus fōrma virtu | ti parīssima fuit,  
Consul, censor, ædilis | quī fuit apud vōs  
Taurasiām Cisaunam | Sāmniūm cepit  
Subigit omnēm Lucaniam, obsidēsque abducit.*

Mommsen considers *Samnio* to be the ablative, *Taurasia* and *Cisauna* being towns 'in Samnium.' *Lucanam* is for *Lucaniam*.

IX.

On a bronze plate found in the mountains of Gibraltar near Alcala de los Gazules by a Polish engineer in A.D. 1867. Published in facsimile and with Commentaries by E. Hübner and Mommsen, *Hermes*, III. 243 sq. Decree made 565 U.C., and inscription is probably of this date.

Corp. I. R. II. No. 5041.

laimilius . l . f . inpeirator . decreiuit | utei . quei . hasten  
sium . seruei | in . turri . lascutana . habitarent | leiberei . es  
sent . agrum . oppidumqu | quod . ea . tempestate . posedisent |  
iteri . possidere . habereque | iousit . dum . poplus . senatus  
que | romanus . uellet . act . incastreis | ad . xii . k . febr

*L. Æmilius, Lucius' son, general, decreed that such slaves of the people of Hasta as dwelt in the tower of Lascuta should be free. With regard to the land and town which they had possessed at that time, he ordered them to continue to possess and hold it so long as the people and senate of Rome should will. Done in the camp 19 January.*

This inscription though of the same age as the *S. G. de Bacanalibus* is not so antique in spelling, probably owing to the more formal legal nature of the *S. G. de Bac.*

The *ei* in *inpeirator* appears to be an inscriber's blunder. This inscription affords the earliest instance of doubled letters, e.g. *essent*, *vellet*. Cf. § 58. Ritschl has discussed the peculiarities in his *Neue Plautinische Excursus*, 1st Heft. 1869, p. 16 n.

X.

On bronze, found at Tiriolo a village in the country of the Bruttii.

Supposed to be written at the time of the event referred to, i.e. 568 A.U.C. See Liv. XXXIV. 8—19. Cic. *Leg.* II. 15, § 37.

Corp. I. R. 196. Ritschl, tab. XVIII.

marcius . l . f . s . postumius . l . f . cos . senatum . consoluerunt .  
n . octob . apud . aedem | duelonai . sc . arf . m . claudi . m . f . l .  
ualeri . p . f . q . minuci . c . f . de . bacanalibus quei . foideratei |

esent . ita . exdeicendum . censuere . neiquis . eorum . sacānal .  
 habuise . uelet . sei . ques | esent . quei . sibi . deicerent nece  
 sus . ese . bacanal . habere . eeis . utei . ad . pr . urbanum | ro  
 mam . uenirent . dequeeeis . rebus . ubei . eor m . utr a . audita .  
 esent . utei . senatua | noster . decerneret . dum . ne . minus .  
 senator bus . c . adese*pit* . rescosoleretur | bacas . uir  
 . nequis . adiese . uelet . ceiuis . romanus . neue . nominus . latin  
 neue . socium | quisquam . nisei . pr . urbanum . adie . sent . is  
 que . e . senatuos . sententiad dum . ne | minus . senatoribus  
 . c . adesent . quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iousisent ce suere  
 | sacerdos . nequis . uir . eset . magister . nequeuir . neque .  
 mulier . quisquam . ese . t | neuepecuniam . quisquameorum  
 . comoin abuisse . ue et neue . magistratum | neue . promagi  
 stratuo . neque . uirum ier . em quiquam . fecise . uelet |  
 neue . post hac . inter . sed . conioura e . comuouise .  
 neue . conspondis . e | neue . conprome . siseuelet . neue . quis  
 quamfidem inter . sed . dedise . uelet | sacra . in . dquol  
 tod . ne quisquam . fecise . uelet . neue . in . poplicod . neue . in |  
 preiuatod . neue . extrad . urbem . sacra . quisquam . fecise .  
 uelet . nisei | pr . ur anum . adieset . isque . de . senatuos .  
 sententiad . dum . ne . minus | senatoribus . c . adesent .  
 quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iousisent . censuere | homines .  
 plous . u . oinuorsei . uirei . atque . mulieres . sacra . ne . quis  
 quam | fecise . uelet . neue . inter . ibei . uirei . plaus . duobus .  
 mulieribus . ploustribus | arfuisse . uelent . nisei . de . pr . urbani .  
 senatuosque . sententiad . utei . suprad | scriptumest . haice .  
 utei . in . couentinoid . exdeicatis . ne . minus . trinum | noun  
 dinum . senatuosque . sententiam . utei . scientes . esetis .  
 eorum . | sententia . ita . fuit . sei . ques . esent . quei .  
 aruorsum . ead . fecisent quam . suprad | scriptum . est . eeis .  
 remcaputalem . faciendam . censuere atque . utei | hoc .  
 in . tabolam . ahenam . inceideretis . ita . senatus . ai quom . cen  
 suit | uteique . eam . figier . ioubeatis . ubei . facilumed .  
 gnoscierpotisit . atque | utei . ea . bacanalia . sei . qua . sunt  
 . extrad . quam . sei . quid . ibei . sacri . est | ita . utei . suprad  
 . scriptum . est . in . diebus . x . quibus . uobeis . tabelai . datai |  
 erunt . faciatis . utei dismota . sient in . agro . teurano |

The letters in italics are such as appear from the facsimile to be those inscribed. But in line 6 *nt* would be very nearly right for *pit*. In the 12th and 13th lines I have omitted some letters, which have been supplied on a modern insertion in the broken plate.

*Q. Marcius, Lucii filius, Spurius Postumius, Lucii filius consules senatum consuluerunt nonis Octobribus apud ædem Bellonæ. Scribendo adfuerunt M. Claudius, Marci filius, L. Valerius, Publii filius, Q. Minucius, Caii filius.*

*De Bacchanalibus qui fæderati essent ita edicendum censuere: (i.e. decreed the issue to those who were in league with the Romans, of a proclamation in the matter of the feasts of Bacchus) nequis eorum Bacchanal habuisse vellet. Siqui essent, qui sibi dicerent necesse esse Bacchanal habere, ei uti ad prætorem urbanum Romam venirent, deque eis rebus, ubi eorum verba audita essent, uti senatus noster decerneret, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur. Bacchas vir nequis adiisse vellet civis Romanus, neve nominis Latini, neve sociorum quisquam, nisi prætorem urbanum adiissent, isque de senatus sententia, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.*

*Censuere, sacerdos nequis vir esset: magister neque vir neque mulier quisquam esset: neve pecuniam quisquam eorum communem habuisse vellet, neve magistratum, neve pro magistratu neque virum neque mulierem quisquam fecisse vellet. Neve posthac inter se conjurasse neve convorvisse, neve conspondisse, neve compromisisse vellet, neve quisquam fidem inter se dedisse vellet. Sacra in occulto nequisquam fecisse vellet, neve in publico, neve in privato, neve extra urbem sacra quisquam fecisse vellet, nisi prætorem urbanum adiisset, isque de senatus sententia dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.*

*Censuere, homines plus quinque universi, viri atque mulieres sacra ne quisquam fecisse vellet, neve interibi viri plus duobus, mulieribus plus tribus, adfuisse vellent, nisi de prætoris urbani senatusque sententia, uti supra scriptum est (i.e. that not more than five persons in all men and women, celebrate the rites, that the five should be two men, and three women. quisquam is in apposition to homines).*

*Hæc uti in contione exdicatis ne minus trinum nundinum (i.e. not less than three assembly days); senatûsque sententiam uti scientes essetis. Eorum sententia ita fuit: siqui essent qui advorsum ea fecissent, quam supra scriptum est, eis rem capitalem faciendam censuere.*

*Atque uti hoc in tabulam abenam incideretis: ita senatus æquum censuit;*

*Utique eam figi jubeatis, ubi facillume nosci possit;*

*Atque uti ea Bacchanalia, siqua sunt, extra quam si quid ibi sacri est, ita uti scriptum est, in diebus decem, quibus vobis tabellæ datæ erunt, faciatis uti dimota sint. In agro Teurano.*

The document is evidently a letter (*tabellæ*) from the consuls to the local magistrates conveying to them a copy of (as Mommsen



thinks, part only of) the decree of the senate, an intimation of the penalty which the senate ordered for a transgression of it, and directions for its publication.

## XI.

On the son of P. Scipio Africanus major. Augur 574 A.U.C. 'End of 6th century U.C.' Ritschl. 'There is a vertical fracture in the middle of the stone, occasioning a loss of several letters.

Corp. I. R. 33. Ritschl. tab. XXXIX. F.

quei·apiceinsigne·dial a·minis·gesistei |  
 mors·perfe tua·ut·essent·omnia |  
 breuia · hor os·fama·uirtusque |  
 gloria·atque·in·genium·quibus·sei |  
 in·longa·licu set·tibe utier·uita |  
 fa·cile·factei superases·gloriam |  
 maior·um qua·re·lubens·te·ingremiu |  
 scipio·recip t·terra·publi |  
 prognat·um·publio·corneli |

*Qui apicem insignem dialis | flaminis gessisti,  
 mors perfecit tua ut | essent omnia brevia:  
 bonos famam virtusque | gloria atque ingenium,  
 quibus si in longa licuis | set tibi utier (i.e. uti) vita  
 facile factis superasses | gloriam majorem.  
 Quare lubens te in gremium, | Scipio, recipit  
 Terram, Publi, prognatum | Publio Cornelio (i.e. Cornelio).*

## XII.

On stone at Sora. 'Not later than 620 A.U.C., perhaps more probably at the very beginning of the century.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1175. Ritschl. tab. LII. A.

a·p·uertuleieis·c·f. |  
 quod·re·sua·d eidens·asper |  
 affleicta · parens·timens |  
 heic·uouit·uoto·ho c |  
 solut cuma·facta |  
 polouctaleibereis·lube |  
 te s donu·danunt· |  
 hercolei·maxsume· |  
 merito semol·te |  
 orant·se·oti·crebro |  
 condemnes· |

*Marcus Publius Vertuleii, Caii filii*  
*Quod ré suâ diffidens | aspere afflicta*  
*Paréns timéns hic vóvit, | vóto hóc solúto,*  
*Decumâ factâ pollúcta, | liberí libéntes*  
*Donúm danúnt (i.e. dant) Hérculi | máximé mérito*  
*Simúl te oránt se vóti | crébro cóndémnes.*

XIII.

Uncertain which Scipio is meant. 'At beginning of 7th century U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 34. Ritschl. tab. XLI. Ka.

l. cornelius. cn. f. cn. n. scipio. magna. sapientia |  
 multasque. uirtutes. aetate. quom. parua |  
 posidet. hoc. saxsum. quoiei. uita. defecit. non |  
 honos. honore. is. hic. situs. quei. nunquam |  
 uictus. est. uirtutei. annos. gnatus. xx. is |  
 d. ei. s. datus. ne. quair. atis. honore |  
 queiminus. sit. mand u

*Lucius Cornelius, Cnaei filius, Cnaei nepos, Scipio*  
*magnâm sapiéntiâ mul|tâsque virtutes*  
*aetate cum pârva | pôssidet hoc sâxum.*  
*quoiei (i.e. cui) vitâ defécit | nôn honós, honórem.*  
*Is híc sitús. Qui núnquam | víctus ést virtute*  
*annós natús viginti | ís Diti ést mandátus:*  
*ne quâeratis honórem | químinus sit mandátus.*

In the words *honos honorem* the first denotes *honour*, the second *office*. 'In whose case life, not worth, fell short of official post.' The last line means, *seek not for official post which was not given him*.

XIV.

On three stones. 'At beginning of 7th century, latest of all the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 38. Ritschl. tab. XLII. L.

Inscription on Cn. Scipio Hispanus who was prætor 615 U.C.

cn. cornelius. cn. f. |  
 111 111 scipio. hispanus |

11 pr. aid. cur. q. tr. mil. II. xuir. sl. iudik |  
 x. uir. sacr. fac. p |

uirtutes generis mieis moribus accum  
 progeniem igne uis facta patris petiei  
 maiorum optenui laudem ut sibi esse  
 laetentur stirpem nobilitati  
 or

There are three blocks of stone, on the 2nd and 3rd of which this inscription is written. The first has only one stroke to number it but nothing else. The second has two strokes on the left side and three strokes on the right, apparently to shew where it was to fit to the 3rd tablet, which has also three strokes. The space just before the end of the verses is apparently due to a miscalculation on the part of the stone-cutters.

*Cnæus Cornelius, Cnæi filius, Scipio Hispanus, prætor, ædilis, curulis, quæstor, tribunus militum bis, decemvir litibus judicandis, decemvir sacris faciundis.*

*Virtutes generis meis moribus accumulavi,  
progeniem genui, facta patris petii,  
majorum obtinui laudem, ut sibi esse creatum  
latentur; stirpem nobilitavit honor.*

Mommsen considers the beginning of the second line is *progenie mi*, and that *progenie* is a dactyl (cf. Lachm. II. 991); but ?

These are according to Ritschl the oldest Latin elegiac verses.

#### XV.

On stone upon Mt. Cælius at Rome. 'Between 608 and 620 A.U.C. but nearer to the latter than the former.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 541. Ritschl, tab. LI. A.

l. mummi . l . f . cos . duct | auspicio . imperioque | eius . achaia  
capt . corinto | delete . romam . redieit | triumphans . ob . hasce |  
res . bene . gestas . quod | in . bello . uouerat | hanc . aedem . et  
signu | herculis . uictoris | imperator . dedicat |

*Lucius Mummius, Lucii filius consul. Ductu auspicio imperioque eius Achaia capta, Corinto delete, Romam rediit triumphans. Ob hasce res bene gestas, quod in bello uouerat, hanc aedem et signum Herculis uictoris imperator dedicat.*

#### XVI.

On stone at Aletrium. 'Shortly after 620 A.U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1166. Ritschl, tab. LII. B.

l. betilienus . l . f . uaurus | haec . quae . infera . scripta | sont  
de . senatu . sententia | facienda . coirauit . semita | in . oppido  
omnis . porticum . qua | inarcem . eitur . campum . ubei | lu  
dunt . horologium . macelum | basilicam . calecandam . seedes |

cum . ba . linearium . lac . um . ad | ortam . aquam . in . opi  
dumadqu | arduom . pedes . CCCX<sup>ψ</sup> . fornicesq | fecit . fistulas .  
soledas . fecit | ob . hasce . res . censorem . fecere . bis | sena  
tus . filio . stipendia . mereta | ese . iousit . populusque . sta  
tuam | donauit . censorino |

A letter or two has been broken away at the beginning of the 9th and 10th lines (of the original).

*Lucius Betilienus, Lucii filius, Varus hæc, quæ infra scripta sunt, de senatus sententia facienda curavit, semitas in oppido omnes, porticum qua in arcem itur, campum ubi ludunt, horologium, macellum, basilicam calcandam (chalking), sedes, lacum balnearium, lacum ad portam, aquam in oppidum adque arduum (i.e. ad arcem) pedes CCCXL fornicesque fecit, fistulas solidas fecit. Ob hasce res censorem fecere bis senatus, filio stipendia merita esse jussit, populusque statuam donavit Censorino (i.e. under the name of Censorinus, because he had been twice Censor).*

XVII.

On stone. At Polla in Lucania. 622 A.U.C.

Corp. I. R. 551. Ritschl, tab. LI. B.

uiam . fecei . ab . regio . ad . capuam . et | in . ea . uia . ponteis .  
omneis . miliarios | tabelariosque . poseiuei . hince . sunt |  
nouceriam . meilia . <sup>ψ</sup>I . capuam . XXCIH | muranum . <sup>ψ</sup>XXIII .  
cosentiam . CXXIII | ualentiam . C<sup>ψ</sup>XXX<sup>■</sup> . ad . fretum . ad  
statuam . CCXXXI<sup>■</sup> . regium . CCXXXVII | suma . af . capua .  
regium . meilia . CCCXI<sup>■</sup> | et . eidem . prae tor . in  
sicilia . fugiteiuos . italicorum | conquaeisiue i . redideique |  
homines . BCCCCXVII . eidemque | primus . fecei . ut . de . agro .  
poplico | aratoribus . cederent . paastores | forum . aedisque .  
poplicas . heic . fecei

The XXI in the 6th line (as here printed) are in the original written under the CCC and in the next line.

The black squares are marks of the erasure of some figures by the stonecutter.

This relates to P. Popillius C. F. Lænas, consul 622 A.U.C. (Mommson, Ritschl.)

*I made the road from Rhegium to Capua, and on that road placed all the bridges, milestones and letter-carriers. From here to Nuceria 51 miles; to Capua 84 miles; to Muranum 74 miles; to Consentia*

123 miles; to Valentia 180 miles; to the strait up to the statue 231 miles; to Rbegium 237 miles. Total from Capua to Rbegium 321 miles. And I the same man, when praetor in Sicily, recovered the runaway slaves of the Italians, and restored the men in number 917. And I the same was the first to make the shepherds give up the public land to the farmers, and I erected a public building here.

The two following inscriptions are on boundary stones erected by the land commissioners under the Sempronian law of Tiberius Gracchus.

## XVIII.

A.U.C. 622-23. Corp. I. R. 552.  
Ritschl, p. 49.

c · s · npr  
ap · claudius · c · f · polc  
plicinius · p · f · cras  
III · vir · a · i · a

## XIX.

A.U.C. 624-25. Corp. I. R. 554.  
Ritschl, tab. LV. Ca.

m · foluius · m · f · ac  
c · sempronius · ti · f · grac  
c · paperius · c · f · carb  
III · uire · a · i · a

The gap in the first line of each inscription is occasioned by the stones being broken. The first *m* in 18 is imperfect.

18. *C. Sempronius, Tiberii filius, Gracchus*  
*Ap. Claudius, Caii filius, Pulcer*  
*P. Licinius, Publii filius, Crassus*  
*Tres viri agris iudicandis assignandis.*

In the later pillar *M. Fulvius Flaccus* and *C. Papirius Carbo* are joined with *C. Gracchus*.

## XX.

On bronze, found at Tibur. Not now extant. 'About the middle of the 7th century,' Mommsen. Ritschl thinks it may have been written in A.U.C. 595, supposing L. Cornelius to have been L. Corn. Lentulus, consul in 598, but at any rate before 631.

Corp. I. R. 201. See Ritschl, tab. XLVIII. G, where only a line or two are given copied from Piranesi. [N.B. I have not noted the spaces in this inscription.]

l · cornelius · cn · f · pr · sen · cons · a · d · III · nonas · maias ·  
sub · aede · kastorus | scr · adf · a · manlius · a · f · sex · iulius · l ·  
postumius · s · f · | quod · teiburtes · u · f · quibusque · de · rebus ·  
uos · purgauistis · ea · senatus | animum · aduortit · ita · utei ·

aequom · fuit · nosque · ea · ita · audiueramus | ut · uos · deixsis  
tis · uobeis · nontiata · esse · ea · nos · animum · nostrum | non ·  
in · doucebamus · ita · facta · esse · propter · ea · quod · scibamus |  
ea · uos · merito · nostro · facere · non · potuisse · neque · uos ·  
dignos · esse | quei · ea · faceretis · neque · id · uobeis · neque ·  
rei · poplicae · uostrae | oitile · esse · facere · et · postquam ·  
uostra · uerba · senatus · audiuit | tanto · magis · animum · no ·  
trum · indoucimus · ita · utei · ante | arbitrabamur · de · eieis ·  
rebus · af · uobeis · peccatum · non · esse | quonque · de · eieis ·  
rebus · senatuei · purgati · estis · credimus · uosque | animum ·  
uostrum · indoucere · oportet · item · uos · populo | romano ·  
purgatos · fore

*Lucius Cornelius, Cnæi filius prætor senatum consuluit ante diem tertium nonas maias sub æde Castoris. Scribendo adfuerunt Aulus Manlius Auli filius, Sextus Julius, Lucius Postumius Spurii filius.*

*Quod Tiburtes verba fecerunt, quibusque de rebus vos purgavistis, ea senatus animum advertit, ita uti æquum fuit. Nosque ea ita audiueramus, ut vos dixistis vobis nuntiata esse. Ea nos animum nostrum non inducebamus ita facta esse, propterea quod scibamus ea vos merito nostro facere non potuisse, neque vos dignos esse, qui ea faceretis, neque id vobis neque reipublicæ vostræ utile esse facere. Et postquam vestra verba senatus audiuit, tanto magis animum nostrum inducimus, ita uti ante arbitrabamur de eis rebus a vobis peccatum non esse. Cumque de eis rebus senatui purgati estis, credimus, vosque animum vestrum inducere oportet, item vos populo romano purgatos fore.*

XXI.

On stone, found at Capua. 646 A.U.C. Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 565. Ritschl, tab. LXIII. A.

n · pumidius · q · f	m · raecius
m · cottius · m · f	n · arrius · m · f
m · eppilius · m · f	l · ieiolcius · p · f
c · antrac · ius · c · f	c · tuccius · c · f
l · sempronius · l · f	q · uibius · m · f
p · cicereius · c · f	m · ualerius · l · f · 2m
heisce · magistreis · uenerus · iouiae · muru	
aedificandum · coirauerunt · pedccvxxet	
loidos · fecerunt · ser · sulpicio · m · aurelio · cof	

The last *m* of *murum* has had to be written in the line above, the mark 2 is used here as we should use [. *cof* is a mistake for *cos*.



*Hi magistri Veneris Foviae murum ædificandum curaverunt pedes CCLXX (i.e. 270 feet long) et ludos fecerunt, Servio Sulpicio Marco Aurelio consulibus.*

The 'magistri' appear to have been the town council.

## XXII.

On stone, found at Aeclanum 'circiter 664 U.C.,' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1230. Ritschl, tab. LXX. C.

c. quinctius . c. f. ualg . patron . munic  
m . magi . min . f . surus . a . patlacius . q . f  
III . uir . d . s . sportas . turreis . moiros  
turreisque . a . equas . qum . moiro  
faciundum . coirauerunt

*C. Quinctius, Caii filius, Valgus patronus municipii,  
M. Magius, Minatii filius, Surus, A. Patlacius, Quinti filius,  
Quattuor viri de senatus sententia portas, turres, muros,  
turresque æquas cum muro faciundum curaverunt.*

'faciundum' is carelessly put for 'faciundas.' The *c* is almost a *g*.

## XXIII.

On bronze, found in the ruins of the temple of Saturn at foot of the Tarpeian mount at Rome. Sulla's law *de xx. quaestoribus* A.U.C. 673 (674, Ritschl). Cf. Tac. *Ann.* 11, 22.

Corp. I. R. 202. Ritschl, tab. XXIX.

q . urb . quei . aerarium . prouinciam . optinebit . eam |  
mercedem . deferto . quaestorque . quei . aerarium . prouin  
ciam | optinebit . eam . pecuniam . ei . scribae . scribeisque .  
herediue | eius . soluito . idque . ei . sine . fraude . sua .  
facere . li . ceto . quod | sine . malo . pequlatu . fiat . olleis  
que . hominibus . eam | pecuniam . capere . liceto  
| cos . quei . nunc . sunt . iei . ante . k . decembreis . primas . de .  
eis . quei | ciues . romanei . sunt . uiatorem . unum . legun  
to . quei . in | ea . decuria . uiator . appareat . quam .  
decuriam . uiatorum | ex . noneis . decembribus . primeis  
· quaestoribus . ad . aerarium | apparere . oportet . optinebit .

A part only of the law has been preserved: the above is the first two sections of what has been preserved.

*He shall report the salary to the city quæstor, who shall have the treasury as his department, and the quæstor who shall have the treasury department shall pay the money to the clerk and clerks and his heir, and it shall be lawful for him to do so without incurring any risk, so far as it is done without dishonest embezzlement, and it shall be lawful for the men to receive the money.*

*The present consuls shall before the first of December next choose a messenger from those who are Roman citizens, to act as the messenger in that detachment of messengers which is or shall be bound to attend the quæstors at the treasury after the seventh December next (i.e. the day on which the quæstors entered on office).*

XXIV.

On stone, at Rome on the Appian road. 'Of the age of Sulla,'  
Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1006. Ritschl, tab. LXIX. D.

hoc · est · fac · tum · monumentum  
maarco · caicilio  
hospes · gratum · est · quom · apud  
meas · restitistei · sedes  
bene · rem · geras · et · ualeas  
dormias · sine · cura

*Hoc est factum monumentum | Márcó Caecílio.  
Hospés, gratum est cum apud meas | restitisti sédes.  
Bene rem gerás et váleas : | dórmíás sine cúra.*

XXV.

A leaden plate, formerly doubled, found about 500 paces from Rome on the left-hand of the Latin road among the tombs. 'Written at the end of the republic or in the Augustan time.' Mommsen. The formation of the letters is very rough, as that of a person writing hastily on an unyielding material. N.B. The first three letters project in the original. I have not noted the spaces at end of lines.

Corp. I. R. 818. Ritschl, tab. XVII. 30.

quomodomortuos qui · istic | supultus nst · nuc · loqui |  
nu · c surmonari potust · nuc · | rhodinu · apud · m · licinium |  
faustum · mortua sit · nuc | loqui · nuc surmonari pos · sit | ita  
uti · mortuos · nuc · adduos | nuc · ad hominis acciptus · nst |  
suerhodinu · aput · m · licinium | acciptasit uttantum ualiat |  
quant · um illu · mortuos quu | isticsupultus nst · ditupatur ·

rhodinu | tibui · commundo · uti · sumpiur | odio sit · m · licin  
io fausto | itum · mhudium amphionum | itum c · popillium a  
pollonium | itum uunnonia · hurmiona | itum surgia glycin  
na |

In the first line on this page the *nu* in *Rhodine* is in the original written below (as in XVII). The double *i* is an old form of the letter *E* (see § 226). So *siuc* is *seic*, i.e. *sic*. In the original, of course, no *i* has a dot, but they are often tall, without reference to the quantity.

*As he is dead who is buried there, and can neither speak nor discourse, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius Faustus' house be dead, and not be able to speak or discourse. So as he being dead has been received neither to the gods nor to men, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius' be received and have as much strength (or be good for as much) as the dead man who is buried there. Father Dis I commend to thee Rhodine, that she may ever be hateful to M. Licinius Faustus.*

*Like-wise (I commend to thee) Marcus Hediui Amphion. Like-wise Caius Popillius Apollonius. Like-wise Vennonia Hermiona. Like-wise Sergia Glycinna.*

N.B. The name of Rhodine occurs thrice to make the imprecation effective.

## XXVI.

On bronze, found at Heraclea. Lex Julia municipalis, 709 U.C.  
Corp. I. R. 206. Ritschl, tab. XXXIII.

(Two sections only are given here: a considerable number are extant.)

quae · uiae · in · urbem · rom · propiusue · u · r · p · q · ubei · con  
tinente · habitabitur · sunt · erunt · quouis · ante · aedificium ·  
earum · quae | uiae · erunt · is · eam · uiam · arbitrato · eius ·  
aed · quoi · ea · pars · urbis · h · l · ob · uenerit · tueatur · isque · aed  
· curato · uti · quorum | ante · aedificium · erit · quamque ·  
uiam · h · l · quemque · tueri · oportebit · ei · omnes · eamuiam ·  
arbitrato · eius · tueantur · neue eo | loco · ao · consistat · quomi  
nus · conmode · populus · ea · uia · utatur

| aed · cur · aed · pl · quei · nunc · sunt · quei · quomque · post ·  
h · l · r · factei · createi · erunt · eumue · mac · inierint ·iei ·  
indiebus · v · proxumeis | quibus · eo · mac · designatei · erunt ·  
eumue · mag · inierint · inter · se · paranto · aut · sortiunto · qua ·  
in partei · urbis · quisque | eorum · uias · publicas · in · urbem  
· roma · propius · ue · u · r · p · m · refi ciundas · sternendas · curet ·

eiusque · rei · procurationem | habeat · quae · pars · quoique ·  
aed · ita · h · l · ob · uenerit · eius · aed · ineis · loceis · quae · inea ·  
partei · erunt · uiarium · reficien | darum · t · uemdarum ·  
procuratio · esto · utei · h · l · oportebit

The c in mac might be read g.

*With regard to the roads which are or shall be into the city of Rome, or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000 paces (p.q. is a mistake for p.m. i.e. passus mille: there is a correction in the plate), where the dwellings shall be continuous, the person, before whose house any of the said (earum) roads shall be, must protect such road according to the discretion of the ædile on whom that part of the city shall by this law have devolved; and such ædile shall take care that all such persons, before whose house it shall be, shall protect at his discretion the road which (the que in quamque is really superfluous) by this law they shall severally be required to protect, and shall take care that water (ao mistake for aqua) do not settle in the place so as to inconvenience people using the road.*

*The curule ædiles, the ædiles of the commons, both those now and whosoever shall after the proposal of this law (post hanc legem rogatam) have been made, or created or shall have entered on that office, shall within the five next ten days after that they shall have been elected to (lit. marked with) that office, or shall have entered on that office, prepare or settle by lot among themselves in what part of the city each of them shall see to the reparation and paving of the public roads into the city of Rome (roma for romam) or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000<sup>1</sup> paces, and have the charge of the matter. The ædile to whom any<sup>2</sup> part of the city shall thus by this law be assigned shall be charged, as shall be incumbent by this law, with the reparation and protection of the roads in such places as shall be in that part.*

<sup>1</sup> The letter for 1000 in Ritschl's facsimile is blurred so as to be illegible.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, *the persons before whose house it shall be and the road which, &c.; the part which and the ædile to whom, &c.*

XXVII.

On stone, found at Rome. 'At end of Republic,' Mommsen. Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1009. Ritschl, tab. LXXXI.

eucharis · licinia · l

docta · erodita · omnes artes · uirgo · uixit · an · xiii  
heus · oculo · errante · quei · aspicias · léti · domus  
morare · gressum · et · titulum · nostrum · perlege  
amor · parenteis quem · dedit · natae · suae

ubei se·reliquiae conlocarent·corporis  
 heic uiridis·aetas·cum·floreret·artibus  
 crescente·etae·gloriam·conscenderet  
 propirauit·hóra·tristis·fatalis mea  
 et denecauit·ultra ueitae spiritum  
 docta·erodita·paene·musarum·manu  
 quae·modo·nobilium·ludos·decorauichoro  
 et·graeca·inscaena·prima·populo·apparui  
 en·hoc·intumulo·cineremnostri·corporis  
 infistae·parcae·deposierunt·carmine  
 studium patronae·cura·amor·laudes·decus  
 silent·ambusto·corpore·et·leto·tacent  
 reliqui·fletum nata·genitori·meo  
 et·antecessi·genita·post·leti·diem  
 bis·hic·septeni·mecum·natales dies  
 tenebristenentur·diti·aeterna domu  
 rogo·ut·discedens·terr·am·mihi dicas·*leuē*.

The letters printed in italics are supplied from (as is believed) a transcription previous to the breaking of the stone. See Mommsen.

Two words, *leti*, *bora*, exhibit the apex, § 59 (3).

Some of the peculiarities are due merely to careless inscribing. Thus 7. *propirauit* for *properauit*; 9. *denecauit* for *denegauit*; 14. *infistae* for *infestae*.

In line 18 *genita post* should be taken together; *though born later, I preceded the day of their death*.

## APPENDIX C.

### DEGREES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

i. From many adjectives two derivative adjectives are formed in order to denote the degree of the quality exprest by them. The simple form is called the *positive*. The *comparative* expresses a higher degree of the quality in a comparison of two things or persons. The *superlative* expresses a higher degree in a comparison of more than two things or persons; as, *dūrus*, *hard*, *dūrior*, *harder*, *dūrissimus*, *hardest*.

The comparative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in *too high* a degree.

The superlative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in a *very high* degree.

## ii. Ordinary formation of Comparative and Superlative.

These derivative adjectives are formed from the positive as follows. (For a more accurate mode of statement see §§ 755, 917.)

1. The comparative is formed by adding *ior* (for the nom. sing. masc. and fem.) to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ior*.

2. The superlative is formed by adding *issimus* to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *issimus*. Thus,

<i>dūr-us</i> ,	gen. <i>dūr-i</i> ,	comp. <i>dūr-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>dūr-issimus</i> .
<i>trist-is</i> ,	gen. <i>trist-is</i> ,	comp. <i>trist-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>trist-issimus</i> .
<i>felix (felic-s)</i> ,	gen. <i>felic-is</i> ,	comp. <i>felic-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>felic-issimus</i> .

Some adjectives form their superlative by doubling the last consonant of the stem and adding *imus*. These are

(a) Adjectives with stems ending in *ōro* or *ōri*, the *e* being omitted or retained, as in the positive, § 347.

*pulcher*, comp. *pulchr-ior*, superl. *pulcher-rimus*.

So *niger*, *piger*, *rūber*, *tæter*, *vāfer*: *acer*, *celēber*, *sālūber*.

*asper*, *aspērior*, *aspermus*.

So *cēler*, *dexter* (also rarely superl. *dextimus*), *liber*, *miser*, *pauper*, *tēner*, *ūber*. Also

<i>vētus</i>	no comp.	<i>vēterrimus</i>
<i>prospērus</i>		<i>prosperrimus</i>
<i>sinister</i>	<i>sinisterior</i>	( <i>sinistimus</i> only in augurial language)

no positive *dētērior* *deterrimus*

*nūpērum* (acc. *nūpērior* - no superl.

Plaut. once)

*mātūrus* has *mātur-rimus*, as well as the more common form *māturissimus*.

(*sincērus*, *austērus*, *procērus*, *sevērus* have superl. in *issimus*.)

(b) The following adjectives whose last stem consonant is *i*; *fācilis*, *easy*; *sīmīlis*, *like*; *difficilis*, *difficult*; *dissīmīlis*, *unlike*; *grācilis*, *thin*, *slender*; *hūmīlis*, *low*; as, *facil-is*, *fācil-limus*. (*Imbecillis* has *imbecillissimus*.)

The vowel preceding *mus* in superlatives was in the older language (including Cicero) *ū* not *i*; thus, *durissūmus*, *facillūmus*, *pulcherrūmus*. So almost always in præ-Augustan inscriptions.



iii. Irregular or defective adjectives (besides those named in 2. a).

1. The following are either deficient in the positive degree or form their comparative and superlative irregularly or from a different stem:

Positive.	Comp.	Superl.
bōnus, <i>good</i>	mēlior	optīmus
mālus, <i>bad</i>	pēior	pessīmus
magnus, <i>great</i>	māior	maxīmus
parvus, <i>small</i>	mīior	{ mīnīmus (parvissi- mus, Varr., Lucr.)
multus, <i>much</i>	{ plūs (neut. cf. § 432)	plūrīmus
nēqvam (indecl.), <i>wicked</i>	nēqvior	nēqvissīmus
dīves } <i>rich</i>	{ dīvītiōr	{ dīvītissīmus (Cic.)
dīs }	{ dītior	{ dītissīmus (Aug. and post-Aug.)
sēnex, <i>old</i>	sēnior	(nātu maxīmus)
jūvēnis, <i>young</i>	{ jūnior (sometimes post-Aug. jūvē- nior)	(nātu mīnīmus)
pōtis, pōtē (§ 417), <i>able</i> , <i>possible</i>	{ pōtior, <i>better</i>	pōtissīmus, <i>best</i>
(no positive)	ōcīor, <i>swifter</i>	ōcissīmus
frūgi (indecl.)	frūgālīor	frūgālissīmus
ēgens }	egentiōr	egentissīmus
ēgēnus }		
bēnēvōlus	{ bēnēvolentiōr	bēnēvolentissīmus
bēnēvōlens (Plaut., Ter.)		
mālēvōlus	{ malevolentiōr	malevolentissīmus
mālēvōlens (Plaut.)		
mālēdīcus	{ maledīcentiōr	maledīcentissīmus
mālēdīcens (Plaut.)		
bēnēfīcus	bēnēficiōr	{ bēnēficiissīmus (Cato)
mālēfīcus		{ bēnēficiēntissīmus
magnīfīcus	magnīficiōr	maleficiēntissīmus
mūnīfīcus		magnīficiēntissīmus
mīrīfīcus		mūnīficiēntissīmus
hōnōrīfīcus	honorīficiōr	{ mirīficiissīmus (Ter. once)
		honorīficiēntissīmus
cītra (adv.), <i>on this side</i>	cītērior	cītīmus
(dē, prep. <i>down from</i> )	dētērior, <i>worse</i>	dētērrīmus

extra (adv.), extēr (adj.) Papin.) outside, (very rare in sing.) externus	} extērior	{ extrēmus { extīmus
infra (adv.), infēr (adj.), low (chiefly used in plur. the beings, places, &c. below)	} infērior	{ infīmus { īmus
intra (adv.), within	intērior	intīmus
post, postērus, next (in time)	{ postērior, hinder, later	{ postrēmus, last { postūmus, last-born
præ (prep.), before	prior	primus
prōpe (adv.), near	prōpior	proximus
supra (adv.), sūpēr (adj.), high (chiefly used in plur. the beings, places, &c. above)	} supērior	{ sūprēmus, highest, last (in time)
ultra (adv.), beyond	ultērior	ultīmus

2. The following have superlative, but not comparative: bellus, cæsius, falsus, inclūtus, invictus, invitus, nōvus, sācer, vāfer.

3. The following have comparative, but not superlative:

Verbals in -īlis: except amābilissimus (Cic., Sen.), hābilissimus (Cels.), mirabilissimus (Col.), mōbilissimus (Cic., Tac.), stābilissimus (Cato), fertilissimus (Cæs., Liv., Plin. H. N.), utilissimus, nobilissimus.

ālācer, agrestis, arcānus, āter (Plaut.), diuturnus, exilis, jējūnus, jūvēnis, longinquus, obliq̄vus, opīmus, proclivis, proximus (of kinship, in Sen., Ulp. &c.), prōnus, sātūr, segnis, sēnex, sērus, silvestris (Plin.), supīnus, surdus, taciturnus, tempestivus, vicīnus.

#### iv. Adjectives used only in the positive:

Many adjectives, which express an absolute state or quality, e.g. material (e.g. aureus), time (e.g. nocturnus), relationship (e.g. paternus), which does not readily admit the idea of a higher or lower degree, have no comparative or superlative. In some others they are wanting without any such apparent reason.

If a comparison is required in such adjectives the defect is supplied by adding māgis and maxime. Thus, magis mirus, more wonderful, maxime mirus, most wonderful.

Adjectives used only in the positive are chiefly of the following classes:

1. Derivatives ending in -īcus, -īnus, -īvus, -ōrus, -tīmus, -ūlus, -ālis or -āris, -īlis, and (from substantives) in -ātus and -ītus, as civīcus, natūrālis, &c., barbātus, crīnītus.

Exceptions: *rusticior* (Sen.); *rusticius*, as adv. (Hor.).

*æqualior* (Liv., Quint.), *inæqualior* (Plin. *Ep.*), *inæqualissimus* (Suet.); *capitalior* (Cic.); *frugalior*, *frugalissimus*; *hospitalissimus* (Cic.); *liberalior*, *liberalissimus*; *mortalior* (Plin. *H.N.*); *penetratior* (Lucr.); *regalior* (Plaut.); *vocalior* (Sen., Quint.), *vocalissimus* (Plin. *Ep.*).

*familiarior* (Liv.), *familiarissimus*; *popularior* (Liv.); *salutarior* (Cic.).

*civilior* (Ov.); *juvenilior* (Ov.); *puerilior* (Hor.).

## 2. *Compounds*; as *inops*, *magnanimus*, &c.

Except those named above from *dico*, *facio*, *volo* (§ iii. p. 434).

*amentior* (Cass., Cic., Suet.), *amentissimus* (Cic.); *dementior*, *dementissimus* (Cic.); *ingentior* (Verg.).

*concordior* (Plaut.), *concordissimus* (Cic., Sen.); *misericordior* (Plaut., Cic.); *vecordissimus* (*Or. pro Domo*).

*inertior*, *inertissimus* (Cic.); *sollertior* (Cic., Ov.), *sollertissimus* (Cato, Sall.).

*deformior* (Cic., Mart., Plin.); *insignior* (Liv.); *perennior* (Hor.); *immanior* (Cic., Verg.), *immanissimus* (Cic., Plin. *Ep.*).

## 3. *Adjectives ending in -us, preceded by a vowel.*

(a) But *u* often is, or becomes, consonantal, and thus allows a comparative or superlative without difficulty; e.g. in *-qvus* and *-gvis*; e.g. *antiqvior*, *antiqvissimus*; *pingvior*, *pingvissimus*; *tenvis*, *tenvior*, *tenvissimus*.

*ardvior*, *arduissimus* (Cato); *assidvior* (Varr.), *assiduissimus* (Suet., and as adv. Cic.); *exiguior* (Col.), *exiguissimus* (Ov., Plin. *Ep.*); *strenuior* (Plaut., Lucil.), *strenuissimus* (Cato, Sall. &c.); *vacuissimus* (Ov.); *perpetuior*, *perpetuissimus* (Cato).

(b) *industrior* (Plaut.); *piissimus* (condemned by Cic. *Phil.* 13. 19, but used by Antony, Sen., Curt., Tac.); *noxior* (Sen.). On *alsius* see p. 24c.

4. The following: *albus*, *almus*, *cādūcus*, *calvus*, *cānus*, *cicūr*, *claudus*, *cōmis* (*comior* once in Cic.), *compos*, *curvus*, *dirus* (*dīrior* once in Cic.), *fērus*, *gnārus*, *lācer*, *luscus*, *mancus*, *mēdiocris*, *mēmōr*, *immēmōr*, *mērus*, *mīrus* (*mirior* Fest., Varr.), *mūtilus*, *mūtus*, *gnāvus*, *nēfastus*, *par*, *impar*, *dispar*, *rūdis*, *trux*, *vāgus*.

v. Many participles present and past have comparatives and superlatives.

Neue (II. 91) gives the following lists of participles, with the time of the *first* occurrence of one or other form (i.e. comparative or superlative).

### 1. Present Participle:

(a) In Cicero: *amans, appetens, ardens, continens, egens, ferrens, flagrans, florens, indulgens, negligens, patiens, temperans, tuens, valens.*

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): *obœdiens, patens.*

(c) In imperial times: *abstinens, audens, decens, instans, metuens, obsequens, reverens.*

### 2. Past Participle:

(a) In Cicero: *abjectus, acceptus, accommodatus, accuratus, adstrictus, apertus, apparatus, attentus, aversus, celebratus, commendatus, commotus, concitatus, conditus, confirmatus, conjunctus, contemptus, contractus, cultus, cumulatus, demissus, despectus, desperatus, despiciatus, disjunctus, dissolutus, distortus, doctus, effusus, erectus, eruditus, exercitatus, exoptatus, expeditus, exploratus, expressus, exquisitus, expectatus, fractus, impeditus, incitatus, inquinatus, instructus, intentus, junctus, munitus, obstinatus, obtusus, occultus, optatus, ornatus, pacatus, paratus, perditus, perfectus, perversus, politus, pressus, probatus, productus, promptus, refertus, remissus, remotus, restrictus, sedatus, solutus, spectatus, suspectus.*

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): *auctus, citatus, confertus, conspectus, distinctus, diversus, excitatus, extentus, insignitus.*

(c) In imperial times: *coloratus, compressus, confusus, effectus, elatus, emendatus, fusus, ordinatus.*

But the comparative or superlative of many other participles occurs occasionally.

## APPENDIX D.

## NUMERALS, MEASURES, WEIGHTS, &amp;c.

## i. List of Numerals (chiefly from Neue, cf. supr. p. 103).

ARABIC SIGNS.	ROMAN SIGNS.	CARDINAL: answering to the question <i>quot?</i> <i>how many?</i> (adjectives).	ORDINAL: answering the ques- tion <i>quōtus?</i> <i>which</i> <i>in numerical order?</i> (all declinable adjectives).	DISTRIBUTIVE: answering to the question <i>quōtēni?</i> <i>how many each?</i> (all declinable adjectives plural).	NUMERAL ADVERBS: answering the question <i>quōtiens (quōtiēs)?</i> <i>how many times?</i> (see § 168. 3 b).
I	I.	ūnus, <i>a, um</i>	{ <i>primus, a, um</i> <i>prior, first of two</i>	singūli, <i>a, a</i>	sēmēl
2	II.	duo, <i>a, o</i>	{ <i>secundus</i> <i>alter</i>	bīni	bīs
3	III.	tres, <i>tria</i>	tertius	terni (or trīni, cf. inf.)	tēr
4	IIII. OR IV.	quattuor	quartus	quāterni	quātēr
5	V.	quinque	quintus	quīni	quinquēns
6	VI.	sex	sextus	sēni	sexiens
7	VII.	septem	septimus	septēni	septiens
8	VIII. OR IIX.	octo	octāvus	octōni	octiens
9	VIII. OR IX.	novem	nōnus	nōvēni	nōviens
10	X.	dēcem	dēcimus	dēni	dēciens
11	XI.	undēcim	undēcimus	undēni	undēciens
12	XII.	duodēcim	duodēcimus	dūdēni	duodēciens
13	XIII.	trēdēcim	tertius decimus	terni dēni	terdēciens
14	XIIII. OR XIV.	quattuordēcim	quartus decimus	quāterni dēni	quātērdēciens

15	XV.	qvindecim	qvindecimus	qvin' dēni	qvindeciens
16	XVI.	sēdecim	sex <sup>us</sup> decimus	sēni dēni	sēdeciens
17	XVII.	septemdecim	septimus decimus	septēni dēni	septiens deciens
18	XVIII. or XIII.	duodēviginti	duodēvicēsimus	dūdōvēcēni	duodēviciens (?)
19	XVIII. or XIX.	undēviginti	undēvicēsimus	undēvēcēni	undēviciens (?)
20	XX.	vīginti	vīcēsimus	vīcēni	vīciens
21	XXI.	ūnus et vīgintī	unus (more rarely prīmus) et vīcēsimus	vīcēni singuli	semel et viciens
22	XXII.	duo et vīginti	alter et vīcēsimus	vīcēni binī	bis et viciens
28	XXVIII. or XXIX.	duodētrīginta	duodētricēsimus	duodētrīcēni	duodētriciens
29	XXVIII. or XXIX.	undētrīginta	undētricēsimus	undētrīcēni	undētriciens (?)
30	XXX.	trīgintā	trīcēsimus	trīcēni	trīciens
40	XXXX. or XL.	quadrāginta	quadrāgēsimus	quadrāgēni	quadragiens
50	L.	qvinquāginta	qvinquagēsimus	qvinquāgēni	qvinquagēsiens (also qvinquagēsiens, Plaut.)
60	LX.	sexāginta	sexagēsimus	sexāgēni	sexagiens
70	LXX.	septuāginta	septuagēsimus	septuāgēni	septuagiens
80	LXXX. or XXC.	octōginta	octogēsimus	octogēni	octogiens
90	LXXX. or XC.	nōnāginta	nonagēsimus	nonāgēni	nonagiens
98	XCIX. or IIC.	octo et nonaginta	duodecentēsimus	duodecentēni	duodecentiens
99	XCIX. or IC.	undecentum	undecentēsimus	undecentēni	undecentiens
100	C.	centum	centēsimus	centēni	centiens
101	CI.	centum et unus	centēsimus primus	centēni singuli	centiens semel
124	CXXIII. or CXXIV.	centum viginti quat- tuor	centēsimus vicensi- mus quārtus	centēni vīcēni qua- terni	centiens viciens qua- ter
200	CC.	ducenti, <i>ae</i> , <i>a</i>	ducentēsimus	ducentēni	ducentiens
230	CCXXX.	ducenti ( <i>ae</i> , <i>a</i> ) triginta	ducentēsimus tri- censimus	ducentēni trīcēni	ducentiens triciens



## List of Numerals (Continued).

300	CCC.	trecenti, <i>e, a</i>	trecentissimus	trecenti	trecentiens
400	CCCC.	quadringenti, <i>e, a</i>	quadringentissimus	quadringeni	quadringentiens
500	IO.	quingenti, <i>e, a</i>	quingentissimus	quingeni	quingentiens
600	IOC.	sescenti, <i>e, a</i>	sescentissimus	sescenti	sescentiens
700	IOCC.	septingenti, <i>e, a</i>	septingentissimus	septingeni	septingentiens
800	IOCCC.	octingenti, <i>e, a</i>	octingentissimus	octingeni	octingentiens
900	IOCCCC.	nongenti, <i>e, a</i>	nongentissimus	nongeni	nongentiens
1000	CIO.	mille	millissimus	singula millia	milliens
1235	CIOCCXXXV.	mille ducenti ( <i>e, a</i> ) triginta quinque	millissimus ducent- tensissimus tricensi- mus quinquatus	singula millia ducenta triceena quina	milliens ducentiens triciens quinquiens
2000	CIOCIO.	duo millia	bis millissimus	bina millia	bis milliens
4000	CIOCIOCIOCIO.	quattuor millia	quater millissimus	quaterna millia	quater milliens
5000	IOO.	quinque millia	quinquiens millen- simus	quina millia	quinquiens milliens
6000	IOOCIO.	sex millia	sextiens millissimus	sena millia	sextiens milliens
10,000	CCIOO.	decem millia	deciens millissimus	dena millia	deciens milliens
20,000	CCIOOCCIOO.	viginti millia	viciens millissimus	vicena millia	viciens milliens
50,000	IOOO.	quinquaginta millia	quinquagiens mil- lensimus	quinquagena millia	quinquagiens milliens
100,000	CCCIOOO.	centum millia	centiens millissimus	centena millia	centiens milliens
500,000	IOOOO.	quingentia millia	quingentiens mil- lensimus	quingena millia	quingentiens milliens
100,000,000	CCCCIOOOO.	decies centum mil- lia	deciens centiens mil- lensimus	decies centena mil- lia	decies centiens mil- liens

In spelling, on the above table, the terminations of the ordinals -ensimus (instead of the older -ensumus, and later -esimus), and of the adverbs -ens (instead of the later -es), and of millia (not milia), the *Monumentum Ancyranum* has been followed.

In some good MSS. other forms for the distributives of hundreds are (rarely) found; e.g. *ducenteni*, *quadringenteni*, &c., and these forms are mentioned by Priscian.

*Multiplicative* adjectives are formed with the suffix -plex, -fold, viz. *simplex*, *sescuplex* (*one and a half fold*), *duplex*, *triplex*, *quadruplex*, *quincuplex*, *septemplex*, *decemplex*, *centuplex*.

Others in -plus are generally used in neuter only, to denote a magnitude *twice*, &c. *as great* as another. These are *simplus*, *sescuplus*, *duplus*, *triplus*, *quadruplus*, *octuplus*.

For derivatives like *primānus*, *of the first* (legion), see § 830; *primarius*, *of the first* (rank), § 942, 1; and the names of the numbers, e.g. *binio*, *two*, see § 852.

Another series (see esp. Frontin., *de aquæduct.*, 26—62) is *binarius*, *containing two*, *ternarius*, *quaternarius*, *quinarius*, *senarius*, *septenarius*, *octonarius*, *nonenarius*, *denarius*, *duodenarius*, *vicenarius* ("lex quina vicenaria," Plaut.), *tricenarius*, *quadragenarius*, *quinquagenarius*, *sexagenarius*, *septuagenarius*, *octogenarius*, *nonagenarius*, *centenarius*, *ducenarius*, *trecenarius*, *quadringenarius*, *quingenarius*, *septingenarius*, *octingenarius*, *millenarius*. Comp. § 942, 1.

## ii. Signs for Numerals.

In writing numbers a stroke over the (Roman) letters indicates thousands, and top as well as side strokes indicate hundred thousands; e.g.  $\overline{\text{XVIII}}$  is *duodeviginti millia*,  $\overline{\text{XXCCC}}$  is *viginti millia quadringenti*,  $\overline{\text{X}}\overline{\text{CLXXXDC}}$  is *decies centum millia et octoginta millia sescenti* (1,180,600)<sup>1</sup>. See also in § xii.

The signs<sup>2</sup> for 50, 100, 1000 were originally the three Greek aspirate letters which the Romans did not require, viz.  $\Psi$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Phi$ , i.e.  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$ . The  $\Psi$  was written  $\perp$  and abbreviated into L;  $\Theta$  from a false notion of its origin made like the initial of *centum*; and  $\Phi$  assimilated to ordinary letters CIO.

The half of  $\Phi$ , viz. D, was taken for  $\frac{1}{2}$  1000, i.e. 500; X probably from the ancient form of  $\theta$ , viz.  $\bigotimes$ , being adopted for 10, the half of it V was taken for 5.

<sup>1</sup> Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* III. 2, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* 1869, XXIV. p. 12.

## iii. Inflexions of Numerals.

**Unus.** For mode of declension see § 371. In the plural it is only used with substantives whose plural *denotes* a singular, e.g. *unæ litteræ*, *one epistle*; *unæ ædes*, *one house (set of rooms, or of hearths?)*; *uni mores*, *one and the same conduct*; *uni Suevi*, *the single tribe of the Suevi (or the Suevi alone)*.

**Duo.** The masc. and neut. are: nom. acc. *duo*, gen. *duorum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duobus*. For the m. acc. *duos* is also used. The fem. is: nom. *duæ*, acc. *duas*, gen. *duarum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duābus*. *Ambo*, *both*, is similarly declined. In expressions like *duodecim*, *duodeviginti*, *duoetvicesimus*, *duo* is not varied.

Nom. and acc. *tres*, n. *tria*, gen. *trium*, dat. *tribus*.

All the other cardinal numbers up to *centum* are undeclined: so also is *mille* when used as an adjective. As a substantive it has a declinable plural *millia*, *millium*, *millibus* (cf. § 177): but in the singular is only used in nom. or acc. In expressions like *cæsi sunt tria millia trecenti milites*, we must supply *militum* after *millia*. If the name of the thing, &c. numbered precede, it is usually put in the genitive, e.g. *militum (not milites) tria millia trecenti cæsi sunt*.

The other cardinal, all the ordinal and the distributive numbers, are declinable adjectives with -o stems. The genitive plural of the cardinals and distributives is usually in -um for -orum (cf. § 365); e.g. *non plus mille qvingentum æris* (for *qvingentorum nummorum*); *senum septenumque denum*.

## iv. Order in compounding Numerals.

In compound numbers, from *thirteen* to *nineteen* inclusive, the smaller is usually prefixed to the larger without *et*, e.g. *septem decem* (or *septemdecim*), *septimus decimus*, *septeni deni*, *septies decies*; but in cardinals and ordinals the order is sometimes reversed, and in cardinals *et* is sometimes inserted, especially if the larger come first, e.g. *decem septem*, *decem et septem*, *septem et decem*: *decimus septimus* (Sen.).

From *twenty-one* to *ninety-nine*, the rule is that, either the larger should precede the smaller number without *et*, or the smaller precede the larger with *et*, e.g. *viginti qvattuor* or *qvattuor et viginti*; *vicesimus quartus* or *qvartus et vicesimus*, &c.; but in the ordinals and distributives, exceptions to both usages occur, e.g. *qvadragesium et sextum*, *sexto tricesimo*, *qvinqvagena et singula*, *qvinos vicanos*, &c.; and in cardinals and distributives the conjunction is sometimes inserted even when the larger precedes, e.g. *viginti et septem* (Cic.), *qvadraginta et qvisque* (Liv.), *vicies ac septies*, &c.

From a *hundred and one* upwards, the larger number is usually put first, either without or (except distributives) with a conjunction, e.g. *ducentos (et) quadraginta (et) quattuor, quingentesimum (et) quingvagesimum (et) octavum, ducenti septuageni, centies (et) quadragies*; but with a conjunction the smaller (cardinal or ordinal) number sometimes is found preceding, e.g. *quingvaginā et ducentā, septimum et quingvagesimum ac centesimum*. So also *ducentos et mille, mille et ducentos*.

For *eighteen, nineteen, twenty-eight, twenty-nine, &c.*, the subtractive forms (e.g. *duodeviginti, undeviginti, undetrigesimus, &c.*) are most common, but compound forms are also found, e.g. *decem octo, decem et octo* (frequently), *octodecim* (rare); *novem et triginta, quingvaginā octo, triginta novem* (Liv.), *octavo decimo* (Tac.), *octoni deni* (Liv.).

### v. Use of classes of Numerals.

The *ordinal*, not the *cardinal*, is used in giving the date, e.g. *In the year 1869 is anno millesimo octingentesimo sexagesimo nono*.

The *distributives* are used

(1) to denote that the number belongs to each of several persons or things, e.g. *Cæsar et Ariovistus denos comites ad colloquium adduxerunt, took ten companions each; pueri senum septenumve denum annorum, boys of sixteen or seventeen years old, i.e. each was 16 or 17; ambulare bina millia passuum, to walk two miles each time; tritici modius erat sestertiis ternis, corn was at three sesterces the (i.e. each) bushel*. If *singuli* is expressed with the persons, &c., the cardinal number may be used with the things numbered, e.g. *singulis denarii trecenti imperabantur, each was required to pay three hundred pence*. In this use *terni*, not *trini*, is used.

(2) in expressions of multiplication, e.g. *bis bina, twice two; ter novenæ virgines, thrice nine girls; decies centena millia, ten times a hundred thousand*. In these expressions the distributive numerals, e.g. *decies centena millia*, do not mean *a million to each person*, but *a hundred thousand taken each of ten times*.

(3) with nouns which have no singular, e.g. *bina castra, the two camps; trinis hostium spoliis, with three sets of spoils from the enemy*. (In this use *uni* not *singuli*; *trini* not *terni* is used.)

(4) Poets use distributives as merely equivalent to cardinals, e.g. *centum quoī brachia dicunt centenasque manus* (Verg. *A. x.* 565), i.e. *a hundred hands in all*, not *a hundred in each arm*. So also post-Augustan writers use *trinus* (not *ternus*).

(5) In the singular the distributives are sometimes used, chiefly

by poets, e.g. *centauri corpore bino*, a double body; *centenāque arbore fluctum verberat assurgens* (Verg.), with an hundred-fold shaft, i.e. a hundred oars; *novena lampade*, with nine torches (a torch repeated nine times).

Every other is expressed by *alterni*; e.g. *alternis diebus*, every second day.

## vi. Expression of Fractions<sup>1</sup>.

Fractions are expressed in words in several ways:

1. All fractions, with 1 for numerator, are denoted by ordinal numbers, with or without *pars*, e.g.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , *dimidium* (not *dimidia*) or *dimidia pars*;  $\frac{1}{3}$ , *tertia* or *tertia pars*;  $\frac{1}{4}$ , *quarta*, &c.

2. All fractions with a numerator less by one than the denominator are denoted by the cardinal with *partes* simply, e.g.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , *duæ partes*;  $\frac{3}{4}$ , *tres partes*;  $\frac{4}{5}$ , *quattuor partes*;  $\frac{5}{6}$ , *quinque partes*.

3. All fractions with 12, or its multiples for a denominator, are denoted by the parts of an *as*, which is taken as the whole and is equal to 12 *unciae*. (See below, § viii.) Hence *heres ex asse*, heir to the whole inheritance: *ex triente*, to a third; *ex dimidia et sextante*, to two thirds (a half and a sixth).

4. Other fractions, not expressible by one of the above methods, are denoted by the cardinal for a numerator, and the ordinal (as in subsection 1) for the denominator, e.g.  $\frac{4}{7}$ , *quattuor septimæ*;  $\frac{7}{9}$ , *septem nonæ*.

5. Some fractions are denoted by resolution into their components, e.g.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , *dimidia et quarta*;  $\frac{2}{3}$ , *pars dimidia et sexta*;  $\frac{4}{9}$ , *pars tertia et nona*;  $\frac{10}{11}$ , *pars tertia et septima*.

6. Sometimes further division is resorted to, e.g.  $\frac{1}{10}$ , *dimidia quinta*. And *dimidia tertia* is used for *sexta*; *dimidia quarta* for *octava*.

7. *Sesqui*,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , is used only in compounds, see § 987 (p. 386).

## vii. Money coinage.

(Chiefly from Hultsch, see below, p. 451.)

Coined money was not used at Rome till the time of the Decemviral legislation (303 U.C.=451 B.C.). The coin was called an *as*, and was supposed to weigh a pound; hence called in distinction from the subsequent *as*, *as libralis* or *librarius*. Coins also existed for the *semis*, *triens*, *quadrans*, *sextans*, and *uncia*. The real weight (of unworn pieces now found) was 9 to 11 *unciae* and may be taken

<sup>1</sup> Chiefly from Gossrau, *Lat. Sprachlehre*, § 125.



therefore at 10 **unciae**. The coinage was of copper (**æs**), alloyed with tin and lead. Analysis of these pieces gives 7·16 to 7·66 per cent. of tin; and 19·56 to 29·32 per cent. of lead.

In 485 U.C. (=269 B.C.), shortly before the first Punic war, silver was first coined, and at the same time the **as** was reduced to the weight of 4 **unciae** (and then gradually before the end of the 1st Punic war to 2 **unciae**) instead of an actual 10, nominal 12, **unciae**. Three silver coins were introduced, the **denarius** (often stamped with a **biga**, or **quadriga**, and thence called **bigatus** or **quadrigatus**) = 10 (reduced) **asses**; the **quinarus** = 5 **asses**; the **sestertius** =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  **asses**. The coin equivalent to the reduced **as** was of copper and called **libella**; the half of this was **sembella**; the quarter (of the **libella**) was **teruncius**. The double **as** was coined and called **dupondius**; other coins were **tressis** = 3 **asses**; **decessis** = 10 **asses**. The **denarius** was probably  $\frac{1}{72}$  pound of silver.

In the year 537 U.C. (=217 B.C.) the copper **as** was reduced to the weight of one **uncia**, and to the value of  $\frac{1}{16}$  **denarius** or  $\frac{1}{4}$  **sestertius**. Probably at the same time the **denarius**, which had been gradually losing, was reduced so as to be equal to  $\frac{1}{84}$  pound of silver. The **as** eventually sunk to the value of  $\frac{1}{2}$  **uncia**.

A new silver coin called **victoriatus**, because stamped on the reverse with a figure of Victory, was introduced probably about the year 228 B.C. At first it was  $\frac{3}{4}$  **denarius**, afterwards by the Clodian law, 104 B.C., it was reduced to be =  $\frac{1}{2}$  **denarius**, and as such was known to Varro, Cicero, &c.

In the time of Nero the **denarius** was again reduced to  $\frac{1}{65}$  pound of silver, and remained at this until Marcus Aurelius. At the same time Nero debased the silver, which hitherto had been fine, by an admixture of 5 to 10 per cent. of alloy. Under Trajan, about the year 100, the alloy was 15 per cent., under Hadrian nearly 20 per cent., under Marcus Aurelius 25 per cent., under Commodus 30 per cent., under Septimius Severus 50 to 60 per cent.

Copper coinage was dropped from about 84 to 74 B.C. until 15 B.C. (Except that some coins by Antony are found.) Then the silver sesterce being given up, a four-**as** piece was coined instead; and a piece of half the value of the new sesterce, viz. the **dupondius**. Both these were of brass (the proportions being not quite  $\frac{1}{5}$  zinc to more than  $\frac{4}{5}$  copper). The **as**, **semis** and **quadrans** were of copper.

Gold was first coined in 217 B.C.; but sparsely until Sulla, Pompey and Cæsar. Cæsar's coin called **aureus** was fixed as equivalent to 25 **denarii** or 100 sesterces.

The value of these different coins is as follows according to Hultsch. Hultsch's values are reduced to English money on the basis of 1 silver groschen =  $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  sterling.



	Silver groschen.	Eng. mon.
As libralis (copper) . . . .	4·7	5·3 <i>d.</i>
269—217 B.C.		
As sextantarius (= $\frac{2}{5}$ sestertius) (copper)	·8 <sup>1</sup>	·93 <i>d.</i>
Sestertius (silver) . . . .	2·	2 $\frac{1}{3}$ <i>d.</i>
Denarius (silver) . . . .	8·2	9 $\frac{1}{3}$ <i>d.</i>
217—30 B.C.		nearly
Sestertius (silver) . . . .	1·7	2 <i>d.</i>
Denarius (silver) . . . .	7·	8 $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>d.</i>
Aureus (gold) = 25 denarii = 100 sestertii		17 <i>s.</i>

Hence the following amounts are deduced :

Mille sestertium . . . .	£8. 10 <i>s.</i>
Decies sestertium = 1,000,000 sestertii	£8500.

In intrinsic value the **denarius** is reckoned by Hussey at 8·62 pence; the **aureus**, in terms of the English sovereign, at £1. 1*s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* If the value of the **denarius** (fixed at the twenty-fifth of the **aureus**) is deduced from this value, it would, of course, be considerably higher than that given above.

### viii. Expression of sums of money.

The **denarius** which was the silver coin in most currency was little used in reckoning. The ordinary unit of reckoning was the **sestertius**, or **nummus**, or, in full, **sestertius nummus**.

Up to 2000, the cardinal numbers are prefixed, e.g. **centum sestertii**, **ducenti sestertii**. But for higher numbers, in thousands up to a million, a neuter substantive in the plural number was used, **sestertia**, e.g. **duo** or **septem sestertia** for **duo** or **septem millia sestertia** (the short form of the genitive plural being taken for a neuter substantive); **sestertium sexagena millia**, **sestertium sexagena millia nummum**, **sestertium nummum quinqve millia**.

For sums of a million and upwards numeral adverbs are resorted to, e.g. **decies centum** (or **centena**) **millia sestertium**. Usually the numeral adverb and **sestertium** are put alone, e.g. **decies sestertium**; similarly **duodecies sestertium** (1,200,000), **ter et vicies** (2,300,000). In these expressions again **sestertium** was taken to be a neuter substantive, and described as such, but in the singular number only, e.g. (nom.) **sestertium quadragies relinquitur** (4,000,000); (acc.) **sestertium quadragies accepi**; (abl.) **sestertio decies fundum emi**, **in sestertio vicies egere** (*to be poor in the possession of 2,000,000 sesterces*). Occasionally, when the context is clear, the adverb alone is put, and **sestertium** omitted. Sometimes other parts of the full

<sup>1</sup> But intrinsically worth from 1·97 to 0·93 silv. gr.

expression are omitted, e.g. *decies centena millia, decies centena.* (cf. § v. 2.) As an instance of a composite expression may serve, *Accepi vices ducenta, triginta qvinque milia, quadringentos decem et septem nummos* (C. Verr. Lib. I. 14), 2,235,417 sesterces<sup>1</sup>.

The sign for a *denarius* was X, for a *qvinarius* V, for an *as* I, for a *dupondius* II, for a *sestertius* IIS (for *duo + semis*). Sometimes a line is drawn through the middle of these signs, and hence printers have substituted for IIS HS. Hence IIS *decem* = 10 sesterces; IIS *decem millia* = 10,000 sesterces; IIS *decies* = 10,00,000. If the numbers were not written in full but denoted by letters an ambiguity might arise, which was however obviated by adding (see § ii.) a top line for thousands IIS̄; and top and side lines for hundred-thousands when the sum was equal to a million or more<sup>2</sup>; e.g. Plin. 33. 3, 17, §§ 55, 56 (ed. Jan.). *Auri in aerario populi Romani fuere sex Julio L. Aurelio coss. septem annis ante bellum Punicum tertium, pondo XVII.CCCCX., argenti XXII.LXX. et in numerato [LXI].XXXV.CCCC.; Sex. Julio d. Marcio coss. hoc est, belli socialis initio, auri [XVI].XX.DCCCXXXI.: i.e. There was in the Roman treasury in the year 157 B.C., in weight 17,410 (pounds) of gold, 22,070 (pounds) of silver, and in count (i.e. in coin) 6,135,400 sesterces; in the year 91 B.C. 1,620,831 (pounds?) of gold.*

The *as*<sup>3</sup> consisted originally of 12 *uncia*æ, and there were distinct names and signs for each multiple of the *uncia* and for some fractions of it.

<i>uncia</i> æ.		<i>as.</i>	<i>sign.</i>
12	<i>assis</i> or <i>as</i> , a pound	I	I
11	<i>deunx</i> (de- <i>uncia</i> ), an ounce-off	$\frac{11}{12}$	S — —
10	<i>dextans</i> (desextans), a sixth-off	$\frac{5}{6}$	S — —
9	<i>dodrans</i> (dequadrans), a fourth-off	$\frac{3}{4}$	S — —
8	<i>bessis</i> or <i>bes</i> (dvi- <i>assis</i> ), a two-as <sup>4</sup>	$\frac{2}{3}$	S —
7	<i>septunx</i> (septem <i>uncia</i> æ), a seven-ounce	$\frac{7}{12}$	S —
6	<i>semissis</i> or <i>semis</i> (semi- <i>assis</i> ), a half-as	$\frac{1}{2}$	S
5	<i>qvincunx</i> (qvinque <i>uncia</i> æ), a five-ounce	$\frac{5}{12}$	— — —
4	<i>triens</i> (tri-), a third	$\frac{1}{3}$	— —
3	<i>quadrans</i> or <i>teruncius</i> (qvattvor-), a fourth	$\frac{1}{4}$	— —

<sup>1</sup> Madvig, *Lat. Gr. Append.* II.

<sup>2</sup> Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 32.

<sup>3</sup> See Volusius Mæcianus in *Metrol. Script.* II. p. 61 sqq.; Hultsch's *Preface* to same, pp. xxv. to xxviii.; *Prolegom.* pp. 17—22; Marquardt, *Röm. Alt.* III. 2, pp. 41—44, V. I, p. 102.

<sup>4</sup> This term must either have been formed when the *as* was equal to 4 *uncia*æ; or be short for *two-thirds* of an *as* (cf. § vi. 2).

uncia.		as.	sgn.
2	sextans (sexto-), a sixth	$\frac{1}{6}$	—
$1\frac{1}{2}$	sescuncia (sesqui-uncia), one and a half ounce	$\frac{1}{8}$	— S
1	uncia, an ounce	$\frac{1}{12}$	—
$\frac{1}{2}$	semuncia, a half-ounce	$\frac{1}{24}$	S or £
$\frac{1}{4}$	sicilicus, a Sicilian farthing	$\frac{1}{48}$	)
$\frac{1}{6}$	sextula, a little sixth	$\frac{1}{72}$	~ or \

Of the above the *sicilicus* was not used till imperial times. The *scriptulum* or *scripulum* (γράμμα) was also used for  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the *uncia*, =  $\frac{1}{288}$  as. The fraction  $\frac{1}{36}$  as was denoted by *binæ sextulæ*, or *duella*;  $\frac{1}{44}$  as by *dimidia sextula*, or *duo scripula*.

The above-named parts of the *as* were used (as has been said) as mere duodecimal fractions, applicable without any specific concrete meaning to any unit. See below, p. 449.

Though this system had its origin at the time when money was copper, taken by weight, it survived several changes in the monetary system. It has been mentioned that when silver money was first coined the *denarius* was the unit, and equal to 10 *asses*; the *sestertius* to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *asses*. Each of these *asses* was called *libella*. The half of a *libella* was called *sembella* (Varr.) or *singula* (Mæc.); the half of the *sembella* or quarter of the *libella* was called *teruncius*. Presently the *denarius* was made equivalent to 16 *asses*, and the *sestertius* to 4 *asses*.

Now in money accounts the *denarius* (of 16 *asses*) was sometimes taken as the unit; at other times the *sestertius* (of 4 *asses*). The “*odd pence*” (*æs excurrentes*) required to be noted in each case. The *as* and each number of *asses* up to the *denarius*, the half-*as* and each number of half *asses* up to the *sestertius*, required a sign. For the ‘odd pence,’ when the *denarius* was the unit, the old *duodecimal* system was applied, and the sixteenths were expressed by twelfths, and combinations of twelfths, half-twelfths, and quarter-twelfths. For the ‘odd pence,’ when the *sestertius* was the unit, the old *decimal* system (which was now no longer required for the *denarius*) was applied, and the *asses* and half-*asses* up to the *sestertius* were expressed by tenths (*libellæ*), half-tenths, and quarter-tenths.

The following were the modes of expressions used in each case.

'ODD PENCE,' when the *denarius* was the unit. N.B. The crossed X (for *denarius*) ought to be prefixed to all the signs. In this duodecimal system the half denoted by S contains 6 parts; but  $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{6}{12}$ .

explanation of name.

name of sign.

sign.

denarii.

asses.	denarius	denarii.	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
16	denarius	I	X		
15	quindecimæ <sup>1</sup>	$\frac{1}{16}$	S	deunx sicilicus	$\frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{48}$
14	quattvordecimæ	$\frac{1}{8}$	S	dextans semuncia	$\frac{5}{6} + \frac{1}{24}$
13	tredecimæ	$\frac{1}{8}$	S	dodrans semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
12	duodecimæ	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	dodrans	$\frac{3}{4}$
11	undecimæ	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	bes sicilicus	$\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{48}$
10	decus (decussis)	$\frac{1}{5}$	S	septunx semuncia	$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{24}$
9	nonus (nonussis)	$\frac{1}{5}$	S	semis semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
8	octus (octussis)	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	semis	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	septus (septussis)	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	quincunx sicilicus	$\frac{5}{12} + \frac{1}{48}$
6	sexis	$\frac{1}{3}$	S	triens semuncia	$\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{24}$
5	quinques (quinquessis?)	$\frac{1}{3}$	S	quadrans semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
4	quattrussis	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	quadrans	$\frac{1}{4}$
3	tressis	$\frac{1}{3}$	S	sextans sicilicus	$\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{48}$
2	dupundius	$\frac{1}{2}$	S	sestuncia	$\frac{1}{2}$
1	as (assis)	$\frac{1}{2}$	S	semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{48}$

'ODD PENCE,' when the *sestertius* was the unit. In this *decimal* system the half denoted by S contains 5 parts.

asses.

sestertii.

sign.

name of sign.

explanation of name.

asses.	sestertius	sestertii.	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
4	sestertius	I	IIS		
3½	tressis semis	$\frac{7}{8}$	S	octo libellæ singula teruncius	$\frac{8}{10} + \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{40}$
3	tressis	$\frac{4}{8}$	S	septem libellæ singula	$\frac{7}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$
2½	dupundius semis	$\frac{5}{8}$	S	sex libellæ teruncius	$\frac{6}{10} + \frac{1}{40}$
2	dupundius	$\frac{4}{8}$	S	quinque libellæ	$\frac{5}{10}$
1½	as semis	$\frac{3}{4}$	S	tres libellæ singula teruncius	$\frac{3}{10} + \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{40}$
1	as	$\frac{2}{4}$	S	duæ libellæ singula	$\frac{2}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	semis	$\frac{1}{4}$	S	libella teruncius	$\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{40}$

<sup>1</sup> i. e. quindecim ære, fifteen in copper. Comp. the use of pondo.

## ix. Expression of Interest of Money.

Interest was denoted at first by the proportionate part of the capital, and the parts of the *as* were made use of for this purpose. Thus the decemviral legislation fixed legal interest at  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the capital, *fenus unciarium*. This is equivalent to  $8\frac{1}{3}$  per cent., and if Niebuhr's views be right, that this originally related to the old year of ten months, it would be equivalent to 10 per cent. for a year of twelve months. In 347 B.C. the rate was reduced to *semunciarium fenus*, i.e.  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the capital, i.e. 5 per cent. for the year of twelve months.

In and after Sulla's time, the more common Greek method of reckoning interest by *the month* came in, and the legal rate was  $\frac{1}{100}$  of the capital per month, called *centesima* (sc. *pars sortis*), i.e. 12 per cent. for a year. Lower rates of interest were denoted by the fractional parts of the *as* (the *centesima* being taken as the *as*), higher rates by distributives (or a combination of distributives and fractions). The following expressions are found either in the *Corpus Juris* or Cicero<sup>1</sup>. Interest is expressed by the plural *usuræ*, in apposition to the parts of the *as*:

<i>usuræ uncia</i> . . .	i.e. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the <i>centesima</i>	= 1 per cent.
<i>usuræ quadrantes</i> .	$\frac{1}{4}$ .....	= 3 ...
<i>usuræ trientes</i> or <i>ter-</i>		
<i>tia centesimæ pars</i>	$\frac{1}{3}$ .....	= 4 ...
<i>usuræ qvincunces</i> . .	$\frac{5}{12}$ .....	= 5 ...
<i>usuræ semisses</i> or <i>di-</i>		
<i>midia centesimæ</i> .	$\frac{1}{2}$ .....	= 6 ...
<i>usuræ besses</i> or <i>bes</i>		
<i>centesimæ</i> . . .	$\frac{2}{3}$ .....	= 8 ...
<i>usuræ deunces</i> . . .	$\frac{1}{12}$ .....	= 11 ...
<i>usuræ centesimæ</i> . .	.....	= 12 ...
<i>binæ centesimæ</i> . .	.....	= 24 ...
<i>ternæ centesimæ</i> . .	.....	= 36 ...
<i>qvaternæ centesimæ</i> .	.....	= 48 ...
<i>qvinæ (centesimæ)</i> .	.....	= 60 ...

But the singular is sometimes found, e.g. *fenus ex triente factum erat bessibus* (C. *Att.* IV. 15). Interest rose from  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$ , i.e. per month, = 4 per cent. to 8 per cent. per year.

<sup>1</sup> Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 50.

# x. Measures of Weight<sup>1</sup>.

The **as** and its divisions and multiples have been already given, § viii.

The Greek system also was used in the imperial times, the unit being a **denarius**, called from the Greek **drachma**, of which the **libra** (= **as**) contained until Nero's time 84 (so in Gelsus and Pliny), afterwards 96. This latter **drachma** was divided into three **scriptula**, the **scriptulum** = two **oboli**, the **obolus** = three **siliquæ**.

If the **libra** be taken as equal to 5053·2 Engl. grains (so Böckh., Mommsen, Hultsch), it will be about  $\frac{7}{8}$  pound Troy (5760 grains). Hence the **denarius** or **drachma** (before Nero's time) was = 60·16 grains, i.e. nearly an Engl. drachm (60 grains). After Nero's time the **drachma** was = 52·6 grains and the **siliqua** 2·9 grains.

# xi. Measures of length:

The unit of one system was a *finger-breadth*, **digitus**; four finger-breadths made a *palm*, **palmus**; and four palms, a *foot*, **pes**; a *foot* and a *palm* was **palmipes**; a foot and a half (*sesquipes*) was a *forearm*, **cubitus**. The **ulna** was taken as a third of a man's height, perhaps the length of the whole arm.

But the foot was also divided into twelve parts, and for these the names of the fractions of an **as** were used. *Two feet* was similarly called **dupondius**;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet was **pes sestertius**.

In land-surveying, the *rod*, **pertica**, contained ten feet, hence called **decempeda**. The **actus** (i.e. the furrow made at one drawing (*driving*) of the plough oxen) measured 12 rods.

The unit of distance was not the single step (**gradus**,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet) but the **passus**, 5 feet, i.e. the distance from the point where the same foot is taken up to the point where it is put down. A *thousand* paces, **mille passus**, gives the origin of a *mile*. The Greek **stadium** was also used and taken at  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a mile (i.e. our furlong).

The **pes** = 11·6 Eng. inches or ·97 Eng. foot; **mille passus** = 4850 Eng. feet or ·919 Eng. mile. The **pertica** = 9 feet 8·5 inches.

<sup>1</sup> In §§ x.—xiii. I have chiefly followed Hultsch's *Griech. u. Röm. Metrologie* (1862). See also his *Metrologici Scriptores*, Vol. II. The English equivalents are usually from the tables appended to Smith's *Dict. Antiqq.*



## xii. Measures of Surface.

The **pes quadratus** (*square foot*), as contrasted with the **pes porrectus** (*foot in length*), was the unit. But in land-measurement a higher unit was taken, the **scripulum** (Varro), **decempeda quadrata** (Pallad.), i.e. the *square rod*.

The **actus quadratus**, often simply **actus**, contained 144 *square rods*, **perticæ**; a double **actus** was a **jugerum**; a double **jugerum** formed an **heredium**; 100 **heredia** formed a **centuria**; 4 **centuriæ** formed a **saltus** (Varr. R. R. 110).

The fractions of the **jugerum** were denoted by the parts of an **as**, the **sicilicus** also being used for  $\frac{1}{48}$ ; the **sextula** for  $\frac{1}{72}$ ; the **scripulum** for ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of the **sextula**, i.e. for)  $\frac{1}{288}$  of the **jugerum**.

The **pes quadratus** = .94 Engl. sq. feet: the **actus quadratus** = 1 rood 9 perches 231 sq. feet: the **jugerum** = 2 roods 19 perches 189.9 square feet, i.e. almost  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an acre; an **heredium** was nearly an acre and a quarter.

## xiii. Measures of Capacity.

The unit of *liquid* measure was the **quadrantal**, which was defined as **vas pedis quadrati**, i.e. as *containing a square foot* of wine. The name in and after Cicero's time was superseded by that of **amphora** (*ἀμφορεύς*). The **amphora** contained two **urnæ**, the **urna** four **congi**; the **congius** six **sextarii**; the **sextarius** two **heminæ**; the **hemina** two **quartarii**; the **quartarius** two **acetabula**. A **culeus** contained 20 **amphoræ**.

The duodecimal system was applied to the **sextarius**, a twelfth of which was a **cyathus** = **uncia**. The **triens** = 4 **cyathi**, **quadrans** = 3 **cyathi**, **sextans** = 2 **cyathi**, &c., are spoken of. (See also Mart. 11, 36; 12, 28.)

The unit of *dry* measure was the **modius**, which contained two **semodii** or 16 **sextarii**. The divisions of the **sextarius** (**hemina**, &c.) were the same as of liquid measure.

The **sextarius** was = .96 pint Engl. Hence the **amphora** was about = 5 gall. 6 pints Engl.; the **modius** = 1 gall. 7.36 pints Engl.

xiv. Division of Time.

The Romans divided time into years, months, days, and hours. A civil day, as recognised in law, was from midnight to midnight; a natural day, from sunrise to sunset. The duodecimal system was applied here also, the natural day being divided into twelfths, called *horæ*, which were therefore of different absolute lengths according to the time of year. From Dec. 23rd, when the day at Rome was, according to modern reckoning, 8 hrs. 54 m. long, and the Roman hour was  $44\frac{1}{2}$  m., the length increased up to 25 June, when the day was 15 hrs. 6 m., and the Roman hour  $75\frac{1}{2}$  m. At the equinoxes, 23 March, 25 Sept., the Roman hour was of the same length as our own. The civil day is sometimes spoken of as divided into twenty-four hours.

The night was for military purposes divided into four *watches* (*vigilia prima*, &c.) of equal length. And a similar division of the day into four parts is also implied by Varro's account of the prætor's marshal crying the 3rd hour, noon, and the 9th hour. Various loose names for different parts of the day and night came into vogue, and are arranged by Censorinus (c. 24) in the following order, starting from midnight:

1. *De media nocte*; 2. *gallicinium*; 3. *conticinium*, *general silence*; 4. *ante lucem*; 5. *diluculum*; 6. *mane*; 7. *ad meridiem*; 8. *meridies*; 9. *de meridie*; 10. *suprema*; 11. *vespera*; 12. *crepusculum*; 13. *luminibus accensis*, or, anciently, *prima facie*; 14. *concubium*; 15. *intempesta nox*; 16. *ad mediam noctem*; 17. *media nox*.

xv. Expression of the Date.

(Partly from Madvig. *Suppl. to Gram.*)

The division of time into weeks of seven days with distinct names was not used by the ancient Romans (before the introduction of Christianity). The months were distinguished by the names adopted by us from the Romans, excepting that, before the time of the Emperor Augustus, **Julius** and **Augustus** had the names of **Quintilis** and **Sextilis** (i.e. *fifth* and *sixth* month, March being the first). The days of the month were computed from three leading days in each, which were called respectively **Calendæ** (**Kal.**), **Nonæ** (**Non.**), and **Idus** (**Id.**); to these the name of the month was appended as an adjective. The **Calendæ** was the first day of every

month; the **Nonæ** and **Idus** the fifth and thirteenth, except in the months of March, May, July, and October, in which they were the seventh and fifteenth respectively. From these days they counted backwards, the days between the 1st and the Nones being reckoned as so many days before the Nones; the days between the Nones and Ides as so many days before the Ides; and the remaining days of the month as so many days before the Kalends of the *next* month. The day immediately preceding any of these reckoning points was called **pridie Nonas**, &c.; the day next but one before was the *third* day before, (in consequence of the Nones, &c. being themselves included in the reckoning), and so on.

There are two abbreviated modes of denoting the date; e.g. the 27th of March might be marked as **vi Kal. Apr.**, or **a. d. vi Kal. Apr.** The first is for **sexto** (*die ante*) **Kalendas Apriles**; the second for **ante diem sextum Kalendas Apriles**. The latter expression appears to have originally signified *before* (*on the sixth day*) *the Kalends of April*; the exact day being thrown in parenthetically, and attracted from the ablative into the accusative case in consequence of following **ante**. Similarly we find the date sometimes denoted by the number of days preceding a festival; as, **a. d. v Terminalia**, i.e. 19th Feb. (the festival of the god of boundaries being on the 23rd Feb.). This expression was considered as one word, before which **in** or **ex** may stand; as, **Ex ante diem iii Nonas Junias usque ad pridie Kalendas Septembres**, *from the 3rd to the 31st August*; **differre aliquid in ante diem xv Kalendas Novembres**, *to put off something to the 18th October*.

The readiest way of reckoning the day is, (1) if the date lie between the Kalends and Nones, or between the Nones and Ides, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the day on which the Nones or Ides fall, and add *one* (for the inclusive reckoning): (2) if the date lie between the Ides and the Kalends, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the days in the month, and add *two* (i.e. one for the inclusive reckoning, and *one* because the Kalends are not the last of the month in which the date lies, but the first of the following month).

In leap year the intercalated day was counted between **a. d. vi Kal. Mart.** and **a. d. vii Kal. Mart.** and denominated **a. d. bissextum Kal. Mart.**, so that **a. d. vii Kal. Mart.** answers as in the ordinary February to Feb. 23, and **a. d. viii Kal. Mart.** to Feb. 22nd, &c. (Hence the name of leap year, **annus bissextilis**).

Before the reformation of the Calendar by Julius Cæsar, B.C. 45, the number of days in the months were in March, May, July, and October, 31; in February 28; in all the rest 29. Hence, as

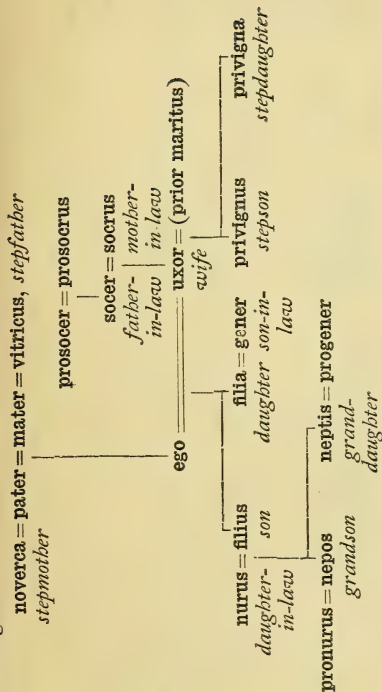
these four months were two days longer, the Nones and Ides were two days later. This should be remembered in reading Cicero's letters, many of which were written before 45 B.C. After that year the number of days in each month was the same as it is with us to this day.

The following examples suppose the date to be *subsequent to* B.C. 45. The usual abbreviated form is given. [It must be remembered that *Kalendæ*, *Nonæ*, and *Idus* are feminine, and the months *adjectives*; that the date ('*on the first,*' &c.) is in the ablative (*Kalendis*, *Nonis*, *Idibus*); and that *a. d. vi Non. Mart. &c.* is for *ante diem sextum Nonas Martias*.]

Day of English month.	January (So also Aug. Dec.).	April (So also Jun., Sept., Nov.).	March (So also May, Jul., Oct.).
1	Kal. Jan.	Kal. Apr.	Kal. Mart.
2	a. d. iv Non. Jan.	a. d. iv Non. Apr.	a. d. vi Non. Mart.
4	Prid. Non. Jan.	Prid. Non. Apr.	a. d. iv Non. Mart.
5	Non. Jan.	Non. Apr.	a. d. iii Non. Mart.
6	a. d. viii Id. Jan.	a. d. viii Id. Apr.	Prid. Non. Mart.
7	a. d. vii Id. Jan.	a. d. vii Id. Apr.	Non. Mart.
8	a. d. vi Id. Jan.	a. d. vi Id. Apr.	a. d. viii Id. Mart.
12	Prid. Id. Jan.	Prid. Id. Apr.	a. d. iv Id. Mart.
13	Id. Jan.	Id. Apr.	a. d. iii Id. Mart.
14	a. d. xix Kal. Feb.	a. d. xviii Kal. Mai.	Prid. Id. Mart.
15	a. d. xviii Kal. Feb.	a. d. xvii Kal. Mai.	Id. Mart.
16	a. d. xvii Kal. Feb.	a. d. xvi Kal. Mai.	a. d. xvii Kal. Apr.
30	a. d. iii Kal. Feb.	Prid. Kal. Mai.	a. d. iii Kal. Apr.
31	Prid. Kal. Feb.		Prid. Kal. Apr.



## ii. By marriage.



iii. All the names in the above tables denote their relation to *me*. Their relation to others would of course be denoted analogously.

In Table i. are omitted, for clearness' sake, (a) all ascendants of the mother, the names being the same as for the ascendants of the father; (b) all female relatives, except mother, grandmothers on father's side, sister, and aunts; the names of others can be easily supplied by analogy; e.g. *amita magna*; *amita major* or *proamita*; *propior sobrinā*; *sobrina*; *amitina*; *filia*; *neptis*; *proneptis*; &c.

*amitinus*, *consobrinus*, *patruellis* are properly adjectives, and *frater* (or *soror*) is often used with them. *Consobrinus*, properly *sister's children*, became the ordinary term for any *first cousin*.

In Table ii. the descendants of a *filia* would be described by the same names as those of a *filius*; and *prosocer*, *prosocrus* would apply to the father and mother of a *socrus* as well as a *socer*.

*levir* (174, 4) is a husband's brother; *glos* (comp. γάλος), a husband's sister.

*agnatus* is a relative through males; consequently it includes a *soror*, *filia*, *amita*, &c., but not any of their descendants. *Cognatus* is any relative by blood; *affinis* a relative by marriage.



## APPENDIX F.

## TABULAR ARRANGEMENT OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS.

## i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives.

	<i>Demonstr.</i>	<i>Rel. and Interrog.</i>	<i>Indef. Rel.</i>	<i>Indef.</i>
is, that.		qui, which.	quisque, } quicunque } alteruter, one or other of two. uterque, whichever of the two.	aliquis, some. quis, any. quilibet, } quivis } any you please. utervis, } uterlibet } whichever (of two) you please.
tālis, such.		quālis } of which quality, as, of what quality?	quālescunque, of what quality soever.	quāleslibet, of any quality you please.
tantus, so great.		quantus } as great, how great?	quantuscunque, how great soever.	āliquantus, of some considerable size. quantuslibet, } quantusvis } of any size you please. āliquantūm, a little (subst.).
tantūlus, so small.		quantūlus, as small.	quantūlescunque, how small soever.	
tot (indecl.), so many. tōtidem (indecl.), just so many.		quōt (indecl.) } as many, how many?	quōtecunque, } quōtquot (indecl.) } how many soever.	āliquot (indecl.), some.
tōtus (rare), such in numerical order.		quōtus } what in numerical order? which, &c. (rare).		

Qualiscunque and quantuscunque are also used as simply indefinite (non-relative) pronouns; aliquantus is commonly only used in the neuter (aliquantum, aliquanto), and then as substantive or adverb.

## ii. Correlative (pronominal) Adverbs.

ii. Correlative (pronominal) Adverbs.	
tam, so.	quam, how? as.
tōties, so often.	quōties { how often? as often.
ita, } thus, so.	ut, how, as.
	quamquam, { however. quancunque } quotiescunque, however often.
	quamvis, { however much quamlibet } you please. quotieslibet, however often you please.
	aliquōties, sometime.

iii. The following are the (chief pronominal) adverbs of place.

(Fuller lists will be found in Book II. Chap. xv.):

<b>ō</b> (=om, accus.?)	<b>de</b> = <i>θεν</i> , gen. (or abl.)	<b>bĩ</b> or <b>i</b> , dat. or loc.	<b>ā</b> , abl. fem.
<b>Quō</b> { <i>whither?</i> <i>whither.</i>	<b>undē</b> { <i>wbence?</i> <i>wbence.</i>	<b>ūbĩ</b> { <i>wbere?</i> <i>wbere.</i>	<b>Quā</b> { <i>by what way?</i> <i>by which way.</i>
<b>hūc, hĩter.</b>	<b>hinc, bence.</b>	<b>hĩc, bere.</b>	<b>hāc, by this way.</b>
<b>eō, thĩter.</b>	<b>indē, tbence.</b>	<b>ĩvĩ, there.</b>	<b>eā, by that way.</b>
<b>iso, isũc, to your place.</b>	<b>istim, istine, from your</b>	<b>istĩc, there (wbere you are).</b>	<b>istāc, by your way.</b>

illo, illūc, to that place. illūc, there (where he is).  
eōdem, to the same place. ibidem, in the same place.  
illūm, illūc, from that place. illūc, there (where he is).  
indēm, from the same place. ibidem, in the same place.  
illac, by that way (near him).  
eādem, by the same way.

ālīquō, to some place or  
ālīcunde, from some place  
ālīcūbi, somewhere or other. ālīquā, by some way.

quónvīs, } to any place you	undēvīs, } whence you	quāvīs, } by any way you
quōlibet } please.	undēlibet } please.	quālibet } please.
	ūbīvīs, }	ūbīlibet, }
	undēlibet }	ūbīlibet, }

usquam, anywhere (in negative, &c. sentences).

## Tabular Arrangement of Certain Pronouns (Continued).

sīquō, if anywhither.	sīcūbī, if from any place.	sīquā, if by any way.
nequō, lest anywhither.	nēcūbī, lest from anywhither.	nequā, lest by any way.
ālīō, to another place.	ālībī, from another place.	ālīā, by another way.
quōcunque, } whither-so-	ūbīcunque, whencesoever.	quācunque, } by whatsoever
quōquō } ever.	nusquam, nowhere.	quāquā } way.
quonam, whither?		usquequaque, everywhere.
adeo, so far.		quanam, where?

quorsum (i.e. } whitherwards?  
quōversum ) whitherwards.

§ iv. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs of time:

Quando { when? } when.	quamdiū { how long? } as long as.	quōtiēs { how often? } as often as.
quom, when.	ālīquamdiū, for some length of time.	tōtiēs, so often.
nunc, now.	quousque, till when?	ālīquōtiēs, several times.
tunc, } then. tum }	adhuc, hitherto (i.e. up to the time now present).	īdentīdem, repeatedly.
antehāc, before this.		nonnunquam, } sometimes (i.e. not unfrequently).
posthāc, after this.		ālīquando, } sometimes (i.e. occasionally).
nondum, not yet.		interdum, sometimes (i.e. occasionally).
ālīās, at another time.		sūbīnde, one after the other.
intērim, } intēreā } meanwhile.		unquam, ever (after negatives, &c.).
quondam, } formerly, or hereafter (olim is from } ollus (=ille) and so means at that time).		usque, ever (of progressive continuance).
ōlim		

## APPENDIX G.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

For abbreviations in Inscriptions see Hübner's Index to *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* I. pp. 610—613 *et passim*, also *supra* App. B. For others, esp. *legal* abbreviations, see Keil's *Gram. Lat.* IV. p. 276 sqq; and Lachmann's *Gaius*, p. 432 sqq.

For abbreviations of *money*, see App. D. viii., of *date*, App. D. xv.

(1) *First Names (Prænomena).*

A.	Aulus.	Mam.	Mamercus.
App.	Appius.	N. or Num.	Numerius.
C.	Gaius.	P.	Publius.
Cn.	Gnæus.	Q.	Qvintus.
D.	Decimus.	S. or Sex.	Sextus.
K.	Kæso.	Ser.	Servius.
L.	Lucius.	S. or Sp.	Spurius.
M.	Marcus.	T.	Titus.
MV.	Manius.	Ti.	Tiberius.

Women's names are expressed by inverted characters; as, ∩ for Gaia.

(2) *Titles of Persons, &c.*

CES. or CENS.	Censor or Cen- sores.	PROC. or PRO. } COS.	Proconsul.
COS <sup>1</sup>	Consul or Consules.	PRO. PR. PROQ.	Proprætor. Proqvæstor.
D.	Divus.	P. R.	Populus Romanus.
DES.	Designatus.	Q.	Qvæstor.
F.	Filius.	QUIR.	Qvirates.
IMP.	Imperator.	RESP.	Respublica.
LEG.	Legatus.	R. P. P. R. Q.	Respublica Populi Romani Qviritium.
L. or LIB.	Libertus, Liberta.	S.	Servus.
MAG.	Magister.	S. P. Q. R.	Senatus Populus- que Romanus.
N.	Nepos.	S. P. P. Q. R.	Senatus Populus Plebesque Ro- mana.
P. C.	Patres Conscripti.		
P. M.	Pontifex Maximus.		
PR.	Prætor, or Præ- tores.		

<sup>1</sup> Not until 3rd cent. p. Chr. was **cons.** used; in Diocletian's time began the custom of doubling the **s** (e.g. **conss.**) to denote the plural (Mommсен. *Liv. Cod. Ver.* p. 189).

TR. MIL.	Tribunus militum.	X. VIR. STL.	Decemvir stlitibus (i.e. litibus)
TR. PL.	Tribunus Plebis.	JUDIK.	judicandis.
TR. POT.	Tribunicia Potes- tate.	XV. V. S. F.	Qvindecimviri sa- cris faciundis.
X. V.	Decemvir.		

The name of the tribe to which a person belonged is sometimes added to the name in an abbreviated form; thus, *Pup.* for *Pupiniā*; *Qvi.* or *Qvir.* for *Qvirinā*. See § 1113, and Cælius' letter in *Cic. Epist. ad Fam.* VIII. 8, § 5.

### (3) *Sepulchral.*

D. M. S.	Dis Manibus sacrum.	H. S. E.	Hic situs est.
D. S. P.	De sua pecunia.	O B.	Obiit.
F. C.	Faciundum curavit.	P. C.	Ponendum curavit.
H. C. E.	Hic conditus est.	V.	Vixit.

#### (4) *In voting on trials.*

A.	Absolvo.
C.	Condemno.
N. L.	Non liquet.

#### *In voting on laws.*

A. P.	Antiquam (legem) probo.
V. R.	Uti Rogas.

### (5) *Epistolary.*

D.	Data (est epistola).
S. D.	Salutem dicit.
S. P. D.	Salutem plurimam dicit.
S.	Salutem (dicit).
S. V. B. E. E. V.	Si vales, bene est: ego valeo.
S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. E. Q. V.	Si tu exercitusque valetis bene est: ego quoque valeo.
S. V. G. V.	Si vales gaudeo. Valeo.

### (6) *In decrees of the Senate.*

D. E. R. I. C.	De ea re ita censuerunt.
I. N.	Intercessit nemo.
S. C.	Senatus consultum.
Scr. arf.	Scribendo adfuerunt.
V. F.	Verba fecit.

(7) *Miscellaneous.*

A. U. C.	Anno urbis conditæ.	ITER.	Iterum.
D. D.	Dono dedit.	L.	Libertas.
DD.	Dederunt.	M. P.	Mille Passuum.
D. D. D.	Dat, dicat, dedicat.	Q. B. F. F. Q. S.	Quod bonum felix faustumque sit.
F. F. F.	Felix, faustum, fortunatum.		

(8) *Modern Latin.*

A. C.	Anno Christi.	L. B.	Lectori Benevolo.
A. D.	Anno Domini.	l. c.	loco citato.
A. M.	Anno Mundi.	l. l.	loco laudato.
a. C. n.	} ante } Christum natum.	leg.	lege, or, legatur.
p. C. n.		L. S.	Locus Sigilli.
c.	caput, capitis, &c. ( <i>chapter</i> ).	MS., MSS.	Manuscriptum (or Manuscriptus, sc. liber), Manuscripta, or-ti.
cet.	cetera.		
cf.	confer, or, conferatur.	N. B.	Nota bene.
Cod. Codd.	Codex, Codices.	N. T.	Novum Testamentum.
coll.	collato, or, collatis.	obs.	observa, or, observetur.
comp.	compara, or, comparetur.	P. S.	Postscriptum.
del.	dele, or, deleatur.	q. v.	quem, or quod, vide.
D. O. M.	Deo optimo maximo.	sc.	scilicet.
ed. edd.	editio, editiones.	sq., sqq.	sequenti, sequentibus.
e. g.	exempli gratiâ.	s. v.	sub voce.
etc. or &c.	et cetera.	vid.	vide.
h. e.	hoc est.	viz.	videlicet.
I. C.	Jesus Christus.	v.	versus, versum, &c.
Ictus.	Juris consultus.	v. c.	verbi causa.
ibid.	ibidem.	V. cel.	Vir celeberrimus.
id.	idem.	V. cl.	Vir clarissimus.
i. e.	id est.	V. T.	Vetus Testamentum.
i. q.	id quod.		
L. or Lib., Libb.	Liber, Libri.		





## Select Index.

The numbers denote sections, unless *p.* (for *page*) is prefixed.

- ab-, *p.* 388  
 abavus, 990  
 abolere, 209, 2; *p.* 252  
 abstemius, 990  
 absurdus, 816, *c*  
 -ābundo-, 819  
 ac, 109  
 acceptilatio, 983, *c*  
 -āceo-, 920  
 acer, 430  
 Achillei, 482  
 -āci-, 779  
 aciei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*  
 acies, 343  
 acii, 357, *d*  
 -āco-, 773  
 acroama, 317  
 āctus, 151, *i note*  
 acuai, 94, 2  
 a. d., *p.* 454  
 ad-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381, 382, 388  
 adagium, 129, 2, *d*  
 aditio, 144, 2  
 adqve, 158, 2  
 adsum, 160, 9  
 æ, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxix  
 ædes, 331, *i*  
 ædituus, *p.* 393  
 -ælo-, 871  
 -æno-, 836  
 æquinoctium, *p.* 387  
 æqviperare, 993  
 ærem, 507  
 ærumna, 825  
 æs excurrens, *p.* 448  
 Æsculapius, 220, 7  
 Ætna, 152, 4  
 af, 97  
 affinis, 390  
 agcora, 162  
 age, 398  
 agere, *Comp. of, 992, 997*  
 agnatus, *p.* 457  
 -āgōn- (āgīn), 845  
 ah, 999  
 ahenus, 836  
 Ajax, 129, 2, *d*; *p.* 240  
 aio, 129, 2, *d*; 201, 5; 240  
 -aio-, *Prop. n., 951*  
 aire, airid, 467  
 Aisclapi, 259, ii. 2  
 alapa, 110, 3  
 Alcumena, 200; 476, *c*  
 Alexandria, 229, ii.  
 -āli-, 880  
 aliaæ, *dat. gen., 373*  
 alienigenus, 996  
 -ālio-, 938  
 alioqvi, 168, 4  
 alis, 373  
 alituum, 444  
 aliuta, 510  
 -allo-, 868  
 -ālo-, 871  
 alsia, *p.* 240  
 alteræ, *dat., 372*  
 alticinctus, 998  
 alveo, 232, 3  
 amb-, *pp.* 382, 388  
 ambulare, *comp. of, 992*  
 amentum, 792  
 amicui, *p.* 240  
 amphorum, 364  
 amplus, 70  
 ampsancti, 70  
 amurca, 219, 3  
 ancile, 882, 2  
 Androgeos, 478  
 -āneo-, 923  
 angvimanus, 391  
 angvis, 126, 3  
 angustus, 201, 3; 789  
 -āno-, 830  
 ante-, *p.* 388  
 ante diem, *p.* 454  
 anteit, 232, 3  
 antid, 160, 6  
 antiquus, 772  
 Antoniaster, 889  
 Anxur, 324  
 aperibo, 603  
 aperire, *p.* 254  
 Apolones, 464  
 apor=apud, 160, 10  
 applicare, *p.* 255  
 Aprilis, 882  
 aprugnus, 826  
 aput, 130  
 aqvilex, *p.* 392  
 -ār-, 897  
 ar=ad, 160, 10  
 aranea, 203  
 arcessere, 625  
 -āri-, 906  
 ariete, 142  
 -ārio-, 942  
 arfule, 160, 10  
 Argiletum, 798  
 Argos, 324  
 armilustrium, *p.* 392  
 armisonus, 997  
 -āro-, 884

-āro-, 890  
 arqvi, 395  
 ars, 803  
 artifex, 997  
 arvocos, 160, 10  
 arx, 107, 2  
 -astēro-, 889  
 -astro-, 889  
 -āt-, 804  
 -āt-, 809  
 Atho, 478, 4  
 -āti-, 809  
 -ātīco-, 770  
 -atīli, 878  
 -āto-, 796  
 attat, 999  
 -ātu-, 801  
 au- (*for ab*), 78, 3  
 ave (*have*), *p.* 241; *p.*  
     81 *n.*  
 augur, *p.* 392  
 -aullo-, 868  
 -aulo-, 871  
 aurei, aurea, 232  
 -auro-, 891  
 aurora, 891  
 ausculari, 250, 4  
 ausim, 620  
 auxilium, 937  
 Azabenico, 195

b-, 752  
 babæ, 999  
 Bacas, 106  
 balbus, 174, 3  
 balneæ, 309, 922  
 barbarus, 741, 1  
 bellipotens, 997  
 Bellius, 76  
 bellum, 76  
 Beneventum, 90, 3  
 benevolus, 997  
 benignus, 997  
 -bēr-, 901  
 -bēri-, 901  
 -bēro-, 886  
 bes, *p.* 447  
 betere, 91, 3  
 -bi-, 752  
 bi-, *Comp. of*, 987  
 bibere, 741, 2

bidental, 880, 2, *b*  
 bifidus, 997  
 biga, 987  
 bigatus, *p.* 445  
 -bīli-, 876  
 -bio-, *Prop. names*, 945  
 bipartitus, 998  
 bis, 76  
 bisulcus, 997  
 -bo-, 751  
 bonus, 76  
 bos, 392  
 bovere, 209  
 boverum, 469  
 -bri-, 901  
 -brio-, 941  
 -bro-, 886, *Pref. p.* xlii  
 Bruges, 74  
 bruma, 753, 2, *b*  
 bubile, 76  
 bubulcus, 771  
 -būlo-, 861  
 buris, 897  
 Burrus, 74  
 bustirap, *p.* 393  
 Buxentum, 791.  
 buxus, 322

*c*, *sound of*, 104, *sq.*,  
*Pref. p.* xliii

-c-, 776  
 cædere, *Comp. of*, 992  
 cæruleus, 176, 7  
 cæstus, 800  
 calamitas, 810  
 calare, *Comp. of*, 992  
 calecandam, *p.* 425  
 calefacere, 994  
 calx, '*heel*', 174, 2  
 cancellare, 957  
 canere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395  
 cānis, 448  
 canterius, 181, 3  
 capere, *Comp. of*, 391, 395  
 capessere, 625  
 carnifex, 997  
 carnivorus, *p.* 393  
 cāro, 449  
 casmena, 183, 1, *d*  
 castra, 330, *f*  
 cāvē, 279

cavi, 669  
 causarius, 942, 1  
 caussa, *p.* 58, *n.*  
 -ce, 374, 375  
 cēdo, *p.* 242  
 celatūm, 365, *e*  
 celer, 430  
 Celeres, 900  
 celsitudo, 847  
 celsus, 787, *b*  
 censento, 586  
 censere, *Pref. p.* lx  
 centenus, 823  
 centesima, *p.* 450  
 -cento-, 795  
 centum, 794  
 centum-, *Comp. of*, 987  
 centuria, 940  
 cerdo, 851  
 cerritus, 799  
 cervus, 761, 2, *a*  
 cerus, 843  
 cesna, 836  
 cesor, 168  
 ceteroqvi, 168, 4  
 cette, 150; *p.* 242  
 chirografis, 98  
 chommoda, 132  
 choronas, 132  
 -ci-, 776  
 cieo, 240, 2; *p.* 242  
 -cīnā-, *verbs*, 967  
 cincinnus, 741  
 cinefactus, 994  
 cinerarius, 942, 2, *a*  
 -cīnio, 936  
 -cīno-, 840  
 -cio-, 930  
 -cio-, *Prop. names*, 946  
 -cīōn, 853  
 circlus, 225  
 circum-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 283  
 civis, 765  
 civitas, 445  
 Claudī, 193, 5, *b*  
 Claudius, 944  
 clepere, *p.* 242  
 -clo-, 862  
 cloaca, 773  
 cludus, 221, 2  
 cluere, *p.* 243; § 773

- clupeus, 224, 1  
 Clutemestra, 54  
 co- (*for com*), 86, 4  
 -co- 767  
 cocles, 805  
 coenum, 121  
 coepi, *p.* 243  
 colere, *Comp. of, p.* 391  
 colliqvæ, 228, 4  
 columnen, 225; 850, *b*  
 cölus, 398  
 com-, *Comp. of, p.* 388  
 comissari, 189, ii. 3  
 comminus, *p.* 382  
 commodus, *p.* 389  
 compectum, *p.* 253  
 compluria, 432  
 conclave, 389  
 concubium, *p.* 453  
 condicio, 110, 4  
 conqviniscere, 631; 635  
 consentis (dii), 807  
 consobrinus, *p.* 457  
 conticinium, *p.* 453  
 contio, 110, 4  
 contumelia, 937  
 conubium, 142  
 conventicium, 931  
 convicium, 184  
 coplata, 225  
 corcodilus, 184, 4  
 corculum, 862, 2, *c*  
 corium, 209, 2  
 cors, 134; 802  
 cos, *p.* 461  
 -cōso, 814  
 cosol, 86, 4  
 Cossus, 788, *a*  
 cotta, 781  
 crapula, 219, 2  
 creduas, 589  
 creduis, 589  
 crepare, *Comp. of, p.* 391  
 crepida, 502  
 crepundia, 933  
 creterra, 507  
 -cri-, 902  
 -cro-, 887  
 Ctesipho, 496  
 -cto-, 790  
 -cu-, 776  
 cui, 222  
 cuium, 379; 383  
 cujus, cujum, 379  
 culleus, 219, 3  
 culmen, 850, *b*  
 -cūlo-, 862  
 culter, 888, 2, *a*  
 cunæ, 835  
 cunctus, 941, *b*  
 -cundo-, 820  
 cuniculus, *p.* 324  
 cuppedo, 848  
 cur, 539  
 curia, 928, *b*  
 curulis, 881  
 curvus, 761, 1  
 d *final, sound of, Pref.*  
   *p.* lii  
 -d-, 822  
 damma, 835  
 damnas, 445  
 damnum, 825  
 dampnum, 70  
 Danuvius, 72  
 dare, *Comp. of, 243; 391;*  
   395  
 datatim, 534  
 de-, *Comp. of, p.* 382, 389  
 decem, 987  
 decumanus, 830  
 dede = dedit, 152, 5, *b.*  
 dedecorus, *p.* 389  
 dedro, 213, 1  
 deferbui, 76  
 dehinc, 136, 3  
 dei, deis, 345  
 dein, 232, 2  
 delere, *p.* 259  
 delirare, *p.* 389  
 demum, 754  
 dentum, 419  
 denuo, 511, 2  
 desii, 662; *p.* 259  
 deus, 345  
 dexter, 347  
 di-, *comp. of, p.* 382  
 -di-, 821  
 Diana, 287, 1, *e;* 831  
 Dibus, 368, *b*  
 dic, 582  
 dīca, 369  
 dice, 86, 1; 600  
 dicere, *Comp. of, p.* 391;  
   395  
 dicio, 110, 4  
 dice, 355  
 Diespiter, 989  
 dimidium, *p.* 244  
 -dio-, *Prop. names, 947*  
 Diove, 465  
 dirruptum, *p.* 257  
 dispennite, 166  
 dispassum, *p.* 253  
 dissicēre, 144  
 distennite, 166  
 distingvere, 149, 2  
 diurnus, 827  
 dixti, 663  
 -do-, 816  
 domicilium, 929, *c*  
 domos, *gen.* 463  
 domus, 394  
 -dōn- (dīn), 846  
 dormire, 209, 3  
 -dro-, 889  
 Drusus, 155  
 -du-, *p.* 386  
 dubius, 926  
 Duellius, 76  
 duellum, 76  
 duelonai, *p.* 419  
 duim, 589  
 dvis, 76  
 duo, *inflections of, p.* 442  
 dulcis, 176, 3  
 -dum, 528  
 dumus, 193  
 dupondius, *p.* 245  
 e, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxiii  
 ē, *Comp. of, pp.* 383, 389  
 -ēbā-, *imperf. ind.* 607  
 -ēbundo-, 818  
 -ēc- (īc), 777  
 -ēc-, 780  
 ec (=ex), 542  
 ecastor, *p.* 398  
 ecce, *p.* 398  
 eccere, *p.* 398  
 ecqvis, 381  
 ecurria, 940

- ecus, 350  
 -ēd- (Id), 822  
 -ēd-, 822  
 edepol, *p.* 398  
 ēdēre, 729, 732  
 edim, 589  
 -ēdōn- (ēdīn), 848  
 -ēdūlo-, 865  
 effutire, 974  
 egelidus, *p.* 383  
 egestas, 811  
 ehem, 999  
 eho, 999  
 ei, 377  
 ei, *interj.*, *p.* 397  
 eia, 999  
 eicit, 144  
 -eio-, 943  
 -eio-, *Prop. names*, 951  
 eius, *as monosyll.*, 232, 2  
 elefantus, 98  
 elementa, 792  
 elephas, 495  
 -ēli-, 881  
 -ēlio-, 939  
 -ello-, 869  
 -ellūlo-, 866  
 -ēlo- (ello), 872  
 elogium, 929, *d.*  
 em, *pron.*, *p.* 377  
 em, *interj.*, *p.* 397  
 eminus, *p.* 382  
 emptus, 151, 4  
 -ēn-, 849  
 -ēn- (īn), 849  
 -endo-, 817  
 endo, *prep.*, 513  
 enim, 532  
 enixa, *p.* 251  
 -ēno-, 836  
 -ēnsi-, 815  
 -enti-, 807  
 -entio-, 953  
 ento, 791  
 -eo-, 919  
 eodem, 232, 3  
 eous, 229  
 eqvidem, 531  
 eqvos, 350  
 -ēr-, 900  
 -ēr- (*for* ēs), 914  
 -ēr- (*for* Is), 915  
 er, 920  
 ēra (hera), 885  
 erciscundæ, 618  
 -ērē-, *imperf. subj.*, 609  
 erebum, 485  
 erepsemus, 663  
 -ēri-, 900  
 -erim, &c., 592  
 -erno-, 828  
 -ēro-, 885  
 -ēro-, 894  
 erudire, 974, (4)  
 -ērunť, *perf.*, 577  
 -ēs- (ēr), 914  
 es, 567; 720  
 esca, 767, 2, *b*  
 escit, 722  
 esi, 670  
 -ēsīmo-, 758  
 est, 151, 2; 721  
 -estāt-, 811  
 -estēri-, 904  
 -esto-, 789  
 -estri-, 904  
 estod, *p.* 190, *n.*  
 estur, 732  
 esurire, 976  
 -ēt-, 804  
 -ēt- (īt), 805  
 et, 535  
 -ēti-, 812  
 -ēto-, 798  
 euegpe, *p.* 398  
 excellui, *p.* 242  
 exemplum, 70  
 exest, 732  
 exosus, *p.* 252  
 experiri, *p.* 254  
 exsecrari, *p.* 389  
 exta, 788, *c*  
 extinxem, 663  
 extorris, 234, 5  
 exuere, 972  
 exuviæ, 928, *a*  
 fabrefactus, 997  
 fabrum, *gen. pl.* 365  
 facere, *Comp. of, pp.* 391,  
 395; § 994  
 facessere, 625  
 facie, 357, *c*; 360, *b*  
 facii, 360, *c*  
 factu, 397  
 fænisex, *p.* 393  
 fagus, 99, 2  
 fallere, 99, 2  
 fames, 99, 4; 412  
 fami, 360  
 famul, 346  
 far, 455  
 farcire, 99, 2  
 -fariam, 526  
 fas, 459  
 fastus, 396  
 fatur, *p.* 246  
 faxem, 663  
 faxo, 620  
 febricitare, 965  
 febris, 901  
 fecid, 158  
 fel, 99, 4  
 femur, 454  
 fendere, 99, 6  
 fera, 99, 6  
 feralia, *p.* 335  
 ferire, *p.* 220, *n.*  
 ferre, 235  
 ferre, *Comp. of*, 245; *p.*  
 391  
 festus, 704, *note*  
 fetialis, 110, 4  
 ficus, 395  
 fidei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*  
 fidejubere, 982  
 fidere, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
 fides, 240, 4; 421  
 fidi, 357, *d*  
 fidicen, 997  
 fingere, 99, 6  
 fio, 729  
 -fio-, *Prop. names*, 946  
 flamen, 129, 2, *c*; 850, *a*  
 Flavius, 90, 3  
 fluere, 99, 2  
 fluere, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
 -fo-, 766  
 focaneus, 933  
 fodere, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
 fodifragus, *p.* 392  
 forctus, 134, 3  
 forda, 134, 3

- fordeum, 134, 3  
 fordicidia, 929, *c*  
 foris, 99, 6  
 formido, 848  
 formonsus, 168  
 fortuitus, 799  
 fragosus, 813  
 frangere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
 fraudare, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
 fraus, 421  
 fremere, 99, 3  
 frenum, 99, 4  
 fretense, 815  
 frētus = frētum, 396  
 friare, 99, 4  
 fricare, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
 frivolaria, 942, 2, *b*  
 frivolus, 856  
 fros, 421  
 frudare, 221, 2  
 frunisci, 631; *p.* 246  
 frui, *p.* 246  
 frustra, 509  
 fructum, 790  
 frux, 442  
 fuam, 722  
 fugere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
 Fulvius, 218, 2  
 fumus, 99, 6  
 funda, 99, 2; 817, 2  
 fungus, 99, 2; 193, 1  
 funis, 99, 4  
 furere, *p.* 246  
 furfur, 899  
 futilis, 220, 2; 878  
 fuvī, 723  
  
 -g-, 784  
 Gaius, 139  
 gallinacius, 920  
 Gavius, 945  
 gaudere, 126, 2  
 genitum, 698  
 -gento-, 795  
 genuinus, 838, *a*  
 gerere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
 gerræ, 883  
 -gi-, 784  
 gignere, 628  
 ginnus, 824  
 -gīno-, 826  
 -ginta, 794  
 -ginti, 794  
 -gio-, *Prop. names*, 946  
 glans, 821  
 glaucumam, 492  
 gloria, 127  
 glos, *p.* 457  
 gn, *Pref. pp.* liii, lxxiii  
 Gnæus, 129, 3  
 -gneo-, 922  
 -gno-, 826  
 -go-, 783  
 -gōn- (gīn), 845  
 grando, 126, 3  
 grandiloquus, *p.* 392  
 grates, 418  
 gratis, 418  
 gratus, 126, 3  
 grus, 392  
 -gvi-, 784  
 gula, 859  
 -gvo-, 783  
 gurdus, 816  
 gurgulio, 741, 1; 852  
 gurgustium, 932, *c*  
  
 hæerere, *Pref. p.* lx  
 haruspex, 136, 4; *p.* 393  
 haud, 160, 11  
 have (ave), *p.* 241  
 hausurus, *p.* 247; *Pref.* *p.* lx  
 haut, 150  
 hebes, 417  
 hei, *p.* 397  
 heia, 999  
 hem, 999  
 herba, 230, 4  
 hercle, *p.* 398  
 Herennius, 948  
 heri, here, 524  
 heus, 999  
 -hi-, 785  
 hibernus, 86, 5  
 hibus, 377  
 hiemps, 70; 192, 2  
 hinnus, 824  
 hir, 134  
 hisce, *nom.* 363, 376  
 hiscere, 638  
 -ho-, 785  
 hoc, 160, 11  
 homo, 449  
 horetus, 134, 3  
 horda, 134  
 horitur, 237, *n.*  
 hornus, 823  
 horrificus, *p.* 391  
 horrisonus, *p.* 393  
 horsum, 512  
 hospitium, *gen. p.* 150  
 hostire, 974, (4)  
 hui, 999  
 huic, 222  
 humi, 134, 2  
  
 jacere, *in compos.*, 144, 2  
 -iāco-, 775  
 -iāno-, 832  
 Janus, 143, 1  
 ibo, 603  
 -ībundo, 818  
 ībus, 377  
 -īc- (*for ēc*), 777  
 -īc-, 778  
 -īc-, 781  
 -īcā-, (*verbs*), 962  
 iccirco, 109, 1  
 -īci-, 781  
 -īcio-, 930  
 -īcio-, 930  
 ico (icio), *p.* 247  
 -īco-, 768  
 -īco-, 774  
 -īcūlōso, 814  
 -īdōn- (īdīn), 848  
 iecit, *p.* 247; *cf.* 144  
 jēcūr, 250, 2; 454  
 -iēno-, 837  
 -iensi-, 815  
 -ier, *infin.*, 614, 615  
 ignoturus, *p.* 251  
 -īgōn- (īgīn), 845  
 -īlā-, (*verbs*), 968  
 -īlāgōn (īlāgīn), 845  
 -īlēno-, 837  
 -īli, 875  
 -īli-, 882  
 illicit, 982 *a*  
 -īlio-, 939  
 -illā-, (*verbs*), 968  
 illico, 511



illius, 373  
 -illo-, 870  
 -illūlo, 866  
 -īlo-, 867  
 -īlo, 873  
 imago, 843  
 imbuere, 972  
 immanis, 843  
 immo, 85, 1; 511  
 -īmo-, 754  
 impete, 443  
 in-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 383; 389  
 in- = 'not', *Comp. of*, *p.*  
     381; 383  
 incessere, 625  
 inchoare, 136, 3  
 incile, 882, 2, *b*  
 incohare, 136, 3  
 indo, *prep.*, *p.* 381  
 indultum, *p.* 247  
 indutiæ, 110, 4  
 -īnēr, 905  
 infandus, 984, *c*  
 infera, *p.* 424  
 infestus, *p.* 220, *n*  
 infit, *p.* 245  
 infitias, 369; 928, *a*  
 ingens, *p.* 383  
 ingenuus, 762, 1, *a*  
 -īno-, 823, 824  
 -īno-, 838, 839  
 inqvam, *p.* 248  
 inqvilinus, 839  
 -īqvo-, 772  
 inter-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 383  
 intercus, 443  
 interduim, 589  
 interduo, *p.* 191, *n*  
 internuntius, *p.* 383  
 interpres, *p.* 383  
 interrēx, *p.* 389  
 invitus, 787  
 -io-, 926—929  
 -iōn-, 857  
 -iōr (*for* iōs), 917  
 -iōs-, 917  
 -iōso-, 814  
 Jovis, 392  
 Joum, 469  
 ipsimus, 754  
 -īqvo-, 772

-īro-, 895  
 -īro-, 889  
 -īs- (ēr), 914  
 -issūmo-, 755  
 istimodi, 373  
 -īt- (*for* -ēt-), 805  
 īt, 662  
 -ītā- (*verbs*), 965  
 -ītāno-, 833  
 iter, 900  
 iterum, 888  
 -īti-, 812  
 -ītie-, 932, *b* (3)  
 -īto-, 799  
 jubere, 76  
 juglans, 989  
 jugum, 141, 2  
 jumentum, 792  
 Juppiter, 141, 2  
 -īvo-, 763  
 jurgare, 997  
 jurisconsultus, 983, *c*  
 jus, 141, 2  
 jus, 141; 918  
 jusjurandum, 983, *b*  
 justitium, *p.* 393

Kalendæ, 817  
 Kalendarium, 942  
 Kastorus, 213, 6; *p.* 426

-l-, 874  
 Labici, *Pref. p.* xli  
 labor, 75, 3  
 lac, 176, 3  
 lacruma, 174, 4  
 lact, 418  
 lactare, 964  
 lacus, 394, 776  
 lagoena, 208, ii. 2  
 lamentum, 176, 3  
 lana, 203  
 lapicidinæ, *p.* 391  
 laqvear, 906  
 lasēs, 183, 1, *a*  
 latro, 851  
 Lavici, *Pref. p.* xli  
 laurus, 398  
 laus, 446  
 -lco-, 771  
 lectisternium, *p.* 393

legere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392  
 lenibo, 603  
 -lenti-, 807, *fin.*  
 -leo-, 925  
 lessus, 800  
 levasso, 622  
 levir, 174, 3  
 -li-, 874  
 līber, 886, 2, *a*  
 libet, *p.* 249  
 libripens, *p.* 393  
 licere, liceri, *p.* 249  
 licet, *p.* 249  
 -līco-, 771  
 lien, 423  
 -līmo-, 756  
 limus, 110  
 -līno-, 841  
 -lio-, 937  
 -lio-, *Prop. names*, 949  
 liqvefacere, 994  
 liqvidus, 243, 1  
 lis, 152; 176, 3  
 littera, 888, 2, *b*  
 -lo-, 855  
 loculi, 330  
 locuples, 812  
 locus, 152; 176, 3; 369  
 loidos, *p.* 427  
 loqvi, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392  
 -lōso-, 814  
 lucrifacere, 983, *e*  
 lucrum, 887  
 ludificare, 993  
 lugubris, 901  
 lupus, 66, 5  
 lustrare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392  
 lustrum, 888, 2, *c*  
 luxuries, 343  
  
 -m-, 759  
 Maarco, *p.* 429  
 machina, 239, ii., 3  
 macilentus, 798  
 mactare, 964  
 macte, 516  
 mactus, 787  
 Maia, 137  
 māla, 871; *cf.* 870, 2, *b*  
 maledicus, 997  
 malevolus, 997

malus, 201, 3  
mandare, 970; 997  
mane, 423  
manipulus, 860  
manifestus, 998  
manupretium, 989  
Marcipor, 456  
Marcus, 767, 2  
mare, 429  
martulus, *p.* 324  
massa, 189, *c*  
matertera, 888, 2, *b*  
Matho, 132  
maxilla, *p.* 870, 2, *b*  
med, 385  
mediastinus, 840  
Medientius, 195  
medius, 230, 2  
mel, 453  
melos, 485  
memini, *p.* 249  
Memmiadæ, 475, *c*  
memor, 429  
-mĕn- (mĕn), 850  
mens, 230, 2  
menstruus, 762  
mensum, *gen. pl.*, 460  
-mento-, 792  
mercennarius, 160, 4  
merculus, 136, 3  
mereri, 734  
mereta, *p.* 425; *cf.* 693  
mereto, *p.* 423  
merges, 805  
meridies, 160, 10  
mertare, 191, 3  
messui, *p.* 212, *n.*; 250  
-mĕt-, 389  
-mĕt- (mĕt), 806  
metus, 396  
Mezentius, 189, 3  
mi, 345  
-mi-, 759  
mille, *p.* 442  
millia, 177, 1  
-mĕni (*in verbs*), 572  
-mĕno-, 825  
-mĕno (*imperative*), 587  
Minoidi, 500  
-mio, *Prop. names*, 945  
mis, 386

misereri, *p.* 250  
mitigare, 993  
mixtum, 700  
-mnio-, 934  
-mno, 835  
-mo-, 753  
modestus, 789  
molas, 356, *b*  
molestus, 789  
monĕta, 798  
-mōnio-, 935  
monstrum, 888, 2, *c*  
monstruosus, 814  
moralis, 880  
mordicus, 543  
morigerus, *p.* 392  
mostellaria, 168, 3, *c*  
mucus, 220, 1; 767, 2, *a*  
mulgere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 392  
muliebris, 185, 2  
multifidus, 997  
multo, *Comp. of.* 988  
mundus, 817  
munia, 458  
municipium, *gen.*, *p.* 150  
munis, 423  
mutare, 211, 3  
mutilus, 867  
mutus, 787  
myrtus, 396  
  
nanciam, *p.* 251  
nascor, 129, 3  
nassiterna, 829  
nasturtium, 110, 2  
nasutus, 797  
nauci, 369  
nausea, 239, ii, 2  
-ndio-, 933  
ne- *Comp. of.* 984  
nĕ (*not* nĕ), 523  
necesse, 802  
necessus, 432  
nefandus, 984, *c*  
nefas, 459  
nefrens, *p.* 381  
negare, 127  
neglĕgi, *p.* 249  
negotium, 110, 4  
nemine, 373  
nempe, 517

-neo-, 922  
nepos, 811  
Neptunus, 835  
neqveuntis, 616  
neq̄viter, 733  
Nĕro, 165; 851  
nevis, 728  
nexui, *p.* 251  
nf, *effect of*, 167; *cf. Pref.*  
*p.* lv  
-ni-, 843  
nihilum, 369  
ninguit, 632  
-nio-, 934  
-nio-, *Prop. names*, 948  
nisi, 524  
nitela, 160, 4  
nitor, 997  
-no-, 823; 824  
noctivagus, 997  
nĕnum, 86, 2  
nonaginta, 794  
nonvis, 728  
nōnus, 754  
-nŏr- (*for* nŏs), 911  
-norma, 753; 2, *b*  
-nŏs- (nŏr), 911  
novem, 209, 4  
noxior, *p.* 436  
ns, *effect of, Pref. p.* lv;  
*§* 187  
nucerum, 469  
nucifrangibula, 861  
nudius tertius, *p.* 380;  
*§* 983, 3  
nullius, 372  
numero, 511  
nundinæ, 211, 3; *p.* 386  
nuntius, 110, 4; 932  
  
o, *sound of, Pref. pp.* lxiii,  
sqq.  
ob-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381;  
389  
obinunt, 631  
obiter, 541  
obliquus, 772  
obnoxius, *p.* 389  
obstipui, 224, 1  
ocellus, 231, 2  
-ōci-, 780

-ōd-, 822  
 odi, *p.* 252  
 odivi, *p.* 252  
 odor, 916  
 œ, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxx  
 Œdipus, 499  
 -oeno-, 834  
 ohe, 279; 287, 1, *e*; 999  
 oino, 86, 2  
 oitile, 264, 1; 427  
 -ōlā- (*verbs*), 968  
 olere, *p.* 252  
 olim, 532  
 -ōlio-, 939  
 olla, 250, 1  
 -ollo-, 868  
 -ōlo- 856  
 -ōlo-, 871  
 omnipotens, 997  
 -ōn- (ŷn), 844  
 -ōn-, 851  
 -ōneo-, 924  
 -ōno, 834  
 onyx, 323  
 opiparus, *p.* 393  
 oportet, *pp.* 252, 973  
 oppido, 511, (1)  
 opportunus, *p.* 389  
 ops, 437  
 optimus, 757  
 -ōr-, 898  
 -ōr- (*for* -ōs-), 910  
 -ōr- (*for* -ōs-), 916  
 -ōr-, 907  
 orcinianus, 832  
 ordia prima, 982, *e*  
 orŷmur, &c., *p.* 252  
 -ōro-, 884  
 -ōro-, 891  
 orum, 250, 1  
 -ōs- (ōr), 910  
 -ōs- (ōr), 916  
 -ōso-, 813  
 ossuum, 398  
 Ostia, 932, 2, *b*  
 osus, 735  
 -ōt-, 804  
 -ōt-, 911  
 Otho, 132  
 -ōti-, 811  
 otium, 110, 4

-ōto-, 797  
 ovis, 318  
 -p-, 750  
 pacisci, *p.* 253  
 pælex, 777  
 pænitet, *p.* 253  
 palatium, 932 *c*, (2)  
 palatum, *p.* 358  
 Pampilus, 65  
 pangere, *p.* 253  
 panis, 423  
 pannucius, 921  
 panus, 824  
 Papirius, 65  
 Papisius, 183  
 parare, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 Parcæ, 767, 2, *b*  
 parēre, *Comp. of, p.* 393,  
 395  
 parietinæ, 839, *b*  
 Parilia, 176, 7  
 parsimonia, 935  
 partei, 466  
 partus, 464  
 pascere, 635  
 passus, *p.* 451  
 paterfamilias, 356, *b*  
 patricius, 110, 4  
 Patricoles, 208  
 patrīmus, 753  
 peculium, 937  
 pecunia, 934  
 pedisequus, *p.* 393  
 pejerare, 143, 1  
 pejor, 143, 1  
 pelage, 485  
 pelagus, 338  
 pelex, 777  
 pendēre, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 pēnitus, 544  
 penna, 824, *c*  
 penu, 398  
 per, *Comp. of, p.* 384, 389  
 peraccommodatus, 384  
 percepset, 663  
 perdere, *in pass.*, *p.* 244  
 perduellis, *p.* 389  
 perduint, 589  
 perendinus, 823  
 perjurus, *p.* 389

permities, 340  
 perosus, *p.* 252  
 perperam, 526  
 Perses, 482  
 pertica, *pp.* 451, 452  
 pessimus, 757  
 pessum dare, 369; 788, *c*  
 pestis, 803  
 petere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 petit, 662  
 petulans, 808  
 -pho-, 750  
 phui, 999  
 phy, 999  
 -pi-, 750  
 pictura, 240, 4  
 piget, *p.* 254  
 pignus, 458  
 piissimus, *p.* 436  
 Pilonices, 65  
 pilumnoe, 264, 3; 361  
 pinguis, 240, 5  
 pinus, 110, 1; 398; 839,  
*b*  
 -pio-, *Prop. names*, 945  
 Piræea, *p.* 166, *n*  
 pīrata, 239, ii., 4  
 pitvita, 98  
 platea, 919, 2, *b*  
 plastrum, 888, 2, *c*  
 plebei, 357; 360  
 plebi, 357 *d*  
 pleps, 78, 411  
 plerique, 754; 894  
 -plo-, 860  
 plus, *p.* 432  
 -po-, 750  
 pol, *p.* 398  
 Pollio, 177  
 Pompei, 139; 353  
 Pompeius, 138  
 pondo, 369  
 poplœ, 358, 361  
 -por, 94, 3; 356  
 porca, 767, 2, *b*  
 porricēre, *p.* 247  
 Porsena, 824, *b*  
 portus, 209, 2  
 posivi, *p.* 255  
 posse, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
 post, 535

post, *Comp. of*, *p.* 390  
 postliminium, 929, *c*  
 postus, 245, 1  
 potestas, 811  
 potiri, *p.* 255  
 potis, poti, 209, 2; 407;  
     725  
 potui, 725  
 prae, *p.* 381, 384; 390  
 praeberē, *p.* 247  
 prae cordia, *p.* 390  
 praedium, 929  
 praefiscini, 524  
 praemium, 929, *a*  
 praeposterus, *p.* 384  
 praerat, 725  
 praes, 446  
 praesepe, 410  
 praesertim, 533  
 praestare, *p.* 260  
 pransus, 735  
 prehendere, 230, 3  
 prelum, 176, 1  
 primipara, 997  
 primo-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386  
 prior, *neut.* 460  
 privilegium, 988  
 privignus, 826  
 pro, 160, 8  
 pro-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 384;  
     *p.* 390  
 probeat, 211, 3  
 procus, 234, 5  
 prod, 16c, 8  
 prodigium, 929, *d*  
 profanus, *p.* 390  
 profecto, 511, (1)  
 profestus, *p.* 390  
 progener, *p.* 384  
 proh, 999  
 prohibessit, 619, 622  
 proin, 211, 2  
 proles, 426  
 promulsis, 822  
 promunturium, 940  
 propago, 160, 8  
 propalam, *p.* 384  
 propellere, 160, 8  
 propinare, 160, 8  
 prosa, 185, 1; 211  
 Prosepnais, 356, *a.*

prosperus, 885  
 protelum, *p.* 384  
 proverbium, 929, *c*  
 proximus, 754  
 -pse, 378  
 -pte, 389  
 publicus, 69  
 Publipor, 94, 3  
 Publius, 69  
 pudet, *p.* 256  
 puer, 315  
 puere, 347  
 puerpera, *p.* 393  
 pulcros, 132  
 puleium, 929, *b*  
 pulex, 174, 2  
 -pulo-, 860  
 pultare, 191, 3  
 pungere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393  
 putare, 964  
 puteal, *p.* 334  
 putrefacere, 994  
 putus, 787  
 quadr-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386  
 quadriduum, 184, 2  
 quadrupes, 446  
 quadruplari, 958  
 qvase, 234, 6  
 qveo, 733  
 qvercus, 395  
 qverqvatum, 119  
 qvi, *abl.*, 379, 383  
 qvi, *adj.*, 380  
 qvid, 383  
 qvies, 240, 4  
 qvilibet, 995  
 qvinc-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 386  
 qvindecimære, *p.* 449  
 qvinqvatus, 902  
 Qvintilius, 90, 2  
 qvipiam, 382  
 qvippe, 517  
 qviqvi, 382  
 qvis, 379  
 qvivis, 995  
 -qvo-, 767  
 qvocirca, 160, 11  
 qvod, 536  
 qvoiei, 379  
 qvum, 104, 4

r whispered, *Pref. p.* liv  
 -r-, 897  
 rabula, 859  
 Rabuleius, 951  
 rana, 831  
 rapere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393,  
     395  
 rarefacere, 994  
 rationi, 467  
 ravus, 761  
 -rco-, 771  
 reatus, 801  
 recido, 160, 6  
 recipiē, 86, 1  
 reciprocus, 767  
 recuperatores, *p.* 346  
 red, 160, 6  
 reddibo, 604  
 reducere, 160, 6  
 reduvia, 928, *a*  
 refert, *p.* 245  
 regificus, 996  
 regifugium, 996  
 rei, 359, *c*; 360, *c*  
 reice, 144  
 reiculus, 862  
 religio, 160, 6  
 reliquid, 158  
 reliqvus, 118, 2; 160, 6  
 remulcus, 771  
 repperi, 160, 6  
 repraesentare, 960  
 reqvies, 445  
 res, 343  
 restibilis, 876  
 -ri-, 897  
 -rco-, 771  
 rigare, 240, 3  
 -rimo-, 756  
 -rio-, 940  
 -rio-, *Prop. names*, 950  
 rivus, 761  
 -ro-, 883  
 Roma, 753  
 rosmarinus, *p.* 380  
 -ru-, 896  
 rudimentum, 792  
 rufus, 99, 6  
 runcina, 824, *c*  
 ruta, *p.* 257

-sā- (*verbs*), 964  
 sacerdos, *p.* 391  
 sacrilegus, *p.* 392  
 sacrosanctus, 998  
 sæculum, *p.* 325  
 sæpes, 66, 5  
 sagum, 783  
 Saguntum, 126, 4  
 sal, 453  
 salix, 201, 3  
 salve, *p.* 257  
 salus, 811  
 salvus, 761  
 sam, sas, 377  
 Samnium, 78  
 sangvīs, 449  
 satago, *p.* 240  
 satias, 445  
 satis, 545  
 Saturnus, 828  
 saxatilis, 879  
 -sc- (*verbs*), 978  
 scabellum, 870, 2, c  
 scalæ, 871  
 scalpere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 scalpurire, 977  
 scamnum, 78  
 schemasin, 492  
 scibam, 607  
 scibo, 603  
 scicidi, *p.* 258  
 scindere, 240, 2  
 scriptulum, 858  
 scriptura, 893, 2  
 scrupulum, 858  
 scūtula, 858  
 scutula or scytale, 219, 2  
 se-, *Comp. of, p.* 390  
 se- (sex), *Comp. of, p.* 387  
 secare, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 sector, *p.* 347  
 secus, *subst.* 912  
 secus, *adv.* 543  
 -secus, 532  
 sed, 160, 6; 385  
 sedulus, *p.* 390  
 seedes, *p.* 429  
 seispita, 444  
 sembella, *pp.* 386, 445  
 semi-, *Comp. of, 142, 2;*  
*p.* 386

semol, 538  
 semper, 540  
 senati, 399  
 senatuos, 463  
 senatus, 801  
 senex, 449; 777  
 sensiculus, 862, 2, a  
 senticetum, 798  
 septem, *Comp. cf, p.* 386  
 septentrio, 852  
 septuaginta, 794  
 sequester, 388  
 seqvi, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 serere, *link,* 182, 2  
 serere, *sow, Comp. of, p.*  
 393  
 serum, 230, 4  
 sesqui, *Comp. of, p.* 386  
 sestertium, *p.* 446  
 sestertius, *p.* 386  
 set, 150  
 setius, 110, 4  
 seu, 518  
 severus, 90, 3  
 Severus, 894  
 sextarius, 942, 2  
 sexus, 800  
 si, 524  
 -si- (*for -ti-*), 802, 803  
 sibe, 234, 6; 265, e  
 -sibīli- (*for tībīli*), 877  
 sic, 524  
 sicilicus, *pp.* 448, 449  
 siccus, 767  
 -sicio- (*for ticio*), 931  
 siem, 590; 722  
 -sīli- (*for tīli*), 878  
 simia, 318; 928, b  
 simitū, 514  
 simitur, 514  
 simplex, 190, 3  
 sin, 537  
 sinciput, 109, 3  
 singula, *p.* 448  
 singuli, *use of, App. D.*  
 v. I, 3  
 sīnistimus, 757  
 -sio-, *Prop. names,* 950  
 -sion- (*for tīon*), 854  
 sis, 728  
 siser, 455

siseres, 322  
 -sītā- (*verbs*), 966  
 sive, 518  
 -sīvo- (*for tīvo*), 764  
 -so- (*for to*), 787, 788  
 sobrinus, 839  
 socer, 887  
 socordia, 41  
 sodes, *p.* 398  
 solacium, 110, 4  
 soldus, 245  
 solere, *p.* 259  
 solinunt, 632  
 sollicitus, 998  
 sollistimum, 757  
 sollus, 757  
 solox, 779  
 solstitium, *p.* 293  
 solve, 41  
 somnus, 84  
 sōna, 189, 2  
 sonare, *p.* 260  
 sonare, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 396  
 -sōr- (*for tōr*), 908  
 sorbeo, 75, 3  
 sordes, 421  
 sordi, 421  
 -sōrio- (*for tōrio*), 943  
 sors, 803  
 sorsum, 232, 3  
 sortilegus, *p.* 392  
 sortiuuto, *p.* 430  
 specere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 spoliū, 66, 5  
 spurius, 65, 2  
 ss, *origin of, Pref. p.* lviii  
 -ss-, *contracted forms in*  
 661, 663  
 -sso, *futures, &c. in,* 619  
 —624  
 st, *interj.*, 999  
 -st-, *Pref. p.* lviii  
 st (*for est*), 721  
 statim, 533  
 statuere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 staturus, *p.* 260  
 stella, 328  
 sternere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 sternuere, 230, 3  
 sterqvilinium, 934

- sti = isti, 375  
 -sti-, 808  
 stillicidium, 177, 1; 996  
 stimulus, 129, 2, *c*  
 stipendium, *p.* 393  
 stipulari, 955  
 stlis, 176, 3  
 strictim, 533  
 strigilis, 182  
 strues, 413  
 studere, 149  
 -su- (*for tu*), 800  
 sub, 68, 1  
 sub-, *Comp. of, pp.* 382; 384; 390  
 sublimis, *p.* 390  
 sublustris, 904  
 subrupio, 204, *e*  
 subsellium, *p.* 390  
 subtilis, 113  
 subula, 861  
 subulcus, 771  
 Subura, 892  
 subus, 392  
 SVC, 892  
 succedaneus, 923  
 succensui, *p.* 248  
 succidia, 928, *a*  
 sucula, 862, 2, *b*  
 sucus, 107, 3  
 sueris, 392  
 suerunt, 94, 2  
 suffibulum, 861  
 suffocare, *p.* 390; § 960  
 suffragium, 929, *a*  
 sugere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 -sul-, 874  
 sulcare, *Comp. of, p.* 396  
 Sulla, 868  
 sullaturire, 976  
 sultis, 728  
 summus, 754  
 suovetaurilia, 991  
 supellex, 878  
 supplicium, 929  
 supra, 160, 6  
 surgere, *p.* 257  
 -sūro- (*for tūro*), 893  
 surpere, 245, 3  
 surrexe, 663  
 surus, 219, 1  
 sus, 392; 400  
 suspicio, 110, 4  
 susum, 512  
 -tā- (*verbs*), 964  
 tabe, tabo, 411  
 tædet, *p.* 260  
 talitrum, 888, 2  
 talpa, 149, 3; 349  
 -tāneo-, 924  
 tapeta, 418  
 tarpessita, 184, *a*  
 -tāt-, 810  
 taxtax, 999  
 tecina, 54  
 ted, 385  
 tēla, 872  
 -teo-, 921  
 temperi, 458  
 tempestivus, 763  
 templum, 859  
 tenebricus, 814  
 tenere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 tennitur, 166  
 tensum, 702  
 tenuis, 92, 142  
 tenus, 543  
 -tēr-, 905  
 terere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 tērēs, 417  
 -tēri-, 903  
 terni, *p.* 443  
 -terno-, 829  
 -tēro-, 888  
 terricola, *p.* 325  
 terrigena, 996  
 territorium, *p.* 363  
 terui, 678  
 teruncius, *pp.* 445, 448  
 tessera, 885  
 testa, 788, *b*  
 testis, 803  
 testu, 396  
 tetini, 667  
 Thales, 494  
 -ti- (*si*), 802, 803  
 -ticio-, 931  
 -tīgā- (*verbs*), 963  
 tigris, 386  
 -tīli- (*sīli*), 878  
 -tūmo-, 757  
 -tīno-, 827  
 -tīno-, 840  
 -tio-, 932  
 -tio-, *Prop. names*, 947  
 -tīōn- (*siōn*), 854  
 tis, 386  
 -tītā- (*verbs*), 966  
 -tīvo-, 764  
 -to-, 786  
 -to- (*so*), 787, 788  
 toga, 234, 5  
 toli, 667  
 tomentum, 792  
 -tōr-, 908  
 -tōrio-, 943  
 torus, 149; 193  
 -to-, -tōte (*imperative*), 584  
 totæ, *dat.*, 372  
 tōtus, 371  
 -tr-, 905  
 trans-, *Comp. of, p.* 382; 390  
 trapetas, 418  
 trastrum, 168, 3, *c*  
 trepidus, 69, 2  
 -tri-, 903  
 tribunicus, 110, 4  
 -tric-, 782  
 trini, *p.* 443  
 -trīno-, 842  
 tripudium, 929, *c*  
 triquetrus, *p.* 387  
 -tro-, 888  
 trochlea, 925  
 -tru-, 902  
 trutina, 219, 1  
 tt, *instances of, Pref. p.*  
 lx  
 tuatim, 534  
 tuber, 455  
 tubicen, 997  
 -tūdōn- (*tudōn*), 847  
 tuēri, *p.* 262  
 tueri, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
 -tūmo-, 757  
 turgere, 149  
 -tūro- (*sūro*), 893  
 -tūt-, 811  
 tutu, 216  
 vacefacere, 994



vacillare, 969  
 vacivos, 94, 2  
 vae, 999  
 vagire, 974  
 vah, 999  
 vapor, 121  
 vapularis, 906, 1  
 vara, 890  
 varus, 884  
 vārus, 890  
 vas (vad-), 446  
 vasa, 459  
 vatum, 418  
 -ūceo-, 921  
 -ūco-, 773  
 -ūd-, 822  
 -ūdōn- (udñn), 846  
 ve-, *Comp. of*, 385  
 vegetus, *p.* 262  
 vehemens, 136, 3  
 vel, 538  
 velificare, *p.* 391  
 velivolus, 997  
 velle, 176, 5; 612  
 velle, *Comp. of*, *p.* 396  
 velum, 176, 1  
 Venerus, *p.* 427  
 vēniet, 603  
 venificus, 391  
 vēno, 369  
 venum ire, 982  
 vermina, 850, *b*  
 vernaculus, 862  
 verrucosus, 168  
 versare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393  
 versipellis, 988  
 veru, 398  
 vesci, 635  
 Vesuvius, 90, 3  
 veterinus, 838, *b*

vetus, 458  
 -ūgōn- (ugñn), 845  
 -vi-, 765  
 -ui-, 765  
 vicesma, 417  
 videlicet, 982  
 videsis, 583  
 vietus, 263  
 vigil, 453  
 viginti, 126, 4; 794  
 vilicus, 177, 1  
 vinum, 839  
 -vio-, *Prop. names*, 945  
 vipera, 885  
 vir, 184, 3; 349  
 vīres, 432  
 virgo, 845  
 vis, 240, 2; 432  
 vivere, 129, 2, *c*  
 -ūlā- (*verbs*), 968  
 -ūlento-, 793  
 -ūli-, 881  
 -ullo-, 868  
 -ullūlo-, 868  
 -ūlo-, 857—859  
 -ūlo-, 871  
 -ultu-, 800  
 ululare, 741, 1  
 -ūmo-, 754  
 -uncūlo-, 863  
 unde, 121, 3  
 -undo-, 817  
 ungvis, 126, 3  
 universitas, 810  
 -unti- (*see also* -enti), 616  
 uno, *Comp. of*, *p.* 387  
 -ūno-, 835  
 -vo-, 760, 761  
 -uo-, 760, 762  
 vocare, 107, 3

vociferare, *p.* 392  
 vocivos, 94, 2  
 vola, 855  
 volare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 396  
 volones, 851, *a*  
 voltus, 800  
 voluntas, 810  
 volup, 516  
 voluptuosus, 814  
 vorare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 393  
 vorsoria, 943  
 -vorsum-, -vorsus, 512  
 vortere, 93  
 -uōso-, 814  
 upilio, 94, 1, *b*  
 -ūr-, 899  
 -ūr- (*for* ūs), 918  
 urgere, 126, 2  
 -ūrī- (*verbs*), 976  
 -ūrī- (*verbs*), 977  
 -ūri-, 909  
 -urno-, 828  
 -ūro-, 884  
 -ūro-, 892  
 urps, 78  
 ursus, 220, 5  
 -ūs- (ūr), 918  
 -uscūlo-, 864  
 -usto-, 789  
 usurae, *p.* 450  
 usurpare, 997  
 usufructus, *p.* 380  
 ut, 150  
 -ūt- (ýt), 804  
 -ūt-, 811  
 -ūtī- (*verbs*), 975  
 -ūto-, 797  
 vulgus, 338  
 vulsi, *p.* 262  
 vulta, 396

NOVEMBER, 1871.

*A CATALOGUE of EDUCATIONAL BOOKS  
with a Short Account of their  
Character and Aim,*

*Published by*

MACMILLAN AND CO

*Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London.*

CLASSICAL.

**Æschylus.**—ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse, Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The Greek text adopted in this Edition is based upon that of Wellauer, which may be said, in general terms, to represent that of the best manuscripts. But in correcting the Text, and in the Notes, advantage has been taken of the suggestions of Hermann, Paley, Linwood, and other commentators. In the Translation, the simple character of the Æschylean dialogues has generally enabled the author to render them without any material deviation from the construction and idioms of the original Greek*

"The Notes are judicious, and, a rare merit in English Notes, not too numerous or too long. A most useful feature in the work is the Analysis of Müller's celebrated dissertations."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**Aristotle. — AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.** With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Senior Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

*This work is introductory to an edition of the Greek Text of Aristotle's Rhetoric, which is in course of preparation. Its object is to render that treatise thoroughly intelligible. The author has aimed to illustrate, as preparatory to the detailed explanation of the work, the general bearings and relations of the Art of Rhetoric in itself, as well as the special mode of treating it adopted by Aristotle in his peculiar system. The evidence upon obscure or doubtful questions connected with the subject is examined; and the relations which Rhetoric bears, in Aristotle's view, to the kindred art of Logic are fully considered. A connected Analysis of the work is given, sometimes in the form of paraphrase; and a few important matters are separately discussed in Appendices. There is added, as a general Appendix, by way of specimen of the antagonistic system of Isocrates and others, a complete analysis of the treatise called Ῥητορική πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον, with a discussion of its authorship and of the probable results of its teaching.*

**ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI.** With a Translation and Notes by EDWARD POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*Besides the doctrine of Fallacies, Aristotle offers, either in this treatise or in other passages quoted in the commentary, various glances over the world of science and opinion, various suggestions or problems which are still agitated, and a vivid picture of the ancient system of dialectics, which it is hoped may be found both interesting and instructive. "It is not only scholarlike and careful, it is also perspicuous."—GUARDIAN. "It is indeed a work of great skill."—SATURDAY REVIEW.*

**Blackie.**—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*“Why should the old practice of conversing in Latin and Greek be altogether discarded?”*—PROFESSOR JOWETT.

*Professor Blackie has been in the habit, as part of the regular training of his class in Edinburgh University, of accustoming the students to converse in Greek. This method he has found to be eminently successful as a means of furnishing the students with a copious vocabulary, training them to use it promptly, confidently, and with correct articulation, and instilling into them an accurate and intelligent knowledge of Greek Grammar. The method which has been so highly successful in Professor Blackie's hands, he believes, may be used with equal success by others; he has therefore in the present little volume furnished a series of twenty-five graduated Dialogues in parallel columns of Greek and English on a great variety of subjects, all of them calculated both to interest and instruct young men going through the usual course of School and College education in this Country. In the Preface, the Author fully explains the aim of the book, and the principle on which he himself intends to use it; where also, as well as in the Preliminary Remarks on Orthoepey, he gives a brief account of his theory of Greek Pronunciation, a theory which is now being gradually adopted by all the most eminent English scholars. The work has been revised by several eminent scholars, both English and Scotch. The GLOBE says “Professor Blackie's system is sensible; his book is likely to be useful to teachers of Greek; and his suggestions valuable to the learners of any language.”*

**Cicero.**—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. With an Introduction and Notes, translated from the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Third Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**Cicero—continued.**

*This volume opens with a List of Books useful to the Student of Cicero, including History, Chronology, Lexicons, and some account of various editions, mostly German, of the works of Cicero. The Introduction is based on Halm: where Halm gives a reference to a classic, the passage has been commonly printed at length; where the reference is to Halm's notes on other Ciceronian speeches, or to modern books, the additional matter has been incorporated: and the numerous Greek quotations have been rendered into English. The English editor has further illustrated the work by additions drawn, for the most part, (1) from the ancient authorities; (2) from his own private marginal references, and from collections; (3) from the notes of previous commentators. A copious 'argument' is also given. "On the whole we have rarely met with an edition of a classical author which so thoroughly fulfils the requirements of a good school-book."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES. "A valuable edition," says the ATHENÆUM.*

**THE ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST CATILINA.** With Notes and an Introduction. Translated from the German of Karl Halm, with many additions by A. S. WILKINS, M.A. Professor of Latin in Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*This edition is a reprint of the one prepared by Professor Halm for Orelli's Cicero. The historical introduction of Mr. Wilkins brings together all the details which are known respecting Catiline and his relations with the great orator. A list of passages where conjectures have been admitted into the text, and also of all variations from the text of Kayser (1862) is added at the end. Finally the English Editor has subjoined a large number of notes, both original and selected from Curtius, Schleischer, Corssen, and other well-known critics, an analysis of the orations, and an index.*

**Demosthenes.—DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN.** The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, to which is prefixed **ÆSCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON**, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*An Introduction discusses the immediate causes of the two orations, and their general character. The Notes contain frequent references to the best authorities. Among the appendices at the end is a chronological table of the life and public career of Æschines and Demosthenes. "A neat and useful edition."*—ATHENÆUM.

**Hodgson.**—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION.

A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

*The late Provost of Eton has here supplied a help to the composition of Latin Verse, combined with a brief introduction to Classical Mythology. In this new edition a few mistakes have been rectified; rules have been added to the Prosody; and a more uniform system has been adopted with regard to the help afforded.*

**Juvenal.**—Thirteen Satires of JUVENAL. With a Commentary.

By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, enlarged. Part I. Crown 8vo. sewed. 3s. 6d.

*The text is accompanied by a copious Commentary. For various notes the author is indebted to Professors Munro and Conington. All the citations have been taken anew from the original authors. "A painstaking and critical edition."*—SPECTATOR. *"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."*—EDINBURGH REVIEW.

**Marshall.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS,

classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar.

By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. 1s.

*The system of this table has been borrowed from the excellent Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius.*



**Mayor (John E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER.** Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*A selection of short passages, serving to illustrate especially the Greek Accidence. A good deal of syntax is incidentally taught, and Madvig and other books are cited, for the use of masters: but no learner is expected to know more of syntax than is contained in the Notes and Vocabulary. A preface "To the Reader," not only explains the aim and method of the volume, but also deals with classical instruction generally. The extracts are uniformly in the Attic dialect, and any Hellenistic forms occurring in the original classic authors, such as Ælian and Polybius, have been discarded in favour of the corresponding Attic expressions. This book may be used in connexion with Mayor's "Greek for Beginners." "After a careful examination we are inclined to consider this volume unrivalled in the hold which its pithy sentences are likely to take on the memory, and for the amount of true scholarship embodied in the annotations."*—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**Mayor (Joseph B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.** By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d.; Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d.; complete in one vol., fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The distinctive method of this book consists in building up a boy's knowledge of Greek upon the foundation of his knowledge of English and Latin, instead of trusting everything to the unassisted memory. The forms and constructions of Greek have been thoroughly compared with those of Latin, and no Greek words have been used in the earlier part of the book except such as have connexions either in English or Latin. Each step leads naturally on to its successor, grammatical forms and rules are at once applied in a series of graduated exercises, accompanied by ample vocabularies. Thus the book serves as Grammar, Exercise book, and Vocabulary. Where possible, the Grammar has been simplified; the ordinary ten declensions are reduced to three, which correspond to the*

*first three in Latin ; and the system of stems is adopted. A general Vocabulary, and Index of Greek words, completes the work. "We know of no book of the same scope so complete in itself, or so well calculated to make the study of Greek interesting at the very commencement."*—STANDARD.

**Peile (John, M.A.)**—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*These Philological Lectures are the result of Notes made during the author's reading during the last three or four years. These Notes were put into the shape of lectures, delivered at Christ's College, during the last May term, as one set in the "Intercollegiate" list. They are now printed with some additions and modifications, but substantially as they were delivered. "The book may be accepted as a very valuable contribution to the science of language."*—SATURDAY REVIEW.

**Plato.**—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Third Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*An introductory notice supplies some account of the life of Plato, and the translation is preceded by an elaborate analysis. "The translators have," in the judgment of the Saturday Review, "produced a book which any reader, whether acquainted with the original or not, can peruse with pleasure as well as profit."*

**Plautus (Ramsay).**—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes Critical and Explanatory, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

*"The fruits of that exhaustive research and that ripe and well-digested scholarship which its author brought to bear upon everything that he undertook are visible throughout it. It is furnished with a complete apparatus of prolegomena, notes, and excursus; and for the use of veteran scholars it probably leaves nothing to be desired."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**Potts (Alex. W., M.A.)**—HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By ALEX. W. POTTS, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master in Rugby School; and Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Second Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth. 3s.

*Those engaged in Classical teaching seem to be unanimously of the opinion that Composition in Latin Prose is not only the most efficient method of acquiring a mastery of the Latin language, but is in itself a valuable means of mental training, and an admirable corrective of some of the worst features in English writing. An attempt is here made to give students, after they have mastered ordinary syntactical rules, some idea of the characteristics of Latin Prose and the means to be employed to reproduce them. Some notion of the treatment of the subject may be gathered from the 'Contents.'* CHAP. I.—Characteristics of Classical Latin, Hints on turning English into Latin; CHAP. II.—Arrangement of Words in a Sentence; CHAP. III.—Unity in Latin Prose, Subject and Object; CHAP. IV.—On the Period in Latin Prose; CHAP. V.—On the position of the Relative and Relative Clauses.

*The GLOBE characterises it as "an admirable little book which teachers of Latin will find of very great service."*

**Roby.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A. late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Part I. containing :—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-Formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*This work is not a compilation from other Latin Grammars, but the result of an independent and careful study of the writers of the strictly*

*classical period, the period embraced between the time of Plautus and that of Suetonius. The author's aim has been to give the facts of the language in as few words as possible. 1 By Grammar the author means an orderly arrangement of the facts which concern the form of a language, as a Lexicon gives those which concern its matter. 2. This is a Grammar strictly of the Latin language; not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. 3. This is a Grammar of Latin from Plautus to Suetonius, with the latter of whom, the author believes, the silver age at latest ends. It will be found that the arrangement of the book and the treatment of the various divisions differ in many respects from those of previous grammars. Mr. Roby has given special prominence to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation; and in the First Book he has done much towards settling a discussion which is at present largely engaging the attention of scholars, viz., the pronunciation of the classical languages. The author's reputation as a scholar and critic is already well known, and the publishers are encouraged to believe that his present work will take its place as perhaps the most original, exhaustive, and scientific Grammar of the Latin language that has ever issued from the British press.*

**Sallust.**—CAII SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA. For Use in Schools. With copious Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. (In the present Edition the Notes have been carefully revised, and a few remarks and explanations added.) Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This edition of Sallust, prepared by the distinguished historian of Rome, contains an introduction, concerning the life and works of Sallust, lists of the Consuls, and elaborate notes. "A very good edition, to which the Editor has not only brought scholarship but independent judgment and historical criticism."*—SPECTATOR.

The JUGURTHA and the CATILINA may be had separately, price 2s. 6d. each.

**Tacitus.**—THE HISTORY OF TACITUS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d

*The translators have endeavoured to adhere as closely to the original as was thought consistent with a proper observance of English idiom. At the same time, it has been their aim to reproduce the precise expressions of the author. The campaign of Civilis is elucidated in a note of some length, which is illustrated by a map, containing the names of places and of tribes occurring in the work. There is also a complete account of the Roman army as it was constituted in the time of Tacitus. This work is characterised by the Spectator as "a scholarly and faithful translation."*

**THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA OF TACITUS.** A Revised Text, English Notes, and Maps. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*"We have endeavoured, with the aid of recent editions, thoroughly to elucidate the text, explaining the various difficulties, critical and grammatical, which occur to the student. We have consulted throughout, besides the older commentators, the editions of Ritter and Orelli, but we are under special obligations to the labours of the recent German editors, Wex and Kritz." Two Indexes are appended, (1) of Proper Names, (2) of Words and Phrases explained. "A model of careful editing," says the ATHENÆUM, "being at once compact, complete, and correct, as well as neatly printed and elegant in style."*

**THE AGRICOLA and GERMANIA** may be had separately, price 2s. each.

**THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA.** Translated into English by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*The translators have sought to produce such a version as may satisfy scholars who demand a faithful rendering of the original, and English readers who are offended by the baldness and frigidity which commonly disfigure translations. The treatises are accompanied by introductions.*

notes, maps, and a chronological summary. *The Athenæum* says of this work that it is "a version at once readable and exact, which may be perused with pleasure by all, and consulted with advantage by the classical student."

**Theophrastus.**—THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*To the average English reader Theophrastus is little known. At the present time, when there is a general desire to see ancient life more vividly on every side from which it can illustrate our own, it seems possible that the characters of Theophrastus may possess some potent interest. The text has undergone careful revision. An Introduction supplies an account of the origin of the book, and of writers who have imitated it: as Hall, Sir Thomas Overbury, and others. The notes are for the most part selected from ancient sources. The SATURDAY REVIEW speaks of it as "a very handy and scholarly edition of a work which till now has been beset with hindrances and difficulties, but which Mr. Jebb's critical skill and judgment have at length placed within the grasp and comprehension of ordinary readers."*

**Thring.**—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School.

**A LATIN GRADUAL.** A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*The Head Master of Uppingham has here sought to supply by easy steps a knowledge of grammar, combined with a good Vocabulary. Passages have been selected from the best Latin authors in prose and verse. These passages are gradually built up in their grammatical structure, and finally printed in full. A short practical manual of common mood constructions, with their English equivalents, forms a second part. To the New Edition a circle of grammatical constructions with a glossary has been added; as also some coloured Sentence Maps by means of which the different parts of a sentence can easily be distinguished, and the practice of dissecting phrases carried out with the greatest benefit to the student.*



**Thring**—*continued.*

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*Treats of the ordinary mood constructions, as found in the Latin, Greek, and English languages. THE EDUCATIONAL TIMES thinks it "very well suited to young students."*

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Thucydides.**—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION. Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*This edition is mainly a grammatical one. Attention is called to the force of compound verbs, and the exact meaning of the various tenses employed. "The notes are excellent of their kind. Mr. Frost seldom passes over a difficulty, and what he says is always to the point."*—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**Virgil.**—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A. and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.; gilt edges, 4s. 6d.

*The preface of this new volume informs us that "the original has been faithfully rendered, and paraphrase altogether avoided. At the same time, the translators have endeavoured to adapt the book to the use of the English reader. Some amount of rhythm in the structure of the sentence has been generally maintained; and, when in the Latin the sound of the words is an echo to the sense (as so frequently happens in Virgil), an attempt has been made to produce the same result in English." The general introduction gives us whatever is known of the poet's life, an estimate of his genius, an account of the principal editions and translations of his works, and a brief view of the influence he has had on modern poets; special introductory essays are prefixed to the "Eclogues," "Georgics," and "Æneid." The text is divided into sections, each of which is headed by a concise analysis of the subject; the index contains references to all the characters and events of any importance.*

**Wright.**—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA ; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides ; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

*In the last twenty chapters of this volume, Thucydides sketches the rise and progress of the Athenian Empire in so clear a style and in such simple language, that the editor has doubts whether any easier or more instructive passages can be selected for the use of the pupil who is commencing Greek. This book includes a chronological table of the events recorded. THE GUARDIAN speaks of the work as "a good plan well executed."*

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR ; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This book is not intended as a rival to any of the excellent Grammars now in use ; but as a help to enable the beginner to understand them.*

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages ; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. With Vocabulary and Exercises. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*This work is intended to supply the pupil with an easy construing book, which may at the same time be made the vehicle for instructing him in the rules of grammar and principles of composition. The notes profess to teach what is commonly taught in grammars. It is conceived that the pupil will learn the rules of construction of the language much more easily from separate examples, which are pointed out to him in the course of his reading, and which he may himself set down in his note-book after some scheme of his own, than from a heap of quotations amassed for him by others. "The Notes are abundant, explicit, and full of such grammatical and other information as boys require."—ATHENÆUM. "This is really," the MORNING POST says, "what its title imports, and we*

## Wright—continued.

*believe that its general introduction into Grammar Schools would not only facilitate the progress of the boys beginning to learn Latin, but also relieve the Masters from a very considerable amount of irksome labour . . . . a really valuable addition to our school libraries."*

Or, separately,

SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. 3s.

VOCABULARY AND EXERCISES TO "THE SEVEN KINGS."  
2s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A  
SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE  
LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*The aim of the author of this book is to put into the hands of pupils that which he thinks it needful for them to know before they commence a Latin author. The following points in the plan of the work may be noted:—1. The pupil has to deal with only one construction at a time. 2. This construction is made clear to him by an accumulation of instances. 3. As all the constructions are classified as they occur, the construction in each sentence can be easily referred to its class. 4. As the author thinks the pupil ought to be thoroughly familiarized, by a repetition of instances, with a construction in a foreign language, before he attempts himself to render it in that language, the present volume contains only Latin sentences. 5. The author has added to the Rules on Prosody in the last chapter, a few familiar lines from Ovid's Fasti by way of illustration; if these are translated, scanned, and learnt by heart, the pupil will be in a condition to derive from the practice of Latin versification all the good which it is calculated to afford. In a brief Introduction the author states in a clear, intelligible, interesting manner, the rationale of the principal points of Latin Grammar. Copious Notes are appended, to which reference is made in the text. From the clear and rational method adopted in the arrangement of this elementary work, from the simple way in which the various rules are conveyed, and from the abundance of examples given, both teachers and pupils will find it a valuable help to the learning of Latin.*

---

## CLASSIC VERSIONS OF ENGLISH BOOKS, AND LATIN HYMNS.

THE following works are, as the heading indicates, classic renderings of English books. For scholars, and particularly for writers of Latin Verse, the series has a special value. The Hymni Ecclesiæ are here inserted, as partly falling under the same class.

**Church (A. J., A.M.)**—HORÆ TENNYSONIANÆ, sive Eclogæ e Tennysono. Latine redditæ. Cura A. J. CHURCH, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

*Latin versions of Selections from Tennyson. Among the authors are the Editor, the late Professor Conington, Professor Seeley, Dr. Hessey, Mr. Kebbel, and other gentlemen.*

**Latham.**—SERTUM SHAKSPERIANUM, Subnexis aliquot aliunde excerptis floribus. Latine reddidit Rev. H. LATHAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

*Besides versions of Shakspeare this volume contains, among other pieces, Gray's "Elegy," Campbell's "Hohenlinden," Wolfe's "Burial of Sir John Moore," and selections from Cowper and George Herbert.*

**Lyttelton.**—THE COMUS OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**Lyttleton**—*continued*.

THE SAMSON AGONISTES OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTLETON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*"Classical in spirit, full of force, and true to the original."*—  
GUARDIAN.

**Merivale.**—KEATS' HYPERION, rendered into Latin Verse. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Second Edit. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Newman.**—HYMNI ECCLESIAE. Edited by Rev. DR. NEWMAN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Hymns of the Mediæval Church. The first Part contains selections from the Parisian Breviary; the second from those of Rome, Salisbury, and York.*

**Trench (Archbishop).** — SACRED LATIN POETRY, chiefly Lyrical, selected and arranged for Use; with Notes and Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 7s.

*In this work the editor has selected hymns of a catholic religious sentiment that are common to Christendom, while rejecting those of a distinctively Romish character.*

# MATHEMATICS.

**Airy.**—Works by G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal :—

**ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.** Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*It is hoped that the methods of solution here explained, and the instances exhibited, will be found sufficient for application to nearly all the important problems of Physical Science, which require for their complete investigation the aid of Partial Differential Equations.*

**ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*In order to spare astronomers and observers in natural philosophy the confusion and loss of time which are produced by referring to the ordinary treatises embracing both branches of probabilities (the first relating to chances which can be altered only by the changes of entire units or integral multiples of units in the fundamental conditions of the problem ; the other concerning those chances which have respect to insensible gradations in the value of the element measured) the present tract has been drawn up. It relates only to errors of observation, and to the rules, derivable from the consideration of these errors, for the combination of the results of observations.*



**Airy (G. B.)—continued.**

**UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS.** Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*The undulatory theory of optics is presented to the reader as having the same claims to his attention as the theory of gravitation: namely, that it is certainly true, and that, by mathematical operations of general elegance, it leads to results of great interest. This theory explains with accuracy a vast variety of phenomena of the most complicated kind. The plan of this tract has been to include those phenomena only which admit of calculation, and the investigations are applied only to phenomena which actually have been observed.*

**ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS.** With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students of the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

*This volume consists of sections, which again are divided into numbered articles, on the following topics: General recognition of the air as the medium which conveys sound; Properties of the air on which the formation and transmission of sound depend; Theory of undulations as applied to sound, &c.; Investigation of the motion of a wave of air through the atmosphere; Transmission of waves of soniferous vibrations through different gases, solids, and fluids; Experiments on the velocity of sound, &c.; On musical sounds, and the manner of producing them; On the elements of musical harmony and melody, and of simple musical composition; On instrumental music; On the human organs of speech and hearing.*

**A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM.** Designed for the use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

*As the laws of Magnetic Force have been experimentally examined with philosophical accuracy, only in its connection with iron and steel, and in*

*the influences excited by the earth as a whole, the accurate portions of this work are confined to the investigations connected with these metals and the earth. The latter part of the work, however, treats in a more general way of the laws of the connection between Magnetism on the one hand and galvanism and thermo-electricity on the other. The work is divided into Twelve Sections, and each section into numbered articles, each of which states concisely and clearly the subject of the following paragraphs.*

**Airy (Osmund.)** — A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*"This is, I imagine, the first time that any attempt has been made to adapt the subject of Geometrical Optics, to the reading of the higher classes in our good schools. That this should be so is the more a matter for remark, since the subject would appear to be peculiarly fitted for such an adaptation. . . . I have endeavoured, as much as possible, to avoid the example of those popular lecturers who explain difficulties by ignoring them. But as the nature of my design necessitated brevity, I have omitted entirely one or two portions of the subject which I considered unnecessary to a clear understanding of the rest, and which appear to me better learnt at a more advanced stage."*—AUTHOR'S PREFACE. "This book," the ATHENÆUM says, "is carefully and lucidly written, and rendered as simple as possible by the use in all cases of the most elementary form of investigation."

**Bayma.**—THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS. By JOSEPH BAYMA, S. J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*Of the twelve Books into which the present treatise is divided, the first and second give the demonstration of the principles which bear directly on the constitution and the properties of matter. The next three books contain a series of theorems and of problems on the laws of motion of elementary substances. In the sixth and seventh, the mechanical constitution of molecules is investigated and determined: and by it the general properties of bodies are explained. The eighth book treats of luminiferous æther. The*

ninth explains some special properties of bodies. The tenth and eleventh contain a radical and lengthy investigation of chemical principles and relations, which may lead to practical results of high importance. The twelfth and last book treats of molecular masses, distances, and powers.

**Beasley.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

*This treatise is specially intended for use in schools. The choice of matter has been chiefly guided by the requirements of the three days' examination at Cambridge. About four hundred examples have been added to this edition, mainly collected from the Examination Papers of the last ten years.*

**Blackburn (Hugh.)**—ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY for the use of the Junior Class of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*The author having felt the want of a short treatise to be used as a Text-Book after the Sixth Book of Euclid had been learned and some knowledge of Algebra acquired, which should contain satisfactory demonstrations of the propositions to be used in teaching Junior Students the solution of Triangles, and should at the same time lay a solid foundation for the study of Analytical Trigonometry, thinking that others may have felt the same want, has attempted to supply it by the publication of this little work.*

**Boole.**—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. New and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.

*Professor Boole has endeavoured in this treatise to convey as complete an account of the present state of knowledge on the subject of Differential Equations, as was consistent with the idea of a work intended, primarily, for*

Boole—continued.

*elementary instruction. The earlier sections of each chapter contain that kind of matter which has usually been thought suitable for the beginner, while the latter ones are devoted either to an account of recent discovery, or the discussion of such deeper questions of principle as are likely to present themselves to the reflective student in connexion with the methods and processes of his previous course. "A treatise incomparably superior to any other elementary book on the same subject with which we are acquainted."*—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

*This volume contains all that Professor Boole wrote for the purpose of enlarging his treatise on Differential Equations.*

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this exposition of the Calculus of Finite Differences, particular attention has been paid to the connexion of its methods with those of the Differential Calculus—a connexion which in some instances involves far more than a merely formal analogy. The work is in some measure designed as a sequel to Professor Boole's Treatise on Differential Equations. "As an original book by one of the first mathematicians of the age, it is out of all comparison with the mere second-hand compilations which have hitherto been alone accessible to the student."*—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS:—

1848-1851.—PROBLEMS. By FERRERS and JACKSON. 8vo. cloth. 15s. 6d.

1848-1851.—RIDERS. By JAMESON. 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1854.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and MACKENZIE. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

1857.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By CAMPION and WALTON. 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

**Boole**—*continued.*

1860.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WATSON and ROUTH.

Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1864.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and WIL-

KINSON. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*These volumes will be found of great value to Teachers and Students, as indicating the style and range of mathematical study in the University of Cambridge.*

CAMBRIDGE COURSE OF ELEMENTARY NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, for the Degree of B.A. Originally compiled by J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged, and adapted for the Middle-Class Examinations by THOMAS LUND, B.D., Late Fellow and Lecturer of St. John's College, Editor of Wood's Algebra, &c. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

*This work will be found adapted to the wants, not only of University Students, but also of many others who require a short course of Mechanics and Hydrostatics, and especially of the candidates at our Middle Class Examinations. At the end of each chapter a series of easy questions is added for the exercise of the student.*

CAMBRIDGE AND DUBLIN MATHEMATICAL JOURNAL.

The Complete Work, in Nine Vols. 8vo. cloth, 7l. 4s.

*Only a few copies remain on hand. Among Contributors to this work will be found Sir W. Thomson, Stokes, Adams, Boole, Sir W. R. Hamilton, De Morgan, Cayley, Sylvester, Jellett, and other distinguished mathematicians.*

**Candler.**—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A. Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*This work is intended as a companion to any text-book that may be in use. "The main difficulties which boys experience in the different rules are skilfully dealt with and removed."*—MUSEUM.

**Cheyne.**—Works by C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*In this volume, an attempt has been made to produce a treatise on the Planetary theory, which, being elementary in character, should be so far complete, as to contain all that is usually required by students in the University of Cambridge. In the New Edition the work has been carefully revised. The stability of the Planetary System has been more fully treated, and an elegant geometrical explanation of the formulæ for the secular variation of the node and inclination has been introduced.*

THE EARTH'S MOTION OF ROTATION. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The first part of this work consists of an application of the method of the variation of elements to the general problem of rotation. In the second part the general rotation formulæ are applied to the particular case of the earth.*

**Childe.**—THE SINGULAR PROPERTIES OF THE ELLIPSOID AND ASSOCIATED SURFACES OF THE NTH DEGREE. By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A., Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics," &c. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The object of this volume is to develop peculiarities in the Ellipsoid; and, further, to establish analogous properties in the unlimited congeneric series of which this remarkable surface is a constituent.*

**Christie.**—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., late First Mathematical Master at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

*The series of Mathematical exercises here offered to the public is collected from those which the author has, from time to time, proposed for solution*



*by his pupils during a long career at the Royal Military Academy. A student who finds that he is able to solve the larger portion of these exercises, may consider that he is thoroughly well grounded in the elementary principles of pure and mixed Mathematics.*

**Dalton.**—ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES. Progressively arranged, with Exercises and Examination Papers. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d. *Answers to the Examples are appended.*

**Day.**—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A., Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The object of this book is the introduction of a treatment of Conic Sections which should be simple and natural, and lead by an easy transition to the analytical methods, without departing from the strict geometry of Euclid.*

**Dodgson.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON DETERMINANTS, with their Application to Simultaneous Linear Equations and Algebraical Geometry. By CHARLES L DODGSON, M.A., Student and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford. Small 4to. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The object of the author is to present the subject as a continuous chain of argument, separated from all accessories of explanation or illustration. All such explanation and illustration as seemed necessary for a beginner are introduced either in the form of foot-notes, or, where that would have occupied too much room, of Appendices. "The work," says the EDUCATIONAL TIMES, "forms a valuable addition to the treatises we possess on modern Algebra."*

**Drew.**—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*In this work the subject of Conic Sections has been placed before the student*

**Drew**—*continued.*

*in such a form that, it is hoped, after mastering the elements of Euclid, he may find it an easy and interesting continuation of his geometrical studies. With a view, also, of rendering the work a complete manual of what is required at the Universities, there have either been embodied into the text or inserted among the examples, every book-work question, problem, and rider, which has been proposed in the Cambridge examinations up to the present time.*

**SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**Earnshaw (S.)** — PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. An Essay towards an entirely New Method of Integrating them. By S. EARNSHAW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Edgar (J. H.) and Pritchard (G. S.)**—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD, late Master for Descriptive Geometry, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Globe 8vo. 3s.

**Ferrers.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*The object of the author in writing on this subject has mainly been to place it on a basis altogether independent of the ordinary Cartesian system, instead of regarding it as only a special form of Abridged Notation. A short chapter on Determinants has been introduced.*

**Frost.**—THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Mathematical Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The author's principal intention is to explain difficulties which may be encountered by the student on first reading the Principia, and to illustrate the advantages of a careful study of the methods employed by Newton, by showing the extent to which they may be applied in the solution of problems; he has also endeavoured to give assistance to the student who is engaged in the study of the higher branches of mathematics, by representing in a geometrical form several of the processes employed in the Differential and Integral Calculus, and in the analytical investigations of Dynamics.*

**Frost and Wolstenholme.**—A TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., and the Rev. J. WOLSTENHOLME, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College. 8vo. cloth. 18s.

*The authors have endeavoured to present before students as comprehensive a view of the subject as possible. Intending to make the subject accessible, at least in the earlier portion, to all classes of students, they have endeavoured to explain completely all the processes which are most useful in dealing with ordinary theorems and problems, thus directing the student to the selection of methods which are best adapted to the exigencies of each problem. In the more difficult portions of the subject, they have considered themselves to be addressing a higher class of students; and they have there tried to lay a good foundation on which to build, if any reader should wish to pursue the science beyond the limits to which the work extends.*

**Godfray.**—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A. Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. 8vo. cloth. 12s. 6d.

*This book embraces all those branches of Astronomy which have, from time to time, been recommended by the Cambridge Board of Mathematical*

**Godfray**—*continued.*

*Studies: but by far the larger and easier portion, adapted to the first three days of the Examination for Honours, may be read by the more advanced pupils in many of our schools. The author's aim has been to convey clear and distinct ideas of the celestial phenomena. "It is a working book," says the GUARDIAN, "taking Astronomy in its proper place in mathematical sciences. . . . It is a book which is not likely to be got up unintelligently."*

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY,**  
with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton.  
Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*These pages will, it is hoped, form an introduction to more recondite works. Difficulties have been discussed at considerable length. The selection of the method followed with regard to analytical solutions, which is the same as that of Airy, Herschel, &c. was made on account of its simplicity; it is, moreover, the method which has obtained in the University of Cambridge. "As an elementary treatise and introduction to the subject, we think it may justly claim to supersede all former ones."*—  
LONDON, EDIN. AND DUBLIN PHIL. MAGAZINE.

**Hemming.**—**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS,** for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. cloth. 9s.

*"There is no book in common use from which so clear and exact a knowledge of the principles of the Calculus can be so readily obtained."*—  
LITERARY GAZETTE.

**Jones and Cheyne.**—**ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.** Progressively arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*This little book is intended to meet a difficulty which is probably felt more or less by all engaged in teaching Algebra to beginners. It is, that while*

*new ideas are being acquired, old ones are forgotten. In the belief that constant practice is the only remedy for this, the present series of miscellaneous exercises has been prepared. Their peculiarity consists in this, that though miscellaneous they are yet progressive, and may be used by the pupil almost from the commencement of his studies. They are not intended to supersede the systematically arranged examples to be found in ordinary treatises on Algebra, but rather to supplement them. The book being intended chiefly for Schools and Junior Students, the higher parts of Algebra have not been included.*

**Kitchener.**—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. 4to. 2s.

*It is the object of this book to make some way in overcoming the difficulties of Geometrical conception, before the mind is called to the attack of Geometrical theorems. A few simple methods of construction are given; and space is left on each page, in order that the learner may draw in the figures.*

**Morgan.**—A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS. With Answers. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*This book contains a number of problems, chiefly elementary, in the Mathematical subjects usually read at Cambridge. They have been selected from the papers set during late years at Jesus College. Very few of them are to be met with in other collections, and by far the larger number are due to some of the most distinguished Mathematicians in the University.*

**Newton's PRINCIPIA.** 4to. cloth. 31s. 6d.

*It is a sufficient guarantee of the reliability of this complete edition of Newton's Principia that it has been printed for and under the care of Professor Sir William Thomson and Professor Blackburn, of Glasgow University. The following notice is prefixed:—"Finding that all the editions*

*of the Principia are now out of print, we have been induced to reprint Newton's last edition [of 1726] without note or comment, only introducing the 'Corrigenda' of the old copy and correcting typographical errors." The book is of a handsome size, with large type, fine thick paper, and cleanly cut figures, and is the only modern edition containing the whole of Newton's great work.*

**Parkinson.**—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS.** For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Fourth edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

*In preparing a fourth edition of this work the author has kept the same object in view as he had in the former editions—namely, to include in it such portions of Theoretical Mechanics as can be conveniently investigated without the use of the Differential Calculus, and so render it suitable as a manual for the junior classes in the University and the higher classes in Schools. With one or two short exceptions, the student is not presumed to require a knowledge of any branches of Mathematics beyond the elements of Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry. Several additional propositions have been incorporated in the work for the purpose of rendering it more complete; and the collection of Examples and Problems has been largely increased.*

**A TREATISE ON OPTICS.** Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*A collection of examples and problems has been appended to this work, which are sufficiently numerous and varied in character to afford useful exercise for the student. For the greater part of them, recourse has been had to the Examination Papers set in the University and the several Colleges during the last twenty years.*

**Phear.**—ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.



*This edition has been carefully revised throughout, and many new illustrations and examples added, which it is hoped will increase its usefulness to students at the Universities and in Schools. In accordance with suggestions from many engaged in tuition, answers to all the Examples have been given at the end of the book.*

**Pratt.**—A TREATISE ON ATTRACTIONS, LAPLACE'S FUNCTIONS, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH. By JOHN H. PRATT, M.A., Archdeacon of Calcutta, Author of "The Mathematical Principles of Mechanical Philosophy." Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

*The author's chief design in this treatise is to give an answer to the question, "Has the Earth acquired its present form from being originally in a fluid state?" This Edition is a complete revision of the former ones.*

**Puckle.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A., Head Master of Windermere College. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work is recommended by the Syndicate of the Cambridge Local Examinations, and is the text-book in Harvard University, U.S. The ATHENÆUM says the Author "displays an intimate acquaintance with the difficulties likely to be felt, together with a singular aptitude in removing them."*

**Rawlinson.**—ELEMENTARY STATICS, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and late Professor of the Applied Sciences, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Published under the authority of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, for use in the Government Schools and Colleges in India. "This manual may take its place among the most exhaustive, yet clear and simple, we have met with."—ORIENTAL BUDGET.*

**Reynolds.**—MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Some change, it is evident, in our English ways of teaching can now no longer be postponed, and this little book, mainly derived from French and German sources, has been written in the hope of facilitating that change. It has been constructed on one plan throughout, that of always giving in the simplest possible form the direct proof from the nature of the case. The axioms necessary to this simplicity have been assumed without hesitation, and no scruple has been felt as to the increase of their number, or the acceptance of as many elementary notions as common experience places past all doubt. The book differs most from established teaching in its constructions, and in its early application of Arithmetic to Geometry.*

**Routh.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With Numerous Examples. By EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.

*In this edition the author has made several additions to each chapter. He has tried, even at the risk of some little repetition, to make each chapter, as far as possible, complete in itself, so that all that relates to any one part of the subject may be found in the same place. This arrangement will enable every student to select his own order in which to read the subject. The Examples which will be found at the end of each chapter have been chiefly selected from the Examination Papers which have been set in the University and the Colleges in the last few years.*

**Smith (Barnard).**—Works by BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutlandshire, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

**Smith (Barnard)—continued.**

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application ; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*This manual is now extensively used in Schools and Colleges, both in England and in the Colonies. It has also been found of great service for students preparing for the Middle Class and Civil and Military Service Examinations, from the care that has been taken to elucidate the principles of all the rules. The present edition has been carefully revised. "To all those whose minds are sufficiently developed to comprehend the simplest mathematical reasoning, and who have not yet thoroughly mastered the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra, it is calculated to be of great advantage."*—ATHENÆUM. *Of this work, also, one of the highest possible authorities, the late Dean Peacock, writes: "Mr. Smith's work is a most useful publication. The rules are stated with great clearness. The examples are well selected, and worked out with just sufficient detail, without being encumbered by too minute explanations; and there prevails throughout it that just proportion of theory and practice, which is the crowning excellence of an elementary work."*

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Adapted from the author's work on "Arithmetic and Algebra," by the omission of the algebraic portion, and by the introduction of new exercises. The reason of each arithmetical process is fully exhibited. The system of Decimal Coinage is explained; and answers to the exercises are appended at the end. This Arithmetic is characterised as "admirably adapted for instruction, combining just sufficient theory with a large and well-selected collection of exercises for practice."*—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

COMPANION TO ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.

[Preparing.]

Smith (Barnard)—*continued.*

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers. Crown 8vo. limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Or sold separately, Part I. 1s. ; Part II. 1s. ; Answers, 6d.

*These Exercises have been published in order to give the pupil examples in every rule of Arithmetic. The greater number have been carefully compiled from the latest University and School Examination Papers.*

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, Parts I. and II. 10d. each ; Part III. 1s.

*This manual, published at the request of many schoolmasters, and chiefly intended for National and Elementary Schools, has been prepared on the same plan as that adopted in the author's School Arithmetic, which is in extensive circulation in England and abroad. The Metrical Tables have been introduced, from the conviction on the part of the author, that the knowledge of such tables, and the mode of applying them, will be of great use to the rising generation.*

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Complete in one volume, 18mo. cloth, 6s. 6d. ; or Parts I. II. and III. 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2d. ; Part II. 3d. ; Part III. 7d. Answers, 6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

*This Shilling Book of Arithmetic has been prepared for the use of National and other schools at the urgent request of numerous masters of schools both at home and abroad. The Explanations of the Rules, and the Examples will, it is hoped, be found suited to the most elementary classes.*

**Smith (Barnard)**—*continued.*

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth.  
4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth.  
1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 1s. 9d.

*The object of these Examination Papers is to test students both in the theory and practice of Arithmetic. It is hoped that the method adopted will lead students to deduce results from general principles rather than to apply stated rules. The author believes that the practice of giving examples under particular rules makes the working of Arithmetic quite mechanical, and tends to throw all but very clever boys off their balance when a general paper on the subject is put before them.*

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.  
18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES  
AND APPLICATION, with numerous Examples, written  
expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. New Edition.  
18mo. cloth sewed. 3d.

*In the New Code of Regulations issued by the Council of Education it is stated "that in all schools children in Standards V. and VI. should know the principles of the Metric System, and be able to explain the advantages to be gained from uniformity in the method of forming multiples and sub-multiples of the unit." In this little book Mr. Smith in a clear, simple, and interesting manner explains the principle of the Metric System, and in considerable detail expounds the French system, and its relation to the ordinary English method, taking the pupil on as far as Compound Division. The book contains numerous Examples, and two wood-cuts illustrating the Metric Tables of Surface and Solidity. Answers to the Examples are appended.*

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in.  
by 34 in. on Roller, 1s. 6d. On Roller, mounted and varnished,  
price 3s. 6d. Also on a Card, price 1d.

*By the New Educational Code it is ordained that a Chart of the Metric System be conspicuously hung up on the walls of every school under government inspection. The publishers believe that the present Chart will be found to answer all the requirements of the Code, and afford a full and perfectly intelligible view of the principles of the Metric System. The principle of the system is clearly stated and illustrated by examples; the Method of Forming the Tables is set forth; Tables follow, clearly shewing the English equivalent of the French measures of—1. Length; 2. Surface; 3. Solidity; 4. Weight; 5. Capacity. At the bottom of the Chart is drawn a full-length Metric Measure, subdivided distinctly and intelligently into Decimetres, Centimetres, and Millimetres.*

**Smith (J. Brook).—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE, FOR ADVANCED PUPILS.** By J. BROOK SMITH, M.A. Part I. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The following pages form the first part of a Treatise on Arithmetic, in which the Author has endeavoured from very simple principles to explain, in a full and satisfactory manner, all the more important processes in that subject. The proofs have in all cases been given in a form entirely arithmetical, and at the end of every chapter several examples have been worked out at length, and the best practical method of operation carefully pointed out.*

**Snowball.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY;** with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*In preparing the present edition for the press, the text has been subjected to a careful revision; the proofs of some of the more important propositions have been rendered more strict and general; and a considerable addition of more than two hundred examples, taken principally from the questions set of late years in the public examinations of the University and of individual Colleges, has been made to the collection of Examples and Problems for practice.*



**Tait and Steele.**—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and Mr. STEELE. New Edition Enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this treatise will be found all the ordinary propositions, connected with the Dynamics of Particles, which can be conveniently deduced without the use of D'Alembert's Principle. Throughout the book will be found a number of illustrative examples introduced in the text, and for the most part completely worked out; others with occasional solutions or hints to assist the student are appended to each chapter. For by far the greater portion of these, the Cambridge Senate-House and College Examination Papers have been applied to. In the new edition numerous trivial errors, and a few of a more serious character, have been corrected, while many new examples have been added.*

**Taylor.**—GEOMETRICAL CONICS; including Anharmonic Ratio and Projection, with numerous Examples. By C. TAYLOR, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work contains elementary proofs of the principal properties of Conic Sections, together with chapters on Projection and Anharmonic Ratio.*

**Tebay.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The object of the present work is to enable boys to acquire a moderate knowledge of Mensuration in a reasonable time. All difficult and useless matter has been avoided. The examples for the most part are easy, and the rules are concise. "A very compact useful manual."—SPECTATOR.*

**Todhunter.**—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

*"They are all good, and each volume adds to the value of the rest."—FREEMAN. "Perspicuous language, vigorous investigations, scrutiny of*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*difficulties, and methodical treatment, characterise Mr. Todhunter's works.*"—CIVIL ENGINEER.

**THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID.** For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

*As the elements of Euclid are usually placed in the hands of young students, it is important to exhibit the work in such a form as will assist them in overcoming the difficulties which they experience on their first introduction to processes of continuous argument. No method appears to be so useful as that of breaking up the demonstrations into their constituent parts; a plan strongly recommended by Professor De Morgan. In the present Edition each distinct assertion in the argument begins a new line; and at the ends of the lines are placed the necessary references to the preceding principles on which the assertions depend. The longer propositions are distributed into subordinate parts, which are distinguished by breaks at the beginning of the lines. Notes, appendix, and a collection of exercises are added.*

**MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS.** With Numerous Examples. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*The subjects included in the present work are those which have usually found a place in Elementary Treatises on Mensuration. The mode of treatment has been determined by the fact that the work is intended for the use of beginners. Accordingly it is divided into short independent chapters, which are followed by appropriate examples. A knowledge of the elements of Arithmetic is all that is assumed; and in connexion with most of the Rules of Mensuration it has been found practicable to give such explanations and illustrations as will supply the place of formal mathematical demonstrations, which would have been unsuitable to the character of the work. "For simplicity and clearness of arrangement it is unsurpassed by any text-book on the subject which has come under our notice."*—  
EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

**ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*Great pains have been taken to render this work intelligible to young students, by the use of simple language and by copious explanations. In determining the subjects to be included and the space to be assigned to each, the Author has been guided by the papers given at the various examinations in elementary Algebra which are now carried on in this country. The book may be said to consist of three parts. The first part contains the elementary operations in integral and fractional expressions; the second the solution of equations and problems; the third treats of various subjects which are introduced but rarely into examination papers, and are more briefly discussed. Provision has at the same time been made for the introduction of easy equations and problems at an early stage—for those who prefer such a course.*

**KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

**TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*Intended to serve as an introduction to the larger treatise on Plane Trigonometry, published by the Author. The same plan has been adopted as in the Algebra for Beginners: the subject is discussed in short chapters, and a collection of examples is attached to each chapter. The first fourteen chapters present the geometrical part of Plane Trigonometry; and contain all that is necessary for practical purposes. The range of matter included is such as seems required by the various examinations in elementary Trigonometry which are now carried on in the country. Answers are appended.*

**MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*Intended as a companion to the two preceding books. The work forms an elementary treatise on demonstrative mechanics. It may be true that this part of mixed mathematics has been sometimes made too abstract and speculative; but it can hardly be doubted that a knowledge of the elements*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*at least of the theory of the subject is extremely valuable even for those who are mainly concerned with practical results. The Author has accordingly endeavoured to provide a suitable introduction to the study of applied as well as of theoretical mechanics. The work consists of two parts, namely, Statics and Dynamics. It will be found to contain all that is usually comprised in elementary treatises on Mechanics, together with some additions.*

**ALGEBRA.** For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Fifth Edition.  
Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*This work contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on Algebra, and a large number of Examples for Exercise. The author has sought to render the work easily intelligible to students, without impairing the accuracy of the demonstrations, or contracting the limits of the subject. The Examples, about Sixteen hundred and fifty in number, have been selected with a view to illustrate every part of the subject. Each chapter is complete in itself; and the work will be found peculiarly adapted to the wants of students who are without the aid of a teacher. The Answers to the examples, with hints for the solution of some in which assistance may be needed, are given at the end of the book. In the present edition two New Chapters and Three hundred miscellaneous Examples have been added. The latter are arranged in sets, each set containing ten examples. "It has merits which unquestionably places it first in the class to which it belongs."—EDUCATOR.*

**KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS.** Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth.  
7s. 6d.

*This treatise contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on the theory of Equations, together with Examples for exercise. These have been selected from the College and University*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*Examination Papers, and the results have been given when it appeared necessary. In order to exhibit a comprehensive view of the subject, the treatise includes investigations which are not found in all the preceding elementary treatises, and also some investigations which are not to be found in any of them. For the second edition the work has been revised and some additions have been made, the most important being an account of the researches of Professor Sylvester respecting Newton's Rule. "A thoroughly trustworthy, complete, and yet not too elaborate treatise."*  
PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

**PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.** For Schools and Colleges. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

*The design of this work has been to render the subject intelligible to beginners, and at the same time to afford the student the opportunity of obtaining all the information which he will require on this branch of Mathematics. Each chapter is followed by a set of Examples: those which are entitled Miscellaneous Examples, together with a few in some of the other sets, may be advantageously reserved by the student for exercise after he has made some progress in the subject. In the Second Edition the hints for the solution of the Examples have been considerably increased.*

**A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.** Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*The present work is constructed on the same plan as the treatise on Plane Trigonometry, to which it is intended as a sequel. In the account of Napier's Rules of Circular Parts, an explanation has been given of a method of proof devised by Napier, which seems to have been overlooked by most modern writers on the subject. Considerable labour has been bestowed on the text in order to render it comprehensive and accurate, and the Examples (selected chiefly from College Examination Papers) have all been carefully verified. "For educational purposes this work seems to be superior to any others on the subject."—CRITIC.*

**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

*The author has here endeavoured to exhibit the subject in a simple manner for the benefit of beginners, and at the same time to include in one volume all that students usually require. In addition, therefore, to the propositions which have always appeared in such treatises, he has introduced the methods of abridged notation, which are of more recent origin; these methods, which are of a less elementary character than the rest of the work, are placed in separate chapters, and may be omitted by the student at first.*

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*The author has endeavoured in the present work to exhibit a comprehensive view of the Differential Calculus on the method of limits. In the more elementary portions he has entered into considerable detail in the explanations, with the hope that a reader who is without the assistance of a tutor may be enabled to acquire a competent acquaintance with the subject. The method adopted is that of Differential Coefficients. To the different chapters are appended examples sufficiently numerous to render another book unnecessary; these examples being mostly selected from College Examination Papers. "It has already taken its place as the text-book on that subject."—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.*

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. Third Edition revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*This is designed as a work at once elementary and complete, adapted for the use of beginners, and sufficient for the wants of advanced students. In the selection of the propositions, and in the mode of establishing them, it has been sought to exhibit the principles clearly, and to illustrate all their most important results. The process of summation has been*



**Todhunter (I.)—continued.**

*repeatedly brought forward, with the view of securing the attention of the student to the notions which form the true foundation of the Calculus itself, as well as of its most valuable applications. Every attempt has been made to explain those difficulties which usually perplex beginners, especially with reference to the limits of integrations. A new method has been adopted in regard to the transformation of multiple integrals. The last chapter deals with the Calculus of Variations. A large collection of exercises, selected from College Examination Papers, has been appended to the several chapters.*

**EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS.** Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth 4s.

**A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS.** With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

*In this work on statics (treating of the laws of the equilibrium of bodies) will be found all the propositions which usually appear in treatises on Theoretical Statics. To the different chapters examples are appended, which have been principally selected from University Examination Papers. In the Third Edition many additions have been made, in order to illustrate the application of the principles of the subject to the solution of problems.*

**Wilson (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.** Angles, Parallels, Triangles, Equivalent Figures, the Circle, and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Mathematical Master in Rugby School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The distinctive features of this work are intended to be the following. The classification of Theorems according to their subjects; the separation of Theorems and Problems; the use of hypothetical constructions; the adoption of independent proofs where they are possible and simple; the*

**Wilson (J. M.)**—*continued.*

*introduction of the terms locus, projection, &c. ; the importance given to the notion of direction as the property of a straight line ; the intermixing of exercises, classified according to the methods adopted for their solution ; the diminution of the number of Theorems ; the compression of proofs, especially in the later parts of the book ; the tacit, instead of the explicit, reference to axioms ; and the treatment of parallels. "The methods employed have the great merit of suggesting a ready application to the solution of fresh problems."*—GUARDIAN.

**ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. PART II.** (separately). The Circle and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Wilson (W. P.)**—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS. By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Wolstenholme.**—A BOOK OF MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the Cambridge Course. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and lately Lecturer in Mathematics at Christ's College. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—*Geometry (Euclid)—Algebra—Plane Trigonometry—Geometrical Conic Sections—Analytical Conic Sections—Theory of Equations—Differential Calculus—Integral Calculus—Solid Geometry—Statics—Elementary Dynamics—Newton—Dynamics of a Point—Dynamics of a Rigid Body—Hydrostatics—Geometrical Optics—Spherical Trigonometry and Plane Astronomy. "Judicious, symmetrical, and well arranged."*—GUARDIAN.

## SCIENCE.

### ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE importance of Science as an element of sound education is now generally acknowledged ; and accordingly it is obtaining a prominent place in the ordinary course of school instruction. It is the intention of the Publishers to produce a complete series of Scientific Manuals, affording full and accurate elementary information, conveyed in clear and lucid English. The authors are well known as among the foremost men of their several departments ; and their names form a ready guarantee for the high character of the books. Subjoined is a list of those Manuals that have already appeared, with a short account of each. Others are in active preparation ; and the whole will constitute a standard series specially adapted to the requirements of beginners, whether for private study or for school instruction.

#### **ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.**

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal. Sixth and cheaper Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This work consists of six lectures, which are intended "to explain to intelligent persons the principles on which the instruments of an Observatory are constructed (omitting all details, so far as they are merely sub-*

## Elementary Class-Books—continued.

*sidiary), and the principles on which the observations made with these instruments are treated for deduction of the distances and weights of the bodies of the Solar System, and of a few stars, omitting all minutiae of formulæ, and all troublesome details of calculation."* The speciality of this volume is the direct reference of every step to the Observatory, and the full description of the methods and instruments of observation.

## ASTRONOMY.

MR. LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Seventh Thousand. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

*The author has here aimed to give a connected view of the whole subject, and to supply facts, and ideas founded on the facts, to serve as a basis for subsequent study and discussion. The chapters treat of the Stars and Nebulæ; the Sun; the Solar System; Apparent Movements of the Heavenly Bodies; the Measurement of Time; Light; the Telescope and Spectroscope; Apparent Places of the Heavenly Bodies; the Real Distances and Dimensions; Universal Gravitation. The most recent astronomical discoveries are incorporated. Mr. Lockyer's work supplements that of the Astronomer Royal mentioned in the previous article. "The book is full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"*—ATHENÆUM. *"The most fascinating of elementary books on the Sciences."*—NONCONFORMIST.

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

## PHYSIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HUXLEY'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. Seventeenth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

### Elementary Class-Books—continued.

*This book describes and explains, in a series of graduated lessons, the principles of Human Physiology; or the Structure and Functions of the Human Body. The first lesson supplies a general view of the subject. This is followed by sections on the Vascular or Venous System, and the Circulation; the Blood and the Lymph; Respiration; Sources of Loss and of Gain to the Blood; the Function of Alimentation; Motion and Locomotion; Sensations and Sensory Organs; the Organ of Sight; the Coalescence of Sensations with one another and with other States of Consciousness; the Nervous System and Innervation; Histology, or the Minute Structure of the Tissues. A Table of Anatomical and Physiological Constants is appended. The lessons are fully illustrated by numerous engravings. The manual is primarily intended to serve as a text-book for teachers and learners in boys' and girls' schools. "Pure gold throughout."—GUARDIAN. "Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.*

### QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.

By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*These Questions were drawn up as aids to the instruction of a class of young people in Physiology.*

### BOTANY.

PROFESSOR OLIVER'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. Eleventh Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This book is designed to teach the Elements of Botany on Professor Henslow's plan of selected Types and by the use of Schedules. The earlier chapters, embracing the elements of Structural and Physiological Botany, introduce us to the methodical study of the Ordinal Types. The concluding chapters are entitled, "How to dry Plants" and "How to describe Plants." A valuable Glossary is appended to the volume. In the preparation of this work free use has been made of the manuscript materials of the late Professor Henslow.*

Elementary Class-Books—*continued.*

## CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR ROSCOE'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho. of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths, *New Edition.* Twenty-ninth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*It has been the endeavour of the author to arrange the most important facts and principles of Modern Chemistry in a plain but concise and scientific form, suited to the present requirements of elementary instruction. For the purpose of facilitating the attainment of exactitude in the knowledge of the subject, a series of exercises and questions upon the lessons have been added. The metric system of weights and measures, and the centigrade thermometric scale, are used throughout the work. The new Edition, besides new wood-cuts, contains many additions and improvements, and includes the most important of the latest discoveries. "As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—SPECTATOR. "We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—MEDICAL TIMES.*

## POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*The following pages have been written mainly with the hope that a short and elementary book might help to make Political Economy a more popular study in boys' and girls' schools. In order to adapt the book especially for school use, questions have been added at the end of each chapter. "Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—DAILY NEWS. "The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—CONTEMPORARY REVIEW.*



**Elementary Class-Books—continued.****LOGIC.**

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC ; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., Professor of Logic in Owens College, Manchester. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*In preparing these Lessons the author has attempted to show that Logic, even in its traditional form, can be made a highly useful subject of study, and a powerful means of mental exercise. With this view he has avoided the use of superfluous technical terms, and has abstained from entering into questions of a purely speculative or metaphysical character. For the puerile illustrations too often found in works on Logic, examples drawn from the distinct objects and ideas treated in the natural and experimental sciences have been generally substituted. At the end of almost every Lesson will be found references to the works in which the student will most profitably continue his reading of the subject treated, so that this little volume may serve as a guide to a more extended course of study. The GUARDIAN thinks "nothing can be better for a school-book," and the ATHENÆUM calls it "a manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."*

**PHYSICS.**

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromoliths of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. Fifth Thousand. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*A description, in an elementary manner, of the most important of those laws which regulate the phenomena of nature. The active agents, heat, light, electricity, etc., are regarded as varieties of energy, and the work is so arranged that their relation to one another, looked at in this light, and the paramount importance of the laws of energy are clearly brought out. The volume contains all the necessary illustrations, and a plate representing the Spectra of Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, forms a frontispiece. The EDUCATIONAL TIMES calls this "the beau ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."*

## MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

**Flower (W. H.)**—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology. With numerous Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Although the present work contains the substance of a Course of Lectures, the form has been changed, so as the better to adapt it as a handbook for students. Theoretical views have been almost entirely excluded: and while it is impossible in a scientific treatise to avoid the employment of technical terms, it has been the author's endeavour to use no more than absolutely necessary, and to exercise due care in selecting only those that seem most appropriate, or which have received the sanction of general adoption. With a very few exceptions the illustrations have been drawn expressly for this work from specimens in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons.*

**Hooker (Dr.)**—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By J. D. HOOKER, C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L., Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The object of this work is to supply students and field-botanists with a fuller account of the Plants of the British Islands than the manuals hitherto in use aim at giving. The Ordinal, Generic, and Specific characters have been re-written, and are to a great extent original, and drawn from living or dried specimens, or both. "Cannot fail to perfectly fulfil the purpose for which it is intended."—LAND AND WATER. "Containing the fullest and most accurate manual of the kind that has yet appeared."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

**Oliver (Professor).—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY.**

By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*This manual is, in substance, the author's "Lessons in Elementary Botany," adapted for use in India. In preparing it he has had in view the want, often felt, of some handy résumé of Indian Botany, which might be serviceable not only to residents of India, but also to any one about to proceed thither, desirous of getting some preliminary idea of the Botany of that country. "It contains a well-digested summary of all essential knowledge pertaining to Indian botany, wrought out in accordance with the best principles of scientific arrangement."*—ALLEN'S INDIAN MAIL.

*Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.*

**Ball (R. S., A.M.)—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS.**

A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By ROBERT STAWELL BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland (Science and Art Department). Royal 8vo. 16s.

*These twenty Lectures, delivered by the author in the spring of 1870, have in the present volume been revised, and some of them rewritten. His aim has been to create in the mind of the student physical ideas corresponding to theoretical laws, and thus to produce a work which may be regarded either as a supplement or an introduction to manuals of theoretic mechanics. To realize this design, the copious use of experimental illustrations was necessary. The apparatus used in the Lectures, and figured in the volume, has been principally built up from Professor Willis's most admirable system. In the selection of the subjects, the question of practical utility has in many cases been regarded as the one of paramount*

importance. *The elementary truths of Mechanics are too well known to admit of novelty, but it is believed that the mode of treatment which is adopted is more or less original. This is especially the case in the Lectures relating to friction, to the mechanical powers, to the strength of timber and structures, to the laws of motion, and to the pendulum. The illustrations, drawn from the apparatus, are nearly all original, and are beautifully executed.*

**Cooke (Josiah P., Jun.).—FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY.** By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun.,  
Ervin Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard College.  
Crown 8vo. 12s.

*The object of the author in this book is to present the philosophy of Chemistry in such a form that it can be made with profit the subject of College recitations, and furnish the teacher with the means of testing the student's faithfulness and ability. With this view the subject has been developed in a logical order, and the principles of the science are taught independently of the experimental evidence on which they rest.*

**Roscoe (H. E.).—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** Six Lectures,  
with Appendices, Engravings, Maps, and Chromolithographs.  
By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens  
College, Manchester. Royal 8vo. 21s.

*A Second Edition of these popular Lectures, containing all the most recent discoveries and several additional Illustrations. "In six lectures he has given the history of the discovery and set forth the facts relating to the analysis of light in such a way that any reader of ordinary intelligence and information will be able to understand what 'Spectrum Analysis' is, and what are its claims to rank among the most signal triumphs of science of which even this century can boast."—NON-CONFORMIST. "The illustrations—no unimportant part of a book on such a subject—are marvels of wood-printing, and reflect the clearness which is the distinguishing merit of Mr. Roscoe's explanations."—SATURDAY REVIEW. "The lectures themselves furnish a most ad-*

*mirable elementary treatise on the subject, whilst by the insertion in appendices to each lecture of extracts from the most important published memoirs, the author has rendered it equally valuable as a text book for advanced students.*—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

**Thorpe (T. E.)**—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, for use in Colleges and Schools. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

*In the Preface Dr. Roscoe says—"My experience has led me to feel more and more strongly that by no method can accuracy in a knowledge of chemistry be more surely secured than by attention to the working of well-selected problems, and Dr. Thorpe's thorough acquaintance with the wants of the student is a sufficient guarantee that this selection has been carefully made. I intend largely to use these questions in my own classes, and I can confidently recommend them to all teachers and students of the science."*

**Wurtz.**—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY, from the Age of Lavoisier down to the present time. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

*"The treatment of the subject is admirable, and the translator has evidently done his duty most efficiently."*—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.  
*"The discourse, as a résumé of chemical theory and research, unites singular luminousness and grasp. A few judicious notes are added by the translator."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

**Abbott.**—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. For the Use of Schools. New and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

*The object of this work is to furnish students of Shakespeare and Bacon with a short systematic account of some points of difference between Elizabethan syntax and our own. A section on Prosody is added, and Notes and Questions. The success which has attended the First and Second Editions of the "SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR," and the demand for a Third Edition within a year of the publication of the First, has encouraged the Author to endeavour to make the work somewhat more useful, and to render it, as far as possible, a complete book of reference for all difficulties of Shakespearian syntax or prosody. For this purpose the whole of Shakespeare has been re-read, and an attempt has been made to include within this Edition the explanation of every idiomatic difficulty (where the text is not confessedly corrupt) that comes within the province of a grammar as distinct from a glossary. The great object being to make a useful book of reference for students, and especially for classes in schools, several Plays have been indexed so fully that with the aid of a glossary and historical notes the references will serve for a complete commentary. "A critical inquiry, conducted with great skill and knowledge, and with all the appliances of modern philology. . . . We venture to believe that those who consider themselves most proficient as Shakespearians will find something to learn from its pages."—PALL MALL GAZETTE. "Valuable not only as an aid to the critical study of Shakespeare, but as tending to familiarize the reader with Elizabethan English in general."—ATHENÆUM.*



**Atlas of Europe.** GLOBE EDITION. Uniform in size with Macmillan's Globe Series, containing 45 Coloured Maps, on a uniform scale and projection: with Plans of London and Paris, and a copious Index. Strongly bound in half-morocco, with flexible back, 9s.

*This Atlas includes all the countries of Europe in a series of 48 Maps, drawn on the same scale, with an Alphabetical Index to the situation of more than ten thousand places; and the relation of the various maps and countries to each other is defined in a general Key-map. The identity of scale in all the maps facilitates the comparison of extent and distance, and conveys a just impression of the magnitude of different countries. The size suffices to show the provincial divisions, the railways and main roads, the principal rivers and mountain ranges. "This Atlas," writes the British Quarterly, "will be an invaluable boon for the school, the desk, or the traveller's portmanteau."*

**Bates.**—A CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. Adapted to the recent Programme of the Royal Geographical Society. By H. W. BATES, Assistant Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society. [In the Press.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.—See YONGE (C. M.).

**Delamotte.**—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged, with upwards of Fifty Plates. Crown 8vo. Stiff covers. 2s. 6d.

*This work is intended to give such instruction to Beginners in Drawing, and to place before them copies so easy, that they may not find any obstacle in making the first step. Thenceforward the lessons are gradually progressive. Mechanical improvements too have lent their aid. The whole of the Plates have been engraved by a new process, by means of which a varying depth of tone—up to the present time the distinguishing characteristic of pencil drawing—has been imparted to woodcuts. "We have seen and examined a great many drawing-books, but the one now before us strikes us as being the best of them all."—ILLUSTRATED TIMES. "A concise, simple, and thoroughly practical work. The letter-press is throughout intelligible and to the point."—GUARDIAN.*

**D'Oursy and Feillet.**—A FRENCH GRAMMAR AT SIGHT, on an entirely new method. By A. D'OURSY and A. FEILLET. Especially adapted for Pupils preparing for Examination. Fcap. 8vo. cloth extra. 2s. 6d.

*The method followed in this volume consists in presenting the grammar as much as possible by synoptical tables, which, striking the eye at once, and following throughout the same order—"used—not used;" "changes—does not change"—are easily remembered. The parsing tables will enable the pupil to parse easily from the beginning. The exercises consist of translations from French into English, and from English into French; and of a number of grammatical questions.*

**Freeman (Edward A.)**—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

*The first edition of this work was an experiment, but an experiment which the Author found had already succeeded with his own children. The rapid sale of the first edition and the universal approval with which it has been received, show that the Author's convictions have been well founded, that his views have been widely accepted both by teachers and learners, and that the work is eminently calculated to serve the purpose for which it was intended. Although full of instruction and calculated highly to interest and even fascinate children, it is a work which may be and has been used with profit and pleasure by all. Its object is to show that clear, accurate, and scientific views of history, or indeed of any subject, may be easily given to children from the very first. "I have, I hope," the Author says, "shown that it is perfectly easy to teach children, from the very first, to distinguish true history alike from legend and from wilful intention, and also to understand the nature of historical authorities and to weigh one statement against another. I have throughout striven to connect the history of England with the general history of civilized Europe, and I have especially tried to make the book serve as an incentive to a more accurate study of historical geography." In the present edition the whole has been carefully revised, and such improvements as suggested*

*themselves have been introduced. "The book indeed is full of instruction and interest to students of all ages, and he must be a well-informed man indeed who will not rise from its perusal with clearer and more accurate ideas of a too much neglected portion of English History."*—SPECTATOR.

**Helfenstein (James).**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES. Being at the same time a Historical Grammar of the English Language, and comprising Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Modern English, Icelandic (Old Norse), Danish, Swedish, Old High German, Middle High German, Modern German, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, and Dutch. By JAMES HELFENSTEIN, Ph.D. 8vo. 18s.

*This work traces the different stages of development through which the various Teutonic languages have passed, and the laws which have regulated their growth. The reader is thus enabled to study the relation which these languages bear to one another, and to the English language in particular, to which special attention is devoted throughout. In the chapters on Ancient and Middle Teutonic languages no grammatical form is omitted the knowledge of which is required for the study of ancient literature, whether Gothic or Anglo-Saxon or Early English. To each chapter is prefixed a sketch showing the relation of the Teutonic to the cognate languages, Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit. Those who have mastered the book will be in a position to proceed with intelligence to the more elaborate works of Grimm, Bopp, Pott, Schleicher, and others.*

**Hole.**—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

*The different families are printed in distinguishing colours, thus facilitating reference.*

**A BRIEF BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.** Compiled and Arranged by CHARLES HOLE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, 18mo. neatly and strongly bound in cloth. 4s. 6d.

*The inquiry is frequently made concerning an eminent man, when did he live, or for what was he celebrated, or what biographies have we about him? Such information is concisely supplied in this Dictionary. It contains more than 18,000 names. Extreme care has been bestowed on the verifica-*

tion of the dates, and thus numerous errors current in previous works have been corrected. Its size adapts it for the desk, portmanteau, or pocket. "An invaluable addition to our manuals of reference, and from its moderate price cannot fail to become as popular as it is useful."—TIMES.

**Jephson.**—SHAKESPEARE'S "TEMPEST." With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*It is important to find some substitute for classical study, and it is believed that such a substitute may be found in the Plays of Shakespeare. Each sentence of Shakespeare becomes, like a sentence in Thucydides or Cicero, a lesson in the origin and derivation of words, and in the fundamental rules of grammatical construction. On this principle the present edition of the "Tempest" has been prepared. The text is taken from the "Cambridge Shakespeare."*

**M'Cosh (Rev. Principal).**—For other Works by the same Author see PHILOSOPHICAL CATALOGUE.

**THE LAWS OF DISCURSIVE THOUGHT.** Being a Text-Book of Formal Logic. By JAMES M'COSH, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. 5s.

*In this treatise the Notion (with the Term and the Relation of Thought to Language,) will be found to occupy a larger relative place than in any logical work written since the time of the famous "Art of Thinking." "We heartily welcome his book as one which is likely to be of great value in Colleges and Schools."*—ATHENÆUM.

**Oppen.**—FRENCH READER. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Containing a graduated Selection from modern Authors in Prose and Verse; and copious Notes, chiefly Etymological. By EDWARD A. OPPEN. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This is a Selection from the best modern authors of France. Its distinctive feature consists in its etymological notes, connecting French with the classical and modern languages, including the Celtic. This subject has hitherto been little discussed even by the best-educated teachers.*

SHILLING BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS See YONGE (C. M.)

**Sonnenschein and Meiklejohn.**—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHIEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1*d.* (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5*s.*)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 3*d.*

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 4*d.*

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6*d.*

*A Series of Books in which an attempt is made to place the process of learning to read English on a scientific basis. This has been done by separating the perfectly regular parts of the language from the irregular, and by giving the regular parts to the learner in the exact order of their difficulty. The child begins with the smallest possible element, and adds to that element one letter—in only one of its functions—at one time. Thus the sequence is natural and complete. “These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English.”—SPECTATOR.*

**Vaughan (C. M.)**—A SHILLING BOOK OF WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. cloth.

*It has been felt of late years that the children of our parochial schools, and those classes of our countrymen which they commonly represent, are capable of being interested, and therefore benefited also, by something higher in the scale of poetical composition than those brief and somewhat puerile fragments to which their knowledge was formerly restricted. An attempt has here been made to supply the want by forming a selection at once various and unambitious; healthy in tone, just in sentiment, elevating in thought, and beautiful in expression.*

**Thring.**—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH,  
with Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

*This little work is chiefly intended for teachers and learners. It took its rise from questionings in National Schools, and the whole of the first part is merely the writing out in order the answers to questions which have been used already with success. A chapter on Learning Language is especially addressed to teachers.*

THE CHILD'S GRAMMAR. Being the Substance of "The Elements of Grammar taught in English," adapted for the Use of Junior Classes. A New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

SCHOOL SONGS. A Collection of Songs for Schools. With the Music arranged for four Voices. Edited by the Rev. E. THRING and H. RICCIUS. Folio. 7s. 6d.

*There is a tendency in schools to stereotype the forms of life. Any genial solvent is valuable. Games do much; but games do not penetrate to domestic life, and are much limited by age. Music supplies the want. The collection includes the "Agnus Dei," Tennyson's "Light Brigade," Macaulay's "Ivry," &c. among other pieces.*

**Trench (Archbishop).**—HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes, by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d. Second Edition.

*This volume is called a "Household Book," by this name implying that it is a book for all—that there is nothing in it to prevent it from being confidently placed in the hands of every member of the household. Specimens of all classes of poetry are given, including selections from living authors. The Editor has aimed to produce a book "which the emigrant, finding room for little not absolutely necessary, might yet find room for it*



*in his trunk, and the traveller in his knapsack, and that on some narrow shelves where there are few books this might be one."* "The Archbishop has conferred in this delightful volume an important gift on the whole English-speaking population of the world."—PAUL MALL GAZETTE.

**Yonge (Charlotte M.)—A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND :** consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," "Comeos of English History," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

*This tabular history has been drawn up to supply a want felt by many teachers of some means of making their pupils realize what events in the two countries were contemporary. A skeleton narrative has been constructed of the chief transactions in either country, placing a column between for what affected both alike, by which means it is hoped that young people may be assisted in grasping the mutual relation of events. "We can imagine few more really advantageous courses of historical study for a young mind than going carefully and steadily through Miss Yonge's excellent little book."*—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** From Rollo to Edward II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. Second Edition, enlarged. 5s.

*The endeavour has not been to chronicle facts, but to put together a series of pictures of persons and events, so as to arrest the attention, and give some individuality and distinctness to the recollection, by gathering together details at the most memorable moments. The "Comeos" are intended as a book for young people just beyond the elementary histories of England, and able to enter in some degree into the real spirit of events, and to be struck with characters and scenes presented in some relief. "Instead of dry details," says the Nonconformist, "we have living pictures, faithful, vivid, and striking."*

**A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.**  
**THE WARS IN FRANCE.** Extra fcap. 8vo. pp. xi. 415. 5s.

*This new volume, closing with the Treaty of Arras, is the history of the struggles of Plantagenet and Valois. It refers, accordingly, to one of the most stirring epochs in the mediæval era, including the battle of Poitiers,*

## Yonge (Charlotte M.)—continued.

*the great Schism of the West, the Lollards, Agincourt and Joan of Arc. The Authoress reminds her readers that she aims merely at "collecting from the best authorities such details as may present scenes and personages to the eye in some fulness;" her CAMEOS are a "collection of historical scenes and portraits such as the young might find it difficult to form for themselves without access to a very complete library." "Though mainly intended," says the JOHN BULL, "for young readers, they will, if we mistake not, be found very acceptable to those of more mature years, and the life and reality imparted to the dry bones of history cannot fail to be attractive to readers of every age."*

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. Crown 8vo. 6s.

*When young children have acquired the outlines of History from abridgments and catechisms, and it becomes desirable to give a more enlarged view of the subject, in order to render it really useful and interesting, a difficulty often arises as to the choice of books. Two courses are open, either to take a general and consequently dry history of facts, such as Russel's Modern Europe, or to choose some work treating of a particular period or subject, such as the works of Macaulay and Froude. The former course usually renders history uninteresting; the latter is unsatisfactory because it is not sufficiently comprehensive. To remedy this difficulty selections, continuous and chronological, have, in the present volume, been taken from the larger works of Freeman, Milman, Palgrave, and others, which may serve as distinct landmarks of historical reading. "We know of scarcely anything," says the GUARDIAN of this volume, "which is so likely to raise to a higher level the average standard of English education."*

A SHILLING BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. A Reading Book for Schools and General Readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth.

*A record of some of the good and great deeds of all time, abridged from the larger work of the same author in the Golden Treasury Series.*

## DIVINITY.

\* \* For other Works by these Authors see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

**Abbott (Rev. E. A.)—BIBLE LESSONS.** By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. Second Edition, crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This book is written in the form of dialogues carried on between a teacher and pupil, and its main object is to make the scholar think for himself. The great bulk of the dialogues represents in the spirit, and often in the words, the religious instruction which the author has been in the habit of giving to the Fifth and Sixth Forms of the City of London School. The Author has endeavoured to make the dialogues thoroughly unsectarian. "Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."—GUARDIAN. "I think nobody could read them without being both the better for them himself, and being also able to see how this difficult duty of imparting a sound religious education may be effected."—From BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S SPEECH AT THE EDUCATION CONFERENCE AT ABERGWILLY.*

**Cheyne (T. K.)—THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.** An Amended Version, with Historical and Critical Introductions and Explanatory Notes. By T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The object of this edition is simply to restore the probable meaning of Isaiah, so far as this can be expressed in modern English. The basis of*

*the version is the revised translation of 1611, but no scruple has been felt in introducing alterations, wherever the true sense of the prophecies appeared to require it. "A piece of scholarly work, very carefully and considerately done."*—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

**Golden Treasury Psalter.**—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*In making this abridgment of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged," the editors have endeavoured to meet the requirements of readers of a different class from those for whom the larger edition was intended. Some who found the large book useful for private reading, have asked for an edition of a smaller size and at a lower price, for family use, while at the same time some Teachers in Public Schools have suggested that it would be convenient for them to have a simpler book, which they could put into the hands of younger pupils. "It is a gem," says the NONCONFORMIST.*

**Hardwick.**—A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Edited by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. With Four Maps constructed for this work by A. KEITH JOHNSTON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The ground-plan of this treatise coincides in many points with one adopted at the close of the last century in the colossal work of Schröckh, and since that time by others of his thoughtful countrymen; but in arranging the materials a very different course has frequently been pursued. With regard to the opinions of the author, he is willing to avow distinctly that he has construed history with the specific prepossessions of an Englishman and a member of the English Church. The reader is constantly referred to the authorities, both original and critical, on which the statements are founded. "As a Manual for the student of ecclesiastical history in the Middle Ages, we know no English work which can be compared to Mr. Hardwick's book."*—GUARDIAN.

**Hardwick**—*continued*.

**A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.** By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Revised by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*This volume is intended as a sequel and companion to the "History of the Christian Church during the Middle Age." The author's earnest wish has been to give the reader a trustworthy version of those stirring incidents which mark the Reformation period, without relinquishing his former claim to characterise peculiar systems, persons, and events according to the shades and colours they assume, when contemplated from an English point of view, and by a member of the Church of England.*

**Maclear.**—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, B.D., Head Master of King's College School, and Preacher at the Temple Church.

**A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.** Fifth Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

*This volume forms a Class-book of Old Testament History from the earliest times to those of Ezra and Nehemiah. In its preparation the most recent authorities have been consulted, and wherever it has appeared useful, Notes have been subjoined illustrative of the Text, and, for the sake of more advanced students, references added to larger works. The Index has been so arranged as to form a concise dictionary of the persons and places mentioned in the course of the narrative; while the maps, which have been prepared with considerable care at Stanford's Geographical Establishment, will, it is hoped, materially add to the value and usefulness of the Book. "A careful and elaborate though brief compendium of all that modern research has done for the illustration of the Old Testament. We know of no work which contains so much important information in so small a compass."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.*

**A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,** including the Connexion of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

*A sequel to the author's Class-book of Old Testament History, continuing the narrative from the point at which it there ends, and carrying it on to*

**Maclear—continued.**

*the close of St. Paul's second imprisonment at Rome. In its preparation as in that of the former volume, the most recent and trustworthy authorities have been consulted, notes subjoined, and references to larger works added, It is thus hoped that it may prove at once an useful class-book and a convenient companion to the study of the Greek Testament. "A singularly clear and orderly arrangement of the Sacred Story. His work is solidly and completely done."*—ATHENÆUM.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

*These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.*

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*This may be regarded as a sequel to the Class-books of Old and New Testament History. Like them, it is furnished with notes and references to larger works, and it is hoped that it may be found, especially in the higher forms of our Public Schools, to supply a suitable manual of instruction in the chief doctrines of the English Church, and a useful help in the preparation of Candidates for Confirmation. "It is indeed the work of a scholar and divine, and as such, though extremely simple, it is also extremely instructive. There are few clergymen who would not find it useful in preparing candidates for Confirmation; and there are not a few who would find it useful to themselves as well."*—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. 18mo. 6d.

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION. A Sequel to the Class Book of the Catechism. For the use of Candidates for Confirmation. With Prayers and Collects. 18mo. 3d.



**Maurice.**—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS. A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s.

**Procter.**—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Ninth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*In the course of the last twenty years the whole question of Liturgical knowledge has been reopened with great learning and accurate research ; and it is mainly with the view of epitomizing extensive publications, and correcting the errors and misconceptions which had obtained currency, that the present volume has been put together. "We admire the Author's diligence, and bear willing testimony to the extent and accuracy of his reading. The origin of every part of the Prayer Book has been diligently investigated, and there are few questions of facts connected with it which are not either sufficiently explained, or so referred to that persons interested may work out the truth for themselves."*—ATHENÆUM.

**Procter and Maclear.**—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*As in the other Class-books of the series, notes have also been subjoined, and references given to larger works, and it is hoped that the volume will be found adapted for use in the higher forms of our Public Schools, and a suitable manual for those preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge local examinations. This new Edition has been considerably altered, and several important additions have been made. Besides a re-arrangement of the work generally, the Historical Portion has been supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and of the Litany.*

**Psalms of David chronologically arranged. By Four Friends.** An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*To restore the Psalter as far as possible to the order in which the Psalms were written,—to give the division of each Psalm into strophes, of each strophe into the lines which composed it,—to amend the errors of translation, is the object of the present Edition. Professor Ewald's works, especially that on the Psalms, have been extensively consulted. This book has been used with satisfaction by masters for private work in higher classes in schools. THE SPECTATOR calls this "one of the most instructive and valuable books that has been published for many years."*

**Ramsay.**—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism illustrated and explained, for the use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*A clear explanation of the Catechism, by way of Question and Answer. "This is by far the best Manual on the Catechism we have met with."*  
—ENGLISH JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

**Simpson.**—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*A compendious summary of Church History.*

**Swainson.**—A HANDBOOK to BUTLER'S ANALOGY. By C. A. SWAINSON, D.D., Canon of Chichester. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*This manual is designed to serve as a handbook or road-book to the Student in reading the Analogy, to give the Student a sketch or outline map of the country on which he is entering, and to point out to him matters of interest as he passes along.*

**Westcott.**—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D.,  
Canon of Peterborough.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE  
CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE  
FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Third Edition, revised. Crown  
8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The author has endeavoured to connect the history of the New Testament Canon with the growth and consolidation of the Church, and to point out the relation existing between the amount of evidence for the authenticity of its component parts, and the whole mass of Christian literature. Such a method of inquiry will convey both the truest notion of the connexion of the written Word with the living Body of Christ, and the surest conviction of its divine authority. Of this work the SATURDAY REVIEW writes: "Theological students, and not they only, but the general public, owe a deep debt of gratitude to Mr. Westcott for bringing this subject fairly before them in this candid and comprehensive essay. . . . As a theological work it is at once perfectly fair and impartial, and imbued with a thoroughly religious spirit; and as a manual it exhibits, in a lucid form and in a narrow compass, the results of extensive research and accurate thought. We cordially recommend it."*

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*This book is intended to be an Introduction to the Study of the Gospels. The author has made it a point carefully to study the researches of the great writers, and consciously to neglect none. There is an elaborate discussion appended "On the Primitive Doctrine of Inspiration." "His 'Introduction' and 'Canon' are two of the best works of the kind to be found in any literature."*—DAILY NEWS.

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH  
BIBLE. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*"The first trustworthy account we have had of that unique and marvellous monument of the piety of our ancestors."*—DAILY NEWS.

**Westcott (Canon)—continued.**

*"A brief, scholarly, and, to a great extent, an original contribution to theological literature. He is the first to offer any considerable contributions to what he calls their internal history, which deals with their relation to other texts, with their filiation one on another, and with the principles by which they have been successively modified."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH.** A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The present book is an attempt to answer a request, which has been made from time to time, to place in a simple form, for the use of general readers, the substance of the author's "History of the Canon of the New Testament." An elaborate and comprehensive Introduction is followed by chapters on the Bible of the Apostolic Age; on the Growth of the New Testament; the Apostolic Fathers; the Age of the Apologists; the First Christian Bible; the Bible Proscribed and Restored; the Age of Jerome and Augustine; the Bible of the Middle Ages in the West and in the East, and in the Sixteenth Century. Two appendices on the History of the Old Testament Canon before the Christian Era, and on the Contents of the most ancient MSS. of the Christian Bible, complete the volume. "We would recommend every one who loves and studies the Bible to read and ponder this exquisite little book. Mr. Westcott's account of the 'Canon' is true history in its highest sense."*—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

**THE GOSPEL OF THE RESURRECTION.** Thoughts on its Relation to Reason and History. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*This Essay is an endeavour to consider some of the elementary truths of Christianity as a miraculous Revelation, from the side of History and Reason. If the arguments which are here adduced are valid, they will go far to prove that the Resurrection, with all that it includes, is the key to the history of man, and the complement of reason.*

**Wilson.**—THE BIBLE STUDENTS' GUIDE to the more Correct Understanding of the English translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the Original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully Revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

*This work is the result of almost incredible labour bestowed on it during many years. Its object is to enable the readers of the Old Testament Scriptures to penetrate into the real meaning of the sacred writers. All the English words used in the Authorized Version are alphabetically arranged, and beneath them are given the Hebrew equivalents, with a careful explanation of the peculiar signification and construction of each term. The knowledge of the Hebrew language is not absolutely necessary to the profitable use of the work. Devout and accurate students of the Bible, entirely unacquainted with Hebrew, may derive great advantage from frequent reference to it. It is especially adapted for the use of the clergy. "For all earnest students of the Old-Testament Scriptures it is a most valuable Manual. Its arrangement is so simple that those who possess only their mother-tongue, if they will take a little pains, may employ it with great profit."*—NONCONFORMIST.

**Yonge (Charlotte M.)**—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

*Every one engaged in education must at times have felt some difficulty on the subject of reading Holy Scripture with children. Actual need has led the author to endeavour to prepare a reading book convenient for study with children, containing the very words of the Bible, with only a few expedient omissions, and arranged in Lessons of such length as by experience she has found to suit with children's ordinary power of accurate attentive interest. The verse form has been retained, because of its convenience for children reading in class, and as more resembling their Bibles; but the poetical portions have been given in their lines. When Psalms or portions from the Prophets illustrate or fall in with the narrative they are*

given in their chronological sequence. The Scripture portion, with a very few notes explanatory of mere words, is bound up apart, to be used by children, while the same is also supplied with a brief comment, the purpose of which is either to assist the teacher in explaining the lesson, or to be used by more advanced young people to whom it may not be possible to give access to the authorities whence it has been taken.

Professor Huxley, at a meeting of the London School Board, particularly mentioned the selection made by Miss Yonge as an example of how selections might be made from the Bible for School reading. See TIMES, March 30, 1871.

## BOOKS ON EDUCATION.

**Arnold.**—A FRENCH ETON; OR, MIDDLE CLASS EDUCATION AND THE STATE. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*This interesting little volume is the result of a visit to France in 1859 by Mr. Arnold, authorised by the Royal Commissioners, who were then inquiring into the state of popular education in England, to seek, in their name, information respecting the French Primary Schools. "A very interesting dissertation on the system of secondary instruction in France, and on the advisability of copying the system in England."—SATURDAY REVIEW.*

**Jex-Blake.**—A VISIT TO SOME AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s.

*"In the following pages I have endeavoured to give a simple and accurate account of what I saw during a series of visits to some of the Schools and Colleges in the United States. . . . I wish simply to give other teachers an opportunity of seeing through my eyes what they cannot perhaps see for themselves, and to this end I have recorded just such particulars as I should myself care to know."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE. "Miss Blake gives a living picture of the Schools and Colleges themselves in which that education is carried on."—PALM MALL GAZETTE.*



**Quain (Richard, F.R.S.)—ON SOME DEFECTS IN GENERAL EDUCATION.** By RICHARD QUAIN, F.R.S.  
Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Having been charged by the College of Surgeons with the delivery of the Hunterian Oration for 1869, the Author has availed himself of the occasion to bring under notice some defects in the general education of the country, which, in his opinion, effect injuriously all classes of the people, and not least the members of his own profession. The earlier pages of the address contain a short notice of the genius and labours of John Hunter, but the subject of education will be found to occupy the larger part—from page twelve to the end. THE EXAMINER calls the work “an interesting addition to educational literature.”*

**Thring.—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL.** By the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham. Second Edition.  
Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

“An invaluable book on a subject of the highest importance.”—ENGLISH INDEPENDENT.

**Youmans.—MODERN CULTURE: its True Aims and Requirements.** A Series of Addresses and Arguments on the Claims of Scientific Education. Edited by EDWARD L. YOUMANS, M.D.  
Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—*Professor Tyndall on the Study of Physics; Dr. Daubeny on the Study of Chemistry; Professor Henfrey on the Study of Botany; Professor Huxley on the Study of Zoology; Dr. J. Paget on the Study of Physiology; Dr. Whewell on the Educational History of Science; Dr. Faraday on the Education of the Judgment; Dr. Hodgson on the Study of Economic Science; Mr. Herbert Spencer on Political Education; Professor Masson on College Education and Self Education; Dr. Youmans on the Scientific Study of Human Nature. An Appendix contains extracts from distinguished authors, and from the Scientific Evidence given before the Public Schools Commission.*







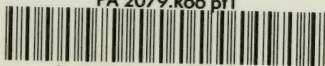
# DUE DATE

NOV 02 1992

MAY 06 2008

Printed  
in USA

PA 2079.R66 pt1



3 9358 00002015 3

PA2079  
R66  
pt.1

Roby, Henry John

A grammar of the Latin language  
from Plautus to Suetonius. London  
and New York, Macmillan, 1871-74.

2015



PA 2079.R66 pt1



3 9358 00002015 3